

1841

Journal of the voyage to the
North Pole, in the ship Arctic, in
the summer of 1846, by John
Parrish, and a party of men.

By John Parrish, and a party of men.
The voyage was made in the ship Arctic,
in the summer of 1846, by John Parrish,
and a party of men.

1841

THE MEANING OF THE FRONTISPIECE.

Earning, the *Atlas* of the world, does beare
Earths burthen up, sustains this lower Sphere;
Which else had fall'n, and her declining light
Had slept in shades of *Ignorance* and *Night*.

Riot and *Sloth*, and dull *Oblivions* head
Our *Atlas* spurnes, whose conqu'ring feet does tread
Vpon thole slavish necks, which else would rise
(Like selfe-lawd Rebels) up and tyrannize :

Grave *Hist'rie*, and renown'd *Geography*
Keepe Centry here; their quickning flames doe flie
And make a *Junne*, whole more refulgent rayes
Lighten the *World*, and glorifie our *Daves* :

By that faire *Europe* views the *Asian* shore,
And wilde *Americk* courts the Sunburnt *Moore* :
By this, th'extreme *Antipodes* doe meete,
And Earths vast bulke is lodg'd within one *Sheete*.



HISTORIA MUNDI:
OR
MERCATOR'S
ATLAS.

Containing his
COSMOGRAPHICALL
Description of the *Fabricke* and
Figure of the *WORLD.*

Lately rectified in divers places, as also beautified
and enlarged with new *Máppes* and *Tables* ;

By the studious industry
OF
IUDOCVS HONDY.

ENGLISHED
BY
W. S. Generosus, & Coll. Regiæ. Oxoniæ.

Pingitur his tabulis Orbis, simul Orbis & urbes ;
Gemma sunt urbes, annulus Orbis erit.



LONDON
Printed by T. Cotes, for Michael Sparke 1635.



TO
THE TRVELY NOBLE,
and no lesse worthily honoured
Sir *H. Marten* Knight, Iudge of his
Majesties high Court of the Admiralty of
England, and Iudge of the Pre-
rogative Court of
Canterbury.

SIR



MY CREATOR'S Geographical Historie, fit-
ly Emblematis'd by the Sunne, hath with
refulgent rayes illuminated the Transma-
rine World. But now rising up in our Cri-
ticall Horizon, it feares the Eclipse of
Envie, and therefore desires your worthy
and learned Patronage, that being freed
from such interposing shaddowes, it may shine forth as the Meridi-
an Sunne. Your great, and good Fame, inviting and encouraging
strangers to boldnesse, is my Apologie for this Dedication. For since
the world is so much obliged to your Vertue, Learning, and up-
right Integrity, it will appeare a iust gratitude to devote this Cos-
mographicall World to so favorable a Mæcenas. The Translator
in the performance, and Dedication, is enforced to ayme at an infe-
rior Object, and to descend beneath his owne descent and Birth,
which improved in the Unversitie of Oxford, flattered him
with hope of a kinder Fortune. But modest ingenuitie permits
not a larger Character of himselfe, and the Brevitie of few words
is most intelligible to the judicious. The worke in the Originall was
written by a famous learned Cosmographer, and a great light of
his

The Epistle Dedicatory.

his time Mercator, whose labours are here humbly presented, & his
ashes sleeping in their Urne (if they could be sensible of joy) would
rejoyce in so worthie a Patron. Let the Authors, and your owne
worthinesse mitigate my presumption, that I whose life hath beene
all Tristia, have presumed to offer up the whole World at so high
an Altar. Pardon this double Ambition, and be pleased to accept this
Sacrifice, from the hand of the most humble Sacrificer,

The Servant of your
Worthy Vertues;
WYB SALTONSTALL.

Ad Mercatoris dignissimum & doctissimum
Mæcenatem.

Learned Mæcenas; I confesse that I
Was borne to love and honour Poësie.
And though I doe not write a glinging Line
To please the silken Tribe with a smooth Rhyme;
Nor strive against Minerva's sacred will
To extract Non-sense from a forced Quill.
I shunning these two mad Extreames of Wit,
To sing your Praise more humbly thinke it fit;
Since justice (the maine Pillar of a State)
Vertue, and Learning, which did transmigrate
Out of the ancient Sages, now doe rest
In the faire Mansion of your worthy Brest.
Vnto Pythagoras we may credit give,
Their Soules inform'd but once, their vertues live
In you by Transmigration, who have stood
The great Protector of the Common good.
And may you live to protect Mercators story
Vntill you are exalted unto Glory.

W. S.

TO



TO THE
GENTRIE
OF
GREAT BRITTAINE.



It is an Argument of worthinesse, to
love worth in others, and vertue you
know consisteth in action; so that Gen-
tlemen should be alwayes doing some
worthy deede, or patronizing that
which is done. If you therefore con-
sider the worthinesse of the Author
or Worke, you will joynt your helping hands to support
Atlas groaning under the burthen of the world. Mercator
drew these Descriptions of the Integrall parts of the
World in Latine, but now they are drawne forth in English
colours, which are but changeable accidents, for the re-
all substance of Mercators World remaineth the same in
that manner as he fashioned it. But of late with great
care, cost, and fidelitie, these Descriptions have beene con-
verted into English with new additions and much enlar-
ged, that the benefit thereof might have a larger extent,
for *bonum quò communius est melius*, Good becomes better
when it is communicable to all. And besides, seeing per-
sonall travells in these tempestuous times, cannot be at-
tempted with any safety, here you may in the quiet shade
of your Studdies travell at home. If therefore a worke that
is *Bonum, utile & jucundum*, good, profitable, and pleasant,
may deserve your favour, *Hic labor, hoc opus est*, this is it. So
that as Alexander grieved that there was but one World for
him to conquer, so you will be sorry that there was but
one World for Mercator to describe. Enjoy therefore that
which is both good in it selfe, and was undertaken for
your good, and benefit. *Valete.*

A 3

W. S.



The Preface to the courteous Reader.



That many sollid and urgent reasons did induce them, who among the liberall Disciplines which without controversie are very profitable to mans life, doe give the first place to the noble Art of Geographie, they shall best know and discern, who shall consider both the excellencie, and pleasure, as also the incredible profit of this Art. For, as concerning the dignitie and excellencie thereof, it doth not intreate of meane matters of small moment, as brute beasts, the fruits of the Earth, pretious stones, mettalls, and other workes of nature, the handling whereof no reasonable man will contemne, but it presenteth to our sight the whole Globe of the Earth as it were in a Mirrour or Looking-glasse, and doth shew the beautie and ornaments of the whole Fabricke of the world, and containeth all things in her ample and spacious bosome, and like the vaste Sea, it doth not onely open and lay forth the hidden and remote Ilands, but also all other Countries. To omit the neere affinitie which this noble Science hath with Astronomie, which mounting above the earth doth contemplate the Heavens.

Moreover, if men as often as they heare some relation of this or that Country, of any strange unknowne people, or of any rare and unusuall Creature, or of the continuall burning of the Mountaine Aetna, also of divers Ilands lying here and there in the great Ocean, and also of Salvage Nations, some whereof goe naked without cloathes, others feede on mans flesh, and the like matters; or doe reade the wonderfull histories of the East and West Indies, (in which there are many things which doe rather seeme fabulous than true)

To the Reader.

true) doe apprehend them with such great admiration, and give such earnest attention thereunto, out of the desire which they have to heare such novelties; how much more may the curious Readers delight in this worke, which, as we said before, doth containe and represent the whole Globe of the Earth, with all the Countries, Kingdomes, Dominions, Woods, Mountaines, Valleys, Rivers, Lakes, People, Cities and innumerable Townes thereof, with the Seas flowing about it: all which any one may here view on dry land, without endangering his body or goods, and in this travell his friends shall not be solicitous or take care for him in his absence, or earnestly desire his returne. Besides, in this peregrination or travell he shall want no delight that may drive away the tediousnesse of the journey; for while he fixeth his eyes on severall Countries and places, he shall straight way behold the speciall gifts and peculiar excellencie of every Country, and observe a wonderfull variety therein, which are very delightful to the mind, for as the Proverbe saith, *A good merry companion is as a Coach upon the way.*

But they shall chiefly discern the great and manifold benefits of this Art of Geography, who in their eye-travell, and viewing of severall Countries, shall consider the scituation and disposition of Countries, the Customes, observations, lawes, and manners of the Inhabitants, and shall afterwards traffique, and send commodities to severall places, or resolve to study the liberall Arts; seeing no Poet, nor Historian can be well read with profit, nor be conveniently expounded or declared by any Interpreter or Commentator, without the helpe and knowledge of this most Noble Science. I omit here to mention how absurd and unfit it is, that he who hath no skill nor knowledge in these matters, should give his opinion and judgement in the publicke assembly or councill of the Common-wealth, when consultation is held about the discovery of some unknowne Country, or in time of warre concerning the bounds and confines of any Province.

But Princes and Noble men ought chiefly to bestow great paines in studying this most excellent Art, in regard it may be very usefull unto them in undertaking journies and Voyages when occasion requireth, as also at home for fortifying the Frontiers of their owne Territories, or the directing and conducting of any warlike expedition. For that irrecoverable dangers have ensued when an army hath beene led through places unknowne both to the souldiers and Captaine,

The Præface

Captaine, both Livy and many other Historiographers have abundantly testified by cleere and manifest examples.

And moreover, as it is very necessary, profitable and pleasant to know all Countreies, Kingdomes, Dominions, and Provinces, with their situation, disposition, and qualities; so in like manner the severall Seas, Rivers, Lakes, and memorable waters thereof, ought to be considered exactly in these times, when voyages are so frequently made, unto knowne and unknowne Countreies, so that not any one will continually reside at home, and abstaine from making discoveries both by Sea and Land. So that Polidore Virgils complaint is now vaine, who in the fifteenth chapter of the third Booke concerning the Invention of Matters, doth condemne mankind of too much rashnesse, and madnesse, in regard he cannot bridle his affections and desires with reason: and though God hath given him the Earth, being a firme and immovable element, abundantly producing all things necessary and convenient for mans life, yet he being not content therewith, hath made a Scrutiny and search into the starres, the heavens, and the vaste Seas. To the same purpose Horace sung formerly, in his first Booke, and third Ode:

He had a heart of Oake or Brasse,
Who did lanch forth a brittle ship, to passe
At first through the rough Seas,
And did not feare, when he set forth
The Affrick wind striving with the North
wind, &c. *And a little after in the same place:*
No sort of death he sure did feare
That saw the Monsters swimming there,
And could behold them with drye eyes
With the swelling Sea and rockes which in it lyes.

And afterward he addeth;

In vaine did God divide the land
from the unfociable Seas,
If impious ships can sayle unto
forbidden Ports when they doe please.
But mankind bold still to adventure
doth on forbidden mischief enter &c.

And hereunto Propertius in his third Booke doth allude, in that Elegie wherein he bewayleth Petus his Shipwracke, where he singeth thus:

Goë

To the Reader.

Goë crooked shippes, of death the fatall cause,
Which on him selfe man with his owne hand drawes.

Vnto the earth, wee added have the Seas,
That the miseries of misfortunes may increase.

And a little after:

Nature to ensnare the covetous man,
Doth let him sayle upon the Ocean.

But these reasons are not able to discourage any one, but rather to quicken their industry, greedily to take any occasion to know, view and discover divers Countreies both neerehand and remote; partly by undertaking long voyages: and those that cannot conveniently travell, may gather the knowledge of all Countreies out of Bookes and exact descriptions. And truly that study is irreproveable, so that it ought rather to be accounted laudible, profitable, pleasant and necessary. For Strabo in the first Book of his Geography saith rightly, that man ought to live on the Sea as well as on the land, and that God made him equally an Inhabitant and Lord thereof. Therefore they deserve great praise, who have laboured in this Art, as Abraham Ortelius, Daniel Cellarius, Anthony Maginus, Paul Merula, Peter Bertius and others: but especially that most learned Mathematician Gerard Mercator, although he were prevented by death, so that he could not finish his Geographical worke, intituled Atlas. But Iodocus Hondy did supply this defect, adding not onely those Tables which were wanting to make the worke perfect, but also accurate descriptions thereof, by the labour and study of Peter Montane. This worke we doe publish againe in this new Edition, being accurately revised, and purged from many grosse errors; and the studious Reader shall finde that the enlargement of this Booke is not to be contemn'd, being set forth with divers additions, and some new Tables added, as he may see in the descriptions of England, Ireland, Spaine, Friesland, Groonland, Vltrajectum, and other Countreies, that shall compare this Edition with the former. Therefore Curteous Reader, enjoy these our new labours, favour them, and Farewell.

Con-



TO
The vertuous and learned Gentle-
men of *Innes of Court, Mercator*
dedicateth his *Atlas* or Cos-
mographicall Medi-
tations.

TO you that are the Ornament of the Temples,
And by your actions give such faire Examples
Vnto the Vulgar, that their Iudgements can
Discerne that Vertue makes a Gentleman:
To you *Mercator* offers by my hand
The *Worlds* Portraiture, wherein Sea and Land
Which make one *Globe*, are drawn forth in each Part
In *Plano*, with such Iudgement, *Truth*, and *Art*,
That *Pictures* of all mortall beauties are
Weake shaddowes of fraile dust, nor can compare
With these sweete *Pieces*; for who would not be
A Lover? when he sees *Geographie*
Drawne forth in such fresh colours, that invite
The eye to gaze with wonder and delight:
And while it gazes doth such pleasure finde
That it conuayes loves flame into the minde.
I know your *Iudgements*, let none henceforth be
Your *Mistresses* but faire *Geographie*.

W. S.

Reverendæ, & Eruditæ Matris Acade-
miæ Oxoniæ in Albo Mercatoris
Famæ Inscriptio.

Quis ille Mundum cogit in leges suas,
Potentis artis machinâ!
Non illubenti quis iugum victor dedit
Vt seruiat felicis!
Angustijque clausit insuetum novis,
Vt major inde prodeat!

Et

Et qua lacerent membra magni corporis,
Dedit videre singula.
Per quicquid usquam est sparsa, nec lacera tamen
Integriora reddidit.
Non hunc vetustis edidere saculis
seu Roma, siue Græcia
Ævo priores, & labore prævios,
At post-futuris impares
Dicemus istos; orbis incunabulis
Quos admoventi fas erat.
Quos & minores expedire fascias
Debebat, ut mundo rudi.
Adultus at jam crevit, & cingi petit
(Quod repperit) solutius,
Quin & Britanno, (quod Britanni gaudeant)
Cinctu decorus visitur.

N. S. Oxoniæ

Æque Eruditæ & Alma Matris Cantabrigiæ,
εἰς ἑπαινον τῷ Μερκατοῦ Παναγιωτικῷ
ἐγχαρτήριον.

Ἡ Λιβάντων ποτὶ μέγαλον Ἀτλαντὶ ἀπ' ὤμων
Ρωμαῖοι πάντων γένω σκοπόντο λόγοι
Νῦν τὴν δ' εἰσορῶντες ἐπ' ἀκροῖς χεῖλεσσιν Ἀγγλοῖς
Ζῶντες, καὶ πᾶσιν πῶς ἀποειδέμενοι
Μερκατοῦ περὶ τὴν κοινὴν γῆν ἀγαθὴν αἰνέουσι
Ἡμεῖς αὖτε ὅτι ἀνὴρ ἐκτολὺτο δόξαι πῖνοι
Δίη γὰρ γελαίμων, ἀναλεξαμένην μετὰ φωνῇ
Ἀμφοτέρων μέγα τοῖ ἀξίῳ πῦρον ἔδωκε.

R. B. Cantabrigiæ

In Praise of *Mercators* Workes:

Industrious *Camden*; *Englands* brightest starre,
By's Art gave light to us and after Times;
Mercators Sunne shines more resplendent farre
By's History, describing all the Climes
And uncouth Contnents, strange for us to view
The Rockes, the Isles, the Rivers and their falles,
Gods greatest Workes, and Natures rarest shew,
Which here lies ope, with Mountaines, Hills and dales;
And in these Mappes thou mayest at home descry
What some have sought with Travaile farre and neere;
At easie rate they all heere open lie
To feast thy Iudgement with delicious cheare:
Then crowne his Temples with deserving Bayes
That such a Trophee, to thy use could raise.

W. D. Exonia.

To the worthy Translator.

* Omne tulit
parvulum qui
miscuit utile
dulci. Hor. de
Arte poetica.

IF, what that famous Lyrick-Poet writ
In praise of Poetrie, so full did sit;
That, * He, of All, deserves the prize and praise,
Which mixeth Profit, with his Pleasant-Layes:
Then (sure) the same of Historie is true;
And of all Histories, to This, most due.
To this, I say; This *Atlas* of Earths frame;
This Geographick-Structure of much fame;
This Worlds bright Light, Delight, and Sunne most faire;
Discovering all Earths specious Countries rare,
In such a Cosmographicall display,
In such a faithfull and exact Survey.
That (Now) at least, Eleven faire Languages
Themselves with Its Translation sweetly please.
What thanks (Me thinkes) then unto Thee remains;
Praise-worthy *Saltonstall*, for thy great paines!
In thus Translating on our English-Soyle
So choyce a Peece, Wherein, without much toyle;
Yet with much Pleasure and Vtilitie,
The Minde all-bent on Forraine Noveltie
May heere at home, even in his Chamber view,
Each Country in his *state* and *station* true;
In figures faire lively delineated,
And in exact descriptions demonstrated.
For which, let *Belgia* give her *Hondy* praise;
And we, our *Saltonstall* deserved Bayco.

I. V.

In due commendation of the Author, with an Allusion of *Atlas* his suppor- tation of the World.

An Acrosticke on *Mercators Atlas*.

*M*ercators *Atlas* Mirror of all storie,
*E*xpresse in Tropes of deepe Cosmographie;
*R*eader admire in reading; for, It's Glorie
*C*laimes a precedence past equalitie
*A*ll that Laborious Artists can compose
*T*riangles, Circles, Lines and Parallels;
*O*nly (deare *Hondius*) these thy Maps disclose,
*R*aising to life a Worke that all excels.

*A*tlas by fiction do's the World uphold;
*T*hou, more, by Art, dost all the Orbe containe:
*L*et Poets pencill forth thy praise in Gold,
*A*nd all that reape the Harvest of thy paine;
*S*o shall thy fame to every Age remaine.

Heere

Heere mayst thou reade what ere thou wouldst desire,
The manners of thine owne and foraine Nations,
And in thy Study onely but retire
To view their customes, strengths and Scituations.
Then praise his Name, such gifts to Man that gave
Whereby thou maist much cost and labour save.

M. R.

De Mercatoris Atlante in Anglorum sermone edito.

*A*tlas Latine, fortis in laudes tuas
Græco politus carmine Heinſius fuit:
At Noſtrum Atlantem, qui novus prodit modo,
Laudare non audere, laus, poſt Heinſium.

R. B. S. S. M.

Ad Anglum Lectorem.

*S*ircupis mores hominum, luſtrareque terras:
hic depiſta tibi cuncta videre licet.
Ne Lingua ignota exanimet, hunc conſule noſtrum
Atlantem: novus ſic tibi mundus erit.
Orbem ſulcit Atlas, opus hoc intellige: Atlantem
Lector, & Atlantis non leve ſulcis onus.

R. B. S. Hoſp.

On this Translation, an HEXASTICHON.

*M*ercator, ſure thy Merchandize is good,
Having ſo current for ſo long time ſtood
In forreine Countries; but in Britiſh ſoyle
Vnkenn'd, unkifs'd, till *Saltonſtall* with toyle
And ſtudy, rich, in thee, his natives made,
Teaching thee with our *English* (now) to-trade.

THOM. VICARS, olim *Regienſis*. Oxon.

*N*ili diluvium ſteriles ſecundat agellos.
Floſcula ſparſa iuvant: ſtercora lucra ferunt;
Inde decus Solis, late quia lumina ſpargit.
Rivi fama patet, flumina longa trahens.
Sic linguis varijs, doctum luſcantur opella
Laudem, diſſuſa: nos tamen omne bonum.
Hebraei, Graeci exonerant: gens undique docta
Alueum in Britannicum, qui ſcatet arte nova.
Olim non notus, noto diſſuſus ab orbe
Huc tendi petijt ſavita nullus iter.
Olim tendebat clarius mercator ad Indos,
Iam oras Angligenum, curva carina petit.
Aſt hic Mercator non eſt omnino viator
Muſæo merces; littus & aquor eme.

Pet. Vowel.

To his learned (though unknowne) friend
the Author of this Translation.

Somewhat amongst the rest of those that presse,
To honour this thy Worke, would I addresse
Vnto thy praise, and therein strive to be
As breife and sweete as this Epitomee.

The World is here contracted, and in this
Thou shewest us what the lesser world (Man) is,
And therein work'st a wonder, that the lesse
Should comprehend the greater spaciousnesse.

As thou hast thus reduc'd both to a span,
So shall my lynes thy worth, and in this one
Expresse thy world of that Cœlestiall fire,
Whose beames we love not more than we admire.

I. G.

Verfes in Commendation of this description
of the terrestriall Globe, by G. W.

With cost and perill, some adventure farre,
Yet, ne're the richer, nor the wiser are:
But giddily through many *Climates* come,
And come lesse honor'd, and worse manner'd home,
Some others, *Men* and *Citties*, having scene,
Epitomize each place where they have beene;
From ev'ry quarter, bringing like the Bee,
The quintessence of all the flowres they see:
And best are pleased when they shall contrive
The honour, and the profit, of their *Hive*.

This is one end of *Travaile*; and, the next
To that, which makes the world an ample *Text*,
Whereon to meditate, and Preach abroad
The many praisefull *Attributes* of God:
For, though two other *Bookes* are now unsealed,
He, by the *World*, was first of all revealed.

The *Second* volume of that large *Record*,
(Which is *Earth's Globe*) this *Treatise* doth afford,
Abstracted so (by this our *Authors* paine)
That, now, a *Closet* may the same containe:
And, they that have not heart, nor meanes, nor time,
To make their progres, through each forraine *Clime*,
Or view the *World's* remotest parts, at large,
May see them, now in breife, with little charge;
Without those paines or perills which are found,
In compassing, or traversing, this *ROVND*.

And (which doth much endeare it) this will show
more profitable *Truths*, than many know

By

By hazards, *Pilgrimages*, or expence:
Yea, and with more exact intelligence,
Than could be gotten (if these *Charts* were lost)
By tenne mens paines, and fiftie times the cost.
Then sleight not *Readers*, that which here is tend'red
Nor let ill payments, for good-workes, be rendred:
But know (before *miscensure* this despiseth)
What profit from our *Authors* paines ariseth:
For by this *Worke*, you have (though small it shewes)
A *World* of *Kingdomes* at your owne dispose.

Hereby, at leasure and with pleasure too
(When any suddaine use requireth so)
Within your owne command you may survey
Earth's wide extended *Empire* every day;
Rise (in an instant) from your seat, and see
The farthest *Kingdomes* which discovered be;
Inform'd become, how small or large they are;
What profits, and what *Rarities* be there;
What *Cities* they afford, what *Hills* of Fame,
What *Aire*, what *Soyle*, what *Rivers* of great Name;
How govern'd, how confined, how defended,
What *Foes* they have, and how they stand befrended
With many other things, which much may steed
To serve your pleasures, or in time of need.

And when your *Inquisition* there are done
You may (with swifter motion than the *Sunne*)
Remove to any Province when you please,
From thence againe to her *Antipodes*;
Yet neither be compelled to adventure
About the *sphere*, nor seeke it through the *Center*;
For onely by the turning of the hand,
The place desired, in your view shall stand,
And at one *Prospect*, shew it with all those
Adjacent *Countries*, which the same enclose.

More might be said. But, I may think you prize not
An honest mans report, if this suffice not:
And therefore will no more thereon insist;
But leave you to accept it as you list.

Concerning the use of these Tables.

Ptolomie and we in this booke, doe make the Longitude to be a segment of the Æquator, or Æquinoctiall Circle, comprehended with the Meridian of that place, and the Meridian of the Fortunate Islands: for from these Islands the beginning of Longitude is taken.

Some doe not begin the Longitude from the Fortunate Islands (which are now called the Canaries) but from the Flandrian Islands, which are now called the *Azores*, because the needle of the compasse doth point there directly toward the North. But the superficies of the Globe contayneth in Longitude 360 degrees.

The Latitude is the Arch or Segment of any place between the Æquinoctiall and Parralell which is drawne through the verticall point of the same place, and it is alwayes to the elevation of the Pole.

Latitude is twofold, either Northerne, or Southerne, and there are reckoned from the Æquinoctiall to either Pole 90 degrees of Latitude.

We have noted the degrees of Longitude and Latitude on the sides of all the Tables, and for the most part, the degrees of Latitude on the toppe and bottome, and of Longitude on the right and left hand, except when some Country is to be described that is more extended between the South and North.

The severall degrees both of Longitude and Latitude, according to the capacite of the place, are sometimes divided into 60, sometimes into 10. 6. or 5. parts, which are called minutes, and we have noted the degrees with greater Arithmetical figures, and the minutes with lesser for difference sake.

If one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, where the Meridian Parrallels are, by taking with a paire of compasses the distance thereof from the side of the Table, and afterward by applying the compasses to the other side. If thou takest the distance from the East side, the compasses being turned from that side to the North side, will shew the degree and minute of Longitude. If thou hast the distance from the North side, turne thy compasses from thence to the East side, and it will shew the Latitude. But if the Meridians be not Parrallels, the Latitude of a place is found in the same manner, but in the Vniversall Tables where the Parrallels are circular, the distance of a place being taken from the next side, will shew the same on the East side. But the Longitude is to bee taken with a thred or Ruler, layd upon the place and turned untill it doe point out on the Northerne and Southerne side, the same minute of the same degree, and wheresoever it be, that is the Longitude of the place.

How

How to finde out the distance of degrees or Miles between two Citties, or any other Places.

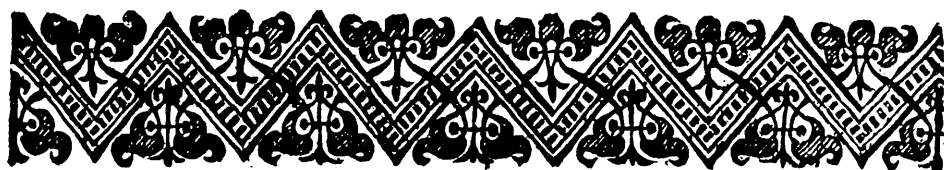
We have added scales of Miles to all the Tables, by which thou mayst easily finde out the distance of all places in this mannner.

Take a paire of Compasses, and open them untill the 2 feet doe touch the extreame points of the places given, then apply them without any alteration to the scale of miles, and the numerall figures noted thereon will give the distance.

But if the Distance of places doth exceede the length of the Scale, then with thy compasses thou shalt take the length of the Scale, and thou shalt turne the Compasses from one place to another, as farre as the distance of places will permit, and then reckon the miles together. But because the length of miles in all Countreys is unknowne, thou shalt more certainly take the distance of places with thy Compasses, and apply the Compasses without variation to the degrees of Latitude, which will give the true distance, by multiplying them by the Miles of the knowne Country.

But the Miles doe differ much in divers Countreys, and therefore I will here insert their difference in the chiefe Countreys.

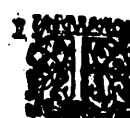
Of common German Miles; which we Hollanders doe also use	15	} doe answer to one Degree.
Of the middle sort of German Miles	12	
Of great German Miles	10	
Of common French Miles	25	} doe make one degree.
Of great French Miles	20	
Of Italian Miles	60	} are contained in one Degree.
Of English Miles as many, or as some will have it	50	
Of English Leagues	20	} do make one degree.
Of Spanish Leagues	17	
Houre-Leagues, and Itinerarie houres	20	
Of Swedish and Danish Miles	16	



A

Table of the Cosmographicall Descriptions, Mappes, and Tables contained in Marcators Atlas.

The first figures directing to the Descriptions, The second to the
Mappes.

- 1  *He World.* Fol. 3. and 5.
- 2 *Europe.* Fol. 8. and 9.
- 3 *Africke.* Fol. 12. & 13.
- 4 *Asia.* 18, 19.
- 5 *America.* 22, 23.
- 6 *The North-Pole.* 28, 29.
- 7 *Iseland.* 33, 35.
- 8 *The Isles of Brittain.* 38, 39.
- 9 *Ireland.* 43, 47.
- 10 *Ireland 2 Tab.* 48, 49.
- 11 *Ireland 3 Tab.* 53, 55.
- 12 *Ireland 4 Tab.* 58, 59.
- 13 *Ireland 5 Tab.* 63, 65.
- 14 *Scotland.* 68, 69.
- 15 *Scotland 2 Tab.* 73, 75.
- 16 *Scotland 3 Tab.* 78, 79.
- 17 *England* 83, 85.
- 18 *England 2 Tab.* 88, 89.
- 19 *England 3 Tab.* 92, 93.
- 20 *A Particular Description of
Wales.* 97.
- 21 *England 4 Tab.* 99, 101.
- 22 *England 5 Tab.* 105, 107.
- 23 *England 6 Tab.* 110, 111.
- 24 *England 7 Tab.* 116, 117.
- 25 *Norwey and Swethland* 121, 123.
- 26 *The State Politicke of the King-
dome of Denmarke.* 126.
- 27 *The Kingdome of Denmarke.*
132, 133.
- 28 *Denmarke* 137, 139.
- 29 *Denmarke 3 Tab.* 142, 143.
- 30 *Denmarke 4 Tab.* 147, 149.
- 31 *Borussia or Spruceland.* 152, 153.
- 32 *Liefland.* 157, 159.
- 33 *Russia or Moscovie.* 162, 163.
- 34 *A more Particular Description
of some Prowinces of Moscovia.*
165.
- 35 *Lithuania D.* 168, 169.
- 36 *Transylvania or Siebenburgen.*
173, 175.
- 37 *Taurian Chersonesus* 178, 179.
- 38 *Spaine* 183, 185.
- 39 *Portugall and Algarbia.* 197.
199.
- 40 *Gallicia, Leon, & Asturia de
Oviedo.* 202, 203.
- 41 *Biscay & Guipuscoa* 207, 209.
- 42 *Castile Old and New.* 212, 213.
- 43 *Andalusia* 217, 219.
- 44 *Valentia and Murcia.* 222, 223.
- 45 *Aragon and Catalonia* 227, 229.
- 46 *Catalonia more particularly de-
scribed.* 233, 235.
- 47 *France* 245, 247.
- 48 *Brittain, Normandie, and Bel-
sia* 259, 261.
- 49 *Lemovicium.* 264, 265.
- 50 *Xaintogne* 269, 274.
- 51 *Aquitaine* 274, 275.
- 52 *Provence.* 269, 271.
- 53 *Picardie and Campania.* 284.
285.
- 54 *France.* 289, 291.
- 55 *Picardie.* 294, 295.
- 56 *Campania* 298, 299.
- 57 *Bellovacum* 303, 305.
- 58 *Boulogne* 307, 309.
- 59 *Anion.* 311, 313.

60 Bituri-

The Table.

- 60 *Bituricum* 316, 317.
- 61 *Burbur D.* 321, 323.
- 62 *Burdigala* 326, 327.
- 63 *Perch, C.* 332, 333.
- 64 *Turone D.* 335, 337.
- 65 *Pictavia* 338, 339.
- 66 *Cadurcium* 343, 345.
- 67 *Bressia* 348, 349.
- 68 *Lions* 351, 353.
- 69 *Languedoc.* 356, 357.
- 70 *Delphinat of France* 359, 361.
- 71 *Lotharingia D.* 362, 363.
- 72 *Lotharingia D. South part.* 367.
369.
- 73 *Burgundie D.* 372, 373.
- 74 *Burgundie C.* 377, 379.
- 75 *Savoy D.* 382, 383.
- 76 *Helvetia.* 387, 389.
- 77 *Lurichgow.* 392, 393.
- 78 *Wislisburgergow.* 397, 399.
- 79 *Lake Lemman* 409, 411.
- 80 *Argow* 414, 415.
- 81 *Rhetians* 419, 421.
- 82 *Low Countries* 422, 423.
- 83 *Flanders* 439, 441.
- 84 *Easterne part of Flanders* 444,
445.
- 85 *Brabant D.* 449, 451.
- 86 *Holland, C.* 454, 455.
- 87 *Zeland C.* 459, 461.
- 88 *Gelderland.* 464, 465.
- 89 *Zutphania* 469, 471.
- 90 *Vlrajectum* 472, 473.
- 91 *Machlin* 478, 479.
- 92 *Groeninga* 481, 483.
- 93 *Trans-Issalana* 484, 485.
- 94 *Artois.* 487, 489.
- 95 *Hannalt* 492, 493.
- 96 *Namurcium* 497, 499.
- 97 *Lutzenburg D.* 500, 501.
- 98 *Limburg D.* 505, 507.
- 99 *Germanie* 509, 511.
- 100 *Germanie* 518.
- 101 *West Friesland* 512, 513.
- 102 *Embdanum and Oldenburg*
536, 539.
- 103 *Westphalia 1 Tab.* 541, 543.
- 104 *Bremes* 545.
- 105 *Westphalia 2 Tab.* 547, 549.
- 106 *Munster B.* 552, 553.
- 107 *Westphalia 3 Tab.* 555, 557.
- 108 *Colen* 560, 561.
- 109 *Westphalia 4 Tab.* 563, 565.
- 110 *Leiden* 566, 567.
- 111 *Muers* 571, 573.
- 112 *Waldeck* 576, 577.
- 113 *Palatinate of Rhene.* 580, 581.
- 114 *Wirtemberg* 585, 587.
- 115 *Alsatia the Lower* 589, 591.
- 116 *Alsatia the Higher.* 594, 595.
- 117 *Saxonie the Lower* 599, 521.*
- 118 *Brunswicke D.* 524, 525.
- 119 *Hessen* 529, 531.
- 120 *Nassau* 534, 535.
- 121 *Duringen* 537, 539.
- 122 *Frankenland D.* 542, 543.
- 123 *Bavaria D.* 547, 549.
- 124 *Bavaria Palat.* 552, 553.
- 125 *Saxonie the higher D.* 557,
559.
- 126 *Brandenburg D.* 562, 563.*
- 127 *Pomerania D.* 649, 651.
- 128 *Rugia* 652, 653.
- 129 *Bohemia* 656, 657.
- 130 *Moravia* 660, 661.
- 131 *Austria* 664, 665.
- 132 *Salzburg* 669, 671.
- 133 *Poland K.* 674, 675.
- 134 *Poland* 679, 681.
- 135 *Hungarie* 683, 685.
- 136 *Italie* 688, 689.
- 137 *Lumbardie* 704, 705.
- 138 *Valesia* 707.
- 139 *Lumbardie 2 Tab.* 709, 711.
- 140 *Lumbardie 3 Tab.* 714, 715.
- 141 *Genoa D.* 720, 721.
- 142 *Lumbardie 4 Tab.* 723, 725.
- 143 *Bressia and Millan, D.* 728,
729.
- 144 *Millan D.* 734, 735.
- 145 *Verona* 737, 739.
- 146 *Friuli* 742, 743.
- 147 *Istria* 744.
- 148 *Carniola* 746.
- 149 *Tuscany* 747, 748.
- 150 *Spoletto D.* 752, 753.
- 151 *Campagna di Roma* 757, 759.
- 152 *Abruzzo* 762, 763.

* Heere the
figures goe
false, but I
follow them
as the pages
are misfigured.

153 *Puglia*

The Table.

153 Puglia Piana 767, 769.	175 China 865, 867.
154 Corsica and Sardinia 772, 773.	176 East Indies 870, 871.
155 Sardinia 775.	177 Islands of the East Indies 875, 877.
156 Sicilie 777, 779.	178 Japan Isle. 880, 881.
157 Stirmarck 782, 783.	179 Zeilan I. 885, 887.
158 Slavonia 786, 787.	180 Islands of the West Indies, 890, 891.
159 Walachia, 790, 791.	181 Cuba, Hispaniola, &c. 893, 895.
160 Greece 794, 795.	182 Virginia 898, 899.
161 Macedon 799, 801.	183 New Virginia 905.
162 Morea 804, 805.	184 Description of N ^w Spaine M. 905.
163 Candie 809, 811.	185 New Spaine 906, 907.
164 Barbarie 814, 815.	186 Firine Land 911, 913.
165 Egypt 816, 818.	187 Peru 914, 915.
166 Morocco 819, 821.	188 Summer Islands or Berm. 917, 919.
167 Abissines D. 824, 825.	189 Southerne America 920, 921.
168 Guinea 829, 831.	190 Straites of Magellan. 925, 927.
169 Turkish Empire 834, 835.	191 New England after the booke before the Table.
170 Holy Land 839, 841.	
171 Asia the Lesser 844, 845.	
172 Cyprus 849, 851.	
173 Persia 855, 857.	
174 Tartarie 860, 861.	



GRAND MAURITANIAN ATLAS *Cripled, *tyr'de*
 with HEAVENS tedious PORTAGE; long Desir'd
A Resignation of his Supream PLACE,
Vnto Some ATLAS of the TAWNIE RACE.
But finding These too WEAKE, too BLACK to Beare
The Glorious ORBES of the CELESTIAL SPHEARE;
Hee views all Forraigne Climates, and espies
 FAIRE ENGLISH ATLAS MINOR: *who, His Eyes*
Did forthwith Ravish: Representing ALL
That's Worthie VIEW, OR RECORD in the BALL
Of Masse EARTH; which HE. at once with EASE
 SUPPORTS, and eke DESCRIBES; *So as to PLEASE*
 ALL READERS, ALL SPECTATORS. *whereupon*
 HE deem'd THIS ATLAS JUNIOR *fit ALON,*
 To PROP UP tottring EARTH, and HEAVEN High,
 RESIGNING *Vnto Him* THIS DIGNITIE:
 WHO here HOLDS UP, PRESENTS *them* BOTH to THEE
 (KINDE READER) *in This NEW EPITOME.*

* Atlas en ipse
 laborat; Vix-
 que suis hu-
 meris canden-
 tem sustinet
 Axem, Ouid
 Metamorph.
 lib. 2.

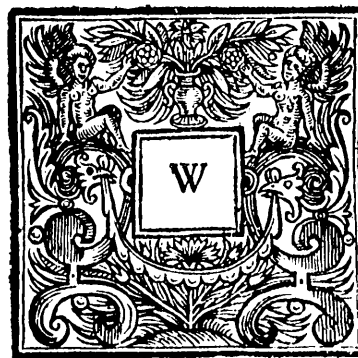
Why many New *ATLASSES*
 are PRINTED.

ONE ATLAS. *Heretofore was thought to bee*
Enough to beare up HEAVENS AXEL-TREE.
But Now, the AGED WORLD Declines so Fast,
 Through DISCORD, SINNE, and VICE, *which lay it WAST,*
 That MANY ATLASSES had need to STAY
 IT with UNITED SHOULDERS from DECAY.

P.W.



THE TYPE OF THE GLOBE OF THE EARTH.



Hereas by the Necessitie of Nature, Order doth alwayes require, that Universals should bee set before Particulars, and the Whole before the Part, for the better understanding of the present Matter: I also, being bound by this Law, ought to set before this first Volume of our *Geographie*, an universall Type of the Globe of the Earth, and of the foure Parts thereof, *Europe*, *Africke*, *Asia*, and *America*, that so I may more happily follow my intended matter: and also, that in the severall following Tomes hereafter, he that shall desire to have the Delineation of his owne Country, may have a perfect Worke before him, being not deprived of this so profitable a speculation. For the contemplation of Generals is pleasant, and very necessary to him, who desireth to have the least knowledge of the World and naturall things. For if you please to consider the manner of the rising and setting of the Sunne, what is the cause of Summer or Winter, whence is the inequality of the Dayes and Nights, or lastly, what hath beene the originals, or propagations of things, what hath beene the actions, the achievements, the mutations, and conversions happening in any place, even from the first Creation, you shall learne all this no where better, than out of these five adjoyning Tables, without all danger, and with honest recreation of minde. And even as it is not sufficient for any one, though hee have a large dwelling-place, to know the severall parts of his house, as the Porch, the Wine-cellar, and Butterie, the Kitchin, the Parlour, the Supping-roome, the Bed-chamber, the Closet, the Studie, &c. whereby hee may use them conveniently; but also it is fit and necessary, that hee should know, in what part and street of the Citie his house standeth, and thence hee may straightway discern, if any fire or tumult happen in the Citie, how neare or

B

how

OF THE WORLD.

* *Celum non
animam mi-
rans qui trans
mare, currit,
horat.*

how farre he is from danger: So it is no lesse necessary to know in what part of the world thou dwellest, what people are neare thee, and which are farther off, that when warre approacheth, thou mayst know when to feare, and when to be quiet in minde. Lastly, though *Cosmographie* be the light of all Ecclesiasticall and Politicall Historie, and that the beholder may learne more from thence, than the Traveller by his long, tedious and chargeable labour, who often changeth his * Climate, onely, but not his condition; yet you shall receive little benefit thereby, if you doe not joyne the Generall Tables to the Particular. Now these Generall Tables are gathered out of the great description of the Globe of the Earth (whose beginning of Longitude, or position of the first Meridian wee have followed in every one of them) and out of my great *Europa*, which I published at *Duysburg*. In the meane time, Reader farewell, and enjoy this worke, and diligently consider with the Poet *Buchanan*, the glory of this thy habitation granted unto thee only for a time, who doth so compare it with the heavens, that he may thereby lift up those mindes which are drowned in these earthly and transitory things, and shew them the way to more high and Eternall matters.

*How small a part that is, thou mayst perceive
Which we into proud Kingdomes here doe cleave
With stately wordes; we part it with our sword,
And buy it with our bloud that forth is pour'd;
We make great Triumphs when that we have got
Some part of this same little earthen clot:
For this same heape it selfe being view'd alone
Is large, and of a great extension:
But it will seeme a Point, if that it be
Compar'd with Heavens starrie Canopie.
Or like unto a seed, upon which ground
Ancient Gargetius many worlds did found:
This is mans seate, and this a house affords
Vnto wilde Beastes, and to all sortes of Birdes.
And how much from this prison house of clay
Dost the Seas flowing water take away.
And that which breakes through the Herculean boundes,
And parteth Europe from the Lybian groundes,
With Seas, which limits to Arabia yeelds,
And those which straighten the Hyrcanian fields.
Then adde to these the Lakes that are beside,
With Moores and Marshes being large and wide;
And Rivers which the Mountaines downe doe throw
From their high tops, or those which stand below
In Lakes unmov'd; and while with hasty course
These take part of the earth away by force,
And these with deepe gulfes drowne the world again,
The greatest part of land that doth remaine
Is cover'd o're with water, and doth seeme
Like a small Island in the Sea to swimme.*

OF THE WORLD.

*In this againe what barren sands there be,
And great waste Mountaines without fruite or tree?
How much of it is scorch't with too much flames
Or how much is benum'd with cold againe?
Or how much lies unfit for to be till'd?
Or how much is with mortall poysons fill'd?
O shame, O madnesse, of a fond desire!
How little cause hath glory to aspire!
Anger doth rage, feare troubles, grieve doth fret;
And want even by the sword doth riches get,
By treacherie, fire, nor poyson doth it spare:
Thus humane matters full of troubles are.*

OF THE WORLD.



His Universe, which rather presents it selfe to the contemplation of the minde of man, then to the sight of the Eyes, for the perfect elegancie, and absolute puritie thereof, is called in Latine *Mundus*. This *Pliny*, in the 11. *Lib.* *Cap. 1.* of his *Naturall Historie*, calleth, That which covereth all things with his Circumference. And *Apuleius* painting forth an admirable picture of it calleth it, That which consists in the societie of heaven and earth, and of those things which belong unto their natures. The same *Apuleius* more elaborately describes the world thus, or to this purpose. The world (saith hee) is a garnished ordinance of things, the just charge and custodie of the Gods, whose pole, (for so I call the Center) beeing strong and immoveable, passeth through the earth, the Mother and nourisher of all living creatures. All the higher parts, as may be seene, being enclosed and hidden with the moistnesse of the aire in manner of a covering: Beyond is the house of the Gods, called Heaven, which wee see is full of divine bodies, as the faire and shining lights of the Sunne, Moone, and the other Starres, with which it is carried about by the diurnall and nocturnall motion in such a perpetuall course, as shall never have an end. Now that the forme thereof is gathered round together like a Globe, the name thereof doth declare, and the consent of men calling and painting it in manner of a Globe, besides diverse arguments that prove the same: As because such a figure is most capable, most simple, and doth bend in all parts towards it selfe, sustaines it selfe, includes and containes it selfe, wanting no joyning together, nor having any end or beginning in any of its parts: as also because where-foever you behold it, it hath a circular forme in all its parts, which cannot happen in another figure. Therefore it was a ridiculous imagination of them who supposed that it had not a * Sphericall round figure, but either an angular, or ovall, or some other forme. There be two parts of the World, the *Ætheriall* or heavenly, and the *Elementary* or sub-lunary. The *Ætheriall* is that cleare part which containeth all the celestiall Spheeres, and is free from * alteration. The *Elementary* is that which is placed beneath those Orbes, and it admitteth generation and

The name by
whom, & why
given.

a *Laetantini*
lib. 5. *Institut.*
cap. 24. deri-
deth those that
say the Heaven
is Sphericall.
* *ἡ ἀλλοτριότης*
καταλαμβάνει
αὐτὴν, καὶ ἐπὶ αὐ-
τῇ κίνησιν καὶ ἀφ-
αίρειται. Ἀριστοτ.
de Caelo lib. 1.
cap. 3.

corruption, and containeth not onely simple Bodies, as Fire, Aire, Water, Earth: but also those which are compounded of them, whereof wise men have delivered five kindes. For some are imperfectly mixt, which we call Meteors, as Hayle, Raine, Snow, Thunder, Lightning, Winde; others perfectly mixt, but without life, as Stones, Mettalls, &c. There are others which have a vegetable soule, as Plants; and those which have a sensible soule, as Brute Creatures: Lastly, there are some in the highest and last degree of compound things, which beside all these have a reasonable soule, as Men. We, leaving those things which belong to Astronomers and Philosophers, will chiefly consider the Globe of the Earth. The whole Earth being diversly divided by Seas, Rivers, and Marshes, doth make altogether an absolute Globe. *Homer* for no other cause calleth it Orbicular. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideration, did consecrate a round Temple to *Vesta*, the mother of *Saturne*, whom Poets take for the earth. And that the figure thereof can be no other, both *Aristotle* hath demonstrated by the reason of heavy things making towards one certaine point, and also Mathematicians prove by the Eclipses, and shadowes of Dyalls. Besides it is found out by the long and certaine observations of Travellers, that the longitudes and latitudes of places doe varie according to their severall distances, so that it is most certaine without any farther demonstration, that there are ^b *Periæci*, that is to say, those that dwell under the same Parallel, and ^c *Antæci*, that is, those that dwell alike distance from the *Aequator*, but the one Northward, and the other Southward, and ^d *Antipodes*, that is, people dwelling on the other side of the earth, with their feet directly against ours. Antiquitie sheweth that the compasse of this Globe, where it is largest, is 360 degrees; and this latter age doth affirme the same, wherefore if to every degree you allow 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian miles, it will be easie to finde out the ^e circuit of the whole earth. All the parts whereof (as *Plinie* saith in his 2^d booke of *Naturall Historie*, Cap. 68. and as others also have delivered) are but a point in respect of the World, for the whole Earth is no better. This is the matter and seate of our glory, here we beare honours, here we exercise government, here wee covet riches, here men doe make tumults, and wage civill warres, thereby to make themselves roome upon the earth by slaughtering one another. And (that I may passe over the publicke furie of nations) this is it in which we drive forth our bordering neighbours, and by stealth encroach upon their Country, so that hee that hath most enlarged his territories, and driven the adjoyning inhabitants from their bounds, in how small a part of earth doth he rejoyce? or when hee hath enlarg'd it to the measure of his owne covetousnesse, what portion doth hee obtaine for all his labour? Thus farre *Plinie*. And let this suffice concerning the earth as it does make one Globe with the Sea. Now as it is distinguished from the waters, and ealled in the Scriptures drie land, it is the proper habitation of men. And for the great desert thereof, we give it the name of Mother. This receiveth us at our birth, nourishes us being borne, and being once brought to light, it doth alwayes sustaine us: Lastly, when we are cast off and forsaken by nature, then chiefly like a mother shee hides us in her bosome. This also is to be added, that a ^f *Promontorie* is called a part of land lying out farther than the rest, and

^b So called from the Greek *περιέκειναι*, i. habito circum.

^c So named from *ἀντιπείναι*, i. ex adverso habitare.

^d So stiled from *ἀντί & πόδες*, q. d. adversa versus figentes.

The compasse of the Earth.

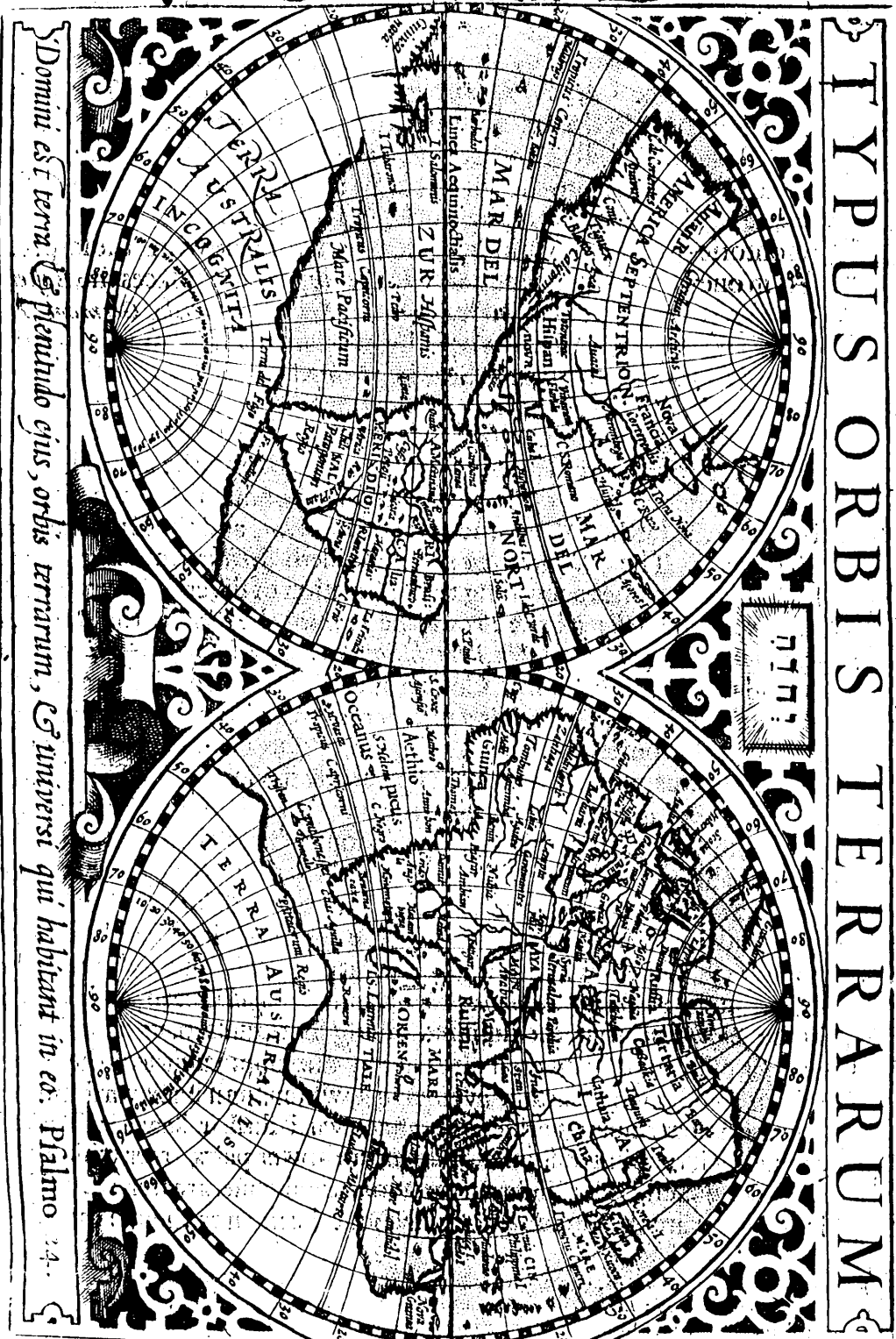
^e The circumference according to this account is 5400.

Germane miles or 21600. Italian miles.

The qualitie of the Earth.

^f The outmost end whereof is called a Cape.

OF THE WORLD.



is contrary to a Bay. Such are the *Lacinian* and *Sepbyrian* in the farthest part of *Italie*, the *Lilybaean* in *Sicilie*, and the *Sigean* in *Asia*. That is called an *Iland* which is washed on every side with the Sea: such are *Crete*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*, &c. A *Peninsula* is that which is joynted to the Continent by a narrow ridge of Land, which the *Greekes* call *Isthmus*, and the *Peninsula* it selfe, *Chersonesus*: such are the golden *Chersonesus*; the *Cimbricke*, the *Dacike*, the *Tauricke*, and others.

g So called, quasi Panis Insula.

h Chersonesus is a compound word of χερσος and νηος q. d. Insula deserti aut inculta.

i This Sea some Writers call *Mare magnum*, others *Mare internum*; *Eustathius* calls it *Mare Hesperium*; and because of France *Spain*, *Germany*, *Brittaine*, &c. it is toward the East, the *Spaniards* call it *Mar de Levante*. i. The East Sea, although in holy Scripture it be called *Mare Occidentale*, as being West from *Hierusalem*.

k The Ocean is so called from the Greek word *ὠκεος*. i. *velos* as *Solinus* affirmeth, and hath beene called *Mare Atlanticum*, or the *Atlanticke* Sea: as it is evident in *Tullie Senecum Scip.* where it is said, that every Country that is inhabited, is compassed about with the *Atlanticke* Sea, which we call the Ocean.

l This Streight is by diverse diversly called,

sometime *Fretum Herculeum*: *Plinie lib. 3. cap. 5.* calleth it *Fretum Gaditanum*: *Avienus*, *Herculi viam*; and *Herma*, *Strabo*, *Fretum columnarum*; *Livie*, *Fretum Oceani*; *Florus*, *Offium Oceani*; *Ausonius*, *Fretum Iberum*, &c.

m This Streight deriveth its name from one *Magellanus* a *Spaniard*, who first discovered it about the yeare of our Lord 1520:

In this place something also is to be added concerning the Sea: one Sea is called the *Mediterranean*, the other the *Ocean*. The *Ocean*, which the holy Scripture doth call the gathering together of the waters, doth exceed all the other Seas in bignesse and largenesse, and is spread abroad through the whole earth, and wandring with a winding course by diverse coasts of the world, and by the Shoares, Iles and Promontories of severall Nations, it changeth its name with those places. As in one place it is called the *Westerne Ocean*, in other places the *Basserne*, *Ethiopian*, *Spanish*, *Atlanticke*, *Scythian*, *French*, *Brittish*, *Germane*, *Northerne*, and *Frozen*, and elsewhere by moderne observation it is called *Mare del Sur*, or the peaceable Sea, the *Archipelagus* of *LaZarus*, the *Indian Sea*, *Lantchidol*. There are many Bays belonging to it, as the *Arabian*, the *Persian*, the *Gangeticke*, the *Great*, the *Sarmaticke*, the *Mexican*, and the *Vermilian*. There are two famous Streights of the Ocean, the one of *Gibraltar*, the other of *Magellan*, to which may be added *Ania*, which lyeth between the farthest *Westerne* parts of *America*, and the *Easterne* parts of *Tartaria*. The *Mediterranean* Sea divideth *Africke* from *Europe*, and hath diverse names according to the situation of diverse Countries. As the *Iberian*, the *Balearick*, the *French*, the *Tuscane*, the *Sicilian*, the *Adriaticke*, the *Ionian*, *Cretian*, *Egyptian*, *Pamphilian*, *Syrian*, *Ægean*, *Myrtian*, *Icarian*, and the Sea of *Propontis*. Concerning the motion of the Sea, which they call the Tide, seeing it is a matter most worthy of admiration, we are to speake something of it in this place. The Tide is said to be a motion of the Sea, wherby it floweth upward, & having finished his course, elbeth backe againe. As there is one cause thereof so there are many events and effects concerning it. For in some places there is little or no Tide at all. On the *Northerne* Coast of the *Pacificke* Sea, there is none. In the *Tuscan*, *Tyrrhene*, and *Narbonian* Sea, in the *Celtiberian* Sea at *Barchino*, and in the *Mexican* at *Cuba*, with the neighbouring Islands there is none at all. But elsewhere it is great; as at *Bengala* in the *Indies* neere to *Ganges*, in the *Gothicke*, *Germane*, *Brittish*, and *Portugall* Ocean, and so great in the *Erythrean*, that the despisers of holy Scriptures have fained, that *Moses* used to passe over on dry-land by the opportunitie of the Ebbe, which could not be, because even to *Sues*, which lyeth backward, the Sea covereth that Shoare; neither going backward doth it leave it so naked as that by its ebbing it should discover the lower parts, over which the *Hebrewes* passed. The Tides in the *Ocean* are alwaies greater then those in *Bays*, yet are they more discerned about the shoares, then in the deep.

But concerning them we will speake more in another place. The Sea is not altogether barren, but bringeth forth Fish, Plants, and pretious stones, and it is to be noted how Nature, with *Deafalus* cunning, hath represented in the Sea all the chiefest things which are found either on the Earth, or in the Aire. I let passe the Sea-*Elephants*, the Sea-*Hogges*, the *Tortises*, *Dog-fishes*, *Sea-calves*, *Sea-horses*: I omit the *Falcons* and *Sea-swallowes*, seeing Nature hath exprest even man himselfe, in the *Mairman*, in the *Siren*, and *Nereides*; and also in the *Monke-fish*: as for the *Corrall*, the *Pearles*, the *Amber*, *Gumme*, *Sponges*, and infinite other things. Whom do they not worthily draw into the admiration and adoration of Gods power? But of this wee have spoken sufficiently. Let us come now to the distribution of the Globe of the Earth. The *Ancients* have divided the Globe of the Earth sometimes into two parts, sometimes into three: the division into three parts, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africke*, or *Libya*, is most famous among the *Ancients*, to whom the new World was not yet knowne. But *America* being found, our age hath added that for the fourth part. Our *Mercator* doth distinguish this Globe of the Earth into three Continents: hee calleth that the first, which the *Ancients* divided into three parts, the second that which we now call *America*: the third, the *Southerne*, or *Magellanicke* land. But we will divide the whole Globe into five parts, *Europe*, *Africke*, *Asia*, *America*, and the *Southerne* Land.

The commodities of the Sea.

B 4

EUROPE.

But

A Clime is a space of the Earth comprehended between three Parallels, lesser in-nominate Circles which compass the Earth from East to West. Climes serve to distinguish the length of dayes in all places; in the first 24. from the Equator, both North and South, every one lengthens the day halfe an houre, afterward they encrease by Weekes and Moneths, till it comes to the length of halfe a year.

See Ortelius in his Theatrum orbis terrarum.

The temperatenesse of the Aire.

The fertility of the Soyle.

itude toward the North; a further description of Climes and Parallels hath beene devised, so that *Europe* is situated betweene the 4th and 18th Climats; and betweene the Parallels 11. and 36. Lastly, betweene the degrees of Latitude 36. and 72. but almost betweene the degrees of Longitude 17. & 71. If it be considered from the Promontorie of *Spaine*, which is called at this day *Cabo S. Vincentij*, even to a right line drawne from the head of the River *Tanaïs* to the Northerne Ocean: but the shortest Longitude is betweene the 17th and 58. degrees, counting it from the same Promontorie of *Spaine*, even to *Malea* a Promontorie of *Peloponnesus*, and excluding the Islands of the *Aegean Sea*, which may be reckoned as part of *Europe*: so that the most Southerne parts of *Europe* are in the 36. degree of Latitude, as the Mountaine *Calpe* in *Spaine*, one of *Hercules Pillars*, the Southerne Promontory of *Sicilie*, heretofore called *Odyssia*, and the head of *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, anciently *Tanaria*, and now *Cabo Maini*: in which places the longest day is 14. houres, and 30. minutes. But the most Northerne limits of it are in the 71. degree and a halfe, as the Promontory of *Scandia*, the farthest Land Northward, now called *Wardhuys*, where the longest day is 2. moneths, 22. dayes, and 7. houres. Moreover, we make account that a line drawne straight forward from the head of *Tanaïs* to the Northerne Ocean is the Easterne limite of *Europe*, following the common account. For ancient Writers doe not agree concerning the Easterne boundes of *Europe*. *Aristotle*, *Plato*, *Herodotus*, and others who are of their opinion, doe divide *Europe* from *Asia* by the River or *Isthmus* of *Phasis*, which is betweene the *Euxine* and *Caspian Sea*. *Dionysius*, *Arrianus*, *Diodorus*, *Polybius*, *Iornandes*, doe divide it by the River *Tanaïs*. *Abraham* & *Ortelius* makes the bounds of *Europe* toward the East to be the *Aegean Sea*, the *Euxine Sea*, the *Maoticke Lake*, the River *Tanaïs*, and the *Isthmus* which lyeth straight forward from the head Springs thereof towards the North; and others make other bounds. *Ptolomeus* doth part *Europe* from *Asia*, by the same River of *Tanaïs*, and a line drawne from the head thereof toward the Northerne Sea. Now (wee subscribing unto him with other most skilfull Geographers, and descending from the Line and River of *Tanaïs* towards the South) let us with others place the Easterne bounds thereof in the *Maoticke Lake*, the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, the *Euxine Sea*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, the *Propontis*, and the *Aegean Sea* even to the *Mediterranean Sea*, which parts it from *Africke* Southward: on the West, the great and wide Ocean beates upon it. Lastly, on the North it is encompassed with the Northerne Sea. *Strabo* doth attribute to it the forme of a Dragon, of which *Spaine* doth represent the head, *France* the necke, *Germany* the body, *Italie* and the *Cimbrian Chersonesus* the right and left wings. For the most part it enjoyes a temperate Aire, and milde Weather. Whence *Europe* is every where inhabited, although very incommodiously and hardly in those places which are beyond the 60th degree of Latitude, in regard of cold. And it doth not onely farre excell the other parts of the World in the wonderfull temperatenesse of the Climate, temper, pleasantnesse, and great company of the inhabitants; but also in the abundance of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all kinde of living Creatures, Mettals; and in the plentie of all other

other things which are necessarie to sustaine mans life. Yet it hath not vines everywhere, but where wine is wanting it supplies the defect thereof with drinke made of fruits. This (for here I cannot refrain from praising it) is the mother of the Conquerours of the World. Here *Ma-cedon* did heretofore bring forth *Alexander*, *Italie* the *Romanes*: who in a certaine succession (God in his Eternall Providence so decreeing) did conquer the whole World, so farre as it was knowne: and *Germany* doth at this day bring forth Princes of great Prowes. Have not here beene borne many noble *Heroes*, which have added to their Empire *America* unknowne (as the most do suppose) to the Ancients, and the better and stronger parts of *Asia*, and *Africke*? Is it not the onely mother of many Kings and Princes fighting in Christs cause? This our *Europe*, besides the *Romane* Empire, hath above eight and twentie Kingdomes instructed in Christian Religion, if we adde the fouretee, which *Damianus à Goes* reckons to be in *Spaine*, whence wee may estimate the dignitie of this Countrie: what shall I speake of the populousnesse, and renowne of the cities thereof. Heretofore *Africa* hath beene proud of her *Carthage*, *Asia* hath beene puffed up with her three Cities, *Babilon*, *Ninivie* and *Hierusalem*. *America* doth glory at this day in *Cusco*, and new *Spaine* in *Mexico*: but who seeth not in these times the like and greater, almost in every Countrie of *Europe*? Let any one in his minde onely walke over *Italy* (for this doth afford an example of all the rest) the sumptuous magnificence of *Rome*, the Royall wealth of *Venice*, the honourable Nobilitie of *Naples*, the continuall commerce and traffique of *Genoa*, the happie and fertile pleasantnesse of *Millaine*, and the famous wonders, and commodities of other places. So that the other parts of the World may be silent, for none are equall to *Europe*. The Countries in it (as they are now called) are *Spaine*, *France*, *Germanie*, *Italie*, *Hungarie*, *Transilvania*, *Dalmatia*, *Greece*, *Poland*, *Lithuania*, *Moscovie*, *Russia*, *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, *Norway*: besides the Isles in the Northerne Ocean, which are, *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Island*, *Frisland*, and others in other places, and those in the *Mediterranean Sea*, as the *Baleares*, which are two Isles in the *Spanish Sea* called *Majorica* and *Minorica*, also *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, *Sicilia*, with the Isles of *Malta*, *Corfu*, *Creete*, and many others. And as for the Lakes, standing Pooles, Rivers, and Waters having diverse vertues in them, which (beside their fish, whereof they yeeld an incredible company) are as it were a wall unto Countries, who can number them? What should I mention the Seas? it would be tedious in this place to reckon up their commodities, profits, and delights, these things shall therefore be unfolded in their proper places. *Europe* doth not want Mountaines, among which the *Pirenean hills*, and the *Alpes*, are alwaies white with continuall snow, and it hath many woods and Forrests, which afford pasturage for cattell, and have few harmefull beasts in them. What should I speake of the private or publique workes, both sacred and profane that are in this part of the World? Here are innumerable magnificent Temples, innumerable Abbies, many famous Pallaces of Kings, innumerable faire and magnificent houses belonging to Noble-men and Princes: and many rare buildings, both publique and private. We have here Justice and Lawes: we have the dignitie of Christian Religion, we have all the delights of mankinde,

The governmēt of the Ancients, and their successours.

See Ortelius in his booke before cited.

The Lakes and Rivers.

The Seas.

The publique & private workes: The Lawes & Institutions. * It is observable that there is no part of *Europe*, whether Continent or Island, that hath not long since beene Christened.

The company
of Senators.

The Vniuersi-
ties.
Who number
it no lesse then
78.

The manners
of the people.

mankinde, we have the strength of Armes, innumerable Senators, Men venerable both for Wisedome and Learning: and if you please to compare famous men together, there was never so great a company of *Heroes*, and Noble men in other parts of the World, as in any one part of *Europe*. Besides, this part of the World is so studious of Arts and Sciences, that for the invention and preservation of many things, it may worthily be called, the Mother and Nurse of Wisedome. In this are many excellent and flourishing *Universities*, but in other Countries there is nothing but meere Barbarisme. It would be too much to reckon up the vertues of the Inhabitants; but as for the vices (as who is without some?) they are noted in some short sayings, which I will here adde: The people of *Franconia* are foolish, rude, and vehement. The *Bavarians* are prodigall, gluttons, and railers. The *Grisons* are light, talkative, and braggers. The *Turingi* are distrustfull and contentious. The *Saxons* dissemblers, craftie, selfe-willed. The *Low-country-men* are horsemen, delicate, and tender. The *Italians* proud, desirous of revenge, and wittie. The *Spaniards* haughtie, wise, covetous. The *French* eloquent, intemperate, and rash. The People of *Denmarke* and *Holsteine*, are great of stature, seditious, and dreadfull. The *Sarmatians* great eaters, proud, and stealers. The *Bohemians* inhumane, new-fangled and robbers. The *Illyrians* unconstant, envious, seditious. The *Pannonians* cruell, and superstitious. The *Greekes* miserable. And there is another saying no lesse pleasant. A Bridge in *Poland*, a Monke of *Bohemia*, a Knight of the *South*, a Nunne of *Suevia*, the Devotion of *Italie*, the Religion of *Prutenicks*, the Fastes of *Germans*, and the Constancie of *Frenchmen* are nothing worth.

AFRICKE.



The name by
whom & why
given.

2 And a pri-
vatum.

a The Tropicks
are two, nomi-
nate Circles
that be Parallel
to the *AEqua-
tor*, fro which
the Northerne
Tropicke, called
the Tropicke of
Cancer, is di-
stant 23. de-
grees; and the
Southerne, cal-
led the Tropicke
of *Capricorne*, as much.

b So called, from *Cham* the sonne of *Noah*, who inhabited this Country, See *psal* 105. 23. c So stiled because when the Sunne is under that *Aequinoctiall* Circle in the Heaven, which answers to this on the Earth, the daies and nights be of one length.

FRICKE follows: which was so called, if we beleeeve *Nisias*, from *Afer* a companion of *Hercules*, who accompanied him even as farre as *Calus*. But if we trust *Iosephus*, and *Isidorus*, from one of the posteritie of *Abraham*, whose name was *Afer*: or (as *Festus* doth suppose) from the Greek word $\alpha\phi\epsilon\iota\kappa\eta\iota\varsigma$, which signifies cold, for it is free from cold, because the most part of it is situated betweene the *Tropicks*. The *Arabians* doe call it *Fricchia*, from the word *Farruca*, which with them signifies to divide: for *Africke* is almost divided from the other parts of the Earth. Or else it was so called from *Ifricus* a King of *Arabia Felix*, who (they report) did first inhabite this Country. The *Greekes* call it *Libya* either from *Libya* the daughter of *Epatbus*, or from the Greeke word $\lambda\iota\beta\upsilon\eta$, which signifies stonie, or because *Libs* or the Southwest-wind bloweth from thence. In the Scriptures it is called *Chameisia*; the *Arabians*, and *Ethiopians* doe call it *Alkebul*, and the *Indians* *Beseebath*. The *Aequinoctiall* Circle doth almost cut the middle part of *Africke*. The

Tropicks

AFRICKE.



The Situation.

d (1.) *Habassia*,
or the higher
Ethiopia.

The fertilitye.

e Or Ratt of
India, who
stealeth into
the Crocodiles
mouth when
he gapeth, and
eating his bow-
els killeth him.
f Hence came
the old pro-
verbe, *Africa*
semper aliquid
apportat mon-
stri.

The Division.

Tropicks passe not beyond it, either Northward or Southward, but it is stretched out beyond either of them ten degrees and more. It is bounded towards the North, with the *Mediterranean Sea*, and the Streights of *Hercules*; towards the East with the *Arabian Bay*, or the *Erythraean Sea*, and with the *Isthmus* which is betweene the *Mediterranean Sea* and the *Arabian Bay*; to the South it is washed with the *Ethiopian Ocean*; and on the West with the *Atlantick*. It hath the forme of a *Peninsula*, which is joyned to *Asia* by the *Isthmus* above mentioned. And though the length thereof which lyeth from West to East, is shorter then the length of *Europe*; yet the length thereof from the North, toward the ^d South is such, as *Europe* can hardly be compared with it: for it taketh up almost 70 degrees, but *Europe* scarce 35. Beside, *Europe* is full of windings, but *Africke* is uniforme and continued. *Europe* (as I said before in the description thereof) is every where inhabited; but this is full of Deserts and inhabitable places. That was formerly knowne, but not this: where it is inhabited, *Africke* doth excell in fruitfulness. But for the most part, it is not inhabited, but full of barren Sands, and Deserts, and troubled with many kindes of living Creatures. It is reported that the fruitfulness of the fields is very wonderfull, and doth give the tillers such a harvest, as doth requite the labour with a hundred-fold increase for that which is sowne. That is wonderfull which is spoken of the fertilitye of *Mauritania*: viz. that there are Vines which two men cannot fadome about, and bunches of Grapes a cubit long. There are very high trees neare to the Mountaine *Atlas*, plaine and smooth without knots, and leaved like the *Cypresse* tree. *Africke* doth bring forth Elephants and Dragons, which lie in waite for beasts, and kill them with winding about them: besides, it hath a great number of Lyons, Buffs, or wilde Oxen, Libbards, wilde Goates, and Apes. *Herodotus* reporteth, that Asses with hornes bred here, besides Dragons, Hyenaes, rough Wolves, begotten of the Wolfe and Hiena, Panthers and Ostriches, and besides many kinds of Serpents, as Aspes, & Crocodiles, to which nature hath made the ^e *Ichneumon* an enemy, &c. But, as the same Author witnesseth, there is neither Stagge nor Boare in it. *Africke* bringeth forth the Basiliske: and although many things are thought to be fabulous which are reported of him; Yet it is certaine that *Leo* being Pope, there was a Basiliske which infected Rome with a great plague by his noysome breath. There are also divers kindes of ^f Monsters, whose diversitye and multitude they ascribe to the want of water, whereby the wild beasts are enforced to come together at a few Rivers and Springs. The *Romanes* divided *Africke* into sixe Provinces. The *Proconsularie* Province, wherein was *Carthage*; *Numidia*, under the jurisdiction of a Consul; *Bizacchius*, *Tripolitana*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, and *Mauritania Sittiphensis*. *Ptolomie* in the beginning of his fourth Booke doth reckon twelve Provinces or Countries, *Mauritania Tingitana*, *Mauritania Casariensis*, *Numidia*, *Africa* properly so called, *Cyrenaica* or *Pentapolis*, (for so *Ptolomie* calls it) *Marmarica*, *Lybia* properly so called, the Higher and Lower *Egypt*, the Innermost *Lybia*, *Ethiopia* under *Egypt*, & the Innermost *Ethiopia*. *Leo Africanus* doth divide all *Africke* into foure parts, *Barbarie*, *Numidia*, *Lybia*, and the Countrie of *Black-Mores*. But in this *Leo* is

is deceived, because hee hath not made the Red Sea the bound of *Africke*, but *Nilus*; whereby it comes to passe that hee joynes *Egypt* and the Easterne part to *Asia*. Let us therefore, besides those foure parts reckoned up of *Leo*, place in *Africke*, *Egypt*, the Higher *Ethiopia*, the Lower and outermost *Ethiopia*, and the Islands. *Egypt* is stretched forth in a long tract of Land, from the South unto the North. The bounds thereof, on the West side are the Deserts of *Barca*, *Lybia* and *Numidia* beyond *Nilus*, together with the Kingdome of *Nubia*. On the South it is bounded with the Country of *Bugia* and *Nilus*, where it runneth a little from the West Eastward. On the East side there are the Deserts of *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Egypt* and the Red Sea; and on the North side it is enclosed with the *Mediterranean Sea*. Other things concerning *Egypt* wee will unfold in the particular Description thereof. At this day they call all that part of *Africke*, which reacheth from *Egypt* to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and is included with the *Mediterranean Sea* and the Mountaine *Atlas*, *Barbaria*: and it contains the Kingdomes of *Morocco*, *Fesse*, *Tremisen*, *Tunis*, and *Barca*, of which wee will speake more largely in the Description of *Barbarie*. At this time it shall be sufficient to shew the Reader the division and bounds thereof. The Kingdome therefore of *Morocco* is divided into these Provinces, *Hen*, *Susa*, *Guzala*, the Land of *Morocco*, *Ducala*, *Hoscara*, and *Tedletes*: it is bounded with the *Atlantick Ocean*, with the Mountaine *Atlas* it selfe, and the Kingdome of *Fesse*. The Kingdome of *Fesse* hath on the West the *Atlantick Sea*, on the North the Straits of *Hercules*, on the East the River *Mulvia*, on the South the Kingdome of *Morocco*. The Countries therein are *Temefna*, the Territory of *Fesse*, *Afgara*, *Elhabata*, *Errisa*, *Garetum* and *Elchaufum*. The Kingdome of *Tremisen*, is bounded on the South with the Desert of *Numidia*, on the East with the great River, on the North with the *Mediterranean Sea*. The Kingdome of *Tunis* doth containe the whole tract of Land from the great River, to the River of the Countrie of *Mestata*. The Countries thereof are five, *Bugia*, *Constan-* ^{g *Barba*: now called, but that it was anciently called *Barca* is evident out of *Virgil*, when hee saith, *Luteque fuvientes Barci*.} *tina*, the Territorie of *Tunis*, *Tripolis*, and *Ezzaba*, & *Barca*, or *Barcha* is stretched forth from the borders of *Mestata* to the confines of *Egypt*. *Numidia* is called at this day *Biledulgerid*; the bounds thereof are the *Atlantick Sea* on the West side, the Mountaine *Atlas* on the North, the confines of *Egypt* on the East, the Deserts of *Libya* on the South. The Regions thereof are *Tesset*, *Tegelmessa*, *Seb*, *Biledulgerid*, *Dara* and *Fexzen*. *Lybia* was called by the Ancients *Sarra*, because it is a Desert. It beginneth from the Kingdome of *Gagane* *Nilus*, and is extended toward the West, even to the Kingdome of *Gualata*, which lyeth neere to the *Atlantick Sea*, on the North the Kingdome of *Numidia* doth border on it, on the South the Kingdome of the *Nigritans* or *Blackmoores*. The *Nigritans* are so called either from the blacke colour of the inhabitants, or from the black river which glideth through their Country. They have on the East the Confines, or the Borders of *Nilus*, on the West the *Western Ocean*, on the South partly the *Ethiopian Sea*, and partly the Kingdome of *Maniconus*, but on the North the deserts of *Libya*. The Kingdomes thereof are five and twentie, namely, *Galata*, *Gumea*, *Melli*, *Tombutum*, *Gago*, *Guber*, *Agadez*, *Cano*, *Casewa*, *Zegzeg*, *Zanfara*, *Gunangara*, *Borum*, *Gago*, *Nubia*

^h Abusively so called, but rightly *Prester Iohn* or *Gyam*, which in the *Æthiopian* tongue signifies Great or Mighty Prince.

ⁱ So called from the rednesse of the lands.

The Lakes, Rivers, Mountaines.
^k So called from *Atlas*, in times past a King of the *Moors*, whom the Poets faine to have bene *Metamorphosed* into this Mountain: this hill is now called *Anchisa*: the inhabitants that dwell about it name it *Adrius Solimanus*, *Darius*; others call it *Asfrixit*, or *Asfresit*, but *Discorides* calleth it *Tmolus*.
^l This Mountaine is called by *Ptolomie*, *Pliny*, and others, *Deorum cursum*.

Nubia, Biro, Temiamo, Dauma, Medra, Gora, the Territorie of *Anserot*, the Territorie of *Giolofo*, the Coast of *Guinea*, the Territorie of *Meligen*, and the Kingdome of *Benin*. The *Abyssines* do inhabit the higher or innermost *Æthiopia*, whose Prince is called ^h *Prester Iohn*. His Country is large, & doth almost touch either *Tropicke*, and it is extended betweene the *Æthiopian* and the ⁱ Red Sea, on the North it hath the people of *Nubia* and *Bugia* that borders on *Egypt*; on the East the Red Sea, on the South the Mountaines of the *Moone*, on the West the Kingdome of *Manicongus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, & the River *Nilus*. These Kingdomes are subject to him, *Barnagnes, Tigremaum, Tigrain*, in which is the *Cittie Caxumo, Angote, Amara, Xoa, Goyami, Bagamedrum, Gueguere, Fatiagar, Damar, Dancali, and Dobas*. The lower or outermost *Æthiopia* is the Southerne part of *Africke*, unknowne unto *Ptolomie*. The beginning thereof on the East side is above the River *Zaire* not farre from the *Equinoctiall*, and it doth contain all the littorall part of *Africke*, and beyond the *Equinoctiall*, even to the Straits of *Arabia*. The Regions thereof are five, first the Country of *Ajana*, in which are the Kingdomes *Del*, and *Adea Magaduzzum*. Secondly, the Countrie of *Zanguibara*, the Kingdomes whereof are, *Melinda, Mombazza, Quiloa, Mozambique, Manamuci, Cephalo, Manomotapa, Terra, and Butua*; the Kingdome of *Casria*, and *Manicong*, in which there are fixe Provinces, *Sunde, Pango, Songo, Bamba, Barra & Pemba*, to which are added the Kingdomes of *Angola, Loangi, & Anzichi*. There are some very great Lakes in *Africke*, which seeme rather to be Seas, the Lakes, of which the chiefe is *Zembre*, which is fifty miles in compasse, & out of it there flow the Rivers, *Nilus, Zaire, and Cuama*. Besides, this part of the World hath great Rivers, as *Nilus, Niger, Senaga, Cambra, Zaire, Cuama*, & the River called the River of the *Holy Ghost*, all which by their overflowing do wonderfully water it, & make it fruitfull. It hath many great mountains, amongst which the chiefe is ^k *Atlas*, who rising out of the vast sands lifteth up his high head above the clouds, so that the top thereof cannot be seene. The inhabitants call it the *Pillar of Heaven*. It beginneth from the West, where it gives the name to the *Atlanticke Sea*, and from thence by a continued winding ridge it extendeth it selfe towards the East: towards the borders of *Egypt* it is round, rugged, steepe, and unpassable by reason of steepe rockes; also wooddy, and watered with the breaking forth of springs. The top of this Mountaine is covered even in the Summer with deepe snow: yea sometime the backe thereof (if the North wind be sharpe) is covered with a snow deeper then the highest tree, whereby both men and cattell do perish. There is another very high mountaine called ^l *Sierra Lione*, whose top is alwaies hid with clouds, from whence a terrible noise is heard at Sea, so that it is called the Mountaine of *Lions*. The Mountaines also of the *Moone*, much renowned by the Ancients, are here placed under the *Tropicke of Capricorne*: they are very rugged, of an incredible heighth, and inhabited by wild people; and scere them there are such low and deepe valleies, that it may seeme that the Center of the Earth is there. Lastly, there are the Mountaines *Cantaberes* in the Kingdome of *Angola*, verie rich in silver mines, and other which wee will mention in our particular Descriptions. The chiefe Islands about *Africke* are these. In the

Atlanticke

Atlanticke Ocean, there is the Isle called, *Portus Sancti*, or the Isle of the Holy Port: *Madera*, the *Canarie Islands*, and *Caput Viride*, or the *Greene Cape*. The Isle of the *Holy Port* was so called from the discoverers, who having sailed thither with much danger and difficultie, would have this place so called in memory thereof. The compasse of it is about fiftene miles. *Madera* tooke his name from the great plenty of trees that grew here. The circuit of it is about an hundred and forty miles. The *Canaries* were so called from the multitude of dogges that were found there: they were called by the Ancients, the ^m *Fortunate Islands*. *Pliny* doth mention fixe: *Ombrio, Innonia* the greater, and lesser, *Capraria, Navaria*, and *Canaria*. *Ptolomie* calls them *Aprosum, Hera*, or *Autolala, Pluitalia, Casperias, Canaria* and *Centuria*, and doth place them all almost in a right Line towards the North. *Cadamustus* maketh ten, seven tilled, three desert: the names of those that are manured are the Islands of *Fracila Lancea, Magna Sors, Grand-Canarea, Teneriffa, Gomera, Palma*, and *Ferro*. *Cape Verde*, or the *greene Cape* is planted with greene Trees, and from hence it hath that name. The Isles thereof toward the West, doe lie in the midst of the Ocean: as the Islands of *S. Anthony, S. Vincent, S. Lucia, S. Nicholas*, the Island of *Salt, Bonavista, Maggio* or *May*, *Saint James*, and the Island called *Insula del fuego*. In the *Æthiopian Ocean* are the Islands, called *Insula Principis* and *Saint Thomas* his Island. Behinde the Promontory called *Caput Bonæ spei*, or the Cape of good Hope, there are other Islands, but none inhabited except the Island of *Saint Laurence*.

^m So named either from their fruitfulness or goodnesse of Aue, as *Stephanus* thinketh.

C 3

ASIA.

ASIA.

The name by whom & why given.
" Daughter to Oceanus and Tethu.



o Ovid. lib. 9.
Metamorph.
calleth it Asia.

p From the Greeke word *ἀνατολή*, which signifieth the East, because it lyeth Eastward of Asia the Great.
q From *Sem* the sonne of Noah.
The Situation.

The temperatenesse of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soile.

ASIA succeeds *Africke* in my division. This name was allotted it from the Nymph ⁿ *Asia* (as *Varro* witnesseth) of whom and *Iapetus Prometheus* was borne: Others say it was so called either of *Asius* the sonne of *Atys*, or from *Asius* the Philosopher, who gave the *Palladium* of *Troy* to the custodie of the Citie, for which, that they might gratifie him, his whole dominions (which before was called *Epirus*) they called *Asia*. And from hence afterward, as from the more noble part, all the whole tract of Land began to bee called ^o *Asia*. Moreover, as *Lybia* doth both signifie a third part of the World, and a part of this part: So it is observed, that *Asia* doth signifie both the whole Continent, and that part which is hem'd in with the Mountaine *Taurus*, wherein doe dwell the *Lydians*, the *Carians*, the *Lycaonians*, *Paphlagonians*, *Ionians*, *Eolians*, and others; which part, for distinction sake, is commonly called *Asia* the Lesse: the *Turkes* call it *Asolia*. There is faith *Varro*, *Lib. 4.* an *Asia* which is distinguished from *Europe*, in which is *Syria*: and there is an *Asia* which is called the former part of *Asia*, in which is *Ionia*, and our Province. But all *Asia* is called in the Holy Scriptures ^q *Semia*. It is almost wholly situated in the Northerne part of the World from the *Equinoctiall* Circle, to the 80th degree of Northerne Latitude, except some Ilands pertaining to *Asia*, some whereof are stretched out beyond the *Equator* Southward. Hence arises a great difference through all *Asia*, in the length of the artificiall dayes. For in the last Parallel, which is drawne not farre from the *Equinoctiall*, the longest day is almost twelve houres. About the middle of *Asia*, the longest day is fifteene houres, and in the most Northerne Parallel their light continually endureth almost for foure whole Moneths in Summer. According to the Longitude, *Asia* is stretched forth from the *Meridian* of 52. degrees, even to the *Meridian* of 196. according to some: but if we follow the description of *Mercator*, the most Westerne *Meridian* thereof passeth through the 57th degree neare to the furthest Westerne part of *Asia* the Lesse; and the most Easterne *Meridian* through the 178th degree. On the North it hath the *Scythian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Easterne* Sea, on the West the *Bay of Arabia*, or the red Sea; the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. And as in the higher part it cleaveth to *Europe*, so in the Southerne part it is joyned to *Africke* by an *Isthmus*: yet *Pliny* and *Strabo* with some others doe stretch out *Asia* even to *Nilus*, and doe reckon all *Egypt* to *Asia*. In *Asia* the face of the skie is both pleasant and wholesome, the Aire milde and temperate. Yet all *Asia* doth not feele this temperatenesse: for the right hand and left hand parts thereof are exceeding hot and cold. The pleasantnesse of this Country is so great, that it became a Proverbe: All the Land is so renowned both for the fertilitie of the fields, the varietie of fruits, and large pasturing of cattell, and for the abundant plenty of those things which

ASIA.



The various
kinds of li-
ving Creatures.

The govern-
ment of the
Ancients.
7 Cap. 10. vers.
8. 9. 10.

(See *Iustin. lib.*
1. and *Diodo-
rum Siculus. lib.*
2. cap. 7.

Whom *Iustinus*
saith, the Scrip-
ture calles *Ab-
asuerus*.

Esther 1. 4.

This is meant
of *Darius* the
son of *Hystaspis*,
w^h *Herodotus*
reckons all his
forces by Sea
and Land to
be 2641610
men, besides
Concubines,
Eunuchs, wo-
men bakers, &
other officers
an infinite co-
pany.

which are exported, that it doth easily excell all other Countries. Here is wonderfull plenty of Fruits, Spices, and Mettalls. Hence we receive Balsam, sweet Canes, Frankincense, Myrrhe, Cassia, Cinnamon, Gariophylus, Pepper, Saffron, sweet Woods, Rozine, Muske, and all kinde of precious stones. Here we may behold many different sorts of living Creatures. For it bringeth forth a number of Elephants, Camells, and many other living Creatures both tame and wilde: we may here also admire the wits, riches, and power of the Inhabitants. Here Man was first created by God; here was the first Seat of the Church of God; here Artes were first invented; here were Lawes first made; here the Doctrine of the Gospell first granted to miserable mortall men, with the hope of Salvation through Jesus Christ the Sonne of God. Here the confusion of Languages was sent downe amongst men, in the destru-
ction of the Tower of *Babel*. Here first Dominion over inferiours be-
gan. Here *Nimrod* began to raigne, of whom we reade in *Genesis*. But the first Monarchs of the whole Country of *Asia* were the *Affyrians*, the last whereof was *Sardanapalus*, a man given to wantonnesse, and effe-
minate softnesse, who being found by *Arbaetus* amongst a crew of whores, and not long after being overcome by him in battaile, hee made a great fire, and cast himselfe and his riches thereinto. Afterward the Empire came to the *Persians*: Among whom *Xerxes* the sonne of *Darius* did maintaine a warre, begun by his father, five yeares against *Greece*, and he brought out of *Asia* into *Europe* an army of ten hundred thousand men, and passed them over a bridge which he built over *Helle-
spont*: he came also accompanied with ten hundred thousand ships, but with a vaine endeavour; for he that durst threaten God, insult over the Sea, put fetters upon *Neptune*, darken the Heavens, levell Mountains, and shake the whole World, was faine, his army being put to flight, to passe over the narrow Sea in a fisher-boate, the Bridge being broken by the tempests of Winter. *Darius* was the last *Persian* Emperour, whose be-
ing conquered & overcome by *Alexander*, made way to the Monarchie of the *Macedonians*, for *Alexander* did first translate it out of *Asia* into *Europe*. All *Asia*, according to the severall government thereof, may thus be divided. The first part is under the *Turkes* command, the origi-
nall whereof is from *Mahomet*, and is a large Territory. The Duke of *Moscovia* doth possesse a second part, enclosed with the frozen Sea, the River *Oby*, the Lake *Kitaia*, and a Line drawne thence to the *Caspian Sea*, and to the *Isthmus* which is betweene this Sea and *Pontus*. The Great *Cham* Emperour of *Tartarie* doth possesse the third part, whose borders on the South are, the *Caspian Sea*, the River *Iaxartes*, and the Mountaine *Imaus*; on the East and North the Ocean: on the West the Kingdome of *Moscovia*. The King of *Persia*, called the *Sophie*, hath the fourth. This hath on the West side the *Turke*; on the North the *Tartarian*; on the South it is washed with the Red Sea, but on the East with the River *In-
dus*. The fift part doth containe *India*, both on this side and beyond *Ganges*; which is not governed by one alone, but by many Rulers, for every Country thereof hath almost a severall Prince, some whereof are tributarie to the great *Cham*. The sixt part containeth the large King-
dome of *China*. The seaventh containeth all the Islands scattered up and
downe

downe in the *Indian* and Easterne Sea. Among which are *Tabrobana* and *Zetlan*, the two *Java* found out not long since by the *Portugalls*, *Bor-
neo*, *Celebes*, *Paloban*, *Mindanao*, *Gilolo*, with the spice bearing *Moluccoes*, also *Iapan*, with *Nova Guinea* lastly found out, concerning which it is not yet known whether it be an Island, or joyned to the Southern Continent. But the Ancients, as *Strabo* and *Arrianus*, have made many divisions of it. *Ptolomie* doth divide it into 47. Countries and Provinces, the de-
scription whereof hee delivers in his fift, sixt, and seaventh Bookes of Geographic, and doth set them forth in twelve Tables. It hath three Cities famous through the whole World, *Babylon*, *Ninivie*, and *Ierusa-
lem*. It hath great Lakes full of fish, and the *Caspian Sea* in manner of a Lake, which never commeth to the Ocean. Also many Rivers, among
which the chiefe are *Tigris*, *Euphrates*, which *Moses* mentioneth in *Ge-
nesis*, *Iordane*, *Indus*, *Ganges*, &c. Here are also great and wonderfull Mountaines, among which is the Mountaine * *Taurus*, which comming
from the Easterne shoare, divides all *Asia*; on the right hand where it first riseth from the *Indian Sea*, it beareth Northwards: on the left hand, it is Southerne and bending toward the West, untill the
Seas meet with it: as here the *Phenician*, & the *Ponticke*. There the *Cas-
pian* and *Hyrceanian* Seas, together with the *Meoticke Lake*; as if Nature on purpose had opposed it: But though this Mountaine bee shut as it
were betweene these bounds, yet with many windings it runneth forth even as far as the neighbouring Cliffs of the *Rhiphaean Mountains*, being
famous wheresbever it goeth; and knowne by many new names. At first it is called *Imaus*, and by and by *Emodus*, *Paropamisus*, *Circius*, *Cham-
bades*, *Pharphariades*, *Croatos*, *Oreges*, *Oroandes*, *Niphates*, and *Taurus*: where it doth as it were exceed it selfe *Caucasus*, where it spreadeth its
armes as if it would embrace the Sea, *Sarpedon*, *Coracesius*, and *Cragus*, and againe *Taurus*. But where it openeth it selfe, it taketh its name
from the Havens, which are sometimes called the *Armenian*, elsewhere the *Caspian*, and *Cilician*. The bredth of it in most places is three thou-
sand furlongs, which is 5625. *Italian* y miles: that is, from the Coast of *Rhodes*, even to the farthest bounds of *China* and *Tartaria*. But of
these things enough. I passe now to the publicke workes, which have beene heretofore very stately and magnificent, and worthy to bee
numbred among the seven Miracles of the World. Amongst them the first were the walls of *Babylon*, which *Semiramis* built, or at least
did repaire being ruinate, with bricke joyned and laid in a pitchy kind of mortar, they were two hundred foot high and fiftie broad, so that
Chariots might meet thereon; they had three hundred Towers, and should have had more, but that in some parts the Marshes were instead
of walls. It is reported that for this so great a worke three hundred thousand workemen were employed. *Herodotus* reporteth, that the
walls of *Babylon* were fiftie royall cubits thicke, and two hundred high, and round about there were placed in them a hundred brazen Gates.
The second was the Temple of *Diana* of *Ephesus*, which was built by all *Asia* in two hundred and twenty yeares, as Histories doe testifie: And
it was seated in a Moorish place, least it should be endangered by Earth-
quakes; And least they should place the foundation of so great a build-
ding

The Cities.

Lakes.

Rivers.

Mountaines.

* *Eustathius* affirmeth that this Mountaine was so called by the reason of its magni-
tude, for, saith he, among the Ancients all great & strong things were called *taurus*, and as it is cal-
led *Taurus*, & many other names by hu-
mane Writers: so the Scripture calleth it *Ararat*, if we shall believe *Arim*
Montanus and *Bezanus*.

y *Heylin* saith, that reckoning its severall bendings in & out, it is 6250. miles long, & 375. miles broad p. 519. The publicke workes.
2. See *Iustin. lib. 1.*

^a Read 1. King.
chap. 5. and 6.

ding upon unfirme ground, they strewed it over with coales trodden downe, and on it they laid fleeces of wooll. The length of the Temple was 425. feet, the breadth 220. The Pillars in it were an hundred and seaven and twenty, all made by severall Kings, of which 36. were carved: *Ctesiphon* was the overseer of the worke. There was also a Monument which *Artemesia* Queene of *Caria* did erect in memory of her deceased husband, which is to bee counted among the wonders of the World; it being 25. Cubits high, and compassed about with thirty Pillars: it was fixe and thirty foote wide Northward and Southward. Lastly, there was that magnificent Temple, which *Salomon* began to build in the fourth year of his raigne, not unfit to be reckoned with the seaven wonders of the World. First of all, ^a thirty thousand men were set to cut trees, as *Cedars* and *Cypresse* in *Lebanon*: and there were fourescore thousand stone-cutters. The bredth of the Temple was twenty Cubits, the length sixtie, and the height an hundred and twenty. The matter of the nethermost building was of white stone: the largeness of the Porch was ten Cubits, there were twenty secret chambers, passing one into another, and others placed under these. The beames were of *Cedar*, the roofes of *Cedar* gilded over, and the walls in like manner: The Sanctuary of the Holy place was distinguished from the body of the Temple with a wall, in which were carved gates, with drawing Curtaines enterwoven with many flowers and winding borders: besides two Cherubins of pure gold, the pavement under foot was beset with studdes of gold: the gates were twenty Cubits in height, and twelve in compasse. There was a brazen vessell of so great a bignesse, that it was fitly called the Sea; round about which stood twelve Calves, three together, and looking severally toward the foure corners of the World. This vessell did hold three thousand measures containing 72. Sextaries. There were also other figures, which it would be too long to rehearse. There was a brazen Altar of ten foot height, & double as much in length. Also one golden Table, and ten thousand golden Pots and Dishes, &c. But let these things suffice which have beene spoken of this part of the Word: I come now to *America* the fourth part of the World.

AMERICA.

America,
whence so called.
^b In the year
1492.
^c But improperly,
for the
true *India* is a
part of *Asia*, &c.
deriveth its
name from the
River *Indus*,
which this
Country cannot
not.



When *Christophorus Columbus* had ^b found out this fourth part of the World unknowne to the Ancients; some call it *India*; others for the largeness of it *Novus Orbis*, or the new World: for it is as great and bigge as all our World, that is, *Europe*, *Africa*, and *Asia*, being joyned together: as it may appeare by viewing our generall Table. It is called also *America* from *Americus Vespūtius* a *Florentine*, who next after *Columbus* discovered the Easterne part of the Southerne *America*: in which are the Countries of *Paria* and *Brasilis*; but it is uncertaine when *America* began first to be inhabited: certaine it is, that for many ages it lay unknowne; for

AMERICA.



...Veniens an-
nis seculis seris,
quibus oceanus
vincula rerum
laxet, & in-
gens pateat tel-
lus, nec sit terris
ultima Thule.
d Borne at
Nevis in the
Countrie of
Genoa.

The Situation.

* Read Heylin.
pag. 770.

f Or Cassia.

g Or Potatoes.

for that which some suppose concerning the *Romans*, is more easily said then proved, and that fiction is accurately refuted by *Gasparus Varrerius*. Some suppose that * *Seneca* by Poeticall inspiration did sing some rap- tures concerning it in his *Medea*: but it is madness to suppose that these parts in that age were knowne either to him or any other. *Christo- phorus Columbus* of ^d *Genoa*, after it had beene many ages unknown unto us, did first finde it out being employed by the King of *Castile*, after hee had learnt it out, (as some beleeeve that would detract from the glory of so famous an enterprize) from a certain *Spanish* Marriner, who had long endured foule weather on the *Atlantick* Sea; it was performed in the yeare 1492. After him *Americus Vesputius* did attempt the same for the King of *Portugall*, and brought backe the reward of his enterprize, because (as we said) the whole Continent is called from his name *Ame- rica*. The whole Country from the North to the South, is stretched out in the forme of two great *Peninsulaes*, which are joyned together by a slender *Isthmus*: the one of them is called Northerne *America*, the other, Southerne *America*. The Longitude thereof is extended be- tweene the *Meridionall* degree 190, and the *Meridionall* degree 67. The terme of its Latitude towards the South, is the Straits of *Magellane*, that is, under the degree 52. and towards the North, it is not knowne high- er then 67. It hath therefore on the East the *Atlantick* Sea, which they commonly call *Del Nort*, on the South, the Southerne Land of *Magel- lane*, disjoyned from it by a narrow Sea flowing betweene: on the West, *Mare Pacificum*, or the *Peaceable* Sea, called *Mare Del Zur*; and on the North it is doubtfull whether there bee Land or Sea. The whole compasse in sayling round about it, is about 32000 miles, as the most approved thinke. For it hath beene sayled round about, except that Country which lyeth Northward, whose coasts are not yet discovered. The whole Country is changeable and full of varietie; at first it wan- ted both Corne and Wine: but instead thereof it bringeth forth * *Maiz*, a kinde of pulse, for so they call it; as they call Wine *Chichia*, boates *Canoas*, their Princes *Cacicos*. They do not plough the ground to reape, but having digged trenches of a small depth, they put three or foure granes in one of them, and so cover them with earth. The severall stalkes doe beare three or foure eares, and every one of the eares doe beare three or foure hundred graines and more. The stalke of *Maiz* doth exceed the height of a man, and in some Countries it is gathered twice in a yeare. They have also another kinde of bread, beside that which they make of *Maiz*, which they call ^f *Cazabi*. This is made of *Iucca*, which is a roote of the bignesse of a Turnep, which sendeth forth no seed, but certaine knottie, hard stalkes, cloathed with greene leaves like Hempe. Those stalkes when they are ripe, they cut into peeces of two hands length, which they bury in heapes under the earth; and as oft as they would make that kinde of bread, they digge up of them as much as they thinke good, because they will soone be corrupted and grow naught. Moreover, there are two other kindes of rootes, the one they call the ^g *Battata*, the other the *Haia*, almost alike in shape, but that the *Haia* are lesse and more savory: they eat the fruite of them within fixe Moneths after they are planted, which though they have a kinde of

of sweet taste, yet such as will soone cloy one; beside, they have but little juyce, and doe procure winde in the stomacke. Those Countries have also a great number of trees, which doe bring forth wilde Grapes. Their Grapes are like Sloes which grow upon thornes and bushes, and are covered with blacke leaves: but because they are more woody then juycie, therefore the inhabitants doe not make wine of them. There are in this Country Trees bearing Olives, but such as are of an unpleasant smell, and of a worse taste: and diverse other kindes of fruits in great abundance, as those which they call *Hovi*, *Platani*, *Pinea*, *Guava*, *Ma- mei*, and *Guanavana*; it bringeth forth Sugar, Cotton-wooll, Hempe, and other things as with us, beside divers sorts of strange Trees and Herbes. It hath sweet Spices, Pearles and pretious stones; it aboundeth with incredible plenty of Gold and Silver, and with other Mettalls, and Mi- neralls. But it had not when it was discovered, either Oxen, Horses, Mules, Asses, Sheep, Goates, or Dogges. Wherefore it is no wonder if the inhabitants were stricken with amazement at the first sight of a Horse. Mice were first brought thither by a Ship of *Antwerpe*, which sayled very farre through the Strait of *Magellane*. Since which time either by the fruitfulness of the Country, or of the Creatures them- selves; they are multiplyed and increased in so exceeding a manner, that they spoyle the fruits of their harvest by knowing the hearbes and trees. It doth bring to us divers living Creatures, partly knowne to us, and partly unknowne. Among other things there is found a prodigi- ous Beast, which hath on her belly another belly placed in the likenesse of a purse: and as often as she changeth her denne, she hides and car- ries her young ones in that bagge. This Creature hath the body and snowte of a Foxe, the feete and hands of a Monkey, and the eares of a Batte. There is also another kinde of Creature (which the inhabitants doe call *Cascuj*) like a blacke Hogge, hairy, hard skinned, having little eyes, broad eares, cloven hooves, armed with a short trunke or snowte like an Elephant; and having so terrible a cry or braying, that he makes men deafe: but his flesh is sweet to eat. Here is found a great com- pany of wilde Boares, and fierce Tigers, and Lyons also, but those ve- ry fearefull, and such as will runne away at the sight of a man. Here are also Peacocks, Pheasants, Partridges, and divers other kindes of Birdes, but farre differing from ours: But of these wee will speake more largely in our particular descriptions. All *America* is divided (as wee said before) into two great *Peninsulaes*, whereof the one, which lyeth on this side of the *Aequinoctiall*, is called the Northerne *America*; the other the Southerne, because the greatest part of it is stretched out beyond the *Aequinoctiall*: although some Countries of it are neare unto the *Aequi- noctiall*. The Northerne *America* is divided into many Regions, as namely, *Quivira*, *Nova Hispania*, *Nicaragua*, *Iucatan*, *Florida*, *Apalchen*, *Norumbega*, *Nova Francia*, *Terra Laboratoris*, and *Estotilandia*. There are many parts of the Southerne *America*, but these are the chiefeft which have already been gotten and taken from the Savages: as *Castella aurea*, *Plopaiana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Brasilia*: It doth glory especially in two Cities, *Cusco* and *Mexico*. *Cusco* is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of Southerne *America*, which, both for bignesse, strength and magnifi- cence,

cence, for the invincible fortification of the Castle, and the great company of nobility; for the order and placing of the houses, and for pleasantnesse of situation, may worthily compare with the fairest Cities of *France* or *Spaine*. No common people are admitted into it, but it is the seate of Noble men and great Princes, who in that Country doe live in great numbers, partly within the walls of the Citie, and partly in Villages neare the Citie. Here are foure especiall Pallaces of Noble men, who doe governe the Common-wealth, which are stately and with great cost built with square carved Marble stone. And all the streets being straight, in many places make the forme of a Crosse, and through every one a pleasant River runneth in a channell walled on each side with stone. The forme of the Citie is foure square, lying sweetly on the side of a hill: on the steepe ascent of a Mountaine, a wonderfull faire Tower doth adorne the Citie, whose beauty or largenesse if you consider, those which have viewed many Countries, have seene few in all *Europe* like unto it. *Mexico* or *Temistitan* is a rich and famous Citie in *Nova Hispania*, whereof wee will treat hereafter in the description of *Nova Hispania*: now we proceed to other things. This part of the World is watered with many famous Rivers, the most whereof doe bring downe gold, and it is full of Lakes and Springs. In the Lakes and Rivers there are great plenty of fish: among which there is one kinde of them of chiefe note, which by the inhabitants of *Hispaniola* are called *Manati*. This Fish is somewhat like a Trout; he is five and twenty foot long, and twelve foote thicke, in his head and tayle hee resembles an Oxe; he hath small eyes, a hard and hairy skinne, of a light blew colour, and two feete like an Elephant. The femalls of this kinde of fish doe bring forth their young ones, as Cowes doe, and doe let them sucke at their two dugges. Here are also very many Mountaines, among which, as *Benso* witnesseth, is a fire-vomiting Mountaine, which out of its hollow mouth doth send forth such great flakes of fire, that the blazing of it in the night doth cast forth a light which may be seene above an hundred miles. Some have supposed that the gold melting within, doth afford continuall matter to the fire. For a certaine *Dominican Frier*, when he would make tryall thereof, caused a vessell of gold to bee made with an iron chaine: and afterward going to the Mountaine with foure other *Spaniards*, he let downe the vessell with the chaine into the hole of the hill; and there by the heate of the fire the vessell with part of the chaine was melted: and having tryed it againe with a bigger chaine, it hapned to melt againe in the same manner. Here the Cities generally are stately built, the wayes paved, and the houses very faire and beautifull. It is reported that here was a Kings garden, wherein herbes and trees, with their bodie, boughs, and fruits did stand of solid gold, and as bigge as those which grow in Orchards. And it is reported that here was a Kings Conclave, in which there were all kinde of living Creatures, made of precious stones, partly painted, and partly inlaid, and engraven. That which is reported concerning the two wayes in this Country is worthy of memory, the one whereof lyeth through the rough Mountaines, the other stretcheth through the plaine fields, from *Quito* a Citie of *Pern*, to the Citie *Cusco*, for the space

The Lakes &
Rivers.

The Moun-
taines.

space of five hundred miles. The beauty of this worke is encreased, by many wonderfull heapes of stones, which were not brought thither by the strength of Horles, or Oxen, (both which the inhabitants wanted) but by the hands of men. The field way is defended on both sides with walls, and it is five and twenty foote broad, within which little streames doe runne, having their bankes planted with shrubby trees, which they call *Molli*. The other being hewed out of stones and rockes, passeth through the middle of the Mountaines, having the same bredth: Moreover the way in the uneven and lower part of the Valleys, is fortified with fences, as the nature of the Country requires. These wayes King *Gninacava* (who lived not long since) caused to be clenfed, and the ruinous walls to be repaired and adorned, otherwise the worke is more ancient, and there were placed all along by the way side Innes both faire, and pleasant, (they call them *Tambi*) in which all the Kings traine were received. And let this suffice concerning the foure parts of the World in generall: now our method doth require that we should describe particularly the partes of *Europe*, which was set before in the first place.

D 2

THE

THE NORHTH-POLE: AND A DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTRIES SITVATE ROUND ABOUT IT.

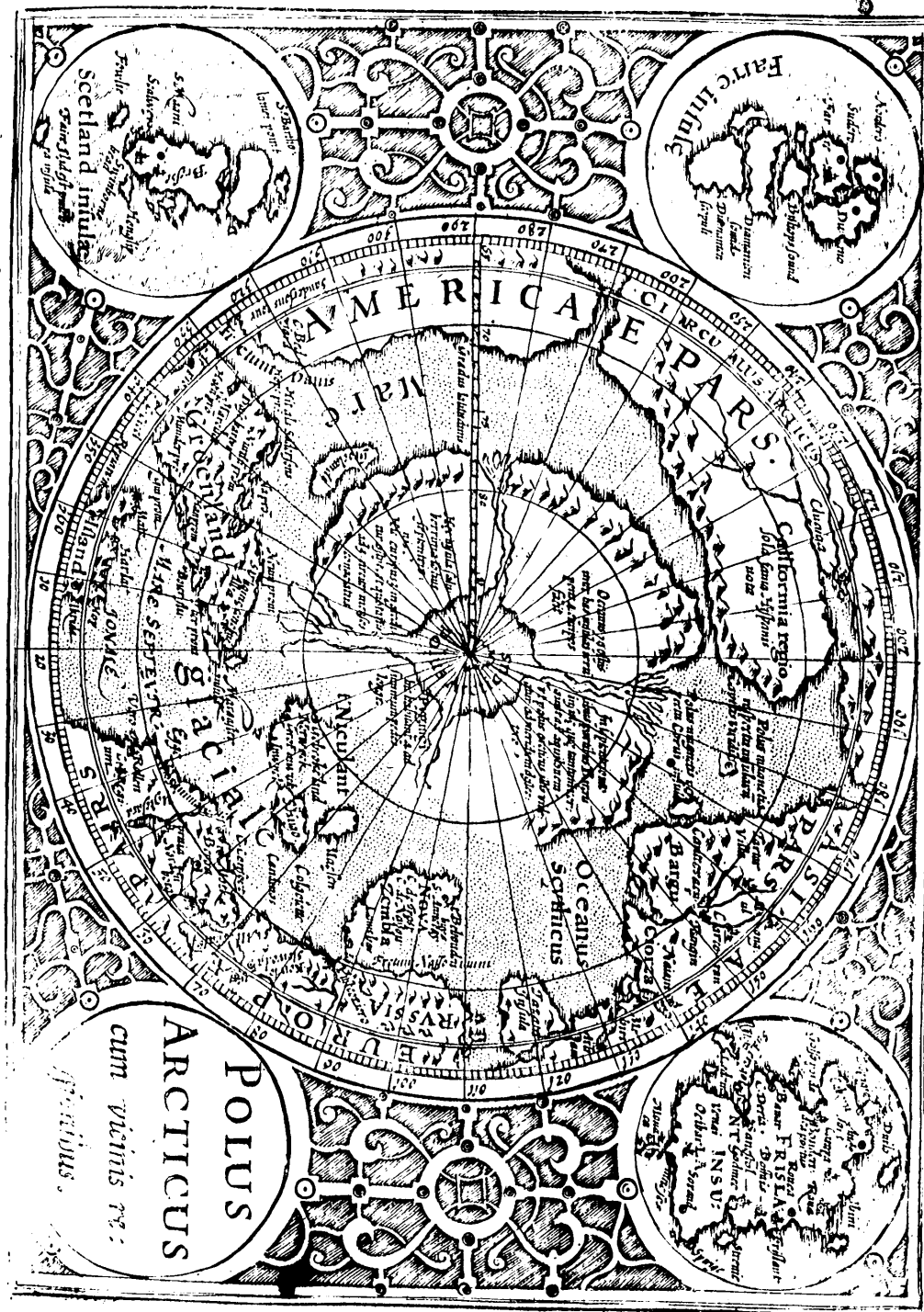
HAving made (courteous Reader) a Generall Description of the whole *Globe*, and the foure parts thereof methodically, and according to the order of nature; I purpose, in Imitation of *Ptolomie* the Prince of *Cosmographers*, to begin the Geographic of particular Countries from the *Pole* it selfe and the Countries lying round about it, that so descending from the higher to the lower parts, and proceeding from the left hand to the right hand, I may by degrees joine the North with the South, and the West with the East, which I pray God may be profitable to the Common-wealth. The *Pole* is the extremitie, or end of the *Axis*, which is a Line drawne through the Center of the *Globe*, the *Latines* call it *vertex*. There are two *Poles*, the Northerne, and the Southerne. The Northerne is that which is alwaies beheld towards the North, and therefore also it is called the Northerne and ^h *Articke Pole*. The Southerne, is that which appeareth to those onely which dwell toward the South, and therefore it is called the *Meridionall*, Southerne, and ⁱ *Antarticke Pole*. And thus much in this place shall suffice concerning the *Poles*. I come to the Countries situate round about the *Articke Pole*: which are *Groenlandia* or *Greeneland*, *FriZlandia*, or *Freeland*, *Nova Zembla* with some others, of which wee will entreat briefly as farre as they are knowne. ^k *Groenlandia*, or *Greeneland* is so called from the greenesse thereof, & is an Island for the most part yet unknown, it is situate betweene the Northerne Circle & the *Pole*, the farthest paralels therof towards the South are the Degrees of 65, and towards the North the Degrees of 78. In this Island, if wee beleeeve *Nicolas Zenetus* (who in the yeare 1480. endured much hard weather in the bordering Sea) there is continuall winter for nine Moneths, all which time it doth never raine there, neither doth the snow, which falleth at the beginning thereof, melt untill the end, yet is not this harmefull to the grasse, for here is a great increase both of grasse and fodder. Therefore here is great store of milke-beasts in regard of the great plentie thereof, so that they make store of Butter and Cheese, which they sell to those they traffique withall. There are onely two inhabited places knowne unto us in *Groenland*, *Alba* and the Monasterie of Saint *Thomas*, of which wee will speake by and by. The *Slow Sea*, which is also called the frozen *Icie Sea*, doth touch upon *Greeneland*. There is in *Greeneland* a Monasterie of the Preaching Order: and not farre from it a fire-vomiting Mountaine like *Etna*, at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of running waters, by whose great heat they

^h So called for its nearnesse to a constellation in the North Hemisphere called *Arcturus*, which signifieth a Beare.

^k So called because it is opposite to the *Arctike Pole*. *Greenland*, whence so called.

^l The *London* Marchants call this Island *K. James* his new Land. The qualitie of the Aire and Soyle.

THE NORTH-POLE.



Freezland.

ⁿ Hoysling saies
almost as bigge
as Ireland.

^p And therefore
now subject to
the King of
Denmarke.

Nova Zembla.

^q Pigmies are
here supposed
to inhabit.

they do not onely make hot all the roomes of the Monasterie like a hot-house, but also they bake their bread and dresse their meat, without the helpe of fire. The whole fabricke of the Monasterie doth consist of brittle sandie stones, which the Mountaine doth cast forth in the midst of the flames. This fountaine doth warme the neighbour gardens so that they continually flourish with divers kindes of flowers and herbes. And the Sea neare unto it, by the vertue of these waters, is never frozen; but lyes continually open both for the fish and the use of man: which makes so great a concurse of fish to resort hither from colder places, that not onely these Monkes, but also the Inhabitants round about do live plentifully. *Frislandia* or *Freezland* was an Island altogether unknowne to the Auncients: being greater than ⁿ Ireland. The Climate is very intemperate. The Inhabitants have no fruits, but live for the most part upon fish. The chiefe Towne thereof hath the same name with the Island, and it belongeth to the King of ^p Norway. The Inhabitants for the most part live by fishing. For in the Haven thereof so great a plentie of all kind of fish is taken that many ships are loaded with them, and so carried to the Islands lying neare it, as *Zieglerus* writeth. The same man writeth that the Sea next to the Island on the West being full of rockes and sands, is called the *Icarean Sea*, and the Island in it is called by the Inhabitants *Icaria*. This Island in our time beginneth to be known again, & that by the Discoverie of the English. *Nova Zembla* is an Island situated under the 76 Degree. Here the aire is very sharpe, and the cold most vehement and intolerable. It is a wild, woodie, and rugged Country, where neither leaves nor grasse grow, nor any living creatures, but those which live by flesh as Foxes, and Beares, whereof there is great store not onely in this Island, but in most of the Northerne Countries. There are Sea-monsters here whose bodies does exceede the bignesse of an Oxe, and are commonly called *Walruschen*: they are headed like a Lyon, their skin hairy, they having foure feete, and two teeth sticking forth of the upper part of their mouth beeing smooth, hard, and white, and are worth as much as Elephants teeth. The Bays here are called *Weggates Bay*, *Forbishers Bay*, and *Davises Bay*; *Weggates Bay* is streitched out towards the East even to the place called *Crucis Angulus*, toward the *Arctapeliotes* to the place called *Disidii Angulus*, a little enclining to the East. On the Southerne side of the Continent of *Weggats Bay*, *William Barendson* found some wild men called *Samiuta*. The shape of their cloathes which they use, is like that which our Painters do bestow on woodmen, or Satyres, but yet they are not wild men, but endued with a good understanding. They are cloathed frō head to foot with the skins of beasts called *Rangiferi*: for the most part are of a low stature, broad faced, small eyed, short and splay-footed, and very nimble both to runne and leape. They have coaches unto which they put one or two of these *Rangiferi*, which will draw it with one or two men in it with more speede then any of our Horses can do. *Forbishers Bay* was so called from *Martine Forbisher* an English man, who in the yeare 1577. seeking a passage to *Cathia* by the North, arrived at this Bay, in which hee found both Islands and many men, concerning which wee will adde some things. The men thereof being strangers to all civilitie, do

do eate and feed upon the raw flesh of beasts and fishes. They are cloathed with the skins of wild beasts taken in hunting, and they eate raw hearbes like beasts. Their Tents are covered with Whales skinnies; the cold being continually very sharpe in these parts. They use Dogges which are like unto our Wolves, and having yoked them together, they do make them draw things over the ice. Their weapons are Bowes and Arrowes, and slings. There is no wood there, but much Deere. The men do not plough the ground, as beeing content with that it bringeth forth of its own accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of wild beasts, or else ice water: there are no Rivers nor Springs, because the violence of the cold doth so shut up the Earth, that Springs of water cannot breake forth. The men are very laborious, strong, hunters, and cunning fowlers: they use a certaine kinde of boate made of leather, wherein one man can but sit, who maketh use but of one Oare, his right hand holding his bow wherewith hee shoots at the birds. The like hath beene scene in England. *Davises Bay* also was so called from *John Davis* an Englishman, who in the yeare 1585. and the two following yeares did search along the Coasts of *America*, or rather the Southerne Coasts of *Greenland* from the 53. Degree to the 75. to finde out a passage that way unto *China*. Concerning the foure *Euripides* in the table those things which you see are taken out of the Register booke of *James Cnoxen Buscoducensis*, who doth report that a certaine English *Minorite Frier* of Oxford, being a Mathematician, did describe the Countries lying neare unto the Pole, and measured them with his *Astrolabe* in this following shape, as *Mercator* hath gathered them out of *James Cnoxens* Booke. Hee saith that these foure Seas are carried with such violence to the Innermost *Gulfe*, that ships being once entred can never be driven backe againe with any winde, and that there is never so great a winde, as that it can drive about a wind-mill. But these things are as true as *Lucians* fables, seeing they who have viewed these places in which those seas are said to be, do finde no such *Euripi*, or swift flowing Seas at all, namely the *Hollanders* who have discovered the Sea even to the 81. Degree of Latitude. But concerning the habitation of the Northerne people, let us heare *Iulius Scaliger* in his 37. Exercitation, where he thus speaking concerning a voiage from the Northerne Sea towards *China*. There are (saith hee) divers arguments brought by divers men on both sides, and it is diversly judged of, whether it be possible to saile by that Sea. But these are ours. They would have us to saile from the mouth of the River *Duvina*, all along that Countrie which encompasses all *Scythia* even to the East corner: in which winding course wee are to change the Northerne wind for the Westerne. But those which speake thus, it is certaine they do not know the nature of this Sea, nor of the Windes and Coast: For the West and East windes are so rare in this Sea that they are almost scarce knowne. But so many North windes are there here that it seemes Nature hath committed the government of these parts unto them alone. There are many foards blinde and muddie. In winter, which continueth ten moneths, the superficies or upper part of the Sea, is as hard as any pavement. In Summer there are continuall mists; which in the afternoone as fast as one is expelled another rises. Besides, the Ice is very dangerous; the great pieces whereof floating up and downe, are like moving Islands running one amongst another. It is certaine that by the late Navigations of the *Hollanders* in the

yeare 1594. and in the two following yeares, it was hoped, that wee might saile out of the Northerne Sea to the Eastern parts of the World. But very difficultly, in regard of the Ice, and long winter nights. *William Barentson* did denie that it was possible to saile by the *Bay of Nassovia* to *China*, not onely for the Ice, but also because hee found by divers observations, that it was not a Sea but a Bay, and especially because hee found there was no Tide nor Ebbe: and yet hee was in great hope that a way might be found out by the most Northerne part of *Nova Zembla*. But seeing there are every day new voyages made to discover the passage that way to *China*, experience will teach them at last whether it can be done or not. It is manifest that our ships have sailed even to the 81. Degree of Northerne Latitude, and yet found the Sea open: but yet afterward at the 76. Degree they have beene hindred with great pieces of ice, and the night comming on, so that they could proceed no further. The Sunne left them the 4. of *November* in the yeare 1596, and was seene again the 24. of *January* in the following yeare, all which time these valiant *Argonautes*, for so I may call them, hid themselves in a little shed which they built up in *Nova Zembla*, untill the 14. of *June*. For though the voyage of the *Argonautes* is made so famous by posteritie, yet if it be compared with this it will seeme but a toy; for who hath beene, for the space of 13. Moneths separated from the societie of men, before the *Hollanders*, who wanting all necessaries, and enduring extremitie of cold, did even under the 76. Degree of Latitude, build themselves houses to receive them, and defend them from the violence of the weather, in which they lay buried and covered over with deepe snow almost ten whole moneths? I conceale that which they suffered in returning, being compell'd to leave their ships and betake themselves to their boate. I omit to speake of the cruell, fierce, and great Beares, and Sea-Monsters, with which they oftentimes were enforced to fight. All which troubles, labours, and difficulties they most valiantly by the protection and favour of the Divine power did overcome.

Jason and his Companions, who sayled to Colchos to fetch the golden fleece, of whom reade Valerius Flaccus Lib. 1.

ISELAND.

ISELAND.



ISELAND is the greatest of all those Ilands in the Westerne Ocean, which are subject to the Kings of *Norwey*; it takes this name from the cold, wherewith it is partly frozen. It is also called *Suelandia*, from the Snow: Also *Gardartsholme*, that is, the Iland of *Gardart*. The most doe suppose this to bee that *Thule* mentioned by the Ancients, which also *Prolemie* doeth call *Thule*; the middle whereof he placeth in the 30. Degree of Latitude, and 63. of Longitude. *Solinus* placeth it five dayes and nights sayle from the *Orcades*. An Iland the most famous of all other with Poets, when by this, as being the farthest part of the World, they would intimate any thing farre distant. Whence *Virgil* saith, *Tibi serviat ultima Thule*, may the farthest *Thule* serve thee. But *Sinesius* doubteth whether there were ever any *Thule*: and *Giraldus* writeth, that it was never seene, and the more Learned are doubtfull in their opinions. The most doe affirme (as wee said) that *Iseland* was heretofore called *Thule*: yet *Saxo* the *Grammarian*, *Cramerius*, *Milius*, *Ionius*, and *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion unto them. But of this enough: I returne againe to *Iseland*. It is situated not under the first *Meridian*, as one hath noted, but in the eighth Degree from thence. The length of it is an hundred *German* miles, as the common Writers have it, and *Ionas* addeth to these foure and fortie. The Latitude or breadth is sixe and fiftie *German* miles. It hath an ungentle ayre, and for the most part it is uninhabited, especially towards the North, by reason of the vehement Westerne windes, which will not suffer the shrubs (as *Olaus* writeth) to rise up. The Land is unfit for tillage, neither doth it beare any graine; but all that have written of this Isle doe report, that it hath such abundance of grasse, that unlesse the Cattell were sometime driven from the pasture, they would be in danger to die, and be choak't with their owne fatnesse. *Ionas* himselfe confesseth, that they have no labouring beasts, but Horses and Oxen: and here all the Oxen and Kine have no hornes, nor their Sheepe likewise. They have little white Dogs, which they very much esteeme. They have abundance of white Faulcones, and white Crowes, which prey upon the young Lambes and Hogges. Also there are white Beares and Hares. Also (as *Islandus* witnesseth) there are Eagles with white traines: which *Pliny* (as he saith) called *Pygargos*. *Velleius* reporteth, that this Iland beareth no tree but the *Birch* and *Iuniper* trees: so that there is great scarcitie of wood through the whole Iland, unlesse by chance (which sometimes happens) some great trees being rooted up by the violence of the winde, are brought out of the Northerne parts, and like wracks cast upon these moores, which the Inhabitants use in building houses and ships. It hath beene subject to the King of *Norwey*, (as *Ionas* reporteth) from the yeare 1260. in which they first did homage to him: In regard whereof, the King of *Denmarke* and *Norwey* doth yearly send thither a Governour, who keepes his residence in the Castle called *Besede*, whom they now obey, as heretofore they did their Bishops,

The name by whom, and why given.

See Heylin. p. 8

The Situation.

Which is a great circle rounding the Earth from Pole to Pole, and passeth through the Ilands called *Azores*: See *marg. pag. 10.*

The quality of the Soyle and Ayre.

The varietie of living Creatures.

Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian Faith, under the reigne of *Edelbert*. In the time of *Harald the Faire-haired*, the first Monarch of *Norwey*, some thinke it began to be inhabited: for when hee had expell'd a great company of Noble men out of *Norwey*, they (forsaking their owne Countrey) came with their whole Families and dwelt here. It is likely, that these things happened a thousand yeares after Christ; but as *Islandus Ionas* writeth about the yeare 874, who declareth the succession and names of these Bishops. *Crantzius* nameth *Isephus* to be the first Bishop. But it seemeth, as we may collect out of the *Eclogues* of *Nicolas Zenius*, that it was under the command of the *Norwegians* two hundred yeares before, where we reade, that *Zichmus* King of *Frisland* did attempt to get this Island by force of Armes, but was repuls'd by the King of *Norwey's* Garrison Souldiers, placed in this Island. The whole Island is divided into foure parts. The Easterne part they call *Austlendingasfordung*, the Westerne *Westlendingasfordung*, the Northerne *Nortlendingasfordung*, the Southerne *Suydlendingasfordung*. They have no Cities, but Mountaines in stead thereof. Here is a Fountaine, the exhalations whereof will change any thing into stone, and yet the shape thereof shall still remaine. And there is a Fountaine of pestilent water, which will poyson any one that tastes of it. There is water that tastes like beere. The Northerne *Ocean*, in which this Island is situate, doth afford such great plenty of fish, and is so commodious to the Common-wealth of *Iseland*, that all the Inhabitants doe live and maintaine their Families by it. I should want time to reckon up the severall kindes of Fish that are in the Sea, yet it will not be amisse, to remember some of the rarest. Among which there is a kind of Fish called *Nahual*, whereof if any one cate, he dieth presently; and he hath a tooth in the innermost part of his head, which standeth forth 7 cubits in length, which some have sold for an *Vnicornes* horne, and it is beleev'd to have a great vertue against poyson. This Monster is fortie yards long. The *Koyder* is an hundred and thirty Elles long, and hath no teeth; his flesh is most sweet and pleasant in eating, and his fat doth heale many diseases. There is the *Brittish Whale*, which is thirty Elles long, having no teeth, but a tongue seven Elles in length. And there is a kinde of a great *Whale*, which is seldome seene, being rather like an Island it selfe than a Fish. In regard of the hugeness of his body, hee cannot follow the lesser fishes, yet hee takes them by cunning and craftinesse. There is also another Fish called *Stantus Valur*, all grisly, and something like a *Thornback*, but much greater; when he appeareth he seemes like an Island, and overturneth Ships with his Fins. There are also Sea-Oxen, called *Seenaut*, of a grisly colour, and divers other fishes. I come now to the Mountaines. In *Iseland* (saith *Georgius Agricola*) there are three very high Mountaines, whose tops are alwayes white with continuall Snow, the bottomes doe burne with continuall Fire. The first is called *Hecla*, or *Heckfort*; the second, the Mountaine of the *Crosse*; and the third *Helga*, that is, the holy Mountaine. Not farre from *Hecla* there are Mynes of *Brimstone*, which is the onely commodity of traffique, that belongs to the Inhabitants of *Iseland*. For Merchants doe freight and load their ships with it. The Mountaine when it rageth, doth send forth a noise

The Fountains.

The Sea.

The Mountaines.

I S E L A N D.



The papists
thinke, that
here is their
feined Purga-
torie.

The manners
of the Inhabi-
tants.

Their food.

noise like thunder, casteth forth great stones, vomiteth out Brimstone, and fills all the ground with ashes round about it, so that the Countrey cannot be inhabited for two entire miles round about it. They which draw neere to this Mountaine to consider and view more curiously the causes why it burnes, are sometime swallowed up alive by some hidden breach in the Mountaine, for there are many, and those covered so with ashes, that no man can beware of them: therefore they call this place *Carcer sordidarum animarum*, the prison-house of uncleane soules. Besides it happeneth, that the yce being loosed, doth in great peeces for 8 moneths together beat against the shore, and maketh such an horrible sound, that the Inhabitants say, it is the crying and howling of those soules. There is an other Mountaine of the same nature called *Helga*: this Mountaine in the year 1581, (as *Jonas* witnesseth) did cast forth fire and stones with such a thundering noise, that foure score miles from thence, they thought some great pieces of Ordnance had bene shot off. In one part hereof, strange Spirits are seene in the liknesse of men, so that those who doe not know them to bee dead before, would thinke they were alive: nor doe they finde their error before the ghosts doe vanish away. But these things *Jonas* thinkes are fabulous, or else the delusions of the Devill. *Crantzius* and *Olaus* doe write, that the Islanders, for the most part, doe dwell in Caves, which they digge in the sides of the Mountaines, especially in the Winter time. But *Jonas*, on the contrary, saith, that there are many Temples and houses built of wood very faire and costly. The Island hath two Cathedrall Bishopricks, as *Holar*, or *Hallen*, under which are the Monasteries *Pingora*, *Remestad*, *Modur*, *Munkeniere*; and *Scalholt*, under which are those Monasteries *Videy*, *Pyrnebar*, *Kirckebær*, and *Shieda*. Yet wee understand by the writings of *Velleius* the Authour of this Table, that there are nine Monasteries in it, and three hundred and nine and twenty Churches. The Bishops are sent thither out of the Universitie of *Haffnia*, the only University in *Denmarke*; one of them governeth the Northerne part of the Island, the other the Southerne. And each of them hath a free Schoole joyned to his house, in which hee is bound to be at the cost of the bringing up and teaching of foure and twentie Children. The Inhabitants live, eate, and lodge in the same houses with their Cattell. They live in a holy simplicity, seeking nothing more than what Nature grants them; for the Mountaines are their Townes, and the Fountaines their delight. A happie Nation, not envied by reason of their poverty, and so much the happier because it hath received the Christian Religion. Yet the *English* and *Danish* Merchants doe trouble their quiet, not suffering them to be content with their owne; for they frequenting this Island, to bring away fish from thence, have brought among them their vices together with their wares. The memorable acts of their Ancestours, they doe celebrate in Verse, and doe keepe them from oblivion by engraving them on Rocks. They live, for the most part, by Fish, which being dried and beaten, and so made into a kinde of meate, they use at their Table instead of bread. But the wealthier doe eate bread twice baked. Heretofore they dranke water, and the richer milke, but now they have learned to mingle corne with it, which is brought hither from other places, and they

Their Traf-
fick or trade.

they scorne to drinke water, since strangers have begun to traffick with them. For those of *Lubeck*, *Hamburrough*, and *Rostoch* comming every yeare with their ships to this Island, doe bring thither corne, bread, beere, wine, honey, *English* cloathes, linnen cloth, iron, Steele, gold, silver, womens coyfs, and wood for building houses and ships: and they doe expect for these, *Iselandish* cloth (commonly called *Watman*) great store of Brimstone, dried fish, butter, tallow, hides, skins of wilde beasts, foxes, white faulcons, horses, and the like. Here is so great plenty of fish, that they lay them in great heapes out of doores, and so sell them, the heapes being higher than the tops of their houses. There is also so great store of salt butter, that they put it up in sweet chests of fortie foot long, and five foote deepe, besides that which they barrell up. And here we will add *Erasmus Michael's* Verses concerning *Iseland*, as hee hath them in his third Booke Of *Sea matters*.

Vltima Parrhasias Islandia spectat in Arctos, &c.

The farthest part of Iseland looketh North,
And Westward some Degrees it is streight forth,
Which hath not onely a rich pleasant soyle
While as it doth the yellow Brimstone boyle
Within its cavernes blinde, which at the last
All mingled with sand, it forth doth cast:
Or when the Meddowes bring forth fodder store,
And all the vales with grasse are clothed o're;
But when upon the shore it fish doth heape,
Whose number can't be told, it is so great:
Or be distinguisht every severall sort,
Which it by shipping doth abroad transport.
For though here plenty of all things is found,
Yet most of all in fish it doth abound.
'Tis rich, the Inhabitants are stout of minde,
And where it lyes against the Southerne winde
Hecla still burneth with continuall flame,
Which it at open holes sends forth againe.
It casts forth ashes with a fearfull sound,
While pitchie flames doe to the Starres rebound.

E

THE

THE ILES OF BRITTAINE.

ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, AND IRELAND: WITH THE ISLANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT THEM.

The name by
whom, & why
given.

* If this bee
true, then did
it not receive
its denomi-
nation from *Brui-
tum*. See Heylin
pag. 455.
The temper of
the Aire.
The fertilitie
of the Soyle.
The varietie of
living Crea-
tures.

The Ile of Al-
bion.

B RITTAINE containeth all those Ilands which lying betweene *Spaine* and *Germany*, are stretched forth in a great quantitie of Land toward *France*. *Lhuyddus* saith that not long agoe it was called *Prydanium*; *S^r Thomas Eliott* would have it called *Prytania*, being incited thereunto through the love of contention rather then truth, against the authority of *Aristotle*, *Lucretius*, *Iulius Casar*, and other ancient Writers. But because heretofore all the *Brittaines* did paint themselves with woade, which gave them a blewish colour, that so their faces might be more terrible against their enemies in war; and in regard that in their ancient Language they did call any thing that was painted and coloured, *Brit*: some doe rightly suppose that the *Gracians*, understanding that the inhabitants were called *Brith* and *Briton*, did adde to *Brith Tania*, which signifies a Country, and therefore * *Brittaine* was called the Country of *Brittaines*, that is, the Country of painted and coloured men, like as *Mauritania* is called so of the *Moors*, *Lusitania* from *Lusus*, and *Aquitania* the Region of Waters. *Brittaine* is endowed by Nature with all gifts both of Aire and Soyle, in which neither the cold of winter is too violent, (as the Oratour hath it, speaking to *Constantine*) nor the heate of Summer, and it is so fruitfull in bearing corne, that it is sufficiently stored with Bread and Drink: Here the woods are without wilde beasts, and the earth without harmefull Serpents. On the contrary, innumerable flockes and herds of tame cattell, full of milke, and loaden with their fleece; yea, whatsoever is necessary to life is here: the dayes are very long, so that the nights are not without some light, and the Sunne which seemeth in other Countries to goe downe and set, doth seeme here only to passe by. Among all the Iles of *Brittaine*, two do exceed the rest in greatnesse: *Albion*, (under which are contained *England*, and *Scotland*;) and *Ireland*. The greatest of these is *Albion*, now alone called *Brittaine*, which was a name formerly common to them all: and this name is rather deduced out of Books, than used in common speech, only the *Scots* doe yet call themselves *Albinich*, and their Country *Albin*. Concerning the name of *Albion*, the *Grecians* first gave it to this Ile for distinction sake, seeing all the neighbour Ilands were called the Iles of *Brittaine*: so that it did first arise from the vaine and fabulous lightnesse of the *Grecians* in faigning names. For seeing they called *Italy*, from *Hesperus* the sonne of *Atlas*, *Hesperia*; *France*, from the sonne of *Poliphemus*, *Gallatia*, &c. It is not unlikely that they fabulously named this Ile *Albion*, from *Albion* the sonne of *Neptune*, which *Perottus* and *Lilius Giraldus* doe

THE ISLES OF BRITTAINE.



y *Verfegan* af- doe confirme. Others would derive it from *y* *Aapov*, which, as *Festus* firmeth it was witneffeth, in Greeke fignifies white; whence alfo the *Alpes* are fo called *abal-* called. The figure of it is Triangular, or three cornerd, and it runneth *burpibur*: the forth into three feveral Angles. The first *Promontorie*, towards the white rocks to- West, the *Englishmen* doe call the *Cape of Cornewall*. The second in wards France. The figure.

^a Which the *English* and *French* call the channell of *S. George*.

^a This divifion was made by *Severus* the Emperour, faith *Camden* p. 98. ^b The *Romans* faith *Camden*, called thofe Provinces of any Country they conquered which were next unto the, *primas* or *superiore*, & the more remote, *secundas* or *inferiores* p. 99. ^c What Countreies thefe five parts contained, and why they were fo denominatd, See in *Camden* pag. 98. & 99. ^d They were firft united in the yeare of grace 1603. The Sea.

The third is *Orcas*, or *Tarvisium*, which lyeth farre North, the *Scots* call it *Dungisbehead*: *Livius*, and *Fabius Rasticus*, have likened it to a Cheefell. On the West fide, whereon *Ireland* lyeth, the *Vergivian* Sea breaketh in, on the North it is beaten with the wide and great Northerne Ocean; on the East, where it lyeth againft *Germany*, with the *Germane* Sea; on the South, where it butteth upon *France*, it is beaten with the *Brittish* Sea. *Diodorus* in his fixt booke, writeth that the compaffe of it is two and forty thousand furlongs. *Martian* faith, that *Brittaine* is eight hundred miles long, and three hundred broad, and in compaffe 6000. miles. The learned and accurate Writer *Camden*, doth thus account it, from the *Promontorie* *Tarvisium* to *Belerium*, following the winding of the shoare, is eight hundred and twelve miles: from thence to *Kent*, 320. miles. Laftly, from *Kent* to *Tarvisium* feaven hundred and foure miles: the whole fumme is 1836. miles. This Iland formerly was divided into two parts, as *Ptolomie* witneffeth in his second Booke: where he parts the whole Iland into Great *Brittaine* and Little *Brittaine*. The Great he calls the ^a *Hither* part towards the South; the Lesser the Farther toward the North. But the *Romans* neglecting the farther part, becaufe, as *Appian* faith, it could not be commodious to them, the hither part being reduced into a Province, they at first divided into the ^b *Lower* and Higher, as it is gathered out of *Dion*. For the hither part of *England* with *Wales*, he calleth the Higher, the farther and Northerne he calleth the Lower. Afterward they divided it into three parts, as appeares by *Sextus Rufus*, into *Maxima Cafariensis*, *Brittania Prima*, and *Brittania Secunda*. Afterward, when the forme of the Common-wealth was daily changed, they divided *Brittaine* in ^c five parts, the First, Second, *Maxima Cafariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cafariensis*: And thefe were divifions of *Brittaine* when it was under the *Romans*. Some have written that the whole Iland was heretofore divided into three parts, *Leogria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, but *Camden* beleeveth that this was a later divifion, which feemeth to arife from thofe three People, the *Englishmen*, *Welch*, and *Scots*, who laft of all divided this Iland among themfelves. Afterward, the Iland was divided into two Kingdomes, namely *England*, and *Scotland*: but at laft, under the happy raigne of *James* the fixt King of *Scotland*, thefe two Kingdomes were ^d united, and the whole Iland called Great *Brittaine*. *Brittaine*, as we faid before, is every where environed with the great and wide Ocean, which *S. Bafil*. faith is a great Sea, and very terrible for thofe that fayle on it. Now it floweth farre into the Land, and then it returneth backe againe and leaveth the Sands naked: it feeleth the efficacy of the encreafing Moone very powerfully, and doth flow in with fo great a force, that it doth not only drive backe Rivers, but it fometimes fweeps off cattle from the Land, cafts forth the fifhes on the shoare, and at the ebbe leaveth them there. In a word, fo great

great a matter it was held to fayle upon this Sea, that *Julius Firmicus* in his Booke concerning the errors of prophane Religions, cryeth out thus to *Constantine* the Emperour. In *Winter* (which was never heretofore done, nor fhall bee done) you have paffed over the fwelling raging waters of the *Brittish* Ocean, the waves of a Sea almoft unknowne to us have trembled under our Oares: and the *Brittaines* have bene afraid at the unlookt-for prefence of the Emperour. What would you more? The Elements themfelves were conquered by your valour. It doth not belong unto us to fpeake here of the commodities which this Sea yeeldeth, of the time when it cherifhes the Earth, of the vapours with which it nourifhes the Aire, and bedewes the fields, of the divers kindes of Fish, as *Salmons*, *Playces*, *Crabfishes*, *Codfishes*, *Herrings*, &c. of which it bringeth forth infinite numbers. Yet the ^e *Pearles* are not to bee paffed over in fentence, which in a round e See *Camden* pag. 640. and 595. shape doe swimme in great shoales as it were following one Leader like Bees; fo that *Iubas* calleth it the Sea of Bees: and alfo *Marcellus* makes mention of it. *Suetonius* doth report that *Cæfar* did firft attempt *Brittaine* in hope of getting thefe *Pearles*: and fo much concerning *Albion* or *England*, now let us paffe over to the reft. Among all of them, *Ireland* doth farre excell, of which wee will fpeake nothing here, intending to fpeake of it in particular Tables. The *Orcades* doe follow, now called The *Orcades*. the Iles of *Orkney*, which are about thirty in number, and doe lie a little way diftant one from another, which a certaine ancient record f Heylin faith they are 32. pag. 511. doth fo call, as if it were *Argath*; which is there expounded as much as *supra Geras*, above the *Geres*: *Camden* would rather have it above *Cath*, for it lyeth over againft *Cath* a Country of *Scotland*, which in regard of the *Promontorie*, they now call *Cathneffe*: whole Inhabitants *Ptolomy*, though wrongfully, doth call *Carini* inftead of *Cathini*. In the time of *Solinus* they were not inhabited, being overgrowne with Reedes and Bullrufhes, but now they are tilled and bring forth Barley enough, though they want both wheat and trees: there is no Serpent or poyfous Creature in them: They have great numbers of living Creatures in them; as Hares, Cunnies, Cranes, and many Swans. There is good fifhing in them, of which the inhabitants make great profit. *Julius Agricola* firft fayling in a Shippe round about *Brittaine*, did finde out and conquer the *Orcades* at that time unknowne; and therefore it is unlikely that *Claudius* did firft overcome them, as *Hierom* affirmeth in his Chronicle. Afterward, when the *Romans* were Commanders over *Brittaine*, they were the feats of the *Picts*; and after that they came under the power of the *Norwegians* and *Danes*: whence the Inhabitants doe fpeake the *Gothicke* tongue. Laft of all, *Chriftiernus* King of *Denmarke* in confideration of a fumme of money, in the yeare 1474. did paffe over all his right unto the King of *Scotland*. The chiefe of thefe is *Pomonia*, famous in regard it is the feate of a Bifhop, which was called by *Solinus* for the continuall length of the day *Pomona diutina*: now it is called by the Inhabitants *Mainland*, as if it were a Continent. It hath abundance of Tinne and Lead, and is adorned with a Bifhops See in the Towne *Kirkwale*, and with two Castles. Among thefe *Ptolomie* alfo reckoneth *Oceris*, which *Camden* fuppofes fhould now be called *Hethy*. And faith the fame *Camden*, I am not yet resolved whether I fhould call *Hey*, which is among thefe *Plinies*

THE ILES OF BRITTAINE.

The names of
the Hebrides.

Stephanus cal-
leth them the
Hebrides, others
Ebonia Insula.

* This Island
is 24. miles
long, and 16.
miles broad.

Plinius Dumna. If it bee not so, I had rather thinke Faire Ile, which hath onely one Towne called Dume, to bee that Dumna, than with Becanus to thinke that it is Wardhuys in Lappland. Iohn Major doth also call one of these Zeland, being fiftie miles in length. Moreover, the Inhabitants of these Iles doe make a very strong drinke by putting store of Barley in it, and are the greatest drinkers of all others; yet Boetius witnesseth that he never saw any of them drunke, or deprived of sense. The next to these are the Ilands called the Hebrides, in number foure and forty, which Beda calleth *Mavania*; *Ethicus*, *Betorica Insula*, *Giraldus* calls them the *Incaides* and *Leucades*, the Scots the Western Iles: *Ptolomie* with *Pliny* and *Solinus* calleth them *Ebuda*. *Pliny* writeth that there are thirty of them, but *Ptolomie* reckons onely five. The first is *Ricina*, which *Pliny* calles *Rinea*, and *Antoninus* *Ridunas*, but now it is called *Racline*, which is a little Iland just against Ireland. The next is *Epedium*, now called *Ila*, an Ile, (as *Camden* witnesseth) very large, and having very fruitfull plaines: betweene this and Scotland lyeth *Iona*, which Beda calleth *Hy* and *Hu*, being plaine ground, in which there is an Episcopall See in the Towne *Sodore*, whence all the Ilands were called *Sodorenses*: it is famous, because here lie buried many Kings of Scotland. Then there is another which *Ptolomie* calleth *Maleos*, now *Mula*, which *Pliny* mentioneth when he saith that *Mella* of all the rest is more then 25 miles over. The Easterne *Hebuda*, now called *Skie*, is stretched along by the Scotch shoare, and the Western *Hebuda* lying more towards the West, is now called *Lewes*, of which *Maccloyd* is Governour, and in the ancient book of *Mannia*, it is called *Lodhuys*, being mountainous, stony, little manured, but yet the greatest; from which *Enst* is parted by a little *Euripus* or flowing Sea betweene them. The rest, except *Hyrrha*, are of no note, as being rockie, unpassable, and having no greene things growing in them. The Ilands of *Man* and *Wight* doe follow, of which see those things that are spoken in the seaventh Table of England.

THE

THE KINGDOME
OF
IRELAND.

THE Island of Ireland followeth, which *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, and *Claudian* doe call *Ierna*, *Iuvenal* and *Mela* *Iuvernica*, *Diodorus Siculus* *Iris*, *Eustatius* *Vernia* and *Bernia*, the Inhabitants *Erin*, the Brittaines *Iverdun*, and the English call it Ireland. Divers opinions (as in obscure matters) doe arise concerning the originall of these names. Some would have it called *Hibernia* from *Hiberus*, a Spanish Captaine, who first possessed it, and people it: some say from the River *Iberus*, because the Inhabitants thereof did first inhabite this Island: some *ab hiberno tempore*, from the winter season, because it enclines towards the West: the Author of the *Enlogue*, from *Irna*, a Captaine. It was called without doubt *Hibernia* and *Iuerna*, from *Ierna*, which *Orpheus* and *Aristotle* mention; but that *Ierna*, together with *Iris*, *Iverdun*, and *Ireland*, did proceede from the word *Erin*, used by the Inhabitants; therefore the Etymologie is to bee drawne from the word *Erin*. Here *Camden* affirms, that hee knowes not what to conjecture, unlesse, saith hee, it bee derived from *Hiere* an Irish word, which with them signifies the West, whence *Erin* seemes to bee drawne, being as much to say as the Western Countrie. This Island is stretched forth from the South Northward in an ovall forme, not twenty dayes sayle, as *Philemon* in *Ptolomie* delivers, but onely 400. miles; and is scarce 200. miles broad. On the East it hath Brittain, from which it is parted by the Irish Sea, which is one dayes sayle: On the North, where the *Deucalion* Ocean, which *Ptolomie* calls the Northern, breakes in, it hath *Ireland*: On the South it looketh towards Spaine. The Ayre of this Island is very wholsome, the Climate very gentle, warme and temperate; for the Inhabitants neither by the heate of Summer are enforced to seeke shade places, nor yet by cold to sit by the fire: yet the seedes in regard of the moistnesse of Autumne doe seldome come to maturitie and ripenesse. Hence *Mela* writeth, that it hath no good Ayre for ripening of seedes: yet in the wholsomnesse and cleernesse of the Ayre it doth farre exceede Brittain. Here are never any Earthquakes, and you shall scarce heare thunder once in a yeare. The Countrie is a fat soyle, and hath great plentie of fruits, yet it hath greater plenty of pasturage than fruits; and of grasse than graine. For here their wheate is very small, so that it can hardly bee winnowed or cleansed with a fanne. What the Spring produceth, the Summer cherisheth, but it can hardly bee gathered, in regard they have too much raine in Harvest time; for this Island hath windes and raine very often. But (as *Mela* saith) it is so full of pleasant sweete grasse, that when the Cattell have fed some part of the day, if they bee not restrained and kept from grazing, they will endanger the bursting of themselves. Which also *Solinus* witnesseth concerning this Island. Hence it proceedes, that there

The new and
ancient names,
by whom, and
why given.

Isacius cal-
leth this King-
dome *Britan-
nia Occidenta-
lis*, or Western
Brittain; and
Isidorus and o-
thers call it
Scotia, because
the Scots com-
ing from Spaine
dwelt here; the
Irish Bards call
it *Birno*, whence
Festus Avienus
calleth it *Insu-
la sacra*: See
Camden pag.
643.

The Situation.

The temper of
the Ayre.

are infinite numbers of Cattell, which are the Inhabitants chiefe riches, and many flocks of Sheepe, which they sheare twice a yeare. They have excellent Horfes (called *Hobbies*) which are not pac'd like others, but doe amble very gently. No creeping thing nor Serpent liveth here, nor also in *Crete*: and Serpents being often brought hither out of *Brittaine*, as soone as they came neere the Land, and smell'd the Ayre, they died. *Beda* witnesseth, that he hath seene some, who have beene stung with Serpents, that have drunk the leaves of Bookes (brought out of *Ireland*) in a Potion, and straight-way the force of the poyson was allayde, and the swelling of the body went downe againe. *Ireland* hath greater store of Faulcons and Hawkes, than other Countries. And here Eagles are as common as Kites in some places. Besides, here is so great a number of Cranes, that you shall often see a hundred in a company together. In the North part also there are abundance of Swannes, but there are few Storkes through the whole Island, and those black. There are few Partridges and Pheasants, but no Pies, nor Nightingales. Here is such great store of Bees, that they doe not onely breede in hives, but also in hollow trees, and in the cavernes of the earth. *Giraldus* also writeth a strange thing concerning a kinde of Birde, commonly called a *Barnacle*, that out of certain pieces of wood, floating up and down in the Sea, there comes out first a kinde of Gumme, which afterward growes into a hard substance, within which little Creatures are generated, which first have life, and afterward have bils, feathers and wings, with which they doe flye in the Ayre, or swim in the water, and in this manner and no other this Creature is generated. This *Giraldus* doth testifie, that hee hath seene some of them halfe formed, which as soone as they came to perfection did flie as well as the rest. There are also many birds of a twofold shape, (as he witnesseth) which they call *Aurifrisi*, lesser than an Eagle, and bigger than a Hawke; whom Nature, to delight her selfe, hath framed with one foote armed with tallents sharpe and open, the other smoothe with a plaine webbe. There are other Birdes which they call *Marinets*, lesse than a Blackbird, being short like a Starling, yet differing from him by the whitenesse of the belly, and the blacknesse of the back. It is a wonderfull thing which was reported concerning these Birdes, for if when they are dead they be kept in a dry place, they will not putrifie or corrupt: and being placed among garments and other things, it will preserve them from moathes. That which is more worthy of admiration is that, if being dead, they be hanged up in some drie place, they will every yeare renew and change their feathers, as if they were alive. *Ireland* containeth all kindes of wilde beasts. It hath Harts that are so fat, that they can hardly runne; and by how much they are lesser in body, by so much the larger are their hornes. There are great store of Bores, many Hares, &c. but the bodies of all the wilde beasts and birds are lesser here than in other places. It hath many Badgers, and Weefils. It hath few or no Goates, fallow Deere, Hedghogs, Moles; but infinite store of Mice. It hath also Wolves and Foxes. But enough of these things, I returne to other matters. Heretofore *Ireland* was ruled by many Earles, now it is subject to *England*, and is governed by the Kings Substitute, who is called the Lord Deputie. It came to be under the domi-

The Govern-
ment.

I R E L A N D.



Camden saith
it was in the
yeare 1172. p.
649.

The Cities.

m This Town
was built by
Harald Har-
sager, the first
King of *Nor-*
way.

Lakes.

The Rivers.
m or the River
Liffie.

o or *Shennin*, as
some interpret
it, the ancient
River.

p It runneth
(saith *Heylin*)
a course of 200
miles, to the
Peruvian Sea,
and is naviga-
ble 60 miles.

nion of the Kings of *England* about the yeare 1175, at which time *Ro-*
derick King of *Connaught* stiled himselfe King of all *Ireland*; and striving
to subject the whole Kingdome to himselfe, waged continuall warre
with the other Earles; by whose sedition it came to passe, that the other
Earles of their owne accord, and without any effusion of blood, did put
themselves under the obedience of *Henry* the second, King of *England*,
from whom all the Kings of *England* were called Lords of *Ireland*, untill
the time of *Henry* the eighth, who by the Nobles of *Ireland* was declared
King of *Ireland*, because the name of Lord grew hatefull to some sediti-
ous people. There are foure speciall Cities in this Island: First *m* *Dub-*
lin, the Metropolis or Mother-Citie of *Ireland*, being the royall Archi-
episcopall Seat, giving name to a County. The next in dignity is *Water-*
ford, the third *Limbrick*, the fourth *Corke*. There are many other very
great Townes, of which wee will speake more largely in the particular
Descriptions of *Ireland*. This Country hath many Lakes and standing
waters, among which there is a Lake in *Vlster*, twenty miles distant
from the Lake *Erne*, of which wee will speake more largely hereafter.
There is a little Lake beyond the Citie *Armack*, in which if you stick a
Speare up some moneths, that part which stuck in the mudde will bee i-
ron, that which is in the water stony, and that which is out of the water
will remaine wood. There is also the Lake *Erne*, which is thirty miles
long, and fiftene miles broad, being compassed about with thick
woods, and so full of Fish, that the Fisher-men often breake their nets,
by taking too many at one time. This Island is divided and watered
with many faire Rivers, whose names are these: *n* *Avenliffe*, running
through *Dublin*; *Boandus* through *Methe*, *Bann* through *Vltonia*, *Linu-*
through *Connack*, and *Mosdus* through *Kenel-cunillia*, *Slicheia*, and *Sama-*
ra: Besides *Modarnus* and *Furnus* through *Keneleonia*, and many other.
But of all the Rivers of *Ireland*, the River *o* *Synnennus* is the chiefe both
for the breadth and length of its course, and for the plenty of Fish
which is in it. But in generall, the Rivers and Lakes are full of fish bred
in them. This Countrie is unequall and mountainous, soft and waterish:
you shall finde Lakes and standing waters on the top of the Mountaines.
The Mountaines abound with Cattell, & the woods with wilde beasts.
Solinus writeth thus concerning the Sea, which floweth between *Ireland*
and *England*: The Sea betweene *Ireland* and *England* is rough and un-
quiet all the yeare, and is scarce navigable but in some part of the
Summer. But hee erres, for it is quiet enough, unlesse it bee stirred up
with windes. And not onely in Summer, but also in Winter passengers
doe sayle to and fro. All the Sea shores doe abound sufficiently with
Fish. *Ireland* hath in all three and thirty Counties, and foure Archbi-
shops. The Bishop of *Armach*, Primate of all *Ireland*: the Bishop of *Dub-*
lin: the Bishops of *Cassil* and *Team*: and these foure have nine and
twenty *Suffragans* or Vicegerents. *Ireland* (from the manners of the In-
habitants) is divided into two parts. For those who refuse to obey the
Lawes, and live more uncivilly, are called *Irishrie*, and commonly *Wild*
Irish. But those who are willing to obey the Lawes, and appeare before
the Judges, are called the *English-Irish*, and their Country the *English*
Pale: they speake *English* naturally and uncorruptly, yet they understand
Irish

Irish, in regard of their daily commerce with the *Irish-men*. The *Irish-*
men have some certaine Lords, under whose command the most of them
are: but they live under the jurisdiction of the *English*, but counterfeit-
ly, and as long as the *English* Souldiers doe waste their Territories: yet
they appoint Sessions to be kept at certaine times and places, to restraine
and punish robberies and theft, committed by night. There those that
are accused, if they be convicted, have certaine Arbitratours to judge
of the cause, whom they call *Brehoni*: these are all of one familie, and
although they have no knowledge in the Law, yet for their wildome &
honestie of life they are accounted divine. Their warre is partly on hors-
back, and partly on foote. The Gentry have horses well managed, so
that without any advantage they will mount them in their armour, and
taking a Javelin or dart of great weight by the middle, they will throw
or brandish it against their enemy with much ease. Among the foot-
men, some are Souldiers in Cassocks very strong, whom they call *Gale-*
glacis, having Cuttle-axes as sharpe as razors, and they are the chiefe
strength of the *Irish* warres. The next are Footmen wearing a light ar-
mour, with swords in their hands, and these are called *Karnes*, and they
thinke a man is not dead, untill they have cut off his head. In the third
place are footmen, whom they call *Daltines*, who going unarmed, attend
upon the horsmen. The footmen as well as horsmen, as oft as they come
to fight with their enemies, doe crie with a great voyce *q* *Pharro, Pharro*:
and they use a Bagpipe in stead of a Trumpet. The *Irish* doe fare sum-
ptuously and magnificently: for though they have no delicate dishes,
nor great service in their banquets, yet their Tables according to the
season of the yeare are well furnished with Beeffe and Porke, and other
meate. In their Feasts they lye upon Beds: the first place at the Table
belongs to the Mother of the Family, who weares a long Gowne or
Mantell reaching to her ancles, often dyed, and also sleeved.

The reason
of this, See in
Camden, p. 678.

Their Diet.

THE

The II. Table of IRELAND.

East part is bounded with the *Irish* Sea, and the West part is beaten with the great *Westerne Ocean*. This Countrie beeing neere to *Scotland*, is reckoned one of the *Scotch* Islands, which are called the *Hebrides*, and lye scatterd in the Sea betweene both Kingdomes: which Islands the *Irish-Scots*, the successours of the Ancient *Scythians*, do inhabit. It is round in forme, and in length from the Haven *Coldagh* in the North, to *Kilmore* in the South, it is about an hundred miles; and it is in breadth from *Black-Abbey* in the East to *Calebegh*, a *Westerne Promontorie*, an hundred and thirtie miles and more. The whole circumference or compasse of it is about foure hundred and twentie miles. This Country hath feldome any intemperate weather, for the suddaine and fresh gales of winde do refrigerate and coole the heat of Summer, and soft and gentle raines do mitigate the cold of Winter. Briefly, it is neither in the Cold nor Torrid Zone. The clouds are faire and cleare, and when they are most impure, yet the winde continually driving them about doth make the aire wholsome, and at length quite dispelleth them. The equall temper of the *Clime* is the cause that the soyle doth plentifully bring forth divers kindes of trees, some bearing fruit, and others for building. The Countrie is full of grasse and fit for pasturing: very rich in horse, and sheepe, and Oxen. The Rivers are, as I may say, doubly commodious, being navigable to bring up Vessels, and Barques, and also being full of fish and very convenient for the inhabitants in other uses. Among these the first is *Vinderius*, which is now called the Bay of *Knocfergus*, from the Town seated on it, & from the safety of the Haven, which the *English* call *Knocfergus*, the *Irish* *Caregfergus*, that is *Fergus his rock*, which name it received from *Fergusius* who was drownd there: There is also *Banna* which (as *Giraldus* saith) is a very faire River as the name witnesseth, it runneth out of the Lake *Eaugh*, and dischargeth it selfe into the *Ocean* with a double Channell; it is fuller of Salmons than any River in *Europe*, because (as some thinke) the water is so cleare, in which Salmons do chiefly delight. And there is the River *Logia*, which *Ptolemie* mentioneth, and now is called *Lough Foile*, which falleth into the Sea with a great streame. There are many great Lakes in it, in which is the Lake *Eaugh* which spreadeth it selfe abroad from *Armaugh*; and on the East side are the woods *Kilulto*, *Kilwarney*, and *Dyffrim*, into which the Lake doth so insinuate and winde in it selfe, that it maketh two *Peninsula's*, *Lecale* toward the South, & *Ard* toward the North: *Lecale* runneth out farthest toward the East of any part of *Ireland*, & the farthest Promontorie therof *Marriners* do now call *Saint Johns Foreland*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Isanius*, perhaps from the *Brittish* word *Isa*, which signifies Lowermost. In the *Isthmus* therof stands *Dunam*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, now called *Down*, being an ancient Towne, and the Seat of a Bishop. *Ard* lyeth over against it being divided fro it by a little slip of land. There are also Lakes, of which we have made mention in our generall Table. The Countrie is shadowed with great woods. To speake in a word, although it be barren in some places by reason of Lakes, Bogs, & thicke Woods, yet it is every where full of Cattell, & Grasse, & at all times it abundantly requiteth the labour of the husbandman. Nature is so little beholding here to Art or Industrie, that the flourishing bankes of Rivers embrodered with flowers,

The Forme.

The Aire.

The Rivers.

f A famous Scot, as *Camden* affirmeth. pag. 669. & *Banna* in *Irish* signifies faire. *Camden* p. 669. The plentie of Salmons.

The Lakes.

Here was buried *S. Patrick*, who as they say, being sent by *Celestinus* the Bishop of *Rome*, An. 433. converted this Island to the Christian faith.

The II. Table of IRELAND.

ers, the shade Woods, greene Medowes, bending Hills, and Fields fit to beare corne if they were tilled, do seeme to be angrie with the Inhabitants, because by their carelesnesse and negligence they suffer them to be rude and wilde. The *Voluntii*, *Darni*, *Robogdii*, and *Erdini* in *Ptolemies* time held all this Countrie, who also dispersed themselves into other parts of *Ireland*. The speciall place in this Countrie is *Armaugh*, neere the River *Kalus*, which although it be not very faire, yet it is the seat of an Archbishop, & the Metropolis of the whole Island. The *Irish-men* do fabulously report that it was called so from *Queene Armacha*, but * *Camden* * See *Camden*. pag. 668. thinkes it to be the same which *Beda* calleth *Dearmach*, which signifies in the *Scotch* and *Irish* language, the field of *Redmen*. There is one Archbishop in *Ultonia*, who hath his Seat at *Armaugh*, & hath these Suffraganes and substitutes under him, with the Bishop of *Maesh* and *Deren*, *Ardach* or *Apde*, *Kilmore*, *Clogher*, *Downe*, *Coner*, *Klancknos*, *Rahoo*, or *Ropo*, and *Dro-moore*. For the keeping of the Inhabitants of this Country and Province in order, it was fortified with six and fiftie Castles, there are also nine Market Townes in it. And it is divided into the Hithermost and Furthermost. The Hithermost hath three Counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, and *Antrimme*. The Farthermost hath seven, *Monahon*, *Tiroen*, *Armaugh*, *Col-vane*, *Donergall*, *Fermanagh*, and *Cavon*. *Connacia* is the second part of *Ireland*, some call it *Connachtia*, the *English* call it *Connagh*, and the *Irish* *Connaghiti*: it is bounded on the East with part of *Iagenia*, on the North with part of *Ultonia*, on the West it is beaten with the *Westerne Ocean*, and on the South it is environed with part of *Momonie* or *Munster*, which is inclosed with the River *Sineo* or *Shennin*, and lyeth over against the Kingdome of *Spaine*. The Figure of it is long, and at either end both Northward and Southward it is very narrow, but towards the middle it growes longer on either side. It is an hundred and sixe and twentie miles long, from the River *Shennin* in the South, to *Engi Kelling* in the North, the greatest breadth is about foure-score miles, from *Tromer* the Easterne bound, to *Barrag-Bay* the Westerne limit. The whole circuit and compasse of it is about foure hundred miles. The Aire in this Region is not so pure and cleare as in the other Provinces of *Ireland*, by reason of some wet places bearing grasse, which are are called in regard of their softnesse *Bogges*, being dangerous, and sending out many thicke vapours. The chiefe Citie of this Province, being the third Citie of note in *Ireland*, is *Galway*, in *Irish* *Gallvee*. Built in the forme of a Towre, having a Bishops See in it, and being famous for the frequent resort of merchants thither, and also profitable to the Inhabitants by the conveniencie of the Haven which is beneath it, and by the easie exportation of Merchandise: not far from hence on the Westerne side ly the Islands which are called *Arran*, of which many things are fabled, as if they were the Isles of the living, in which no man could either die or be subject to death. The Province of *Connaghiti* at this time is fortified with foure-teen Castles, it hath nine Market Towns, & it is divided into sixe Counties or Shires in this manner: the Countie of *Clare*, of *Galway*, of *Mago*, of *Slego*, of *Letrimme*, and of *Roscomen*. *Media* is the third part of *Ireland*, which in their Countrie speech they call *Mijh*, the *English* *Methe*, *Giraldus* *Media* and *Media*, perhaps because it is in the very middle of the Island.

The Ancient Inhabitants.

* See *Camden*. pag. 668.

The names of Connagh.

The bounds.

The Forme.

The Aire.

The Citie.

The names whence derived.

The Situation.

The fertility
of the Soile.The Townes
names.

Island. For the Castle *Killaire* in these parts, which *Ptolomie* seemes to call *Laberna*, is in the middle of *Ireland*, as the name *Killaire* doth denote. The Countrey reacheth from the *Irish* Sea, even to the River *Shannon*, which river parts it from *Connacia*. It hath a wholesome and delightfull aire. It is fruitfull in corne, pasturage, and flocks, abounding with Flesh-meate, Butter, Cheese, Milke, and the like: and in regard of the multitude of people, the strength of faire Castles and Townes, and the peace arising from thence, it is commonly called the *Chamber of Ireland*. Here is the Towne *Pontana*, which is commonly called *Drogheda*, a faire Town, and having a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. But there are some who thinke that the middle part of this Towne, on the other side the River, is in *Ultonia*. There are also these Townes in *Media*, *Molingar*, *Flou*, *Delwyn*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Navan*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Serin*.

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF IRELAND. IN WHICH ARE MOMONJA, AND THE REMAINDER OF LAGENIA AND CONNACH.



CONNACIA is the second part of *Ireland*, some call it *Connachtia*, the *English* *Connach*, and the *Irish* *Connachty*. It lyeth toward the West, and is bounded with the River *Sen*, the River *Banna*, and the Ocean. This, the *Anteri* and *Nagnata* in the time of *Ptolomie* did inhabite. But there is so neare an affinitie betweene these two wordes, *Nagnata* and *Connachty*, that they seeme one to bee derived from the other: unlesse we suppose that the word *Connachty* did arise from the Haven *Nagnata*, which *Ptolomy* mentions, and from thence the Country got this name. For a Haven is called in their native speech *Cuon*, to which if you adde *Nagnata*, it will not bee much different in sound from *Connachty*. The Country as it is in some places fruitfull and pleasant, so in some wet places covered o're with grasse, and by reason of their softnesse, called *Bogs*, it is very dangerous, as other parts of the Island are, and full of darke and thicke woods. But the Coasts having many *Bayes*, and navigable in-lets, doth as it were invite and stirre up the inhabitants to imploy themselves in navigation, yet floath is so sweet unto them, that they had rather begge from doore to doore, then seeke to keepe themselves from Poverty by honest labour. It is reported in the *Irish* Histories that *Turlogus O-mor O-conor*, was sole Governour of this Country, and that hee divided it betweene his two sonnes, *Cabelus* and *Briennus*. But when the *English* came into *Ireland*, *Rodericke* did governe it, and called himselfe King of *Ireland*, but he being afraid of the *English* warres, not trying the chance or fortune of the field, put himselfe under obedience to *Henry* the Second King of *England*. Who after revolting from his faith given, *Miles Cogane* was the first *English-man* who did attempt, but in vaine, to get *Connachtia*. Afterward, *William* the sonne of *Adelme*, whose posterity were called in *Irish* *Bourke*, *Gilbert de Clare*, Earle of *Glocester*, and *William de Bermingham* chiefe men in *England*, did subject this Country, and brought it to civilitie. But *Bourke*, or *de Burgo*, and his Posterity were a long time stiled and called Lords of *Connach*, governing this Province together with *Ultonia* in great peace and tranquillitie, and did receive great renewes out of it, untill the onely daughter of *Richard de Burgo* being sole inheretrix of *Connachtia* and *Ultonia*, was married to *Lionell* Duke of *Clarence*, the sonne of King *Edward* the third. But he living for the most part in *England*, and his successors the *Morris*.

The names.

The fertility
of the Soyle.The ancient
government.

mers did neglect their Patrimonie, the *Bourks* being their kinsmen, to whom they had committed the overseeing of those Lands, making use of the absence of the Lords, and the troublesome times in *England*, condemned the authority of the Lawes, entring into league with the *Irish*, and making marriages with them, and got all *Connachtia* to themselves, and by degrees degenerating, having left off the *English* habit, they followed the *Irish* manners. It is at this day divided into sixe Counties: *Clare*, *Letrimme*, *Galvey*, *Refecomin*, *Maio*, and *Sligo*. There are in it the Baron of *Atterish*, the Baron of *Clare*, and others. Here is also *Galloway*, a Towne much frequented by forrain Merchants. It is reported that an Outlandish Merchant who did traffique with the Townesmen, did once aske an *Irishman*, in what part of *Galloway* Ireland stood: valuing this Towne as the whole Country, and the whole Country as this Towne. There are reckoned to *Galloway*, *Anner*, *Clare*, *Sligo*, *Arctlo*, and *Alon*, Townes of note.

The *Auteri*, whom I mentioned before, did heretofore possesse the more Southerne part of this *Connachtia*, where is now *Twomondia*, or *Claria*, the Country of *Clan-Richard*, and the Baronie of *Atterish*, which plainly intimateth whence came the name of the *Auteri*. *Twomond*, called by *Giraldus Theutmonia* (which though it lie beyond the River *Seamus* or *Shinnin*, may be added to *Momonie*) is stretched forth into the Sea with a great Promontorie, famous for the Seat of an Archbishop which they call *Toam*, and for the Earles thereof, namely the *O-Brennis*, who descending from the ancient Earles of *Connack*, were honoured by *Henry* the Seaventh, with the Title of Earles of *Twomond*. This Country or the most part of it the *English* call *Clare-shire*, from *Thomas Clare* the youngest sonne of *Gilbert*, the first Earle of *Glocester*, to whom King *Edward* the first gave this Country. *Clan-Richard*, that is, the Land of the sonnes of *Richard*, is next unto this; it tooke its name, according to the *Irish* custome, from one *Richard* an *Englishman*, called *de Burgo*, or *Burgensis*, who afterward in this Country became a man of great note and power; and out of this Family *Henry* the eighth created *Richard de Burgo* Earle of *Clan-Richard*. *Atterish*, commonly *Athenri*, doth glory in that warlike Baron, *Iohn de Bermingham* an *Englishman*, out of which Family the Earles of *Louth* are descended: but these *Berminghams* of *Atterish*, degenerating into the *Irish* Wildenesse and incivilitie, will scarce acknowledge that they were once *English*. In this *Atterish* Geographers doe place the mouth of the River *Asfoha*, which is now called the Bay of *Galway*: for *Galway*, in *Irish* called *Gallivue*, is seated on it, being a faire Towne, which through the benefit of the River, is filled with many commodities brought thither, both by Sea and Land. Geographers doe also place the River anciently called *Ravins*, but now *Tromis*, in *Connack*; it is also knowne by the name of *Bannus*, for the inhabitants do call it *Banny*: This River comming out of the Lake *Ernus* is the bounds of *Connack*, and *Wlster*.

I returne to the Inhabitants. The rest of *Connack* toward the North was heretofore possessed by the *Nagnata*, even to the River *Bannus*, which doth part *Vltonia* and *Connack*; where *O-Conor*, *O-Rorck*, and *Mac-Diarmod*, being wilde *Irish*, doe governe and rule. The shoare is backed

THE THIRD TABLE OF IRELAND.



backed from *Aufoban* with the Isles of *Arran*, *Inisceath*, knowne heretofore by reason of *Colmans* Monasterie here seated, and *Inis Bowind*, which *Beda* translating out of *Scotch*, calleth *Vitula alba Insulam*, or the Island of the *White Calfe*. Then the shoare runneth back to the mouth of the River *Libinus*, which *Camden* bringeth unto *Dublin*, but the place which *Ptolomie* assigneth, is now called the *Bay of Slegah*. Here *Ptolomie* placeth the Citie of *Nagnata*, but *Camden* saith, hee cannot tell what that Citie should be. There is one Archbishop here who keepe his residence at *Toam*, under whom are these *Suffragan* Bishops, the Bishop of *Kilmako*, *Olfine*, Bishop *Helphen*, *Avaughdoune*, *Clonfert*, and *Moroo*.

M E D I A.

Whence the names are derived.

^d See *Camden* pag. 663.

The Situation.

The fertilitie and fruitfulness.

The auncient government.

MEDIA is the third part of *Ireland*, which in the Country speech is called *Mijh*, the *English* call it *Methe*, *Giraldus* *Media*, and *Media*, because perhaps it lyeth in the very middle of the Island. For the Castle of *Killaire* in those parts, which *Ptolomie* calls *Laberus*, is held to be in the middle of *Ireland*, and so much the ^d name it selfe doth expresse: for *Lair* in the *Irish* speech signifies the middle. *Richard Staniburst* writeth thus concerning the Etymon or signification of the word *Media*. In the yeare of the World 2535. five brethren possessing the Islands, they resolved to divide it equally into foure Provinces, that so they might governe in them severally. But least their younger brother whose name was *Slanius*, might bee without some honour, they consented together to bestow on him a share taken out of all foure partes: Which was received by him cheerefully, and hence some suppose that it was called *Media*. It stretcheth and extendeth it selfe from the *Irish* Sea, even to the River *Shennin*, which River doth part it from *Connack*. It hath a wholesome pleasant Aire and deligthfull Prospect. It aboundeth with corne, pasturage and cattle, having store of *Flesh*, *Butter*, *Cheese*, *Milke*, and the like, and in regard of the strength of the Townes and Castles, and the peace arising thence it is called the Chamber of *Ireland*. The *Irishmen* doe write that this Country heretofore had Kings, and that *Slanius* afterward became sole Monarch of all *Ireland*. But when the *English* had set foote in *Ireland*, *Hugh Lacey* did conquer the most part of it, and King *Henry* the Second King of *England* granted it unto him to hold in fee, and stiled him Lord of *Media*. He having his head on a suddaine cut off by an *Irishman* while he was building the Castle of *Derworth*, left behinde him *Hugh Earle* of *Fltonia*, and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, the Father of *Gilbert*, who dyed before him. But by the daughters of *Gilbert*, *Margaret*, and *Matilda*, the one part fell by the *Ienvills* of the House of *Lorraine*, and the *Mortimers*, unto the King: for *Peter* of *Ienvill* being borne of that *Matilda* had issue *Ioane*, who was married to *Roger Mortimer*, Earle of *March*: the other came by the *Verdons* to many Families in *England*. In our fathers time by an Act of Parliament it was divided into two parts, namely, into East and West *Media*. The River *Roand* or *Boyne*, which *Ptolomie* calleth *Buvinda*, runneth through the East side, and afterward when it hath washed *Droghda*, a faire and populous Town, called so from the

the bridge, it divideth that part from *Fltonia*. The Westerne *Media* hath nothing worthy of memory or note beside *Laberus* (which *Camden* seemes to call *Kaillair*) and the Towne of *Delvin* which heretofore did honour *Peter Meset*, and now the renowned *English* Familie of the *Nogents*, with the title of Barons. For *Gilbert Nogent* (as *Richard Staniburst* hath it, who writ eloquently of *Irish* matters) having a gentlemen's estate, was rewarded by *Hugh Lacy*, for his service performed in the *Irish* warres, with the Colonies of *Delvin* and *Four*; from him are the Barons of *Delvin* descended. Those *Irish* Countries of *O-Malahlem*, *Mac-Caglan*, *O-Madden*, and *Mogoghian*, whose names have a barbarous sound, we leave unto others. Among the Townes of *Media*, *Pontana* is reckoned which is commonly called *Droghda*, being a faire Towne and having an Haven fit for the receipt of Shippes. But there are some who place the middle part of this Towne in *Fltonia*, beyond the River. There are also in *Media* these Townes, *Molingar*, *Four*, *Delvin*, *Trimme*, *Kelles*, *Navain*, *Aboy*, *Dulek*, and *Scrin*. There are also in this Province neare *Fonera* three Lakes, not farre one from another, whereof every one containeth his severall sorts of fish, which never come one to another, although the way be passable by the River flowing betweene them: and beside if the fish be carried from one Lake to another, they either die, or returne to it againe. Here is the River *Boand* aforesaid, called so from the swiftnesse of it: for ^k *Boan* both in *Irish* and *Welsh*, doth signifie ^k See *Camden* Brit. pag. 663. swift, and *Neckam* hath sung of it.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.

WHICH CONTAINETH THE
EASTERNE PART, AND DOTH
present these following Territories to view.

*Glandeboy, Tirone, Arde, Lecale, Enaugh, Arthule,
Newry, Morne, Fuse, Vriel, and many others, also
the Cities Armack and Downe.*

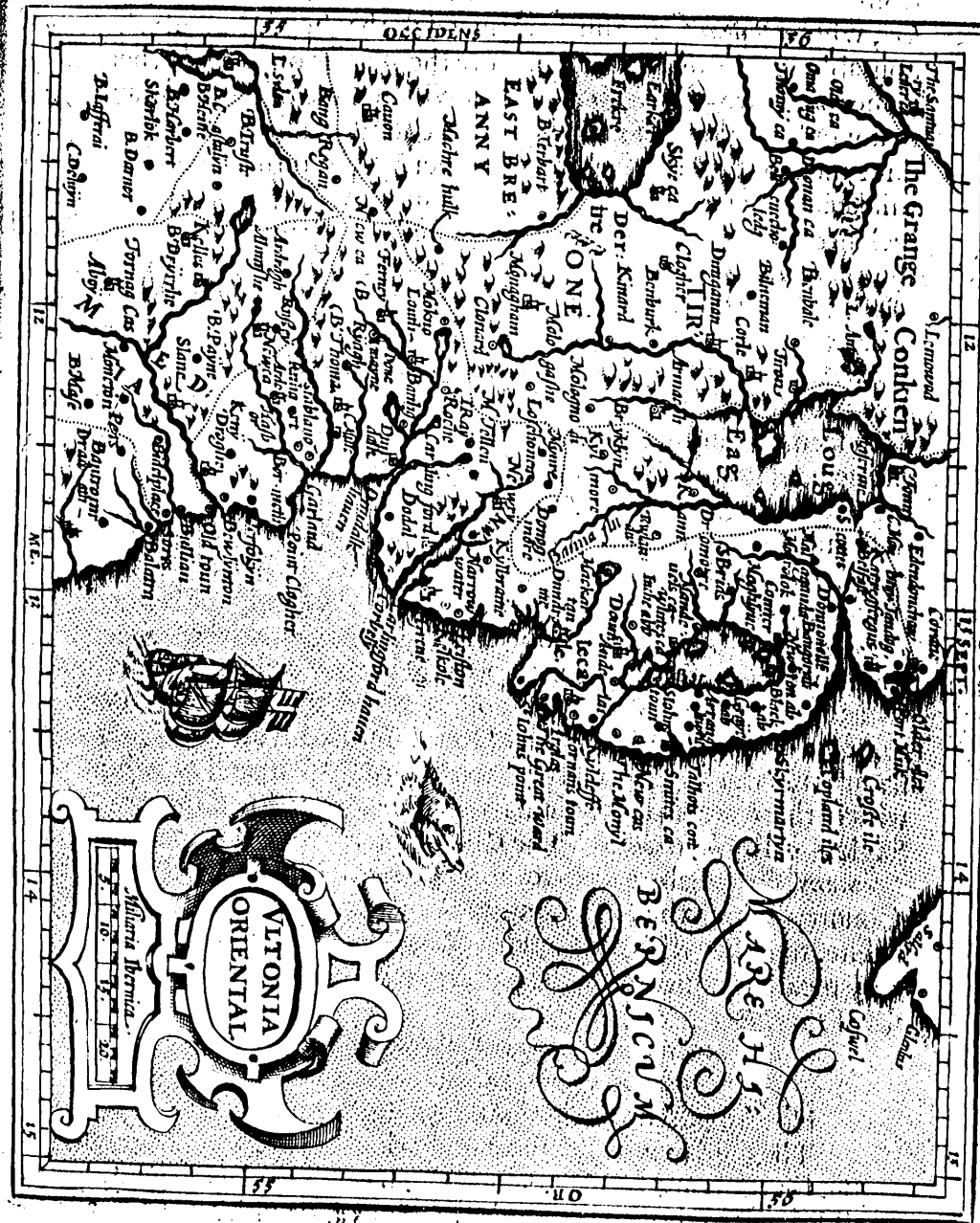
L A G E N I A.

The names.

IN our Authors division *Lagenia* followes *Media*, being the fourth part of *Ireland*, which the Inhabitants call *Leigh-nigh*, the *Brittaines Leyn*, the *English Leynster*, the Latine Writers *Lagenia*, and the booke called the holy lives of the Saints *Lagen*. It lyes all toward the Sea on the East side of *Ireland*, even from *Momonis* to the River *Neorus*, which it goes beyond in many places: it is divided from *Conack* by the River *Sennus* or *Shennin*, and from *Media* by the bounds thereof. In *Ptolemies* time it was the seate of the *Brigantes*, the *Coriondi*, the *Menapij*, the *Causi*, and the *Blani*, and perhaps from these *Blani*, their names *Lein*, *Leinigh* and *Leinster* were derived. It is a fertile and fruitfull Country, it hath a gentle Aire, and the Inhabitants are of a courteous disposition. It is now divided into these Counties, *Weishford*, *Caterlogh*, *Kilkenny*, *Dublin*, *Kildare*, *Kings-shire*, *Queenes-shire*, *Longford*, with which *Fernes* and *Wicklo* are now reckoned. These Counties wee will now view in order, with *Camden*, according to the people which the Geographer writeth did inhabit this part of *Ireland*. The *Brigantes* were seated betweene the mouth of the River *Sairus*, and the two Rivers *Neorus* and *Barrow*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Birgus*, which flow together under the Citie of *Waterford*. Because there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in *Spaine*, called *Brigantia*, therfore *Florianus del Campo*, striveth to fetch the originall of these *Brigantes* out of *Spaine*, though if there were any ground for such a conjecture, they might as probably bee derived from the *Brigantes* in *Brittaine*, which is a neighbour Nation and very populous. But if it bee true, as some copies have it, that they were anciently called *Brigantes*, then the very name doth perswade us that they were so called from the River *Birgus*, which they inhabited round about. The *Coriondi* did inhabite between the Rivers *Neorus* and *Birgus*, where is now the County of *Carleo* or *Caterlogh*, a great part of *Kilkenny*, and farther even to

Ossiria

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF IRELAND.



Ossiria the Higher, beside *Ormondia*, which the *Irish* call *Verown*, the *English* *Ormond*, and vulgarly *Wormewood*. In both of these there is nothing memorable, but the Earles thereof. For *Ossiria*, the Higher hath beene renowned by the Earle *Barnabie Fitzpatrick*, who was dignified by *Edward* the sixt with that honour. And *Ormond* hath had, accounting from *James* the first, thirteene Earles of the famous Familie of the *Butlers*, whom *Edward* the third advanced to that honour, and whose honourable Ancestors were heretofore the *Butlers* of *Ireland*, whence this name *Butler* was given them. That which some of the *Irish*, and those that would be thought men of good credit, doe affirme concerning certaine men in this Country that are every yeare turned into Wolves, I thinke it to be fabulous: Although it may be indeed the abundance of melancholy, wherewith they are possessed, (called by the Physitians *Lycanthropia*) doth stirre up such phantasies, that they imagine themselves to bee transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I imagine any other thing of these *Lycans* transformed in *Livonia*. At the mouth of *Surius* the *Menapij* held a *Promontorie* toward the Southwest, which is now the Countie *Weishford*, in *Irish* Countie *Reogh*. The name it selfe doth seeme to intimate that these *Menapij* came from the *Menapij* a Maritime people among the *Belgians*. But whether that *Carausius*, who being made King defended *Britaine* against the Emperour *Dioclesian*, was descended from the one or the other, let others determine. For *Aurelius Victor* calleth him a Citizen of *Menapia*, and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by Geographers not in *Holland*, but in *Ireland*. *Ptolemie* calls this *Promontorie Hieron*, that is, holy, and I doubt not but it was called so by the Inhabitants for the same respect. For they called in their Country speech, the farthest Towne hereof, at which the *English* first landed in this Isle, *Banna*, which signifies Holy. From this Holy *Promontorie* the shoare runneth forth in a large tract toward the East and North, neare to which there are shallow sands very dangerous for shipping, which *Saylers* call *The Ground*. The *Cauci*, who were a Maritime people of *Germany*, did inhabite next to the *Menapij*. These had that Maritime Country, which the *Irish* Families of the *O-Mores*, and *O-Brins* doe inhabite, together with the County of *Kildare*. The County of *Kildare* is very pleasant, concerning the pastures whereof *Giraldus* useth these verses of *Virgill*.

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,

Exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.

How much the flocks doe eate in the long day,

The cold dew in the short night doth repay.

But for the company of Gyants which *Giraldus* placeth in this Country, I leave it to those who admire fabulous antiquities, for I would not willingly doate too much on fables. Beyond the *Cauci* liv'd the *Eblani*, where is now the Countie of *Dublin* and *Meth*, being one of the five parts of *Ireland*. The County of *Dublin* towards the Sea is of a fertile soyle, having pleasant Meddowes, but so bare of Wood, that for the most part they use Turfe and Coale digged in *England*. It is full of Townes and People; where the River *Liffe* hideth it selfe in the Sea, *Houth* is almost environed therewith, from whence the Familie of the

LAM-

Laurences are called Barons of *Houth*. On the North side of *Dublin* lyes *Fingall*, a faire Country well tilled, and is as it were the store house or Barne of the Kingdome, in regard it yeeldeth yearely so great a quantitie of corne, that in a manner the earth doth strive with the labour of the husbandmen, which lying in other parts of the Island, neglected and untill'd, doth seeme to complaine of their ignorant sloath. These things being unfolded, let us now passe to the Cities and Townes. Here *Kilkenny* meetes us in the first place, being neare to the River *Neorus*, *Kilkenny* signifies the Cell, or Chappell of *Canicus*, who formerly in this Country was famous for his Religious solitary life. It is a neate fine Towne, abounding with all things, and the chiefe of the innermost Townes of this Island. The Towne is divided into the *English* and *Irish* part, the *Irish* part is as it were the Suburbs, wherein is the Temple of *Canicus*, who gave the name to it, and it is the Seat of a Bishop. The *English* Towne is newer, being built by *Ralph* the third Earle of *Chester*, it was fortified as some doe suppose, with walls on the West side by *Robert Talbot* a Noble man, and strengthened with a Castle by the *Butlers*. Below this, upon the same River of *Neorus*, a walled Towne is seated, called in *English* *Thomas Towne*, in *Irish* *Bala mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Antonius* his sonne, both names were given unto it by the builder *Thomas Fitz-Antonius* an *Englishman*, whose heires are still acknowledged the Lords thereof. There stood in this Country that ancient City *Rheba*, mentioned by *Ptolemie*, which was also called *Rheban*, but instead of a Citie it is even *πῶλις ἀπὸ πῶλις* a Citie and no Citie, as he himselfe saith, being a few Cottages with a Forte. It honoureth the *Saint-michaells* with the title of Baronet. There is *Lechlinia*, in *Irish* *Leiglyn*, a royall Towne, fortified with a Castle by that Noble Deputie *Bellingham*. The great Citie of *Rosse*, hath likewise here flourished in times past, as having beene full of Inhabitants, and Merchandise, and fortified with a wall of great circuit, by *Isabell* the daughter of *Richard Strongbow* Earle, which walls doe now onely remaine. For discord arising among the Citizens concerning Religion, the Towne is ruinated and fallen to nothing: but enough of these things, I passe to the Mountaines and Rivers. Beneath *Ormund* the hills *Bliw Blemi* (which *Giraldus* calleth the Mountaines of *Bladina*) doe lift up their heads with their convex tops, out of whose bowels as it were, the Rivers *Suirus*, *Neorus* and *Birgus*, doe arise, and running in severall channels before they come to the Ocean they joyne all in one stream, whence the Ancients did call them *Tres Sorores* the three Sisters. *Neorus* hemmeth in many Castles and Townes; *Birgus*, now called *Barrow*, flowing out of the Mountaine *Bladina*, and running along by it selfe with many windings, at last passeth *Rheba* and other Townes. Afterward *Neorus* and *Birgus* do mingle their Waters, and having for some miles runne in one channell, they resigne their name and waters to their elder sister *Suirus*, which by a rocky mouth dischargeth her selfe into the Ocean, where on the left hand there runneth forth a little *Promontorie* with a straight necke, which beares a little Tower as a defence or marke for Shippes, built by the *Rosses* when they flourished that they might safely enter into the Haven. In this part *Ptolemie* placed the River *Modanus* aforesaid, and *Ovoca* neare the Sea, on

The names of the Townes.

The Mountaines and Rivers.

Or *Modona*, which *Camden* thinkes to bee *Slane*. See him the pag. 569.

G

Camden thinks this *Menapia* to bee that which now is called *Weishford*, see him pag. 659.

*f Called Liffie,
or Libanus
Fluvius.*

*Of Dublin,
which is called
by the West
Brittaines Di-
nae Dublin, and
by the Irish Ba-
lacleigh. i. the
Towne upon
Hurdles, for it
is reported that
the foundation
therof was laid
upon Hurdles.*

the back whereof the Castle *Arcklo* is seated, which River as *Giraldus* saith, both in the flowing and ebbing of the Sea water, doth still retaine its native sweetnesse, and doth preserve its waters unstained or unmingled with saltnesse a great way in the Sea. Here is the River *Liffie*, which slideth by *Dublin*, it is not carried with any violence except after a great storme of raine, but floweth very gently. This River without doubt is mentioned by *Ptolemie*: but by the carelesnesse of Bookemen, it is banished out of its place. For the River *Liffie*, is placed in *Ptolemies* Tables in the same Latitude toward the other part of the Island, where there is no such River. But let us call it backe again to *Eblana* its proper place, and give these verses of *Necham* concerning it.

Vifere Castle-cnock non dedignatur Aven-liff,

Istum Dublini suscipit unda Maris.

Aven-liff to see *Castle-cnock* doth not disdain,

Which the Sea neare *Dublin* doth receive againe.

I will also adde that which *Giraldus* hath concerning *Wiclo* a Porte or Haven neare to *Ovoca*: which he calleth *Winchiligello*. There is a Haven at *Winchiligello*, on that side of Ireland which looketh toward Wales, whose waters doe flow in when the Sea doth ebbe, and when the Sea floweth, it ebbeth. There is also another very notable one, which when the Sea ebbeth, yet still continues salt and brackish in every part and creeke thereof. There is one Archbishop in *Lagenia*, which hath his seate at *Dublin*, and *Clandelachy*, hee is called, *Glandeloylong*, and Primate of Ireland, having these following Suffragan Bishops under him, the Bishop of *Elphine*, or Bishop *Helphen*, of *Kildare*, of *Fernes Ossorie*, and of *Leighlyn* called by some *Laghlyn*.

THE

THE FIFT TABLE.

OF

IRELAND.

CONTAINING THE BARONIE OF

Vdrone, part of the *Queenes* Countrie, and the Lord Fortonesy, in the middle of *Vdrone* lyeth the Citie *Laglyn*, otherwise *Leighlin*, adorned with a Bishops Seat.

M O M O N I A.



MOMONIA followes in our propounded method, in Irish called *Mown*, in English *Munster*: the first and last part of Ireland, it lyeth on the South upon the *Vergilian* Sea, being divided in some places from *Connacia* by the River *Shennin*, and from *Lagenia* by the River *Neorus*; it was formerly divided into two parts, the Westerne, and the Southerne. The Westerne part the *Gangani*, *Luceni*, *Velabri*, and *Vierini* did anciently inhabit, the *Vdia* or *Vodia* the Southerne part. Now it is divided into seven Counties namely *Kerry*, *Limrick*, *Corck*, *Tripperary*, the Countie of the *Holy Crosse*, the Countie of *Waterford*, and *Desmond*. Wee purpose to runne briefly over these Counties with *Camden*, according to the severall people which the *Cosmographer* attributeth to them. The *Gangani* whom we formerly mentioned in the first place, do seeme by the affinitie of their name to be the same with the *Concani* of *Spaine*, whose originall was from the *Scythians*, and *Silius* witnesseth that they dranke horses blood, which heretofore the *Wild Irish* did often use to doe, *Kerri* (as it is now called) at the mouth of the River *Shennin*, was Anciently their Seat. A countrie full of inaccessible and woody mountains betweene which there are many hollow vallies, having thicke woods in them. The Earles of *Desmond* were heretofore honoured with the dignitie of Counts *Palatine* hereof, but by the wickednesse of men, which would have libertie and yet knew not how to use it, it was long since converted into a sinke of impietie, and a refuge for seditious persons. A ridiculous opinion hath invaded and perswaded the mindes of the *Wild Irish*, that hee that doth not answer the great shouting or warlike crie which the rest make, when they joyne battell, should be suddenly taken up from the earth, and as it were flying be carried into these desert vallies, from any part of Ireland, and there feed on grasse, drinke water, and yet know not what he is, having reason, but not speech, and at last should be taken by hunters, and brought home againe. The middle of this Countrie is cut into two parts by a River which hath now no name, but floweth by a small Towne called *Tralles*, now almost ruined, where the Earles of *Desmond* had their mansion houses. This River, by the situation of it in *Ptolemies* tables, doth seeme to be *Dur*, and saith *Camden*, I would

*Which is
Pharrok.*

would avouch no lesse, if *Durib*, which at this day is reckoned among the Hauens of this Western Coast, be at the mouth of it, as I have understood by some. Not farre from hence is the Haven *Smerwick* (the word being contracted in stead of *S. Mary-Wick*,) of which, not many yeares agoe, when *Girald Earle of Desmond*, a man profound in trecherie towards his Prince and Countrey, did daily by severall inrodes waste the Countrey of *Momon*, a mixt band or companie of *Italians* and *Spaniards* arrived, being sent unto his aide from Pope *Gregory*, and the *Spaniards*, who having engarrison'd themselves in a place, called *Fort del Ore*, seem'd not to feare Heaven it selfe. But when that famous and warlike Deputie the Lord *Arthur Gray* came with his forces, hee did soone decide the matter. For forthwith they yeelded themselves, and most part of them were put to death, because it seem'd most safe and fit so to doe, the affaires of the Kingdome requiring it, and the rebels being on every hand. The Earle of *Desmond* himselfe fled to the woods, and having hid himselfe in a Cottage was wounded by a Souldier or two who rushed in upon him, and afterward being knowne, he was beheaded for his trecherie and wasting of his Countrey. All *Desmonia* toward the South is subject to the *Gangans*, which the *Irish* call *Dassown*, the *English*, *Desmond*, heretofore three sorts of people dwelt in it, namely the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, the *Ibneri*, which are conceived in some Maps to be the *Vterini*. The *Luceni* seeme to have drawne both their name and originall from the *Lucensis* of *Spaine*, which held the opposite Coast. The *Velabri* were so called from *Aber*, which is as much to say as *Estuaries*, because they were seated neare the armes of the Sea: hence also the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* were so called. *Orosius* places these at the Promontorie *Notium*, which Mariners at this day doe call *Biar-head*: under this Promontorie the River *Iernus* is received into the Ocean, neare to which stands *Dunck-eran* a Bishops Seat, this *Dunck-eran*, which in the *Scottish-Irish*, is as much as to say, the Towne *Eran*, doth not onely expresse shew it selfe to be that Citie *Ivernis* which *Ptoleme* mentions, but the river to be that *Iernus* whereof hee speaketh, which hath its appellation together with the whole Island from *Hier* an *Irish* word signifying the West. For it is the farthest River of this Countrey toward the West, as *Ineland* is the farthest Island Westward of all *Europe*. The *Ibneri*, who are also called *Vterni*, (that is according to *Camdens* interpretation, the *High Irish*) did inhabit by this River on one side of the Promontorie, where are the Havens *Berehavim* and *Baltimore*, well knowne for the plentie of Herring taken therein: neare to which dwelt *Maag-Carti More*, an *Irish* Nobleman who in the year 1566. did deliver & render his Lands and possessions into the hands of *Elizabeth* Queene of *England*, and received the againe from Her, to hold the by fealtie after the manner of *England*. And at the same time he was created Earle at *Glencar*, and baron of *Valentia*. A man in this Countrey of great name and power, and an enemy heretofore to the *Giralds*, who deprived his Ancesters, being heretofore, as he contended, the lawfull Kings of *Desmond*, of their ancient right. For these *Giralds*, or *Fit-Giralds*, being descended from the house of *Kildare*: and having conquered the *Irish*, did here get themselves large possessions, and of these *Giralds Maurice Fitz-Thomas* was created by *Edward* the third the

* Some call it
Cabo del Mar.
others Cava
and Cabo de
Cler.

THE FIFTH TABLE OF IRELAND.



The Rivers,
Citties and
Townes.

a) This Citie
the Irish and
Brittaines call
Porthlargy.

the first Earle of *Desmond* in the yeare of Grace 1355, & left so firme & so established an inheritance, that the afore said honour in a continued successio did descend to this wretched rebel, of which I have spoken before, who was the tenth Earle after him. Next to the *Iberni* dwelt the *Vidia* who are also called *Vodia*, of which names there remaineth some tokens in the Country of *Kilkenni*; for the greatest part is called *Idou & Idouib*. These did inhabit the Counties of *Corke*, *Triperarie*, *Linrick*, *Kilkenni*, and *Waterford*. In the Countie of *Triperarie*, there is nothing worthy of memorie, but that there is a *Palatinate* in it, and the little Towne called *Holy Crosse*, that hath great immunities and freedoms granted (as the Monkes have perswaded them) in honour of a piece of our Saviours Crosse which was kept there. The famous River *Shirius*, which the inhabitants call *Showr*, is carried out of this Countie of *Triperarie* into *Kilkenni*. This River running out of the Mountain *Blada* through *Ossiria* the Lower of which the *Butlers* are stiled Earles, and afterward *Thurles*, of which they are stiled Vicounts, first passeth by the Citie *Cassilia* or *Cassell*, adorned by Pope *Eugenius* with an Archbishop, under whom are nine Suffragan Bishops. And from thence growing bigger by the receipt of two other Rivers into it, neere *Waterford* it dischargeth it selfe into the *Ocean*. Hitherto I have runne over this part of *Ireland* with *Camden*, now it remaines to unfold some things concerning the Cities and Townes in the same. Among them the first that offers it selfe is a *Waterford*, which is the second Citie in *Ireland*, and alwaies faithfull and obedient to the *English* government. For after *Richard* Earle of *Pembroke* conquered and tooke it, it alwaies continued in peacable quietnesse and obedience to the *English*, endeavouring to bring *Ireland* into subjection, whence the Kings of *England* did grant them many and divers immunities and freedoms, which *Henry* the seventh did encrease and confirme, because the Cittizens did behave themselves valiantly and wisely against *Perkin VVarbeck*, who with the wings of impudence thought to aspire to the royall Throne. This Citie was built by Pyrats of *Norway*, which although it have a thick aire, a soile not very pleasant, and very narrow streets, yet such is the conveniencie of the Haven, that it is the second City in *Ireland* for wealth & populousnes, & is filled with many wise & well-behaved Citizens. It hath a safe & quiet Haven, & which is often full of outlandish & forraine ships. For there are many Merchants in *Waterford*, who in trading do so wisely use their stock, & so warily cast up their accoûts, that in a short time they get great store of wealth; they are not for the most part indebted, but have ready money. There are very few usurers, which by fraudulent & intolerable interest live upon the goods & spoile of the Cittizens by taking them to pawne. The Cittizens are curteous, bountifull, thriftie, hospitable to strangers, and serviceable both in private and publique affaires. This Citie was anciently called *Menapia*, as *Dublin Eblana*: or rather *Amellana* from *Amellanus*, who built it, as it is reported that *Sitaracus* built *Waterford*, and *Ivorus Limrick*; They being Cosen-Germans, and heretofore of great authoritie in *Ireland*. There is also in this Countie *Limrick*, which is the third Citie, that excells the rest, for commodious situation, and for the fairenesse of the River, being watered with *Shennin* the chiefe of all the *Irish* Rivers

vers; though this Citie be distant from the Sea sixtie miles, yet the ship-masters doe bring shippes of great burthen even to the walls of the Citie, neither neede they feare any rockes all the way they come up. It is wonderfull to see what store and plentie of fish you shall finde there. *John* King of *England* being enamoured with the pleasantnesse of this Cittie, built there a faire Castle, and a Bridge. There is also *Corcagia* in the Countie of *Corke*, which the *English* call *Cork*, and the natives *Korkcach*, environed with a wall, not very wide in compasse. It is stretched out so as to make but one street, yet there is a prettie and very faire market place, it hath an excellent safe harbour, but hath heretofore beene so encompassed with seditious neighbours, that they keepe continuall watch and ward, as if they were alwaies besieged, and they scarce marrie their daughters into the countie, by reason whereof, marrying among themselves, all the Citizens are somewhat allied one to another. The Citizens are strong in Souldiers, they addict themselves to merchandise, and governe their affaires both at home and abroad very frugally. *Canalis* writeth, that the holy man *Briacus* came from hence, from whom the Diocesse of *Sanbrioch* in *Brittaine*, commonly called *S. Brien*, tooke its name. But in this hee wandereth from the truth, because he placeth the *Coriondi* of *Ireland* in this Citie. For *Ptolemie* doth not mention it at all. Yet the River which floweth by it seemeth to be the same, which *Ptolemie* calls *Daurona*, and *Giraldus* calls *Sanranus*, and *Sauerenus* by changing one letter. Learned *Camden* saith, that the affinity which is betweene these names did intimate so much unto him, and that with greater probabilitie, then if hee should call the next River *Daurona*, which running through the Countie *Corke* and *Triperarie* falls into the *Ocean* by *Lysmor*, and is called by Historians *Avenmor*, that is, the Great River, of which *Nechamus* thus writeth:

Urbem Lissimor pertransit flumen Avenmor,

Ardmor cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.

Avenmor runneth by *Lissimors* wall

And at *Ardmor* into the Sea doth fall.

d pag. 655.

THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND.

The names.



e or Scitti, a
people of Ger-
many that sei-
zed on a part of
Spaine.

f Anno 424.

The Situation.

The tempera-
ture of the
Ayre.

The fertility of
the Soyle.

g in the year
of grace 740.

h This Citie
the Scotch-Irish
call Dun E-
den, i. the Town
Eden.

THE Northerne part of the Island of Brittain is called Scotland, heretofore *Albania*. The Inhabitants who keepe their ancient speech, doe call it *Albain*, and the Irish *Albany*, as if it were an other Ireland, which the Bards call *Banno*. For Historians doe call Ireland Greater Scotland, & the Kingdome of Scots in Brittain the Lesser Scotland: Ptolemie doth call it Little Brittain, Rufus the Second Brittain, Tacitus calleth it *Caledonia*, from a certaine Forrest so called. But the Scots were so called from their Neighbours the *Scyths*: For as the Dutchmen call the *Scyths* and Scots by one name *Scutten*, that is, Archers: so also the Brittain did call both of them *Y-scot*, as appeareth by the Brittish Writers. And 'tis manifest, that they descending from the *Scyths*, came out of Spaine into Ireland, and from thence into that part of *Albain* which they now possesse, and grew with the *Picts* into one Nation. Thus much of the Name, the Situation followes. The Southerne bounds towards England are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solwey*, on the North is the *Deucaledon Ocean*, on the West the *Irish*, on the East the *German*, other parts the Ocean and the *German Sea* doe compass. It is 480 miles long, but no where above 112 miles broad. The Country is more temperate than France, the heate and cold being more remisse, in like manner as it is in England, but yet it cannot be compared unto it in fruitfulness. The Earth, for the most part, is full of Sulphure or moorish, which affordeth them coale and turfe for firing, especially in those places where there is want of wood. Yet here groweth as much corne as the Inhabitants can spend. The Earth also bringeth forth diuers mettals, as Gold, Silver, Quick-silver, Iron, Lead, and Copper. It hath in *Drisdale* a Gold Myne, in which the *Azure stone* is found. It hath also pretious stones, especially the *Gagate*, which burneth in the water, and is quenched with oyle. Also excellent pastures, which doe feed and bring up all kinds of Heards: whence they abound with plenty of flesh, milke, butter, cheese, and wooll. When the Scots came to the *Picts* into Brittain, although they stil provok't the English by warres & robberies, yet the Scottish affaires grew not upon a suddain, but a long time they lay hid in that corner in which they first arriv'd; neither (as Beda noteth) for more than an hundred and seven and twenty yeares, durst they beare Armes against the Earles of Northumberland, untill at one and the same time they had almost slaine all the *Picts*, and the Kingdome of Northumberland by domestick troubles, and by the incursions of the Dane, was almost ruined. For then all the North part of Brittain came to be called Scotland, together with the Countrey beyond *Cluide*, and *Edenburgh Frish*. The Scots are valiant in warre, and stout souldiers to endure hunger, watching, or cold. The chiefe Citie of Scotland is *Edenburgh*, commonly called *Edenburrow*, this

THE KINGDOME OF SCOTLAND.



¹ Which the word *Edenburgh* row much resembles, for (saith Camden) *Adain* in the *British* tongue signifieth a wing. See pag. 627.

The Sea.

The Ports.

Mountaines.

Woods.

Publick works.

^k The Gospel was first preached here by *Palladius* anno 431.

The manner of Govern-ment.

^l which is also called the Bishop of *Galloway*, or *Argile*.

this royall Seate *Ptolemie* calls the *Winged Castell*, and not onely the *Metropolis* of *Landem*, but also of all *Scotland*; it hath its situation on the Mountaines, much like to *Prague* in *Bohemia*; the length stretched from East to West is a thousand paces, or a mile, the breadth is halfe as much. The whole Citie hangeth, as it were, on the side of a Mountaine, and is highest toward the West; toward the North it fortifies the Citie with its steepnesse, the other parts toward the East and South are environ'd with a wall. On the East side of the Citie is the Kings pallace, which they call King *Arthurs* Chaire: on the West there is a steepe Rock, and on the Rock a great Towre, which the *Scots* doe commonly call the *maiden Towre*, which is the same which *Ptolemie* calls the *Winged Castell*. There are also other Cities and famous Townes in this Kingdome, which we will describe particularly in their places. In the Valeys there are many Lakes, Marshes, Fountaines and Rivers full of Fish, the greatest part whereof arise out of the Mountaine *Grampius*, of which wee will make mention in our next Description. The *Scottish* Sea is full of Oysters, Herrings, Corall, and shell-fish of divers kindes. *Scotland* hath many Havens & Bayes, amongst which *Lethe* is a most convenient Haven. The Country it selfe is very rugged and mountainous, and on the very Mountaines hath plaine level ground, which doth afford pasture for Cattell. *Grampius* is the greatest Mountaine, and doth runne through the middle of *Scotland*: it is commonly called *Grafchaim*, or *Grantaine*, that is to say, the crooked mountaine, for it bending it selfe from the shore of the *German* Sea to the mouth of the River *Dee*, and passing through the middle of this Countrey toward the *Irish* Sea, endeth at the Lake *Lomund*: it was heretofore the bounds of the Kingdome of the *Picts* and *Scots*. At *Aberdon* there are woody mountaines. It is thought, that here was the Forrest of *Caledonia*, which *Lucius Flavius* calls *salus Caledonius*, very spacious, and by reason of great trees impassable; and it is divided by the Mountaine *Grampius*. Moreover not onely ancient writings and manuscripts, but also Temples, Friaries, Monasteries, Hospitals, and other places devoted to Religion doe testifie, that the *Scots* were not the last^k among the *Europeans*, who embraced the Christian Religion, and did observe and reverence it above others. The royall Pallace of *Edenburgh*, of which I spake before, is very stately and magnificent, and in the midst of the Citie is their *Capitol* or Parliament-house. The Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Nobles of the Kingdome have their Pallaces in the Citie, when they are summoned to Parliament. The Citie it selfe is not built of bricke, but of free squared stone, so that the severall houses may bee compared to great Pallaces. But enough of this, let us passe to other things. The people of *Scotland* are divided into three Rankes or Orders, the Nobility, the Clergie, and the Laiety. The Ecclesiasticall Order hath two Archbishops, one of *S. Andrewes*, Primate of all *Scoiland*, the other of *Glasgo*. There are eight Bishopricks under the Archbishop of Saint *Andrewes*, of *Dunkeld*, of *Aberdon*, of *Murray*, of *Dunblan*, of *Brecchin*, of *Rosse*, of *Cathanes*, and of *Orkney*: Under the Bishop of^l *Glasgo* there are three, to wit, the Bishop of *Candida casa*, the Bishop of^m *Argadia*, and the Bishop of the Isles, namely *Sura*, *Mura*, *Yla*, &c. This is the manner and order of the Nobility,

litie, the Kings and the Kings Sonnes lawfully begotten have the first place, of which if there bee many, the eldest Sonne is called Prince of *Scotland*, the rest are onely called Princes, but when the King is publickly crowned, hee promiseth to all the people, that he will keepe and observe the Lawes, Rites, and Customes of his Ancestours, and use them in the same manner as they did. The Dukes have the second place, the Earles the third, and those Nobles the fourth place, who are not known by that Title in foraine Countries, but the *Scots* doe call them *My Lords*. This name is so much esteem'd amongst them, that for honours sake they attribute it to their Bishops, Earles, and chiefe Magistrates. In the fifth place are the Knights and Barons, who are usually called Lords. They are in the sixth and last place, who having attained to no title of honour, but yet descended from a noble Familie, are therefore commonly called Gentlemen; as the Brothers, and Sonnes of Earles and Lords, the youngest Sonnes of Knights, who have no part in the Inheritance, because (by the Lawes of *Scotland*) that commeth unto the eldest Sonne, for the preservation of the Familie, but the common people call all those Gentlemen, who are either rich or well spoken of for their hospitality. The whole weight of warre doth depend on the Nobility of the lowest degree. The Plebeians or Citizens are partly chiefe men, who beare office in their Cities, partly Merchants, and partly Tradesmen, or Handy-craftes-men, all which because they are free from Tribute and other burdens, doe easily grow rich. And least any thing should be too heavily enacted against any Citie, the King permits that in publick assemblies or Parliaments three or foure Citizens, being called out of every Citie, should freely interpose their opinion concerning matters propounded. Heretofore the Clergie was governed by the authoritie of Decrees & Councils, but now (as the rest) they are ruled by the Lawes, which the Kings have devised, or confirmed by their royall assent. The Booke which containeth the *municipall* Lawes, written in Latine, is entituled *Regia Majestas*, the Kings Majestie, because the Booke begins with those words: In the other Bookes of the Lawes, the Acts of their Councils (which are called Parliaments) are written in *Scotch*. There are many and divers Magistrates in *Scotland*, as in other Nations. Among these, the chiefe and next to the King is the Protector of the Kingdome (whom they call the Governour.) Hee hath the charge of governing the Kingdome, if the Common-wealth at any time be deprived of her King; or the King by reason of his tender age cannot manage the affaires of the Kingdome. There is also a continuall Senate at *Edenburrugh*, so framed of the Clergie and Nobilitie, that the Clergie doth in number equall the Laiety. The Clergie have a President over them, who hath the first place in delivering his opinion, unlesse the Chancellour of the Kingdome bee present, for hee hath the chiefe place in all affaires of the Kingdome. Hee that sits on matters of life and death, they call The great Justice; hee that lookes to Sea-matters, the Admirall: he that lookes to the Campe, the Marshall: and he that punishes offences, committed in the Court, is called the Constable. There are also in severall Provinces, which they call Vi Counties, those which are Governours of them, whom by an ancient name they call

call Vicounts. Their authority in deciding those matters which belong to civill causes, doth depend on a certaine hereditary right, by which they claime also unto themselves those Vicountships. So that these Vicounts may be said not to be created by the King, but borne unto it by right from their Parents. The Cities also and Townes have their Governours, their Bailiffes, and other Magistrates of that kinde, who keepe the Citizens in obedience, and doe maintaine and defend the Priviledges of the Cities, whereby it comes to passe that the Common-wealth of *Scotland*, by the apt disposition and ranking of Degrees, by the holy Majestie of Lawes and the authority of Magistrates, doth flourish, and deserveth great praise. These are the names of the Dukedomes, Earledomes, and Vicountships of *Scotland*: the Dukedome of *Rosfay* and *Albania*, and the Dukedome of *Lennox*, the Countie of *Carnes*, *Sutherland*, *Rosse*, *Murray*, *Buchquban*, *Garniach*, *Garmoran*, *Mar*, *Mernis*, *Angus*, *Gowry*, *Friffe*, *Marche*, *Athole*, *Stratherne*, *Menteith*, *Wagion*, *Douglasse*, *Carrike*, *Crawford*, *Anmandale*, *Ourmonth*, and *Huntley*. The Vicountships are, *Berwick*, alias *North-Berwyk*, *Roxburgh*, *Selkirk*, *Twedale*, *Dunfrise*, *Niddisdale*, *Wigton*, *Arc*, *Lanarke*, *Dunbretton*, *Sterueling*, *Louthean*, *Lauden*, *Glacmanan*, *Kiuros*, *Fiffe*, *Perth*, *Angus*, *Mernis*, *Aberdone*, *Bamph*, *Fores*, and *Inuernes*. There are the Universities of *Saint Andrew* and *Aberdone*, the later was adorned with many priviledges by King *Alexander*, and his Sister *Isabel*, about the yeare 1240. The former was begun to be established under King *James*, in the yeare 1411. To which is added the University of *Glasgo*, founded by Bishop *Turnbul*, anno 1554, and *Edenburgh*. The disposition of the *Scots* is lively, stirring, fierie, hot, and very capable of wisdom.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



Have ended that which I purposed to speake of *Scotland* in generall, our method requireth that we should run through the parts of it in speciall. *Scotland* is divided (by the Mountaine *Grampius*, cutting it in the midst) into the Southerne or Higher part, and into the Northerne or Lower part. It is divided from *England* by the River *Tweede*, by the high Mountaine *Cheviota*, and, where the Mountaine faileth, by a trench made not long agoe, and lastly by the Rivers *Eske* and *Solway*. Beyond these bounds the Countries even from the *Scottish* Sea to the *Irish*, doe lie in this manner. The first is *Marcia*, *Merchia* or *March* so called, because it is the limits, and lies on the Marches of *Scotland*; this reacheth to the left side of *Tweede*: on the East it is bounded with the *Forth* ^{an} *Æstuarium*, and on the South with *England*. In *March* is the Towne of *Berwyke*, *Borwick*, or *Borcorvicum*; which the *English* hold. Here is also the Castle of *Hume*, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume*, who being descended from the Earles of *March*, became at last a great and renowned Familie. Neare to this Castle lyeth *Kelfo*, famous by a certaine Monasterie, and the ancient habitation of the *Hepburni*, who a long time by Hereditary right, were Earles of *Bothwell*, and Admiralls of *Scotland*, which honours by the Sister of *James* Earle of *Bothwell*, married to *John* the lawfull Sonne of King *James* the fift, did descend to *Francis* his Son. From thence we may see *Coldingham*, or *Childingham*, which *Beda* calls the Citie *Coldana*, and *Vrbs Coludi*, and *Ptolemie* perchance calls *Colania*. On the West side of *March* on either side of *Tweede* is *Tisedale*, being so called from the River *Tysie*. It is divided from *England* by the Mountaine *Cheviota*. After this are three small Countries, *Lidesdale*, *Eufedale*, and *Eskedale*, so named from three Rivers of like name, *Lide*, *Eue*, and *Eske*. The last is *Anmandale*, which is so called from the River of *Annan*, dividing it in the midst, which runnes along by *Solway* into the *Irish* Sea. Now that wee may returne againe to the *Forth* or *Scottish* Fyrth it doth bound *Lothiana* or *Lauden* on the East side: the *Cochurman* Woods, and the *Lamirian* Mountaines doe seperate it from *Marcia*. And then a little toward the West it toucheth upon *Lauderia* & *Twedie*: the one so called frō the Town *Laudera*, the other frō the River *Tweede*, cutting through the middle of that Country. On the South and West *Lidesdale* *Nithesdale* and *Clidesdall* doe touch upon *Tweede*, the name of *Nithesdale* was given unto it from the River *Nyth*, called by *Ptolemie* *Nobios*, which glideth through it into the *Irish* Sea. *Lothiana* was so called from *Lothius* King of the *Scots*. On the East side it is bounded with the *Forth* or *Scottish* Sea, and on the West it looketh toward the Vale of *Clide*.

ⁿ Which is an
arme of the
Sea, where the
water ebbes &
flowes.
The names of
Cities.

^o Called by
Ptolemie *Roderia*
by *Tacitus*
Roderia and
by *Boethius*
Flavium *Levi-*
num.

^p The Country
is now called
Lauden, and
anciently *Pist-*
land.

The fertilitie
of the Soyle.
The Rivers

The names of
Cities.

Or *Cludde-*
dale.
The Rivers.

Called *Vedra*
by *Ptoleme.*

The names of
Cities.

Galloway.

The Situation.

And *Camden*
Gerigonius, be-
cause there is a
Towne situate
called *Girgeny.*

Rivers.

Lakes.

Clide. This Country both for curtesie and plenty of all things necessary for mans life, doth farre excell the rest. It is watered with five Rivers, *Tine*, both the *Eskes* (who before they fall into the Sea doe joyne together in one channell) *Letha*, and *Almone*. These rising partly out of the *Lamirian* Mountaines, partly out of the *Pictland* Mountaines doe runne into the *Forth*. It hath these Townes, *Dunbarr*, *Hadinia*, commonly called *Haddington*, *Dalneth*, *Edenburrugh*, *Leth* and *Lemnuch*. Somewhat more towards the West lyeth *Clidesdale*, on either side of the River *Clide* or *Glotta*, which in regard of the length is divided into two Provinces. In the former Province is a hill not very high, from whence three Rivers doe discharge themselves into three divers Seas. *Tweede* into the *Scotch* Sea, *Annard* into the *Irish*, and *Clide* into the *Deucalidon* Sea. The chiefest Cities in it are *Lanarick* and *Glasco*. The latter the River *Coila* or *Coyil* runneth by on the West: beyond *Coila* is *Gallowidia* or *Galloway*. It is seperated from *Nithesdale* with the River *Claudianus*, almost enclining toward the South, whose bankes doe hemme in the other side of *Scotland*. The whole Country is more fruitfull in Cattle then in Corne. It hath many Rivers which runne into the *Irish* Sea, as *Vrus*, *Dee*, *Kennus*, *Cray* and *Lowys*. It is no where raised into Mountaines, but yet it swells with little Hills. Among which the water setling doth make innumerable Lakes, which by the first raine which falls before the Autumnnall Æquinox doe make the Rivers rise, whence there commeth downe an incredible multitude of Eeles, which the Inhabitants having tooke up with wickarweeles, doe salt up, and make a great commoditie of. In this Country is the Lake of *Myrton*, part of whose Waters doe congeale in Winter, the other is never frozen. The farthest part on this side is the Promontorie *Novantum*, under which in the mouth of the River *Lowys* is the Bay which *Ptoleme* calls *Regrionius*. On the other side there flowes into it the Bay of *Glotta*, commonly called the Lake *Rian*, which *Ptoleme* calls *Vidogara*. That Land which runneth betweene these two Bayes the Inhabitants call *Rine*, that is the Eye of *Galloway*: they call it also the Mule of *Galloway*, or the Mules nocke. The whole Country is called *Galloway*, or *Gallowed*, which in the language of the Ancient *Scots* signifies a *French-man*. Beneath *Vidogara* on the backside of *Galloway*, *Cariſta* gently bendeth toward the estuarie of *Glotta*. Two Rivers doe cut through it: one called *Stinsanus*, and the other *Grevanus*, on both of which many pleasant Townes are seated. Between the Rivers, in those places where it swells into little hills, it is fruitfull in pasturage, and hath some Corne. The whole Country hath not onely a sufficiency of all things, for the maintenance of men both by Sea and Land, but also doth furnish the neighbour Countries with many commodities. The River *Dun* doth seperate it from *Coila*, arising out of a Lake of the same name, which hath an Island in it with a small Castle. There are in the Countrie of *Cariſta*, very exceeding great Oxen, whose flesh is tender and sweet in taste, and whose fat being once melted never hardneth againe, but alwayes runneth abroad like oyle. *Coila* followeth, which *Galloway* doth bound on the South, on the East it toucheth *Clidesdale*, on the West it is divided from *Cunningam* by the River *Vrwyn*, the River *Aire* runnes

THE SECOND TABLE OF SCOTLAND.



The II. Table of SCOTLAND.

runnes through the middle hereof, on which is seated *Ayr* a faire Market Towne. For the generall, this Country hath greater plenty of valiant men, then of fruit or cattle, for it is altogether of a light sandie foyle: which doth sharpen the industrie of the Inhabitants, and their sparing life doth confirme the strength of their mindes and bodies. In this Country about ten miles from the Towne *Ayr*, there is a stone almost twelve foot high, and thirty Cubits thicke, which is called the deafe stone, for if you hollow or shoot off a Musket on the one side, hee that standeth on the other side next to the stone cannot heare it, he that stands farther off shall heare it better, and he that stands farthest off shall heare it best. After this *Cunningham* runneth to the North, and straightneth *Glotta*, untill it become a small River. It is manifest that the name of this Country came from the *Danes*, and in their language signifies a Kings house, which is a signe that the *Danes* sometimes possessed it. Next on the East side is situated *Renfroan*, so called from a Towne, in which the Inhabitants kept their publike meetings, it is commonly called *Baronia*. Two Rivers doe cut through the middle of it, which are both called *Carth*. After this Country is *Clidesdale* aforenamed, stretched forth to either banke of *Glotta*, and poureth forth many Noble Rivers: on the left hand *Aven*, and *Duglass*, which doe runne into *Glotta*: on the right hand another *Aven*, which seperates *Sterling* on the South from *Lothiana*, and on the East from the *Fyrth*, untill at last growing lesser, it hath a Bridge over it neare *Sterling*. There is one River that cutteth through this Country, which is worthy of memory, called *Carron*, neare to which are some ancient Monuments. On the left side of *Carron* there are two little hills built by the industrie of men, which are commonly called *Duni pacis*. On the right side of *Carron*, there is a plaine field that at last riseth into a little hill, being in the middle betweene *Duni pacis*, and a little Chappell. On the side of this hill there appeareth yet the ruines or remainder of a small Citie. But the foundation of the Walls, and the description of the strectes, partly by tillage, and partly by digging forth squared stones for the building of rich mens houses, cannot be distinctly knowne. This place *Beda* doth call *Guidi*, and doth place it in a corner of the trench made by *Severus* the Emperour. Many famous *Roman* Writers have made mention of this Trench and Bulwarke. Here many tokens doe remaine, and many stones are digged up with inscriptions, which are either testimonies of ayde formerly received by the *Tribunes* and *Centurions*, or of their Sepulchers in those places. Beyond *Sterling* is *Levinis* or *Lennox*, divided from *Renfroan* by *Glotta*, from *Glasco* by the River *Keluin*: it is parted from *Sterling* or *Striveling* with the Mountaines, from *Taichia*, by the *Forth*: at length it endeth at the Mountaine *Grampius*, at the foot thereof the Lake *Lomund* through a hollow Vale extendeth it selfe 24. miles in length, and 8. in breadth, which containeth above 24. Islands. Besides a multitude of other fishes, it hath some particular unto it selfe, which are pleasant in taste, called *Pollacks*. There are three things reported of this Lake very memorable: First the Fish have no Finnes, but otherwise are of an excellent taste. Secondly, the water when there is no winde is sometime so rough, that it would affright the boldest Mariner,

The II. Table of SCOTLAND.

iner, from weighing Anker. Lastly, there is a certaine Island fit to feed flocks of cattle, which moveth up and downe, and is driven to and fro with every tempest. But I returne to the Lake, which at last breaking forth toward the South, doth send forth the River *Levin*, which giveth its owne name to the Country. This River neare to the Castle *Brittandun*, or *Dun-brittan*, and a Towne of the same name, entreth into *Glotta*. The farthest Hills of the Mountaine *Grampius* doe somewhat raise the farthest part of *Levinia*, being cut through with a little Bay of the Sea, which for the shortnesse of it they call *Gerloch*. Beyond this is a farre larger Bay, which they call *Longus*, from the River *Long* that falleth into it. This is the bound betweene *Levinia* and *Corvalia*. *Corvalia* it selfe, of *Argathel* or rather *Ergathel* and *Cnapdale*, are divided into many parts by many straight Bayes made by the estuarie of *Glotta*, or *Dun-Brittan*. *Argile*, and *Argadia*. There is one famous Lake amongst the rest, they call it *Finis* from the River *Fin*, which it receiveth, it is 60 miles long. There is in *Knapdale* the Lake *Avus*, in which there is a small Island with a fortified Castle. From hence the River *Avus* runneth forth, which alone in these Countries emptieth it selfe into the *Deucalidon* Sea. Beyond *Knapdale* towards the West *Cantiera* or *Cantyre* runneth out, that is, the head of the Country, over against *Ireland*, from which it is parted by a small narrow Sea, being longer than broad, and joyned so straightly, and in such a narrow manner to *Cnapdale*, that it is scarce a mile over, and even that is nothing else but sand. On *Cantyre* *Lauria* toucheth, lying neare to *Argathel*, and reaching neare to *Abry*: it is a plaine Country, and not unfruitfull. In that place where the Mountaine *Grampius* is somewhat lower, and more passable, the Country is called *Braid Albin*, that is to say, the highest part of *Scotland*, and where it is highest it is called *Dram Albin*, that is the backe of *Scotland*, and not without reason. For out of the backe Rivers doe runne into either Sea, some into the North, some into the South: out of the Lake *Iernus*, it sendeth forth the River *Terna* into the East, which having runne three miles falls into *Taus* beneath *Perth*. From this River *Strathierna* or *Stathierna*, extended to either banke thereof, tooke its name. For the *Scots* are wont to call a Countrie which lyeth on a River, *Stas*.

H ;

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

THe Mountains of *Ocellum* do border upon *Tachia*, which for the most part, together with the Country at the foot thereof, are thought to bee in the Country of *Iernia*: but the rest of the Countrie even to the *Forth* ambition hath divided into many parts, as *Clacman*, *Colrosse*, and *Kinrosse*. From these and the Mountaines of *Ocellum*, all the Countrie which is bounded by the *Forth* and *Tay*, groweth straight in the forme of a wedge Eastward, toward the Sea. And by one name is called *Fife*, having sufficiency of all things necessaric to life: it is broadest where the *Lake Leuinu* cutteth it, and thence gathereth it selfe into a narrow forme, even to the Towne *Caralia*. It sendeth forth one notable River, to wit *Levinus*, whose banks are beautified with many Townes, of which the most renowned for the studie of good Arts, is *Fanum Andrae*, or *Andrews Chappell*, which the ancient *Scots* did call *Fanum Reguli*, and the *Picts* *Regmud*. In the middle of the Countrie is *Caprum* or *Cuper*, whither those of *Fife* do come to have their causes tryed: on that side where it toucheth *Iernia*, there stands *Abreneth* the ancient Pallace of the *Picts*. Here *Ierna* runneth into *Taus*. But *Taus* runneth foure and twentie miles, having broken out of the Lake *Taus* which is in *Braid Albin*, and is the greatest River in *Scotland*. This River bending toward the mountaine *Grampius*, doth touch *Atholia* a fertile Region placed in the wooddie Countrie of *Grampius*. Beneath *Atholia* *Caledon* is seated on the right-hand bank of the River *Taus* an old Towne which onely retaineth a name, common-called *Duncaldene*, that is, *Hafell-trees*. For the Hafell trees spreading themselves all over, and covering the fields thereabout with their shade boughs, gave occasion of that name both to the Towne and people. These *Caledones* or people of *Caledon*, being once reckoned among the chief *Brittaines*, did make up one part of the Kingdome of the *Picts*. For *Ammianus Marcellinus* divideth them into the *Caledones* and *Vedurjanes*, but of their names there is scarce any memorie left at this day. Twelve miles beneath *Caledon* lyes the Countrie of *Perih* on the same right-hand banke. On the left-hand banke beneath *Atholia* is *Gowr*, looking toward the East, renowned for corne-fields: and beneath this againe is *Angusia* stretched out betweene *Taus* and *Eske*: this the ancient *Scots* did call *Aneia*. Some suppose it to be called *Horestia*, or according to the *English* speech *Forrest*. In it is the Citie *Cuprum* which *Boetius*, to gratifie his Country, ambitiously calleth *Dei Donum*, the gift of God: but I suppose the ancient name was *Taodunum*, from *Dunus*, that is, an Hill situate by *Taus*, at the foot whereof there is a Towne. Beyond *Taus* the next foure-teene miles off, on the same banke is *Abreneth*, otherwise called *Obrinca*. After this Countrie is the Red Promontorie, very conspicuous. The River *Eske* called the Southerne, cutting through the midst thereof, the other Northerne *Eske* divideth it from *Mernia*. It is for the most part a plaine

Rivers.

¶ This is also called *Aneia*.

THE THIRD TABLE OF SCOTLAND



The III. Table of SCOTLAND.

† The mouth
of the River
Don: this Town
is called by
Ptolemie De-
vana, for De-
mana, because it
is situate on
the River Don
or, Don.

Abria.

The fertility of
the soile.

(Now called
Dunstaffnage.)

plaine field cuntry, untill *Grampius* meeting with it beneath *Fordune*, and *Dunotrum* the Earle Marshalls castle, it somewhat remitteth its height, and soe bendeth downe into the Sea. Beyond it towards the North is the mouth of the River *Deva* commonly called *Dea* or *Dee*, and about a mile distant from it the River *Don*; by the one is *Aberdon*, famous for the Salmon-fishing, by the other another *Aberdon*, which hath a Bishops Seat, and Publike Schooles flourishing by the studies of all Liberal Arts. I finde in ancient monuments that the Hithermost was called *Aberdea*, but now these Townes are called the old and new *Aberdon*. From this strait *Foreland* betweene these two Rivers beginneth *Marria*, which by little and little enlarging it selfe runneth 60. miles in length even to *Badenacke* or *Badgenoth*. This Cuntry extends it selfe in one continued ridge, and doth send forth divers great Rivers into either Sea. *Abria* doth border on *Badenacke*, being somewhat enclined toward the *Deucalidon* Sea, and is as plentifull as any Cuntry in *Scotland* with all Sea and Land-commoditie. For it hath good corne and pasturage, and is pleasant as well in regard of the stadie woods as coole streames, and fountaines. It hath so great plentie of fish, that it is not inferiour to any part of the whole Kingdome. For beside the plentie of river fish, the Sea storeth it; for breaking in upon the plaine ground, and there being kept in with high bankes it spreads it selfe abroad, in manner of a great Lake: whence it is called in their cuntry speech *Abria*, that is a standing water. They give also the same name to the neighbour Cuntry. Northward next to *Marria* is *Buchania* or *Buguhan* divided from it by the river *Don*. This of all the Countries of *Scotland* doth stretch it selfe farthest into the *Germane* Sea. It is happie in pasturage and the increase of sheepe, and is sufficiently furnished with all things necessarie for mans life. The rivers thereof do abound with Salmones. Yet that kinde of fish is not found in the river *Raira*. There is on the bankes of this river a Cave, the nature whereof is not to be omitted, which is, that water distilling drop by drop out of the hollow arch thereof these drops are straightway turned into little *Pyramides* of stone, and if it should not be clenched by the industrie of men, it would quickly fill up the cave even to the top. Beyond *Buchania* towards the North, are two small Countries, *Boina* and *Ainia*, which lye by the river *Spaa* or *Spey* that separateth them from *Moravia*. *Spaa* riseth on the back-side of *Badenach* afore said, and a good way distant from its fountaine is that Lake whence *Intea* breaketh forth, and rowleth it selfe into the *Westerne* Sea. They report that at the mouth thereof there was a famous Towne, named from the river *Emmorluteum*: the truth is, whether you consider the nature of the Cuntry round about it, or the conveniencie of Navigation and transportation, it is a place very fit to be a Towne of traffique. And the ancient Kings induced thereunto by the opportunitie of the seat, for many ages dwelt in the Castle *Evon*, which now many are falsly perswaded was *Stephanodunum*. For the ruines of that Castle are yet seene in *Lorna*. *Moravia* followes from beyond *Spaa* even to *Nessus*, heretofore it is thought it was called *Varar*. Betweene those two rivers the *German Ocean*, as it were driving backe the Land into the West, floweth in by a great Bay, and straightneth the largenesse of it. The whole Cuntry round

The III. Table of SCOTLAND.

round about doth abound with Corne and Hay, and is one of the chiefe of the whole Kingdome both for pleasantnesse and encrease of fruits. It hath two memorable Townes, *Elgina* neare the River *Lox*, which yet retaineth its ancient name, and *Nossus* neare the River *Nessus*. This River floweth foure and twentie miles in length from the Lake *Nessus*. The water is almost alwaies warme, it is never so cold that it freezeth. And in the extremitie of winter, pieces of ice carried into it are quickly dissolved by the warmth of the water. Beyond the Lake *Nessus* toward the West, the Continent is stretched forth but eight miles in length; so that the Seas are readie to meete, and to make an Island of the remainder of *Scotland*. That part of *Scotland* which lyeth beyond *Nessus*, and this strait of Land North and West is wont to be divided into foure Provinces. First beyond the mouth of *Nessus*, where it drowneth it selfe in the *German Ocean*, is the Cuntry *Rossia*, running out with high Promontories into the Sea: which the name it selfe sheweth. For *Ros* signifies in the *Scottish* speech a Promontorie. It is longer then broad. For it is extended from the *German Sea* to the *Deucalidon*, where it becommeth mountainous and rugged, but the fields of it, are not inferiour to any part of *Scotland* in fertilitie and fruitfulnessse. It hath pleasant vallies watered with Rivers full of fish, and many Lakes that have fish in abundance, but the greatest of them all is *Labrus*. From the *Deucalidon* Sea, the Shoare by degrees bendeth in, and inclineth toward the East. From the other Shoare the *German Sea*, making a way for it selfe between the rocks, and flowing into a great Bay, maketh a safe & sure Haven against all tempest. Secondly, next to the farthest part of *Rosse* toward the North, is *Navernia*, so called from the River *Navernum*: and this Cuntry commonly (following their Cuntry speech) they call *Strathnaverne*. *Rosse* bounds it on the South, on the West and North the *Deucalidon* Sea washeth it, on the East it toucheth *Cathanesia*. In the third place *Sutherland* is neare unto all these, and roucheth them on one side or another: for on the West it hath *Strathnaverne*, on the South and East *Rosse*, and on the North *Cathanesia*. The Inhabitants of this Cuntry by reason of the condition of the soile are rather given to pasturage than tillage. There is nothing that I know singular in it, but that it hath Mountaines of white marble, (a rare miracle in cold Countries) which is not gotten for any use, because wantonnesse hath not yet invaded those parts. Lastly, *Cathanesia* or *Cathanes* is the farthest Cuntry of *Scotland* toward the North, where *Navernia* meetes it, and these two Countries of *Scotland* do contract the bredth of it into a strait and narrow front. In this front of Land three Promontories do raise themselves. The highest was *Navernia*, which *Ptolemie* calleth *Orcas*, *Tavedrum* and *Tarvisum*: the two other being nothing so high are in *Cathanesia*, namely *Vervedrum*, now *Hoya*, and *Betubium*, called (though not rightly) by *Hector Boethius* *Dame*: now it is commonly called *Dunis Bey*, others call it *Duncans Bey*. Out of this name by taking away some letters the word *Dunis Bey* seemeth to be derived. In this Cuntry *Ptolemie* placeth the *Cornavii*, of whose name there do still remaine some tokens. As they commonly call the Castles of the Earles of *Cathanesia*, *Gernico* or *Kernico*: and those who seeme to *Ptolemie* and others to be the *Cornavii*, the *Brittaines* thinke to be the *Kernes*.

Kernes. For sith not onely in this Countrey, but in a divers part of this Island they place the *Cornavii*, namely in *Cornewall*, they call those who do still retaine the ancient *Brittish* speech, *Kernes*. Now it remaines that wee should speake somewhat of the Islands. The later Writers have made three sorts of all the Islands, which do as it were crowne *Scotland*, the *Westerne*, the *Orcades*, and the *Zeland* Islands. Those are called the *Westerne* Islands which are stretched from *Ireland* almost to the *Orcades* in the *Deucalidon* Sea on the *Westerne* side. These some call the *Hebri-*
des, others the *Ebude*, others the *Mevania*, others the *Beteorica*. The *Orcades*, now called *Orkney*, are partly in the *Deucalidon* Sea, and partly in the *German*, and are scattered toward the *Notherne* part of *Scotland*. Concerning their names Ancient and Moderne Writers do agree, but it doth not appeare who first possessed them. Some say they had their originall from the *Germans*: But out of what Countrey these *Germans* came it is not delivered. If wee may conjecture by their speech, they used formerly, as at this day, the ancient *Gothicke* tongue. Some suppose them to have beene the *Picts*, enduced thereunto chiefly, because the narrow Sea dividing them from *Cathanesia*, is called from the *Picts* *Fre-*
tum Picticum. And they thinke that the *Picts* themselves were of the *Saxon* race, which they conjecture by a verse of *Claudians*:

n So called from
Ab. rid. which
 signifies in the
Brittish tongue
sine frugibus,
 without fruit,
 as *Camden*
 thinketh. pag.
 698.

--- *Maauerunt Saxone fuso*

Orcades, incaluit Pictorum sanguine Thule:

Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

The *Orcades* with blood of men grew wet,

When as the *Saxon* did the worser get:

Thule even with the blood of *Picts* grew hot,

Ierne wail'd the death of many a *Scot*.

But seeing we have intreated of these things formerly in the Description of the *Brittish* Isles, thus much shall suffice concerning *Scotland*.

ENGLAND.

ENGLANG.



THE Southerne and greatest part of the Isle of *Albion*, is called in Latine *Anglia*: from *Angria*, a Countrey of *Westphalia*, commonly called *Engern*, as some would have it. Some suppose it was so called from *angulus* a corner, because it is a corner of the World. Others from *Angloen*

The name by
 whom it was
 given.

a Towne of *Pomerania*. *Goropius* deriveth the word *Angli*, or *English-men*, from the word *Angle*, that is from a fishing-hooke, because, as he saith, they hooked all things to themselves, and were, as wee say in *England*, good Anglers: but this conjecture rather deserveth laughter than beleefe. Some suppose, it was so called from *Anglia*, a little Country of the *Cimbrick Chersonesus*, which was named *Engelond*, that is, the Land of *English-men*, by *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons*: or else as it were *Engistland*, that is, the Land of *Engist*, who was Captaine over the *Saxons*. But hee that shall note the Etymologie of the words, *Engelbert*, *Engelhard*, and the like *German* names, may easily see, that thereby is denoted the *English-men*. These are people of *Germany* that possessed *Brittaine*; and, as *Camden* sheweth, were one Nation, which now by a common name are called *English Saxons*. This part of the Isle of *Albion* is diversly called by the Inhabitants; for they divide it into two Countries. That part which looketh to the East, and the *German* Sea, the natives of *England*, being people of *Saxonia*, call in their Language *England*. And the *Westerne* part, which is divided from the other by the Rivers *Sabrine* or *Severne*, and *Dee*, *Wales*. The *Northerne* bounds of it toward *Scotland*, are the Rivers *Tweede* and *Solway*: on the South lies *France*, and the *Brittish* Ocean; on the West *Ireland*, and the *Irish* Ocean; on the East the *German* Ocean. It is 302 *English* miles long, and 300 broad, that is, from the Cape of *Cornwall* to the Promontorie of *Kent*. The Ayre here at any time of the yeare is temperate and milde, for the skie is thick, in which cloudes, showres, and windes are easily generated, by reason whereof it hath lesse cold and heate. It hath a fertile and fruitfull Soyle, and so furnished with all kinde of fruits, that *Orpheus* saith, it was the seate of *Ceres*. With whom agreeth *Mamertinus*, who speaking a *Panegyrick* Oration to *Constantine*, said, that in this Countrey was such great plenty, as that it was sufficiently furnished with the gifts both of *Ceres* and *Bacchus*. It hath fields not onely abounding with ranke and flourishing Corne, but it produceth all kinde of commodities. Heere groweth the *Maple* and the *Beech-tree* in abundance: and as for *Laurels* or *Bay* trees it surpasseth *Thessalie* it selfe. Here is such plenty of *Rosemary*, that in some places they make hedges with it. Here is Gold, Silver, Copresse, though but little store of it, yet here is great store of Iron. Heere is digged abundance of the best black Lead, and white Lead or Tinne, and so transported to other Nations. Heere are many Hills, on which flocks of sheep doe graze, which are esteemed, not onely for their flesh, which is very sweete and pleasant, but also for the finenesse of their wooll; and these flocks of sheepe doe prosper and increase

o Because it is
 of an angular
 forme, for *Eng*
 in the *Saxon*
 tongues signi-
 fieth a corner,
 or nooke.

p Fiftie yeares
before the birth
of Christ.
q Which was
An. Dom. 446.
according to
Bede.

The Cities.

The Rivers.

The Sea.

Ports.

The manner
of Govern-
ment.

increase through the wholsomnesse of the Ayre, and goodnesse of the Soyle, as also by reason of the scarcitie of trees on the Hills, and the freeness of the whole Countrey from Wolves. This Countrey aboundeth with all kinde of Cattell & living Creatures, except Asses, Mules, Camels, Elephants, and a few other. There are no where better or fiercer Mastiffes, no where greater store of Crowes, or greater plenty of Kites, that prey upon young Chickens than here. The Romans did command the better part of *Brittaine*, almost five hundred yeares, namely from the time of *p* *Caius Julius Caesar* to the time of *q* *Theodosius* the younger: when the Legions and Garrisons of *Rome*, being called to defend *France*, they left the Isle of *Brittaine*, whereby it came to passe, that the Southerne parts thereof were invaded by the *Picts* and *Scots*, whose violence, when the *Brittaines* could no longer sustaine, they called the *Saxons* out of *Germanie*, men accustomed to warre, for their Ayde. These *Saxons* assisted them in the beginning, but afterward being allured with the temperature of the Ayre, or perswaded by the friendship and familiarity of the *Picts*, or stirred up by their owne treacherous mindes, they made a league with the *Picts* against the *Brittaines*, and having driven out their Hosts, they themselves possessed their places. *England* containeth many Cities, and faire Townes, among which the chiefe are *London*, *Yorke*, *Canterbury*, *Bristol*, *Glocester*, *Shrewsbury*, *Winchester*, *Bathe*, *Cambridge*, *Oxford*, *Norwich*, *Sandwich*, with many other which wee will delineate in our particular Descriptions. The chiefe Rivers are *Thames*, *Humber*, *Trent*, *Ouse*, and *Severne*, of which in their places. The Ocean which washeth this Isle, doth abound with plenty of all kinde of Fish, among which is the Pike, which with the Inhabitants is in great esteem, so that some times they take him out of moorish Lakes, into fish-ponds, where after hee hath scoured himselfe, being fed with Eccles and little fishes, hee growes wonderfull fat. Moreover there are no where more delicate Oysters, or greater plenty of them than heere. The especiall Havens of *England* are these: first *Davernas* commonly called *Dover*, which is the farthest part of the Countie of *Kent*, it is fortified with a Castle seated on a Hill, and well furnished with all kinde of Armour: secondly *Muntsbay* of a great breadth in *Cornewall*, where there is a safe harbour for ships. There is also *Volemouth*, or *Falemouth*, *Torbay*, *Southampton*, and many others. The King of *England* hath supream power, and acknowledgeth no superiour but God: his Subjects are either the Laiety or the Clergie: the Laiety are either Nobles or Commons. The Nobles are either of the greater ranke, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, and Bannerets, who have these Titles by inheritance, or else are confer'd upon them by the King for their vertues. The lesser Nobles are Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and those which commonly are called Gentlemen: the Gentlemen are those who are honoured by their birth, or those whose vertue or fortune doe lift them up, and distinguish them from the meaner sort of men. The Citizens or Burgeses are those, who in their severall Cities doe beare publick Offices, and have their places in the Parliaments of *England*. The Yeomen are those, whom the Law calleth legall men, and doe receive out of the Lands which they hold, at the least forty shillings yearely. The Trades-

men

ENGLAND.



r Shires were
first made by
King Alfred,
for the better
administration
of Justice.

men are those, who worke for wages or hire. All *England* is divided into nine and thirty *Shires*; and these *Shires* are divided into Hundreds and Tithings: In each of these Counties is one man placed, called the Kings *Preest* or *Lieutenant*, whose office is to take care for the security of the Common-wealth in times of danger: and every yeare there is one chosen, whom they call the Sheriffe, that is, the Provost of the Shire, who may bee rightly called the *Questor* of the Countie or Province. For it is his office to collect publick money, to distaine for trespasses, and to bring the money into the Exchequer, to assist the Judges, & to execute their commands: to empannell the Jurie, who are to enquire concerning matters of fact, & bring in their verdict to the Judges (for the Judges in *England* are Judges of the Right, not of the Fact) to bring the condemned to execution, & to decide of themselves small controversies. But in great matters those Judges do administer right, whom they call *Itinerarie* Judges, & Judges of Assise, who twice every year do visite most of these Shires, to determine and end matters of difference, and also to give judgement upon Prisoners. Forasmuch as concernes Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction, *England* hath now two Provinces, and also two Archbishops: the Archb. of *Canterbury* Primate of all *England*, and the Archb. of *Yorke*: Under these are seven and twenty Bishops, two & twenty under *Canterbury*, and the other five under *Yorke*. The Tribunals or Courts of Justice in *England* are of three sorts, for some are Spirituall some Temporall, and one mixt, which they call the Parliament, consisting of the three Orders of *England*, and it representeth the body of the whole Kingdome. This Parliament the King calls and appoints according to his pleasure: Hee hath the chiefe authority in making, confirming, abrogating, and interpreting of Lawes, and in all things that belong to the good of the Common-wealth. The temporall Courts are two-fold, namely of Law, and of equity. The Courts of Law are the Kings Bench, the Starre-Chamber, the Common Pleas, the Exchequer, the Court of Wards and Liveries, the Court of the Admiraltie, and Assises; wee omit others which are obscure. The Kings Bench is so called, because the King is wont to sit in it, and it handleth Pleas of the Crowne. The Starre-Chamber, or rather the Court of the Kings Counsell is that, in which criminall matters are handled, as perjuries, impostures, deceits, and the like. The Common Pleas is so called, because common pleas are tried there betwene the Subjects, by the Law of *England*, which they call the Common Law. The Exchequer deriveth its name from a foure square Table, covered with a Chequer-Cloth, at which the Barons sit; in it all causes are heard, which belong to the Exchequer. The Court of Wards hath his name from Wards, whose causes it handleth. The Admirals Court handleth Sea-matters. Those which wee call the Assises, are held twice in a yeare in most Shires, in which two Judges of Assise appointed for it, with the Justices of peace doe enquire and determine of civill and criminall matters. The Courts of Equity are the *Chancerie*, the Court of Requests, and the Councell in the Marshes of Wales. The *Chancerie* draweth its name from the Chancellour, who sitteth there. This Court gives judgement according to equitie, and the extreame rigour of the Law is thereby tempe-

tempe-

tempered. The Court of Requests heareth the causes of the poore, and of the Kings Servants. The chiefe spirituall Courts are the Corporation of the Clergie, the Courts which belong to the Archbishop himselfe, and the Chancellours Courts, kept in every Diocesse. There are two famous Universities in this Kingdome *Oxford* and *Cambridge*. *England* doth produce happy and good wits, and hath many learned men, skilfull in all Faculties and Sciences. The people are of a large stature, faire complexion'd, and for the most part, gray-eyed, and as their Language soundeth like the *Italians*, so they differ not from them in the habite and disposition of their body. Their foode consisteth, for the most part, of Flesh. They make Drinke of Barley, being a very favorie and pleasant drinke. It is transported often into forraine countries. They use a habite not much different from the *French*. And thus much shall suffice concerning *England* in generall, wee will declare the rest in the particular Tables following.

I 2

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINING,
*The Counties of Northumberland, Cumberland,
and the Bishoprick of Durham.*



WE have finished that which wee intended to speake concerning *England* in generall: Our Method doth require that wee should goe through the parts thereof in particular. The *Romans* diversly divided the hither part of *Brittaine*, being reduced into a Province. But the *Saxons* in stead of the *Pentarchie* of the *Romans*, made an *Heptarchie* of it, in which are *Kent*, *Sussex*, *Eastanglia*, *Westsex*, *Northumberland*, *Essex*, and *Mercia*. At this day it is divided into Counties, which the *English* by a proper word call *Shires*. And first, in the yeare of Christ 1016, in the Reigne of *Ethelred* there were onely two and thirty. Afterward under *William the Conquerour* there were 36. And lastly, these being augmented by three more, came to be 39 Counties. To which are added 13 *Shires* in *Wales*, six whereof were in the time of *Edward* the first, the other *Henry* the eighth ordained by *Parliamentarie* Authoritie. These Counties or parts of *England*, with some Islands, our *Mercator* doth lively expresse in six Tables. Of all which Tables, wee will make a briefe Description or Delineation, in that order as our Author propoundeth them. In the first place *Northumberland* offereth it self, commonly called *Northumberland*, lying, in a manner, in the forme of a triangle, but not equilaterall. The Southerne side thereof *Derwent* flowing into *Tine*, and *Tine* it selfe doe enclose where it looketh toward the Bishoprick of *Durham*. The East side is beaten with the *German Sea*. But the Westerne side is drawn out in length from the North to the South, first by a continued ridge of Mountaines, and afterward by the River *Tweede*; and being opposite to *Scotland*, it is the bound of that Countrie. The Soyle it selfe, for the most part, is barren and unfit for tillage. Toward the Sea and the *Tine*, if tillage be used, the Husband-man receiveth sufficient increase, but in other places it is more unfruitfull, and rugged. In many places great store of Sea-cole (as the *English* call them) are digg'd forth. There is in *Northumberland* the Citie of *New Castle*, famous for the Haven, which the River *Tine* maketh, having so deepe a channell, that it receiveth ships of great burthen, and defends them both from tempests and sands. The last Towne in *England*, and the strongest in all *Brittaine* is *Berwick*, which some doe derive from a certaine Captaine, called *Berengarius*, *Leland* from *Aber*, which in the *Brittish* Language signifies the mouth of a River, as if it were, *Aberwick*, a Towne at the mouth of a River. But whence soever it hath its name, it stands farre in the Sea, so that it is compa-

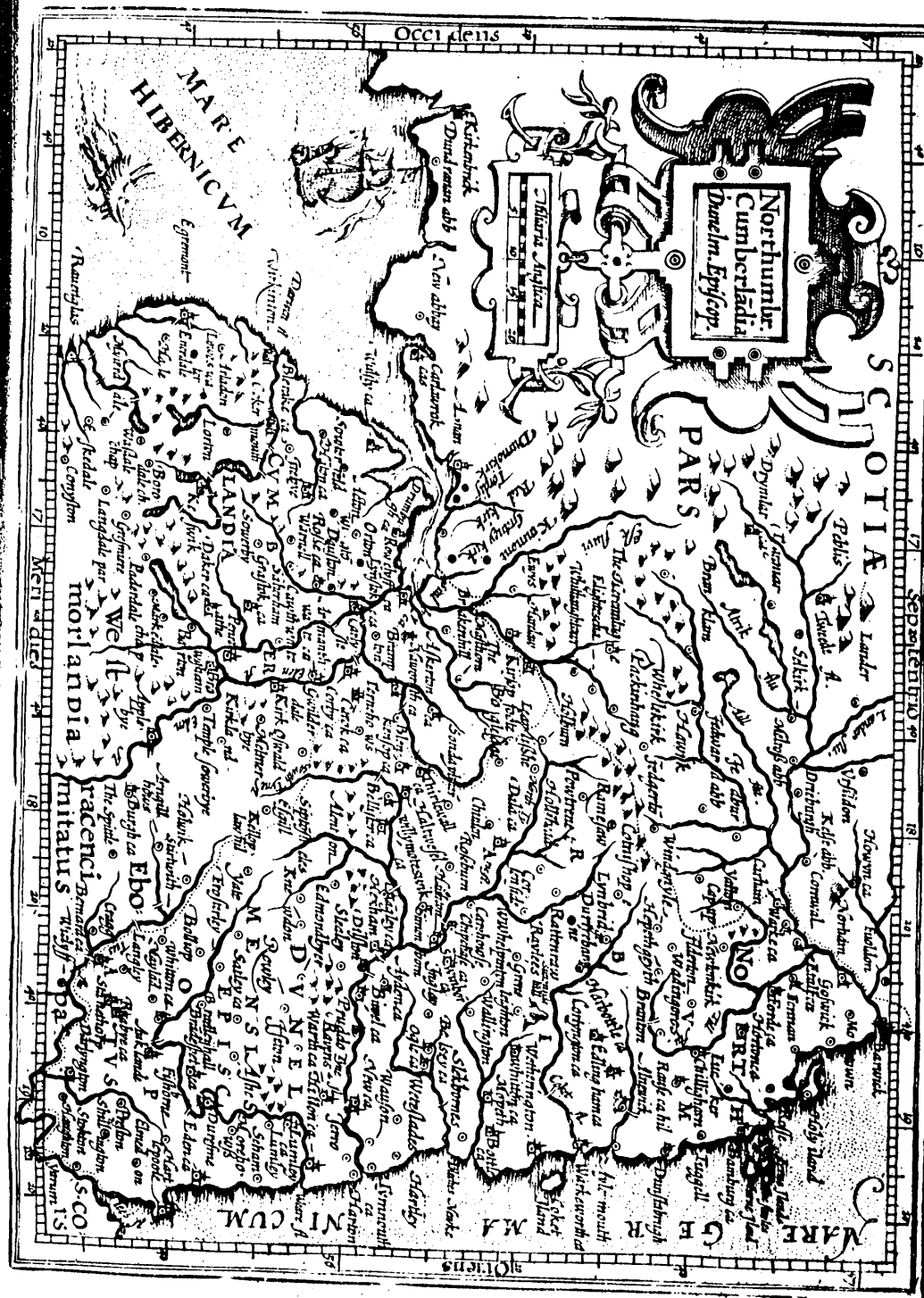
Northumber-
land.

The Situation.

The quality of
the Soyle.

The Citie.

THE SECOND TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The Rivers.

compassed round about therewith, and the River *Tweede*. The Rivers here are the Southerne and Northerne *Tines* (which are so called, because they are bound in with straight and narrow bankes, for so much *Tine* doth signifie in the *Brittish* speech, as some doe affirme:) the Southerne riseth out of *Cumberland*, neere *Alstenmore*, where there is an ancient Myne of Brasse; & having runne a good while toward the North, it turneth toward the East, and runneth straight forward with the *Picts* Wall. The Northerne *Tine* arising out of the bordering Mountaines, doth joyne it selfe with the River *Reade*, which being powred out at the Mountaine *Redsquier*, watereth *Readsdale*, that is, the Vale of *Reade*, which nourisheth the best Fowle. Both the *Tines* doe flow beneath *Collerford*, and growing bigger and bigger, doe hasten their journey to the Ocean in one channell. *Tweede* for a great way parteth *England* from *Scotland*, and is called the Easterne bound. This River breaking forth of the Mountaines of *Scotland*, runneth a great while in a winding course: but where it comes neere unto the Towne *Carram*, growing strong in waters, it beginneth to distinguish the Limits of the two Kingdomes, and at last having received the River *Till*, it disburthens it selfe into the *German Sea*. There are also other Rivers, as *Coquet*, *Alaunus*, or *Alne*, *Blithe*, *Wanspethel*, which I omit, and so passe to the second part: and that is, *Cumbria*, commonly called *Cumberland*: this lieth before *Westmoreland* on the West side; It is the farthest Shire in this part of *England*, inso much, that it toucheth *Scotland* it selfe on the North side, being beaten on the South and North with the *Irish Ocean*, but on the East side above *Westmoreland* it joyneth to *Northumberland*. It takes its name from the Inhabitants, who were the true and native *Brittains*, calling themselves in their Language *Kumbri*, & *Kambri*. Although the Countrey seemeth, in regard of the Northerne situation, to bee cold and verie mountainous, yet it delights the beholder with much variety. For behinde the Clifles and cluster of Mountaines, betweene which the Lakes doe lye, there are grassie Hills full of Flocks, under which againe there lye plaine and fruitfull Valleys. There is in this Countrey an ancient wel-seated Citie, called *Carlisle*, being defended on the North with the deepe Channell of *Ituna*, or *Eeden*; on the East with *Peterill*; on the West with *Cauda*; and besides these fortifications of Nature, it is strengthened with strong Walls of square stone, with a Castle, and a Cittadell. There are other Townes, as *Keswick*, *Wirkinton*, *Bulnesse*, called anciently *Blatum-Bulgium*, *Penrith* or *Perith*: that I may passe over Villages and Castles: This Shire hath 58 Parish-Churches. It hath also Lakes abounding with all kinde of flying Fowles: and many Rivers, among which is the little River *Irtou*, in which while the gaping shellfish receive the dew, they become presently, as it were, great with childe, and bring forth pearles, which the Inhabitants when the water setleth doe seeke for. There are also the *Derwent*, *Cokar*, *Olen* or *Elen*, *E-den* and others, all abounding with Fish. Besides, this Ocean which beareth on the shore, doth bring forth great shoales of excellent fish, and doth seeme to reproach the Inhabitants with negligence, because they use fishing so lazily. Heere are many Mountaines close together, being full of mettall, among which there are the Mountaines called *Derwent-fels*,

Cumberland.

The Situation.

The quality of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Lakes.

Rivers.

fels, in which neere to *Newland* are found rich veines of Brasse not without Gold and Silver. Heere also is found that minerall-earth, or hard and shining stone, called by the *English* *Black-lead*, which the Painters use to draw their lines and proportions withall. That famous Wall, which was the limit or bound of the *Roman Empire*, being 122 miles in length, doth divide and cut through the higher part of this Country, it was built by *Severus*, who (as *Orosius* saith) tooke care that this part of the Island should be seperated by a trench from the other wilde and untamed people. *Beda* writeth, that it was eight foote broad and twelve foote high, standing in a right line from East to West, some ruines and pieces whereof standing for a good way together, but without Battlements, may be seene at this day, as *Camden* witnesseth. The Bishoprick of *Durham*, or *Duresme* bordereth upon *Yorkshire* Northward, and lyeth in a triangular or three cornered forme, the top whereof is made by the meeting of the Northerne bound, and the Fountaines of *Teisis*. On the Southerne part, almost where the River retreateth back againe, the Cathedrall Church is seene, being beautified with an high Steeple and many Pinnacles: on the top of a great Hill the Castle is seated, in the middle of two Bridges, made of stone, by which the two streames of the River *Vedra*, the one on the East side, the other on the West side are joyned together. On the North side from the Castle lyes the Market place, and *S. Nicholas* Church. Here are also these Market Townes *Standrove* or *Stanthorpe*, *Derlington*, *Hartlepole* or *Heorten*, *Binchester* or *Binovium*, and *Chester* upon the streete, which the *Saxons* called *Concester*, with many Villages and Castles. In this Shire and *Northumberland* there are an hundred and eightene Parishes, besides many Chappels. Heere are many Rivers, of which the chiefe is *Tees*, called in Latine *Tesis* and *Teisa*; *Polidorus* calls it *Athesis*, & *Camden* thinkes it was called by *Ptolemie* *Tuesis*, though this name be not found in him, by reason of the carelesnesse of the Transcribers of his Booke. This River breaking out of the Quarri-pit of *Stanemore*, and having gathered into it selfe many torrents, running by the Marble Rocks neere *Egleston*, and afterward washing many places, at last by a great inlet, it casts it selfe into the Ocean, whence the basis of the Triangle beginneth. There is also the Rivers *Vedra* or *Weare*, *Gaunlesse*, *Derwent*, &c.

The Mountaines.

The Wall of the *Picts*.The Bishoprick of *Durham*.The Citie of *Durham*.The *Saxons* called *Dunholme*.*Dun* signifieth a hill, and *Holme* a peece of land compassed with a River like an Island in the *Saxon* tongue, and this name agreeth with the situation of the place.

The Cities or Townes.

THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINING THESE FOLLOWING
Shires, *Westmorland*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Caernarvan-
shire*, *Denbigh-shire*, *Flint-shire*, *Merioneth-shire*,
Montgomery-shire, and *Shropshire*, with the
Islands of *Mann*, and *Anglesey*.

Westmoreland
The situation.
The qualite of
the Soyle.



So called, be-
cause the River
Kan runneth
through it.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Lancashire.
The Situation.

The fertilitie
of the Soyle.

Come unto the third Table, wherein *Westmorland* first of-
fers it selfe, being bounded on the West, and North with
Cumberland, and on the East with *Yorke-shire* and *Durham*.
It is so called, because for the most part it is unfit for til-
lage: for such places as cannot be till'd, the *English* call
Moores, so that *Westmoreland* signifies in *English* nothing but a Morish,
and, for the most part, untillable Country towards the West. The Sou-
therne part being narrowly inclosed betweene the River *Lone* and *Wi-
nander Mere*, is fruitfull enough in the Valleyes, (although it hath ma-
ny ruffe and bare cliffes) and is called the Baronic of *Kendale* or
Kandale. Afterward, above the spring heads of *Lone*, the Country
groweth larger, and the Mountaines runne out with many crooked win-
dings: In some places there are deepe Vales betweene them, which by
reason of the steepnes of the Hills on both sides seeme like Caves. The
chiefe Towne here is *Aballaba*, now called *Apelby*. The antiquity and
situation whereof is onely worth regard: for it is so farre from elegant
and neate building or structure, that if the antiquity thereof did not give
it the prioritie to be the chiefe Towne of the Country, and the Assises
held in the Castle, it would not differ much from a Village. There is
also a Towne of great resort called *Kendale*, famous for Cloath-making:
and in this Shire there are sixe and twenty Parishes. The Rivers are
Lone, *Ituna* or *Eden*, and *Eimot*. *Lancastria* is commonly called *Lanca-
shire*, and the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, because it is a County ador-
ned with the title of a Palatine. It lyeth Westward, under the Moun-
taines which doe runne through the middle of *England*, and is so enco-
sed betweene *Yorke-shire* on the East, and the *Irish Sea* on the West, that
on the Southerne side where it looketh toward *Cheshire* (from which it
is divided by the River *Mersey*) it is broader, and so by degrees as it
goeth Northward, there where it boundeth on *Westmoreland* it groweth
straighter and narrower; and there it is broken off with a Bay of the Sea,
yet so, as a great part of it is beyond the Bay, and joyneth to *Cumberland*.
Where it hath a leuell of field ground, it hath sufficient store of Barley
and Wheate, but at the foote of the Mountaines it beareth most Oates:
The Soyle is tolerable, unlesse it be in some moorish and unwholesome
places.

THE THIRD TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The ancient government.

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Mountaines.

Cheshire.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

places, which yet doe require these inconveniences with greater commodities. For the upper grasse being pared off, they afford Turfes for fuell, in digging of which trees are often found, which have laid a long time buried in the earth: & digging a little lower, they furnish themselves with *Marle*, or *Marmure* to dung their fields. In this Country the Oxen excell all other, both for the largeness of their hornes, and fairenesse of their bodies. I passe now to the Cities, among which wee meete first with the ancient Towne of *Manchester*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Mancunium*, & *Mannucia*, this doth exceed the neighbour Towns for beautie, populoufnes, the trade of Cloathing, and for the Market-place, Church, and Colledge. There is also *Ormeskirke*, a Towne of traffique, famous by being the burying place of the *Stanleyes* Earles of *Derby*. There is also *Lancaster* the chiefe Towne of the Country, which the Inhabitants doe more truly call *Loncaster*, & the *Scots* *Loncastle*, because it took that name from the River *Lone*, vulgarly called *Lune*. *Camden* supposeth this Citie to be that which the *Romans* did call *Alona* instead of *Arlone*, which signifies in the *Brittish* language, at or upon *Lone*. In this Shire are but 36. Parishes, but those very populous. Here are many Lakes and Moores, among which is the Moore *Merton*, and the greatest Lake of all *England* called *Winander Mere*, which hath abundance of one sort of Fish peculiar unto it self & *Huls*, which the Inhabitants call *Charre*. The Rivers are *Mersey*, *Idwell*, *Duglesse*, *Ribell*, *Wyre*, *Lack*, and *Lone*, which flowing out of the Mountaines of *Westmoreland*, toward the South with narrow bankes, and an unequall channell enricheth the Inhabitants in the Summer season with Salmon-fish. Here are many Mountaines, and those very high, among which is that which is called *Ingleborrow Hill*, which (as *Camden* saith) we have admired rising by degrees with a great ridge toward the West, and the farthest part of it being hightned with another Hill, as it were set upon it. The next is *Penigent*, so called perhaps from the white and snowie head, which is raised to a great height. Lastly *Pendle Hill*, which is raised with a high toppe, in manner of a race marke, famous for the dammage which it doth to the neighbour grounds under it by sending downe great streames of water, and by the certaine foreshewing of raine, as often as the toppe of it is hidden with clouds. *Cestria* followes commonly called *Cheshire*, and the Countie *Palatine* of *Chester*, because the Earles of it have the rights and priviledges of a *Palatine*. It is bounded on the South with *Shropshire*, on the East with *Staffordshire*, & *Derbyshire*, on the North with *Lancashire*, and on the West with *Denbighshire*, and *Flintshire*; neare *Chester* it runneth farre out into the Sea with a *Chersonesus*, which being included betweene two *Bayes*, doth admit the Ocean to breake in on either side, and into these *Bayes* all the Rivers of this Country doe runne. The Country is barren of Corne, and especially Wheate, but abounding with cattle, and fish. Here is a faire Citie which *Ptolemie* calleth *Deunana*, *Antoninus* calleth it *Deva*, from the River *Dee*, on which it standeth, the *English* call it *Chester*, and *Westchester*. This Citie standeth foure square, having walls two miles in compasse; toward the Northwest is seated a Castle built neare the River by the Earles of *Cheshire*, where the Courts for the *Palatinate* are held twice every yeare. The houses are very faire, and there are as it were cloysters

cloysters to goe in on both sides of the chiefe streeves. There are also the Townes of *Finborrow*, and *Condate*, now the *Congleton*: and this shire hath about 68. Parishes. The Rivers which water this Citie, are *Deuca*, in *English* *Dee*; having great store of Salmons, and riseth out of two Fountaines in *Wales*: Whence it is denominated in the *Brittish* tongue, *Dyffyr Dwy*, i. the Water of *Dwy*, which word *Dwy* signifies two: Besides, there are the Rivers *Wever*, *Mersey*, and *Dane*. *Caernar-shire* called, before *Wales* was divided into Shires, *Snodon Forrest*, in Latine Histories, *Snaudonia* and *Arvonnia*, hath the Sea on the North and West side; *Merionethshire* boundeth the South side, and *Denbighshire* the East side, the River *Conovius* gliding betweene. Toward the Sea the Soyle is fertile enough, and full of little Townes: among which is the Towne of *Bangor*, the Seat of a Bishop, which hath 90. Parishes under it, and is situated neare the jawes of the narrow Sea. There is also the River *Conovius*, commonly called *Conway*, which bounds this Country on the East, and bringeth forth shell-fishes, which killing themselves with the dew of Heaven, doe bring forth Pearles. The Inland Parts of this Country are Mountainous, rugged, and cliffig. *Camden* saith that you may worthily call these Mountaines the *Brittish Alpes*. *Denbighshire* is more inward from the Sea, and runneth out toward the East, even to the River *Deva*. On the North side, the Sea for a while doth encompass it, and afterward *Flintshire*: on the West *Merioneth* and *Montgomeryshire*, on the East *Cheshire* and *Shropshire*, are the bounds of it. The Westerne part is barren, the middle part, where it lyeth in a Vale, is the most fruitfull, a little beyond the Vale Eastward Nature is more sparing in her benefits, but neare *Deva* much more libeall. In this Country is the Vale of *Cluide*, very happie in pleasantnesse, fertilitie of Soyle, and wholesomnesse of Aire, of which *Ruthun* or *Ruthin*, is the greatest Market Towne. After this is the Territorie, called in *Welch* *Mailor Gimraig*, in *English* *Bromfield*, very fruitfull and full of Lead. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Denbigia*, commonly called *Denbigh*, and anciently by the *Brittaines*, *Clad Frynyn*. Beyond *Denbighshire* more Northward is *Flintshire*: It is beaten with the *Irish* Sea, and the Bay of *Deva*, on the North; on the East it is bondded with *Cheshire*, and in other parts with *Denbighshire*. This shire is not Mountainous, but somewhat rising with swelling Hills, which are gently level'd into pleasant fields, especially those toward the Sea, which every first yeare in some places doe beare Barley, in other places Wheate, which being reaped, doth yeeld a twenty fold encrease: and afterward they beare Oates foure or five yeares together. There is a Towne here which the *English* call *S. Asaph*, and the *Brittaines* *Llanclwy*, (because it stands upon the River *Elwy*,) where there is a Bishops Seat, under which are many Parishes: and *Ruthlan*, a Towne beautified with an excellent Castle. Here is also the River *Alen*, neare which in a hill at a place called *Kilken* is a Fountaine, which in emulation of the Sea at set times doth ebbe and flow. *Merionethshire*, in Latine called *Mervinia*, and in the *Brittish* language *Sir Verioneth*, doth reach from the Towne *Montgomery*, even to the *Irish* Ocean, with which it is so beaten on the West, that some part thereof is supposed to have beene washt away with the violence

The Rivers.

Caernarvan-shire.
The Site.
The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Mountaines.

Denbigh-shire.
The Situation.
The qualitie of the Soyle.

The Townes.

Flint-shire.
The Situation.
The qualitie of the Soyle.

Merionethshire.

The Situation.

The Townes.

The Mount-
taines.Montgomery-
shire.
The Site.
The fruitfulness
of the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Isle of
Man.

The names.

The Situation.

violence of the waves. Toward the South it is bounded with the River *Dee*, toward the North it joyneth to *Caernarvan* and *Denbigh-shire*. By reason of the frequencie of the Mountaines, it is the ruggedst and hardest Country of all the Shires in *Wales*. Townes of any note here are very scarce, yet here is the Towne of *Harlech* well fortified with a Castle, being the chiefe in the whole Country. And here are two famous Bays, *Traith-Maur*, and *Traith-Bockum*: that is, the greater and the lesser Bay. It hath very high Mountaines, narrow and sharpe pointed like Towers, and so many of them joyned together by equalitie of distance, that (as *Giraldus* reporteth) shepherds either conferring or brawling one with another on the toppes thereof, if they both intended to fight, yet could they hardly meet together, though they should endeavour so to doe by going from morning till evening. Great flocks of sheepe doe wander on these Mountaines, which feed not in danger of Wolves. *Montgomery-shire* is circumscribed on the South with *Cardigan-shire* and *Radnor-shire*, on the East with *Shropshire*, on the North with *Denbigh-shire*, and on the West with *Merioneth-shire*: and although it be raised with many Mountaines, yet it is happie in the fruitfulness of the Valleys, Fields, and Pastures, and in times past famous for breeding of an excellent sort of Horses, which (as *Giraldus* saith) were as it were Pictures of Natures workmanship, and were commended both for their excellent shape, and incomparable speed. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Montgomery*, situate upon an easie ascent of a Hill, and built by one *Baldwine* President of the Marshes of *Wales*, in the time of *William* the Conquerour, whence the Brittaines call it *Tresaldwin* at this day: & secondly *Llanuethlin*, a market Towne. *Salopaa*, commonly called *Shropshire*, as it is a Countie, no lesse pleasant & fruitfull then the rest, so it is much bigger. It is enclosed on the East with *Stafford-shire*, on the West with *Montgomery-shire*, on the South with *Yorke-shire*, and on the North with *Cheshire*. It is a Country fortified with many Castles and Townes, as bordering upon the *Welch*, who a long time rebelled against the *English*, and therefore the *Saxons* called it the *Marches*. It is divided into two parts by the River *Severne*: The chiefe Townes thereof are *Shrewsbury* (anciently called *Sloppesbury*, and by the Brittaines *Pengverne*) *Ludlow*, (called by the Brittaines *Dinan*) *Bridgmorse*, or *Bridgnorth*, *Vriconium*, or *Viriconium*, called by *Nennius* *Caer Vrvach*, but commonly by the *English* *Wreckceter* or *Wroxeter*, *Draiton*, and *Bewdley*. The cheife Rivers that water this shire, are *Sabrine* or *Severne*, *Temdus*, called by the *Welch* *Tefidianc*, *Columvy* or *Clun*, *Corve*, and *Terne*: and there are in it 170 Parish Churches for Gods sacred and divine service. The Isle of *Man* *Cesar* calleth *Mona*, *Ptolemie* *Monada*, as it were *Moneisha* i. the farther *Mona* to difference it from another *Mona*, *Plinie* calls it *Monabia*, *Orosius* and *Beda* *Menavia*, *Gilda* calls it *Eubonia*, the Brittaines *Menaw*, the Inhabitants *Maning*, and the *English* the Isle of *Man*. It lyeth in the middle betweene the Northerne parts of *Ireland* and *Brittaine*, and is from the North toward the South about thirty *Italian* miles long, but the bredth thereof where it is broadest is scarce 15. miles, and where it is narrowest it is but 8. This Island bringeth forth Flaxe and Hempe in great abundance, it hath very faire meddowes and plowed fields,

A PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION
OF
W W A L E S.



fields, it is fruitfull in bringing forth Barley and Wheat, but especially Oates, whence the Inhabitants doe for the most part live upon Oaten Bread. Here are great store of cattle, and great flocks of sheep, but both sheepe and cattle are of a lesser stature then those that are in *England*. The Inhabitants here wanting wood, use a pitchie kinde of Turfe for firing, which, while they digge up, they doe sometimes finde trees hid in the earth, and these they convert to the same use. It is evident that the *Brittaines* did possesse this Island as they did *Brittaine*, but when the Northernne People like a furious storme fell upon the Southerne parts, it came into the hands of the *Scots*. The chiefe Towne of this Island is thought to be *Ruffin*, situated on the Southerne side thereof, which from the Castle and Garrison kept therein, is commonly called *Castletowne*: but the most populous is *Duglasse*, because it hath an excellent Haven, and easie to come into, by reason of which the *Frenchmen* and other Forrainers come with Salt and other commodities to traffique with the Islanders for hides, raw wooll, barrell'd beefe, &c. On the West side of the Island stands *Balacuri*, where the Bishop liveth, who is subject to the Archbishop of *Yorke*; and the *Pyle*, being a forte placed on a small Island, in which there are many Garrison Souldiers. Over against the Southerne Promontorie of the Isle, there lyeth a small Island called the *Calfe of Man*, which is full of those Sea-foule which they call *Puffins*, & of those Geese that are generated of putrified wood, which the *English* call *Barnacles*, and the *Scots* doe call *Clakes* and *Soland* Geese. Toward the middle *Mannia* swells into Mountaines, the highest whereof is *Scafell*, from whence on a cleare day both *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*, may be discerned. The Judges, being called *Deemsters*, which the Inhabitants of this Isle have amongst them, doe decide all controversies without writings or other charges. For any complaint being made, the Magistrate taketh a stone, and having marked it, delivers it to the plaintiffe, by which he summons his adversary, and witnesses: And if the matter in controversie be doubtfull, and of great consequence; it is referred to twelve men whom they call the *Keyes* of the Island. Here also Coroners supply the office of Undersheriffes. The Ecclesiasticall Judge, when he cites a man to make appearance at a definite time, if hee obey not the summons within eight dayes, hee is cast into prison, but neither Plaintiffe nor Defendant pay a penny either to him or his officers. The Inhabitants doe hate both lying and stealing, they are wondrous Religious, and all conformable to the *English* Church. They hate the Civill and Ecclesiasticall disorder of their neighbours, and whereas the Island is divided into the Southerne and Northernne part: the former speaketh like the *Scots*, the latter like the *Irish*. Now remains the Isle of *Anglesey*, of which we will entreat in the fourth Table of *England*.

The Townes.

The Mountaines.

The manner of government.

The manners of the people.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

IN WHICH ARE THESE SHIRES, *Cornwall*, *Devon-shire*, *Sommerfet-shire*, *Dorset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, *Glocester-shire*, *Monmouth-shire*, *Glamorgan-shire*, *Caermarden-shire*, *Penbrock-shire*, *Brecnock-shire*, and *Hereford-shire*.



CORNWALL, which is also called *Cornubia* and in the *Brittish* language *Kernaw*, is enclosed on the South with the *Brittish Ocean*, on the North with the *Irish*, on the West with *Penwith*, called by *Ptolemie* *Bolerium*, and the *French Ocean*, and on the East it is parted from *Devonshire* with the River *Tamar*. It is a Countrie having a fruitfull soile, and abounding with metall-Mines. It hath also store of fruits, which yet will not grow without the industrie of the husbandman. This Countrie is full of Towns, & especially the Sea Coasts, as namely *Hewston*, called by the natives *Hellas*, a towne famous for the priviledge of sealing of Tinne, as also *Peryn* a faire market Towne, together with *Arwenak*, *Truro*, which the *Cornish* call *Trusca*, *Granpound*, *Fowy* by the *Brittaines* called *Foath*, *Lestuthiell*, called by *Ptolemie* *Vzella*, *Leskerd*, *Bodman*, *S. Iies*, *S. Colombs*, *Padstow*, anciently called *Loderick* and *Laffenac*, *Stow*, *Stratton*, *Tamerton*, or *Tameworth*, *Lansthuphadon*, vulgarly called *Leuston* and anciently *Duncvet*, and *Saltaish* anciently called *Esse*. And there are in this Countrie 161 Parishes. The Rivers are *Vale*, *Fawey*, *Loo*, *Liver*, *Haile*, *Alan*, or *Camel*, and *Tamar*. One of the famousest Havens in the Countrie is *Volemouth* or *Falemouth*, which *Ptolemie* calls the *Bay of Cenio*, being equall to *Brundisium* in *Italie*, as being capable of as many ships, and as safe an harbour. *Devonia*, commonly called *Denshire*, and by the natives *Dennan*, followeth. The bounds hereof are on the West the River *Tamar*, on the South the *Ocean*, on the East *Dorset-shire*, and *Somerfet-shire*, and on the North the *Bay of Severne*. This Countrie as it is stretched out broader on both sides than *Cornwall*, so it is encompassed with more commodious Havens, and is no lesse rich in Mines of Tinne, besides it is diapred with more pleasant meadowes, and cloathed with more frequent woods: yet the soile in some places is very barren. The chiefe Citie here the *English* at this day do call *Excester*, The *Latines* *Exonia*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Isca*, *Antoninus* *Isa* of the *Damnonians*, and the *Brittaines* call it *Caeruth* and *Pencaer*, that is, the chiefe citie. There are also many other Townes as *Plimmouth*, anciently called *Sutton*, which of late daies from a little fisher-towne is become a faire Towne, and for populousnesse it may compare with some Cities. Here was borne Sr *Francis Drake* Knight,

Cornwall.

The Situation.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Townes.

Havens.

Devonshire.

The Situation.

The Cities and Townes.

The IV. Table of E N G L A N D.

The Rivers.

Somersetshire.

The Situation.
The temper of
the Aire.
The fertilitie
of the Soyle.

The Cities and Townes.

The Rivers.

Dorsetshire.

The Townes.

'The Rivers.'

Wiltshire.

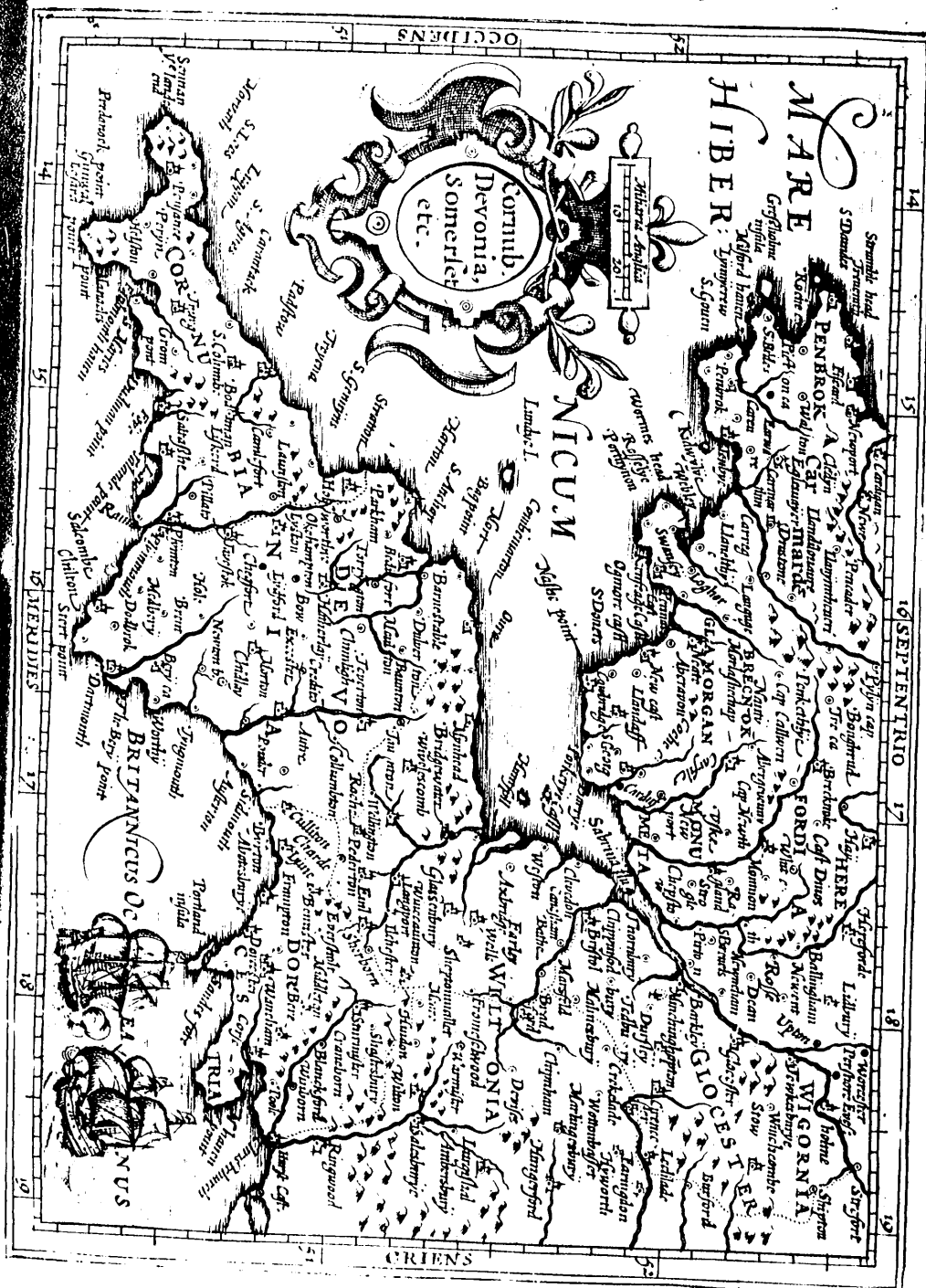
The Situation.
The quality of the Soyle.

TOWNES.

Glocester.

Knight, who for matters of Navigation was the most excellent of late times. Here are also the Townes of *Lidston* or *Lidford*, *Plimpton*, *Modbery* or *Champernowns*, *Dartmoth*, *Exminster* and many other. This Countie containeth 394. Parishes. The Rivers here are *Lid*, *Teave*, *Plim*, *Dert*, *Totnes*, *Teigne*, *Isc*, *Creden*, *Columb*, *Osterey*, *Ax*, *Towridge*, *Taw*, *Ock*, and *North Ewe*. *Somerſet-shire* followes, the bounds whereof on the East are *Wiltſhire*, on the South *Dorsetſhire*, on the West *Devonſhire*, on the North the *Bay of Severne*, and *Gloceſter-shire*. This is a verie rich ſoile, being in every place exceedingly fertile in fruits and Paſturage & in ſome places affording many Diamonds, which do exceed thoſe of *India* for beautie though they are not ſo hard. The chiefe Citie of this ſhire is *Briſtoll*, (called anciently by the *Brittaines* *Caer Brito*, and by the *Saxons* *Britſtow*) a pleaſant place, which is beautified with many faire houſes, a double River and wall, a faire Haven, much traffique, and the populouſneſſe of Citizens. It hath alſo the towne of *Theodorudunum* now called *Welles*, from the many wells or ſprings that there breake forth; and *Bathonia*, ſtiled anciently by the *Brittaines* *Caer Bado*, by *Stephanus* *Badiza*, but commonly called *Bathe*. And in this countie are 385. Parishes. The Rivers are *Iwell*, *Exome*, *Pedred*, *Thon*, *Avon*, *Somer*, *Bru* and *Welwe*. In the next place *Dorsetſhire*, which is bounded on the Eaſt with *Hampſhire*, on the VVeſt with *Devonſhire*, on the South with the *Brittiſh Ocean*, and on the North with *Wiltſhire* and *Somerſetſhire*. It is of a fertile ſoile, and the North part full of many woods and forreſts, from whence even to the Sea coaſt it deſcendeth with many graſſie hills, on which feed innumerable flocks of ſheepe. *Durnovaria*, which *Ptolemie* according to divers copies calls *Durnium* and *Dumeum*, & now is called *Dorcheſter*, is the chiefe towne of this Shire, yet it is neither very great nor faire, her walls being ruined long ſince by the fury of the *Danes*. There are alſo other towns, as *Birt-port*, or *Burt-port*, *Lime*, *Weymouth*, *Poole*, *Warham*, ſo called becauſe it ſtands by the River *Varia*, *Shirburne*, *Sturmiſter*, & *Winburne*, called by *Antoninus* *Vindogladia* from the *Brittiſh* word *Windugledy* becauſe it ſtands betweene two Rivers. Here are in this Shire 248. Parishes. The Rivers are *Lim*, *Trent*, now called *Piddle*, *Carr*, *Iwell*, *Wey*, *Sturn*, *Alen*, *Varia*, ſo called by the *Latines*, but *Fraw* or *Frome* in the *Saxon* tongue. *Wiltonia* ſo called by the *Latines* from *Wilton* once its chiefe Towne, but commonly called *Wiltſhire*, is an inland Countie, having *Oxfordſhire*, and *South-hamptonſhire* to bound it on the Eaſt, on the Weſt *Somerſetſhire*, on the North *Gloceſterſhire*, and on the South *Dorsetſhire*, and *South-hamptonſhire*. The Countie is every where full of paſturage and fruits. The Townes are firſt *Wilton*, anciently called *Ellandunum*, which was heretofore the head Towne of the Shire. Secondly, *Sariſbury* or new *Sarum*, now the chiefe citie, and famous for its Cathedrall Church, and for that a ſtreame of water runneth through every ſtreet thereof. Here are alſo the Townes of *Malmesburie*, *Chippenham*, *Trubridge*, *Calne*, *Marleburrow*, &c. And this Shire containeth 304. Parishes. The rivers are *Iſis*, *Avon*, *VVilleybourne*, *Adderburne*, *Ellan* and *Kennet*. *Gloceſtria* commonly called *Gloceſterſhire*, hath on the Weſt *VVales*; on the North *VVorceſterſhire*, on the Eaſt *Oxfordſhire*, on the

THE FOURTH TABLE
OF
ENGLAND.



The Townes. the South *Wiltshire*, it is a pleasant and fertile Countrie, lying East and West; and hath in it many other mines. The chiefe Citie of this Countie is *Glocester*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Cleve*, and *Gleve*, the *Latines* *Glovernia*, and some *Clandiocestria*: it is an ancient Citie built by the *Romans*, and is seated by the River *Severne*, having a strong wall in those places where the River doth not wash it. There are also other Townes, as *Tenkesburie*, anciently called *Theocsburie*, *Deobirft*, *Camden* or *Camden*, *VVincelscombe*, *Cirencester* or *Circester*, *Tetburie*, *Barkley*, &c. and 280. Parishes contained in this Countie. The Rivers which water it are *Severne*, *Avon* and *Isis*, commonly called *Ouse*, which afterward by the marriage of *Thame* unto it is called by a compounded name *Thamisis* or *Thames*. The Countie of *Monmouth*, called anciently *VVentset* and *VVentland*, and by the *Brittaines* *Guent*, is enclosed on the North with the River *Munow*, which doth part it from *Herefordshire*, on the East with the river *Vaga* or *VVye*, which divides it from *Glamorganshire*, on the West with *Remney* which disjoynes it from *Glamorganshire*, and on the South it is bounded with the *Severne Bay*, into which those former Rivers together with the River *Isis*, which runneth through the middle of the Countie, do rowle themselves. It hath not onely sufficient provision of things necessary for life for it, but also furnishes other Countries. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Monmouth*, called by the Inhabitants *Mongwy*: towards the North where the River doth not fence it, it was encompassed with a wall and a ditch; In the middle neare the Market-place is a Castle. There are also the Townes of *Chepstow*, called *Castlewent*, *Abergevenny*, or contractly *Abergeenny*, which *Antoninus* calls *Gobannum*, *New-port* or *Brunepegie*, and the Citie which *Antoninus* called *Isa*, where the second Legion named *Augusta* lay, now stiled by the *Brittaines* *Caerleon*, and *Caer Leonar Vsk*. Here the *Saxon Heptarchie*, obeyed the *Welch* Mountainers, who notwithstanding, as we may discern by the auncient Lawes, were under the government of the *West Saxons*. But at the comming in of the *Normans*, the Captaines of the Marches did grievously afflict them, especially *Hamelin Balun*, *Hugh Lacy*, *Gualter* and *Gilbert de Clare* called Earles of *Strigulia*, and *Brian of Wallingford*, to whom when the King had granted whatsoever they could get in that Countie by conquering the *Welchmen*, some of them reduced the Higher part of the Countie into their power: and others the Lower part which they called *Nesherwent*. *Glamorganshire* lyeth wholly by the Sea side, it is longer than broad, and is beaten on the South side with the *Bay of Severne*. But on the East side it hath *Monmouthshire*, on the North *Breconshire*, and on the West *Caermardenshire*. The Northerne part swelleth with mountaines which descending toward the South, remit somewhat of their height, and at the foot of them the Countie lyeth plaine toward the South. In this countie is the litle Citie of *Landaffe*, that is the Chappell at *Taff*; under which there are 156. Parishes. Also *Caerdiffe*, or as the *Britons* call it *Caerdid*, *Cowbridge*, called by the *Brittaines* *Poratnan* from the stonebridge which is there, *Neath*, *Sweinsey*, and *Lloghor*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Leucarum*. The Rivers that wash it are *Ramney*, *Taff*, *Nide*, and *Lloghor*. The Earles of this Province

vince from the first vanquishing were the Earles of *Glocester* descending in a right line from the *Fitz-hamons*, the *Claves*, the *Spencers*, and after them the *Beauchamps*, and the two *Nevils*, and by a daughter of a *Nevill*, *Richard* the third King of *England*, who being killed, *Henry* the seventh enlarged the inheritance of this Countie, and gave it to *Gaspar* his Unkle and Earle of *Bedford*, but hee dying without issue, the King tooke it againe into his owne hands. *Caermardenshire* is bounded on the East with *Glamorganshire*, and *Brecknockshire*, on the West with *Caermardenshire*, on the North with the River *Tay* separating it from *Cardiganshire*, on the South with the *Ocean*. It is sufficiently fruitfull, abounding with flocks of cattle and in some places with pit-coales. The chiefe towne of the Shire is *Caermarden*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Maridunum*, *Antoninus* *Muridunum*, having pleasant Meadows and woods about it, it is very ancient, and as *Giraldus* saith, it was encompassed with a stone wall, part whereof yet standeth. There is also the auncient towne of *Kidwilly*, which now is almost ruined, for the Inhabitants passing over the River *Vendraeth Vehan* did build a new *Kidwilly*, being drawne thither with the conveniencie of the Haven, which yet is of no note. The Rivers are *Vendraeth Vehan*, *Towy* or *Tobim*, and *Taff*. *Penbrokeshire* is on every side encompassed with the Sea, except on the East, where part of *Caermardenshire*, and on the North where part of *Flintshire* lyeth against it. The countie being neare *Ireland* hath a temperate, and wholesome aire, and is plentifull in all kinde of graine. The chiefe towne hereof is *Penbro* now called *Penbroke*, and seated on a craggie long rocke. The other Townes of note in this Countie are *Tenby*, *Hulphord* now called *Harford West*, and *Menevia* or *Tuy Dewi*, which the *English* at this day do call *S. Davids*. I finde but two Rivers in this Shire: but here is a Port called *Milford-Haven*, which is the fairest and safest in all *Europe*. *Gilbert Strongbow* was the first Earle of this Countie, on whom King *Stephen* did first conferre the title of Earle of *Penbroke*, and hee left it to his sonne *Richard Strongbow*, who subdued *Ireland*, from whom with his daughter *Isabel*, *William* Lord of *Hempsted* and Marshall of *England*, a man flourishing both in times of peace and warre, received it as her dowry. Concerning the other Earles read *Camden*. *Brecknockshire* is called so from the Prince *Brechanius*, as the *Welchmen* suppose. This is bounded on the East with *Hereford*, on the South with *Monmouthshire* and *Glamorganshire*, on the West with *Caermardenshire*, on the North with *Radnorshire*. The countie is very full of Mountaines, yet it hath every where fruitfull vallies. The chiefe towne in it is *Brecknock*, stiled in the *Brittish* tongue *Aber-hodney*, and placed in the midst thereof. There are also the townes of *Bluerth* or *Bealt*, & *Hay* or *Trekethle*. The River *Vaga* called by the *Brittaines* *Gowy*, and by the *English* *Wye*, watereth the Northerne part of the countie: and *Vsk* runneth through the middle thereof. *Herefordshire*, called in the *Brittish* tongue *Ereinu*, is as it were of a circular forme, it is environed on the East with *Glocestershire*, on the South with *Monmouthshire*, on the West with *Radnor* and *Brecknockshire*, and on the North with *Shropshire*. It is a pleasant countie, full of fruit and cattle. *Hereford* or *Hareford* is the chiefe citie

The IV. Table of ENGLAND.

The Rivers.

of this countrie, having round about it faire medowes, and fruitfull fields; it is encompassed with Rivers almost round about, on the North & West with a namelesse river: on the South with *Vaga*, which hasteneth its course hither out of *Wales*. There are also the townes of *Lemster* (called anciently *Leonis monasterium*, and by the *Brittaines Lhanlieni*) *Webley*, *Ledburie*, and *Rosse*: and there are in it 157 Parishes. The chiefe Rivers here are *Vaga*, *Lug*, *Munow*, and *Dor*.

THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

Containing these Shires, *Yorke-shire*, *Lincoln-shire*, *Darbyshire*, *Staffordshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, *Leicestershire*, *Rutlandshire*, and *Northfolke*.



THE fifth Table of *England* comes to be unfolded, in the which, the first that wee meete withall is *Yorke-shire*, the greatest Shire in all *England*, and called by the Saxons *E-bona-ye-ne*. On the East it is bounded with the *German Ocean*, on the West with *Lancashire*, and *Westmoreland*, on the North with the Bishoprick of *Durham*, and on the South with *Cheshire*, *Darbyshire*, *Nottinghamshire*, and *Lincolnshire*. It is held to be temperate and fruitfull. If in one place it bee sandie, stony, and barren, in an other place it hath fruitfull fields, if heere it be voide of woods, there it is shadowed with thick trees, Nature being so provident, that the Countrie is more pleasant by this variety. Here is *Eboracum* called by *Nennius* *Caer Ebranc*, and by the *Brittaines* *Caer Eborac*, but commonly stiled *Yorke*. It is the second Citie of all *England*, and the fairest in all this Country, which is a great strength and ornament to all the North parts. It is pleasant, large, strong, beautified both with private and publick Buildings, and full of wealthy Citizens. The River *Ouse* doth, as it were, part it and divide it into two Cities, which are joyned together by a great stone Bridge. There are also the Townes of *Kingston* upon *Hull*, *Dancaster*, called by the *Scots* *Doncastle*, and by *Antoninus* *Danum*, *Halifax*, anciently *Horton*, *Pontfreit*, *Shirborne*, *Wetherby*, *Kingston*, *Patrington*, called anciently *Pratorium*, and many others; for there are in this Shire 39 great Townes, and 459 Parishes, besides many private Chappels of ease, which great Parishes are faine to provide in regard of the multitude of the Inhabitants. The chiefe Rivers are *Don* or *Dune*, *Calder*, *Aire*, *Wharfe*, *Nidd*, and *Ouse*, which arising out of the Mountaines, doe runne through the fruitfulest parts of the Country. There are also other Rivers, as *Cokar*, *Fosse*, *Derwent*, *Foulness*, *Hull*, *Teyse*, *Dow*, *Rhie*, *Recal*, and *Wisek*. *Lincolnshire* is a great Country, being almost three score miles long, and in some places more than thirty miles broad. On the East it is beaten with the *German Ocean*, on the North it toucheth the *Estuarie* of *Abus* or *Humber*, in the West it looketh toward *Nottinghamshire*, and on the South it is parted from *Northamptonshire* with the River *Welland*. It is a Country that produceth much fruit, and breedeth up abundance of cattell. The chiefe Citie of this Shire is *Lincolne*, which *Ptolemie* and *Antoninus* call *Lindum*. The Citie it selfe is large and faire, being seated on the side of a Hill, where the River *Witham* ben-

THE

The Rivers.

Darbyshire.

The Situation.

The Townes.

The Rivers.

Stafford-shire.

The Site.

The quality of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

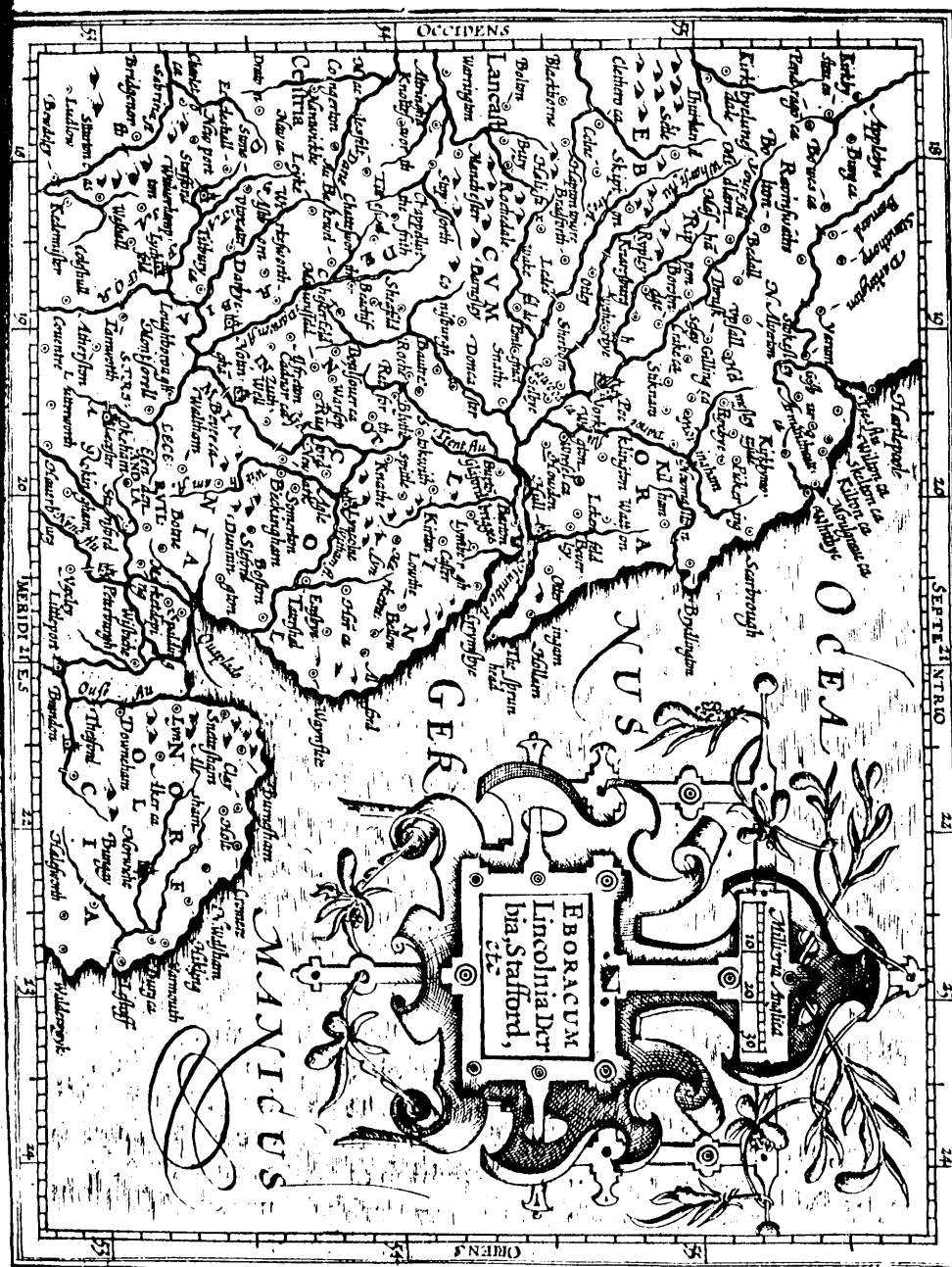
The Rivers.

The Moun-
taines.

The Woods.

bendeth toward the East. There are also the Townes of *Stanford*, *Gran-
tham*, *Ancaster*, anciently called *Crococalana*, *Crowland*, *Spalding*, *Boston*,
rightly called *Botolps towne*, and others. And there are in this Shire a-
bout 630 Parishes. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, as *Wi-
tham*, which is full of *Pikes*, *Lud*, *Trent*, *Welland*, *Idle*, *Dan*, &c. The next
Countrie that followeth is *Darbyshire*, which on the South is enclosed
with *Leicestershire*, on the West with *Staffordshire*, on the North with
Yorkehire, on the East with *Nottinghamshire*. It is of a triangular forme,
but not equilaterall, or having equall sides. It is divided into two parts
by the River *Derwent*. The Easterne and Southerne parts are tillable,
and fruitfull, the Western part is all rockie, and full of craggie barren
Mountaines, though they be rich in Mynes of Lead, and are commo-
dious for to feede sheepe. The head Towne of the Shire is *Darbie*, fa-
mous for the best Ale in *England* which is brewed there. There are al-
so the Townes of *Saint Diacre*, *Workefworth*, so called from the Lead-
workes there, and *Bakewel*. And this Shire doth containe an hundred
and sixe Parishes. The Rivers that water it are *Trent*, *Dove*, and *Der-
went*. The Western part of this Shire, which is mountainous, is called
the *Peake*, and is very full of Lead: for in these Mountaines Lead-stones
(as the Mettallists call them) are daily digged forth, which when the
winde is Westward, they dissolve with a wood fire, and (having made
trenches for the mettall to runne in) melt into pieces, which they call
Sowes. Moreover, not onely Lead, but also veines of *Antimonie*, which
the *Grecian* women were wont to use in dying, are found in these Hills.
Heere also Mill-stones are cut forth, as also whet-stones, and somtimes
a white substance is found in the Mynes, like to *Chrystall*. But of this
enough: I passe to *Stafford-shire*, which is encompassed on the East side
with *Warmick-shire* and *Darby-shire*, on the South with *Glocester-shire*, on
the West with *Shropshire*, and on the North with *Cheshire*. It beareth
the shape of a *Rhombus*, running from South to North, and being broad-
est in the middle, and narrowest toward the two ends. The Northern
part is mountainous and lesse pleasant, the middle part is more delight-
full, as being watered with the River *Trent*, clothed with green woods,
and diversified with variety of fields and meddowes. The Southerne
part is rich in Pit.coales, and veines of Iron. The head Towne hereof
is *Stafford* or *Stratford*, anciently called *Betheney*, and is much graced by
the Castle called *Stafford* adjoyning to it, which the Barons of *Stafford*
built for their owne dwelling. Heere are also the Townes of *Lichfield* or
Licidfield, *Burton*, *Vtcester*, anciently called *Etocetum*, *Stone*, *Drayton Bas-
set*, *Tameworth*, *Wolverhampton*, or *Vulfrunshampton*, *Theotenhall* or *Tetnall*,
and *Weadesbrig* or *Wedsborow*. And in this Shire are reckoned 130 Pa-
rishes. The chiefe Rivers which glide through this Countrie are *Dove*,
Hanse, *Churnet*, *Tayn*, *Blith*, and *Trent*, which arising from two spring-
heads, is the third chiefe River of *Brittaine*. There are also *Sows*, *Tam*,
and *Penke*. The Northern part is somewhat mountainous, and full of
hills, which beginning heere, doe runne, like the *Apennine Hills* of *Italy*,
with a continued ri dge through the middle of *England*, even to *Scotland*,
yet often changing their name. In the midst of this Shire is *Needwood* a
spatious wood, in which the Nobilitie and Gentrie of the Countrie doe
daily

THE FIFTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.



Nottingham-shire. daily recreate themselves with hunting. *Nottingham-shire* is bounded on the East with *Lincoln-shire*, on the North with *York-shire*, on the West with *Darby-shire*, and on the South with *Leicester-shire*. The Southerne & Easterne part of the Countie is fructified by the famous River of *Trent*, and other Rivulets that flow into it. The Forrest of *Shirwood* taketh up the whole Westerne side: this (because it is sandie) the Inhabitants call the *Sand*: the other (by reason the soyle consisteth of Clay) they call the *Clay*; and they divide their Countie into these two parts. The chiefe Towne which gives a denomination to the Shire, is *Nottingham*, being pleasantly seated; for on one side faire Meddowes lye along the River side, and on an other little Hills doe raise themselves, to adde a grace thereunto: It is a Towne abounding with all things necessary to life. For besides other conveniences, it hath *Shirewood*, which doth furnish it with store of fuell, and the River *Trent* doth yeeld it plenty of Fish. The Streetes are large, having faire buildings, and two great Churches with a spacious Market-place, and a strong Castle. Besides, heere are other great Townes, namely *Suthwel*, *Newarke*, *Mansfield*, *Blith*, *Scroby*, and *Workensop*. And in this Shire there are 168 Parishes. The Rivers are *Trent*, *Lin*, *Snite*, and *Idle*. *Leicester-shire*, anciently called *Ledecestre-shire*, bordereth upon the South with *Northampton-shire*, on the East with *Rutland-shire* and *Lincoln-shire*, on the North with *Nottingham-shire* and *Darby-shire*, and on the West with *Warwick-shire*. It is all field-ground, and very fruitfull, but for the most part it wanteth wood. The chiefe Citie is *Leicester*, called heretofore *Legecestria*, *Leogara*, and *Legecester*, more ancient than beautifull. There are also the Townes of *Longburton*, *Lutterworth*, *Hinckly* and *Bosworth*, neere which *Richard* the third was slaine; and in this Shire there are 200 Parish Churches. The River *Soar*, running toward *Trent*, waters the middle of it, and the little River *Wreake*, which at last mingleth his waters with *Soar*, doth gently winde about through the Easterne part. *Rutland-shire*, which was anciently called *Rudland* and *Roteland*, that is, *red land*, is, as it were, encompassed with *Leicestershire*, except on the South side, where it lyeth by the River *Welland*, and on the East where it joyneth to *Lincolne-shire*: It is the least Shire in *England*; for it lyeth in a round circular forme, so that a man may ride quite round about it in one day. This Countie is no lesse pleasant and fruitfull than others, although it bee not so spacious. The chiefe Towne in it is *Vppingham*, so called, because it stands on the ascent of an hill; it hath a faire free Schoole in it, which was built for the nurture and bringing up of children to learning, by *R. Iohnson*, Minister of Gods word, who also built an other at the towne of *Okeham*, so called, because it is situated in a vale, which once was very woody and full of Oakes. This Shire can reckon 47 Parish Churches. The little River *Wash* or *Gwasb*, gliding through the middle of it from East to West, doth divide it into two parts. *Northfolke* remaines yet to be described, that is to say, the *Northerne people*. The bounds thereof on the South are *Suffolke*, on the East and North the *German Ocean*, and on the West the River *Ouse*. The Countie is large, & for the most part field-ground, unlesse it bee where there are some smaller hills; it is very rich, full of flocks of sheepe, and especially of Cunnies: it is watered with pleasant Rivers

Rivers, and is sufficiently stored with wood. The soyle differs according to the diversitie of places, for in some parts it is fat and rich, in other parts light and sandie, and in other clayie and chalkie. Amongst the chiefe townes in this Shire, old *Thetford* is the first, which *Antoninus* calleth *Sitomagus*, that is, a towne situate by the river *Sit*. It hath now but few dwelling-houses, though heretofore it were faire and very populous. There is also in this Shire the famous Citie of *Norwich*, called by the *Saxons North*, that is, the North Castle, and *Tarmouth* or *Garmouth*, a faire Haven Towne, fortified by its situation, and mans industrie; for it is almost entrenched with water; on the West with the River, over which there is a draw Bridge; on other sides with the Ocean, except it be on the North side, toward the Land, and there it is encompassed with strong wals, which with the River doe lye in a long square-sided-figure. There are also these Townes, *Ashelwel-thorp*, *Dis* or *Disce*, *Shelton*, *Skulton* or *Burdos*, *Attleburgh*, *Wauburne*, *Lynne*, *Swaff-ham*, *North Elmeham*, *Dereham*, *Windham*, *Ichorow*, and others. For this Countie hath 17 Market Townes, and 525 Villages, and about 660 Parish Churches. The rivers that doe water it are *Ouse*, *Thet*, anciently called *Sit*, *Waueney*, *Gerne* or *Tere*, and *Wents* anciently *Wentfare*. There is not in the world any towne which getteth so much by taking and catching of Herrings, as the towne of *Tarmouth* in this Shire. For it is incredible to thinke, what great Faires and Markets they have here at *Michael-tide*, and what a number of Herrings and other fish are carried from hence into other parts. Besides, from hence (as *Varro* advileth) thou maist collect the goodnesse of the shire, the Inhabitants being well coloured, craftie witted, and sharply insighted into the Lawes of *England*. But of these Counties wee have entreated largely enough, I passe now to the sixth Table.

The Townes.

h This Towne the Saxons called *Garmouth*, because it is situated ad *Garmensis ostium*, the mouth of *Gerne*.

The Rivers.

The commodities of the Sea.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

L

THE

THE SIXT TABLE OF ENGLAND. IN WHICH ARE THESE Shires, *Warwick-shire, Northampton-shire, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford-shire, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Bark- shire, Middlesex, Hampshire, Surrey, Kent and Suffex.*

Warwick-shire.

The Situation.

The qualitie
of the Soyle.

The Townes.

*Northampton-
shire.*

The Situation.

The qualitie
and fruitfulness
of the Soyle.

The Cities and
Townes.

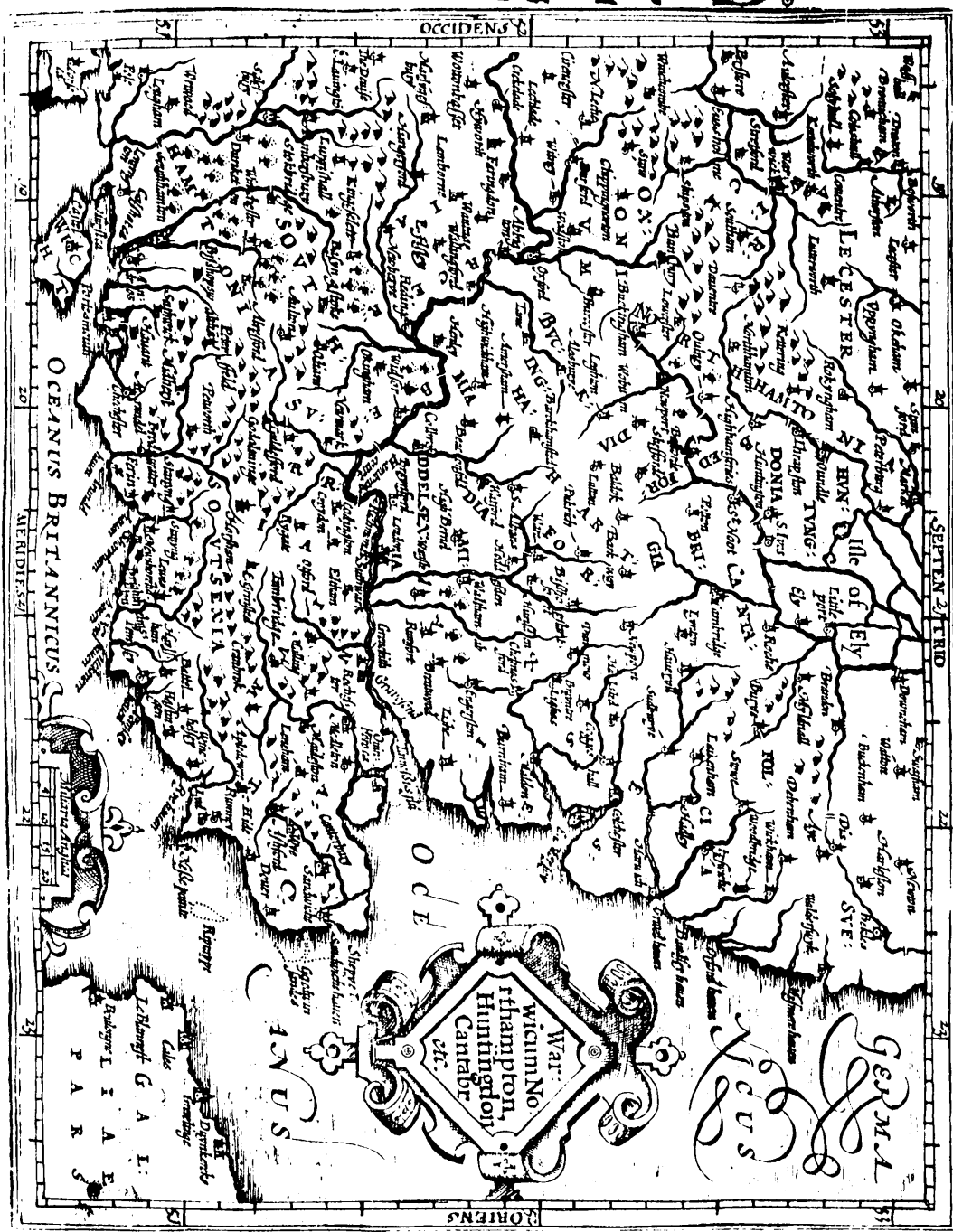
The Rivers.
*Huntingdon-
shire.*

The Situation.

The fertilitie of
the Soyle.

IN the Sixt Table of England is first *Warwick-shire*, being bounded on the East with *Leicester-shire*, and *Watling-street way*, on the South with *Oxford-shire* and *Glocestershire*, on the West with *Wiltshire*, and on the North with *Stafford-shire*. This Country is divided into two parts, *Feldon* and *Woodland*, heretofore called *Arden*, that is, into the Field and Wood-Country. The chiefe Towne hereof is *Warwicke*, called by the *Brittaines* *Guer. Leon*; besides the Townes of *Leamington*, called so from the River *Leame* by which it standeth, *Vchindon*, now called *Long Ichington*, *Harbury*, *Mancester*, called anciently *Manidwessedum*, *Coventry*, called heretofore *Conventria*, *Stratford upon Avon*, and others; and there are in this County 158 Parish Churches. The Rivers are *Avon*, *Leam*, *Arrow* and *Allen*, commonly called *Alne*. The next that followes is *Northampton-shire*, which from the East, where it is broadest, lesseneth by degrees, and is extended Eastward. The County is bounded on the East with *Bedford-shire* and *Huntingdon-shire*, on the South with *Buckingham-shire*, and *Oxford-shire*, on the West with *Warwick-shire*, and on the North with *Leicester-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, and *Lincolne-shire*, which are parted from it by the River *Welland*. It is a field-Country, of a very rich soyle, both in upland grounds and meddowes. The shire Towne hereof is *Northampton*, the other Townes are *Brakley*, *Torcester*, anciently called *Tripontium*, *Grafion*, *Daventry*, *Weden*, *Higham*, *Oundale*, rightly *Avondale*, *Peterborow*, called anciently *Petriburgus*, *Welledone*, &c. And to this Shire there appertaines 326 Parishes: the Rivers are *Onse*, *Avon*, and *Welland*. In the third place is *Huntingdon-shire*, being so situated, that on the South it looketh toward *Bedfordshire*, on the West toward *Northampton-shire*, on the North where it is parted with the River *Avon*, and on the East, toward *Cambridge-shire*. It is a Country fit for tillage, and feeding of cattle, and toward the East where it is low ground it is very fruitfull, having every where pleasant hills and shade woods. The chiefe Towne of this Country is *Huntingdon*, called heretofore *Huntefdune*, to which it gives the name of *Huntingdon-shire*. Here are also

THE SIXT TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The VI. Table of ENGLAND.

also the Townes of *S. Ives*, which the Saxons anciently called *Slepe*, *Saint Needes*, or *Saint Neotifanum*, and *Cunnington*; here are 78. Parishes. The two Rivers *Ouse*, and *Avon* doe water the Country. In the fourth place is *Cambridge-shire*, which lying toward the East, doth butte upon *North-folke* and *Suffolke*, on the South on *Essex* and *Hartford-shire*, on the West on *Huntingdon-shire*, and on the North on *Lincolne-shire*, and the River *Ouse*, which running through it from East to West, doth divide it into two parts. The Lower and Southerne part is more tilled and planted then the rest, and therefore more pleasant; it lyeth in the manner of a bending plaine, being a Champion Country, and yeelding excellent Barley, except where it beareth Saffron: the farther and Northerne part flourishes more with greene Meddowes. The chiefe Towne in this Shire is *Cambridge*, anciently called *Camboritum*, and by the Saxons *Grantcester*, this is one of the Universities of *England*, yea the Sunne and Eye thereof, and a famous Nurserie of good learning and pietie, it is seated upon the River *Cam*. Besides, here are these Townes, *Roiston*, *Rech*, *Burwell*, *Ely*, and here are 163 Parishes in this Countie, and the Rivers are *Cam* and *Stour*. *Suffolke* followes in the next place, having on the West *Cambridge-shire*, and on the South the River *Stour*, which divides it from *Essex*, on the East the *Germane Ocean*, and on the North the two little Rivulets, *Ouse* the lesse, and *Waveney*, which arising as it were from one spring head, and running a diverse course, doe part it from *North-folke*. The Country is large, and of a fat soyle, except it be toward the East, for it is compounded of clay and marle, so that the fields doe flourish every where; here is fruitfull pasturage for fattening of cattle, and great store of cheese made. The Townes in this County are *Sudbury*, that is the *South-Towne*. *Ixning*, *Saint Edmunds-bury*, called anciently *Villa Faustini*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipswich*, called anciently *Gippwic*, *Debenham*, *Oxford*, and many others. The Rivers are *Stour*, *Breton*, *Gipping*, *Deben*, *Ore*, *Ouse*, *Waveney*, and *Gerne* or *Tere*. *Oxford-shire*, which commeth next to be spoken of, on the West is joyned to *Glocester-shire*, and on the South it is parted from *Barke-shire* by the River *Isis* or *Ouse*, on the East it is bounded with *Buckingham-shire*, and on the North with *Northampton-shire* and *Warwick-shire*. It is a fertile and rich Country, the plaines thereof being adorned with faire fields and meddowes, and the hills crowned with many woods, filled with fruits, and all sorts of cattle which graze thereon. In this Shire the Citie of *Oxford*, anciently called *Onsford* from the River *Ouse*, listeth up her head, being the other Universitie of *England*, the other Sunne, Eye, and Soule thereof, and a most famous Nurserie of Learning and Wisedome, from whence Religion, Humanitie, and Learning are plentifully diffused and dispersed into other parts of the Kingdome. Here are also the Townes of *Bablac*, *Burford*, which the Saxons called *Beorford*, *Mindor*, *Lowell*, *Whitney*, *Woodstocke*, *Banbury*, *Burcester*, or *Burencester*, *Tame*, *Dorchester*, called by Bede *Civitas Dorcina*, and by *Lelandus* *Hydrpolis*, *Watlington*, and 280. Parishes in it: the rivers here are *Isis*, *Cherwell*, *Windrush*, and *Evenlode*. *Buckingham-shire* so called, because it is full of Beech-trees, commeth to be viewed in the seventh place, which being but narrow, doth runne length-ways from *Thamisis* Northward. On the South it looketh

The Rivers
Cambridge-shire
The Situation
The quality of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

The Universi-
tie.

Suffolke.

The Situation.
The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Rivers.
Oxford-shire.

The Situation.
The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Universi-
ty.

The Townes.

Buckingham-
shire.

The VI. Table of ENGLAND.

looketh towards *Berk-shire*, being parted from it by *Thamisis*, on the West toward *Oxford-shire*, on the North toward *Northampton-shire*, and on the East it looketh first toward *Bedford-shire*, afterward toward *Hartford-shire*; and last of all toward *Middlesex*. It hath a plentifull soyle, and the fruitfull meddowes thereof doe feed innumerable flockes of sheepe. The head Towne is *Buckingham*, besides which it hath also the Townes of *Marlow*, *Colbrooke*, *Amerham*, *Crendon* or *Credendon*, so called from the Chalke or Marle, by which the Inhabitants thereof manure their Land, *High-Wickam*, *Stony-Stratford*, *Oulney*, *Newport-Pannell*, &c. and in this Shire are reckoned 185 Parishes: the Rivers are *Thame*, *Colne* and *Ouse*. *Bedford-shire* followes, being joyned on the East to *Cambridge-shire*, on the South to *Hartford-shire*, on the West to *Buckingham-shire*, and on the North to *Northampton-shire*, and *Huntingdon-shire*, it is divided into two parts by the River *Ouse*. That part which is Northward is more fruitfull and woody, the other part toward the South which is larger, is of a meaner soyle, but yet not barren: for it hath great store of very excellent Barley. In the middle of it there are thicke Woods, but Eastward it is more bare and naked of trees. The chiefe Towne is *Lactodorum*, now called *Bedford*, which communicates its name to the Shire. It hath also other Townes, as *Odill*, *Bletneshe* or *Bletso*, *Eaton*, *Dunstable*, built by *Henry* the first for suppressing of the robberies of the rebell *Dun* and his companions: it containeth 116 Parishes, and is watered with the River *Ouse*. Next to *Bedford-shire* on the South side lyeth *Hartford-shire*, the West side thereof is enclosed with *Buckingham-shire*, the Northerne side with *Middlesex*, and the East side with *Essex*, and partly with *Cambridge-shire*. It is very rich in corne-fields, pastures, meddowes, and woods. The chiefe Towne in the Country is *Herudford*, now called *Hertford*, which doth impart its name to the whole Shire. There are also the Townes of *Watling-street*, *Fane*, *S. Albane*, or *Verulamium*, *Roiston*, called anciently *Crux Roisia*, *Ashwell*, *Bishops-Stortford*, and many others: and this Shire hath an 120. Parishes. The Rivers are *Lea* or *Ley*, *Stort*, *Mimer* and *Benefice*. Now come we to *Essex*; which the River *Stour* on the North divideth from *South-folke*, on the East the Ocean beateth it, on the South the River *Thames* now growne very wide, doth part it from *Kent*, on the West the River *Lea* divideth it from *Middlesex*, and the little River *Stour* or *Stort*, from *Hertford-shire*. It is a large Country, fruitfull, abounding with Saffron, being full of woods, and very rich: here is *Camalodunum*, now called *Maldon*. Also *Colchester*, which the Brittaines call *Caer Colin*, *Leyton*, *Bemsfor*, *Leegh*, *Rochford*, *Ange*, *Ralegh*, anciently called *Raganeia*, *Dunmow*, *Plaiissy* or *Plessy*, called anciently *Estre*, *Chelmesford*, now called *Chensford*, *Ithancester*, *Earles Colne*, *Barlow*, *Walden*, called likewise *Saffron-walden*, &c. the Parishes are 415. the Rivers are *Ley*, *Thames*, *Chelmer*, *Froshwell*, anciently called *Pante* and *Colne*. In the next place followes *Berk-shire*, now called *Berk-shire*, the Northerne part whereof *Isis*, which is afterward called *Tamisis*, doth compasse with a winding pleasant streame, and doth divide it from *Oxford-shire* and *Buckingham-shire*: the Southerne part the River *Kenner* doth sepearate from *Hampshire*, the Western part is held in by *Wiltshire* and *Glocester-shire*, and the Easterne part is confined

The Situation.
The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Bedford-shire.
The Situation.
The quality of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Hertford-shire.

The Situation.

The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Townes.
Essex.

The Situation.

The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Berk-shire.

The Situation.

confined with *Surrey*. This County on the West side where it is broadest, and in the middle thereof is very rich, and full of corne, especially in the Vale of *White Horse*, and on the Easterne side which is lesse fruitfull, there are many long and spacious woods. The Townes are *Fareham*, *Abington*, called anciently *Abandune*, and by the Saxons *Sheoworham*, *Wantage*, *Wallingford*, *Hungerford*, *Widehay*, anciently called *Gallena*, *Netherbury*, *Reading*, *Bistleham*, or *Bisham*, *Southampton*, now called *Maidenhead*, and *Windsore*, called by the Saxons *Windlefora*. This Country hath 149 Parishes: the Rivers which water it are *Isis*, *Thames*, *Ocke*, *Cunetio* or *Kenet*, and *Lambor*. *Middlesex* is divided on the West side from *Buckingham-shire* with the River *Colne*, on the North side from *Hertford-shire*, with the knowne bounds, on the East side from *Essex* with the River *Lee*, and on the South side from *Surrey* and *Kent* with the River *Thames*. It is every where very pleasant by reason of the temperatenesse of the Ayre, and goodnesse of the Soyle, besides the faire Townes and buildings. The Townes here are *Vxbridge*, *Draiton*, *Stanes*, *Radcliffe*, and others; but above all *London*, called also *Londinium*, *Longidinium*, *Augusta*, and by *Stephanus Lindonion*, which is an Epitomy of all *Brittaine*. It is seated by the River of *Thames*, having a fertile Soyle and temperate Ayre: it is distant from the Sea threescore miles, it hath a stone Bridge over the River, being three hundred and thirty paces long, adorned on both sides with magnificent and faire buildings. It hath also a strong Tower, which is the chiefe Armory of *England*, and in this the Mint is kept. Neare to *London* is *Westminster*, anciently called *Thorney*, famous for the Abby, the Courts of Justice, and the Kings Pallace. The Abbey is most renowned by reason of the Coronation, and buriall of the Kings of *England*, and in this Countie are 73 Parishes, besides those in the Citie. The Rivers that water it are *Lee*, *Colne*, and *Thames*. *Hampshire* or *Hants* toucheth on the West *Dorsetshire* and *Wiltshire*, on the South the Ocean, on the East *Sussex* and *Surrey*, and on the North *Berk-shire*. It is fruitfull, having pleasant thicke woods and flourishing pastures: it hath two Cities, the one *Southampton*, so called, because it stands on the River *Test*, anciently called *Ant* or *Hant*: the other *Winchester*, called heretofore *Venta Belgarum*. There are also these Townes, *Regnwood* or *Ringwood*, *Christ-church*, *Whorwell*, *Andover*, *Rumsey*, *Portsmouth*, *Kings-cleare*, *Odiham*, *Silvester*, called anciently by the Brittaines *Caer Segente*, and others, and it hath 253 Parishes: the Rivers are *Avon*, *Stour*, *Test* and *Hamble*. *Surrey*, called by *Bede Suthriona*, joyneth on the West partly to *Berk-shire*, and partly to *Southampton-shire*, on the South to *Sussex*, on the East to *Kent*, and on the North it is watered by the River *Thames*, and divided by it from *Middlesex*. It is a Countrie not very large, yet very rich: The Townes are *Godelminge*, *Aclea*, or *Ockley*, *Effingham*, *Kingstone*, *Aterton*, *Cradiden*, or *Croydon*, *Beddington*, *Wimbardunc*, or *Wimbledon*, *Wandleworth*, and the Burrough of *Southworke*, called by the Saxons *Southwerke*, and this Country hath 140 Parishes: The rivers are *Vvey*, *Mole*, (so called, because for a certaine space it runneth under ground like a Mole) *Wandale*, and *Thames* aforesaid. Now followeth *Cantium* or *Kent*, a Country so called from the situation, for it looketh toward *France* with a great corner, which the word *Canton* in the *French* signifies, environed

environed round about with the mouth of *Thames* and the Sea, unlesse on the West side where it joyneth to *Surrey*, and on the South side to part of *Sussex*. It is unlevell, yet plainest toward the West, and shaded with woods, on the East it is raised with high hills. The chiefe Citie is *Durovernum*, which *Ptoleme* calls *Darvernum*, and in *English* is called *Canterbury*. There are also the Townes of *Dover*, anciently called *Durbis*, and by the Saxons *Dufra*, *Hith* or *Hide*, *Rumney*, anciently called *Rumenal*, *Sandwich* or *Sondwic*, *Gravesend*, &c. The Rivers are *Thames*, *Darent*, *Medway*, anciently called *Medwega*, *Stoure*, called by *Bede Wantsome*, &c. *Sussex* toward the South bordereth upon the *Brittish* Ocean, and that part of the Country which is toward the Sea is full of high white hills, which because they consist of a fat kinde of Chalke are very fruitfull: the middle of it hath goodly meddowes, pastures, fields, and many pleasant groves. The hither part hath many woods, and it hath many veines of Iron: The Townes here are *Chichester*, or rightly *Cissanceaster*, so called from one *Cissa* a Saxon that built it: *Arundal*, so called, because it stands upon the River *Aran*, and other. It hath many Rivers, and 312 Parishes.

THE SEVENTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.

CONTAINETH THESE FOVRE ISLANDS
which belong to *England, Anglesey, Wight, Ger-*
sey, and Garnsey.

The Isle of *Anglesey*.

The names.

The Situation.

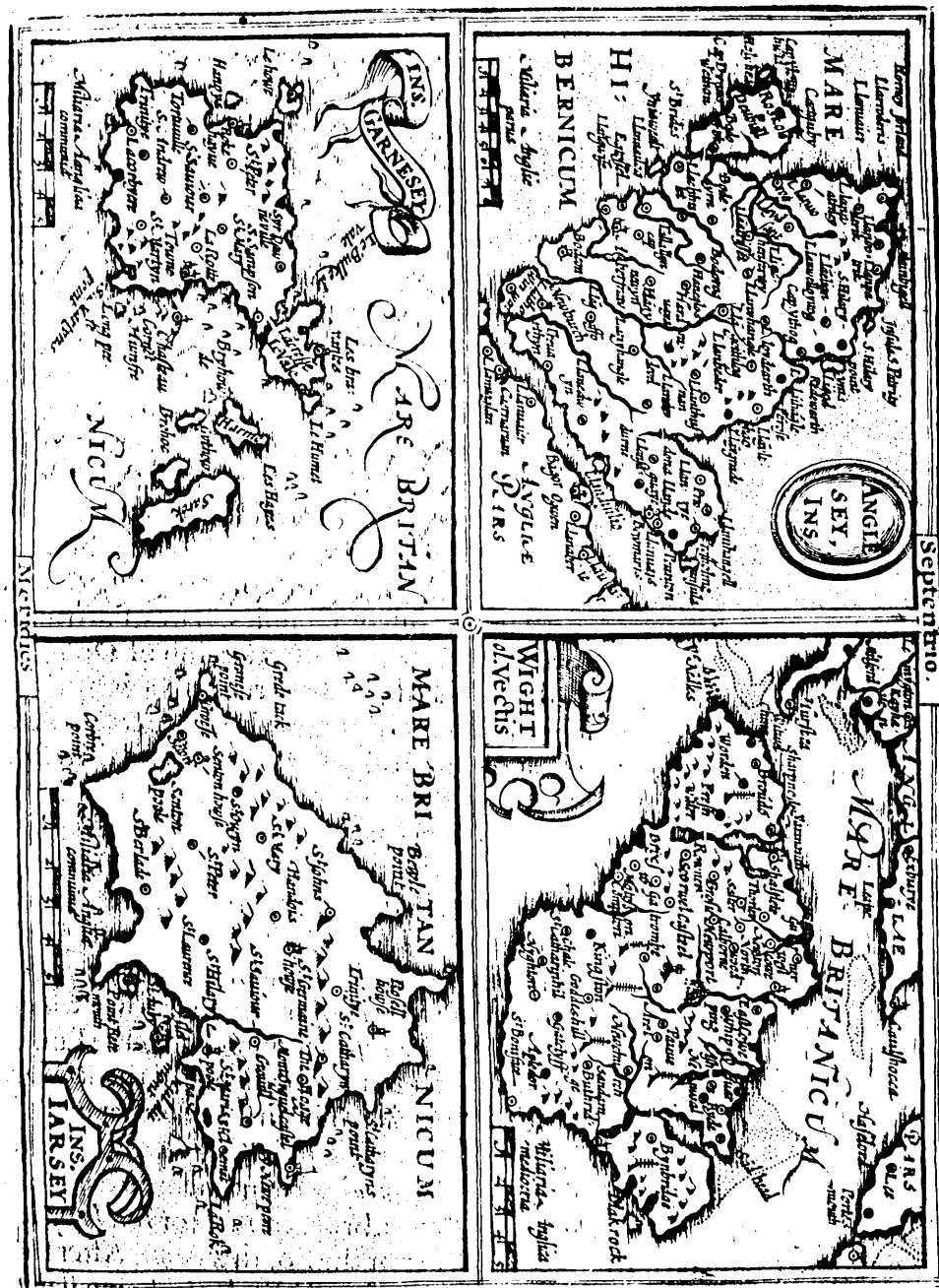
The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The Government.

The Townes.

THe seventh and last Table of *England* containeth these foure Islands which belong to *England*: the former two whereof namely *Anglesey* and *Wight*, do lye neare the *English* shoare, the latter *Gersey* neare the *French* shoare. The first is *Anglesey*, which the *Brittaines* call *Mon, Tirmon*, and *Ynis Dowyl*, (that is) the darke Island, the *Saxons* call it *Monexa*, being divided by a slender Bay from the *Brittish* Continent. It is a brave Island, and the ancient seat of the *Druides*, the length whereof 22 *English* miles, the breadth 17, and the whole compasse of it 60 miles. This Island, although *Giraldus* saith, it was in his time, drie, stonie, unpleasant, and deformed, yet now it is delectable, and being tilled yeeldeth so much wheat, that it is commonly called the Mother of *Wales*. It hath milstones, and in some places aluminous earth, out of which they have lately begun to make Alum. It is also rich in cattell. It was first subjected to the *Romane* Empire by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and *Iulius Agricola* as *Camden* out of *Tacitus* a learned Writer. Many yeares after being conquered by the *English*, it came to be called *Anglesey*, as it were, the *English* Island, *Camden* addeth, that when the *Romane* Empire in *Brittaine* began to decrease, the *Scots* crept out of *Ireland* into this Island. For besides the hills which are entrenched round, and called the *Irish* cottages: there is a place which the *Irish* call *Yn Hericy Guidil*, where being lead by their Captain *Strigi*, they gave the *Brittaines* a great overthrow, as it is mentioned in the booke of *Triads*. Neither hath this Island beene invaded by the *English*, but likewise by the *Norwegians*. For in the yeare 1000. The navie of *Aethelred* sailing about it did wast it in hostile manner. Afterward two *Norman Hughes*, one Earle of *Cheshire*, the other of *Shropshire* did most grievously afflict it and built the Castle *Aber-Lienio* to restrain the Inhabitants, but *Magnus* a *Norwegian* arriving at this Island kild *Hugh* Earle of *Cheshire* with an arrow, and having tooke bootie on the Island departed. Afterward also the *English* often attempted it, untill *Edward* the first reduced it into his power. Heretofore it had 363 Villages, and at this day it is full of Inhabitants, but the chiefe Towne is *Bellus Mariscus*, commonly called *Beaumarish*, which *Edward* the first built in the East part of that Island in a moorish place, and in regard of the Situation, he gave it this name, and fortified it with a Castle. The second Towne to this is *Nemburge*, in *Welch* *Ressur*, because it was much

THE SEVENTH TABLE OF ENGLAND.



The Isle of
Wight.

The names.

The Situation.

The fruitfulness
of the
Soyle.The varietie of
the living Crea-
tures.

The Sea.

p. in *Vespasiano*
cap. 4.The ancient
government.The nature of
the Inhabi-
tants.

much troubled with the sands which were continually cast upon it. Here is also *Aberfraw* heretofore the chiefe Citie of *Wales*. Also the holy Promontorie which the *English* call *Holyhead*: the Inhabitants call it *Caer Guby* from *Kibius* a holy man who was Scholler to *Hilarius Pictaven- sis*. The Inhabitants are very rich and strong, and they use the *Brittish* language having no skill in *English*, albeit they, together with the rest of *Wales*, have beene subject to the Kings of *England* these three hundred yeares. Now followeth *Veſta* or *Veſtus*, the Isle of *Wight*, which the *Brit- tains* call *Guith*. It is broken off frō the Continent of *Brittaine* by so small an *Euripus* running betweene, called heretofore *Solent*, that it seemeth to cleave unto it, and hence that *Brittish* name *Guith*, which signifies a separation, seemeth to be derived: even as *Sicilie* being divided from *Italie*, tooke his name, (as learned *Iulius Scaliger* pleaseth to derive it,) à secando, that is, from cutting. From this vicinitie of situation, and affinitie of the name, wee may conjecture that this *Veſta* was that *Iſta*, which when the Sea Flow'd did seeme an Island, but when it Ebd againe, the shoare being almost drie, the ancient *Brittaines* were wont to carrie Tinne thither in Carts to be transported thence into *France*. I suppose it cannot be that *Mistis* of *Pliny*, which joyneth close to *Veſta*, because out of that there came white lead, and in this (saith *Camden*) there is no mettall veine so farre as I know. This Island betweene East and West lyeth twentie miles in length in an ovall figure, the breadth thereof in the middle where it is broadest is twelve miles over, the one side lyeth toward the North, the other toward the South. It hath a fruitfull soyle, and very profitable to the husbandman, so that it exporteth and sendeth forth divers commodities, it is every where full of Cunnies, Hares, Partridges and Pheasants, it hath also a Forrest and two Parkes full of Deere for hunting. Through the middle of this Island there runneth a long ridge of hils, on which flockes of sheepe securely graze, whose fleeces are held to be the best wooll, except that of *Lemster* and *Cotteswold*, and therefore being chiefly bought up by Clothiers, the Inhabitants do make a great gaine and commoditie thereby. The Northerne part hath greene me- dows, fields, and woods: the Southerne part is all corne-fields, en- closed every where with ditches and hedges. At either end the Sea on the North side doth so penetrate and winde into it, that it maketh al- most two Islands, and the Inhabitants do call them Islands, namely that which looketh toward the West the *Fresh-water* Isle, that which lyeth toward the East *Binbrydge* Isle. *Vespasian* serving under the Empe- rour *Claudius* did first reduce this Island to the obedience of the *Romans*, as *P. Suetonius* writeth in the life of *Vespasian*. The first *Saxon* that made it his owne was *Cerdicius* which gave it to *Stuffa*, and *Whitgarus*, who carri- ed away the *Brittish* Inhabitants to *Caresbrok*, and put them to death; af- terward *Wolpherus* being of the *Mercians*, brought *Veſta* or *Wight* under his power, and gave it to *Edelwalch* King of the South *Saxons*. After that *Cadwalla* King of the West-*Saxons*, (the aforesaid *Edwalch* being slaine, and *Arnaldus* Governour of the Island being made away) adjoynded it to his territories. But see more concerning these things in *Camden*. The In- habitants by nature are warlike, bold, and forward, and the Souldiers very stout. In *Bedes* time there were thought to be in this Island a thou- sand

sand and two hundred families, but now it hath fixe and thirtie Townes besides Villages and Castles. The chiefe Townes are *New-port*, the chiefe Market-towne of the Island, heretofore called *Medena*, and *Norwus Burgus de Meden*, from whence the whole Countrie is divided into *East-Meden*, and *West-Meden*, according as it lyeth East or West. Also *Brading*, *Newton*, & *Yarmouth* which have their Majors, and do send up their Bur- gesses to the Parliaments of *England*. This *Yarmouth* and another also called *Sharpnore* have Castles, which together with the Fort *Worsteys* doe defend the coast on the West side. Over against which scarce two miles off standeth the Fort *Hurst* on a little tongue of ground in *Hampshire*. Here is also the Towne *Quarre* where a litle Monasterie was built in the yeare 1132 for vailed Virgins or close Nunnes, and *Gods Hill* where *I. Worfeley* founded a Schoole for the nurture of children. Here is situate *Westcow* and *Eastcow*, now ruined, which *Henry* the eight built in the very jawes and entrance of *New-port*. And on the East is *Sandham* a Ca- stle fortified with great Ordinance, as the rest are, beside the fortifica- tions of nature, for it is encompassed about with ragged cliffes, un- derneath which are hidden rocks. As these two Islands lye neare to the *English* shoare, somewhat more toward the West, some Islands do ap- pear in the Sea neare to *France*, and yet belong to *England*, among which are *Gerzey* and *Garnzey*, and first *Gerzey*, called *Cesarea* by *Anto- ninus*, lyeth neare to *Normandie*, or the shoare of *Lexobii*, whom our *Brit- taines* do call *Lettan*, that is, dwellers on the shoare, or coasters: this word *Cesarea* the *Frenchmen* have contracted into *Gersey*, even as *Cesaris Bur- gus*, a towne in *Normandie* is by them contractly called *Cherburgh* and *Cesar Augusta* a Towne in *Spaine* is by the *Spaniards* called *Saraggosa*. Into this Island condemned men were heretofore banished, for the Bi- shop of *Lyons* was banished hither. *Papirius Massonius* calleth it the Isle of *Constantine* shoare, because it lyeth over against the ancient citie of *Constantia*, which *Ammianus* thinketh was heretofore called *Castra Con- stantia*, and in former times *Muritonium*. This Island is about 20 miles in compasse, being defended by rockes and such sands as are dange- rous to sea-men. The earth is sufficiently fertile, abounding with divers fruits and with flockes of cattell; it hath many sheepe, and most of them such as have foure hornes, is beautified with so many greene Or- chards and Gardens, and those so fruitfull that the Inhabitants make a kinde of drinke of apples, which they call *Sisera* and the *English* *Sider*, therewith; but in regard they have little fuell, instead of wood they use Sea weeds (by them called *Vraic*) which seemes to be that sea-grasse which *Pliny* mentions, and they grow so plentifully on these rocks, that they seeme a farre of to be thicke woods. These being dried in the Sun and after burnt for fuell, they make use of the ashes for manuring their fields, and making them fruitfull. This Island is likewise full of Villages, having twelve Parishes. It is fortified with a strong Castle seated on the hill *Montorquel*, and hee that governes it for the *English* is also gover- nour of the whole Island. Twentie miles hence towards the West is another Island, which *Antoninus* named *Sarnia*, the *English* at this day call it *Garnsey*, lying from East to West in the forme of a harpe, it is not to be compared either for largeness or populuness with the afore- said

The Townes.

Gersey.

The names.

The Situation.

The fertilitie
of the Soyle.

Gersey.

The qualitie of
the Soyle.

The Haven.

S. Peters Town.

The ancient
Government.

said *Gersey*, for it hath onely tenne Parishes. Yet in this it is to be preferred before it, because it hath no venomous thing in it: beside it is more fortified by nature, as being encompassed on every side with broken cliffes among which the *Smyris* an hard and rough stone is found, which the *English* call an *Emrall*, with which Jewellers do cut their stones, and Glaziers do cut their glasse. This Island also, as the former, hath greene Gardens and Orchards planted with divers trees, whence for the most part, the Inhabitants use the drinke made of apples called *Cider*, as the *Gersey* people doe, in regard of the conveniencie of an Haven, and the traffique of Merchants it is more famous than *Gersey*. For on the farthest part toward the East, on the Southerne side, it hath a Haven like an halfe Moone, neare which is seated the Towne of Saint Peter, being one long narrow streete, full of warlike provision, and frequented much with Merchants when warres begin in other places. The entrance into the Haven is fortified on either side with Castles, on the left hand is an anciēt Castle, & on the right hand another which they call *Cornet*, seated on a high rock, & environed with the Sea. The Inhabitants of either Isle are originally either *Normans* or *Brittaines*, and do speake *French*. In both Islands they use that which they call *Vraic* instead of fuell, or pit-coales digged in *England*, & both of them have great store of fish. These Islands with other adjacent and lying neare unto them did heretofore belong to *Normandie*, but when *Henry* the first had overthrowne his brother *Robert* in the yeare of Christ 1108, he adjoynd *Normandie* & these Islands to the Kingdome of *England*, since which time they have continued in faithfull obedience to *England*, although the *French* (banishing King *Iohn*) possessed *Normandie* and *Henry* the third sold his right in *Normandie*, and yeilded up the possession of *Aquitaine* in consideration of a certaine summe of money. 'Tis true that the *French* in the raigne of *Henry* the fourth, did hold *Garnsey*, but by the industrie of *Richard Harleston*, *Valectus de Carona* (as they then called him) they were driven out, in reward whereof the King did conferre and bestow upon him the government of the Island and Castle. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning these foure Islands, and also concerning *England*, both in generall and particular.

NORWEY

NORWEY, AND SVVETH-LAND.

*The first and second Kingdome of the North
part of the World.*



BRITTAINE being described as faithfully as wee could, that Northerne part of the world now followeth in our method, which the Ancients did call *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, *Pliny* calleth it the *Nurser of Nations*, and the receptacle of people of a great stature. That part which is neereft to the farthest Northerne shore of *Germanie*, is distinguished at this time into the three Kingdomes of *Norway*, *Swethland*, and *Denmarke*. *Norway* or *Norwegia* commeth in the first place to be viewed. The Etymologie whereof is easie to be knowne, for it is so called from *Nord* which signifieth the North, and *Weg* which signifies a way, as if wee should say, the Northway, or Northerne Countrey. It hath on the South *Denmarke*, on the West the Sea, on the East *Sweth-land*, and it is bounded on the North with *Lapland*, from which it is parted with high and rugged Mountaines, covered over with continuall snow. All the Countrey toward the West is unpassable by reason of rocks and sharpe cliffes, and it is also stony toward the South, especially in that part which lyeth against the *Cimbrick Chersonesus*, from whence it is 250 miles distant. But all the Countrey both toward the West and South hath a gentle Ayre, for the Sea is not frozen, neither doe the Snowes lye long. And though the Countrey it selfe bee not so fertile, that it is able to furnish the Inhabitants with foode: yet it aboundeth with cattell and wilde beasts, as white Beares of an unusuall bignesse, Beavers and innumerable other. *Norway* was somtime a very flourishing Kingdome, under the jurisdiction whereof were *Denmarke* and the Isles of the Sea, untill it came to be govern'd by hereditarie succession. Afterward in the *Interregnum* it was agreed upon by the consent of the Nobles, that the Kings should bee chosen by election. From *Suibdager* the second to *Christierne* the last, there were 45 Kings. Now it is under the command of *Denmarke*. There are at this time in it five royall Castles, and so many speciall Provinces, whereof the first and farthest toward the South is *Bahusia*, or *Bay*. The Townes subject unto it are *Marstrand*, seated on a rocky *Peninsula*, and famous for herring-fishing; and the Townes of lesser note, are *Koengeef* or *Congel*, neere *Bahus* and *Oddenold*, otherwise called *Odvad*. The second Castle is *Aggerhusia*, out of the Province whereof high Masts of ships, oaken and maple planks and wood fit for building houses, is yearly carried into *Spaine* and other Countries. The Townes subject unto it are *Astloia*, the Seat of a Bishop, to which strangers doe chiefly

Norway.

Whence so
called.The qualitie of
the Soyle.The variety of
Creatures.The Cities and
Townes.

chiefly resort, because there is held the Court whither causes are brought for triall out of all parts of *Norwey*. Also *Tonsberg* or *Koningsberg*, *Fridrichstad*, *Salizburgh*, and *Schin* or *Schon*, where there are Mines of Coppresse and Iron, also *Hammaria* the Greater and the Lesser, heretofore being Bishopricks, but now committed to the care of the *Asloian* Bishop, and divided by the Bay of *Mosian*, gliding betweene them. The third is the Castle *Bergerhusia*, under which are the Cities of *Bergen*, or *Berga*, and *Staffanger*. But *Berga* is the most famous Citie of all *Norwey* for traffique, and as it were the Barne thereof: heere resideth the Kings Lieutenan, and a Bishop; and heere that delicate fish is sold, which being taken neere the shore of *Norwey*, is called the fish of *Bergen*, being transported from hence by Merchants into divers Countries. Heere lye the Factors of the *Vandals* & the Sea Townes, who continuing heere all the yeare, for traffique sake, doe take up one part of the Citie, which the Inhabitants call the *Bridge*. Heere is also an excellent and safe Haven. The Citie *Staffanger*, although it have the same Governour with *Bergen*, yet it hath a Bishop peculiar to it selfe, and living therein. The fourth Castle is *Nidrosia*, called so from the River *Nideros* & *Rosa*, which is the name of a Temple, commonly called *Trundtheim*, and heretofore *Trondon*; it is the Metropolis of all *Norwey*, and now reduced into the forme of a Towne. It was the chiefe seat heretofore of the Archbishop, and of the whole Kingdome. It hath a large Jurisdiction, in which much fish and pretious skins are gotten, and afterward carried to *Bergen* to be sold. And heere is at this day a Cathedrall Church, and such a one as there is scarce an other like it in the Christian world, both for the largeness of the stones, and for the carved worke. The Border and ground-worke about the Altar in this Church was burnt with fire, in the yeare 1530, and the losse redounding thereby was valued at seven thousand Crownes. The fifth and last Towre toward the North of *Norwey* is *Wardhuise*, standing on the little Island *Ward*; it is now very small, and almost decayed, having neither castle nor munition, yet hath it a little Towne adjoyning unto it, which consists all of fisher-mens houses. In this Towre or rather Cottage, the Kings *Prasect* liveth in Summer, and governeth this cold Northerne part of *Norwey*, even to the borders of *Russia*. Moreover the Western shore of *Norwey* (because it is of an unsearchable depth) in the Spring time is much troubled with Whales, to prevent whose violence, the ship-men use a kinde of Oyle made of Beavers stone, which is a present remedie, for as soone as it is cast into the Sea, and mingled with the water, straight-way that great Sea-monster maketh away and hideth himselfe in the deepe. Heere is good fishing in the neighbouring seas, & especially of Stock-fish, which being dried and hardened in the cold and hung up upon poles, they send into other Kingdomes of *Europe*. The best taking of them is in the Moneth of *January*: for as then in regard of the cold, they are more easily dried, so the sea doth yeeld more plenty of them and fatter. The commodities of this countrie in generall, are pretious Skins, Tallow, Butter, Hides, the fat of Whales, Tarre, Oake timber, Masts, and Planks and Boards of all sort, to the great commoditie of those who sell them. The Inhabitants are honest, loving and hospitable to strangers, neither have

The Sea.

The Commodities.

The Merchandise.

The manners of the people.

NORWEY

AND SWETHLAND.



Swethland.

The Countries.

Situation.

Fertility of the
Soyle.The Govern-
ment.

have they robbers, theeves or Pirates among them.

The Kingdome of *Swethland* is an ancient Kingdome, as *Pliny* witnesseth. It hath on the West *Norwey*, on the North *Lapland* and *Botnia*, on the East *Finland*, seperated from it by the *Botnian Bay*, or *Finnish Sea*, & *Livonia* or *Liesland*, disjoyned from it by the *Baltick Sea*, called by *Tacitus* *Mare pigrum*, by the *Suevians* *Mare Suevicum*, and on the South *Gothia*. It is a countrie the most fruitfull of all the North parts: it hath a plentifull soyle, and seas, lakes, and rivers abounding with fish of divers kindes: it hath also Mettals, as Lead, Iron, Brasse, and Silver, which is digged up in very pure oare neere *Slaburg*: and likewise woods full of wilde beasts and honey. It is thought that it doth doubly exceede *Norwey*, both in largenesse, fruitfulness, and goodnesse of soyle, yet in some places it is rugged and moorish. This Countrie being for some ages valiantly and happily defended & enlarged by the native Kings thereof, afterward came to the Kings of *Denmarke*: and having beene subject to them more than an hundred yeares, at last did shake them off, under colour, that the Lawes which they were sworne unto at their Coronation, were not observ'd; and hence it stood a while in a very uncertaine condition. But now it is returned againe to the natives, out of which it chooseth it selfe a King. There are divers Provinces of this Kingdome, some belonging to the *Gothes*, as *Ostgothia*, whereof *Lincop* is the Metropolis: *Westgothia* seperated with an ancient Lake from *Ostgothia*, whereof *Scara* is the Bishops seate: Also Southerne *Gothia* or *Smalandia*, *Tuisia*, *Verendia*, in which *Vexio* or *Wexo* is the chiefe Town. Also *Meringia*, and the Isle of *Ocland*, fortified with the Castle *Borgholm*. Other Provinces there are that belong to *Swethland*, specially so called, as *Oplandia*, in which is *Vpsal* in the very centre of *Swethland*; heere are an Archbishops seat, publick Schooles, and many sepulchres of the Kings of *Swethland*, magnificently and fairely built. Also *Stocholm*, a faire Mart Towne, and one of the Kings places of residence, being fortified both by Nature and Art. It is seated in a marshie fenny place like *Venice*, and is named, as aforesaid, because it is built upon stakes. There is a passage to it out of the Easterne Sea, by a deepe channell through the jawes of *Melerus*; and it doth let the sea flow so farre into it, that ships of great burthen may easily come with full sayles into the Haven. But the towre *Waxholme* on the one side, and *Digna* on the other side doe so straighten the entrance, that no ships can come in or goe forth against the Governours will, who keepe watch there. On the Southerne banke of *Melerus* lyeth *Sudermannia*, whose townes are *Tolgo*, *Strengens* the seate of a Bishop, and the Castle *Gripsholme*. In the third place is *Niricia* in which is the castle *Orebo*, & toward the West the countrie of *Westmannia*, and the cities *Arosia*, (neere to which there is such excellent silver, that Artificers can extract out of fiftene pounds of silver one pound of gold) and *Arboga* doe lye neere unto a Lake. From thence toward the West doe lye *Westerne Dalia*, the Easterne and *Solies Dalia*, so called from the Lake *Solion*; which three Provinces together with the greater part of the mountainous Provinces, are under the Bishop of *Sarosse*. Heere are minerall veines, which stretch themselves Eastward to the *Baltick Sea*, and to the Bay of *Helsingia*, and toward the West they

runne

runne almost without interruption through *Wermeland* to the Westerne Ocean, so that in every part there is digged up some kinde of mettall, as Silver, Coppresse, Lead, Iron, Steele, or Sulphure. Toward the North neere unto *Opland* are these Countries, first *Gestricia*, then *Helsing*, after that *Midelpadia*, and beyond that the Northerne and Southerne *Angermannia*. Then is there *North Botnia*, divided into *West Botnia* and *East Botnia*, both of them being large Provinces: and after these towards the North lye *Scricfinnia*, *Lapland*, and *Biarmia*. These or most of these ancient Provinces of the Kingdome of *Swethland*, the *Botnick Bay* stretched forth from the *Baltick* straight Northward to *Toronia*, & beyond the Artick Circle, doth divide from *Finland* a large Peninsula: at the Southward point whereof are the Islands of *Alandia* or *Alant*, and *Abo* a Bishops Seate, and on the North point *Withurgeum*. *Finland* is divided into the Northerne & Southerne *Finland*, to which the higher and lower *Natagundia*, *Savolosa*, *Tavastia*, all very large countries are adjoyned. From thence beyond the *Finnick Bay* is *Corelia*, the Metropolis whereof is *Hexholme* or *Kexholme*: and toward the West *Wotichonia*, in which is the mouth of the River *Lovat*, that glideth by *Novogardia*, which the Inhabitants call *Ny*: above *Copora* is *Ingria*, in which standeth the Forts *Iamagrod* and *Solonscia*, wherein standeth *Ivanogrod*, over against *Nerva* or *Narva*; confining upon these toward the South are the provinces of *Lieslandia* or *Civonia*, extended even from *Nerva* to *Revalia* or *Revel*, and *Prenovia* or *Parniew*; as first *Allantacia* wherein *Nerva* is a Bishops See; then *Wiria*, whereof *Wesemberg* is a Bishops See: besides *Wichia*, wherein *Habsay* is a Bishops seate, and the Isle *Dagen* or *Dachlen*, most of which Countries beyond the *Finnick Bay* were added to the Kingdome of *Swethland*, in the yeare 1581; by the valour and good successe of King *John* the third, after that *Revalia* had willingly yielded it selfe to *Ericus* the fourteenth King of *Swedes*, Anno 1561. *Swethland* hath many fishing-waters, and many rivers gliding through it. The Countrey it selfe is rugged, being full of mountaines and woods. The subjects are partly Church-men, partly Lay-men; the Lay-men are either Nobles or Commons. The chiefe title of Nobility is Knighthood, which is solemnly conferr'd by the King as a reward of vertue. The provinces are governed by the natives. If the Inhabitants be compar'd with the *Germans*, they have lesse civilitie, but are more industrious and witty, so that every countrey-fellow with them hath skill almost in all trades, and all mechanick Arts.

z So called from the sliding & leaping gate of the *Finni* which are the Inhabitants thereof.
a So called from the blockishness of the Inhabitants, for *Lappon* signifieth Foolish.
b Which (with *Biarmia* aforesaid, belongeth to the Duke of *Russia*.

The Rivers.
Mountaines.
Woods.
The Senators.
The Manners.

M 3

THE

THE STATE POLITICK OF THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.

DENMARKE is a large and populous Kingdome, commonly called *Danemarch*, as it were the Countrey of the *Danes*. But whence the originall of the *Danes* came, they themselves doe not know: Some doe fetch it from *Danm*, their first King, and some from the *Dahi*, a people of *Asia*. *Dudo de S. Quintino*, an ancient Writer (as *Camden* reporteth) doth affirme, that they came out of *Scandia* into the ancient seats of the *Cimbrians*. But they seeme to be so called from the waters, because *Aha* with them signifies a River, and they doe call themselves *Daneman* (that is) as it were, River-men, or Water-men. All *Denmarke* is a *Peninsula*, as the Description sheweth, and is divided into 184 Prefectships or Provinces, which they call *Harret*, and they are governed by so many Prefects skilfull in the *Danish* Lawes. It hath a King rather by election of the Nobles, than by succession of birth: the ancient manner of chusing him was, that when they gave their voyce, they stood in the open field upon stones, devoting by the firme stabilitie of the stones under them, the constancy of their election. The Kings are crowned at *Hafnia* in the Church of the blessed Virgine *Mary* before the Altar, and are led into the aforefaid Church by the Senatours of the Kingdome, the ensignes of regality being carried before them, as the Sword, Globe, and Crown. Neither are these things attributed to speciall Families, as it is in most Countries, but as every one excelleth in vertue and dignitie, so is hee chosen to that place. First the King is compelled to sweare that he will observe certaine written Articles, and that hee will strictly defend the Christian Religion, and the Lawes and Customes of the Kingdome. Afterward hee is anoynted by the Bishop of *Roeschild*, and first the Crowne is set upon his head by all the Senatours, who then take their oath to his Majestie, if they have not done it before the Coronation, and then the King maketh out of the Gentry some Knights by the light stroke of a sword, for some service done either in peace or warre. Thus the ancient *Danes* did establish an excellent politicall State and Monarchie, neither hath any Nation ever brought them into subjection, or tooke away their Country Rites and Priviledges. But on the contrary the Northerne people, as the *Danes*, *Swedens*, *Norwegians*, have wasted almost *Europe*, and in some places have established Kingdomes. For the expedition of the *Cimbrians* against *Italie* is knowne unto all Historiographers

graphers, as also the *Goths* subjecting of *Spaine*, the *Longobards* establishing of a Kingdome in *Italie*, the *Normans* seating themselves in *France*, the erecting of the Kingdome of *Naples* and *Sicilie*, and the attempt of *Godfride* upon *Freseland* against *Charles* the Great. & *Canutus* the Great, his holding five Kingdomes a long time. For he was King of *Denmarke*, *Swethland*, *Norwey*, *England*, and *Normandy*, and sonne in law to *Henry* the third Emperour, of whom these verses are yet extant.

g To these may
bee added the
late King of
Swedens prole-
rous victories
in Germany.

*Desine mirari quos garrula laudibus effert
Græcia, quos jactat Roma superba duces. &c.*

*Cease thou to wonder at those Captaines bold,
Of which both Greece and Rome did boast of old.
For now the Danish Land hath brought forth one,
That is in vertue second unto none.
By my achievements I much fame attain'd,
Five Kingdomes subject were to my command.
And me he chose his sonne in Law to be,
Who was third Emperour of Germanie.
My Justice famous was, I shew'd the way,
How powerfull Kings should their owne Lawes obey.*

By which it appeares, as also by the following warres, which divers Kings of the Familie of the *Oldenburgs* happily waged, that it is a warlike Nation, and fortunate in vanquishing their enemies both by Land and Sea. The Noble men and Senatours of the Kingdome have a free power to elect the Kings, but for the most part they chuse the Kings eldest sonne, unlesse there be some sufficient cause for the contrary. However, they alwayes chuse one of the Royall blood, and they doe not suffer the Kingdome to be divided, unlesse they be compelled thereunto by civill warres. They send the younger sonnes or brothers into other Countries, seeing they cannot participate in the government of the Kingdome: and hence it is that so many expeditions are undertaken by them. Moreover, seeing all the Nobles and Common-people cannot live conveniently in their owne Countrey, therefore they seeke out to get themselves a more fit seate. For the Northerne people have abundance of children, in regard of their abundance of blood and heate, they are quarrellers and fighters, they drinke and eate much, (for the cold Ayre excites their appetite) and yet digest it well, whence it is that they live long; they are faire complexioned, of great stature, crafty and faithfull. And an argument, that they are long liv'd, is that their Kings have reigned very long, many of them thirty yeares, some forty, and some longer.

The Politicall government.

THere are five States or Orders in the Common-wealth of *Denmarke*: The first is of the Kings Familie, the second of the Nobles, among which there are neither Earles nor Barons, yet all of them can shew how their Nobilitie descended to them by a long pedigree of Ancestours. They carry Bucklers, which they will not change nor alter, because

The Situation.

because they anciently used them. There are some Families yet living, whose Ancestors were present at the Parley between *Charles the Great*, & *Hemmingus King of Denmarke*, upon the River *Egidora* or *Eider*, as the Familie of *Vren* and others. These hold their goods and lands in *Capite*, and they have free liberty to hawke and hunt in their owne lands, as the Counts have in *Germany*. Their goods are not feudatory, but hereditary. All the Castles, lands, and goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left them by their parents, are equally divided among the brethren: and the sisters by a speciall priviledge have a share also, yet so, that the brother hath two parts with the Castles and places of strength, and the sister but one. By this meanes the eldest sonnes have not much lands, yet some of them comming of a good Familie, and being endued with vertue, through the Kings favour, doe advance themselves to great possessions by marriage. Out of this order the Senatours of the Kingdome are chosen, who are seldome more then 28. These Senatours have a certain allowance from the King and Kingdome, for they have Castles so long as they bee Senatours, for which they pay no rent to the King, but are charged to keepe certaine horses both in peace and warre, and whensoever the King calls them, they are to be ready at the proper charge of the Kingdome. If they be sent on any Embassage out of the Kingdome, they have allowance out of the Exchequer, that they may performe their journey in a Princely manner, as becommeth a Kings Embassadors. The other Nobles also have sufficient maintenance from the King, whether they live at Court or not. For the King hath lands which in the *Danish* speech are called *Verleghninge* or Benefices, and out of these hee giveth maintenance, either for terme of life, or for yeares, to those who have done him or the Kingdome any service. And those who hold these Benefices of the King, are charged to keepe certaine horses, and to pay yearly a certaine summe of money into the Exchequer, yet so as they may gaine something in reward of their labour and service. There is also a good Law & Institution in the Kingdome of *Denmarke*, whereby the King is prohibited and restrained from buying any immoveable goods of the Nobles, least any dissention should arise betweene the King and them. For otherwise the King might by violence take into his hands those lands which the Nobles would not sell: yet the King may change any immoveable goods with the Nobles, though on the contrary the Nobles cannot buy any of them of the Kings Farmers, many of which have hereditarie, and (as it were) free lands.

Here followes the names of the speciall Families of the Nobility, in the Kingdome of DENMARKE.

THE Lords of *Kaas*, the *L. Guldenssteen*, the Lords of *Munc*, of *Rosen- crantz*, of *Grubbe*, of *Vvalkendorp*, of *Brahe*, of *Schram*, of *Pasberg*, of *Hardenberg*, of *Vlstant*, of *Bing*, of *Belov*, of *Vvepsert*, of *Goece*, of *Schefeldt*, of *Ranzow*, of *Schelen*, of *Frefe*, of *Iul*, of *Bilde*, of *Dresselberg*, of *Green*, of *Brockenhuse*, of *Holke*, of *Trolle*, of *Knutzon*, of *Biorn*, of *Schested*, of *Iensen*, of *Steuze*, of *Mattiesse*, of *Lunge*, of *Banner*, of *Luc*, of *Rastorp*, of *Krusen*, of *Fassi*, of *Lindeman*, of *Suvon*, of *Stantbeke*, of *Quitrove*, of *Lange*, of *Gelschut*,

Gelschut, of *Glambeke*, of *Krabbe*, of *Marixer*, of *Kragge*, of *Achfel*, of *Bee*, of *Ruthede*, of *Negel*, of *VVirfelt*, of *Split*, of *Ofren*, of *Appelgard*, of *Iuenim*, of *Poldessen*, of *Reuter*, of *Podebussen*, who were all in times past Barons in the Dukedome of *Pomerania*, and some of whose Familie are still remaining there. Also the Lords of *Vren*, who lived in the time of *Charles the great*: Also the Lords of *Blic*, of *Galle*, of *VVogersen*, of *Bassi*, of *Solle*, of *Dasc*, of *Bax*, of *Baselich*, of *VVensterman*, of *Hoken*, of *Lindow*, of *Bille*, of *Reutem*, of *Hundertmarc*, of *Heiderstorper*, of *VVolde*, of *Papenhaimb*, of *Spar*, of *Falster*, of *Narbu*, of *VVorm*, of *Bilde*, of *Bocholt*, of *Budde*, of *Swaben*, of *Sanbarch*, of *Gram*, of *Lutken*, of *Vhrup*, of *Spezel*, of *Bammelberg*, of *Rosenspart*, of *Duve*, of *Hube*, of *Schaungard*, of *Mus*, of *Gris*, of *Falcke*, of *Brune*, of *Laxman*, of *Duram*, of *Baggen*, of *Norman*, of *Goss*, of *Matre*, of *Rosengard*, of *Tollen*, of *Ronnoun*, of *Krimpen*. Out of this Nobilitie is chosen the *Præfett* or Master of the Court, which is such an office, as the Governour of the Kings House in *France*: Hee dwelleth, for the most part, at *Haffnia*, being, as it were, the Kings Substitute, and doth dispatch matters as hee is directed by the King. Next to him is the Marshall, which in the time of warre and peace doth provide those things which appertain to expedition. In the third place is the Admirall, which doth build new ships, repaire the old, and every year order the sea-matters, for the securing of the coasts. He hath under him an other Admirall appointed, and in every ship a Captaine, who must bee borne a Gentleman. There is also the Chancellour of the Kingdome, to whom out of all the Provinces and Isles they appeale and make suite unto, and from whom appeale is also made to the King and the Senate of the Kingdome. All the Provinces are divided into *Haret*, as they call them, or into Dioceses, under which are many Parishes, heere, if there be any controversies, matters are first tried. And from hence they appeale to the Judge of the *Haret*. Afterward to the Chancellour, and last of all to the King and Senatours, where it hath a determinate and finall Judgement. They have a written Law, composed by *Woldemare* the first, together with the Bishops and Senators, which is very agreeable to the law of Nature, and not much differing from the *Roman Lawes*; and that causes and suites may sooner have an end, and judgement be given and put in execution. It is provided that Judges, if they doe any wrong or give false judgement, are condemned to lose halfe their goods; whereof the King hath the one part, and the injured partie the other. *Woldemare* the first (except I be deceiv'd) added the Bishops to the Senators, whom *Christianus* the third, for rebellion and certaine other causes did put out againe. The Kings Chancellour, who for the most part followeth the King in the Court, hath seven or eight Noble men adjoynd unto him as Assistants, besides Secretaries and Clerkes; and all busineses are dispatch'd by the King himselfe. But if it be some matter of consequence, as concerning peace or warre, entring into league with forraine Nations, or into consultation concerning the defending of their owne Territories, then the King calleth a Councell of Senators. Neither can the King impose any taxe upon the Kingdome or Countrie, without their consent, and the consent of the Nobles. There is also in this Kingdome a Master of the Exchequer, who colle-

cteth

seth and gathereth all the Revenues of the whole Kingdome, both of Castles, Farmes, and Customes, as well by Sea as by Land. Hee taketh account of them, enquireth into them, and giveth acquittances for the receipt of them. Hee hath two Assistants of the Nobilitie, and many Clerkes under him; and for his office hath a yearely stipend or pension.

The third State is of the Clergie, in which there are seven Bishops, as the Bishop of *Lunden*, the Bishop of *Roeschild*, the Bishop of *Ostthon*, of *Rip*, of *Wiburg*, of *Arhuse*, and the Bishop of *Sleswich*, to whom the other Canonick persons have relation. These have the Tenths of the Kingdome; which in divers Countries are divided in a divers manner: for the Bishops have an halfe part of the Tenths, and the King an halfe part, the Canonists and Preachers have a part, and a part is contributed toward the building and repairing of Churches. And as concerning the Popes authoritie in this Kingdome, as also in *France*, the ordination of Prelates and Bishops have beene alwayes in the Kings power, as may appeare by the answer of *Woldemare* the first, King of *Denmarke*, which heere I have annexed. When the Pope required these and the like priviledges from the King, it is reported, that the King writ back unto him, *Wee have our Kingdome from our Subjects, our life from our Parents, our Religion from the Romish Church, which if you will take from us, I send it you by these presents.* And as the wise Decree of *Charles* the fifth is praised, prohibiting Ecclesiasticall persons from buying any immoveable thing without the consent of the King, so *Christian* the third as wisely did ordaine, that the Clergie should not sell any thing without the Kings expresse commandement. In other matters the Clergie-men through the whole kingdome are well provided for by *Christian* the third, of famous memorie, and many Schooles erected in many places, as also two in *Iseland*, where they have likewise a Printing-House. There is but one Univerfitie in the whole kingdome, called the Univerfitie of *Haffin* or *Hafnia*, founded by *Christerne* the first, by permission of Pope *Sixtus*, in the yeare of Christ 1470: which *Frederick* the second, although hee were seven yeares incumbered with the *Swedish* warres, did so enrich, that the yearely revenues thereof are very much.

The fourth State is of the Citizens and Merchants, dwelling in Cities and Townes. These have proper and peculiar priviledges which they enjoy, besides certaine fields and woods that belong to them; and these doe traffique both by Sea and Land in all parts of *Europe*. Out of these, as also out of the Countrey-people, the Bishops, the Canonists, the Preachers, and Senators of Cities, the Clerkes of Bands, the Lieutenants of Towres, and the Masters of Ships are chosen, and some of them are Masters of the Customes or Tributes; lastly, of these all lesser Councils of Justice doe consist, one of the Nobility, for the most part, sitting as President.

The fifth State is of the Rustick, or Countrey-people, and there are two sorts of them, the first they call *Freibunden*, that is, Free-holders. These doe hold Lands of Inheritance, yet paying for the same some little free-rent every yeare. These doe also use merchandise and fishing. They are not oppressed with doing services, neither doe they pay any taxes, unlesse the Senators of the kingdome doe grant it as a subside.

^h This Citie is called by the Germans *Copenhagen*, that is, the Merchants Haven.

die. The other sort is of those, who doe not possesse goods of inheritance, but doe farme them of the King, the Nobles or Ecclesiasticall persons, and are constrained to doe many services for their Lords, in such manner, as they shall covenant with their Land-lord. These are the chiefe things which I thought good to declare concerning the State politick of *Denmarke*; whereby it appeareth, that the *Danish* Monarchie was, for the most part, well framed: for the free election of the Kings being in the hands of the Nobilitie, and yet notwithstanding out of the royall Progenie, as wee said before: it followeth, that the *Danes* have no civill warres or dissensions, unlesse those which are betweene such as bee of the Blood Royall, which are quickly composed by the mediation and helpe of the Nobles; but especially seeing the Kings younger Sonnes can have no part of the kingdome. Moreover, as they are all stiled but Nobles, and know not the titles and names of Barons, Earles, and Dukes, so there are none that have so much wealth and power, as that reposing trust therein, they dare oppose themselves against the Royall Familie; because the Fathers Inheritance is alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes and Daughters. Thus the Kings of *Denmarke* have a flourishing Common-wealth, which may easily bee defended from forraigne enemies, whom their Subjects, living in unanimity and concord with them as their naturall Lords, are able to resist both by sea and land.

THE

THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE. BEING THE THIRD KING- DOME OF THE NORTH.

The Situation.

The tempera-
ture of the Aire.

The fruitfulness
of the Soyle.

The varietie of
living creatures.

The Ancient
Government.



ENMARKE is joyned only in two places to the Con-
tinent, on the West the Ocean beateth on it, on the East
the *Balticke* Sea, on the North lyeth *Norwey* and *Sweth-
land*, and on the South *Holsatia*, *Megalopolis*, and *Pomerania*.
It hath many severall Islands lying by it. The temper
of the Climate, together with the wholsomnesse of the Aire (that I may
use *Ioh. Coldingensis* his words) doth make the *Danes* fresh complexion-
ed. The fruitfulness of the Earth doth nourish them, the sweete har-
mony of Birds doth recreate them; their Woods and Groves, in which
great numbers of *Hogges* do feed, and fat themselves with *Akornes* and
Beech-maste, do refresh them; and the divers sorts of Cattle and flour-
ishing Meadows do yeeld them much delight. The Sea doth afford
them such plentie of provision, that the *Danes* thereby not only furnish
themselves, but also many other parts of *Europe*. In a word, they want
nothing that is necessarie to life, so loving hath Nature shewed her selfe
to this Countrey. Concerning the ancient Government thereof *Mun-
ster* writeth, that one *Danus* many ages before Christ, was the first King
of *Denmarke*, from whom the other Kings of *Denmarke* did descend in a
faire and orderly succession; therefore concerning the names of his suc-
cessours, and the other Kings of *Denmarke*, read *Munster*, largely dis-
coursing. All the Countrey of *Denmarke* having many armes of the Sea
reaching farre into the Land, doth consist of many parts, the chiefe
whereof are these *Iutia*, *Fionia*, *Zelandia* and *Scania*, besides the Islands
lying neare to severall parts thereof.

Iutia, which some would have called *Gotta*, being heretofore the Seat
of the *Cimbri*, is called by Historians and Geographers the *Cimbrian
Chersonesus*, and is divided into the Southerne and Northerne *Iutia*. The
Description of this Northerne *Iutia* you may behold in the second Ta-
ble of *Denmarke*. Southerne *Iutia*, heretofore called *Nordalbingia*, doth
containe the famous Dukedome of *Sleswick* to which the Dukedome of
Holsatia may now be added, whereof you shall finde a more ample de-
claration in the third Table of *Denmarke*.

Also there followeth a more particular Description of *Fionia*, in the
fourth Table of *Denmarke*.

Zeland, otherwise called *Staland*, and by some Authors *Selandumia*, is
the greatest of all the Isles of *Denmarke*, which *Olivarius* and *Ortelius*
thinke to be that *Codanonia* which *Mela* mentioneth. Others call it *Zi-
land* as if it were *Sealand*, because it is on every side encompassed with
the Sea. Some would have it so called as if one should say *Seed-land*, be-
cause

THE KINGDOME OF DENMARKE.



For it is 64
English miles
in length, and
52 in breadth.

Scania.

The Situation.

The fruitfulness
of the Soyle.

The qualitie of
the Soile.

cause of its owne accord without any yearely manuring it is very fruitful in bearing of corne. This Island is ^k two daies journey long, and almost as much in bredth. It hath 15 Cities in it, & twelve royall Castles. But among the Cities the chiefe is *Hafnia*, which is the Metropolis or mother Citie of all *Denmarke*, and famous, not onely for the largenesse and wealth thereof, but for a convenient Haven, which the incredible depth thereof, and the lying of the Island *Amaggor* over against it doth make a safe Harbour to Sea-faring-men. This Citie, being an Universitie, affordeth a continuall supply of Docters, learned Pastors, and Preachers for all the Churches of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*. Above *Hafnia* is *Helsingor* called also *Elseneur*, and neare unto it the royall Castle of *Cronenburg* of which we will speake hereafter: over against this Castle on the other side of the Sea, there standeth another like unto it called *Helsingborch* or *Hilseburg* with a Towne of the same name. Here *Zeland* and *Scania* do lye so neare together with their Promontories, as it were meeting one the other, that the Sea between them is scarce foure miles over, and is called *De Sund*, or the *Sound*. At this place all the ships that are bound toward the East, are compelled to come as to one common Center, and pay Custome to the King. And there being a Castle on either Shoare, the King when necessitie requires it, having placed his ships in the middle of it, can so shut up the mouth thereof, that he can restrain a great Navie either from entring in, or going forth; for sometime 200, and sometime 300 ships do arrive there together in one day out of divers parts of *Europe*. Here is also *Roeschild* heretofore the Seat of a Bishop, where are to be seene divers famous monuments of many *Danish* Kings and Dukes, now almost wasted and decayed. Beneath *Zeland* are the Islands following *Amigria*, *Huena*, *Weem*, *Moenesland* in which is the Citie *Stegoa* and many others. *Zeland* hath one Bishop, whose Seat the Prelate of *Roeschild* (as I said) did hold heretofore. *Scania* among all the Provinces of the Kingdome of *Denmarke* is famous for the largenes and wealth thereof. This some have called *Scandinavia* for *Scondania*, that is, the pleasant part of *Denmarke*, some *Scania*, and others *Scomingia*, commonly it is called *Sconen*. *Pliny* calleth it *Scandia* and *Scandinavia*, which hee falsly supposeth to be a very large Island. But *Ortelius* thinketh that this *Scandia* and *Scandinavia* which *Pliny* mentions was not *Scania*, but that *Peninsula*, which at this day doth containe three very large Kingdomes, *Norwey*, *Swethland*, and *Gothland* beside other Countries. This *Scania* is every where encompassed with the Sea, except it be where an arme of Land stretcheth out Northward, & from thence bending backe Eastward is joyned to *Swethland*: yet the deepe vallies and high Rocks which lye betweene these two Countries, make it to be so difficult a journey out of *Scania* into *Gothland* and part of *Swethland*, that it is easier to adventure to goe by Sea, than to undergoe the trouble by land. This Countrey is inferior unto none in the temperature of the Climate, the fruitfulness of the Earth, the conveniencie of the Havens, in Sea commodities, in fishing, in Lakes or Rivers, in hunting of wild beasts, in the inexhaustible veines of Gold, and Silver, Brasse, and Lead; in the frequencie of Townes, and in their Civile institutions. Whence, as *Munster* witnesseth, it still retaineth the name of *Scandia*. It was heretofore

tofore divided into two Dukedomes *Halland* and *Bleking*, now it containeth thre and twentie Prefectorships, & fiftene Cities. The Metropolis or chiefe Citie thereof is *Londa* or *Londia*, where the Archbishop of the Kingdome resideth. Here is also *Malmogia*, which is also called *Ellebogen*, being a famous Mart-towne, and the speciall Citie of the whole Countrey for Faires and continuall traffique, which the people of the Countrey do use there. In *Halland* is the Castle *Warburg*, built on the high tops of Mountaines. It was taken by the *Swedes*, and fortified with a Garrison of their owne in the yeare 1565, when *Daniel Ranzovius* by the command of King *Fredericke* the second, did straitly besiege it, that at last it was enforced to yeeld it selfe up. This man famous for his vertues and valour was slaine in the yeare 1569, being shot through the head with a bullet sent from a brasse piece of Ordinance. Neare unto this Countrey are the Islands *Landoe*, *Hannoe*, and *Bornholm*, a famous Island divided into foure Prefectorships, and containing three Cities and one Castle. There is also *Gotland*, in which the ancient and once flourishing Mart-towne of *Wisby* is seated, but now the traffique being removed to other cities, it is decayed, both in Inhabitants, and wealth. Besides corne, with which this countrey aboundeth, it affordeth not onely plentie of cheese, butter and divers sorts of skins, but faire firre trees, of which there are great wobds for the making of masts for ships, and also lime and stone for building. The Rivers of *Denmarke* are *Egidora*, commonly called *Eyder*, which *Protony* calls *Chalusus*. This River divides the *Frixians* from the *Ditmarsians*, and so discharges it self into the *Brittish* Ocean. The fish-full and navigable River *Stora*, (which arising in the inner part of *Holsatia*, watereth and washeth some Townes, together with the noble house of *Brandenberg* belonging to the *Ranzovian* familie, and afterward powreth it selfe into the River *Albis*) and divers others. The *Balticke* Sea which wee have made to be the bound of *Denmarke* on the East, the *Germans* call it *Ostzee*, but the inhabitants doe now call it *Belts* from the Latine word *Baltheus* which signifieth a Belt or militarie girdle, because in manner of a girdle, it embraceth and encompasseth either *Chersonesus*. *Tacitus* seemes to call it *Mare pigrum*, that is, the slow Sea, from the effect, as *Ortelius* thinketh, because it is not moved as other Seas, for the Tides thereof are scarcely discerned, as they do affirme that have often sailed on it, and it floweth in a perpetuall course from East to West. *Helsingera* at the Bay of the *Sund*, hath the royall Castle *Cronburg*, being the defence and strength of the farthest Island from the shoare of *Zeland*. This Castle *Fredericke* the second King of *Denmarke*, did build with great cost, and raised it from the bottome of the Sea by laying many stones under water between wooden planks for a foundation; it is so strong and firme, that it despiseth the huge waves of the Sea with stormie weather rowles against it. There is in the Citie *Lundis* a very curious Clocke wherein much Art is expressed, called *Saint Laurences* clocke: and set up in the lower part of the Church, where it hath a Table of wood fastned to the wall distinguished with many circles of divers colours. In this clocke by certaine Indexes the present yeare, moneth, and weekes, also the particular day and houre of the day is represented to the eye, thereby are shewed the fixt and moveable

This Sea is
called by some
Mare Suevici
by Pomponi-
us Mela, Sinus
Colanus, and
by Strabo, Si-
nus, Venedicus

vable feasts, the motion of the two great Luminaries, the Sunne and Moone, their places in the Zodiacke every day, and their positions and aspects one toward another. And as these things appeare outwardly, by reason of certaine engines, and wheelles framed within to that purpose, So is there added a covering so made by Art, that as often as the Clocke strikes, two little Images like two Champions do meete together, & do give one another so many blowes as the Clocke striketh strokes. But that which is more wonderfull is this, in the middle of this Table, as it were in a Throne, is placed the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, holding her Infant in her armes: on both sides of her there are, as it were, two Gates, and before her feet a Theater of a semicircular forme, with the arch thereof turned toward the spectators, within there is a devise with the Images of the three wisemen, having every one their servant. The whole engine being turned as he pleaseth that keepeth it, straightway the Images come forth. And before the rest there comes as it were a threatening Herald, who brandishing his sword knocks at the left doore, that being open'd hee goeth forward while two Images seeme to blow two trumpets before him. He that is the first of the wisemen, walketh with a stately pace. But when hee cometh to the Virgin *Maries* Image hee reverently bends himselfe unto it, as if hee did adore her. And so also do the other two. The servants goe on without doing any obedience or making any shew of reverence, the last of them shutteth the right gate, that the sound of the Clocke when that is shut may be heard more plainly. But of this enough.

THE

THE SECOND TABLE OF DENMARKE. WHICH CONTEINETH PART OF THE NORTHERNE *IVTIA*.



HE Westerne and speciall part of *Denmarke* is *Iutia*, commonly called *Iutland*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, and *Pliny* *Cartrin*. This runneth forth Northward in manner of a *Peninsula*, betweene the *Brittish* and *Germane* Seas, as *Italy* doth toward the South. The South-
The names.
 erne bound thereof is the River *Eydera*, and it lyeth many miles in
 length from the River *Albis* or *Elve*, toward the North: The greatest
The Situation.
 breadth of it is not much. This Country is divided into the Northerne
 and Southerne part, as we have already spoken. The Northerne *Iutia*,
 called the Northerne *Cimbria*, which is described in this Table, extend-
Iutia.
 ing it selfe toward *Norway*, doth over against *Saga*, a Towne famous
 in regard of the quick-sands and shallow Sea neare it, and in a strait
 and narrow forme like a wedge. This Country is broadest about the
The Situation.
 Market Towne of *Aleburg*, where *Lymford* winding it selfe into it, and
 passing almost through all *Iutia* Westward, parteth the Country *Wensuf-*
sel from the rest, except it be for a very little space, and so maketh it as it
 were an Island. This River being carried in a great channell, maketh
 many famous Islands by encompassing them about, and having many
Bayes as it were, and severall branches, it doth divide and give limits
 to divers Provinces. Northerne *Iutia* is fertile in producing and bearing
 Fruits, Corne, Barley, and the like: It hath also in some places very
 fruitfull pastures. It aboundeth with so many heards of Oxen, and
 bringeth up so many Cowes, that it sendeth an incredible number of
 cattle into forreine Countries, and especially into *Germany*, whither
 there are yearly brought almost 150 thousand Oxen, besides Cheese,
 Butter, Tallow, and Hides. It doth bring forth an excellent breede of
 Horses, of which a great number are transported to other places. *Iutia*
 heretofore was subject to the *Saxons*, but not the other Northerne Coun-
 tries. Out of this Country the *Cimbri* 150 yeares before Christs birth,
 came and fell upon *Italie* like an impetuous storme, to the great terrour
 thereof. For they having joyned to themselves the *Teutons*, the *Tiguri-*
nes, and *Ambrones*, conspired utterly to extinguish the *Roman* Empire.
Syllanus could not resist the violence of their first approach, nor *Mani-*
lius their second on-set, nor *Cepio* the third. All of them were put to
 flight and beaten out of their Tents, insomuch as *Florus* thinketh they
 had beene quite undone and overthrowne if *Marius* had not lived in
 that age. This *Cimbrian* warre continued eight yeares after the Consul-
ship

ship of Syllanus, even to the fift Consulship of Marius, who at the River *Athesis*, called by the *Germanes* *Etsch*, and by the *Italians* *Ladica*, did quite cut off their Army consisting of *Cimbrians*, *Teutons*, and *Ambrones*. But because in this place wee have by chance made mention of the *Cimbrians*, whose name is famous in Histories, we will speake some what more of them: and because *Iunius* a learned man doth discourse most learnedly of them, I will not thinke it much to set downe his owne or other words to the same effect. It appeares in *Moses* Bookes, faith he, that *Iaphet* had a sonne called *Gomer*, or by changing of a letter *Gomer*, which word signifies with the *Hebrewes* one perfecting a circle. But the genuine sense of the word, (hitherto unknowne to Writers unskilfull in the *Cimmerian* language, because none hath declared the obscuritie) will bee as manifest and cleare as the Meridian Sunne, if you gently breake the word in pieces. For what other thing does *Gomer*, being disjoyned, signifie in that language, or if you pronounce it *Gomer*, than I goe about in a circle, or I finish a perfect course? Hence also is that orbicular order of Artes, which the *Grecian* Writers call *Encyclopedia*, and *Fabius* the circle of learning, (because it is endlesse as a ring) called *Gomera*. Rightly therefore that auspicious name hapned unto the offspring of *Iaphet*, which spread themselves over the World, and as the name doth signifie, did finish that course that was given and prescribed to them by lot, having travell'd over all Countries from the rising of the Sunne to the setting thereof. For no man is so rude and ignorant in the knowledge of Historie, that knoweth not that the *Gothes* and *Vandales* (who were the offspring of the *Cimmerians* or *Cimbri*) did possesse both the *Hesperiaes*. Wherefore, since by the consent of all men the *Cimmerians* did descend from *Gomer*, who at first did possesse the inward part of *Asia*, and being expell'd by the *Scythians*, repairing Westward did passe into *Scandia*, and from thence unto the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, I see no reason how a more convenient name can bee given to *Gomer* the Author of the *Cimbrian* Nation, and to the people retaining their fathers name, than from the desire of circuiting and wandring about. For I thinke no man hath read of any Nation that hath travelled a greater circuit of earth, as *Iosephus*, an accurate Writer of the *Iewish* antiquities, doth perspicuously and diligently explaine when he writeth that the posterity of *Gomer* comming out of *Armenia*, did runne out into the River *Tanais*, and from thence with their multitudes, did overspread all Countries of *Europe*, as farre as the utmost coasts of the *Gades*. *Plutarch* in the life of *Marius* hath clearely explained the desire that was in that Nation to propagate and finish this their course when hee reporteth thus of them. The *Cimbrians*, as often as they change their seates, doe attempt the neighbour Countries by warres, yet not with a daily or continuall violence, but every yeare when the season serveth they make some inroade, and seeing there are divers and severall names of people amongst them, they call their troupes by a common appellation *Celto-Scythians*. Some do report that there was no great company of *Cimbrians*, who were anciently knowne to the *Grecians*, but that some banished men or seditious persons, cashiered by the *Scythians*, "passed

THE SECOND TABLE OF DENMARKE.



f Now called
Mar delle Sa-
bacche.
Or Northerne
Sea, called now
Mare Gronum,
or Mare Scythi-
um

The Townes.

"passed from *Maotis* into other parts of *Asia* under the conduct of *Lyg-*
" *damis*: and that the greatest and most warlike part of the Nation did inha-
" seate themselves on the outmost coasts of the *Ocean*, and did inha-
" bite a darke Country, which in regard of the high and thicke woods,
" reaching even to the Forrest of *Hircynius*, was to the Sunne-beames in-
" accessible. Hitherto I have for the most part rendred his owne words:
" but I understand not whence *Plutarch* from the *Germane* Etymologie,
" or *Festus Pompeius* from the *French*, can prove that the *Cimbrians* were
" called theeves & robbers, unlesse wee take hired Souldiers for theeves
" and robbers, or unlesse it seeme that *Plutarch* did referre it to the man-
" ner of warring peculiar to that Nation, who did set upon their neigh-
" bours with secret ambushment and assaults like theeves, for he relates
" that *Italy* was strooken with feare by their fierce inrodes, when they
" understood that a Nation of no name or settled habitation, was like a
" sudden cloud of raine ready to fall upon their heads. Hitherto *Iunius*,
This *Julia* is divided into foure large Episcopall Seats, into the *Ripensian*,
which is kept at *Ripen*, the *Arhusian* which is at *Arhusum*, the *Vandalican*
which is at *Alburg*, and the *Wiburgian* which is at *Wiburg*. The *Ripensian*
Diocese hath 30 Prefectures, seven Cities, & ten royall Castles. *Queen*
Dorothy the widdow of *Christian* the third erected and built a Schoole
at *Kolding*, at her owne proper charge and cost. The *Arhusian* Diocese
hath one and thirty Prefectures, seven Cities, and five Castles. *Arhu-*
sium or *Arhusen* is a famous Mart-Towne, in regard of its Haven made
by the great Promontorie of *Hellen*, which extendeth it selfe through the
Country of *Mols*, from the royall Castle *Kalloe*, even to the high Moun-
taine *Ellemansbergh*, and by its owne situation, and some Islands lying
neare unto it, maketh the Sea very placable and calme for Marriners.
Under this Diocese there are the Islands *Samsøe*, *Hielm*, *Tuen*, *Hiarnoe*,
sometimes called *Gerno*, *Hilgenes*, and many other. The *Vandalican* Di-
ocese, called also the Diocese of *Burglaw*, hath thirteene Prefectures,
and sixe Cities. The most speciall parts thereof are *Wendsyssel*, *Hand-*
heret, *Thyland*, and *Morsøe*. *Wendsyssel* or *Vensilia*, that is the Land or
Seat of the *Vandalls* hath sixe Prefectures, three Townes, and one Castle.
Here is the Mountaine *Alberg*, in which are certaine Monuments of
Gyants, the adjacent Isles are *Grysholm*, *Hertsholm*, *Tydsholm* and others.
In *Handheret* is a Rocke of great height, called *Skarringclint*, and on the
coast thereof those two quick-sands, which they call *Sandores* and *Brac-*
ca. The Isles subject unto it are *Oland* and *Oxeholm*. *Thyland* hath foure
Prefectures, one Towne called *Thystad* or *Tyset*, where *Christian* the
third built a Schoole for the nurture of Youth, and one Castle called
Orumna. Under it are the Islands *Hansholm*, *Ostholm*, *Iegen*, *Cisland*, *Eg-*
holm, *Bodum*. *Morsia* hath three Prefectures, the Citie *Nicoping*, the Cas-
tle *Lundlod* or *Lundgard*, and an Island adjacent neare unto it, called
Ageroa. The Diocese of *Wiburg* doth containe sixteene Prefectures,
three Cities, and as many Castles. At *Wiburg* the generall Councell of
the most Noble and wise *Trium-viri*, concerning enquiring into, and
judging of civill matters, is continued almost all the yeare, unlesse some-
times when they are wearied with that troublesome office, they refresh
themselves, and recollect their strength in their owne Country houses.

Hither

Hither are brought the causes of all the *Cimbrian Chersonesus*, as com-
plaints of bounds, controversies concerning inheritance, and all capitall
causes, as slaughters, adulteries, thefts, poysonings, &c. Neare to the
Peninsula Wensia, where ending in a Cone, it bendeth by degrees toward
the East, is that corner of *Julia*, so perilous and fearefull to Marriners:
for a great ridge of rockes runne so farre into the Sea, that those who
would bee free from danger, come not neare to the shoare by 8. miles.
Such also is all the Westerne shoare of *Julia*, so that those who purpose
to sayle into *Norwey*, or out of the Ocean Eastward, are enforced to take
a large compasse to avoyde it: and to this purpose there are foure Moun-
taines on this shoare, which the Marriners observe as Sea-markes. The
Inhabitants of this Country seeing they have no fit Haven for ships
to ride in, draw them out of the deepe upon the shoare so farre, that
the waves of the Sea by beating upon them cannot bruise them. In this
Sea there is plenty of fish, and especially of Herrings; and therefore the
Inhabitants use fishing much. These things being declared, I will adde
something not impertinent to conclude this place withall, which is, that
the people in these Northerne Countries have beene, and yet are cold
and drie, of a large stature, faire complectioned, well coloured, merrie,
jocund, suspitious, crafty, and provident in businesse, healthfull, proud,
loving to their friends; they eate and drinke much, they digest well, and
therefore live long, they abound with bloud, they are blunt in behavi-
our, and in regard of much heate about their heart, they are quarrellous
and contentious, they love dangers, hunting and travelling, they are
obstinate in defending their owne opinions, and yet mindefull of Ju-
stice, they are very docible and apt to attaine Languages, they are lo-
vers of the Muses; and doe strictly performe their covenants and bar-
gaines; they have many children, which the weomen with great diffi-
culty bring forth; their woemen are also beautifull, and both wise and
sparing in the government of their Familie: but they die for the most
part of *Catharres*, the Kings evill, the Pleuricy, the Fistula, the Drop sic,
or *Pisticke*. *Achilles Gassarus* affirmeth that Guns were here first inven-
ted by a Monke.

The Sea.

The commodi-
ties.

The manners
of the people.

THE

THE THIRD TABLE OF DENMARKE.

*In which are part of the Dukedome of
SLESWICH and HOLSATIA.*

The Duke-
dome of Sles-
wick.

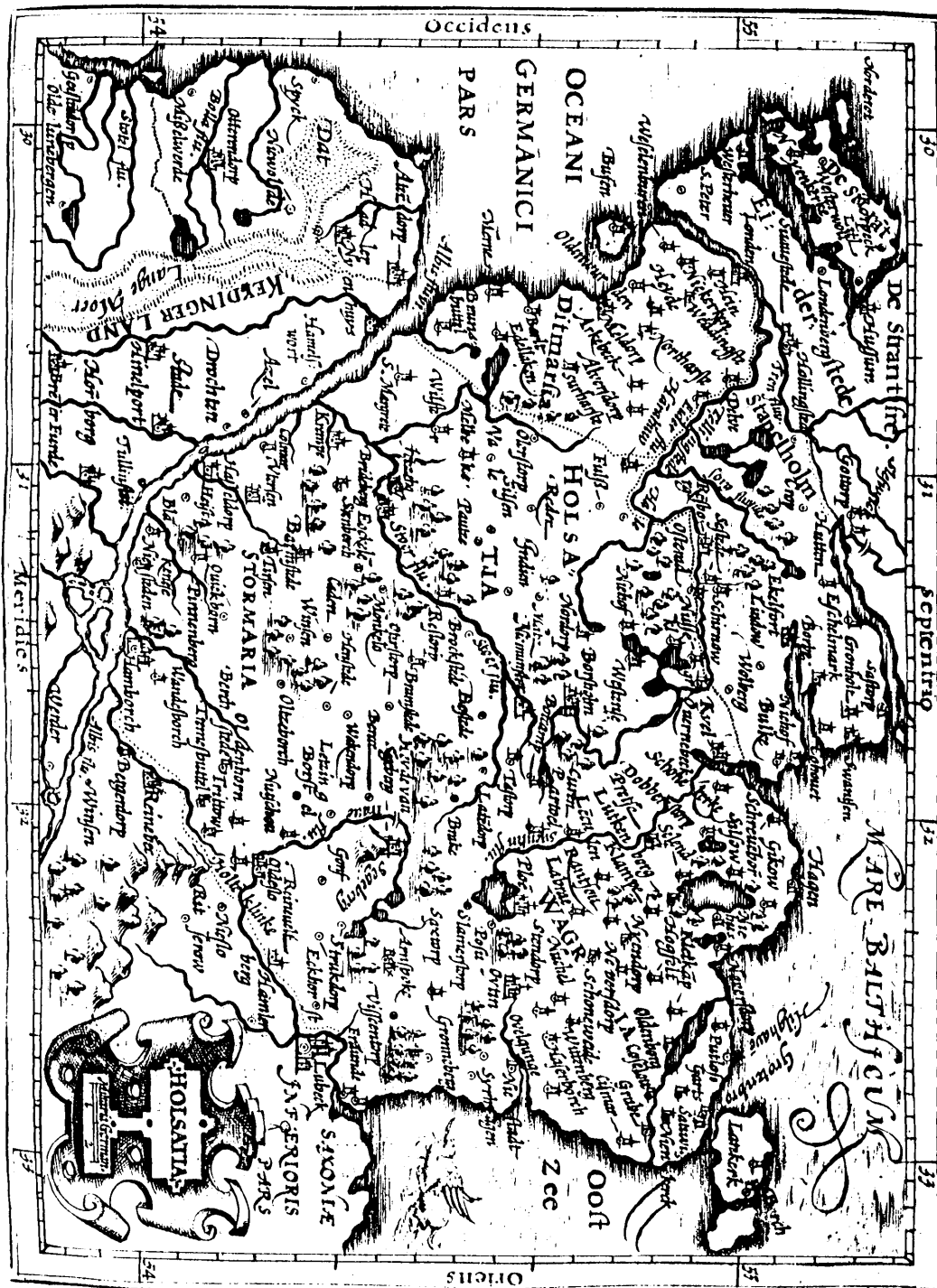
Called by the
Germani *Elve*,
which signifi-
eth in their
tongue *eleven*.
because it hath
so many foun-
taines, whence
is called.

The ancient
Government.

The Townes.

SO much concerning Northerne *Iutia*, the Southerne fol-
loweth, which the Ancients did call *Nordalbingia*, because
it is seperated and parted toward the North from the rest
of *Germanie*, by the river *Albis*. It containeth the two
Dukedomes of *Sleswick* and *Holsatia*, of which wee will
speake in order. The Dukedome of *Sleswick* taketh his name from the
Metropolis and ancient Mart Towne of *Sleswick*. Heretofore this Coun-
trie was called the Dukedome of *Iutia*, which *Woldemare* Nephew to
Abel King of *Denmarke* received to hold in fee of King *Ericus*, about the
yeare 1280. But the Royall Line of the Kings and Dukes being extinct,
and the Dukedome of *Sleswick* being thereby fallen to the Crowne,
Margaret Queen of three Kingdomes gave it to *Gerard* Earle of *Holsatia*,
on this condition, that hee should acknowledge to hold it of the King
of *Denmarke*. The Cities which are subject to this Dukedome, because
they have the same priviledge with other parts of *Denmarke*, therefore
they have the same Lawes with them. The Subjects may appeale from
the Sentence of the Magistrates of any place to the Princes and their
Senators, and not farther, as it is provided by their priviledges. But the
generall government of both these Dukedomes belongeth to the King
of *Denmarke*, and the Duke of *Holsatia* by turnes. When it is devolved,
and doth fall to the King, it is governed by his Substitute in his name.
The chiefe Towne of this Dukedome is *Sleswicum*, commonly called
Schleswick. It hath its name from a German word, in regard it is situated
neere *Slia*, in the Bay of the *Baltick* Sea: for *Wick* signifies in the *Saxon*
language both a Towne, and a crooked winding or Bay of the Sea, as
Becanus hath observed in his Bookes of *Gothish* & *Danish* matters. *Cran-*
zius and those who have writ the *Saxon* Histories, doe give it an other
appellation besides *Sleswick*, which is still in use with the *Danes* & *Free-*
landers: for they call this Towne in their language *Heidebui* or *Heideba*,
because, they say, it was first built by a certaine Queene of *Denmarke*,
whose name was *Heth*. It hath a convenient situation for traffick, and a
convenient Haven for commerce and trading. Not farre from this
Towne is seated the Castle *Gotorpi*. Heere is a famous Custome or Toll,
for it hath beene observed, that in plentifull yeares, fifty thousand Oxen
being driven out of *Denmarke* into *Germanie*, have heere beene paid toll
for. There is also in this Dukedome, *Flensburg*, a famous Towne, lying
among the high Mountaines, neere the shore of the Easterne Sea. It
hath

THE THIRD TABLE OF NORWEY.



The Senators.

hath a Haven so convenient, deepe, and safe, that many of the Citizens may loade and unloade ships even at their owne doores. And heere are the Townes *Husen* or *Hussum*, and *Hadersebia*. This Dukedome hath onely one Bishoprick, two Chapters, three Monasteries, and divers Castles belonging to the Prince and his Nobles. The order of Senators, whereof I have heretofore made mention, doth consist of the number of 24 persons of the Gentry, to whom is joyned a generall Chancelour, and two Doctors of the Law.

The Dukedome of HOLSATIA.

Holsatia
whence so
called.

The Situation.

The quality of
the Soyle.The variety of
living Crea-
tures.The ancient
government.

SOME doe suppose, that *Holsatia* was so called from the many Woods and Forrests which are in it, for the *Cimbrians* and *Low Germans* doe call a wood *holt*: and some doe derive the Etymologie of the word from a hollow stone, because the Dukes of *Holsatia* were formerly called Dukes of the *hollow Stone*. It is bounded on the East with the River *Bilena*, on the West with *Stora* or *Steur*, on the South with *Albis*, and on the North with *Eider*. The Countrey it selfe is woody and full of Forrests, whence they have such store of fuell, that they are able to supplie *Freeland* with wood, when they themselves also doe keepe great fires. But although their woods are very spacious, so that they seeme to have no end, yet they seldome have any great Oakes in them, but are full of Beech-trees, with whose waste an innumerable sort of Hogges are fatted. The Land, for the most part, doth afford them every three yeares great store of fishing, and a very rich and plentiful harvest. For three yeares together it is tilled, sow'd, and mow'd, and three yeares afterward the Lakes are let in, to feede the fish and grasse, thereby a certaine fat and slimie matter is brought in, which doth fertilize the fields. This place beares neither Vines nor Olives; but there is much hunting of wilde beasts. And this Countrey doth breede a great number of horses. *Holsatia* is divided into foure parts, *Dithmarsh*, *Holsatia*, *Stormaria*, and *Wagria*. These were heretofore Counties, and afterward chang'd into a Dukedome, by *Frederick* the third Emperour, at the suite and request of *Christierne* the first, who now is charged to maintaine 40 horsemen, and fourescore foot, for the use of the *Roman Empire*. *Dithmarsh* at the first enjoy'd freedome and libertie for some hundred yeares; and albeit it were granted by the Emperour *Frederick* to *Christierne* the first in fee, yet it was not at that time subjected. Afterward his Sonnes, King *Iohn*, and Duke *Frederick* did undertake to make an expedition against it, in the yeare of our Lord 1500, but the *Dithmarsians* having overthrowne their Armie, defended their owne libertie, untill they were conquer'd & overcome by the Nephews of *Christierne* the first, namely Duke *Iohn*, *Adolphus*, and *Frederick* the second King of *Denmarke*, in the yeare of our Lord 1559. In *Holsatia* are these Cities, first *Segeberg*, in *Wagria*, a Countrey of *Holsatia*, 16 miles from *Lubeck*. 2, *Itzehoe*, a faire Towne in regard of the nature and situation of the place, and the resort of ships unto it. 3, *Stormaria* is encompassed, and, as it were, embraced in the armes of a fishie and navigable River, which arising in the inner parts of *Holsatia*, doth wash the wals of certaine Townes, and the noble

noble *Ranzovian* House of *Bredenberg*, and afterward doth discharge it selfe into the River *Albis*. Heere is in this Countrey *Chilonium*, commonly called *Kile*, which is an ancient Towne, and hath a large Haven, in which (to the great commoditie of the *Holsatians*) divers sorts of merchandize are brought out of *Germanie*, *Liwonie*, *Denmarke*, and *Swerthland*. Also *Krempe*, and *Reinholdsburg* or *Rensburg*, the former taketh his name from the River gliding by it, the later from the first builder. Here are moreover *Meldorp*, *Heiningsted* or *Henste*, and *Tellingsted* in *Dithmars*, and *Hamburg* the Metropolis of *Stormaria*, a renowned Mart-Towne neere the River *Albis*, which after many devastations and calamities suffered in the warres, was at last reedified, and in the time of *Henry* the fourth Emperour, it began to be encompassed with wals, and to be beautified with three Gates and twelve watch-towres. In this Citie *Albertus Crantzius*, an eloquent and true Historian lived and was buried. This Countrey is full of Lakes, and especially *Dithmars*, whose Inhabitants (trusting to the benefite of their Lakes) did refuse to acknowledge obedience to the Kings of *Denmarke*, though of late they have beene compell'd thereunto. The chiefeft River of note which watereth this Countrey is *Egidora* or the *Eidera*, there are also some others, the most whereof may rather be called Brookes or Rivulets than Rivers: but the *Baltick Sea*, in that part where it washeth the Dukedomes of *Holsatia* and *Sleswick*, hath safe and pleasant Bayes, which are safe harbours for Merchants, and weather-beaten ships. In some places also it affordeth great store of fish, and especially of Salmones. It is a plaine Countrey, seldome raised with any mountaines, yet one it hath betweene *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*, of a pleasant situation, and famous for the ornaments of peace and warre, with which *Henry Ranzovius* did adorne it. It hath an ancient Castle seated on it, famous for the antiquitie and first builder thereof, and at the foote of the hill a Towne adjoyning to it. Heere are many woods, with which the Countrey of *Holsatia* is beset & replenished, but especially *Dithmars*, as the woods of *Borcholt*, *Burgholt*, *Alverdorp*, *Refenwalde*, and many others. The *Holsatians* had heretofore 48 men, who were Presidents and Governours of the whole Countrey, to these they made their appeale out of the severall Parishes, and they did judge all matters. But they being subdued, and the Countrey now divided into two parts, in each of them there are twelve speciall and principall-men, together with a *Prefect*, who, for the most part, is a Doctor or Licentiate at Law. These have all yearly pensions from the Princes, and they have a Clerke joyned to them, as also an Overseer or President out of the *Holsatian* Nobilitie. The one of these *Prefects*, which is for the King, is called the *Prefect* of *Steinburg*, and the other being for the Duke, the *Prefect* of *Gottorpe*. Yet the Subjects have leave to appeale or make suite to the Princes and Senators of either Dukedome, as well of *Sleswick* as *Holsatia*, but not further. They had heretofore a written Law, which now by degrees is changed, and reformed according to the Common Law, compiled by *Henry Ranzovius* the Kings Substitute, by *Sigefrid Ranzovius*, heretofore Lord of *Nienhs*, the Lord *Adam Traegerus*, and the Lord *Erasmus Kirselemius*, according to which Law all causes are decided, and punishments pronounced against delinquents & offenders.

This Town
was anciently
but a little
Castle, and
called *Hoch-
burg*.

The Woods.

The Senators.

The Lawes &
Institutions.

Holsatia

The Noble
Families.

Holsatia hath foure Orders or degrees of people: The Nobles, the Clergie, the Citizens, and the Countrey-men, whereof there are two kindes, for some possesse goods of their owne being hereditarie and free; others hired goods or lands, for which they pay rent and doe certaine services. The Nobles have Castles and Lands, together with the royalty of hunting, fishing, and hawking, which, for the most part, are hereditarie unto them. The whole Countrey hath not above 24 Families, whose names are mentioned in the *Holsatian* Chorographie, but divers Families there are that are descended from the same stock, as the *Rantlovians* doe at this time possesse an hundred and fiftie Castles, and divers other possessions. The *Alesfeldians* and *Powischians* have almost as many. *Holsatia* hath one Bishoprick, namely *Lubeck*, for the Bishoprick of *Hamburg* is subject to the Bishoprick of *Breme*. The contentions which happen among the Nobles are judged by a Senate of Dukes, the Princes, for the most part, sitting Presidents in judgement as it is provided by their priviledges and Lawes. From the order of Senators any one putting in a sufficient caution may appeale to the Imperiall Chamber. The Citizens enjoy priviledges peculiar to themselves, and use the *Roman* Law, or else the *Lubeck*. The Subjects may appeale from the judgement of the Senate of their owne Citie, to the judgement of foure Cities, appointed to judge and determine of all speciall matters. From them againe they are permitted to appeale to the Princes and Senators of *Holsatia*, and also further even to the Imperiall Chamber, so that fir securitie be put in. Countrey-mens cases or suites are pleaded by their Lawyers, even in the open fields, where are present the Noble-men thereabout, the Prefects, and two Assistants. There they come forth & doe make their appearance, who have any suit one against another; the Defendant and Plaintiffe being both heard, the whole company or assemblie of Countrey-men are bidden to goe forth; and then their causes being diligently weigh'd on both sides, they returne againe, and the suiters being called in, they give sentence in their case according to Law and right.

THE

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE. CONTAINING FIONIA WITH THE ISLANDS LYING ROUND ABOUT IT.



So much according to our Method concerning the Dukedome of *Sleswicke* and *Holsatia*: *Fionia* followes with the Isles lying round about it. *Fionia*, commonly called *Fuy-nen* is the chiefe of all other Isles lying in the *Bay of Coddanus* from *Zeland*. It taketh its name from the beautie thereof, both in regard of the forme and situation. It is separated from the Continent of *Denmarke*, by so small and narrow a Sea flowing between them, called *Middlefar*, that it seemeth almost to cleave unto the Continent. This Island as it looketh on the West toward *Iutia*, so on the East toward *Zeland*. It is 48 miles in length, and 16 in breadth. The Land (that I may omit the Sea which is full of fish) is a fruitfull soyle, and very profitable to the husbandman. For it aboundeth with such plentie of corne, that it sends store thereof yearly to other farre Countries, especially Wheate and Barley. And the ground, albeit it be very fruitfull and endowed with the gifts of *Ceres*, yet it is never duned. Whence the Cities and Townes thereof are annoyed with filthy smells of the dung of cattle, which is cast out, being thereof no use, as *Munster* writeth. This Countrey aboundeth with so many Drowes of Oxen, and breedeth such a number of Cowes and Horses, that it sends yearly into *Germany* great Heards and Drowes of them. And in regard of the many woods which are in the Island, there is great store of game for hunting, as Harts, Hares, and Foxes. In the middle of it is the Metropolis or mother Citie called *Ottania*, or *Ottonium* commonly called *Ottensel* being a Bishops Seat, built as it appeares by many testimonies by *Otto* the first, about the time when he compeld King *Herald* to receive the Christian faith. This Citie is a famous Mart for the whole Island, in which about *Epiphanie* or *Twelfetide* there is a great meeting of the Islanders and especially the Nobles, as there is at *Kile* in *Holsatia*. *Fionia* is divided into five and twentie Prefectures, sixteene Cities, and six royall Castles. The other cities are in a manner equally distant from *Ottania*, which is as it were the Center, and are so built of the Sea shoare, that in regard of the conveniencie of the Havens, they traffique not onely in the *Balticke* Sea, but also exercise their negotiations throughout all *Swethland*, and *Norwey*, *Russia*, the Low-countries, and *Germany*: the chiefe amongst them are *Niburch*, *Swynburch*, *Foborch*, *Assens*, *Bowens*, *Middlefart*, or *Milvart*, and *Kettemynde*, or *Cortemund*. The chiefe royall castles are *Newburg*, *Hagenschow*, *Hinsgagel*, *Eschburg*, and the Court of *Rugard*. Here are many Villages.

Fionia whence
so called.

The Situation.

The fruitfulness
of the Soyle.The varietie of
living creatures.

The Cities.

The commodi-
ties of the Sea.

The publike
buildings.

The Islands.

Langeland.

Lawland.
The fertilitie of
the Soyle.

The Townes.

Falstye.

lages, and not a few Noble mens houses. For this Island in regard of the pleasantnesse of the Climate, and fertilitie of the soyle is much esteemed by the Nobles. The sea doth yeeld great plentie of fish, and every Bay is so full thereof, that ships or boats being over set with them can hardly saile or row against them, which yet they do not take with any fishing engines, but with their hands. Those who dwell by the Sea side, besides tillage and husbandrie, doe use fishing, both which do furnish the with all things necessarie for house-keeping. There are some places in this Island famous for warlike achievements done not many yeares past. For there is a certaine mountaine called *Ochenberg*, not farre from the Castle *Hagenchow*, in which *John Rantzovius* Knight and Generall of the field, for King *Christian* the third, in a great battle did overthrow *Christopher* Count of *Oldenburg*, in the yeare of Christ 1530, on the eleventh day of June, in which conflict were slaine two Counts, the one being the Count of *Hage*, the other of *Tecklenburg*, whose bodies being afterward taken up out of the field were brought to *Ottonia*, and buried in *Canutus* his Church about the same time also on the Mountaine *Fauchburg*, which is 4 mile distant from the Towne *Ascens*, some thousands of the Rebels were slaine and put to flight. This Countrie is adorned with many woods in which are great store of wild beasts. In the citie of *Ottonium* there are two famous Temples or Churches, one consecrated to *Canutus*, the other to Saint *Francis*. In this latter *John* King of *Denmarke*, and his sonne *Christierne*, when they had spent 37 yeares in banishment and captivitie, were buried in the yeare 1559: about the other is a large and spacious court-yard, in which the King of *Denmarke* did renew his ancient league of friendship, with the Dukes of *Holsatia* and *Sleswick*. An. 1580, they report also that the mother of King *Christian* the second did place up a certaine Altar here belonging to the Minorite Friars, a wonderfull curious piece of worke carved in wood, the like whereof is not to be found in *Europe*. Out of this Island from the Towne *Ascens* it is eight miles into *Iutland* or *Iutia*, and from *Nyburge* into *Zeland* is a passage of sixteene miles long through the *Balticke* Sea, which is very dangerous, especially if the Sea be rough, for when the East Sea being increased by the receit of many rivers is thrust forward with a violent course, it often happens that contrarie windes do raise such mightie waves, & make the sea so unquiet, that Mariners are many times to great danger drawne in with these gulphlike windings of the waters & sometimes swallowed up by them. And so much concerning *Fionia*: now let us passe to the other Islands. Under *Fionia* are contained ninery Islands situated toward the South, and the most of them habitable: the chiefe whereof are these: *Langeland*, *Lawland*, *Falstye*, *Aria* or *Arr*, *Alsen*, *Tosing*, and *Aroe*. *Langeland* is 28 miles in length. In it there is a Towne called *Rudkeping*, and *Traneker* a royall Castle, beside many villages, Parishes, and Noble-mens houses. *Lawland* is separated by the strait of *Grone* and from *Zeland*, and by a small arme of the Sea from *Falstye*. It is so fruitfull in corne and filberd Nuts, that ship-loads are brought from thence into other Countries. It hath five townes which are these, *Nistadt*, *Nasco*, *Togrop*, *Roth*, and *Marib*: besides royall Castles, Noble-mens houses, many Parishes and Villages. *Falstye* is 16 miles long, and hath these two Ci-
ties

THE FOVRTH TABLE OF DENMARKE.



ries *Stubecopen*, and *Nicopen*, which in regard of the pleasantesse and beautie thereof is called the *Naples of Denmarke*. Out of this Island neare a royall Pallace, there is a frequent passage into *Germany*, namely to *Warnemund*, which is 28 miles long. It furnishes neighbour countries every yeare with much corn. *Aria* being distant 6 miles frō *Elyfia*, is clothed with woods, and therefore affordeth much recreation for hunters, it hath three Parishes, and some Noble-mens houses, with the Towne & Castle of *Coping*. It belongs together with *Elyfia* to the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and is under the government of the Duke thereof. *Elisia* or *Alfa*, commonly called *Alsen*, is an Island of a reasonable bignesse, for it is 16 miles in length, and 8 in breadth, being not farre distant from the Dukedome of *Sleswicke*, and looking toward the Bay *die Flensburger Wick*, it is parted by it from the first seat of the *English*. The *Rantzovian* *Musaeum* tells us that the *Romans* did call these Islanders *Elisians*. As also those who inhabit the next Island, *Arians*: which appellation or name they still retaine to this day. *Ptolomie* relateth, that the *English* were the ancient inhabitants of the Northerne Countries, by the Sea side: to which *Tacitus* addeth the *Elisii*, *Arii*, and the *Monimy*, whose names also are still used in the Islands *Alsen*, *Arr*, and *Moen*. There is a Towne in *Alsen* or *Elisia* called *Sunderburg* and a Castle of the same name, with other Townes, *Norborch*, *Osternholm*, *Die Holle*, and *Gammelgard*. It hath thirteene populous Parishes, whence it can set forth many thousands of Souldiers. It is very wooddy, by reason whereof it affordeth Harts, and many kinds of wild beasts for hunting. It hath great store of Sea-fish and fresh-fish, and much wheat, and it is every where fit for feeding and pasturing of cattle. *Tussing* or *Tosinga* being the chiefe Isle among all the other Islands, lyeth neare unto a towne of *Fionia* called *Swineburg*, and is four miles in length. In this Island besides Parishes, there is the Pallace of *Ketrop*, belonging to the *Rosenkransians*, and *Rantzovians*. *Aroe* is situated neare the Dukedome of *Sleswicke* where they passe to the Towne *Alcen* in *Fionia* by the *Arsensian* Bay, and hath foure Villages. There are also these Islands, *Ramsø*, *Endelo*, *Ebilo*, *Fenno*, *Boko*, *Brando*, *Toroe*, *Aggerim*, *Hellenis*, *Iordo*, *Birkholm*, &c. Let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning *Fionia*, and the Islands lying round about it. And now to conclude, I will here, rather then no where, adde unto the rest a Description of *Huena* or *Ween* seated in the *Sound*, in which is the Castle of *Traniburg*, filled with many accurate and elaborate Astronomicall instruments, The middle of this Island, where this Castle standeth, hath the Pole elevated about 56 Degrees and 55, and is situate from the West 55 Degrees. It is in compasse 8160 paces, every pace being 5 foote, so that the whole circuit of it is equall unto two common *German*, 18 *English* miles. This Island being placed in the most famous strait of the whole Kingdome through which many ships saile out of the Easterne into the Westerne Sea: and on the contrarie with a gooly prospect hath in view many chiefe Townes of this Kingdome, which stands as it were round about it; in *Zeland* *Hafnia*, 12 miles distant from it South South-west, also *Helsingør*, (where those ships that saile or passe by, do pay custome or tribute) and the Castle *Cronaburg* both distant from it on the Northwest 8 miles, *Helsingburg* which lies on the shoare of *Scania*, is as farre

farre distant from it toward the North, and on the same shoare is *Land-skronne* being foure miles from it: toward the East lyeth *Lunda* or *Londen*, which although it be not a Sea-towne, yet is but 16 miles distant from hence. And although the Island be not very great, yet no part of it is barren or unfruitfull, but produceth great store of fruit, and aboundeth with cattell, it bringeth forth Does, Hares, Cunnies, and Partridges in great plenty, and is very convenient for fishing. It hath a wood of *Hafell* trees, which are never worne-caten, but hath no Dormise. Heretofore it was remarkable for foure Castles, whose names do yet remaine, *Synderburg*, which was seated on the Southerne shoare, *Norburg* on the opposite Northerne shoare. *Karheside* which stood toward the East side of the Island, and *Hamer* toward the West, the foundation of these foure Castles may be yet seene, but there are no ruines thereof remaining. This Island lyes very deepe in the Salt-sea, and yet it hath many fresh Rivers and Springs, among which there is one Spring that never freezeth with the violence of the Winters cold, a strange thing in these Countries.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The variety of living Creatures.

O 4

BORVSSIA

BORVSSIA, OR PRVSSIA.

The name, and
whence so cal-
led.

a Rather by the
Riphaean woods
which are a
part of Hy ci-
nia, for there
are no Hills as
Ortelius obser-
veth.

The Situation.

The qualitie of
the Soile, and
fertility thereof.

The variety of
living creatures

a Tiele Mari-
an or Dutch
Knights had
the first institu-
tion of their
order under the
walls of Achon.
1190 1190.

p A Floren is
according to
the English va-
luation, three
shillings.

The names of
Cities.

BORVSSIA being the farthest coast of *Germany*, taketh its name from the people called *Borussians*, as *Erasmus Stella* witnesseth. These, as *Ptolemy* affirmeth, placed themselves by the *Riphaean* Hills, where they runne out Northward, not far from the head of *Tanais* arising out of them, and weary of their owne habitations, with a strong head and violence, they seated themselves in these places, and called the whole Country from their owne name *Borussia*, which now by wiping out one letter, and pronouncing another more softly, is called *Prussia*. *Borussia* beginning from the River *Vistula*, which boundeth it on the West, and running to the *Balticke* Sea, which compasseth the Northerne side thereof, hath the *Alani* or *Lithuanians*, on the East, and on the South the *Hemachobij*, i. the *Scythians* inhabiting the *European Sarmatia*. It hath a pleasant ayre, but somewhat cold. All the Country is more fruitfull than the neighbour Provinces. The ground is very fertile in bearing of corne, and such as farre excells the corne of *Poland* and *Lithuania*. It hath a great store of Bees and Honey, as any of the other Northerne Countries. There is also in it much cattle, and great store of game for hunting. The great and vast woods bring forth many kindes of wild beasts, as Beares & Boares, with which they abound, yeelding a sort of Beares very strong and swift, called *Bubali*. They bring forth *Buffons* being a wilde kinde of Oxen, and wilde Horses, whose flesh the Inhabitants do cate. They bring forth *Alces*, which they commonly call *Elandes*: and white Weefels or Ferrets. The *Borussians* for the most part were Idolaters untill the time of the Emperour *Fredericke* the second, in whose raigne, and in the yeare 1215. some Knights of the *Dutch* order, or the order of the *Crosse* did overcome them, and taught them the Christian Religion. After the Provinces and Cities of *Borussia*, An: 1419. being mooved thereunto by the covetousnesse and cruelty of those of the order of the *Crosse*, did revolt to *Casimirus* King of *Polonia*. And 30 yeares after the first defection revolting againe, they sold *Mariburg* with other Castles and Cities to the King for 476000 p *Florens*. But the *Marians* refusing to yeeld obedience to the King, they a long while contended by a doubtfull and uncertaine warre, untill at last the whole Country came into the hands of *Albert* Marqueffe of *Brandenburg*, the last Governour of that Order, who afterward at *Cacovia* was made a Duke, and a secular Prince by *Sigismund* King of *Polonia*. They report that Prince *Venedusus* did divide *Borussia* into twelve Dukedomes, whereof these are the names: *Sudavia*, *Sambia*, *Natangia*, *Nadrawia*, *Slavonia*, *Bartonia*, *Galinda*, *Warmia*, *Hockerlandia*, *Culmigeria*, *Pomesania*, and *Michlovie*.
Sudavia

BORVSSIA, OR PRVSSIA.



The Rivers.
 * Called at this
 day *Dravania*
 and anciently
Vistula, *Bisula*,
 and *Eridanus*.
 The commodi-
 ties of the Sea.

Sudavia was so wasted by those of the order of the *Crosse*, that now of a Noble Dukedome at this day there are scarce seven Townes remaining, and those very meane. In *Sambia* are many Cities, as *Lebenich* built in the yeare 1256: *Kneyback* built in the yeare 1380. *Regimount*, called by the Germans *Keningsberg*, and built in the year 1260 by Duke *Albert*. *Fischusen* built in the yeare 1269: & lastly *Lechset*, built in the yeare 1289. In *Natangia* there are these Cities, *Valdonia*, *Girania*, *Zinten*, *Crentz-burg*, *Heiligenbeil*, *Fridland*, *Shippenbeil*, & *Brandenburg*. In *Nadravia* there are a few Cottages onely remaining, but all the Townes of note wasted. In *Slavonia* are these Cities, *Ragnet*, *Tilse*, *Renum*, *Licow*, *Salaw*, *Labia*, *Tapia*, *Vintburg*, *Christaderder*, *Baytia*, *Cestia*, *Norbertia*, *Vensdorfe*, *Anger-bury*, and *Dringford*. In *Bartonia* are these Townes, *Nordenburg*, *Jabans-burg*, *Iungburg*, *Instenburg*, *Richtenerder*, *Barton*, and *Rhenum*. In *Galindia* are these Towns, *Ortleburg*, *Rastenburg*, *Neyburg*, *Passenhume*, *Dreschdom*, and *Luzenburg*. In *Warmia* are *Reffen*, *Seburg*, *Biststein*, *Warsenburg*, *Allensteyn*, *Melsak*, *Heilsberg*, *Werinedit*, and *Gustat*. In *Hockerlandia* are *Brunsborg*, *Tolkemit*, *Munhuse*, *Scorpow*, and *Elbing* the greatest of them all, being built on the Sea shoare, and famous for the wealth of the Citizens, and frequencie of Merchants. In *Culmigeria* are *Turunia*, or *Thorn*, a famous Mart Towne, built neare the River *Vistula*, or *Weisel*, in the yeare 1235. Also *Culina* or *Culme*, *Wenislau*, *Althasis*, *Graudentz*, *Gilgeburg*, *Schonsee*, *Strasburg*, *Bretchen*, *Neumarckt*, *Pappaw*, *Fridech*, *Lippe*, *Lesen*, *Golb*, *Reden*, *Berglaw*, and *Lantenburg*. In *Pomerania* is *Marienburg*, a large City, built in the yeare 1402. Also *Newtich*, *Stum*, *Christburg*, *Preusmarck*, *Salsfeld*, *Merinec*, *Holand*, *Lichstad*, *Osterod*, *Rosenburg*, *Marienweder*, *Garnesie*, *Lebmul*, *Hohenstein*, *Schonenberg*, *Culenburg*, *Newburg*, and *Salaw*. In *Michlovnia* all is wasted and destroyed, except *Strsburg*, onely. *Prussia* is a Country, in regard of the navigable Rivers, Bayes, and Havens, fit for the importation or exportation of divers commodities and merchandises. The chiefe Rivers are *Vistula*, *Nemini*, *Cronon*, *Nogent*, *Elbing*, *Vusera*, *Passerg*, *Alla*, *Pregel*, *Ossa*, *Vreibnitz*, *Lua*, and *Lavia*. In which, as in the Lakes there are great store of fish, Moreover, on the shoares of *Borussia* neare the *Balticke* Sea, a certaine kinde of Amber is gathered, which the Inhabitants call *Barstein* from burning, and *Augstein*, because it is very good for the Eyes. The Greeks call it *Electrum*, because the Sunne is called *Electer*, having recourse as it were to the fable of *Phaethon*. *Servius* upon the eighth *Aeneid* saith, that there are three kindes of Amber, one of which commeth out of trees, another which is found in the earth: a third which is made of three parts gold, and one part silver. *Plinie* writeth that the *Germanes* called it *Glessum* or *Glesse*, because it is not unlike unto it, seeing both of them are perspicuous and transparent, and from thence the *Romans* did call this Country *Glessaria*. There are many kindes of it, the white hath the best smell, which was cheape at the first, the next are the yellow and waxe-colour: the yellow is the best of all, having a translucent shining colour like flames of fire. There is some which is as soft as boyled or decocted Honey, and therefore is called Honey-Amber: there is much used of this Amber in many things, being heated with rubbing, it draweth unto it chaffe and drie leaves, as the Load-stone doth Iron. *Borussia* hath

hath also woods which were never cut, whence great store of wood is carried away for the building of shippes and houses: they have streight trees to make Mastes for Shippes, which are carried from thence into farre Countries, and lastly they have other riches of their owne, from which the Inhabitants receive great profit, as Bees and wilde Beasts of which wee spoke before. The Country is divided at this day into *Russia Regis*, and *Russia Ducalis*. The King of *Poland* doth immediately possesse either banke of the River *Vistula*, even to the mouth thereof. Also the Island which is enclosed with *Vistula* and *Nogo*, the Towns and Castles to the new Bay, as *Elbing*, *Tolkemit*, *Frawenberg*, and *Brunsborg*, even to the mouth of *Passaria*, and the whole Diocese of *Warmia*, being large toward the South, and adorned with Townes and fields, hanging like a Bladder, in the middle part of *Borussia*. But although *Borussia* be immediately subject to the King, and is but one Kingdome with *Poland*, yet it hath a publike Councell, Lawes and Judgements, an Exchequer, and the management of warres peculiar to it selfe. There are two Bishops in it, one of *Warmia*, who hath his residence at *Brunsborg*, and the other at *Culmes*. There are three Palatines, as the Palatine of *Culmes*, of *Marienburg*, and of *Pomeran*. Three Castles, as the Castle of *Culmes*, *Elbing*, and *Gedane*, commonly called *Dantzick*, and so many Under-chamberlaines. There are three chiefe and prime Cities, *Turnia*, *Elbing*, *Dantzick*. These assemble themselves together to deliberate and give Judgement in matters of controversie twice every yeare, in the moneth of May at *Margenburg*, and at *Michaelmas* at *Graudents*. There are eightene Captaines or Prefects of the Kings Castles and revenues. As in the Palatinate of *Marienburg*, the Captaine of *Stuma*, *Gneva*, *Mewa*, *Stargardia*. In *Pomeran* the Captaine of *Slobovia* above *Tuchol*, neare the River *Bro*, the Captaine of *Sueza*, *Tuchol*, *Dernias*, and *Puske*. In the Palatinate of *Culmes* the Captaines of *Brodnicke*, *Graudents*, *Rudine* or *Reden*, *Colba*, *Rogosna*, *Rogenhausen*, and three others. The Dukedome of *Borussia* belonged heretofore to the *Germane* Order, or the order of the *Crosse*, being converted into an hereditary Dukedome by *Albert* of *Brandenburg* Master of the Order, and being rent away from the *Germane* Empire, it came into the protection and obedience of the King of *Poland*, in the yeare 1525. The Prince thereof taking his place in all Councils, meetings, and assemblies next to the King. If any contention arise betwene the King and the Duke, it is decided at *Marienburg* or *Elbing* by the Kings Counsell, who are sworne by a new oath to Judge rightly. But the Nobles or others having an action against the Duke doe commence it before the Dukes Vassalls, being deputed and appointed by the Duke to give judgement, and from them an appeale is permitted to the Kings and the Dukes Counsell residing at *Marienburg*. Every one ought there to be called into judgement where his goods are, or where hee dwelleth, neither can he be compelled to stand to forraine tryalls, and so be kept from his right. The Judges are so placed in the Provinces, that out of three named by every Province, the Duke chuseth one, to judge according to the Law of *Culmes*, and the Institutions of the Province: But if the Duke doe any thing against their Priviledges, Lawes, or customes, and upon suite made doe not heare their grievances, it is in the

The Woods.

The manner of government.

The Senators.

The Lawes & Institutions.

The Moun-
taines.

the choice of the chiefe men in the Province, without being thought to be rebellious and seditious, to flie unto the protection of the Kings Majestie of Poland, and by the vertue of some covenants and agreements betweene the King and the Duke, may request him to defend their Priviledges. There are in the Dukedome of *Borussia* two Bishops, one of *Sambia*, who hath his residence at *Kings Mount*, commonly called *Königsberg*: the other of *Pomesania*, whose seat is at *Marienburg*, and these have all Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction in their owne power. Concerning the Religion and Rites of the ancient *Borussians*, *Alelianus* telleth wonderfull things in his tenth Epistle to *Georgius Sabinus*. They worshipped Divells (saith he) instead of Gods, and now also in many places doe secretly worship them. They Religiously worshipped severall unclean creatures, namely, Serpents and Snakes, as if they had beene the servants and messengers of the Gods; for these they kept within their houses, and sacrific'd unto them as unto their household Gods. They held that the Gods did dwell in Woods and Groves, and that they were to please them by sacrificing unto them in those places and to pray unto them to send them raine or faire weather. They held that all wilde Beasts, especially the *Alces* living in these Woods, were to be revered as the servants of the Gods, and therefore they were to abstain from injuring of them. They beleaved that the Sunne and Moone were the chiefe of all the Gods. They did worship Thunder and Lightning according to the opinion of the Heathens, and were of opinion that they might by prayers raise or calme stormes and tempests. They used a Goate for their sacrifice, in regard of the generative and fruitfull nature of that creature. They said that the Gods did inhabite in excellent faire trees, as Oakes, and the like: wherefore they would not cut downe such trees, but did religiously worship them as the houses and seates of the Gods. In such account also was the Elder tree, and many others. They were heretofore barbarous & ignorant of Learning, so that they would have thought it an incredible thing, if any one should have told them that men could make knowne their mindes one to another by the sending of letters. But of these things enough, hee that desireth to know more, let him have recourse to *Erasmus Stella* his antiquities of *Borussia*, in his second booke thereof.

LIVONIA,

LIVONIA

OR

LIEFLAND.



IN my method *Livonia* or *Levonis*, commonly called *Lief-land*, doth follow, concerning the originall of whose name I dare affirme no certainty. But *Althamerus* writeth thus of it. *It may be*, saith hee, *that the Livonians, the furthest people of Germanie toward the Venedick shore, dwelling under the Parallel of the Island Scandinavia, which is called Gothland, were derived from the Lemovians, but I had rather derive them from the Estlii, for that they are commonly called Eyflanders.* Ptolemie also mentioneth the *Levonians* in his second Booke, cap. 11. And a litle after speaking of the *Estlii*, hee saith, that *Beatus Rhenanus* did correct the corrupt reading of *Tacitus*, and did againe rightly set downe the Nation of the *Estlii*. In as much as *Rhenanus* saith, it did appeare, that it was in the first copie *Estlii* in stead of *Estlii*, the ancient Writers of Bookes putting U for I. And *Althamerus* saith, if it were in the ancient copie the *Estlii*, hee durst affirme, that the *Eyflanders* were so called from them, by a litle alteration of the word. These people also are called *Sudini*, and their Countie *Sudina*, joyning to *Prussia*. Some doe place the *Leetunni* hereabouts, from whom it may be that their name was derived. *Livonia* is stretched toward the *Balthick Sea*, or the *Venedick Bay*, being 500 miles in length, and 160 in breadth. *Borussia*, *Lithuania*, and *Russia* doe encompass most part of it, the rest the *Livonian Bay* doth hemme in. The Countie is plaine and very fertile, it bringeth forth corne in such abundance, that in deare times and yeares of scarcity it supplieth the wants of other Countries. It aboundeth also with the best flaxe, and breedeth store of cattell. Besides, there are in the woods of this Countie many Beares, Alces, Foxes, Leopards, Cats of the mountaines, and here are many Hares, which according to the season of the yeare doe change their colour, in like manner as they doe in *Helvetia* upon the *Alpes*: in the Winter they are white, in Summer of an Ash colour. And heere is such plentiful hunting of wild beasts, that the Countie people, though they be cruelly used by the Nobles, are not prohibited from it. In briebe, *Livonia* wanteth none of those things which are necessarie for the preservation and sustentation of mans life, except wine, oyle, and some other things, granted by the divine bountie to other Countries, as being under a more warme and gentle Climate, which yet are brought hither in great abundance. *Livonia* (being Anno 1200 by the industrie and labour of the Merchants of *Bremes*, and especially by the Knights of the *Dutch* order, brought and converted to the Christian Faith) when it had a long time suffered the miseries of forreine and civill warres, and had beene made, as it were, a prey to the neighbour Kings and Princes, at length in the yeare 1559, being under *Gothardus Kettlerus* the last Go-

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.So called,
because the
Venedick an-
ciently lived there.The Situation
and fruitful-
nesse of the
Countie.The varietie of
living Crea-
tures.The Govern-
ment.

P

vernour

vernour of the *Dutch* Oder, it was received into the protection and government of *Sigismundus* the King of *Poland*, as a member of his Kingdom, and of the great Dukedome of *Lithuania*. But *Gothardus* resigning his Order on the fifth day of *March* Anno 1562, in the Castle of *Riga*, before *Nicholas Radzivilus* the King of *Polands* Commisarie, and *Palatine* of *Vilna*; as first the *Crosse*, afterward the *Seale*, then his Letters Patents, and all Charters which the Order had received from the Emperours and Popes, besides the keyes of the Castle of *Riga*, and of the gates of the Citie, the office of Commendator, the priviledge and power of coyning money, the custome of fish, and all other rights belonging to him: hee was presently proclaimed by the aforesaid *Palatine* in the Kings Majesties name Duke of *Curland* and *Semigallia*, and straightway the Nobilitie of *Curland* and *Semigallia* did take their oath of allegiance before him, as to their lawfull and hereditary Lord. The next day the Duke of *Curland*, sitting in estate, was proclaimed in the Court of *Riga* Governour of *Livonia*, and received the keyes of the castle and the gates of the Citie; after which the Nobility and the Citizens had all their rights and priviledges restored and confirmed unto them. *Livonia* is divided into three parts, distinguished both by situation and language, namely into *Estia*, *Lettea*, and *Curlandia*. The Provinces of *Estia* or *Eastland* are *Harria* or *Harland*: the chiefe Citie whereof is *Revalia* or *Revel*, being situated toward the North, neere unto the *Baltick* Sea, and nothing inferiour unto *Riga*; it was built by *Voldemata*, and hath a famous Haven. The Citizens use the *Lubeck* Law, and doe coyne foure-square money. Also the Province of *Viria*, *Virland*, or *Wirland*, in which are *Weisenburg*, *Tolsberg*, and *Borcholm*, the Seate of the Bishop of *Revalia*. In the third place is *Allantika*, where is the Towne *Nerva* or *Nerve*, by a River of the same name; over against which is the Castle called *Ivanow Gorod*, belonging to the *Moscovites*, for the river that runnes between these townes doth part *Livonia* from *Moscovia*: also *Nyschlot* or *Neuschlos*. In the fourth place is *Odenpaa*, in which is *Derpt* or *Topatum*, an Episcopall Citie, *Wernebec*, *Helmet*, and *Ringem*. In the fifth place is *Iervia* or *Iervem*, in which are *Weissenstein*, *Lais*, *Overpolen* or *Ober Palm*, and *Vellin* or *Fellin*. In the sixth place is *Wichia* or *Wicke*, wherein is *Abstel* or *Hapsel*, *Leal*, *Lude*, and *Pernaw*. Neere to the *Estians* lye the Islands *Oslia* or *Osel*, *Dageden* or *Dachden*, *Mona*, *Wormse* or *Worist*, *Wrangen*, *Kien*, and many others, in which they use partly the *Estian* language, and partly the *Svedish*. The Cities of *Lettea* or *Letten* are *Riga*, *Kokenhusen*, *Wenden*, and *Wolmar*. *Riga* is the chiefe citie of *Livonia*, neere the River *Duina*, which doth discharge it selfe into the *Venedick* Bay. This citie is fortified with a strong Wall, with strong Towres, and pieces of Ordnance against any assault, and is strengthened or fenced with double ditches and sharpe stakes round about it. It hath a Castle well provided, in which heretofore the Governour of *Livonia* (being of the *Teutonick* or *Dutch* Order) kept his residence; and this Castle, though *Gothardus Kestlerus*, aforesaid, did governe in the King of *Polands* right, yet hee did usurpe no authoritie over the Citie: for the Citizens being strong, and defenders of their libertie, cannot endure to have any Governour or Captaine over them. They doe onely pay tribute and yeeld obedience

The Cities.

LIVONIA.

OR

LIEFLAND.



LIVONIA or LIEFLAND.

to the King of Poland, in other things they have Lawes peculiar to themselves. Besides, heere is a Market of all Northerne commodities, as of Pitch, Hemp, Waxe, Timber, and such other things. The Townes and Castles of Curland are *Goldingen, Candaw & Windaw*, which the *Polanders* call *Kies*, and the *Germans* *Wenden*: this Towne was famous heretofore, for that the Master of the *Teutonick* Order did keepe his Court heere, & Parliaments were here wont to be held; now it is defended by a Garrison of *Polanders*. There are also the Cities *Durbin, Sruuden, Grubin, Piltzen, Amboten, and Hasenpot*. The Cities of *Semigallia* are *Mitowia*, commonly called *Mitow*, where the Duke of Curland kept his Court; also *Seleburg, Bassenburg, Doblin* and *Dalem*. The River *Duina* doth divide *Semigallia* and *Curland* from *Letica*, and the rest of *Livonia*. In *Livonia* there are many Lakes, the chiefest is *Beibus* which is 45 miles long, and doth abound with divers kindes of fish. The Rivers are *Duina, Winda, Beca*, and some others. *Duina* or *Duna* (which *Ptolemie* calls *Turuntus*, and *Peucerus Rubo*) running out of *Russia*, a great way through *Lithuania* and *Livonia*, at length eight miles below *Regia* powreth it selfe into the *Livonick* Bay and the *Baltick* Sea. *Winda* in like manner dischargeth it selfe into the *Baltick* Sea, which neere unto the mouth thereof is very deepe, and dangerous. The River *Beca*, which the Inhabitants call *Einbeck*, is carried in one channell to the Ocean, and there rushing down headlong from the steepe Rocks, as *Leunclavius* saith, doth make those deafe which dwell neere unto it, as they report the Water-falls of *Nilus* doth those who inhabite neere unto them. The Countrie hath no mountaines, but is full of thick woods: for heere are the great armes of *Hercynia*, and other such. At the mouth of *Duina* neere to the Sea is *Dunamunda* or *Dunemund* (an impregnable Castle, not farre from *Riga*) kept by a *Polish* Garrison, to which all ships doe pay a certaine tribute as they passe by. There is also in the mid-way *Blokau*, a royall fortresse, which commandeth ships as they sayle by it. There is moreover the castle and citie *Felinum* or *Fellin*, in the Dukedome of *Estland*, which the *German* hired Souldiers, together with the last Governour of *Livonia*, *William Furstenberg*, by most detestable treachery did betray to the Duke of *Moscovia*. *Ternestum* (which others call *Taurum*) in this Country was heretofore a strong castle, but after it had beene taken by the *Moscovites*, the *Lithuanians* marching under the conduct of their Captaine *Nicholas Radziwilus* Palatine of *Vilna*, by undermining, and by planting powder under it, did quite demolish it in the yeare 1561. In *Livonia* many yet doe live in a heathenish manner, and wanting the true knowledge of God, some adore the Sunne, some a Stone, and there are those who doe worship Serpents, and Bushes. When they are to interre and burie a dead body, they banquet freely round about the dead car-kasse, and doe drinke to the dead man, powring also upon him a great pot of drinke. Afterward they put him in a Sepulchre, and lay by him an hatchet, meate, drinke, and some money for his journey, and then they crie out, *Get thee gone into an other world, to rule over the Germans, as they have heere ruled over thee and thine*. They first received the Christian faith under the Emperour *Frederick*. They account it a fault to be laborious and painfull. The women borne in the countrie carrie a great state with

The Lakes.

Rivers.

The Woods.

The publick works.

Their Rites and Customs.

LIVONIA or LIEFLAND.

with them, & doe despise those women which come from other parts. They will not bee called women, but Mistresses, and they never busie themselves with any womans worke, but doe vagarie and wander abroad in the Winter time in Chariots, and in the Summer by Boate. The drinke of the countrie is Mede, Beere, and Wine (which the richer sort onely use, being brought from forraine countries) especially *Rhenish* Wine. The women doe disgrace the beauty and comlineffe of their bodies, by the disguisednesse of their garments. The commodities which are transported out of *Livonia* into *Germanie* & other Countries, are Waxe, Honey, Ashes, Pitch and Tarre, Hemp, Skins of divers wilde beasts, and Hides. Also that kinde of corne which the Latines call *Secale*, and wee Rye, is yearely transported in great plenty from hence into *Germanie* and other bordering countries. Having explained acceptable to the Reader, if heere for conclusion I shall adde some thing concerning those *Lycaons*, or men transformed into wolves, who are reported to be very frequent and common in this place. There are Writers, who thinke themselves worthy to be beleaved (among which is *Olaus Magnus*) that doe affirme, that in this Countrie every yeare some men are turned into wolves. I will heere set downe his owne words, thereby to recreate the minde of the Reader with the relation of an unheard of noveltie: and thus hee writes in his 18 Booke cap. 45. *Although in Prussia, Livonia, and Lithuania, all the Inhabitants all the yeare are much endammaged by ravening Wolves, because every where in the woods they teare in pieces, and devoure a great number of their cattell, if they stray never so little from the flock or heard, yet they esteeme not this losse so great, as that which they sustaine, by men changed and transformed into wolves. For in Christmas, in the night time, such a companie of men-wolves doe gather themselves together, and shew such fierie cruelty both towards men and other creatures, which are not wilde by nature, that the Inhabitants of this Countrie doe receive more detriment and losse from these than from true and naturall wolves. For as it is found out by experience, they doe bessege mens houses standing in the woods with much fiercenesse, and doe strive to breake open the doores, that so they may destroy and prey upon the men and other creatures that are within. But of these things wee have spoken enough, let us goe forward to *Russia*.*

Their commodities.

RUSSIA,

OR

MOSCOVIA.

The names.

The Etymology.

Moscovie.

The Situation.

The temperature of the Aire.

Fertility of the Soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

The Government.

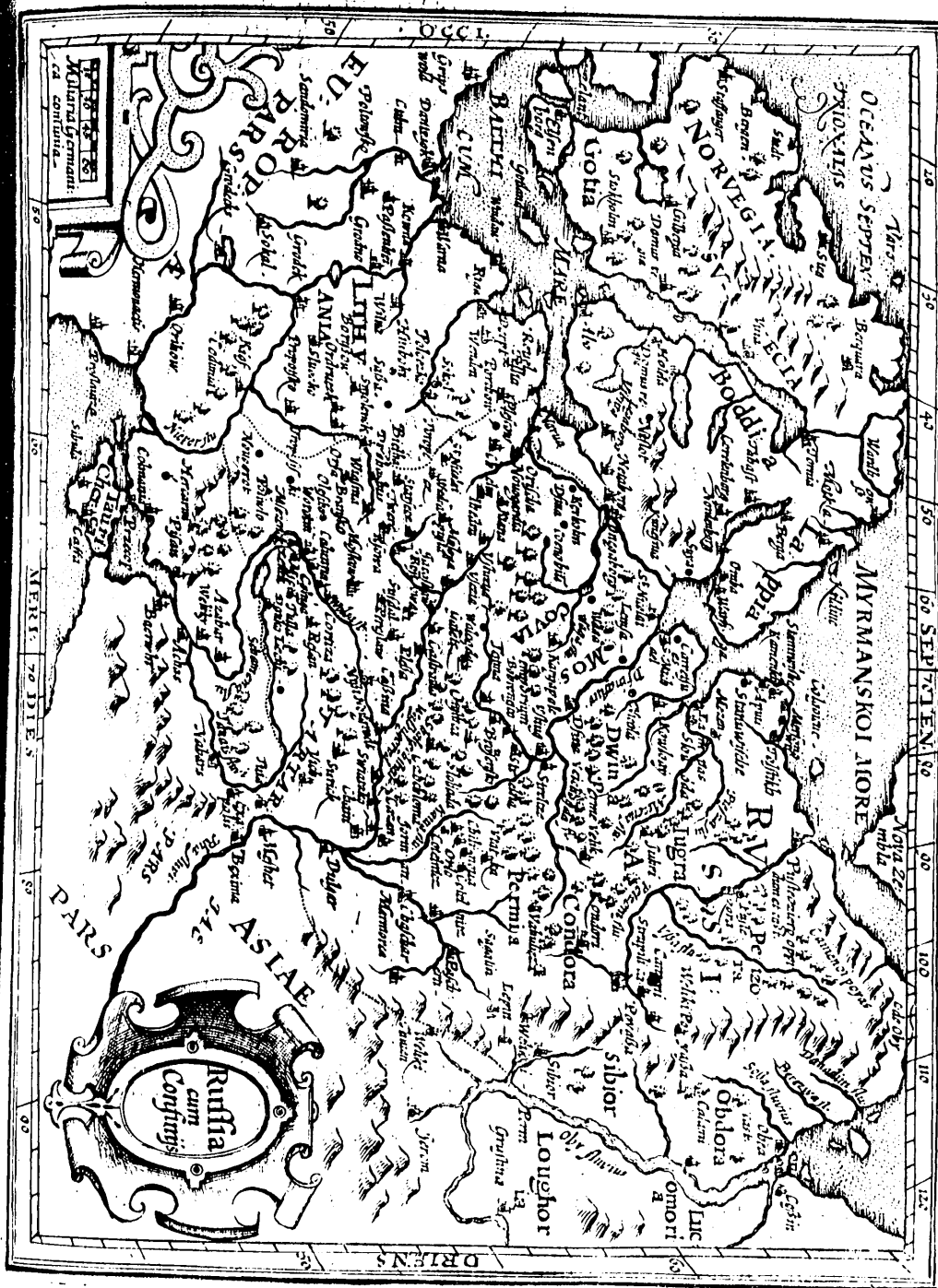


RUSSIA which is called also *Roxolonia*, is twofold, the Blacke and the White: The former bordereth on *Polonia*, the latter is a part of *Moscovia*. *Moscovie* was without doubt so called from the River *Moschus* or *Moravia*, which giveth its name also to the chiefe Citie *Mosco* through which it floweth. The Territories thereof are extended farre and wide, and it is bounded on the North with the Icie Sea, on the East it hath the *Tartarians*, on the south the *Turkes* and *Polonians*, and on the West the *Livonians* and the Kingdome of *Swethland*. In all which spaces of ground many large countries are contained, and therefore the Duke of *Moscovie* doth thus entitle himselfe. *The Great Lord, and by the grace of God Emperour and Governour of all Russia, also Great Duke of Volodimiria, Moscovia, great Novogrodia, Pskovia, Smolonskia, Thveria, Iugaria, Permia, Viathkia, Bulgaria, &c. Governour and Great Prince of Novogrodia the Lesse, of Czernigovia, Rezania, Wolochdia, Resovia, Bielloia, Rostovia, Iaroslania, Poloskia, Biellozeria, Vdoria, Obdoria, and Condimia, &c.* The temperature of the Aire in *Muscovia* is immoderately cold and sharpe, yet it is so wholsome, that beyond the head of *Tanais* toward the North and East, there is never any plague knowne, although they have a disease not much unlike unto it, which doth so lye in the head and inward parts, that they die in few daies of it. The Countrie in generall neither bringeth forth Vine nor Olive, nor any fruit-bearing tree except it be Mellons and Cherries, in regard that the more tender fruits are blasted with the cold North windes. The corne fields do beare Wheat, Millet, a graine which the *Latines* call *Panicum*, and all kinde of Pulse. But their most certaine harvest consists in waxe and honey. Here is the wood *Hercynia* being full of wild beasts. In that part which lyeth toward *Prussia* great and fierce Bugles or Buffes are found, which they call *Bison*. And also the beast called by the *Latines* *Alces* like an Hart save that hee hath a fleshie snout like an Elephant, long legges, and no bending of the hough, and this creature the *Moscovites* call *loxi*, and the *Germans* *Hellene*. Besides, there are Beares of an incredible bignesse, and great and terrible Wolves of a blacke colour. No Countrie hath better hunting and hawking than this. For they take all kinde of wild beasts with Dogges and Nets, and with Haukes which the Countrie of *Pecerra* doth plentifully yeeld, they kill not onely Pheasants, and Ducks with them but also Swannes and Cranes. The Countries of *Russia* or *Moscovia* are very large. All the Cities, Townes, Castles, Villages, Woods, fields, Lakes, and Rivers are under the thereof command and government of one Prince, whom the

R V S S I A,

OR

M V S C O V I A.

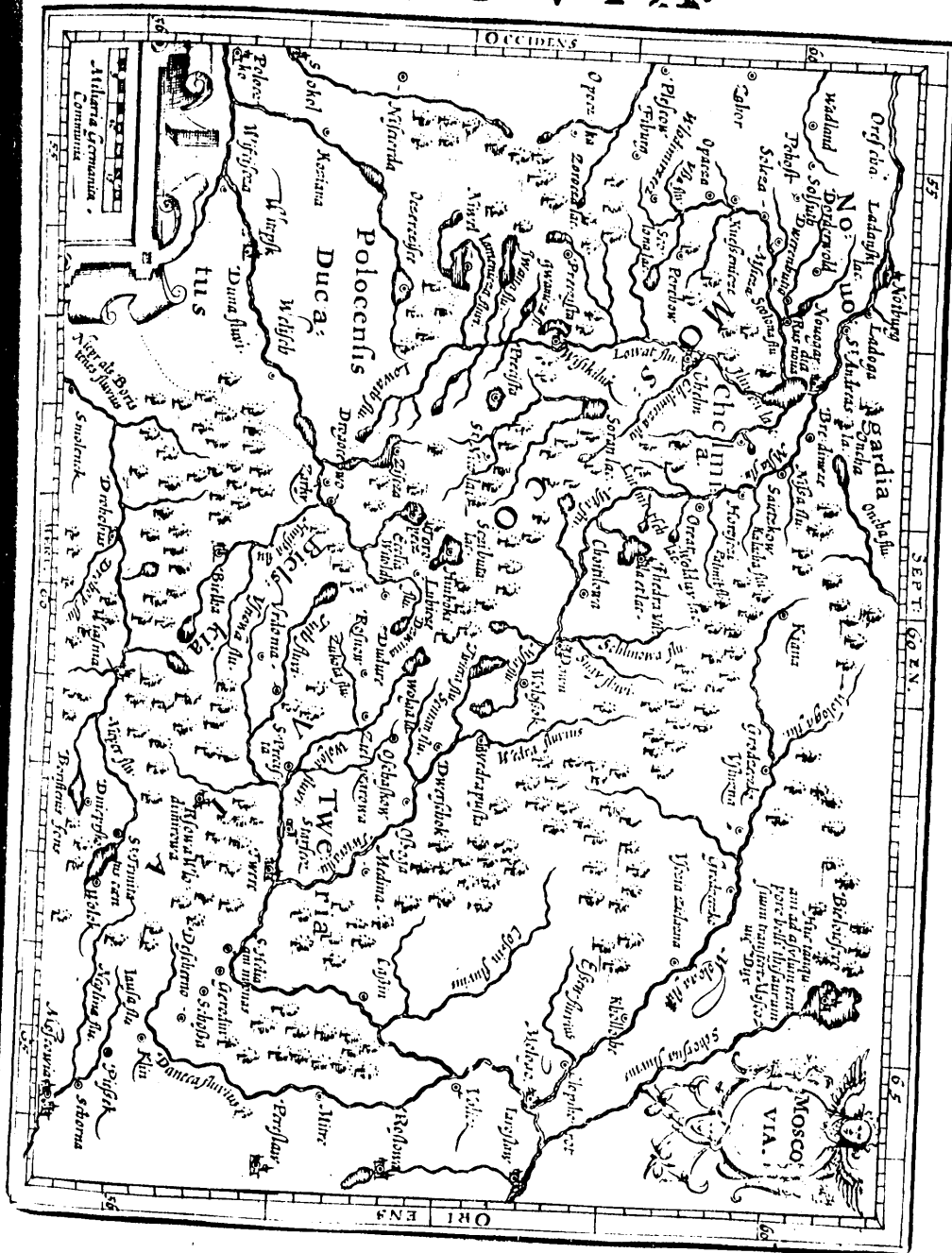


The Cities.

Neare to this
Towne was
fought the bat-
tle betwene
the Sarmatians
& their slaves,
of which read
Iustin.

the Inhabitants do call the great *Czar*, that is King or Emperour, and all the revenues that arise from them, are brought into the Princes exchequer. There are no Dukes or Counts, which can possesse any thing by a Tenure of Freehold, or can passe the same unto their heires. Hee doth bestow some villages and Townes upon some, but yet hee useth the labour of the husbandman, and when he list taketh them away againe. So that hee hath absolute command over his Subjects, and againe his Subjects honour and reverence him as a God, and do shew obedience to him in all things, without any refusall. The chiefe Metropolis or mother Citie of the whole Kingdome is *Moscovia* commonly called *Moschwa*, being conveniently situated, as it is thought, in the middle of the Countrey. It is a famous Citie as for the many Rivers which meete there, so for the largeness, and number of the houses, and for the strength of the Castle. For it lyeth neere the River *Moschus* with a long row of houses. The houses are all of wood, and divided into Parlors, Kitchings, and Bed-chambers: all of them have private gardens both for profit, and for pleasure. The severall parts of the Citie have severall Churches. It hath two Castles one called *Kataigorod*, the other *Bolsigorod*, both which are washed with the Rivers *Moschus*, and *Neglinna*. Moreover in *Russia* there are many Countreys, as first, the Dukedome of *Volodimiria*, which title the Great Duke doth assume to himselfe, it is named from the chiefe citie *Volodimire* being seated on the bankes of the River *Desma*, which runneth into *Volga*. This Province is of so fruitfull a soile, that the increase of one bushell of wheat being sowne is oftentimes twentie bushells. Secondly, *Novogrodia* which though it be inferiour unto the aforesaid Countrey in pasturage, yet not in the fruitfulness of the soile. It hath a wooden citie, called by the same name with the whole Dukedome *Novogrod*, being seated where the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa* do flow one into another. This citie had alwaies the chiefe preheminance in regard of the incredible number of houses, for the commoditie of a broad and fishie Lake, and in regard of an ancient Temple much revered by that Nation, which about five hundred yeares agoe was dedicated to *S. Sophia*. Here is a memorable Castle built of stone upon a rocke at the great Charge of the Duke *Basilus*. This Citie is distant from the Citie *Moscovia* an hundred *Polish* miles, and from *Riga*, the next haven towne, it is little lesse than five hundred. Thirdly *Rhezan* which is a Province betwene the River *Occa* and *Tanaus*, having store of Corne, Honey, Fish, and Fowle: it hath these Cities built of wood, *Rhezan* seated on the banke of *Occa*, *Corfira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neare to which are the Spring-heads of the River *Tanaus*. Fourthly the Dukedome of *Worotinia*, which hath a Citie and a Castle of the same name. Fifthly, *Severia* which is a great Dukedome abounding with all things, it hath great desert fields, and many Towns among which the chiefe are these, *Starodub*, *Sicwiarksey*, and *CXernigow*. The bees in the woods do yeeld them great store of honey. The Nation in regard of their continuall warres with the *Tartarians* is accustomed to armes, and ready of hands. Sixthly, the Dukedome of *Smolensko*, which being seated neare the River *Borysthemes* hath a Citie of the same name, watered on the one side with *Borysthemes*, and on the other side environed with deepe ditches, and rampiers armed with

A MORE PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION OF SOME PROVINCES OF MOSCOVIA.



The Lakes.

The Rivers.

9 This River is also called by others *Brisna* and *Bersina*.

r This River was anciently by the *Scythians* called *Sylus* and *Amazonium*.

Mountaines.
Woods.

The Senators.

The Rites and
Customes.

with sharpe stakes. There are also these Dukedomes and Provinces, *Mosaiskia*, *Bielskia*, *Rescovia*, *Tweria*, *Pleskovia*, *Vodzka*, *Correllia*, *Bieleizioro*, *Wolochda*, *Vstiuga*, *Iaroslav*, *Rostow*, *Dwina*, *Susdali*, *Wiashka*, *Permia*, *Sibior*, *Iugra*, *Petzora*, and *Novogrod* the Greater, which they call *Novogrod Wielki* in which is a very great Citie of the same name, bigger than Rome it selfe. *Petzora* taketh its name from the River which the mountaines and rockes do hemme in on both sides. There are spacious countries which pay Tribute to the great Duke lying northward in a great space of Land, as *Obdora*, in which is the Idoll called *Zolota Baba*, that is, the Golden old woman, also *Condora*, *Lucomoria*, and *Lappia*. There are many great Lakes in *Moscovia*, as *Ilmen* or *Ilmer*, also *Ladoga*, and the White Lake which the Inhabitants call *Bielejzioro*. There are also many faire Rivers, as first *Boristhenes* or *Pripetus*, commonly called *Nioper* and *Nester*, or by the addition of a letter *Dnieper* & *Dneſter*. Secondly, *Turanius* which is that same with *Ptolemie*, which *Herberſteinius* calleth *Rubio*, but the Inhabitants *Duina* and *Oby*. Thirdly, the River *Rha*, which *Ptolemie* mentions, and is now called *Volga* and *Edel*. There is in this countrie the River *Tanaïs*, which the *Italians* call *Tana*, the Inhabitants *Don*. Beside, the river *Occa* and the lesser *Duina*, called likewise *Onega*, &c. Here are the *Montes Hyperborei* or *Riphaean* mountaines, mentioned by *Pliny* in his 4 Booke Chap. 12. and by *Mela* in his 3 Booke, which are impassable, because they are cover'd over with continuall snow and ice. The wood *Hercynia* which *Isidorus* calleth the *Riphaean* wood, taketh up a great part of *Moscovia*, it is inhabited, having some few scattering houses in it, & now by long labour is made so thinne that it cannot, as most suppose, shew such thick woods, & impenetrable Forrests as heretofore. *Moscovia* hath innumerable costly Temples or Churches, and very many Monasteries. The Duke lookes to matters of government, and administration of Justice by the helpe and assistance of twelve Counsellors who are daily present in the Court. Among them, the Prefecture-ships of all the Castles and Cities are distributed: and they receive the letters and Petitions which are directed to the Prince, and do answer them in his name. For the Prince himselfe receiveth no letters, neither doth hee set his hand to any that are written to his Subjects, or any foraine Prince. The Bishops are chosen out of the Friars as men of a sanctimonious and holy life: There are many Monasteries of these Friars in the Kingdome of *Moscovia*, and yet all of the same habit and Order, of which they say that *S. Basil* was the first founder. There are in the whole Kingdome of *Moscovia* eleven Bishops which they call *Wladdicks*, that is, in their language Stewards or Dispensers. They call their Priests *Poppes* or *Archipoppes*. The Metropolitan Bishop liveth in *Moscovia*, who was heretofore confirmed by the Patriarch of *Constantinople*, but now being chosen by the great Duke onely, he is consecrated by two or three Bishops, and is displaced at the Kings pleasure. Under this Metropolitan are two Archbishops, the one at *Novogardia* the Greater neare the River *Lovta*, the other at *Rostovia*. There are no Universities or Colledges in all the Empire of *Moscovia*. The *Moscovites* are of the *Greek* religion, which they received in the yeare of our Lord 987. They suppose that the Holy Spirit, being the third person in the Trinitie, doth proceed from the Father alone

alone. They tooke the Sacrament of the Eucharist with leavened bread, and permit the people to use the Cuppe. They beleeve not that Priests Dirges, or the pietie or godlineſſe of kindred or friends can be avaleable to the dead, and they beleeve that there is no Purgatorie. They read the Scripture in their owne language, and do not deny the people the use thereof. They have Saint *Ambrose*, *Augustine*, *Hierome*, and *Gregorie* translated into the *Illyrian* tongue, and out of these, as also out of *Chrysostome*, *Basil* and *Nazianzenus*, the priests do publikely read Homilies instead of Sermons; for they hold it not convenient (as *Iovius* saith) to admit of those hooded Orators, who are wont to Preach too curiously & subtilly to the people concerning divine matters, because they thinke that the rude mindes of the ignorant may sooner attaine to holineſſe and sanctitie of life by plaine Doctrine, than by deepe interpretations and disputations of things secret. They make matrimoniall contracts, and do permit Bigamie, but they scarcely suppose it to be lawfull marriage. They do not call it adulterie, unlesse one take and keepe another mans wife. They are a craftie and deceitfull Nation, and delighting more in servitude than libertie. For all do professe themselves to be the Dukes servants. The *Moscovite* line rather prodigally than bountifully, for their tables are furnished with all kinde of luxurious meats that can be desired, and yet not costly. For they sell a Cocke and a Duck oftentimes for one little single piece of silver. Their more delicate provision is gotten by hunting and hawking as with us. They have no wine made in the Countrie, and therefore they drinke that which is brought thither, and that onely at Feasts and Bankets. They have also a kinde of Beere, which they coole in Summer by casting in pieces of ice. And some delight in the juice prest out of sowre cherries, which hath as cleare and pure a colour, and as pleasant a tast as any wine. The *Moscovites* do send into all parts of *Europe* excellent Hempe and Flaxe for rope-making, many Oxe-hides, and great store of Waxe.

Their Diet.

Their Traffique.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA,

Samogitia, Blacke-Russia, and Volhinia.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.



The Situation.

The quality of
the Climate.
The fertility of
the Soyle.

The variety of
living creatures

The Ancient
Government.

SOME would have *Lithuania* so called from the Latine word *Lituus*, (that is) a Hunters horne, because that Country doth use much hunting. Which opinion *Mathias* a *Michou* rejecteth, and delivers another concerning the Etymologie thereof: for he saith that certaine *Italians*, forsaking *Italy* in regard of the *Roman* dissentions, entred into *Lithuania*, calling the Country *Italie*, and the Nation *Italians*, and that the sheeheardes began first to call it *Litalia*, and the Nation *Litalians*, by prefixing one letter. But the *Ruthenians* or *Russians*, and the *Polonians* their neighbours changing the word more, at this day doe call the Country *Lithuania*, and the people *Lithuanians*. It is a very large Country, and next to *Moschovia*: It hath on the East that part of *Russia*, which is subject to the great Duke of *Moscow*: on the West it hath *Podlaffia*, *Masovia*, *Poland*, and somewhat towards the North it bounds on *Borussia*; but full North it looketh toward *Livonia* and *Samogitia*: and on the South toward *Podolia* and *Volhinia*. The aire here is cold, and the winter sharpe. Here is much waxe and honey which the wilde Bees doe make in the Woods, and also much Pitch. This Country also affordeth abundance of corne, but the harvest seldome comes to maturity and ripenesse. It hath no wine but that which is brought hither from forraine Countries, nor salt, but such as they buy and fetch out of *Brittaine*. It bringeth forth living creatures of all kindes, but small of growth. In the Woods of this Country there are Beastes called by the Latines *Vri*, and others called *Alces*, besides *Buffes*, wilde Horses, wilde Asses, Hartes, Does, Goates, Boares, Beares, and a great number of such other. Here is great plenty of Birds, and especially of Linnets. Besides in this Country and *Moschovia* there is a ravenous devouring beast called *Rossomaka*, of the bignesse of a Dogge, in face like a Cat, in the body and tayle resembling a Foxe, and being of a black colour. The Nation of the *Lithuanians* in former yeares was so unknowne and despised by the *Russians*, that the Princes of *Kiovia* did require nothing from them but Corke-trees, and certaine garments as a signe of their subjection in regard of their poverty, and the barrennesse of their soyle, untill *Vithenes* Captaine of the *Lithuanians* growing strong, did not onely deny tribute, but having brought the Princes of *Russia* into subjection, compelled them to pay tribute. His successors did invade the neighbour Nations, and by hostile and suddaine incursions did spoyle them, untill the *Tentonick* order of the Crosse began to warre against them, and to oppresse them, which they

THE DVKEDOME OF LITHVANIA.



The Dukedome of LITHVANIA.

(Which was in
the year 1386.

The Cities.

they did even to the dayes of *Olgerdus* and *Keystutus* Captains of the *Lithuanians*. But at last *Iagello*, who afterward was called *Vladislaus*, was made great Duke of *Lithuania*. This man being oftentimes oppressed by those of the order of the Crosse, and by Christian Armies, did at last encline to the *Polanders*, and having embraced the Christian Religion, and married *Hedingis* the Queene of *Polonia*, hee was made King of *Polonia*, committing the government of the Country of *Lithuania* to his Cozen German *Skirgellon*, as to the supreme Duke of *Lithuania*. The great Dukedome of *Lithuania* is now divided into ten speciall Palatinates or Provinces, the first whereof is the Palatinate of the Metropolis or chiefe Citie *Vilna*, which the Inhabitants call *Vilenski*, but the Germans commonly *Die Wilde*: it was built at the confluence or meeting of *Vilia* and *Vilna* by Duke *Gediminus*, in the yeare 1305: and is the Seat of a Bishop, subject to the Archbishop of *Leopolis*, and also of the Metropolitan of *Russia*, who hath severall Bishops under him, that bee of the Greeke Religion, as the Bishop of *Polocia*, *Volodomiria*, *Luca* in *Volhinia*, *Luckzo*, *Pinsca*, neare to the River *Pripetis*, *Kiovia*, *Premisia*, and *Lepolus*. *Vilna* or *Wilna* is a populous large and famous Citie, being encompassed with a wall and gates which are never shut. The Churches thereof for the most part are built of stone, and some of wood: there is in it a curious Monasterie of the *Bernardines*, being a famous structure of squared stone: as also the Hall of the *Ruthenians*, in which they sell their commodities which are brought out of *Moscovia*. The second Palatinate is the *Trocensian*, the Townes whereof are *Grodna* by the River *Cronus*, where *Stephen* King of *Poland* dyed. And *Lawna* at the confluence of *Cronus*, and *Villia* or *Willia*, also *Kovno*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is the *Minscensian*, wherein is the Citie *Minsko*, and the Castle *Keidanow*, also *Radoscovie*, *Borissow*, *Lavisko* or *Linsko*, *Swissocz*, *Borisko*, and *Odruck*. The fourth Palatinate is the *Novogrodian*, in which is *Novogrodeck*, a large Citie, and built of wood: also *Slonim*, *Wolkowicz*, and many other Townes. The fift Palatinate is the *Briestian*, so called from the Citie *Briesti*, being large, and built of wood, and here is the Citie of *Pinsko*. The sixt is the Palatinate of *Volhinia*, in which is *Luckzo*, the Seate of a Bishop: also *Voladamire*, and *Kerzemenesia*. The seventh Palatinate is *Kiovia*, in which there was heretofore a large and ancient Citie of the same name, seated by the River *Boristhenes*, as the ruines which lie fixe miles in length doe easily demonstrate. There are also the Townes *Circasia* or *Kerkew*, *Kaniora* and *Moser*. The eighth is the Palatinate of *Miceslow*, neare to the Rivers *Sosa* and *Boristhenes* in the borders of *Moscovie*, wherein are the Townes of *Miceslaw*, *Dubrowna*, *Copoz*, and *Sklov*; beside *Mohilow*, *Bychow*, *Reczyca*, and *Strissin* with their Castles. The ninth Palatinate is the *Witebscian*, in which is the Citie *Witebsk* situated by the River *Duna*, and *Orsa*, neare *Boristhenes*. The tenth Palatinate is the *Polocensian*, which is so called from *Poloteska*, a Citie lying neare to the confluence of the River *Polota* and *Duna*, betweene *Witsbek* and *Livonia*: There are also the Townes, *Disna*, *Drissa*, and *Druha*, with their Castles. These things being explained, let us speake something of the Rivers of *Lithuania*. On the East side *Lithuania* is bounded with the Rivers *Oscol*, *Ingra*, and the lesser *Tanais*, all which

The Rivers.

The Dukedome of LITHVANIA.

which with many others doe runne into great *Tanais*. There is also in *Lithuania* the River *Boristhenes*, which arising out of a plaine marsh ground, and running through *Russia*, doth vent it selfe at last into the *Euxine* Sea: and the Rivers *Wilia* and *Niemen*, the latter whereof runneth a great way with a very crooked winding streame, and at last disburthens it selfe into the *Prutenick* or *Finnish* Sea: also *Duna* and other Rivers, beside Lakes, and standing waters, of which the Country is full, and all these do afford great plenty of fish, which are very delectable & pleasant in taste. Moreover the Country is covered with very great and spacious woods. *Sigismund* that happie and auspicious King of *Poland*, did unite the *Palatines* and *Castellans* of the Provinces of *Lithuania* into onebody of a Common-wealth with the *Polanders*, and did designe a certaine place and order in the Senate of the Kingdome, to all the Noblemen, Bishops, and Palatines of this Country, so that out of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and the Provinces united unto it, there are in the Senate fiftene Bishops, one and thirty Palatines, thirty of the greater Castellans or governours of Castles, and fiftie of the lesse, beside those who are called the Officials of the Kingdome; as the Marshalls, the Chancellours, the Vicechancellours, and the Treasurers, of which wee will speake more largely in the description of *Poland*. Marriages amongst the *Lithuanians* are easily dissolved by mutuall consent, and they marry againe and againe. The wives have openly men-concubines by their husbands permission, whom they call *connubij adiutores*, i. helpers in marriage; but on the contrary, for men to follow whores is counted a reproach. When any one is condemned to die, he is commanded to punish himselfe, and to hang himselfe with his owne hands, which if he refuse to doe, hee is threatned and beaten with stripes untill he kill himselfe. Their flockes doe afford them great store of milke for their food. The common bread which they use is very blacke, being made of Rye or Barley together with the branne: but the rich mens bread is very white, being baked and made of pure Wheat. They seldome use any wine, for the common people drinke water, and such as are of abilitie drinke Ale, which they brew of divers sorts of corne, as Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oates, and Millet, but such as is unsavory. They have abundance of thicke and thinne Mede boyled in divers manners, and with it they make themselves merrie, and oftentimes drunke. *Lithuania* seemeth almost to be inaccessible, as being almost all overflowne with waters: but in Winter there is more convenient trafficking with the Inhabitants, and the wayes are made passable for Merchants, the Lakes and standing waters being frozen over with yce, and spread over with snow. Their chiefe wealth is the skins of beasts, as of Weefills, Foxes, and those which are more precious, as Martens, and Scythian Weefills. Of these they make a great profit, as also of their Waxe, Honey, Ashes, and Pitch. The best Wainscot is cut here and brought into *Germany* through the *Baltick* and *Germane* Sea, and out of this Country all wooden Architecture both publique and private through all *Germany*, and the Low countries is made, as also for the most part such wooden householdstuffs as belongeth to houses: but enough of *Lithuania*, we will now adde something concerning the rest. There followes in our

The Woods.

The Senators.

Their manners

Their food.

Their commodities.

Samogitia.
The names.

The fertilitie
of the Soyle.
Their manners

Their food.

Russia.

The Citie *Leopolis.*

Volhinia.

The Situation,
The fertilitie
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Lakes.

Woods.

Podolia.

The fertilitie
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

Title *Samogitia* (which in their language signifies the Lower land) the *Russians* call it *Samotzekasemla*, it is a Northerne Country, and very large, being next to *Lithuania*, and environed with Woods and Rivers. On the North it hath *Livonia*, on the West it is washed with the *Baltick* or *Germane* Sea, which is properly called the *Baltick Bay*, and towards the Northwest *Borussia* joyneth unto it. It aboundeth with the best, whitest, and purest Honey, which is found in every hollow tree. It hath no Towne nor Castle, the Nobles live in Lodges, the Country people in Cottages. The people of this Country are of a great and large stature, rude in behaviour, living sparingly, drinking water, and seldome any drinke or Mede; they knew not untill of late the use of Gold, Brasse, Iron, or Wine. It was lawfull with them for one man to have many wives, and their father being dead to marrie their step-mother, or the brother being dead to marrie his wife. The Nation is much enclined to Fortune-telling and Southsaying. The God which they chiefly adored in *Samogitia* was the fire, which they thought to be holy and everlasting, and therefore on the top of some high mountaine the Priest did continually cherish and keepe it in by putting wood unto it. In the third place is *Russia*, by which name in this place wee understand the Southerne or *Blacke-Russia*, whose chiefe Country is *Leopolis* or *Lemburg* built by *Leo a Moscovite*: it is famous by reason of the Mart kept there, and the Bishops Seat. Beside the Country of *Leopolis* there are three other in this *Russia*, to wit, the Country of *Halycz*, *Belz*, and *Pramissia*. In the fourth place is *Volhinia*, which is situate betweene *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*, it aboundeth with fruits in regard of the fertility of the soile. The Inhabitants are strong and warlike, and doe use the *Ruthenian* language. This Country did pertaine once to the great Duke of *Lithuania*, but now it is joyned to the Kingdome of *Polonia*. It hath three divisions, the *Lucensian*, *Wolodomirienian*, and *Cremenecensian*, and there are three Provinciaall Cities, *Lucko*, *Wolodomiria*, and *Kerzemenec*, which have many Townes and places of Defence under them. Here are many Lakes and standing waters full of fish, and woods full of wilde beasts. There is also in this Table *Podolia*, situated by the River *Tyras*. It is a most fertile Country, being sowed once, and reaped thrice: the meddowes are so proud and ranke, that the Oxens hornes as they graze can scarce bee seene above the grasse. The chiefe Cities are *Camienies*, *Bar*, *Medzibor*, *Brezania*, and *Braflaw*. But let these things which have beene spoken hitherto, suffice concerning this table, we passe now to *Transylvania*.

TRANSYL-

TRANSYLVANIA, OR SIEBENBURGEN.



TRANSYLVANIA is the mediterranean part of ancient *Dacia*, which the *Romans* called *Dacia Ripensis*, and it taketh its name from the woods and mountaines where-with it is encompassed, as the *Hercynian* woods, and the *Carpathian* hills. It is called commonly *Septem castra*, by a name borrowed from the *German* word *Siebenburgen*, and the *Hungarians* call it *Herdel*. On the West it is bounded with *Pannonia*, on the North with *Polonia*, on the South with *Walachia*, and on the East with *Moldavia*. *Transylvania* is very fruitfull, & hath great plenty of corne through the whole Countrie, which (besides daily experience) that coyne of *Traians* doth witnesse, in which *Ceres* stood, holding in her right hand the horne of the goate *Amalthaa*, which signifieth plenty; and in her left hand a Table, with this inscription or motto *Abundantia Dacia*. i. the abundance of *Dacia*. It bringeth forth excellent wine about *Alba Iulia*, *Deva*, *Egmedine*, *Birtilbine*, and *Fenusine*. It hath also great store of fruit, among which (to omit the rest) it hath most excellent *Damaske* Prunes, *Quinces*, sweet *Cherries*, which may be compar'd with those that grow in *Italie*, and *Mellons*. Heere are also excellent choyse hearbs, which grow in every place, as *Rhubarbe*, the greater *Centory*, *Gentiana* with a yellow and purple flowre, *Sea-wormewood*, the herbe called *Libanotis*, *saffron*, and many others. There are many famous Mynes of Metall in this Country, as Mynes of Gold at *Sclastin*, which the *Hungarians* call *Zalakna*, and at *Rimili Dominurdz*, which signifies the River or Rivulet of Lords. In these places great wedges or pieces of gold are cut forth, which as soone as they are digged out they can presently make use of without any accurate refining. The *Roman* pieces of golden coyne which are oft digged up in these places, doe witnesse this plentie, for they have on the one side the image of a man with a broad hat, and with this inscription on it *C. Cato*, and on the other side, *Dacia* in the forme of a Goddesse, holding a Booke in her right hand with this inscription *AVR: PVR*. Moreover, there are silver Mynes at *Offera* and *Radna*. Copper is digged out of the same Mountaines, out of which the gold and silver commeth. Steele is digged and found at *Cyk*, *Iron* at *Thorosco*, and *Vaidabuntada*: and lastly *Sulphure* and *Antimonia* are found in the Copper Mynes. There is such great store of salt-pits in *Transylvania*, that it sendeth abundance of salt to other Countreies. And there is such a great company of Oxen in it, that the largest and fairest ones are often sold for a Floren. What shall I speake of the excellent metall'd horses which it breedeth, which amble and pace naturally? What should I mention the divers kindes of Birdes? as *Eagles*, *Falcones*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges*, *Peacocks*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*. And what should I reckon the water-fowle? as *Swans*, *Bustards* and *Bitternes*.

The names.

d So called from the *Daci*, the first Inhabitants, who afterward passing into the *Cimbrick Chersonesus* were called *Dani*. e Because it hath on the Frontiers thereof 7 Castles for its defence. The Situation.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

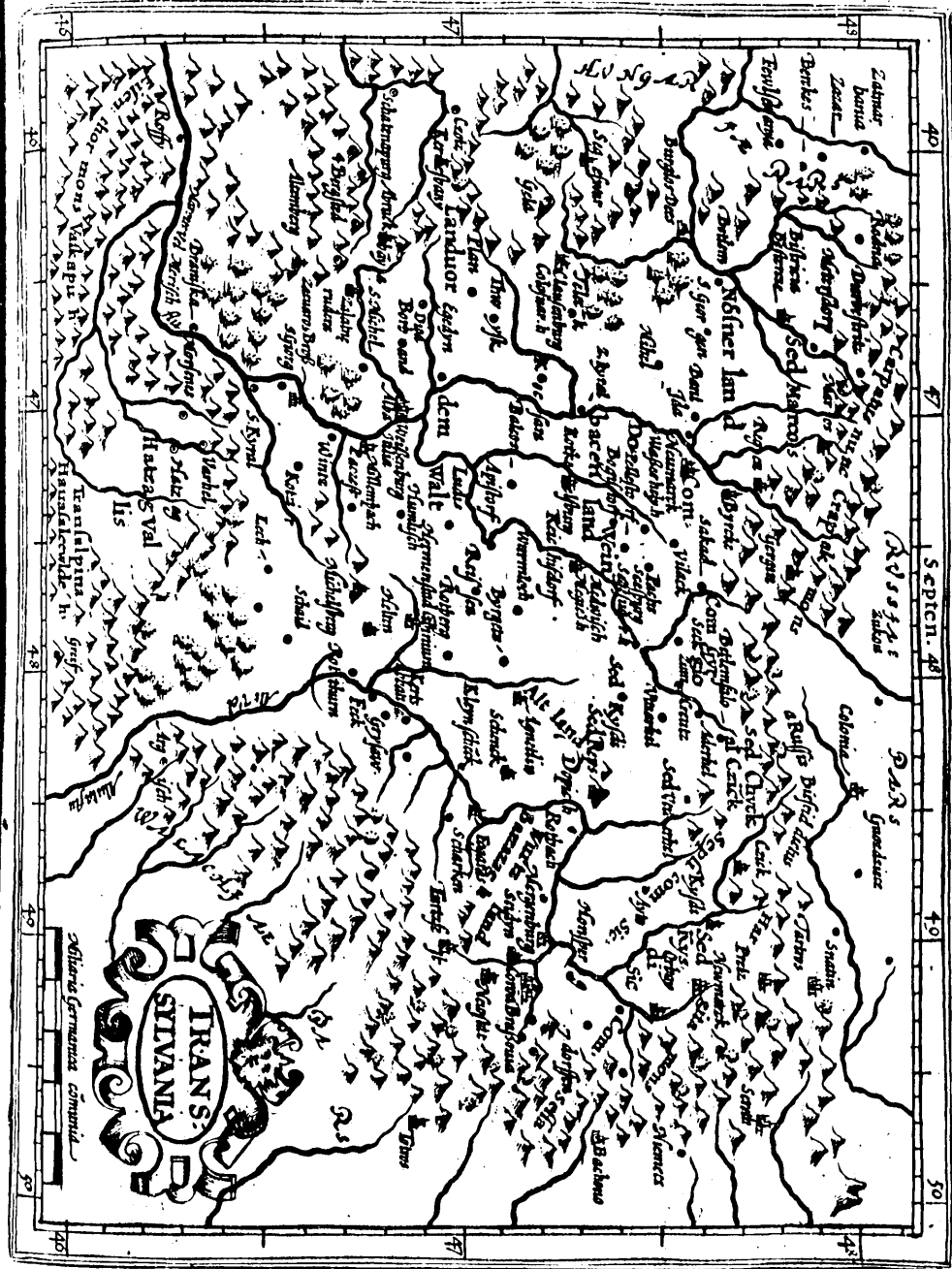
The varieties of living Creatures.

The ancient
Government.

ternes, &c. I passe from these to the wilde beasts : for this Countrey hath great Forrests, and spacious woods, in which are Beares, Buffes or wilde Oxen, Elkes, Harts of a large stature, Leopards, Martins, Does, and white Hares. Divers Nations heretofore inhabited this Countrey, of whom there is yet a remnant in *Hungaria*, as the *Iazyges*, called by *Pliny Metanasta*, beside the *Getes*, *Bastarnians*, *Sarmatians*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, *Scythians*, *Saxons*, and *Hungarians*. The *Romans* did conquer it, when the Emperour *Trajan* overcame *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, and reduced it into the forme of a Province, calling the Citie *Zarmizegethusa* after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana* ; but *Galienus* lost it two hundred yeares after, and from that time the Inhabitants having laid aside the *Roman* humanitie, speech, and eloquence, began to resume their former wildenesse and barbarisme, calling themselves *Walaehians*. After the *Romans*, the *Scythians* under the conduct of their Captaine *Artilas* seated themselves in this place, and built seven free Townes. The *Saxons* succeeded the *Scythians* in the time of *Charles* the great, who forsaking their Countrey, seated themselves likewise in these parts, & built themselves seven free Cities, following the example of the *Scythians*. The *Hungarians* came last, who partly allured with the vicinity and neernesse of the place, mingled themselves with the *Dacians*: and afterward being provoked by injuries, they conquered the whole countrey, in the reigne of *Stephen* King of *Pannonia*, whom they stiled the holy. By them some Townes were also built. The mountainous part of *Transylvania* was lately subdued by *Matthias Huniades*, whose surname was *Corvinus*, and afterward by *Stephen* King of *Hungary*. This *Matthias* tooke alive one *Dracula*, a Vaivode or Prince of the mountainous *Transylvania*, a man of unheard of cruelty, and after ten yeares imprisonment, restored him to his former place. *Transylvania* is now divided into three Nations, differing both in manners and lawes, and inhabiting severall parts of the Countrey : namely into the *Saxons*, the *Ciculi*, and *Hungarians* : The *Saxon Transylvanians*, as all other German Nations, have a peculiar dialect or language unto themselves : they inhabite the strongest cities and castles, and doe excell the other Nations. They have seven Seates, namely *Zarwaria*, *Zabesia*, *Millenbach*, *Reusmarke*, *Segeburg* or *Schesburg*, *Ollezna*, *Schenkerstall*, and *Reps* : all which have some villages under them. The *Ciculi* neere to *Moldavia*, being descended from the *Scythians*, doe live after their owne lawes and customes, and doe distribute their offices by lot. They are divided into seven Regions, which they call Seates, the names whereof are, *Sepsi*, *Orbai*, *Kysdi*, *Czyk*, *Gyrgio*, *Marcus Zeek*, and *Aranyas Zeek*. The *Hungarians* and *Transylvanian* Nobles being mingled with the *Saxons*, and the *Ciculi* doe, for the most part, agree with them both in speech, habite, and armour. All *Transylvania* is able to set forth ninety thousand armed men and more. There are seven chief Cities in *Transylvania*, having a reasonable distance one from another, among which *Cibinium* is the Metropolis or Mother-citie, & is now called *Hermanstat* : It is seated on a plaine, not shut up with mountaines, but spread into a great breadth. It is not much lesse than *Pienna* in *Austria*, but it is farre stronger both by Art and Nature : for in regard of the many Fish-ponds and Lakes round about it, no Armie

The Cities.

TRANSYLVANIA OR SIEBENBURGEN.



g This Towne
is also called
Stephanopolis.

h This Towne
is called by
Ptoleme *Pi-*
rum.

i This Towne
is also called
Millenbach.

k This Towne
is likewise na-
med *Claudio-*
polu.

The Lakes:

The Rivers.
l Which the
Hungarians
call *Olt*, and
the *Germans*
Alth.

can come unto it. 2, *g* *Brasso* or *Corona*, which the *Germans* call *Cronstat*, and is sometimes called *Stephanopolis*, being seated amongst pleasant mountaines, and fortified with Wals, Ditches, and Rampiers. Heere is a famous Universitie and Librarie. 3, *Bistricia* or *Noesenstat*, which is seated on the plaine of a large valley, and hath on either side hills full of Vines. 4, *Segoswar* or *Schespurg*, which is partly situated on a hill, and partly at the foote thereof. 5, *h* *Megies* or *Midwisch*, which is situated in the midst of *Transylvania*, being fruitfull in wine, and stored with all commodities that are either gainefull or necessary for food. 6, *i* *Zabesum* or *Zaaz*, which lyeth in a plaine and deepe valley, encompassed with waters full of fish. They say that this was the first seate of the *Saxons*. 7, *k* *Colosivar* or *Clausenburg*, which is likewise sweetly seated in a plaine, and is beautified not onely with faire wals without, but with stately buildings within. Heere is also *Alba Iulia* or *Weisenberg*, an ancient city, & a Bishops Seate, it is situated on a steep hill, which hath a large plaine spreading it selfe round about it. It hath on the East the River *Morus*, and on the other side the River called in the *Hungarian* language *Ompay*, which descendeth from the *Alpes*. Heere tofore it was called *Tarmis*, and in *Traians* time it was the Pallace of King *Decabalus*. As touching the payments of taxes and tributes, there are in *Transylvania* eight principall circles or divisions of ground called Chapters, all which together they call the Universitie, as first the *Bistricensian* Chapter, which hath in it *Bistricia* with 23 royall Townes. 2, The *Regnensian* Chapter, which hath more than 30 Townes. 3, The *Barcensian* Chapter, which hath the citie *Corona*, with thirteene royall Townes. 4, The *Kisdenian* Chapter, which hath *Segesburg*, and eight and fortie townes. 5, The Chapter called the chapter of two Seates, which doth containe the city of *Megies* with sixe and thirtie townes. There are two Chapters of the *Cibinians*, one of which containeth *Cibinium*, and three and twenty townes, and the other which they call *Surrogative*, containe about 22 Villages. Last of all, the *Zabesensian* Chapter, which hath *Zabesum* with seventene Villages. This Countrie hath many Lakes and standing waters, which are full of excellent fish. There are in it three navigable Rivers, *l* *Aluta*, *Morus*, (called also *Marus* and *Marisus*) and *Samus*: the two former arising out of the *Scythian* Mountaines, the last of them falleth into *Tibiscus*, the other runneth straight forward into *Danubius*, *Samus* (which the *Germans* and *Hungarians* call *Thimes*) ariseth out of the *Alpes* called *Colota*, and likewise slideth into *Tibiscus*. There are also other Rivers, as *Kockel* the Greater and the Lesse, *Sabesus*, *Chrysus*, *Chrysoloros*, and *Strygius*, &c. the three last whereof have little graines or sand of gold in them, and doe sometimes bring downe pieces of gold of halfe a pound weight. Divers kinde of excellent fish are found in them, and the aforesaid Rivers, as namely the greater and lesser Sturgeon, three kinde of Carpes, the Salmon, the River and Lake-Lamprey, the fish called *Silurus*, the Mullet, an other rare kind of Lamprey, the white and black Trout, the scaly Gudgeons, and those that have no scales, unknowne to other places: besides Pikes, Perches, Tenches, and the common Lamprey, all which are found there and of a great size. There are Mountaines neere unto *Walachia Cisalpina* and *Moldavia*, which doe

doe produce Agarick and Turpentine Trees. There are many woods in *Transylvania*, and amongst the rest *Hercynia*, in which besides the wilde beasts above-mentioned, there are wilde Oxen and Horses, whose manes doe reach even to the ground. There are also in this Countrie many Castles well fortified: among which the chiefe is called the Red Castle, being a strong defence, and seated on the *Alpes*, neere to a running streame, where there is a straight passage betweene the Mountaines into the Countrie, and it is, as it were, the fortress thereof, so that no one can enter into it on that side, if the Governour of the castle barre up the way. There is also an other fortified castle beneath the Towne *Millenbach* neere unto the Towne *Bros*, where also neere unto the River, there is a way leading into *Transylvania* betweene the vales and snowie *Alpes*. Now it followeth that wee should adde something concerning their manners which are divers and various, because (as we said before) it was formerly possessed by divers Nations, and is still at this day. The people of *Walachia* are rude, and ignorant of good Arts and Disciplines, they are of the *Greeke* Religion, but their manners and customes favour of Paganisme, in regard that they much esteeme of Oracles, sweare by *Iupiter* and *Venus* whom they call Holy, and in many other things come neere unto the customes of the *Gentiles*. They have no Townes, or brick-houses, but doe live in the woods and Forrests, having no defence against the violence of the weather but a few reedes, or cottages of reedes. The other part of *Transylvania* in most places is of a more fruitfull soyle, and the people are more civiliz'd, and of a better behaviour. The *Scythians* speech in *Transylvania* differs little from the *Hungarian* speech at this day, though heretofore they differed much both in speech and writing, for they (like the *Hebrewes*) did begin to write from the right hand to the left. The *Ciculi* are a fierie and warlike kinde of people, among whom there are no Nobles or Rusticks, but all of them are of one ranke. The *Hungarians* have great power and authority above all the rest. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken briefly concerning *Transylvania*.

The Woods.

The publick
works.

Their manners

TAV.

TAVRICA

CHERSONESVS.

The names.

p Stephanus
saith it hath
beene called by
others *Tanna-*
is, Alopocia, and
Maotis.

The Situation.
The temper of
the Aire.

The fertilitie of
the Soyle.

The varietie of
living Crea-
tures.

The ancient
Government.



His *CHERSONESVS* was so called by *Ptolemie* from the *Tauria* certaine people of *Scythia* in *Europe*. *Strabo* calls it the *Scythian Chersonesus*. *Pliny* in his 2 Booke and 96 chapter calleth it, after the Latines, the *Peninsula* of the *Taurians*. *Appianus* calleth it the *Pontick Chersonesus*, and *Panlus Diaconus* calleth it *Chersenesa*. At this day it is called *Precopska*, and *Gesar* by *Antonius Pinetus*. It is a large *Peninsula*, stretched out toward the East, betweene the *Euxine Sea*, and the *Maotick Lake*, even to the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* which divides *Europe* from *Asia*. It hath a gentle winter, and most temperate Aire. For at the end of December winter beginneth, and 'is at the sharpest or coldest in the middle of February, as having then most snow, which yet lyeth not above three daies vhen the cold and frost is most constant. The Winter never lasteth longer than the beginning of March. All the whole Countie is very fruitfull, and very fit for feeding flocks of cattell. Yet albeit the Inhabitants have a fertile soile: many of them do not till their fields nor Sow them. They have abundance of Horses, Camels, Oxen, Kine, and Sheep, on which they live. There are also great store of daintie fowle, which oftentimes the *Christians*, and *Turkes*, and sometimes the *Polanders*, that come thither as strangers, are wont to take. There is much hunting of Harts, Goates, Boares and Hares, both in the *Tartarian* and *Turkish* Dominions neare the Sea. This *Chersonesus* hath hard and rugged mountaines, that running through the middle of it do divide it into the Northerne and Southerne part; as the *Apennine Mountaine* doth divide *Italie*. *Mahomet* in the year 1475 did possesse the Southerne part, and made it tributarie to himselfe. But in the Northerne part the *Tartars* wandering in the broad fields betweene *Borysthenes* and *Tanaïs*, and continually changing their places of feeding their cattell, possessed the Towne called *Crim* as a royall Seat, and from thence they were called *Crim Tartars*. Afterward having cut through the *Isthmus* of the *Taurick Chersonesus*, when neare unto the Ditch which they call *Pracop*, they built a Citie a royall Seat of the same name, they were from thence called *Pracopenses*. The King of these *Tartars*, when being joyned in league and societie with the *Turkes*, hee had at their request banisht his owne brother, who made warre against him, and had besieged *Capha*, at last both himselfe and his two yong sonnes were cut in pieces by his Counsellors, whom hee had with large gifts corrupted for the aforefaid purpose, and so gave an unhappie example of the *Ottoman* friendship. For hee being slaine, the *Tartarians*, who were hitherto free, untamed, and companions and brethren to *Ottoman* were now made servants, and after the manner of the other *Turkish* Provinces were compelled to receive and acknowledge not a King but a *Beglerbeg*, that is a Vice-Roy to governe them

TAVRICA

CHERSONESVS.



The Cities and Townes.

Ptolemy calls this Citie Taphros and Pliny Taphra.

The Rivers.

them. But the *Turkish* Empire may be easily known by the Descriptions of *Wallachia*, *Greece* and the *Turkish* Empire, and therefore for brevities sake wee referre the Reader thither. Besides *Cazan* and *Astrachan* which are Kingdomes belonging to the *Tartarians*, who do till fields, dwell in houses, and at this day are subject to the *Moscovite*, and besides the afore-said *Pracopenses*, there are other *Field-Tartars*, who live in the fields in great companies, observing no limits, and of these we will speake in their proper place, to wit, in the Tables of *Asia*. In the Southerne part of this *Chersonesus* is the Metropolis, *Capha*, heretofore called *Theodosia*, a famous Mart-towne, being the ancient Colonie of the *Genois*. It is situate neare the Sea. And hath a faire Haven. It seemes that in the time of the *Genois* it was very populous. But when the *Turkes* almost two hundred yeares since, in the time of *Mahomet* the Great rooke it from them, the *Italians* were reduced to such a strait, that there are few tokens remaining of their being there: for the Citie hath for the most part lost her former beautie. The *Italian* Churches are throwne downe, the houses decayed, and the walls and Towers on which the *Genois* colours and ensignes were placed, with Latine Inscriptions, are fallen to ruine. It is now inhabited by *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Jewes*, *Italians*, and a few *Grecian* Christians; It is famous for traffique as being the chiefe Haven of the *Chersonesus*, and hath an infinite companie of Vine-yards, Orchards, and Gardens. Besides this towne there is *Perecopia* called by the ancient *Greekes* *Eupatoria*, *Pompejopolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon Achillis*, *Gracida*, *Heracium* or *Heraclia*: Also *Coslovica* a famous Mart-towne, and *Ingermennum*, having a stone Castle, beneath which is a Church, and many Caves, that with great labour and paines are cut and hewed out of a rocke, for this towne is seated on a great high Mountaine, and taketh its name from those *Turkish* Caves. It was heretofore a faire Towne and full of wealth and riches. Here is *Chersonesus Corfunum* or *Cherso*, which is the ancientest citie of *Taurica*. This the *Turkes* called *Saci Germenum*, as it were, the Yellow Castle, for this Countrie hath a kinde of yellow soyle. The admirable and wondrous mines of this place do testifie that it was heretofore a proud, rich, delicate, and famous Colonie of the *Grecians*, and the most ancient citie of the whole *Peninsula*, being much frequented, magnificent, and having a faire Haven. Here is the Castle and Towne of *Iamboli* or *Balachium*, *Mancopia* or *Mangutum* (as the *Turkes* call it) and the Towne of *Cercum* with a Castle. Here is the citie and castle of *Cremnum*, which the *Tartars* call *Crim*, having an ancient wall very strong & high, and in regard of its largenesse it is farre unlike the other cities of the *Taurick Chersonesus*. And in the utmost part of this Countrie is the citie *Tanas* neare the mouth of the River *Tanaïs*, the *Russians* call it *Azac*. It is a famous Mart-towne, unto which Merchants do come out of divers parts of the world, for that every one hath here free accessse, and free power to buy or sell. There are many great Rivers in this Countrie, running downe out of the Mountaines. The chiefeest whereof is *Borysthenes*, commonly called *Nieper* a deepe and swift River which runneth from the North into the river *Carcinites* or *Hypaciris*, now called *Desna*, and so into the *Euxine* Sea neare the Towne *Oczacom*. Also *Don* or *Tanaïs*, *Ariel*, *Samar* that runneth into *Don*, with many others.

The

The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, to which this *Chersonesus* (as we said before) is extended. It is a narrow Sea two miles broad, which divideth *Europe* from *Asia*, and by which the *Maoticke* Lake doth flow into the *Euxine* Sea. It is called from the *Cimmerians* who dwell upon the coldest part thereof, or from the towne *Cimmerium* as *Volaterranus* would have it. The *Meotick* Lake is neare the mouth of *Phasis* (commonly called *Fasso*, and by the *Scythians* *Phazeth*) receiving *Tanaïs* into it. The *Scythians* call it *Temerenda*, that is, the mother of the Sea, as *Dionysius* witnesseth, because much water floweth from thence through the *Cimmerian Bosphorus* into it, as also much from other places, which doth so replenish and fill the Lake, that the bankes thereof can hardly containe it. This Lake in regard it receiveth many rivers, aboundeth with fish. There is also the *Euxine* Sea, the upper part of whose water is sweete, and the nether part salt. This being heretofore called the *Asine*, and according to *Sophocles* the *Apoxine* Sea, because no Ships could arrive here, or in regard of the barbarous *Scythian* borderers who killed strangers, they afterward called the *Euxine*, by the figure which they call *Euphemismus*. But they called it *Pontus* as if it were another Ocean, for they supposed that those who sailed on it did performe some great and memorable act. And therefore saith *Strabo*, they called it *Πόντος ἑσπερίος*, *Pontus*, as they called *Homer* the Poet. There are many rugged and steepe mountaines in this *Chersonesus*, especially those which runne through the middle thereof. The greatest and highest of them hath a great Lake on the toppe of it. But so much hitherto concerning these things. Now let us proceed to other matters. Justice is administred among the *Tartarians* by the Law of *Mahomet* in the Cities and Townes of the *Chan*, and the other *Sultanes*. They have their Priests, their Judges in their Townes, and their *Begi* or *Præfects*, who do heare and decide private injuries. But the *Chan* himselfe with his Counsellors doth judge of capitall matters, as murder, and theft. In declaring whereof they need no Lawyer, neither do they use the subtiltie thereof, nor excuses, or prolonging matters by delay. For the meanest of the *Tartarians* or strangers do frely declare their owne wrongs and grievances before the Judges, and the *Chan* himselfe, by whom they are quickly heard and dispatched. They instruct their sonnes when they are children in the *Arabicke* language, they do not keepe their daughters at home, but deliver them to some of their kindred to be brought up. When their sonnes come to ripenesse of yeares they serve the *Chan* or the *Sultans*, & when their daughters are marriageable, they marrie them to some of the chiefe *Tartars* or *Turkes*. The best of the *Tartars* in the Princes Court go civilly and decently in their apparell, not for ostentation or pride, but according as necessitie and decencie requireth. When the *Chan* goeth abroad in publike, the poorest men may have accessse unto him, who when he sees them doth examine them what their wants & necessities are, & whence they did arise. The *Tartarians* are very obedient to the Laws: and they adore & reverence their Princes like Gods. Their Judges according to *Mahomet's* Law are accounted spirituall men, and of undoubted equitie, integritie, and faithfulnessse. They are not given to Controversies, Law-suits, private discord, envie, hatred, or to any wanton excesse either in diet or apparell. In the Princes Court, none

R

weare

Their food.

Their trading
and traffique.

weare Swords, Bowes, or other weapons, except it be Travellers, or strangers that are going on some journey, to whom they are very kinde and hospitable. The chiefe men eate bread and flesh, drinking also burnt Wine and Metheglin, but the Country people want bread, using instead thereof ground Millet tempered with milke and water, which they commonly call *Ossa*. They use cheefe instead of meate, and their drinke is mares milke. They kill also for their food Camels, Horses and Oxen when they are ready to dye or are growne unserviceable, and they often feed on the flesh of sheepe. Few of them do use Mechanicke Arts in the Cities and Townes, few do use Merchandizing, and those Artificers or Merchants that are found there, are either slaves to the Christians, or else they are *Turkes*, *Armenians*, *Ieves*, *Cerceians*, *Petigorians* who are *Christians*, *Philistines*, or *Cynganians*, all men of the lowest ranke. But let this which hath been spoken suffice concerning the *Taurick Chersonesus*, and the Northerne Countries. Let us passe to the Description of *Spaine*, which we have placed next, and take a view thereof.

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.



SPAINE is a chiefe Country of *Europe*, and the first part of the Continent, it was so called, as *Iustine* noteth from King *Hispanus*. Some would have it so called from *Hispalis* a famous Citie, which is now called *Sevill*. But *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very painfull in the study of Geographic, when hee had read (in the Author that treateth of Rivers and Mountaines, following the opinion of *Softenes* in his third Booke,) that *Iberia* now called *Georgia*, a Country of *Asia*, was heretofore called *Pania* from *Panus*, whom *Dionysius* (having conquered the Country) made Governour over the *Iberians*, and that from thence Moderne Writers did call it *Spaine*: moreover when he had observed that almost all Writers did derive the first Inhabitants of *Spaine* from *Iberia*, he was induced to beleve that the Country was so called rather from that *Spaine*, than from *Hispanus* or *Hispalis*. This opinion is the more probable for that Saint *Paul* doth call this Country *Spania*, in his Epistle to the *Romans*, chap. 15. verse 28. as doth also Saint *Ierome*, and many others. But that which the Latine Writers call *Hispania*, and *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus*, and others, doe call *Ispania*, leaving out the aspiration, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe testifie that in ancient times it was called *Iberia* and *Hesperia*. It was called *Iberia* from *Iberia* a Country of *Asia*, from whence many doe derive the first inhabitants of *Spaine*, though some doe fetch the word *Iberia* from King *Iberus*, others from the River *Iberus*, and *Avienus* from *Ibera* a Towne in *Batica* or *Andaluzia*. Some report that it was called *Hesperia* from *Hesperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Horace* thinketh from *Hesperia* the daughter of *Hesperus*, or rather from *Hesperus* the Evening-starre, under which it was supposed to be situated, because it is the farthest Country Westward of the whole Continent of *Europe*. And seeing *Italie* might have the same name, *Horace* calleth this *Hesperia ultima*. *Appian* reporteth that it was heretofore called *Celtiberia*, which yet is rather to be thought a part of *Spaine* heretofore called *Celtica*, as *Varro* witnesseth. *Gulielmus Postellus*, and *Arias Montanus*, in his commentaries upon *Obadias*, doe note that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Sepharad*: and so much concerning the name; the Quantitie and Qualitie followeth. The Quantitie doth consist in the bounds and circuit thereof, and in the forme and figure which ariseth from thence. Concerning the bounds of *Spaine*, the Ocean doth wash two sides thereof, the North side the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and the West the *Atlanticke*. The *Iberian* or *Balearicke* Sea doth beat on the South side, where is the Bay of *Hercules*, and on the East it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountains running along with one continued ridge from the Ocean, (where stands *Flaviobriga*, at this day called

The names &
whence so called.

The Situation.
So called from
the *Cantabri*, a
people of *Spain*
who inhabited
upon the coasts
thereof.

The *Atlanticke*
Ocean, though it
bee sometimes
taken for the
whole Ocean,
yet it is taken
properly for
that Sea which
watheth *Europe*
and *Africa*
upon the West.

It is called by
Ptolemie *Mare*
occidentum &
exterius, by
Florus *Mare*
externum: and
the *Arabians*
call it *Magrib*.

So called from
two Islands in
the *Mediterranean*
Sea, named
Majorca
and *Minorca*,
but anciently
both of them
called *Baleares*.

^e Called by Ptolemy, Oculi;
by Mela, Ead-
son; by Marti-
anus, Iarso; by
Strabo, Idanuu.

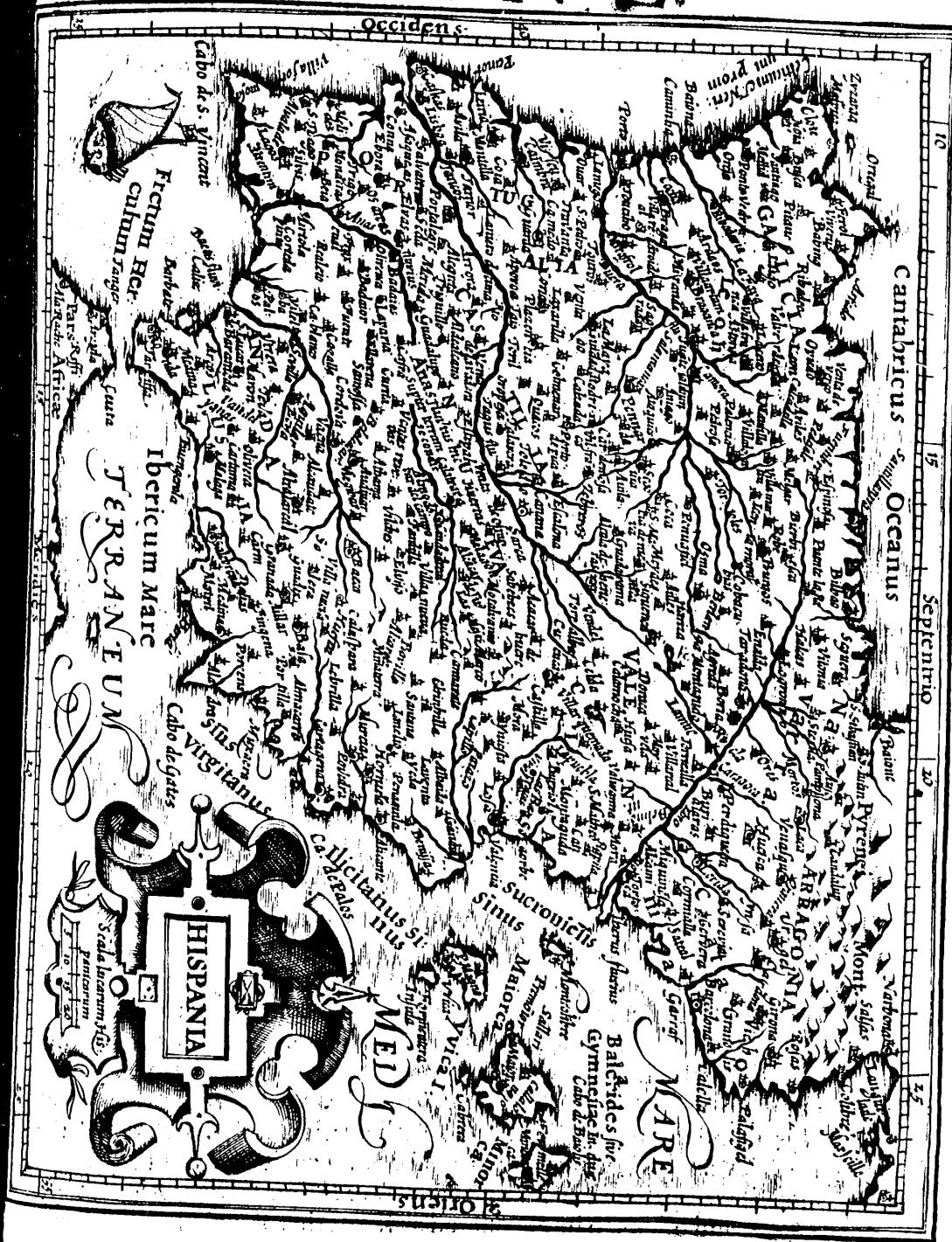
^f This Promontorie some have called Sacrum Iugum, and others Caput Europa; i. the head of Europe.

The temper of the Aire.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

led *Funtarabia*) even to the *Mediterranean* Sea. Hence it is that they make two famous Promontories, the one called *Olarso*, which shooteth out into the Ocean, the other which taking its name heretofore from the Temple of *Venus*, but now called *Cape de Crews*, doth jet out into the *Mediterranean* Sea. The utmost length of *Spaine* is 200 *Spanish* miles: the breadth where it is broadest is 140 miles, and where it is narrowest it is 60. *Iohannes Vassae* in his Chronicle of *Spaine* doth report, that *Spaine* is so narrow at the *Pyreanean* Hills, that when he travell'd over them, on the Mountaine of Saint *Adrian*, he saw the Sea on either side: namely, the Ocean which was next unto him, and a farre of as farre as hee could see, he discerned the white waves of the *Mediterranean* Sea. They suppose that the whole compasse thereof is 2480 miles. *Ptolemy*, *Strabo* and others doe compare *Spaine* to an Oxe-hide stretched out on the ground, the necke whereof is extended toward *France*, which cleaveth unto it. The necke I say, which reacheth in breadth as farre as the *Pyreanean* Mountaines, from the *Mediterranean* Sea, to the *Brittish* Ocean: the fore part of it is stretched from *New Carthage* even to the *Cantabri-ans*, and the hinder part from *Hercules Bay*, to *Gallicia* and the *Brittish* Sea: that which represents the tayle of the hide, is the *Holy Promontorie* called at this day *Saint Vincents* Promontorie, which stretcheth it selfe out into the *Atlanticke* Ocean, farre beyond any other part of *Spaine*. *Spaine* is under the middle of the fourth, all the fift, and part of the sixt Climats, where there is an excellent temper for the producing of all things. For it is neither scorchted with the violent heat of the Sun as *Africke*, nor troubled with daily windes as *France*; but lying between them both, it hath a temperate Winter and Summer. Hence it is (as *Iustine* witnesseth) that *Spaine* hath a very wholesome aire, the equall temper thereof being never infected with Moorish fogges. Beside the coole blasts of winde which come from the Sea, and doe as it were search all parts of the Country, doe drive away all earthly vapours, and so make it very healthfull. Yet all parts of *Spaine* are not of one qualitie, for toward the North, as it is something cold and obnoxious to the Sea, so it wanteth fresh water, and therefore affordeth no convenient habitation: especially, seeing the most parts of it are full of Rocks, Forrests, & woody places. Towards the South where it extendeth it selfe in a continued ridge of Mountaines, it hath a happy & good soyle, being watered with many great Rivers, and refreshed with seasonable raine, so that it bringeth forth fruits of all kinds. It is not onely a bountifull mother, but also a nourisher and breeder of living Creatures. It is very fruitfull not onely in producing those things which doe grow out of the earth, but also those things which are generated and hidden in the bowells thereof: who can reckon up the excellent living creatures, which are bred on the Land and in the Sea? There is great plenty of fruits through all *Spaine*, and most of the fields are so fertile, that they returne unto the husbandmen thirtie bushels for one that is sowed, and oftentimes forty. It produceth many hearbs as well unsowed as sowed, which have soveraign vertues in them, especially in mountainous places; where differing from the other parts, it bringeth forth Hempe, and hath more store of fruit, and fairer. There are two sorts of apples in this Country, which are

THE DESCRIPTION OF SPAINE.



The Description of SPAIN E.

are chiefe note, the wrinkled apple, and the King-apple. Also there are foure speciall sorts of Peares, sweet both in tast and smell, the *Apian* and honey-peares; the peare called *Muscatum*, being the least of all kind of peares, the wine-peare, and the peare called by some *Pinum*, and by the *Spaniards Sina Regula*. What should I mention the Olives that are here? amongst which those are the best which come from *Hispalia*, and are farre bigger than any Wallnuts. What should I speake of other fruits? The Lemmons and Orengees that grow here are commended by all men: the Quince-peare which they commonly call *Membrillo* and Pomegranats that are good for medicine, are here in great abundance. What should I speake of the Wines of this Country, having an excellent taste and sinell, and being made in all parts, yet in some places better than in other? *Spaine* was heretofore (as now also) rich in mines of Gold, Brasse, Iron, Leade, and other mettrals: and it doth not onely boyle and make salt, but in some parts thereof it is digged out of the Earth. For as it is made in many places in *Spaine* of pit or Well-water, as at *Seguntia* and elsewhere, insomuch that the King setteth a great custome thereon, so there are Mountaines (if we may beleeeve *Marinus Scylus*) which have native salt in them. Besides, *Spaine* is rich and plentifull in all kinde of Cattle, so that the Woods, Mountaines, Meddowes, Fields, and Forrests doe resound with their bleating and lowing. It breedeth the best horses: *Batica* breedeth more than other parts: *Asturia* breedeth the strongest, and *Spanish* Gennets are called *Asturcones*. In some parts of *Spaine* there are bred those that are of such swiftnesse and agilitie, that antiquity did fabulously beleeeve that they were begotten by the winde. It hath no Lyons, Camells, or Elephants, except those that be brought from other places, but there are great store of Does, Harts, Boares, Beares, Hares, and Cunnies, which do afford them much game and sport in hunting of them.

*Hac sanè docet versiculus Catulli,
Cuniculosa Celtiberia fili.*

*These things Catullus verse
Doth unto thee declare
O sonne of Celtiberia where
So many Cunnies are.*

There are in *Spaine* (besides other birdes which invite them to fowling) Eagles, Hernes, Hawkes, and the bird called *Atta*, first brought out of *Sicilie*, also Cranes, Geese, Partridges, ring-Doves, wilde and tame Ducks, &c. But of these things enough: I come now to the Government, which is the next point to bee spoken of, according to the order of our method. I doe not purpose heere to weary the Reader by reckoning up out of *Iustine*, *Diodorus*, *Iosephus*, *Eusebius*, *Hierome*, *Berosus*, and his Translatour *Annius Viterbiensis*, the ancient Kings of *Spaine*, & their atchievements both at home and abroad. *Tubal* never was in *Spaine*, nor in *Europe*, but liv'd in *Asia*. Neither are *Iberus*, *Iubalda*, *Brygus*, *Tagus*, *Balus*, and others to be accounted as Kings therof, unlesse we will grant that Kings in ancient time, were borne of Rivers and other inanimate things. Againe, the Catalogue of the Kings succeeding them, is no bet-

The Govern-
ment.

The Description of SPAIN E.

ter than fabulous, as also those things be which the *Lydians*, the *Thracians*, *Rhodians*, *Phrygians*, *Cyprians*, *Phœnicians*, *Aegyptians*, *Milesians*, *Carians*, *Lesbians*, and *Chaldeans* are reported to have performed successively in this country. But those things are more certaine, which Writers have recorded were heretofore atchieved by the *Carthaginians*, *Romans*, *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Alani*, *Swethlanders*, *Huns*, and their Kings, for that the Writers of them were either present at those actions, or else came to the knowledge of them by the faithfull relation of others. Of these things therefore I will speake briefly, and thus it was. When the *Carthaginians* did rule all *Spaine*, and had all things under their owne command, the Senate and people of *Rome* did send first of all the two *Scipios* against them with an army of Souldiers, in the beginning of the second *Punick* warre: who were slaine in the seventh yeare of that war, *Q. Fulvius Flaccus* and *Ap. Claudius Pulcher* being Consuls. The next year *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* being sent next to his Father & Uncle, did performe many things very prosperously, and first of all made a Province of it, *Q. Cæcilius Metellus*, and *L. Veturius Philo* being Consuls. First, *Asdrubal* and *Mago* *Carthaginian* Captaines, being overthrown and put to flight in the battell, neere to the Citie *Batula* (which is supposed to have been in that place where now *Batca* and *Vbeda* are seated) and the *Spanish* Armies beaten out of *Spaine*, hee established a league of friendship with *Syphax* King of the *Masilians*, who is now called *Bileulgerid*; a litle after hee compelled the rebellious people of *Spaine* to yeeld themselves unto him, and having made a league with *Massanissa* King of the *Masculians*, and the *Gaditanes*, hee committed the government of the Province to *L. Lentulus* and *L. Manlius Acidinus*, and returned to *Rome*. After *Scipio*, *L. Cornelius Lentulus* the Proconsul did governe *Spaine*, and after many prosperous acts and atchievements, entred the Citie in triumph. Three yeares after, *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, and *Minucius Rufus* being Consuls, the two *Spaines* were first bounded, and two new Pretors sent into them, *C. Sempronius Tuditanus* into the hither *Spaine*, and *M. Helvetius Blasio* into the farther. Two yeares being scarcely past, so great a warre began in *Spaine*, that it was necessarie, that a Consul should be sent out with an Army: *Marcus Portius Cato* Consul being allotted to goe into the hither part, did so appease and quiet rebellion, that the Proconsul in regard thereof triumphed. This is that *Cato*, who, as *Livie* writeth and others, by a wonderfull stratagem, did throw downe the wals of many *Spanish* Cities in one day. After *Cato's* victorie, *Spaine* was diversly possessed, and many times lost and regained againe, so that there were above 30 triumphs for victories obtained heere. They did not begin to pay any taxe, before the time of *Augustus* *Cæsar*, who having by long continuance of warres tamed all *Spaine*, and overthrowne the *Cantabrians* and *Asturians* that had longest of all made resistance, divided the whole Countrey into three Provinces, *Batica*, so called from the River *Batis*, *Lusitania*, and *Tarraconensis*, so called from its citie *Tarracon*; and every one of these have their Diocesses or Circles of jurisdiction. In *Batica* there are foure Diocesses *Gaditana*, *Corduben-sis*, *Astigitana*, and *Hispalensis*. *Lusitania* hath three Diocesses, *Emeriten-sis*, *Pacensis*, and *Scalabitana*. Lastly, *Tarraconensis* hath seven, *Carthagi-nensis*,

The Description of SP AINE.

ensis, Tarraconensis, Caesar Augusta, Cluniensis, Astura, Lucensis, and Bracarenfis (See *Pliny lib. 3. Strab. lib. 3.* and others.) Thus things by degrees being changed, the chiefeſt Provinces were under the *Romans* command, even untill the Conſulſhip of *Honorius* the third, and *Theodofius* the third. At which time the *Vandals, Suevi, and Alani* being called into *France* by *Stilico*, when once (having paſſed the *Rhene*) they had ſet foote in *France*, being in a barbarous manner ſpoyled by the *Gothes*, and the Kings *Adolphus* and *Vallia*, whom the Emperour *Honorius* had ſent to ayde and ſet *France* at libertie, they paſſed at laſt over the *Pyrenean Hills*. Afterward the *Gothes* inhabiting *France*, for many yeares poſſeſſed *Spaine*, having taken it from the *Romans*; for being aſſailed by the *Frankes*, they againe made warre upon the *Vandals*. The *Frankes* drove the *Gothes* out of *France*, and the *Gothes* drove the *Vandals* and *Alani* out of *Spaine*. At which time the *Vandals* and *Alani* being called by *Boniface* into *Africk*, which hee governed for the Emperour, left *Spaine* to the poſſeſſion of the *Gothes*. When the *Gothes*, having driven out the *Roman* Garrifons, had made *Spaine* their owne, and had a long time Kings of their owne who ruled in it, at length they were overthrowne in a great battell by the *Arabian Saracens*, and King *Roderick* being kill'd, they loſt almoſt all *Spaine*. Thoſe that ſurvived after the battell, when they had fortified themſelves in the Mountaines of the *Aſtures, Cantabrians, and Galicians*, by litle and litle they began to recover the Countries, Cities, and Caſtles which they had loſt. At laſt the *Saracens* partie growing weake in *Betica Hispania*, and the *Gothes* having recovered all *Spaine*, they againe were overcome by *Ferdinand* Catholick King of *Aragon*, and thruſt out of *Spaine*, ſo that the whole Countie returned and came againe into the hands of the ancient Lords thereof. But whereas in the times of the *Moores*, five Kings, namely of *Caſtile, of Aragon, of Portugall, of Granada, & Navarre* did poſſeſſe *Spaine*, at this day *Philip* the fourth, ſonne unto *Philip* the third, who was Nephew unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth is ſole King thereof. It was heretofore diverſly divided. The *Romans* firſt divided it into the Hither and Farther *Spaine*. They called that the Hither part which was neereſt unto the chiefe Citie and the principall Countries of the Empire, being ſituated betweene the River *Iberus* and the *Pyrenean* Mountaines: they called that the Farther part which lay more remote, being ſtretched out beyond *Iberus* even to the Ocean. In following times wee reade that *Spaine* was divided into ſixe parts, *Tarraconenſis, Carthaginenſis, Luſitanian, Galicia, Betica, and Tingitana* beyond the narrow Sea in *Africk*. In the time of the *Moores* there were many Kingdomes in *Spaine*, which were afterward divided into five, as the Kingdomes of *Caſtile, of Aragon, of Portugall, of Granada, and Navarre*. But now by a new diſtribution the whole Empire is divided into three Kingdomes, namely of *Aragon, Caſtile, and Portugall*. Under the Kingdomes of *Aragon* is contained, beſides *Aragon, Catalonia, Valencia, Majorica*. Under the Kingdomes of *Caſtile* are comprehended *Biscay, Leon, Aſturia, Galicia, Eſtremadura, Andaluſia, Granada, Murcia*, and both the *Caſtiles*, with the *Canarie-Ilands*. Under the Kingdomes of *Portugall* is comprehended, beſides *Portugall, Algarbia*. The Cities which are in the whole Kingdomes are almoſt innumerable

g. Whole chiefe
Capaine was
one *Tarif*, who
overthrew *Roderick* and his
Armie, conſiſt-
ing of 130000
foot, & 35000
horſe.
h. Who having
ſent *Julian* on
an embaffage
to the *Moores*
in *Africa*, in
the meane time
deſpoyled his
Daughter *Candace*; to revenge
which injurie,
her Father pro-
cured the
Moores to come
into *Spaine*.

The Description of SP AINE.

numerable. The chiefe of them are *Hiſpalis, Madrid, Tarraco, Liſbon, Granada, Pampilona, Valentia, Barcino*, commonly called *Barzelona*. The ſeventh German Legion now called *Leon, S. Lucar, Corduba, Nebriffa, Compoſtella, Toledo, Salamanca, Complutum, Pintia, Caesar-Auguſta*, now *Saragoſſa, Aſturica Auguſta*, and many others. Heere are admirable Lakes: neere the towne *Beſara* is a commodious and wonderfull Lake, which breedeth *Turtles*, being a black kinde of Fiſh, but excellent in taſte; and, as *Marineus Siculus* witneſſeth, prognosticating and foretelling of raine and ſtormes to come, by the great noyſe which they make, ſo that the ſound thereof is heard like the roaring of a Bull, eightene miles thence. There is a certaine Lake on the very top of the Mountain *Stella*, as *Vaſeus* writeth, in which fragments and pieces of Ships are found, when notwithstanding it is more than 12 leagues diſtant from the Sea: and the ſame Author noteth, that the Inhabitants doe affirme, that it boyleth, and is tempeſtuous, as often as the Sea is rough or unquiet. The moſt diligent Writer *Suetonius* ſaith, in his Deſcription of the life of *Galba*, that thunder fell downe into the Lake of *Cantabria*, and that afterward twelve axes were found therein: There is alſo the pleaſant Lake which *Pliny* mentioneth *lib. 3. Natur. hiſtor. cap. 3.* not farre from *Valentia*, at this day it is called *Albufera*. The Rivers follow. *Spaine* is watered every where with many Rivers, there are ſome who reckon an hundred and fiftie, and over them 700 Bridges, the chiefe whereof is the Bridge of *Segovia* and *Alcantara*. There is in this Kingdome the River which *Ptolemie* calls *Iberus*, and now is called *Ebro*, it breaketh forth in *Cantabria* out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, with two fountaines or ſpring-heads, that on the right hand in the *Aucenſian* wood called *Monte d'Oca*, the other on the left hand neere a Towne which the Inhabitants call *Fuentibre*: and ſo increaſing with the receit of great Rivers, being firſt entertained in the fields of *Calaguris*, it runneth unto and viſiteth *Iuliebriga* and *Tudella*, two Townes of *Navarre*, and then it watereth *Julia, Boſſa, and Caesar-Auguſta*. Departing thence, it glideth Southward, and by and by Northeaſtward, by the people of *Laletania*, now called *Galetani*, and the rich Citie *Torroſa*. At laſt being enlarged with many Rivers flowing into it, and having runne almoſt foure hundred miles forward in length, it entreth ſo violently with two mouthes into the *Mediterranean* Sea, that having thruſt it ſelfe 50 paces thereinto, yet the water is ſweete and freſh. *Durius* is the greateſt River in *Spaine*, becauſe ſo many Rivers do runne into it that it would be too tedious to reckon them up, it floweth out of the Mountaine *Idubeda*, where it is called *Sierra de Cocolo*, it divideth the *Veſtones* from the *Aſturians*, and the *Portugalls* from the ancient *Gallicians*: And having viewed the Towre *Sullana*, called *Tordefillas, Salabris, Miranda*, and other Towns fortie *Engliſh* miles beneath *Lamego*, neere to a Towne of *Portugall* which is called *Porto*, with a violent courſe, it doth mingle it ſelfe with the *Westerne* Ocean. The River which *Ptolemie* and others call *Tagus*, ariſeth in the high cliffes of the Mountaine *Oroſpeda*, ſome fiftie furlongs from a little towne which is called *Tragacet*, not farre from the Citie *Concia*, now called *Guenſa*. And gliding by the *Carpetani*, it viſiteth *Toledo*, the royall citie, and having a bridge there over it, it

The names of
the Cities.

The Lakes.

i This River is
called alſo *Du-
ria, Durius*,
and
commonly
Duero.

k Which is a
people which
inhabite the
Countie of
Toledo.

wa-

A people of
Tarraconensis
Hispanis.

watereth the noted faire Cities of *Talavera*, *Augustobroga*, *Alcantara*, and others, and so cutting almost through the middle of *Portugall*, it dischargeth it selfe into the West Ocean beyond *Lisbone*, by a mouth or outlet (as some observe) which is seven miles and an halfe broad. The Inhabitants at this day call this River *Tago*. The *Portugalls* *Tejo*. The River *Tagus* having sands mingled with gold, as *Solinus* in his *Polybistor*, & *Isidorus* *Lib. 13. Etymolog. cap. 21.* do witnesse, hath beene preferred before all the other Rivers of *Spaine*. *Emanuel Henricus*, a man worthy of beleeve, doth affirme in *Ortelius*, that it hath at this day golden sands, as also many other Rivers of *Portugall*. And *Pomponius* doth testifie, that it hath great store of Fish, Oysters, and Pearles in it. The river *Anas* well knowne to the *Latine* and *Greeke* Writers taketh its originall out of the great Lakes, in *Laministania*, as *Pliny* writeth *Lib. 3. Naturalis Histor. cap. 1.* now called *Campo de Montiel*, and gliding by the *Oretani*, neare to a Town, which the *Spaniards* call *Cagnamanus*, & so to *Metallina* where *Vitellius* pitcht his Tent, as the ancient inscriptions of the place do shew, it hideth it selfe at last in the bowels of the Earth, though *Georgius* of *Austria* Provost of *Harlebeck* doth witnesse in *Ortelius*, that this is rather a common opinion, than true, and by and by after it hath runne some 15 miles, as if it rejoyced to have many new births, as *Pliny* saith, breaking forth neare *Villarta*, and having runne and glided by *Merida* (where it hath a long stone-bridge over it) and other Cities toward the South, it rowleth it selfe into the Sea neare the Castle of *Marin*. The *Spaniards* call it at this day *Rio Guadiana*, by borrowing a word from the *Arabians*, for with them *Guad* signifies a river. The river which *Ptolemie* calls *Betis* doth arise neare *Castalon* out of the mountaine *Orospeida*, as *Strabo* and *Stephanus* do write, and out of that part thereof which is called *Sierra d' Alcaraz*. This river running Westward from its fountaine, and gliding by *Corduba* and other townes, at last declineth Southward toward *Sevill* and with a large mouth (being one league over but full of flats and sands) dischargeth and emptieth it selfe into the *Atlanticke* Sea not farre from *Cadiz*. Here is a faire river which the ancients called *Auro*, and *Olivetis*, *Strabo* and *Pausanias* call it *Tartessus*. *Livy* noteth that the Inhabitants did call it *Circes*, which name it retained for a long time, as *Marius Niger* witnesseth, notwithstanding the *Africans* had gotten *Spaine*, and yet at length it was by them called *Guadalquivir*, or as others write *Guadalchebir*, as it were to say, the great river. Here is also the river *Minus* in *Hispania Tarraconensis*, the head whereof beginneth eightene miles above the *Sextian* Altars, which are now called *Lugo*, neare to a towne commonly called *Castell Verde*. This river passing by the towne called *Porto-marin*, and sliding by the bridge *Belfarius*, and the Citie *Orense*, at last joyneth it selfe with the river *Avia* at *Valentia*, and having runne eightene miles further it doth cast it selfe into the Ocean. There are other rivers as *Lebe*, *Turius*, *Lima*, *Sicores*, *Chalibi*, *Austra* and others of lesser note, which I leave to be unfolded or described by others, lest I should be too tedious. The Sea calleth on us nex to be entreated of, together with the Bayes and Havens, which belong unto it. *Spaine* is enclosed on every side with the Ocean and the *Mediterranean* Sea, except that part which is joyned to the *Pyreanean* mountaines and to *Aquitania*. In

The common-
ities of the
Sea.

In regard whereof it is very fit to traffique and merchandise with all parts of the old and new world. The Sea round about it doth afford abundance of all kindes of fish, as Whales, Congers, Tunies, Soales, Lampreys, and the like: beside Oysters and other Shell-fish. There are three famous Bayes of *Spaine*, which lye all towards the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *Sucronensian*, *Illicitane*, and the *Virgitane*. The greatest of them all is the *Sucronensian*, receiving the Sea, as *Mela* saith, with a large mouth or inlet, which within groweth narrower and narrower. The *Illicitane* is the middlemost in bignesse, now called *Puerto d' Alicante*. The least is the *Virgitane* Bay, and is so called, as *Mela* writeth, from the towne *Virgi*, now stiled *Vera* or *Bera*: *Ptolemie* corruptly calls this towne *Vrce* or *Virge*, *Antoninus* as erroneously calleth it *Vrci*, and *Pliny* vvith no lesse error *Vrgi*. The *Gaditane* Bay vv as so called in *Mela* (*lib. 3.*) from *Gades*: now it is called *Baia de Cadiz*. The chiefe Havens in *Spaine* are first that vv which the ancients called *Magnus*, betweene the *Nerian* and *Scythian* Provinces, which now is called *Corunna*. Secondly, *Amibalus Portus*, now called *Alber*, in the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. Thirdly, that which *Pliny* calls *Amannum*, now *Fuentarabie*, as *Villonovanus*, or *Barnino* as *Moralis* thinketh. Fourthly, *Portus Tarraconensis* of which the *Italian* Poët *Silius* writeth thus, *Lib. 15.*

The stranger in the Haven then doth land
Of Tarraconia, while the shippes do stand
In the safe harbour, labour is laid by,
And feare of the deepe Sea, while here they lye.

And lastly, the Haven of *Venus*, so called by *Mela*, which lyeth at the foote of the *Pyreanean* hills. Now followe the mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the *Pyreanean* mountaines dividing *Spaine* from *France*. *Ptolemie* and others call them *Pyrenca*, and *Stephanus* calleth them *Pyrena*, *Tibullus* *Pyrene*, *Livy* and others call them *Salus Pyreneus*, the *Spaniards* generally call the *Los Pirencos*, for they have divers names in divers parts thereof. Some would have them so called from fire, or because they are often struck with thunder, or because all the woods thereof (as *Diodorus* writeth in his sixt Booke) were heretofore set on fire by sheep-heards, and so burnt downe. *Silius* the *Italian* Poët doth give them this denomination from a maide called *Pyrena*, the daughter of *Bebryx*, whom *Hercules* lay withall upon this mountaine, and being afterward torne to pieces by wild beasts, she was buried here. The *Pyreanean* mountaines (as they do) stretching and extending themselves from the East unto the West even to the *Celtick* Promontorie, divide *Spain* into that part which lyeth on the hither side of the mountaines, and that which is on the further side thrusteth forth a mountaine neare the fountaine of *Iberus* towards the South through the breadth of *Spaine*. *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* do name it *Idubeda*. But it is commonly called *Salus Aucencia*, and *Monte d'Oca*, from the ancient Citie *Auca*, some ruines whereof may be discerned at *Villa Franca* beyond *Burgos*. Also there is the mountaine which ariseth out of *Idubeda*, called by *Strabo* *Orospeida*, & by *Ptolemie* *Otrospeida*. Yet hath it not one certaine name for all the whole mountaine: for whereas *Alvarius Gomecius* calleth it *Sierra Vermigia*, *Florianus* *Sierra Molina*, and *Clusius* *Sierra Morena*: these names are but names to part of it

it. *Calpe* is reckoned with *Orospeda*. For so this mountaine is called by *Ptolemie* and others. It is neare to the Bay of *Hercules*, which is commonly called the Bay of *Gibraltar*. Part of *Orospeda* is high and rockie, and reaching from the Citie of *Hispalis* to *Granada*, it doth lift up it selfe neare *Archidona*. It hath its name, and deserueth still to be famous, by reason of a memorable example of love, which was shewed thereon, for the *Spaniards* call it, *La Penna de les Enamorades*, or the Lovers Mountaine. *Paulinus* calleth it *Bimaris* because it looketh on two Seas, the Inward and the Outward. *Strabo* saith that the mountaine *Calpe* is not very large in compasse, but that it is so high, that to those who are farre off, it may seeme an Island, some do fabulously suspose it to be one of *Hercules* Pillars, and *Abela* over against it in *Africke* to be the other, both being the bounds of *Hercules* labours: they say that it was heretofore one mountaine, and that *Hercules* digged it through, and so altered the shape of it. Out of *Alcarassum* do arise the mountaines called by *Pliny* *Montes Mariani*, by *Ptolemie* in the singular number *Marianus*, and by *Antoninus* *mons Mariorum*. They are now called *Sierra Morena*. The noble river *Batis* doth water the bottomes of their mountains on the left side. Neare to *Barcinon* or *Barcelona* there is a mountaine which the Inhabitants call *Mon-Iui*: some do translate it *Jupiters* mountaine, and some do better render it the *Iewes* mountaine, for that they were heretofore buried in this place, where many of their Graves and Sepulchers do yet remaine. On the top thereof there is a Towne, from whence a watchman, by setting up a linnen flagge in the day time, and a fire in the night doth give notice to the Citie *Barcinon* of the approaching of any ships. *Spaine* is every where full of woods, and trees bearing singular and excellent kindes of fruit, which it would be too long to recite in particular. There is a wood neare unto the Towne called *Monte Major*, in which Nature alone hath planted Oakes, Chestnut-trees, Nuts, Filberds, Cherries, Prunes, Peares, Figges, wild Vines, and all kinde of fruit-trees, very high and fairely spred. Not farre from the Towne *Beir* or *Bigerra*, is a most pleasant wood, where *Lucius Marinus Siculus* writeth, that hee hath measured Chestnut-trees, which have beene fortie foot about. It hath many woods also to fell and cut, which do afford the *Spaniard* wood enough for the building of ships. What shall I speake of the publike or private workes in this kingdome? here are many magnificent Temples, many Abbeyes, Friaries, Monasteries, Hospitals for strangers, and for the sicke. Here are many famous Kings Pallaces, many magnificent and faire houses belonging to Noble-men and Knights, and innumerable other publike and private edifices. The King of *Spaine* is borne not chosen or elected to the Crowne, yet is hee inaugurated, and sworne to defend this people and their priuiledges when hee taketh the oath of alleagiance of them. The Kings children are called *Infantes*. Among whom the eldest sonne, who in his fathers life is declared King by the consent and oath of the Nobles the Cittizens, and people, is called *Prince of Spaine*. Although the King have supreme power over all persons and over all causes, yet hee seldome decreeth any thing, but with the consent, and by the counsell of twelve men, who being the chiefe of the whole Kingdome do make a royall Senate. By them matters of

The publike
and private
workes.

The manner of
Government.

moment are discusled and determined, but matters of more secrecie are consulted of by a Privie Counsell, which consisteth of the King, the Dictator of *Leon*, the President, and the third part of the Kings Counsell. Those things which concerne the *Indies* and their government, are handled in the Senate, which they call the *Indian* Senate, by one President, and twelve Counsellors. Matters of warre are handled in the militarie and warlike Senate, which the 12 Royall Senators, the Dictators of *Leon* and *Castile*, with others doe make up. Besides these there are also in *Spaine* three Prefectureships of Right and Justice, which they call Places of hearing, or Chanceries, one being in *Castile*, the other in *Granada*, and the third in *Gallicia*: Every one hath a President and 12 Senators, and if that Suiters receive no satisfaction or redresse of their grievances from them, their causes are brought before the Royall Senate. Lastly there is the Treasurer of *Castile*, having foure Questors under him, whose office is to receive the Kings Treasure, and to take and give accompt thereof. There is a great company of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles in *Spaine*. Besides the Prince of *Asturia* and others, I finde that there are about 23 Dukes, as the *Friensian* Duke, the Duke of *Medina-Rivisici*, of *Alua*, of *Alcala*, of *Albuquerque*, of *Scalona*, of *Osuna*, of *Averi*, of *Bejar*, of *Gandia*, of *Sessa*, of *Infantag*, of *Medina Celt*, of *Medina Sidonia*, of *Maqueda*, of *Najar*, of *Feria*, of *Segorbia*, of *Sonna*, of *Villa-Fernosa*, of *Verragua*, *Pastrana*, and *Franca-Villa*. And these have for their yearly revenues some fortie, some an hundred thousand Duckets. The Dukes of *Infantag*, and *Medina-Sidonia* have a farre greater revenue: for the latter hath 130000, and the former 120000 Duckets per annum. These are the Marquesses, the Marquess of *Villa Nova*, of *Astorga*, of *Aquilar*, of *Denia*, of *Mondejar*, of *Navares*, of *Savia*, of *Velleza*, of *Comares*, of *Aiomonte*, of *Altamir*, of *Veladra*, of *Vearina*, of *Carpio*, of *Camaras*, of *Cortes*, of *Monte-Majore*, of *Guardia*, of *Monte-Clare*, of *Las Na*, of *Poz*, of *Steppa*, of *Tanara*, of *Villa-Franca*, of *Drada*, of *Cavietis*, of *Falcis*, of *Fomesta*, of *Molina*, of *Ciralva*, of *Valefis*, of *Vallis*, of *Zaara*, of *Ardalis*, of *Tarifa*, of *Alcanisa*, and others, the greater part having annuall revenues from ten thousand to 40000 Duckets. There are also about an hundred Earles, whose yearly revenues are from ten thousand to 25 thousand Duckets, the chiefe of them are the Earles of *Benaventum*, of *Albua*, *Miranda*, and *Oropoza*. It would be too tedious to the Reader to reckon up, the Vicounts, which are ten in number, the Barons, the long roll and Catalogue of Vice Roys, Governours, Prefects of Provinces, and of the Sea: and lastly the long Catalogue of Gentlemen, and divers orders of Knights; as in *Castle*, Knights of the order of Saint *James*, of *Alcantara*, of *Calatrava*, and of the order of Saint *John*: in *Aragon* and *Catalonia*, Knights of the order of *Montesa*: in *Portugall* Knights of the order of *Iesus Christ*, (whereof the King is the Master) being very great, and having all the Provinces which are found out in *Africke*, *Asia*, or *America*, annexed unto it. But it will not be amisse if we observe by the way that of all the Families in *Spaine*, the ancientest is the *Pacie*. *Familie*, for *Hirtius* in his Commentaries maketh mention of *L. Innius Paciecus*, in that place where he entreateth of *Corduba*: as also *Cicero* in the 6th Booke of his familiar Epistles. to wit, in his Epistle to *Lepta*.

The Senators
and their num-
bers.

There are be-
side these Coun-
sellors the Coun-
sell of the *Low*
Countries, the
Counsell of
the order of *S.*
John, and the
Counsell of
the Inquisition.

A Duckett is
according to
our English va-
luation 6s. 8d.
For there are
in all 45 Mar-
quesses.

Founded by
King *Raimon*
of *Leon*, Anno
984.

A Towne in
New-Castile,
where this or-
der was insti-
tuted by *Ferdin-*
and of *Leon*,
and confirmed
by Pope *Lucius*
Anno 1183.

A Towne
which *Ric-*
mond Abbot
of *Pisa*, de-
fended against
the *Saracens*,
and therefore
instituted this
order.

This order
was instituted
by *Dennis* King
of *Portugall*,
and confirmed
by Pope *John*
the 22th Anno
1321.

These following Families are also very noble and Illustrious, to wit, the *Meridianian, Toletane, Cerdean, Cardonean, Larenfian, Velascean, Gusmanian, Pimentellane, Stunican, Henritican, Oriofian, Cordubentian, Limenifian*, and the *Mondragonian* Families, to which wee desire others to adde others, and crave pardon if we mistake their places in ranking of them. We have spoken of the Politick State and government: the Ecclesiasticall followes. The Church of *Hispalis* was in ancient time the Primate and chiefe of *Spaine*, and afterward the Church of *Toledo*, untill that great overthrow and devastation of the Kingdome. For *Toledo* coming into the *Barbarians* hands, the Bishopricke of *Bacara* had that dignitie: but when being recovered by the Christians, the *Toletan* Bishopricke sought its former dignitie, and the *Baracenian* to retaine what it had gotten, there arose a contention, as we may reade *Lib. 1. Decretal. cap. 200.* sheweth who were Presidents in *Spaine* from the time of the *Romans* and *Gothes*. But after *Spaine* was recovered againe out of the hands of the *Barbarians*, the Bishopricks with their ancient Cities were restored, and some newly instituted. We reade that *Spaine* hath at this day seaven Archbishops, and 41 Suffragane Bishops subordinate to them. The first is the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Chancellour of *Castile*, who next unto the King and his Progenie is the greatest man in dignitie and wealth. The Bishops that doe obey him, are the Bishop of *Burgos*, whose Seate was heretofore at *Aura*, (whence it was called *Auritani Episcopatus*, and corruptly in some Councells and other publicke Acts, *Auxitanus*) but was after translated from thence to *Burgos*, the Metropolis of *Old Castile*, by *Alphonfus* the sixt, who restored *Toledo* to the Christians by the authoritie of Pope *Urban* the second, in the year 1097. Also the Bishop of *Cuena*, the Bishop of *Osma*, called commonly *Episcopus Oxmensis*, and corruptly in Councells *Oxoniensis*: the Bishop of *Corduba*, (whose Bishopricke is most ancient and famous by meanes of *Osus* once Bishop thereof) the Bishop of *Iaenensia*, *Palentia*, and *Segovia*. The second is the Archbishopricke of *Hispalis*, under which there were heretofore eleven Bishopricks, though there are now but three; namely of *Malaga*, *Gades*, and the *Canarie* Isles. The third is the Archbishopricke of *Compostella*. The Seate of this Bishop was heretofore *Iria Flavia*, a Sea-Towne of *Gallicia*, and commonly called *Padron*: but being afterward translated to *Compostella*, it began to bee called the Bishopricke of *Compostella*, or of *Saint Iames*, under which are the Bishops of *Coria*, *Placentia*, *Asturia*, *Gamora*, *Salmantica*, *Orense* or *Auria*, *Tude* or *Tyde*, a Towne of *Gallicia*, seated by the River *Minus*, and commonly called *Tuy*. The Bishop of *Badajos*, (which is now called *Episcopus Pacensis*) and the Bishop of *Mindonia*, whose Seate was heretofore *Ribadenm*, commonly called *Mandonnedo*. The fourth Archbishop is the Archbishop of *Granada*, under whom is the Bishop of *Almeria*, and the Bishop of *Guadix*, heretofore called *Episcopus Accitanus*, for that which heretofore was called *Acce*, is now called *Guadix*. The fift is the Archbishop of *Valentia*, under which are the Bishops of *Carthage*, *Orignella*, *Segobrica*, (whi is now called *Segorbia*) and *Majorca*. The sixt is the Archbishop of *Tarraconia*, under whom are the Bishops of *Ilerda*, (commonly

monly called *Lerida*) *Tortosa*, *Herlua*, *Barcinon*, *Genidi*, *Frgella*, and *Vich*. Lastly, the seventh is the Archbishop of *Cesar-Augusta*, who hath under him the Bishops of *Pampilona*, *Calagurris*, *Osca*, and *Balbastro*: the Bishops of *Leo* and *Oviedo* are subject to none. *Portugall* hath three Archbishops, namely of *Bracara*, *Olispona* or *Lisbon* and *Funchala*, under whom are the Bishops of *Ebora*, *Visca*, *Guarda*, *Comimbrica*, *Porta*, *Lamego*, *Silva*, *Cepta*, and *Leris*. Concerning the other Bishops, you may consult with *Vasaus*, *L. Marineus Siculus*, *Damianus à Goes*, and others, who doe curiously observe and note what are the revenues which belong to every Bishopricke, as also to Abbies and Monasteries. Those who belong to the Inquisition are of the Ecclesiasticall State: they were first instituted and ordained to examine the *Moeres*, *Saracens*, & *Jewes*; but afterward in proceffe of time they began to extend their power and authoritie over all that were not of the *Roman* Church and Religion. In the next place we will note the Academies or Universities in *Spaine*, which are about two & twenty, the chiefe whereof are *Salamanca*, *Compludo*, *Conimbrica*, or *Conimbra*, *Pincia*, *Saganta*, *Osca*, and *Lerida*. The *Spaniards* have happie wits, yet doe they learne or studie little, because they thinke themselves learned when they are not: they love the craft and subtlenes of Sophisters. In the Universities they speake *Spanish* more than *Latine*, mingling their speech with many words belonging to the *Moeres*. They seldome leave any offspring or monument of their wit to their owne posteritie, much lesse to strangers, in regard their language is defective. Yet there have beene, and are some learned men, who by their excellent learned workes and writings, have graced their Country, and made it famous unto other Nations.

If we seeke for Divines, there will come forth *Vigilantius* Priest of *Barcinon*, *Aquilus Severus*, *Prudentius* Bishop of *Armentia*, *Osus* of *Corduba*, *Avitus* a Priest, *Marcianus* Bishop of *Barcelona*, *Paulus*, *Orosius*, *Pacianus*, and his sonne *Dexter*, *Audentius*, *Isidorus*, the interpreter of the *Apocalyps*, *Iustinianus*, the President of the Church of *Valentia*, *Leander* Bishop of *Hispalis*, *Martinius* the President of *Mandova*, *Fulgentius* the Bishop of *Carthage*, *Eladius* the Archbishop of *Toledo*, *Isidorus* Bishop of *Hispalis*, *Iohn* Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Eutropius*, *Valentinus*, and *Franciscus Ximenes* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and father of the Universitie of *Compludo*, who caused the Holy Bible to be printed in divers languages, which is commonly called the *Complutensian* Bible. If we seeke for those which have beene skilfull in the Canon Law, wee shall finde *Bernardus* of *Compostella*, *Raymundus de Penny Forti*, and *Hugo Barcinonensis*. If for other Lawyers, wee shall finde Pope *Calixtus* the third, *Gomezus*, *Didacus Covarruvias*, and *Antonius Augustinus* Archbishop of *Tarraconia*, a man very learned and skilfull in the *Roman* antiquities. If wee enquire for Physicians, wee shall meete with *Avicen*, *Averroes*, *Rasis*, *Almanca*, and *Messahallab*. If for Historians, wee shall finde *Trogus Pompeius*, *Iustine*, and others. If for Philosophers, wee shall meete with *L. Anneius Seneca* and his sonnes *Seneca*, *Nonatus* and *Mela*, *Lucius Iunius*, *Moderatus Columella*, *C. Iulius Hyginus*, *Sotion*, and *Iohannes Vives Valentinus*. If wee search for Mathematicians, behold *Pomponius Mela*, *Abrahamus Cacusius*, *Alphonfus* King of *Castile*, *Henricus* the Infanta of *Portugall*, *Henricus* Marquess of *Villena*, *Arnoldus Villanovanus*, and his Scholler *Raimundus Lullius*. If we enquire for Orators, wee shall finde beside *Seneca*, *Portius Latro*, and *M. Fabius Quintilia-*

us. Lastly if we would reckon up some Poets borne here, we may make account of *Sextilius Hena*: *L. Annæus Seneca*, and *Lucan* who were Cousins: *M. Valerius Martialis*, *Rufus Festus Avienus*, *Aurelius Prudentius*, Pope *Damasus*, *Calius Sedulius*, and many others: I omit for brevities sake the later moderne Poets. The *Spaniards* are by nature hot and drie, swarthe-coloured, to helpe which the women use a kinde of painting: they are well limb'd and strong set. They are the most superstitious of all people, so that other people doe learne from them both ceremonies, complements, and large titles. They have a great dexteritie in concealing their thoughts both by silence and dissimulation. They have a kinde of an affected gravitie, which maketh them incur the hatred of all other Nations, which, as *Marianus* sheweth, is an individuall concomitant or companion to great Kingdomes. The women are not very fruitfull in bearing children: they abstaine much from wine, and are seldome seene abroad, as imitating therein the *Roman* Matrons. They use strangers discourteously, and in foraine Countries they will reverence, prayse, and extoll one another. They are great observers of Justice, so that Justice is administred to all, even from the highest to the lowest: and so great is the painfull industrie of Magistrates, that there are few or no robberies committed. Beside, they keepe their hands free from bloud, and other wicked acts, and who soever offendeth the Lawes, or doth trespassse against any one, though never so meane, is punished for it. They are still attempting some greater matter, for having suppressd their enemies at home, and overthrowne the *Saracens*, they seeke for to discover and get for their King the most potent parts of the world. When two or three meete together, of what place or condition soever, they alwayes discourse of the Common-wealth and serious affaires, they seeke wayes how to weaken their enemies force, they devise stratagems, and invent a thousand engines, which they open and make knowne to the Captaines. In the field they can endure both hunger thirst and labour. In battle and matters of warre they are more politick than stout: they are of a light body, and being lightly armed, they not onely easily pursue their enemies, but when they are put to it, they can easily save themselves by flight, (alwayes meditating on some militarie or warlike designe). In their feastes and banquets at home they are frugall, sober, and content with a little, but abroad they have more delicate fare. They use handsome convenient garments, well made & fashioned. *Spain* doth afford to the neighbour Countries, and also to remote Nations, Silke-wooll, Cloath of all kindes, Salt, Sugar, Honey, Orenge, Pomegranats, Lemmons, pickled Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figges, Pruines, Almonds, Chestnuts, Anny-seed, Cumming-seed, Coriander-seed, Rice, Saffron, Oyle, Waxe, Alume, Vermilion, Purple, Saltfish, Bay-berries, preserv'd Fruits of all sorts, Alabafter, Corall, Gold, Silver, Iron, Steele, Tinne, Copper, Leade, Dying Oade, Quick-silver, Gotten, pretious stones, Aromatickes and sweet Spices, which are brought from the *Indies* and other places. And in exchange for these, the *Europeans*, the *Africans*, the *Asiatians*, and the *Americans*, doe give the *Spaniards* such commodities, as their owne Country doth not afford.

POR-

PORTUGALL AND ALGARBIA.



hitherto wee have described *Spain* in generall, now our Method requireth that wee should decipher it in particular and by parts. Wee said in our generall Description, that it was diversly divided. But wee will make a faithful Description of the parts of *Spain*, in such order as it is delineated by *Hondius*. Hee describeth it in sixe Tables in this order. In the first *Portugall* is described: in the second *Biscay*, *Guipuscoa*, and *Legio*: in the third the New and Old *Castiles*: in the fourth *Andalusia*, in which is the Countrey of *Hispania* and *Gades*: in the fifth is *Valentia*: and in the sixth is *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*. *Portugall* which offers it selfe in the first place, was anciently called *Lusitania*, and *M. Varro* and *Plinie* doe affirme, that it received this name from *Lusus* the Sonne of *Liber*, and *Lyssa* who was drunke with him: for it was called *Lusitania*, as it were, the Countrey of *Lusus*. *Marcianus* thinketh, it was called *Lusitania* from a River which is now called *Tagus*. Some suppose it was called *Portugall* à *Portu Gallorum*, which is as much to say, as the *Frenchmens* Haven. But *Andreas Resendius*, whose opinion other learned men doe follow, doth observe, that the name of *Portugall* is derived à *Portu Cale*. This Countrey, if wee consider the breadth thereof from the South Northward, is greater than *Old Lusitania*, but if wee consider the length from the West Eastward, it is lesse. *Portugall* at this day runneth forth Northward, beyond the meeting of the two Rivers *Minis* and *Avia* even to the Towne *Ribadania*, seated on that banke of *Avia* which looketh toward *Gallicia*, and a straight line being drawne from thence Eastward, it reacheth even to *Miranda*, seated upon the River *Durius*, and from thence toward the South to the Mouth of the River *Ana*, on that side where it bordereth on *Castile*, *Esiremadura*, and *Andalusia*; on the Northwest it looketh toward the *Atlantick* Ocean, so that the whole compasse thereof is thought to bee 879 miles. This countrey hath an excellent sweete and temperate Ayre, and a cleere and fruitfull Climate. It aboundeth with Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Pome-citernes, Almonds, Honey and Waxe. The fruites of this Countrey doth excell that which growes in others neere unto it. And though the Inhabitants have not out of their fields sufficient store of corne, to sustaine them with foode, yet there is much transported thither out of *France* and *Germanie*. This Countrey doth breede many living creatures, especially great store of Horses, and those so swift of foote, that they imagin'd them to bee begotten by the winde. The Kingdome of *Portugall* began about the yeare 1100, for at that time it became a part of *Spain*. Chronicles doe mention, that the first of the Line of the Kings of *Portugall* was *Henry Duke of Lotharingia*, Earle of *Limburg*, (a man of a great courage and

The names and whence so called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.

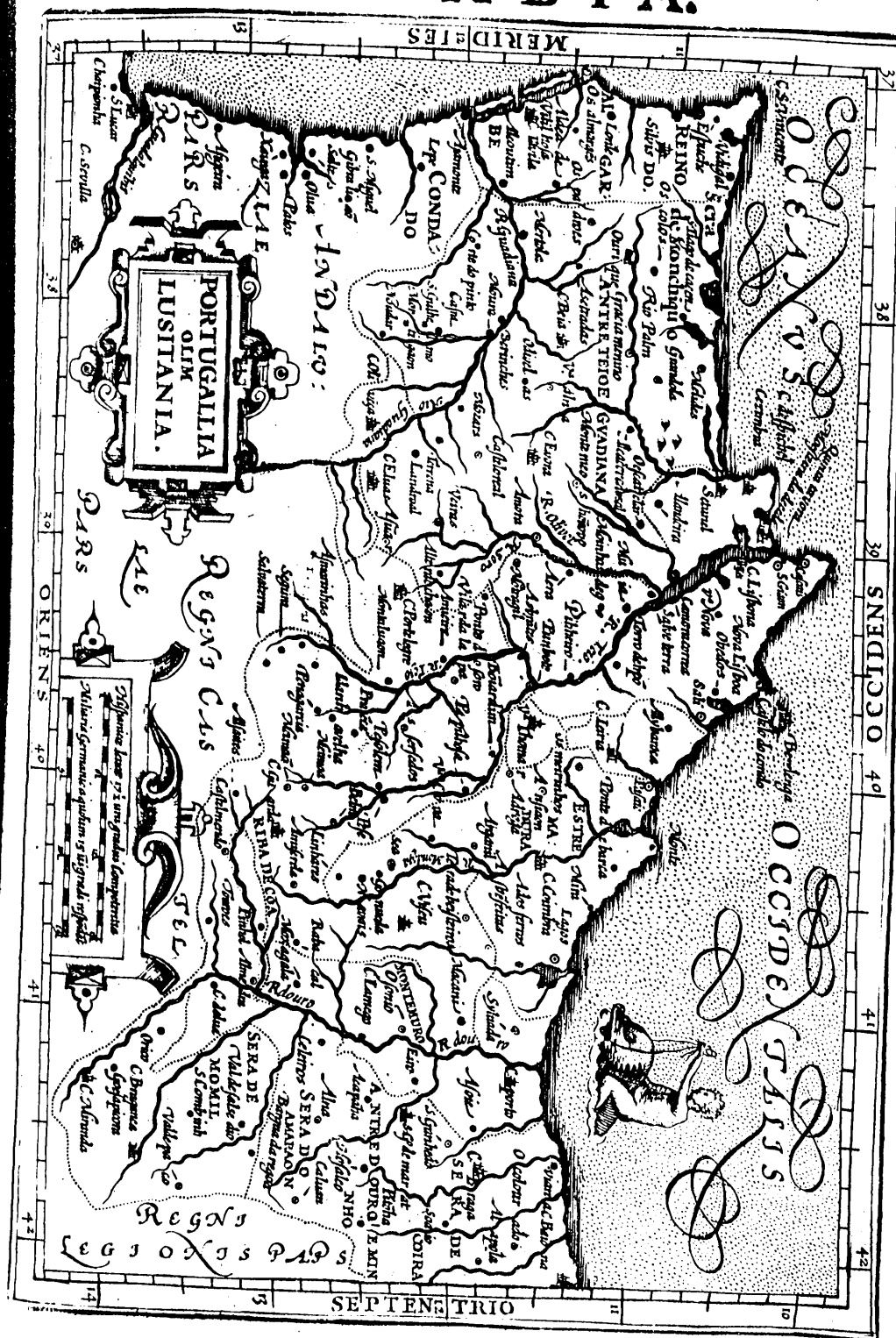
PORTVGALL and ALGARBIA.

and ready of hand) who removing into *Spaine*, married *Tyresia* the Daughter of *Alphonſus* the sixth King of *Caſtile* and *Legio*, and tooke for a Dowrie that part of *Gallicia* and *Lufitania* which is now called *Portugall*, and which not long before, by his owne valour, hee recovered and got from the *Saracens* and *Moors*. Hee dying about the yeare 1112, there ſucceeded him his Sonne *Alphonſus*, who calling himſelfe Duke of *Portugall*, was enſtled King thereof by his whole Armie, in the yeare 1139, having obtained a victory againſt *Iſmaris*, and foure other Kings of the *Saracens* and *Moors*, leaving to poſteritie five Scutcheons for their Armes, in remembrance of that achievement. There ſucceeded him almoſt in a right line, *Sanctius*, *Alphonſus* the 2, *Sanctius* the 3, *Alphonſus* the 3, *Dionysius* who firſt began to uſurpe the title of the King of the *Algarbians*, alſo *Alphonſus* the fourth, *Peter*, *Ferdinand*, *John*, *Edward*, *Alphonſus* the fifth ſurnamed *Africanus*, *John* the 2, *Emanuel*, *John* the 3, *Sebastian* ſlaine in *Africk*, *Henry* the Cardinall, and *Antonius* who becauſe hee was a Baſtard was expell'd, *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spaine*, Nephew to *Emanuel* by *Iſabel* his eldeſt Daughter, and Father to *Philip* the 3, whoſe Sonne *Philip* the 4 doth now reigne. The Metropolis of *Portugall* is *Oliſippo*, as it is called in the ancient faithfull copies of *M. Varro*, *Pliny*, *Antoninus*, and *Mela*. For in vulgar writings it is written ſometimes *Olyſippo*, and ſometimes *Vlyſippo*, and divers other wayes: now it is called *Lisbone*, or, as the Inhabitants doe pronounce it, *Lisboa*. It is a great Towne of traffique, abounding with riches, and it is a famous ſtore-houſe of forraine commodities, which are brought thither out of *Asia*, *Africk*, and *America*. It hath a pleaſant and commodious ſituation almoſt at the mouth of the River *Tagus*: it is now very large, being built on five Hills, and as many Vales or deſcents, but heretofore it was leſſe, being ſeated onely on one hill as ſome doe report. On that ſide which is toward the Sea it hath two and twentie Gates, and on that ſide which is toward the Continent it hath ſixteene. It hath threeſcore and ſeventeene watch-Towres upon the wals. The Pariſh-churches are twenty five, beſides many Chappels and Churches belonging to the Monkes, the Anachorets, and the Nunnes. The Cities beyond *Tagus* doe acknowledge *Lisbone* to be the Mother-citie, as *Ebora* (called by *Ptolemie* *Ebura*, and now commonly *Evora*) *Begia*, commonly called *Bega* or *Beia*, and heretofore *Pax Iulia*, by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemie* *Setubal*, heretofore named (as *Cluſius* ſuppoſeth) *Salacia*: Alſo *Alcaſar de ſal* in the Countie of *Algarbia*, and *Almada*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Cetobrix*, and *Antoninus* *Cetobriga*. Beyond *Tagus* not farre from *Lisbone* Northward the Towne of *Casca* is ſeated: and as you come a litle neerer to the Citie you meete with a litle Towne called *Bethleem*. There are alſo *Leria*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*, all Townes of note. Not farre from *Tomar* lyeth *Ceice*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Celium*: Alſo *Alangnera* by the River *Tagus*, which *Damianus* à *Goes* being his owne native Towne thinketh to be ſo called, quaſi *Alankerke*, (that is) the Temple of the *Alanes*: It was heretofore called *Ierabrica*, but now *Coimbra*, and it was heretofore the head Citie of the Kingdome of *Portugall*. There is alſo the Towne *Viſeum*, commonly called *Viſeo*, *Plinie* calleth it *Vacca*, but now it is called *Ponte Fougá*. The third Councell of *Toledo* doth mention

f A people of *Lufitania* called alſo *Turdetani*.

e So called, becauſe, as ſome ſay, *Vlyſſes* in his ten yeares travels coming hither built it.

PORTVGALL AND ALGARBIA.



The Rivers.

The commodities of the Sea.

The Havens.

The Mountaines.

The publick & sacred workes.

The Universities.

The Masters of this Vniversitie made the Commentarie upon most part of Aristotle, called *Schola Conimbricensis*. Their manners

mention *Lameca* commonly called *Lamego*. Lastly *Braga* which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Durius* and *Minus*, it is now so called, though *Ptoleme* calleth it *Bracar Augusta*, *Antoninus Braccara Augusta*, and *Plinie Augusta Bracarum*. It is reported, that it was built by the *Gaules*, surnamed *Braccati*, in the yeare before Christs birth 290, and the *Romans* having conquered it, gave it the surname of *Augusta*. It was heretofore so famous, that here were the seven great Assemblies or Parliaments, which were kept and held in the hithermost *Spaine*, so that foure and twentie Cities, as *Plinie* reporteth, did bring their fuits and causes hither to have them tried. The Rivers of this Countrey are *Anas* and *Guadiana*, *Tagus* or *Taio*, *Mondego* or *Monda*, *Durius* or *Duero*, and *Minus* or *Mino*: two of these being famous, to wit, *Tagus* and *Durius*. *Portugall* on the West and South looketh toward the *Atlantick Ocean*, which, besides fish which it yeeldeth in great abundance, doth afford many other commodities. This Countrey is indebted unto, and receiveth all her plenty from the Sea, which she acknowledgeth, in so much, that it may more worthily be called the golden Sea, than golden flowing *Nilus*, because by the helpe hereof they have commodities imported and brought in from all parts of the earth, so that it standeth in need of nothing; and againe those commodities wherewith it aboundeth, it exporteth by shipping to traffique with forraine Countries. There is also (besides the Havens which wee mentioned before) the Haven of *Setubal*, *Dubal*, or *Tubal*, which lieth Southward from *Olisippo* or *Lisbone*. Heere are few Mountaines, and those not very great, as namely those which the Inhabitants call *Sierra de Monchiquo*: *de Chaldecatao*, *de Sordedas*, called heretofore the Mountaines of the Moone, &c. And these, for the most part, are full of woods and thickers. There are also very great and thick woods, in which the Princes of *Spaine* are wont to hunt. In the litle Towne of *Bethleem*, there is a Temple dedicated to the holy Virgin *Mary*, and built very costly: also the Monument of *Emanuel* King of *Portugall*, which hee appointed to be built in his owne life-time, yet was it afterward enriched and beautified by *Iohn* the third the Sonne of *Emanuel*. There are moreover in that part of *Portugall* which lyeth betweene *Tagus* & *Durius* (as *Vasius* writeth) besides the Metropolitan Church of *Bracara*, the Cathedrall Church in *Portugall*, and five other Collegiate Churches, more than an hundred and thirty Monasteries, the most of which have most large revenues, and about 1460 Parish-Churches. In that part which belongeth to the Church of *Bracara* there are reckoned eight hundred Parish-Churches, whereby you may easily collect and know the fertility of this Countrey. I doe not mention the Hospitals for strangers, for the diseased, and for Orphanes, the Towres, the faire houses, the pleasant gardens, and Universities which are in this Kingdome, as namely *Ebora* and *Coimbra* or *Conimbrica*; the first was lately instituted by *Henry* Cardinall of *Portugall*, and President of the same Citie, the other also was lately instituted by *Iohn* the second King of *Portugall*. The *Portugals* are the strongest of all the *Spaniards*, the quickest, the most nimble, and light of body, so that they can easily pursue or retire from the enemy. Their disposition is to be proud and selfe-conceited of themselves, and their owne affaires;

fares; and they say themselves, that they live by opinion and conceit, that is, they sustaine themselves more with that which they thinke themselves to be, than with that which they truly are. They are skillfull in sea-matters, and are famous for their Navigations to unknowne parts of the world, where they grow rich by trading and merchandizing. Their traffick.

Under *Portugall* at this time is the Kingdome of *Algarbia*. It taketh its name from the *Arabick* tongue, and doth signifie a happie and plentifull Field or Medow, in which are all things necessarie for traffique. A straight line drawne from the River *Anas* betweene the Rivers which are commonly called *Vataon*, and *Carei-was* to the litle Towne *Odeserza*, that is, from the East Westward, doth separate from *Portugall* this Kingdome of *Algarbia*, which is the least and unnotedst Kingdome of all *Spaine*. There are carried hither out of divers parts of *Spaine*, downe the River *Anas* all sorts of Wines, Sacks, Bastards, *Roman* Wine, and others of the like sorts, which being shipped, are transported into *France*, the *Low-Countries*, and other parts. It hath in it the Townes of *Balsa*, (so called by *Ptoleme*, *Plinie*, *Antoninus*, and *Pomponius Mela*, but now *Tavila*, as *Coquus* supposeth) and *Ossonoba*, so called by *Plinie* & *Antoninus*; it is called also by *Plinie* *Lusturia*, by *Ptoleme* *Ossonaba*, by *Pinetus* *Gibraleon*, by *Clasius* *Exuba*, by *Varrerius* *Estombar*, as also by *Moralis*, and it is thought to be the same which is now called *Silvis* or *Selves*. There was also in the same place neere the Holy Promontory the Citie which *Pomponius* calleth *Lacobriga*, the ruines whereof are yet to be seene neere the Sea-Towne *Lagos*, at a Village which is called in the *Portugall* language *Lagoa*, as *Vasius* writeth. *Algarbia* at the first was given in dowry by *Alphonfus* the 10 King of *Legio* or *Leon*, (as ancient Annals doe report) unto *Alphonfus* the third King of *Portugall*, when hee married his daughter *Beatrice*, which hee begate on a whore. *Dionysius* was derived from this marriage, who first of all began to usurpe the title of King of *Algarbia*. But thus much shall suffice concerning *Portugall* & *Algarbia*, I passe to the other parts of *Spaine*. The Situation. The Townes. The ancient Government.

GAL-

GALLICIA, LEON, AND ASTVRIA DE OVIEDO.



The Situation.

The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

The Cities.

GALLICIA (which is also written *Galecia* or *Gallacia*, and taketh its name from an ancient people called *Callaici*) hath on the North and West the Ocean, on the South *Portugall* with the River *Durius* flowing betweene them, and on the East *Asturia*. This Countrie in regard it hath many rugged mountaines, and wanteth water, is but thinly inhabited. It aboundeth so with Horfes, that they are supposed to be begotten by the winde. *Pliny* noteth, that here are rich mines of Gold. *Niger* writeth that the rivers hereof do bring downe earth mingled with gold, silver, and tinne, and that the soyle it selfe is full of gold, brasse and lead, so that golden clods are oftentimes ploughed up. The mountaines afford great store of wood for building of ships. *Gallicia* doth exceedingly abound with fish: especially with Salmons, Congers, a kinde of fish which they call *Pescades*, and many other daintie fishes, which being salted are carried into divers parts of *Spain*. In the moneth of November and December, a great number of those fish are taken, which they commonly call *Vesugos*, being two or three pound weight; they are carried fresh and sweete into *Castile* and are sold there, for the cold doth easily preserve them: they have an excellent taste, yet those are best tasted which are taken in the Ocean, and not in the *Mediterranean Sea*. For the coldnes of the Ocean doth fatten the fish, and therefore those which are taken most Northward are the best. The most part of the Inhabitants doe live in mountaines, on which they build convenient houses. Concerning the name and originall of the *Callaicians*, let the Reader have recourse to *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Lib. 2. Paralipomenorum Hispanie*, *Rodericus Toletanus* (*Lib. 10. de rebus Hispanicis cap. 4.*) and others. The Metropolis of *Gallicia* is *Compostella*, where is worshipped *S. James* the Apostle, who together with the Univerfitie making the Citie famous giveth unto it the name of *S. Iago*, it was heretofore called *Briantia*, as *Franciscus Tarapha*, *Ambrosius Morali*, and *Villanovanus* do thinke; *Orosius* calleth it *Brigantia*, who saith, that there is in it a very high watch-towre: *Ptolemie* calleth it *Flavium Brigantum*, *Beuterus*, *Coquus*, and *Ioannes Mariana* do call it *Betancos*, *Florianus* and *Gomecius* call it *Coruna*, and *Iohannes* Bishop of *Gerunda* (*Lib. 1.*) calleth it *Compostella*, saying it was so called *quasi Compos Stella*, for so the evening starre was called which maketh these countries wholesome. There is extant at *Salamantica* in the Library of the Colledge of our Saviour the Historie of *Compostella*, the growth and increase of the Church of *Compostella* described in two volumes, written by the command of *Didacus* the first Archbishop thereof: concerning which you may also read *Lucius Marinus Siculus*, in his fift Booke, and in the

GALLICIA, LEGIO,



Chapter concerning religious houses in *Spaine*, and the wonderfull miracles done therein. The Lesser Townes are *Orensum*, a Citie neare the River *Minus*, and called by *Ptolemie* *Therma Calida*, as *Gomecius* thinketh in the life of *Franciscus Zimenius*, where hee addeth, that the *Swedish* people of *Germany*, who heretofore did subdue these parts, in their native language did call it *Warense*; though *Ortelius* saith it should rather be written *Warmsee*, which signifies the Warne Lake. Also a Town called in Latine *Lucus*, and by the Inhabitants *Lugo*, *Pomponius* calleth it *Turris Augusti*, *Pliny*, *Arestis*, and *Ara Sextiana*; and *Ptolemie* *Promontum Ara Sestii*, neare to the *Cantabrick* Ocean in *Artabria*. Also, *Pontus vetus*, *Ponte Vedra*, and *Ribalaum*, commonly called *Ribadeo*. Other towns *Marinaus Siculus* mentions in the beginning of his third Booke. *Gallicia* got the title of a Kingdome a thousand and sixtie yeares after Christ: For that yeare *Ferdinand* (the sonne of *Sanctius* Major King of *Navarre*) being King of *Castile*, when hee had married *Sanctia* the daughter of *Alphonfus* the fift, and so united the Kingdome of *Castile* and *Legio*: having three sonnes, hee made by his will *Sanctius* King of *Castile*; *Alphonfus* King of *Legion* and *Asturia*; and *Garcia* King of *Gallicia* (which hee enjoying in the right of his wife, was till then but an Earledome) and *Portugall*. *Sanctius* being not content with this division which his father made, thrust his brother *Alphonfus* out of his Kingdome, and slew *Garcia* his other brother. Now when *Sanctius* had ruled about fixe yeares, and was at last beheaded by *Vellidus* through trecherie, *Alphonfus* who lived as a banisht man with the King of the *Moors* at *Toledo*, did not onely recover the Kingdome of *Legio*, which his father gave him by Will, but also got the Kingdome of *Castile*, *Gallicia*, and *Portugall*. *Alphonfus* had three children lawfully begot on three wives, by *Isabell* Queen of *France* hee had *Sanctia*, who was married to the Earle *Rodoricke*, who brought new Colonies into the Citie which is commonly called *Ciudad-Rodrigo*; by *Zaida* a *Moore*, daughter to the King of *Sevill*, he had *Sanctius*, who was slaine in a battell against the *Saracens*; and lastly, by *Constantia* he had *Vrraca*, who out living *Sanctius* and *Sanctia* (who dyed without issue) after shee had bene wife to *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Tolosa*, married *Alphonfus* King of *Aragon*, and had an heire by him who was afterward *Alphonfus* the seventh, the most powerfull King of all his predecessours, and one that deserved to be called Emperour of *Spaine*. From that time *Gallicia*, *Castile*, and *Legio* have had alwaies but one King. Neare to *Legio*, & bounding thereon on the North is *Asturia*, on the West *Gallicia*, and on the South and East old *Castile*. It taketh its name from the seventh *German Legion*, which was seated and placed here under the command of the Emperour *Nerva*, as some suppose. The Metropolis hereof is that famous Citie which taketh its name from the Countie, and is called by *Ptolemie* *Legio septima Germanica*; *Antoninus* calleth it *Legio Gemina*; but it is now commonly called *Leon*, which name I cannot see why *Franciscus Tarapha* should rather derive from *Leonigildus* King of the *Gothes*, than from the *Legion* it selfe. *Moralis* doth deliver also that it was heretofore called *Sublancia*, and writeth that some evidences of that name are extant in a place but a little distant from *Legio*, called *Sollanco*. *L. Marinaus Siculus* writeth thus concerning the Church of *Legio*, in his third Booke of

Leon.

The Situation.

of *Spaine*. Although the Church which the Citie of *Hispalis* hath built in our age, doth exceed all the rest for greatnesse, although the Church of *Toledo* surpasseth the rest for treasure, ornaments, and glasse windowes, and the Church of *Compostella* for strong building, for the miracles of *Saint Iames*, & other things: yet the Church of *Legio* (in my judgement) is to be preferred before them all for admirable structure and building, which hath a Chappell joyning to it, in which lye buried seven and thirtie Kings, and one Emperour of *Spaine*. It is worthy of memorie that this Citie was the first from which about the yeare 716. the recoverie of *Spaine*, (which formerly the *Moors* and *Saracens* almost wholly possessed) was begun. For (as also *Rodericus Toletanus* in his sixt Booke of *Spanish* matters for many Chapters together, and *Roderick Sanctius* in the first part of his *Spanish* Historie cap. 11. do relate) *Pelagius* the sonne of *Fasila* Duke of *Cantabria*, and descended of the royall blood of the *Gothes*, being made King by the remainder of the Christians who fled into the mountaines, made a great slaughter on the *Moors*; and being scarcely entred into his Kingdome tooke *Legio* from the enemies. This man afterwards making it the Seate of his Principalitie, built a new Castle there as a Fort and defence against the violence of their incursions. And laying aside the armes of the Kings of the *Gothes*, gave the Lion Rampant *Gules*, in a field, *Argent*; which the Kings of *Legio* do use at this day. *Fasila* the sonne of *Pelagius* succeeded him in the Kingdome, and (he dying issuelesse) there succeeded him *Alphonfus Catholicus*, the sonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being descended from the stocke of *Ricaredus* Catholick King of the *Gothes*, who married *Ormisenda* the onely sister and heire of *Fasila*. The government of *Legion* remained in the hands of *Alphonfus* his familie, even to *Vremundus* the 24 King of *Legio*, who dying in the yeare 1020. without a Successour, his sister *Sanctia* married *Ferdinando* of *Navarre*, King of *Castile*, and brought the Kingdome of *Legio* to be joyned and united to his kingdome. *Asturia* hath on the North the Ocean, on the East *Biscay*, on the South old *Castile*, and on the West *Gallicia*. It produceth and bringeth forth gold, & divers sorts of colours, otherwise it is but little tilled, and thinly inhabited, except it be in those places which are next to the Sea. Here was the Seat of the ancient *Astures*, who were so called (as *Isidore* writeth lib. 9. Etymolog. cap. 2.) from the River *Asturia*, (whereof *Florus* maketh mention in the fourth Book of his *Roman Histories*, and others) From whom *Ptolemie* calls the Countie it selfe *Asopia*, and the Latines *Asturia*, as also *Astyria*, as is evident by what I have read in ancient marbles, At *Rome* in the pavement of the Chappell which is in the Temple of *Saint Gregorie* in the mountaine *Calius*, there is a broken marble-table engraved with these words,

Acontii
L. Ranio. Optato. V. C. Cos
Curatori. Reip. Mediolanensium
Curat. Reip. Nolanorum. Procos. Provincia
Narbonensium. Legato. Aug. Et Iuridico
Astyria. Et. Galacia. Curatori. Via
Salaria, &c.

Moreover I see it called *Asturica* in a marble-Table, which is at *Rome* beyond

mended for three things, the convenient Situation, the plenty of Corne, and the wonderfull great traffique and merchandizing which is heere, for whatsoever comes or is brought from *England, France*, or the *Low-Countries*, is transported and carried through this Towne into other parts of *Spaine*, and whatsoever *Spaine* doth communicate by way of traffique unto other Countries, it is exported and carried through it. Heere are Citizens, who at their owne proper charge doe yearly build three or foure ships. On the side of the Citie there is a litle towne on the Sea-coast, commonly called *Portugallese*, from whence a certaine River, or rather a great arme of the Sea doth flow into it, even unto the houses of the Inhabitants. By reason of which, divers kindes of wares are daily for a small matter imported and exported. There are also faire Havens in *Biscay*. There is no kinde of fish but you may have it heere, and that good and new. The Sea-shell-fish here have pearles in them, but of a meane sort. The people of the Countrie are curteous, merry, and eloquent. It is a custome and fashion that the Virgins in *Biscay*, as long as they are unmarried, doe never let their haire grow, neither doe they cover themselves with any veile; but presently when they are married, they cover their heads with a Quoife, made like a Helmet, of linnen cloth of a golden colour, which they wrap up in such a manner that it standeth forth a pretty way like an horne upon their foreheads. The *Spaniards* heere have great store of trading with the *French*, the *Germans*, the *English*, and other people. It especially affordeth wooll, so that all Market-places are full of buyers and sellers.

The traffick.

The Countrie.

The names.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

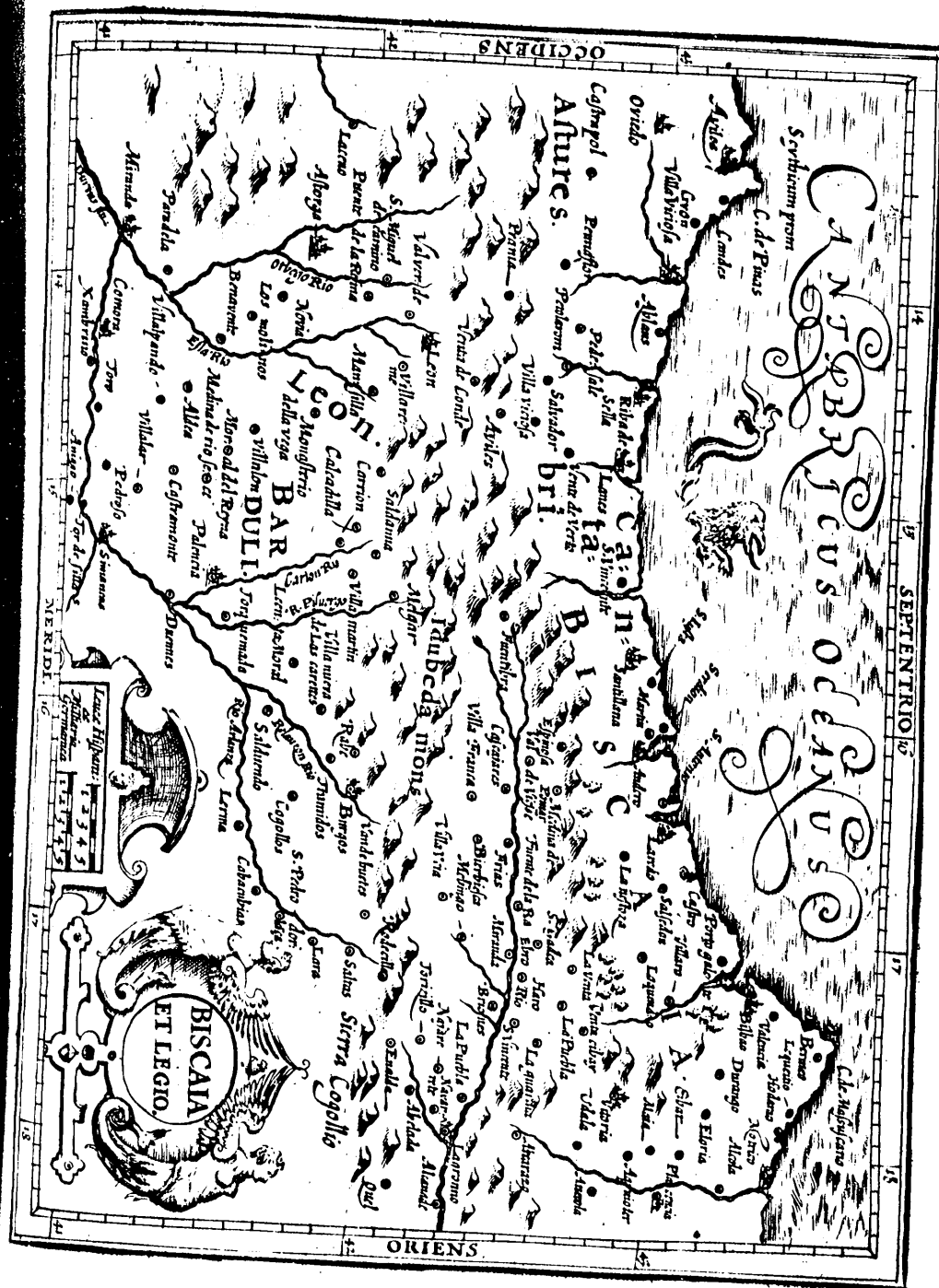
The fertilitie of the Soyle.

GVIPVSCOA was heretofore the Countrie of the *Cantabrians*, some doe call it *Lipuscoa* and *Lipusca*, yet corruptly, as *Stephanus Gary-bayus* an inhabitant thereof noteth. But whence it hath this appellation I cannot easily determine, unlesse perhaps it taketh it from the ancient Citie *Opusca*. It is enclosed and bounded on the East with the River *Vidosone*, (which is also called *Vidorso*, *Alduida*, *Huria*, and *Beoyvia*, being in the middle betweene *France* and *Spaine*) and the *Pyrenean* Hills, on the South with the Kingdome of *Navarre*; on the West with *Biscay*, (of which I spake before) and on the North with the *Cantabrick* Sea. This Countrey is very temperate, neither feeling too much cold, nor too much heate of the Sunne. It hath a moist and variable Climate. It is very rugged and mountainous, and therefore it is not every where tilled, but yet those places which are tilled are very fruitfull. It hath but few Vineyards, except it be on that side which is next to the Sea. But it hath every where great store of Iron and Steele, so that no Countrey hath better or greater abundance; for so much of it is digged here as is sufficient for many Countries. Moreover, not onely *Vulcans* shop, but *Mars* his Armory seeme to be placed heere by Nature: for there is here so great plenty and store not onely of Iron and Steele, but also of wrought Armour, that in some writings belonging to the Countrie it is deservedly called the Wall or defence of the Kingdomes of *Castile* and *Legio*. *Navigierus* writeth, that in this Countrey so much Iron & Steele is digged, that every yeare they make 80000 Duckats gaine thereof. Therefore not without cause doth *Pliny* write, *lib. 34. cap. 45.* that there is a whole mountaine there of Iron: *There is, saith hee, a very high*
mountaine

BISCAIA

AND

GVIPVSCOA.



y This is also
called *Tefofa-*
ges by *Ptole-*
my, and by
Martialis Pal-
ladis.

The River
Chalybs.

The Havens.

The Moun-
taines.

mountaine of Cantabria on the Sea side (a thing incredible to be spoken) which is all of Iron. *Ptolemie*, *Pomponius*, and *Plinie* doe place here the *Orogevin-*nes, the *Autrigones*, and the *Varduli*. The Metropolis is *y Tolosa*, seated at the confluence and meeting of *Araxis* and *Orta*: There are also other Townes, as *Placentia*, where there is an incredible company of Iron-smiths; *Motrico*, or as others thinke it should be written, *Monte de Trico*, from the Rocke which hangeth over the Towne; *Fuentarabia*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Phlasobriga*; the Fane or Temple of *Saint Sebastian*, heretofore called *Hifuru*, afterward *Don Bastia*, and now corruptly *Donastien*, signifying the same with *Saint Sebastian*; for *Don* signifieth that among the *Cantabrians*, which *Sanctus* doth with the *Latines*, and *Sanctus* with the *Castellanes*; and many places in *Cantabria* have, for the most part, divers names, in regard of the difference of speech: the *Cantabri-*ans call them by one name, the other *Spaniards* by an other, and the *French-men* by an other name, and yet they commonly signifie one thing. This Towne is situated at the mouth of the River which is called by *Pomponius Mela* *Menascus*, by *Ptolemie* *Menoscia*, but now is called *Rio Gurumea*, or *Vramea*. The River *Chalybs* doth rise up hereabout, the water whereof is very good to temper Iron withall, so that the *Spaniards* doe approve of no other Armour, but that which hath beene tempered therewith. *Iustine lib. 44.* saith, that the bordering people were called *Chalybes* from this River. The Fane of *Saint Sebastian* hath a very large Haven (not made by humane Art, but by Natures providence) where ships doe ride securely and safely, being defended from the violence of winde or Seas. The entrance into it is betweene two Castles, the one whereof standing towards the East is built on a high Mountaine, higher than that which is on the West side, which is onely placed on a rock. The Inhabitants are like in manners to the Inhabitants of *Biscay*, and speake the same language. They are by nature ingenious, politick, well accomplished, neate, easie to be allured, but hard to be compelled, desirous of honour, stoute defenders of their owne priviledges, nimble, couragious, ready and quick in handling their Armes, and apt for war. The women also are very strong and of a warlike spirit, well bodied, well favoured, although they accustome and use themselves to labour, which is a cause why they are lesse proud. Those that dwell by the Sea side doe get much by fishing, and especially by taking those kinde of fish called *Baccali*.

The Kingdome of *Navarre*, which was also anciently called the Kingdome of *Sobabre*, in all parts is as fertile, and abounding with all things necessary for mans life, as any other Kingdome of *Spainne*. And though commonly it bee thought to be very small, yet it hath fixe and fiftie walled Cities. The Inhabitants of this Countrie were heretofore very stout and warlike, and such as oftentimes shooke off the yoke of the *Roman* subjection, yet at the last they were wholly subdued, and brought into obedience to the *Romans*. When *Caius Iulius* the Dictator being kill'd at *Rome*, *Octavianus Augustus* succeeded him. For *Augustus* sent foure Legions against them, who entring the Province did waste it with fire and sword. When therefore they saw that they were unable to resist the *Roman* forces, the most of them fled to the mountaines which

which were very steepe and inaccessible, and are now called *Navais*, lying length-ways betweene *Mescua*, and *Eulates*. Heere when they had dwelt a long time, they were called from those Mountains *Navinii*, and afterwards the *Moors* possessing *Spainne* did corruptly call them *Nag-carri*. But being opprest by the Tyrannie of the *Moors*, and compelled to forsake their owne habitations, they betooke themselves to the *Py-*renean Mountaines, where they chose themselves a King, and for many successions of Kings lived according to their owne Lawes, even till the yeare a thousand five hundred and thirteene, when Pope *Iulius* the second did by the sentence of Excommunication deprive *Iohannes Albre-*tus King of *Navarre* of his Kingdome as a Schismaticke adhering to *Lewis* the 12 King of *France*, and gave a faire pretext & occasion to *Ferdinand* the Catholick K. to invade *Navarre*, which hee long gaped for; he therefore sending Duke *Alban*, did drive King *Iohn* out of his Kingdome, and left it to his Successours. The chiefe Citie of *Navarre* is now commonly called *Pampelona*, some call it *Pompeopolis*, as if it were built by *Pompeius Magnus*. It is situated under the sixteenth Degree and eleven Minutes of Longitude, and the 44 Degree, and 43 Minutes of Latitude. There are besides these chiefe Cities, *Sanctus Iohannes*, *Pedis Portus*, *Mons Regalis*, *Amaya*, *Estella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala*, and *Tudela*.

z Some suppose, that *Navarre* had its name from a Towne among the Mountains called *Navarin*.

THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.

The Country,
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation
of Old Castile.

The fertility of
the Soyle.

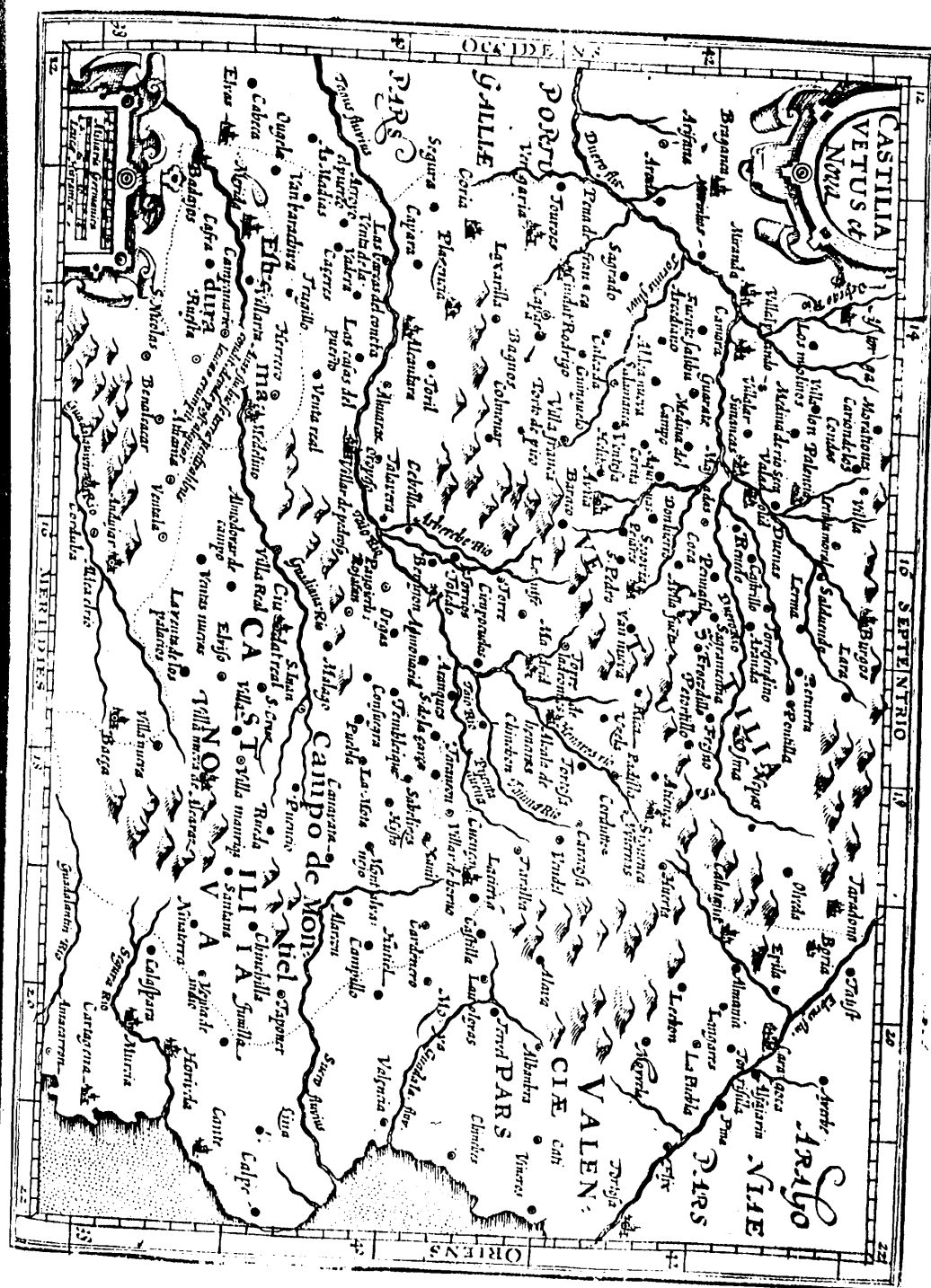
The ancient
Government.

The Cities.
a This Citie
was built, or
rather repaired
by *Nugno Bel-
des a German*,
and contendeth
with *Toledo*
for the Pri-
mateship of
Spaine.

CASTILIA or *Castella*, which taketh its name from the Ca-
stle, that King *Pelagius* (having recovered *Legio* from the
Moors) did build, was heretofore called *Bardulia*. The
describers of *Spaine* doe make it twofold, the Old and the
New. *Asturia* and *Biscay* doe compasse the Old *Castile* on
the North: on the West, *Portugall*; on the South, New *Castile*; (the
Mounraines which runne through the length of *Spaine*, lying betweene
them) and on the East *Aragon* and *Navarre*. The Country is very
fertile, full of wine, and all kinde of Fruits, Saffron, and all kinde of li-
ving Creatures: and this was the beginning of the Kingdome. *Pelagius*
having taken againe *Legio* from the *Moors*, built a Castle as a defence
against the violence of the *Barbarians*, the Governours wherof were cal-
led Earles of *Castile*, and did acknowledge the King of *Legio* a long time
as their Prince, even to *Ordonius* the second, the fourteenth King of *A-*
sturia and *Legio*; who having called the Earles and Nobles of *Castile* un-
to him under the colour of parley, beheaded them. This wicked act
the *Castilians* stomacking, and having cast off their obedience to the
Kings of *Legio*, they choose two Judges out of themselves, *Nunius Rusa-*
ra, and *Lainus Calvus*, (one to give Judgement, and the other to oversee
matters of warre) whose children and posteritie were afterward called
Earles of *Castile*, even to *Sanctius Major* King of *Navarre*, who (when
by his warlike valour hee had taken *Corduba* and *Toledo* from the *Sara-*
cens, and had thrust out all the *Moors* out of *Navarre*, *Aragon*, *Castile*,
Legio, *Portugall*, and other parts of *Spaine*) restored all *Spaine* to the *Chri-*
stians, and having married *Elnira* the daughter of *Sanctius*, Earle of *Ca-*
stile, and sister to the last Earle of *Garsia*, writ himselfe in the right of her
dowry, not Earle, but King of *Castile*, and left the Kingdome to his Son
Ferdinand, who was enriched with the Kingdome of *Legio* by his wife
Sanctia. *Sanctius* the sonne did succeed *Ferdinand*, and after him his bro-
ther *Alphonsus*; whose daughter *Vrraca* (for the heire male died) when
after the deceale of *Raimundus Berengarius* Earle of *Tolosa* (her former
husband) shee had married *Alphonsus* King of *Aragon*; the Kingdomes
of *Aragon*, *Castile*, and *Legio*, came to be united. The Metropolis of
Old *Castile* is the Citie of *Burges*, commonly called *Burgos*: *Ptolemie*
thinketh it should bee called *Bravum*. It is an ancient Citie, famous for
many things, and deserveth to be accounted one of the chiefe Cities of
Spaine; for it hath an hundred and fiftie lesser Townes under it, every
where beautified with great, faire, and convenient houses, adorned
with market-places, streetes, bridges, Temples, Friaries, and Rivers,
and is very notable for the incredible diligence of the Inhabitants of
whatsoever age, sexe, or condition. Round about the Metropolis di-
vers Towns are pleasantly and commodiously seated, as *Palencia* situated

on

THE OLD AND NEW CASTILE.



on the banke of *Carion*, *Pliny* calls it *Palantia*, as also *Mela*, *Ptolemy*, and *Appianus*: *Strabo* calls it *Pallantia*, and *Antoninus* corruptly *Peralantia*. Also the Towne *Valdoletum*, heretofore a Royall Seate, and one of the seven Ancient Universities of *Spaine*. It is the fairest and most delightful place, not onely in *Spaine*, but also in all *Europe*, as being seated on the most pleasant banke of *Pesuerga*: neither is there any Citie which can be prefer'd before it, for the fertilenesse of the soyle round about it. It hath a faire and large market-place, the circuit whereof is seven hundred paces, and whereas this Towne is very famous for many respects, yet it is especially honoured by the birth of *Philip* the second King of *Spaine*. It is commonly called *Valladolid*, which some doe interpret the *Vale of Oletus*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Pintia*, and *Antoninus* *Pincia*, as *Clusius* thinketh. Also *Simanca*, called by *Antoninus* *Septimanca*, and *Camora* which *Ptolemy* calls *Sarabris*, as *Clusius* thinketh, but *Antoninus* corruptly *Sabaria*. Yet *Florianus del Campo*, and *Gomerius* doe thinke that *Sarabris* was that Town, which is commonly called *Tora*, and in *Latine* *Taurus*, neare to the River *Durius*. ^b *Salmantica* is not the last in account which *Pylennus* calls *Salmatis*, but is commonly called *Salamanca*. Not farre from hence, neare the River which is commonly called *Gada*, is the Citie of Count *Rodoricke*, called anciently *Ciudad Rodrigo*, which (as *Vasius* and *Clusius* thinke) *Ptolemy* would have to bee *Myrobriga*. From hence Southward is *Coria*, heretofore called *Caurisa*, as *Clusius* writeth: *Andreas Schottus* doth affirme that by the Moderne *Latine* Writers it was called *Cauria*. About nine leagues on the East from *Cauria* is *Placentia*, a faire Citie; whose Citrons and other Fruites, as also their white bread, are chiefly commended and desired: it is commonly called *Plazentia*. *Placentia* hath many pleasant Townes under her jurisdiction, among which is *Xavahicium* proud of her woods, and lying in a Valley like an Altar, (as *Marsneus* noteth) in the innermost part of a Church. The Mountaines adjacent and lying neare to *Placentia*, are named from the Citie *Verade Placentia*. Also ^c *Avila*, called by *Ptolemy* *Olbulu*, as *Clusius* would have it. Not farre from the Fountaines of *Arva* lyeth *Segobia*, which *Pliny* and *Antoninus* call *Segovia*, and *Ptolemy* *Segubia*: it is a Citie famous for Cloath-making, and wherein, as *Vasius* writeth, this is memorable, that no man is seene idle, neither are there any beggars, unlesse it be those who are impotent through age or sickness: seeing none doe want means how to get a living or how to employ themselves. That Citie which is now called *Aranda* neare the River *Durius*, *Ptolemy* would have to be *Rhanda* of the *Vacceans* in *Tarraconia*: *Antoninus* calleth it *Rhanda* by the correction of *Hieronimus Surita*; for heretofore it was called *Randachunia*. That Towne which an uncertaine Writer calleth *Exoma*, *Pliny* calls *Vxoma*, who often addeth that this name is often used in other places; it is read *Vxsama*, with an S. in an ancient Marble: and now it is called *Osma*. But let so much suffice concerning the Cities and Townes: wee passe to New *Castile*. New *Castile* on the North cleaveth to the Old *Castile*, on the other sides it is enclosed with *Portugall*, *Extremadura*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, and *Valentia*: It aboundeth with corne and other graine, being situated on either side of the River *Tagus*. The Metropolis of this Country is *Toledo*,
sum,

^b This is a famous University, and instituted by Ferdinand the second of Castile, Anno 1240.

^c Here *Tostatus* was Bishop.

New *Castile*.

The Situation.

um, as the *Latines* call it; *Ptolemy* calls it *Toleton*, now it is called *Toledo*: and *Villanovanus* in *Ptolemy* saith that it was once called *Serezola*: it is the Center and Navell as it were of *Spaine*; it hath a very cliffie, rugged, and unlevell situation, and the ascents are so steepe, that it is very difficult travelling through it. The River *Tagus* doth wash the greater part of it, and doth fence it against enemies: it is fortified with 150 watch-Towers. There are a great number of Noblemen in this Citie: The Citizens are very industrious. It is beautified with many faire Edifices and buildings, as also with a rich and stately Church. There have beene 18 nationall Councells held here, when as so many have not been held in any other place. *Madritum*, commonly called *Madrid*, doth reverence *Toletum* as her mother and Queene: it hath an wholesome aire and situation. It aboundeth with all things, and the Kings of *Spaine* have an house of residence in it. Not farre from hence is *Villamanta*, which (as *Montanus* and *Villanovanus*, and *Tarapha* would have it,) is that Town which *Ptolemy* calls *Mantua* in *Tarraconia*. That Town which by an *Arabicke* word the *Spaniards* do now call *Alcala de Henares*, *Ptolemy* beleeverth so certainly to be *Complutum*, that it is called so in *Latine* in all publique acts. It is seated on a plaine, neare the River which they call *Henares*, and aboundeth so with all things necessary for mans use, that it needes no supply from other places. *Antoninus* placeth *Segontia* betweene *Complutum* and *Cesar-augusta*: it is at this day called *Signensa*. Now I returne to *Hispalia*, and from thence passing by the Pallace, the bridge of *Alcantarilla*, and the Townes *Cabeza* and *Nebrija*, I come now to the Towne *Fanum Luciferi*, for so the *Latines* doe name it, and *Strabo* in his fourth Booke, where he addeth that it was heretofore called *Lux Dubia*, now they call it *Saint Lucar de Barrameda*. Not farre from hence almost foure leagues toward the Northeast, there is a Towne which hath a famous ancient Bridge, now called *Talavera*, and as *Beuterus* and *Moralis* do suppose, named by *Livy* *Æbura*. Here are also the Townes *Cuenca*, which *Pliny* calls *Cacenses*: *Lebazuza*, which *Antoninus* calls *Libisosa*; and *Castolaveja*, which the same *Antoninus* calleth *Castulo*. The River *Tagus* doth water New *Castile*, together with other Rivers and Rivulets which run into it, and the Spring-head of the River *Anas* or *Guadiana* is in this Countrie. But enough of these things, I come now to the publique workes. Five leagues from *Madrid* toward the West, you may behold the magnificent and sumptuous Monasterie of *Saint Laurence*, who was of the order of *Saint Ierome*. It was the worke of *Philip* the second King of *Spaine*, and may compare with the *Egyptian Pyramides*, the *Grecian* and *Roman* Temples, Theaters, Amphitheaters, or other famous places for the structure: for there is scarce any thing equall or second to it. The Frontispice of it looking toward the West, hath three stately gates; the middlemost and chief wherof leadeth you into a Church, a Friery, and a Colledge: that on your right hand bringeth you into the Offices belonging to the Monasterie, & that on the left hand bringeth you into the Schooles. The foure corners are adorned with foure curious Towers, which are exceeded by two other Towers placed one by another at the foot of the Church. Above the gates of the Church doe stand the Statues of the sixe Kings of *Israel* cut out in Marble, and being 17 foote

The fertilitie of the Soyle.

The Cities.

The publick seates.

^d *Quade* reporteth that it hath eleven severall Quadrangles, and every one inclostered.

foot high: on the North side there is a Pallace adjoynd to the Church, which is able to receive the King and all his traine. On the South side there are divers sumptuous Galleries, and on the East side a garden set with all kinde of hearbes and flowers, and enriched with many other ornaments. Also an Hospitall for the Sicke, a Roome for an Apothecarie, and other places. Lastly, every thing doth so amaze the beholder, that it is better for me to be silent with modestie, than to make a meane description of those things which remaine. There is also in this Countrie the famous Pallace of *Toledo*, (reedified by *Charles* the fifth) adorned with new buildings and Royall furniture: in which, besides many other singular things, there is a water-worke made by the wonderfull invention of an *Italian*, which by the helpe of a great wheele, draweth up water out of the River *Tagus*; and so imposing an artificiall violence upon nature, doth force it to ascend through Pipes into the highest part of the Castle, where it being received into one large Cisterne, is dispersed againe by Pipes, and serveth for the use of the Castle and the whole Citie: for it doth water gardens, and serveth for Noble mens houses, Stewes, Fullers of cloath, and other necessary uses of the Citie. Here are two Universities, *Complutum* a famous Academie for all Arts, which was instituted by *Francis Ximenius* Cardinall, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. The other is the Academie or Universitie of *Toledo*, being a famous nurserie of Learning and Wisedome. All disciplines and Mechanicke Arts are greatly esteemed in the Citie *Toledo*; and ten thousand men doe live thereby, dressing Wooll and Silke.

The Universities.

The Trades & Mechanicke Arts.

ANDA-

ANDALVZIA.

In which are the Countries of HISPALIS
and GRANADA.



NDALUZIA is a part of *Hispania Batia*, it is supposed that it was heretofore called *Vandalia* from the *Vandals*, a people of *Germany*, who formerly came into these parts. Therefore some having searched more nearely into the name do thinke it was called *Andaluzia*, quasi *Wendenhuys*, that is, the house of the *Vandals*, yet *Marius Aretius* doth thinke it was called *Andaluzia* quasi *ante Lusitania*, the letters being somewhat changed. On the East it hath *Granada*, on the North *New Castile*, on the West it is bounded with the Diocesses of *Badajoz* and *Silvis*, & the River *Anas*; and on the South it looketh toward the *Atlantick* Sea. The chiefe part of it is the jurisdiction of *Hispalis*. This hath on the East *Corduba*, on the West *Algarbia*, on the North it cleaveth to that part of *Portugall* which is called *Magistratus S. Iacobi*. And the other part toward the South is enclosed with *Gades*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea. It is in a temperate and flourishing Climate, and is miraculously fertile in bringing forth Corne, Wine, Oyle, and all kindes of fruits, with which it replenishes forraine Countries. *Spain* in these parts that are encompassed with the Sea (as *Pliny* saith) may be compared with *Italy*: which commendations wee suppose may be chiefly understood of that part which looketh toward *Hispalis*, as being exposed to the Sea, and the gentle Westerne gales of winde. And indeed this Countrie so aboundeth with all kind of things, & therein so farre excells all the Provinces of the World, that *Pliny* had worthily preferred it before *Italie*, but that he being an *Italian* would not disgrace his owne Countrie. Here is great store of all kindes of Cattell, and especially of Cunnies. Wee said before, that *Andaluzia* tooke that name from the *Vandalls*, because they being driven out by the *Goths* seated themselves in this place: though afterward being thrust out from hence, they went into *Africke*. Thus it was: *Rodericke* the 25 King of the *Goths*, in whom the line of the Kings of the *Goths* was extinguished, did send one *Iulianus* an Earle to *Mauritania Tingitana* as Governour thereof: and in his absence did violate his daughters chastitie, making a whore of her; which when her father heard, he called the *Saracens* out of *Africke*, thinking thereby to ease his just sorrow, by revenging it on the King who was the cause thereof. These *Saracens* comming in by the Straits of *Hercules* in the yeare of Christ 714. under the conduct of their Captaine *MuZamissus*, in two yeares space got possession of all *Spain*, except *Asturia* which was fortified by the naturall situation of the place. In this little time there were slaine on both sides 700000 men. The *Saracens* having gotten the Empire, and having rooted out the Christian Religion as much as they could, they divided the Kingdomes amongst

The name and whence derived.

The Situation.

The temper of the aire, and fertilitye of the Soyle.

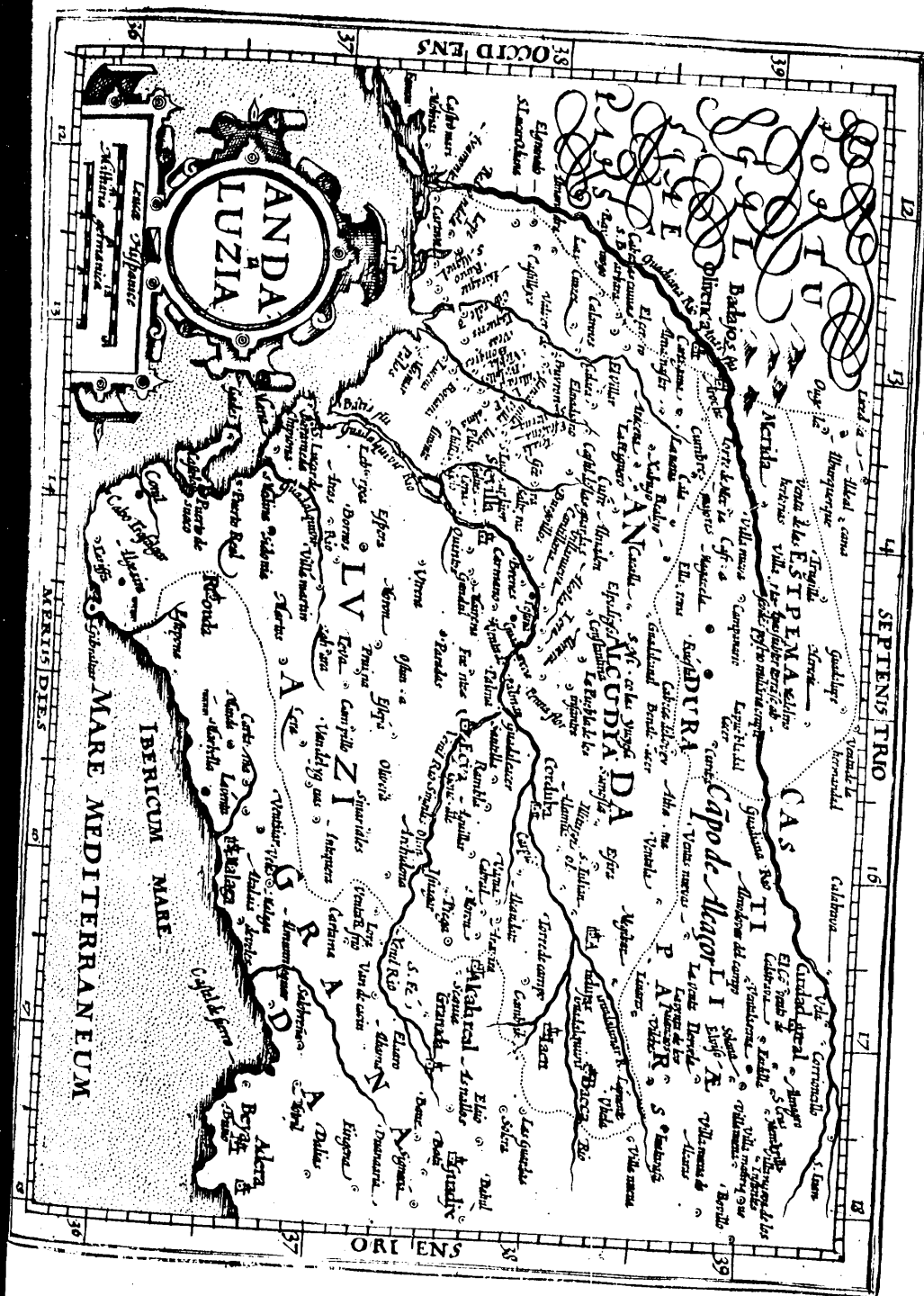
The Ancient Government.

among themselves. The first Kingdome that they instituted was at *Cor-
duba*, which they called *Abenelibeticum*. The other was at *Hispalis*, and
the third at *New Carthage*. But at last being driven out of these parts by
Ferdinand the third, they went unto *Granada* in the yeare 1216. and af-
terward by *Ferdinand* the sixt were quite thrust out of *Spaine* in the yeare
1494. The Metropolis of this Countie is that which *Pliny* calls *Hispalis*,
Ptolemie *Ispalis*, *Silius* *Hispal*, *Gratianus* *Spalis*, and which now is called
Sevill. *Arius Montanus* thinketh that *Hispalis* is a *Carthaginian* name, deri-
ved from *Spila* or *Spala*, which signifies a plain or greene country. Some
(among whom is *F. Tarapha*) do referre the name thereof to *Hispalis* the
son of *Lybian Hercules*, but *Isidorus*, as in many other things, is ridiculous
in this matter, for when he had noted that this Citie was built by *Iulius*
Cesar, and so called from his name and the Citie of *Rome* *Iulia Romula*, he
saith that it was so named *Hispalis* from Piles or Stakes upon which hee
supposed either all or part of the Citie to be built, as being situate in a
moorish place. It is a Citie neare *Batis* pleasantly seated, great in com-
passe, round in forme, beautifull, and adorned with Temples, and many
houses. So many things may be declared concerning it, that there is an
ancient Proverbe of it, *Quien no ha visto Sevilla, no ha visto Maravilla*. It
hath beene the mother and fosterer of many happie wits, among which
was *Benedictus Arias Montanus*, a great Divine, and very skilfull in di-
vers languages, as his workes set forth by him do witnesse. Having spo-
ken something of the Metropolis, I will describe some of the other Ci-
ties, not keeping any certaine order, yet so, as that which is nearest to
the Metropolis shall be placed first. Five leagues from *Hispalis* is *Palati-
um*, or *Palantia*, which is commonly called *Palacios*, from an ancient
Castle that standeth on one side of it. It is seated in the way which lea-
deth to *S. Lucar*, and the *Gaditane Straits*. Next unto this is *Cabaca*, a little
Town seated in the entrance of the mountaines, which do extend them-
selves Southward toward *Malaga*, and *Cabecis*, (three leagues off toward
the North-East) commonly called *Lebrixa*, by *Ptolemie* *Nebrixa*, and by
Pliny *Veneria*. The builder thereof is supposed to be *Liber Pater*. It is a
pleasant and a prettie little Towne with an ancient Castle, encompassed
round about with pleasant fields, and is famous by reason of *Ælius An-
tonius* once a citizen thereof and an ornament and honour to all *Spaine*.
Moreover the Towne which is commonly called *Carmona*, by *Strabo*
Carmon, by *Antoninus Carme*, and by *Ptolemie*, *Chermenia* and *Marchena*,
heretofore (as saith *Onuphrius*) called *Martia*; this Towne is seated on a
little hill which hath a plaine on every side for its prospect. There are al-
so these townes, *Loja*, on the right hand banke of *Batis*: *Axalita* built of
old stone (as *Clusius* witnesseth) and called *Flavium Axalitanum*, as ap-
peareth by an ancient inscription: *Moron*, heretofore called by *Clusius*,
Arucsi; *Offuna* called by *Appianus*, *Orsona*; by *Strabo*, *Orson*; by *Pliny*, *Vrfa*,
and *Genua* or *Gemina Urbanorum*; by ancient Inscriptions, *Vrfaon*; and by
Hirtius, *Vrfaon*. The towne *Eceja*, by the river *Singula*, *Xenil* or *Chenil*, cal-
led by *Ptolemie*, *Astygis*; and by *Pliny*, *Augusta Firma*, is a little Towne
13 leagues from *Hispalis*. *Penastor* (in the mid way betweene *Hispalis* and
Corduba on the right hand banke of *Batis*) which *Ptolemie*, thinketh to be
Illipula magna, but *Pliny*, *Ilpa Italica* in the Iurisdiction of *Hispalis*; and not
many

It is 6 miles
in compasse.

f Here like-
wise studied A-
ricen, Pope Si-
vester the se-
cond, and Le-
ander.

ANDALVZIA.



g From hence
comes our Cor-
dovan leather.

h Here was
borne Lucan
the Poët, & the
two Seneca's.

many miles hence on the banke of the same River, *Corduba*, commonly called *g Cordova*. *Pliny* saith, it was named *Colonia Patricia*, and *Moralis* doth also prove the same by inscription on an ancient marble; *Iohannes Gerundensis* saith that it was called *Corduba, quasi Cor Batis*, that is, the heart of *Batis*. It hath bred famous Souldiers, and great^h Schollers. And it is happie in her fruitfull fields, pleasant gardens, and beside many other gifts, in her wholesome waters; *Silius* the Italian Poët lib. 3. calleth the soile of *Corduba* a golden soile when he saith,

Nec decus auriferæ cessavit Corduba terra.

Corduba's soile is of so rich a mould

It will not yeeld to that which beareth gold.

Five leagues from *Corduba*, Southward, is *Mons Major* commonly called *Monte Major*, *Ptolemie* thinketh it to be *Vlia* a Citie in *Hispania Batia*, and so doth *Antoninus*. Some few leagues from *Corduba* is *Montoro*, *Antoninus* suppolet it to be *Epora*. *Ptolemie* erroneously calleth it *Ebura* instead of *Epora*, (when notwithstanding the former is not a Towne of *Batia*, but of *Lusitania*) but worst of all *Pliny* who nameth it *Ripepora Federatrum*. Not farre from *Lucar* is the Towne which the *Spaniards* call *Xerx de la Frontera*, as though it were the beginning and bound of *Spaine* on that side where it standeth. This towne *Navagierus* thinketh to be the same with that which *Livie* and others call *Asta*: *Antoninus* with an asperation calleth it *Hasla*, *Moralis* writeth that it doth still retaine the name of *Asta*, and thinketh it to be that place neare the river *Guadale*, which is commonly called *Masa de Asta*. But *Ortelius* suppolet that it was drowned with the Island *Tartessus* in the mouth of *Batis*. An hundred furlongs from the mouth of *Batis* standeth the Towne *Chipiona*, which *Strabo* (lib. 3.) calleth *Capionis Turris*. At the mouth of the River *Lethes*, (which is now called *Guadelet*, or in the Arabian language *Bedalac*) there is a Towne which is called *Portus S. Mariae*, and commonly *El Puerto de S. Maria*. Having passed over *Lethes* the next towne you shall meet withall is *Medina Sidonia*, and somewhat more Southward toward the Sea-shoare is *Conilium* a famous towne of *Spaine*, fixe leagues distant from the Citie *Gadiz*, and subject to the Duke of *S. Lucar*, and *Medina Sidonia*. There is also *Carteja*, called commonly *k Tariffa*; and not far from thence is the Towne *Vegeliu*, commonly called *Vegel*. It is indeed a litle Towne, but yet famous for the situation and beautie of it, for it is seated on a hill which is environed round about with a large plaine, so that it hath a faire prospect, as farre as the eye can reach, not onely upon the plaines and greene meadowes, toward the East, as also the Mountaines of *Africke*, and the Southerne coast, but likewise upon the great & troublesome Ocean toward the North and West. Lastly, from hence toward the Northwest lyeth the towne *l Munda*, for so *Pliny* nameth this towne which now is called *Monda*, though some do thinke that to be old *Munda* which now is called *Ronda veja*. There are in the Diocese of *Hispalis*, an innumerable company of Monasteries and Nunneries. It would be a tedious thing to reckon up the Hospitalls for strangers that are in this country, seeing there are in *Hispalis* it selfe an hundred and twenty, which are richly endowed some of them having eight thousand Crownes, and some fiftene thousand Crownes yearly revenue. *Hispalis* is the most beautifull

Whose Duke
was Captaine
Generall of the
Invincible Ar-
mada, A. 1588.
k So called be-
cause Tariff,
the Leader of
the Moors into
Spaine, here
linded.

Hard by this
Towne was
fought the no-
table battle be-
twene *Caesar*
and the sonnes
of *Pompey*.

beautifull of all the Cities of *Spaine*, in regard of the Religious houses and Churches which are therein: among many Churches, the chiefest is the Church dedicated to *Saint Mary*, than which the Christian world cannot shew a better, if you consider either the greatnesse and majestie of the worke, which carrieth with it an excellent beauty; or if you behold the heigh of the Towre, wrought with admirable workmanship, from whence there is a pleasant prospect over all the City, and the fields that lye round about it. What shall I describe the royall furniture of the Kings Castle in this Citie, than which the Kings of *Spaine* have none more fairely or curiously built? What should I mention the Pallaces here belonging to Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles? Or why should I speake of the Citizens houses, adorned with pleasant Fountaines and Gardens? I passe by the ancient *Aqueducts*, by which water is convey'd into severall parts of the Citie, and those later which were brought with great cost and labour to the Pillars, commonly called *Hercules Pillars*, and dedicated to publick delight, besides many other ornaments of this Citie since, I feare lest I be tedious.

V 3

V A.

VALENTIA AND MVRRCIA.

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation.

The temper of
the Ayre.

The fertility of
the Soyle.

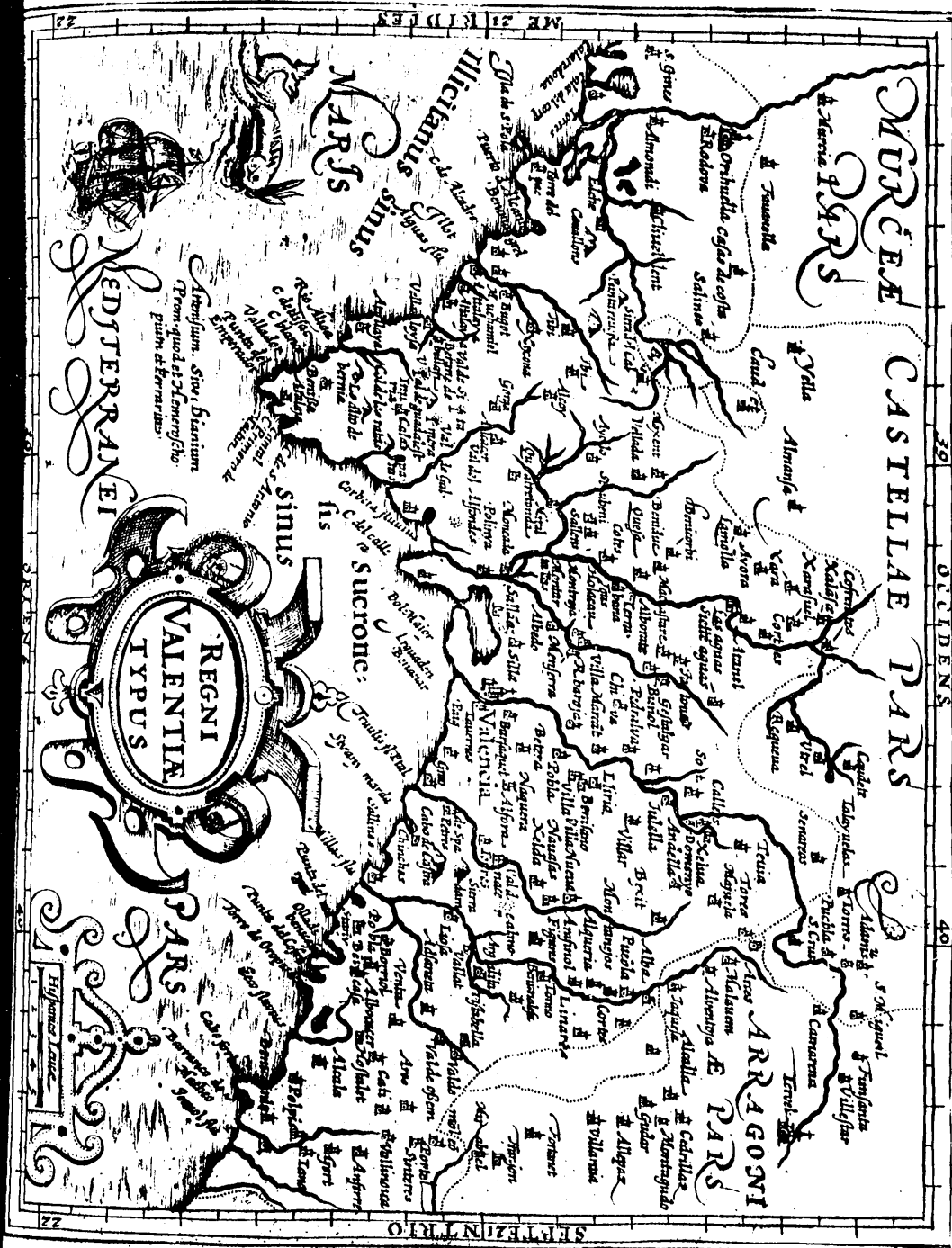
The ancient
Government.



VALENTIA taketh its name from the Metropolis there-
of, being a faire Mart-Towne, and of great antiquitie:
On the South it looketh toward *Marcia*: on the West to-
ward both the *Castiles*: on the North toward *Aragon*:
and on the East the Sea beateh on it. It hath a more tem-
perate Ayre, and a more pleasant Climate than any other part of *Spain*:
yea the Kingdome of *Valencia* hath such a gentle Climate, (the warme
Westerne windes breathing upon it) that at any time, even at *Christmas*,
and in the Moneth of *Ianuarie* the Inhabitants may carrie Posies of
flowres in their hands, as they doe in other places in *April* and *May*. It is
an excellent Country, having plenty of all things, as Sugar, Wine, Oyle,
Corne, and divers other fruites. It hath Mynes of Silver in a place
which they call *Buriel*, betweene *Valencia* and *Dertosa*. And there are
stones found which have, as it were, golden veines and lines running
through them, in a place which is called *Siuder*. At the Promontorie
Finistratum there are Iron Mynes, and neere to *Segorbia* there are some
signes remaining of a Quarrie, out of which Marble was heretofore dig-
ged and carried to *Rome*. In some places Alabaster is digged up, but
Alume, Tinne, Marking-stone, and Chalke is found every where. The
Moors by a long succession of Dukes held the Citie of *Valencia* for a
long time, though it had beene often besieged by the Kings of *Aragon*,
untill *James* the first, King of *Aragon* by a long siege obtained it, and
enforced their Captaine *Zaen Maure* together with fiftie thousand
Moors to depart the Citie, and to flie unto *Denia*, carrying with them
their Gold, Silver, Armour, and Houshold-stuffe. *Valencia* being thus
forsaken, King *James* sent a Colonie to replenish it againe. The Colony
consisted of *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, their Captaine being *Berengari-
us Palatiol* Bishop of *Barcelona*: *Vidalus Cavelia* Bishop of *Ossa*: *Peter Fer-
dinandes d' Acagra*, and *Simon de Vrrca* Knights; they distributed the
whole Citie among the new Inhabitants, which were 384 families, ac-
cording to their severall dignities, and adorn'd the Common-wealth
with new Lawes. This Countie obtained the title of a Kingdome in
the yeare of Christ 788, as *Ortelius* writeth out of *Petrus Mettensis*, &
Petrus Antoninus Beuterus. The Historie hath it thus: *Hisen* King of *Cor-
duba* being dead, there succeeded him in the yeare of Christ 788 his
sonne *Alca*, whose uncle *Aodala* Lord of *Valencia* called to him his
Brother (whose name was *Culema*, and had beene disinherited) out of
Taviar, these two Brethren uniting their forces, came to *Corduba*, and
endeavouring to expell their Nephew out of his Kingdome, were over-
come in battell, so that *Aodala* fled for his safety, and returned to *Valen-*

tia:

VALENTIA, AND MVRRCIA.



tia: But the chiefe of the *Moors* interposing themselves betweene the Uncles and the Nephew, they brought them to that agreement, that *Aodala* should write himselfe King of *Valentia*, and that *Culema* should receive every moneth out of the revenues of *Valentia* a thousand of *Moradines* (which was a kinde of money) for the maintenance of his table, and five thousand *Moradines* more for the provision of other necessaries. To which agreement when *Aodala* had consented, hee first stiled himselfe the King of *Valentia*. The ancient Inhabitants of *Valentia* were the *Hedetani*, which (as *Ptolemie* thinketh) were the same with the *Sedentani*. Secondly the *Biscargitani*, whose Metropolis was *Biscargis*, whereof there is some mention made in the Inscription of *Casars* coyne, as *Hub. Goltzius* witnesseth: and these seeme to have beene of the *Heditanians*, seeing *Ptolemie* names *Biscargis* to be amongst them. Thirdly the *Leonenses*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* calls *Leonica*, and placeth it also among the *Heditanians*. Fourthly the *Contestani*, from whom *Pliny* nameth the Countrey of *Contestania* in *Tarraconia*. Their memory is preserved by the Towne *Contayna*, or, as some pronounce it, *Contentaina*, at the head of that River, at the mouth whereof the Town *Oliva* is seated over against the *Pityusian* Ilands. Fifthly, the *Lusones*, whom *Appianus* placeth by the River *Iberus* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Numantines*, but *Strabo* at the Fountaines of *Tagus*. Sixthly, the *Lobitani*, whose Metropolis *Ptolemie* calls *Lobetum*, and which *Beuterus* writeth was first called *Turia*, afterward *Avarazin*, and last of all as at this day *Albarazin*. Seventhly, The *Torbolani* in *Iberia*, neere to the *Saguntines*, from whom *Ptolemie* calleth the Citie *Turbula*, now perhaps called *Torres*. Lastly the *Celtiberi*, so called by *Plinie* lib. 3. cap. 3. *Pomponius Mela* lib. 3. cap. 13. and other Latines, but by *Ptolemie* *Celtiberes*; for though some doe place them in Old *Castile*, yet the most in *Valentia*. Among the Cities of this Kingdome *Valentia* (commonly called *Valencia*) is the Metropolis, and a Bishops Seate: It was built by King *Romus*, as *Vasæus* and others write, and from him called *Rome*: And the *Romans* having afterward amplified and enlarged it, did call it *Valentia*, a name signifying the same which is *Polen* in *Greece* doth. But this seemes a fable to *Resendius*, who reporteth, that it was built and so named by the *Portugals* and other Souldiers. It is seated in the innermost part of the Bay of *Sucronia*, on the right-hand Banke of the River *Turia*. It is famous for its manners, institutions, and^m profession of all Arts both Liberall and Mechanick. It is happie in great wits, and desirous to preserve peace and concord within it selfe. It hath many Gentle-men in it, and is very rich in Merchandize. Wee will not passe by that which *L. Marinus Siculus* noteth concerning the *Valentians*: They have (saith hee) a custome every yeare on the Feast of *Saint Matthew*, that having made many supplications and prayers, they repaire to the place of execution, and there they take up the bodies of those who have suffered death, whether they be hanged up, or lye on the ground, gathering also together their scattered bones, if any be; and by and by having laid all things on a Beere, they carrie them to the common burying-place of the Citie, and there with sacrifices and prayers doe bury them. *Petrus Medinensis* relates, that there are in this Citie ten thousand springs of water. Heretofore on the left-hand banke

^m Heere S. Dominick, Father of the Dominican Friars studied.

of *Turia* not farre from *Valentia* stood *Saguntum*, which *Ptolemie* affirmeth to be a Citie of the *Heditani*, *Strabo* and *Plinie* doe place it a mile off from the Sea; *Strabo* calleth it *Saguntus*, *Stephanus Zacynthus*, and *Anoninus* corruptly *Secundum* and *Secunthum*. The most doe thinke it now to be the same with *Morvedere*, being so called, as some suppose, from the ancient wals thereof. *Appianus* maketh it the Colonie of the *Zacynthi*; some doe suppose, that *Saguntus* the Sonne of *Hercules* was the builder of it, and some would have it named from the *Iberian Sagi*. *Silius* the Italian Poet describeth the situation of it in his first Booke: *Livie* in his 30 Booke saith, that the wals of *Saguntum* were cemented with Lime and dirt mingled together, which was an ancient kinde of building. It seemeth by *Plinie*, that the *Saguntini* did heretofore reverence *Diana*, being brought thither by the *Zacynthians* their Progenitors, two hundred yeares before the destruction of *Troy*. *Pomponius Mela* saith, that the *Saguntians* are faithfull in the midst of troubles and adversitie. Concerning the overthrow and devastation of this noble Citie, which through their admirable constancie and great fidelitie towards the *Romans* happened in the yeare from the building of the Citie 535, (*M. Lucius Sullinator*, and *L. Æmilius Paulus* being Consuls) you may read and have recourse to *Livie*, lib. 21. *Polybius*, lib. 3. *Orosius*, lib. 4. cap. 14. *Entropius*, lib. 3. *Florus*, lib. 2. cap. 6. *Silius* the Italian, lib. 1. *Valerius Maximus*, lib. 6. cap. 6. *Augustine*, lib. 3. de Civit. Dei, cap. 20. *Æmilius Probus* in *Hannibal*, *Cicero* in his *Philippicks*, and many others. There are also at this day these famous places in *Valentia*: First *Segorbia*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo*, as also *Vasæus*, *Clusius*, *Tarapha*, *Emanuel Henricus*, and *Augustus* his coytie doe call *Segobriga*. *Plinie* also calleth the Inhabitants *Segobricenses*, placing them in the chiefe part of *Celtiberia*. But *Moralis* thinketh, that *Segobriga* should be called *Injesta*, or *Cabeça el Griego*: and *Joannes Mariana* is of the same opinion. *Hieronymus Surita* professeth that hee knew not where this *Segorbia* was. Secondly, there is *Denia*, called by *Cicero* and *Plinie* (as *Florianus*, *Moralis*, and *Clusius* will have it) *Dianium*, and *Dianium Stipendarium*. Thirdly, *Incibilis*, so called by *Livie*, and by *Frontinus* *Indibilis*, where *Scipio* put *Hanno* Captaine of the *Carthaginians* to flight: It is thought by *Florianus* to be *Chelva*. Fourthly, that Towne which *Plinie* calls *Illici*, *Ptolemie* *Ilicitus*, *Pomponius* *Illice*, and in the Inscription of coyne *Ilce Colonia*; *Ptolemie* also calls it *Illicitani* (whence commeth the appellation of the *Illicitane* Bay) and now some call it *Alicanta*, and others *Elche*, which commeth somewhat neerer to truth. Fifthly *Belgida*, a Citie of *Celtiberia* which still keepeth its old name. Sixthly *Leria*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Hedeta*, (whence the *Heditani* have their name) *Clusius* and *Moralis* *Olicete*, and later Writers *Liria*. Seventhly the Towne which *Florianus* calls *Orcelis*, and *Gomecius* and *Clusius* *Horivela* and *Oriola*, but *Nebrissensis* *Zamora*. Eighthly, the Towne which *Livie* and *Ptolemie* call *Bigerra*, *Beuterus* and *Vasæus* *Bejar*, and *Clusius* *Villena*. Ninthly the Towne which *Strabo* calls *Setabis*, Ancient Stones *Satabis*, (as *Clusius* witnesseth) and is now called according to *Florianus* his opinion *Xativa*. This Countrey hath many Rivers, and especially *Turia*, which *Pomponius* calleth *Duria*, and *Ptolemie* *Dorium*. The Inhabitants doe keepe the Arabick word, calling it *Guetalabiar*, which

The Rivers.

The Mount-
taines.The publick
workes.

The Trades:

The traffick.

which signifies pure Water. This River bringeth great commodities to those places by which it floweth. There is also the River *Xucar* (called of old *Sucron* and *Syrus*) which riseth out of the Mountaines of *Orespida*. *Valentia* hath two Mountaines, which are called *Mariola* and *Penagolosa*, which being full of divers sorts of rare hearbs and plants, doe cause a great number of Physicians and Herbalists to resort unto them out of divers parts of *Spaine*, in regard of the rarities which are found there. The Citie of *Valentia* being venerable for antiquity, hath many ancient Marbles which remaine to posteritie, engraven with *Roman* inscriptions, some of which may be seene in *Beuterus*, *Ambrosius Morales*, *Hottomannus* and others. In the Citie of *Saguntum*, now called *Morvedre* there was a Theater, a Scene, and many other Reliques of antiquitie, as the Sepulchres of the *Sergii*, of *L. Galba*, and *Sergius Galba*, and other *Romans*, with the stones whereof a Monasterie was built for the Friars of the Order of the *Trinitie*. *Valentia* hath a famous Universitie in the Citie so called, and also an other Universitie at *Gandia*, which was not long since erected and founded by the Duke of *Gandia*, that the Fathers of the Society of *Iesus* (of which Society hee became one himselfe) might studie there. The Citie of *Valentia*, in regard of its government of the Common-wealth, doth excell all the Cities in *Spaine*. The Countrey wherein this Citie is seated is inhabited, for the most part, by a Nation which are descended from the *Moores*, and therefore they doe yet retaine their Ancestours speech and manner of life. That is not to be omitted which *M. Tully* doth speake in his last Oration against *Verres*, in the praise of *Valentia*: *Valentinorum* (saith hee) *hominum honestissimorum testimonio*, that is, by the testimonie of the *Valentians* who are most honest men. Much silke is made in this Kingdome. *Valentia* (as *Olivarius Valentinus* writeth) hath great store of traffique and trading: for divers sorts of wares are exported from thence, as silke-thread of all colours, and raw silke as it comes from the Silke-worme, the best cloth also is carried from thence into the Isles called *Baleares*, and into *Sicilie* and *Sardinia*: Besides, there is exported from thence Rice, Wheate, Sugar, Raizins, Figges, and preserv'd fruites into many Countries in *Europe*.

ARA.

ARAGON AND CATALONIA.



ARAGON tooke its name either from the *Autrigoni-ans*, a people of *Spaine*, as *Laurentius Valla* witnesseth; or from *Tarracone* an ancient Citie, as it pleaseth *Antonius Nebrissensis* and *Vasæus*. Some suppose it was so called from the River *Aragon*, which rising there, doth flow into *Iberus*. Some doe derive it from the the *Al-tar of Hercules*, called in Latine *Ara*, and his sports called *Agonalia*: which if it be true, it is a wonder that Ancient Writers are so silent concerning *Aragon*. *Navarre* cleaveth to this Kingdome on the North-west, *Calatrava* toward the Southeast: On the Southwest it looketh towards *Castile*, and on the North it hath the *Pyrenean* Mountaines. The Country is for the most part rugged & drie towards the *Pyrenean* hills, so that you shall not meete with a house for many dayes journeys: yet here are some fruitfull Valleyes abounding with the best corne, and other fruits, and it is refreshed with sweet Rivers. All Writers do report that *Ranimirus* was the first King of this Kingdome. He was made King of *Aragon*, in the yeare 1016. But concerning the Kingdome and the Kings of *Aragon*, as also *Valentia* and *Catalonia* how and from whom they had their beginnings, and of their union, you may reade *Rodericus Sanctius* in the first part of his *Spanish Historie*. cap. 13. Also *Lucius Marinus Siculus de Regibus Hispania*, lib. 8. and others. The Metropolis and head Citie of the Kingdome, *Pliny* and others doe call *Cesar-Augusta*, *Ptolemy* *Cæsarea-Augusta*. It is now called *Sarragosa*, and is a famous Universitie. They report that the builder thereof was *Iuba*, King of *Mauritania*, who called it *Saldyba*, that is, the house of *Iuba*: but afterward, the former name being left off, it was called *Cesar-Augusta*. It is seated on the banke of *Iberus*, in a plaine place, and hath a long stone bridge which serveth the Inhabitants to passe over the River, (as *Strabo* speakes in his third booke). The Citie lyeth in the forme and shape of a shoe-foale: It hath foure gates looking to the foure quarters of the world. It is encompassed with strong walls, and well fortified with many Towres. In this Citie the Kings of *Aragon* were wont to be crowned by the Archbishop & Primate of the whole Kingdome. The other Cities are these, first that which *Ptolemy* and *Plutarch* doe call in Latine *Oscæ*, and is now called *Huesca*; but *Velleius Paterculus* fabulously calleth it *Eteosca*, where he writeth that *Sertorius* was slaine. Secondly the Citie *Tyriaßona* neere the Mountaine *Cacus*, which some doe suppose was built by the *Tyrians* and *Ausontans*. Thirdly *Iacca*, lying in a valley, heretofore the Seate of

The Countrey
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation;

The qualitie
of the Soyle.

The Cities.

The ancient
Government.

of the *Iaccetani*. Fourthly *Calatajut*, standing in a Plaine, and built out of the ruines of *Bilbilis*, which together with many other Monuments of Antiquitie, are to be seene a mile and an halfe from the Towne, on a Hill which is commonly called *Bambola* or *Baubola*. This Mountaine is enriched almost on every side with the River *Salon* or *Xalon*, where *Valerius Martialis lib. 10. Epigram. 103.* doth place *Bilbilis*, being borne a Citizen of it; *Paulinus* calleth it *Bilbilis* hanging on the rock: *Ptolemie* corruptly calleth it *Bilbis*, and *Martiall* calleth it *Augusta Bilbilis*, as also doe the Inscriptions of ancient coyne. Fifthly *Barbastum* (famous for Iron Crosse-bowes) which *Ptolemie* calls *Burtina*, and *Antoninus Bortina*, as some thinke. Sixthly *Monsonium*, seated in the midle or navell of the Kingdome, not farre from the Bank of the River *Cinga*, nere which there is a hill, from whence the Towne taketh its name. It is a Towne that is famous by reason of the meeting and convention of the Kingdomes of *Aragon* and *Valentia*, and the Principality of *Catalonia* where it standeth. It is commonly called *Moncon*, and hath not onely a fruitfull Soyle, but a sweete and open Ayre. Seventhly *Fraga*, between *Ilerda* and *Cesar-Augusta*: *Ptolemie* calls it *Gallica Flavia*, and *Antoninus Gallicum*, as *Varronius* thinketh, though some doe place *Gallicum* there where now stands *Zuera*. Eighthly *Gurrea*, heretofore called *Forum Gallorum*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Cesar-Augusta* and the *Pyrenean* Hills. Ninthly, *Ajerbium*, where it is thought that *Ebellinum* somerime stood, which *Antoninus* and others doe mention. Tenthly *Vrgella*, which *Aimonius* calleth *Orgellum*, and *Ptolemie* *Orgia*. It is a Towne not farre from the Fountaines of *Sicoris* or *Segre*. There were also other Townes which are now so ruinated, that there remains nothing of them; among which was the Towne *Calagurris Nafica*, being an other besides that in *Navarre*. The Citizens thereof are called *Calagurritani* by *Cesar* in his first Booke of Commentaries: and *Suetonius* noteth, that *Augustus* had a Garde of them, (in the life of *Augustus* cap. 49.) *Pliny* nameth them *Nafici*. The Rivers heere are *Iberus* or *Ebro*, and *Gallego* or *Gallicum* with others.

The Countrie
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation.

The quality of
the Soyle.

The Cities.

Catalonia commonly called *Catalunna* followeth. *Volaterranus* thinketh that it was so called by the *Goths* and *Alanes*, and that it should be written *Gothalania*. *Beatus Rhenanus lib. 1. Rerum German.* supposeth that it was called *Castalania* from the *Catti* and *Alans*, who joyning together broke into this part of *Spaine*. Some thinke it was called so from the *Castellans*, the ancient people of *Spaine*, who seated themselves in these places; and there are others who thinke it was called *Cathalonia* from *Othogerus Cathalon*, of whom *Marinaus Siculus lib. 9. De rebus Hispanicis*: and *L. Valla de Ferdinando Aragon: Regis lib. 1.* have written much. It is bounded with the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, the *Mediterranean* Sea, and the Rivers *Iberus* and *Cinga*. The Countrie it selfe is, for the most part, barren, and hath nothing but some wilde fruit in it. The Metropolis at this day is *Barcelona*, a faire Citie, which being situated on the shore of the *Mediterranean* Sea, doth declare her antiquity, by the prooffe and witnesse of many ancient buildings. The most of the *Spaniards* doe report, that the builder thereof was *Amilcar* surnamed *Barcha*, the Sonne of *Hannibal* Captaine of the *Carthaginians*: who being overcome

ARAGON. AND CATALONIA.



come at Sea, was hanged by theemie) and the Father of Hannibal the great Emperour: it is called by *Ptolemie* *Barcinon*, by *Paulinus* *Barcinus*, by *Iornandus* *Barcelona*, and anciently *Faventia* (as *Plinie* witnesseth.) *Marinus Siculus* lib. 13. *de Rebus Hispaniis* doth praise this Citie largely, and describeth the situation of it lib. 15. It was heretofore much lesse than it is now, being a furlong off from the Sea. It had foure Gates, which looked to the foure corners of the world, equally distant one from an other, and are yet to bee seene in the heart of the Citie, having Oxe heads carved upon them, in token of peace and quiet tillage, as some would have it. In proceffe of time it was encompassed with double strong Wals and Towres, and it grew to be so great, that it is worthily now thought to be the chiefe Citie of *Catalonia*. Concerning the Earles of *Barcelona*, and their originall, wee must have recourse to *Rodericus Toletanus*, lib. 6. *de Rebus Hisp. cap. 3.* and *L. Marinus* lib. 9. Next to this Citie followes the Citie *Tarraco*, which *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call *Tarracon*, it is now called *Tarragona*: It was a Citie so famous heretofore, that the better part of *Spaine* was denominated from it. And *Metela* in his 2^d Booke calleth it the richest of all the Sea-Townes. Secondly *Vigua*, commonly called *Vicque* or *Vich*, and by *Ptolemie* *Ausa*. Thirdly the Citie *Girona*, which *Plinie* and *Antoninus* call *Geronda*, and *Ptolemie* *Geroundes*. Fourthly *Tortosa*, which *Ptolemie* calls *Dertoosa*, an ancient Stone *Dertosa*, *Antoninus* *Derdosa*, and *Strabo* *Dertossa*. *Plinie* mentioneth a people called *Dertosani*. Fifthly *Lerida*, which *Ptolemie*, *Stephanus* and others call *Ilerda*, the situation whereof is thus described by *Lucan*, lib. 4. *Bellici Pharsalici*:

Colle tumet modico, leniq; excrevit
in altum
Pingue solum tumulo, &c.

A little hill, not steepe, of fertile lands
Swells up, on which the old Ilerda stands;
Before the Towne flows Sicoris soft streame
Among Spaines Rivers of no small esteeme,
On which a Bridge of stone high-arched stood
T'endure the violence of a Winters flood.

Other matters are also entreated of concerning this Citie, as the victories obtained there by *M. Petreius*, and *L. Afrantus*, *Pompey* his Generals: concerning which *Cesar* hath fully written in his first Booke of the *Civill Warre*. Sixthly the Towne which *Silius*, lib. 3. *Polybius* lib. 3. and *Ptolemie* doe call *Emporia*; *Stephanus* *Emporion*, but is commonly called *Empurias* or *Ampurias*. Seventhly *Blanda*, so called by *Pomponius* & *Ptolemie*, but commonly called *Blanes*, as *Benetus*, *Florianus*, and *Navigerius* will have it. Eighthly *Manresa*, which *Florianus* thinketh *Livie* doth call *Athanagia*. Ninthly *Rosa*, commonly called *Roses*, *Livie* calls it *Rhoda*, *Stephanus* *Rhode*, *Strabo* *Rhodope*, and *Ptolemie* *Rhodipolis*. Tenthly *Colibra*, which *Ptolemie* and *Plinie* call *Iliberis*, *Strabo* *Ilberis*, and *Pomponius* *Eliberri*. It is a Village which was heretofore part of a great Citie; some would have *Iliberis* not to be *Colibra*, but an other Towne, *Paldus* would have it to be *Salsula*, *Olivarius* *Euna*, and *Mercator* *Illa*. There where *Catalonia* is now, heretofore stood *Iulia Lybica*, of which some ruines onely remaine, not farre from the Towne *Linca*; also neere the *Pyrenean* hills, a Towne which *Antoninus* calleth *Cinniana*, and the Towne called

called by *Ptolemie* *Deciana*. *Iohannes Gerundensis* lib. 1. *Paralipom.* disputeth and proveth, that the Countrey of *Ruscilion* among the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, belongeth to *Catalonia*, wherein was a Towne which *Plinie* calls *Ruscino*, *Strabo* *Royskinoon*, *Ptolemie* *Roysinoon*, and *Avienus* *Ruscinus*. Some parts of it doe remaine not farre from a Towne called *Perpignan*, neere to a Towre of the same name: for they call it the Towre of *Ruscilion*. *Catalonia* hath a famous and ancient Universitie called *Ilerda*, which (it is thought) *Horace* did point out *Lib. 1. Epist. ult.* in these words.

Aut fugies Uticam, aut unctus mitteris Ilerdam:
From Utica thou either now shalt flee,
Or else sent to Ilerda thou shalt bee.

Heere Pope *Calixtus* the third taught publickly the knowledge of the Law, as *Platina* witnesseth.

These things may suffice which have beene spoken hitherto concerning *Spaine*. But yet I thinke it fit to adde, by way of conclusion, the excellent testimonie of a *French-man* concerning this Kingdome, wherein whatsoever wee have hitherto said in praise and commendation thereof, is briefly and pithily repeated by way of recapitulation. This *French-man* whom I mentioned, was called in Latine *Pacatus*, who writ a most learned *Panegyrick* to *Theodosius* the Emperour being a *Spaniard*, in which hee speaketh to this purpose. "Now it will appeare, that hee is declared Prince, who ought to be chosen of all men, and out of all men. For first, *Spaine* is thy Mother, a Land more happie than all other Countreies, (the great Fabricator and Maker of all things hath beene more favourable, in enriching and adorning this Countrey, than the Countreies of others Nations) for it is neither obnoxious to the Summers heate, nor subject to the Northerne cold, but is seated in the temperate Climate, and by the witty diligence of Nature, it is, as it were, an other world, as being enclosed on one side with the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, heere with the Ocean, and there with the shores of the *Tyrrhenian* Sea. Besides, adde to this the many famous Cities which are therein, the whole Countreies being either tilled, or full of fruites and flocks, the gold-bearing Rivers that water it, and the sparkling pretious stones that enrich it; I know that Poets in their Fables which they have invented to please the eare, have attributed miraculous things to some Nations, which whether they are true or not, yet are very strange: neither doe I now seeke out the truth: Let *Gargara* (as it is written) yeeld a great increase of corne: let *Menavia* be prayed for her flocks, *Campania* for the Mountaine *Gaurano*, *Lydia* for the River *Paetolus*, *Spaine* hath every thing that is praise-worthy. It bringeth forth hardie Souldies, expert Captaines, eloquent Oratours, and famous Poets. This Countrey is the Mother of Judges and Princes: this Countrey yeelded the Emperours *Trajan* and *Adrian*, and the Empire is beholding to this Countrey for thee. Let *Crete*, which boasteth of *Iupiters* being nursed in it when hee was a childe, give place to this Countrey: let *Delos*, honoured by the birth of two Gods, and noble *Thebes* of *Hercules* who was brought up there, yeeld unto it. We

ARAGON and CATALONIA.

"know not whether you beleeve what you have heard, but *Spaine* hath lent us this God-like Emperour who is now present, & whom we see. Hee that desires to know more concerning *Spaine*, let him consult and have recourse to *Iohannes Vascus*, *Marinatus Siculus*, *Marius Aretius*, *Damianus à Goes*, *Franciscus Tarapha*, the Bishop of *Gerunda*, *Annius Viterbiensis*, *Florianus à Campo* in *Spanish*, *Ambrosius Moralis* and others. Amongst the Ancients also wee may consult and have recourse to *Caesar*, *Strabo*, and others, whom *Damianus à Goes* sheweth in his Booke entitled *Hispania*.

CATA

CATALONIA
MORE PARTICULARLY DESCRIBED.

CATALONIA was heretofore called *Marcha Hispanica*, *Comitatus Barcinone*, and *Hispaniarum Marchionatus*. This Country of *Spaine* lyeth farthest Eastward of all the rest. It hath on the West the *Valentinians* & *Aragonians* neere unto it; from the former it is separated by the River *Alcanar* or *Cenia*, from the later in some places by the River *Arnesius*, in other parts by the Rivers *Iberus*, *Sicoris*, and *Nogvera*. On the South it stretcheth it selfe lengthward toward the *Mediterranean Sea*: On the East, neere to the Lake *Salsula* or *Salsas*; and a Castle of the same name built there by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, over against the impregnable Castle of *Leocata*, which is upon the Frontiers or entrance into *France*, it toucheth *Aquitania*: Lastly on the North it is bounded with the *Pyrenean Hills*. It is more than eight hundred *Italian* miles in compass. It is in length from the Lake *Salsula* to *Valentia* two hundred and fiftie miles, and in breadth from the Vale of *Caralis* or *Calaris* to the shore of *Barcinon* ninety foure miles. In Summer it hath every where a good wholesome Ayre, and is temperate in Winter, especially toward the Sea shore, which lyeth Southward. For that part which is Northward is cold, and hath many snowes. The whole Country, unlesse it bee in some parts, is very mountainous, and yet it hath many greene Meadows, flourishing Pastures and very fruitfull Valleys. The Country in generall hath such store of Corne and Pulse, but especially Apples, Wine, and Oyle, that it is inferiour unto none. Neither doth it want Mynes of Gold, Silver, and other mettals, which the River *Sicoris* declareth by those fragments or sands of gold and silver which it casteth up when it overfloweth; as also some other Rivers of *Catalonia*. The best Iron is digged forth heere in great plenty, besides Brasse, Steele, and Lead. Of late there was found neere *Signimont* a fruitfull veine of shining pretious Stones, which are of a blew or Violet-colour, called *Amethysts*. There is also found neere unto the Towne of *Tivica* the *Onix*, which resembleth a mans nayle in whitenesse, having some veines which runne through it, which are in colour like the *Sardonix* or *Jasper*: Blood stones also which have a great vertue to stay blood are found on the East side of *Rubricatum* or *Lobregat*. The *Dertosiens* have many Quarries of *Jasper*, which shineth & is of many colours, as purple greene, pale, Rose-colour, white, and dusky. At *Tarraconia* and *Benda* divers kindes of Marble are digged up out of the bowels of the Earth: and in some places shining and translucent Alabastrer is digged forth, of which they make windowes to let in the light, and to keepe out the winde; these are the stones with which *Plinie* confesseth that the higher *Spaine* doth abound. Many places in *Catalonia* doe yeeld Alume, and Coblers

CATALONIA more particularly described.

cloudes doe cause a tempest immediately to follow with thunder, lightning, and haile. The Countrey of *Balneole* or *Aqua Voconis* hath a Fountaine of a golden colour, so that you may see any thing that is cast into it. And there is a wholesome Fountaine in *Catalonia*, the water whereof being drunke often and in great abundance, doth not onely not oppress the stomach, but also miraculously cures men of many diseases: they fabulously report, that *S. Maginus* after some prayers to God to give it that vertue, did digge and open it with his staffe, being in a drie mountainous and stonie place. Over against the Towne *Aulorum* there are about 12 Fountains arising or springing from brasse mynes, which both day and night all Winter and Summer doe, as it were, breathe out a thinne vapour, warme in Winter, but so cold in Summer, that no man can endure it for any while; and the water, if the Inhabitants doe set any bottles into it (as they often doe) maketh them as cold as Ice, so that the water which is in these bottles affordeth a delicate drinke to coole the heate of the stomach. There are also many Fountains alwayes hot, which shewes, that there is some fire there which lyes hidden in the bowels of the Earth. There are more than foure such hot Fountains in *Catalonia*, and all of them very excellent to helpe divers kindes of diseases, wherefore many that have griefes and infirmities doe resort unto them from all parts. *Catalonia* doth abound with Rivers, for it hath almost fiftie which runne through it, and all of them very full of Fish: some are small, but yet very pleasant streames, some are of a middle size, and lastly there are some very faire ones, as namely *Tettus*, (which is also called *Ruscifon*) *Techum* (which is also called *Tetrum*) *Fluvianus* (otherwise called *Clovianus* and *Plumialbus*) *Tardera* (otherwise called *Tar-num*) *Besotium* (which is also called *Bisotto* and *Betulo*) *Rubricatus*, *Cinga*, *Sicoris*, and *Iberus*. All of them doe flow and runne into the Sea except *Cinga* and *Cicorus*, the former whereof runneth into *Sicoris*, the later into *Iberus*, which being much enriched with the watry tribute of these and other Rivers becommeth one of the greatest Rivers in all *Spaine*. The best Corall groweth in the *Catalonian* Sea on the East thereof. There are Mountaines and very high hills every where in *Catalonia*, and those so cloathed with the constant liverie of greene bushes, shrubs, and many kindes of trees, that the most of them are full of woods and thickets. There are many Beech-trees on them, many Pine-trees, abundance of Oakes, many Holme-trees, innumerable Maple, abundance of Hasel, Nut, and Chesse-nut-trees, and infinite store of Corke-trees, whose barke is very thick, and being bark't and taken off, groweth againe. Chrystall is found in the Mountains of *Nuria*, on the *Cardonensian* rocks. And that which any one will wonder at, as being worthy of admiration, there is found at the Towne of *Cardona* a Mountaine having very wholesome salt growing in it, and shining against the Sunne with a great deale of variety and delight to the eye, out of which (as *Pliny* reports of the Mountaine *Oromenus* in *India*) salt is daily cut and digged, and yet groweth againe; yea the Mountaine still groweth so much the higher, by how much the more salt is cut out of the pits that are in it. There is also an other thing very wonderfull, and that is, whereas places where salt is found are barren, and produce or beare nothing, yet this Mountaine

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

CATALONIA more particularly described.

taine hath many Pine-trees and Vines upon it. In the Bishoprick of *Gerunda* on the South side thereof, there is a Hill of white small sand, which (as in *Lybia*) the winde carries heere and there, and makes great driftes of it, which are very perillous and dangerous for those that travell that way. Heere I cannot but mention the Mountaine called *Mount Serrato*, being distant toward the East seven leagues from *Barcinona*, it is very rockie and cliffee, in manner of a rugged Saw, and so high, that from thence the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, and the farthest Mountaines of the Island *Majorita* may bee seene. This Mountaine is full of great shining Stones like *Iaspers*. There are some Fountains which spring and flow out of it: it produceth many hearbs which have speciall and soveraigne vertues: and it is watered toward the North with the River *Lubricatus*, and at length like *Soractus* in *Italie*, and *Tabor* in *Galile*, it here raiseth up it selfe, wherefore it is very delightfull to behold. Now let us come to the publick and private Workes. There are every where many Churches in this Countrey, and many famous Monasteries, especially that memorable Church of *S. Michael à Fago*, (built betwene a Cave and an ancient Friarie of the *Benedictines*) over the top whereof there runneth a litle Rivulet, which the Inhabitants call *Tanez*, & from thence it presently runneth downe, so that the sound arising from the fall of the water doth much delight those which stand by it. There are besides so many faire-built-houses disjoyned from the Citie & Towns, and so scatter'd through all the plaines, fields, valleyes, hills, mountains, woods, & groves that are in the Countrey that all *Catalonia* may seeme to be one Citie. It hath every where strong Castles and Towres, which are fortified not onely by Nature and the situation of the place, but by Art. *Catalonia* is a Principallitie, and containeth in it the Archbishoprick of *Tarraconia*, eight Bishopricks, to wit, the Bishoprick of *Barcinona*, *Gerunda*, *Vrgell*, *Vicke*, *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Herlua*, and *Celsuna*; two Dukedomes, the one of *Mont Albo*, and the other of *Cardona*: five Marquesates, namely of *Ilerda*, *Dertosa*, *Pellearia*, *Camaras*, and *Itona*: eightene Counties, the Countie of *Barcinon* (which doth farre exceede all other honours belonging to *Catalonia*) the Countie of *Gerunda*, of *Vrgella*, of *Cerretania*, of *Bisuldinum*, of *Rossellion*, of *Emporia*, of *Ausonia*, of *Minorisa*, of *Prata*, of *Palmosium*, of *Petralata*, of *S. Columba à Queralt*, of *S. Columba à Scintillis*, of *Savallanium*, of *Vallisfogona*, of *Guimeranum*, and *Mont acuto*. It would bee too tedious to the Reader to reckon heere the number of the Vicounties and Baronies. It hath fixe Universities famous for all Arts and Sciences. It subsisteth, for the most part, by wool-dressing, and handy-craft-trades, by which the Inhabitants doe live, pay their debts, sustaine their Families, get that estate which they have, and keepe that which they have gotten. But let so much suffice concerning *Catalonia*, let us passe to other Countries.

The publick & private workes.

The manner of government.

The Schooles.

The Trades.

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCE.

To the studious and curteous READER.

Seing wee are not borne for our selves alone, but as much as every one can doe for the common good, so much the beneficent Framer and Maker of mankind doth require of him, I thought it meete to accommodate and fit this Geographick Worke, part whereof wee heere present, as much as I could to the utility & benefit of the Common-wealth. The use and utility of Geographie in reading Histories and retaining them, is greater than that I neede to make any admonition or description of; but there is an other greater dignitie belonging unto it, if it be directed to its proper end, and rightly used, and that is, it doth much availe to the knowledge of Politick Government, when the situation of a place is not onely described, but also the nature and condition thereof, which is sometimes the office of a Geographer to doe. And as that Painter doth not satisfie himselfe in his profession, which delineates a man according to the proportion of his limbes, but doth not with colours and physiognomickall shadowes expresse his nature and affections; so hee shall but figure out an unpleasing and, as it were, a dead Geographickall body or carcasse, who having set downe places according to their symmetrie and proportion, shall not shew their Politickall respect which they beare one to an other. Wherefore I esteem'd it as a thing chiefly to be respected, that in every severall Countrie the nature and order of Government appendant thereunto, should be prefixed before the Tables themselves, whereby I might somewhat benefit those who are studious of politickall and publick affaires. If our writing be in many places imperfect, defective, or erronious, the Reader needes not wonder, for the formes of things throughout all Nations are not extant, neither have I found all that are, purposely described by any Author; yet even as I could gather them out of Histories, I have collected them, whereby thou maist partly understand the order and manner of every government, and so maist supply and correct that which is wanting in thy owne Countrie, which if every one would doe, how profitable would Geographie be to Students? There are three heads especially to be considered in the administration of Kingdomes, Principalities, and Provinces, namely the Ecclesiasticall State, the Politickall State, and the Administration of Iustice: first therefore according to the title of the Countrie described in the Table, I will reckon up how many members or parts there are of the Politickall State thereof, according to the order of dignitie as they are observed there. Secondly in distinguishing Noble-mens places (with the whole government is in the hands of the Nobilitie) I will in the first place reckon those who are Feudals to the Prince, and afterward those that are free, descending still in order from the highest degree of Nobilitie, as Dukes, Earles, Barons, and Lords. Thirdly, I will shew into what Prefectures the Countrie is divided: and I suppose that by these three things the Politickall State will be sufficiently

sufficiently declared. In the administration of Iustice, the juridicall Diocesses shall be noted, and the higher Senates to which appeale may be made. Lastly, in the Ecclesiasticall State, the Archbishops, if there be any, shall be placed first, and then the suffragan Bishops which are under them, as also those which are suffragans to others. To reckon up all these things requires much studie, but seeing for want of matter it may be briefly delivered, I will performe what I may, that so I may stirre up lovers of their countrie to emulate a greater perfection in their writings. The severall places shall be noted with numbers, that they may be straight-way found out in the following Table; the first number shall containe the degrees and minutes of Longitude, which shall be sought out in the Northerne or Southerne side of the Table, the later shall have the numbers of Latitude, which are to be sought on the Westerne or Easterne side. From these bounds, heere by the direction of the Meridian, and there of the Parallel of Latitude, you shall come at last to their intersection, and so finde out the place propounded. The situation of those places which are in the description of the generall Tables ought to be sought from thence. But if so be that some names are not found in the table following, it was the fault of the Chorographer who delineated it, for the right designing and placing of principalities and dominions is not to be omitted. The rule and government of Countries is in the power of the Nobilitie, and therefore it is both profitable and delightful to know and distinguish their severall degrees, and the proper conditions of them. The highest degree is that of Emperour or King, whom in order doe follow the degrees of Duke, Earle, Baron, the militarie Tribune, whom the Low-country-men call Banderheer, quasi Bendæ, that is, Lord of the Troupes, which he leadeeth under his Banner. After him is the Knight, or hee that hath attained to be of the Horsemens Order, whom the French-men doe call Chevalier, and the Low-country-men Ridder. In the last place is vn Escuyer, who beareth Armes, but hath attained to no publick dignitie. There are three degrees of Earles, the first whereof the French-men call Viconte, who excelleth the rest in dignitie & priviledges, Ludovic. Guic. would have him now called a Burgrave. And though this Order of Earles in time hath remitted something of its honour, yet in the beginning it was of more excellent dignitie, as the description thereof shall by and by declare. In the second degree is the Earle Provinci- all, who is called in Dutch, Landgrave. In the third degree is the Marquesse, or Marckgrave. These are the speciall degrees and orders of Nobilitie, among which the government of every Countrie is divided. There are also some differences in these degrees which might occasion a subdivision, but such as are distinguished rather by priviledges than by forme of government. Yes moreover I will deliver the lawfull differences and conditions of every order which I have mentioned, as I have found them in a certaine French Booke, entisuled La division du monde: deducing their creation from the lowest degree of Nobilitie, whence their proprieties and order of government doe most clearly appeare. A Knight, saith this author, or a Chevalier shall be thus created of one that was a Squire before, and bore armes in his Escutcheon. If hee, having long followed the warres, exercised armes, beene present at many conflicts, hath sufficient meanes to maintaine the state of his degree, and commeth of a great, noble, and rich Familie; then in any skirmish hee shall make knowne his request to the Generall of the Army, or to some valiant generous Knight, and when the battell is ended, hee shall come unto the said Generall or Knight, and entreate him

in the name of God and S. George, to give him the Order of Knighthood. Whereupon hee shall draw out his Sword and strike him thrice with it, saying: I make thee a Knight (or Chevalier) in the name of God and S. George, faithfully to defend the Faith, Justice, the Church, Widows, and Orphanes. But if the supplicant, although he be valiant, yet be poore, hee shall not be admitted, unless so much yearly revenues be assigned and given unto him, as is necessarie to preserve and maintaine the honour and dignitie of his Order. And this is the first degree of Nobility arising from the lowest. A militarie Tribune called een Bander-heer shall be made of a Knight, if having long followed the warres hee hath lands and revenues enough to keepe and maintaine fiftie Gentle-men in pay, that is, one Band of horse-men which shall follow his colours in the war. For no man can set up a Colours or standerd of his owne, unless hee can bring into the field at his owne charge a Troupe or Band at the least of fiftie Gentle-men, who receive pay from him. A Baron may be created of a Knight, or also of a Noble Squire, which hath foure Castles in his dominion, and all power within himselfe, for then the King may conferre a Baronrie upon him: yet hee cannot give him this honour, unless he hath behaved himselfe valiantly in the warres. Therefore after the first conflict or battell he is made a Knight, after the second a militarie Tribune, and after the third a Baron. The degree of an Earle is the next, and first an Earle of the Marches, whom wee call a Marquess, that is, Margrave. And hee may be created one, who hath two or three Baronies included in one Dukedome, and that by the Duke in whose precincts they lye. Hee may be made a Provinciaall Earle, that is, a Landgrave, who hath foure Baronies in one Dukedome, by the Duke or the King, by the instance or permission of the Duke. Hee may be made a Vicount, who hath five Counties or more within one Dukedome, or which are joyned together by vicinitie of situation. And (by the Kings permission) he may be created by the Duke with great solemnitie. But if the King himselfe be present the Principality is more honourable. The Duke who is to be made of an Earle, must first possesse in the Kingdome wherein hee is to be crowned, foure principall Counties, and must have in every one of them foure other Counties or Baronies, which must be bound to doe fealtie and service to them. But he must be crowned by the King or Emperour whose subject hee is, his Hat being adorned with pearles and precious Stones, in the most flourishing Citie of his territories, and that in a great assembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, a solemne festivall being also held, as it is the custome at the Coronation of Kings. Hee that is to be King, must have foure Dukedomes lying neere together subject unto him, and in every Dukedome foure Cities, which hee alone governeth, in every one of these foure Cities one Archbishop, and under euery one of these againe ten Provinciaall Bishops. Hee being endowed and adorned with these dominions and dignities shall come unto the Emperours Majestie as to his superiour, or shall invite him by an honourable Embassage to come unto him, and so desire to be crowned by him. But this seemes to be a later manner of electing the Kings and other Princes, for as long as those wandering Nations of the Gothes, Vandals, Longobardes, and many others did bring in their Kings with them, they did not measure the royall dignitie by large possession of lands, but by the multitude and strength of the people which they brought in. Neither was there any other choise of Dukes, who first began to be instituted by Longinus Governour of Ravenna in the yeare 569, and afterward by the Longobards, than for their valour and wise

achievements.

achievements. Adde to this that which Paulus Æmilius witnesseth, namely, that Dukes and Earles were in the beginning made Prefects by the King over Nations and Cities on this condition, onely that as often as there was occasion they should be dismissed or changed. Now how could the afore said Lawes of creating Princes (which are measured by, and doe claime the hereditarie possession of Lands) be in force at that time, seeing Dukedomes and Counties were conferr'd by Kings and Emperours as a temporary bountie? Therefore though the precise time of the Institution of them cannot be shewed (for that French Booke doth mention nothing of it) yet it is very likely, that under Otto the second Emperour, or about the yeare one thousand, or a litle after, that manner of constituting and confirming dignities was ordained by the Monarches. For even untill Otto the second, every Prince according to his power and ambition, did aspire to greater dignitie and royall Majestie. So out of one Kingdome of Lotharingia or Lorreine, which being extended from the Rhene even to the River Scaldis, was bounded with the Friesland Sea, and belonged to Lotharius the Sonne of Lodovicus Pius, more Kingdomes did afterward arise, namely the transjurane Burgundie, which being extended from the Mountaine Jura even to the Alpes, did containe all Helvetia, the Rauraci, the Allobroges, and the transjurane Burgundians: and the Kingdome of Provence which did containe some part of Burgundie and Sabaudia, and was afterward called the Kingdome of Arelatum, of which at this day the Elector of Trevers is called the Archchancellour. It did also containe the Kingdome of Lotharingia, now also called Lotharingia, and other Kingdomes betwene the Rhene and Scaldis, even to the Friesland Sea; and heretofore it was called the Kingdome of a Austrasia. Again, this Kingdome of Lotharingia, Charles the bald, and his Brother Lodovick did part betwene them, both of them preserving the title of a King in all places. I omit the other Kingdomes which sprung up in that age by the desire and affectation of Sovereignty. But the Emperour Otto the second did divide Lotharingia, having tooke away the name of a Kingdome, into nine Dukedomes and Earledomes, as it were, into members pulled and separated from the body, as Cuspinian hath it, and having made a division thereof Anno 981, he first made Charles the Brother of Lotharius King of France, Duke of that Countrey which is now called Lotharingia, as Richardus Wiffenburius doth speake more at large. It seemeth that after that time the arbitrarie erection and raising of Kingdomes and Principalities did faile, the Monarches now contriving how to establish a settled Empire, which consisteth in the just proportion and harmonie of its parts, as in man the parts of the body to the head. Therefore that some order might be perpetually kept in Principality and in government; I suppose that at length about the same time which I mentioned before, these afore-said Lawes were devised. And so, Reader, thou hast the distinct Degrees of all the Nobilitie, and the differences of their dignities. Now if thou observe how Provinces in every Kingdome are divided in respect of them, how the government and administration of the whole, and in what proportion it is distributed among these degrees, what is every ones peculiar office, what is the habitude or relation which they have one to another, and especially to their head, you shall behold either an excellent harmony tending to the preservation of peace and tranquillity, strength and power, riches and state, vertue and wisdom to the Majestie of a Kingdome, and the enlarging of territories; or a confused disorder tending to instabilitie, declina-

a It was called Austrasia, either from one Austrasius a President, who Justinian the Emperour set over this countrey, or from the word Aufter, because it is more Eastward than any other part of France.

tion, destruction or inundation, according as there are diuers kindes of government. If those matters which thou shalt see or judgest did succeed ill, thou maist consider whence that ill successe proceeded; but if thou finde any prosperous and successefull event, search the cause thereof, so thou shalt behold which is the best policie in governing of Common-weales, and shalt studie Geographic with more profit.

*An Admonition concerning the use of the
Tables following.*

WHen it was my purpose to reduce all Geographic to the consideration of the Heavens, that the just symmetrie of places, as they lye in the Sphericall figure of the Earth, might as neere as could be observed in *plano* or on a plaine superficies, a due proportion of degrees of Longitude was to be set down, according to the degrees of Latitude. Seeing therefore the Table could containe but a few degrees of Latitude, I have reduced the proportion thereof almost to the midle Parallel of the Table, so that what the proportion is of that Parallel to the Meridian, the same should be the proportion of the degrees of Longitude in the same Parallel to the degrees of Latitude, and so all the Meridians are Parallels one to an other. But seeing there were more degrees of Latitude, because there is a great difference of proportion in the Parallels both in the top and the bottome unto the Meridian, lest the symmetrie of places should not be true, I have chosen two Parallels almost equally distant from the midle and the extreames, to the proportion whereof, I have drawne the Meridians to designe and note out the degrees of Longitude, which are not then Parallels, but according to the greater or lesser distance of the assumed Parallels, they doe encline more or lesse one to an other and to the midle Meridian of the Table.

Moreover thou shalt finde the degrees of Latitude and Longitude designed and set forth on the sides of the Tables, and for the most part, the degrees of Latitude on either side of the Table, and of Longitude on the top and bottome, seeing according to the usuall manner of Geographers wee place the North on the higher part. But if the Countrie to be described be more extended toward the South and North, than toward the East and West, then commonly wee place the West upward. Howsoever it be made the East and West sides shall alwayes represent unto thee the degrees of Latitude, the other two sides the degrees of Longitude. And all the degrees are divided into 60 partes which they call minutes, sometimes into single parts, when the magnitude will permit, sometimes into two, five, or ten. This foundation being laid, wee have followed the best descriptions in delineating of Countries, in which I had much helpe from a famous Measurer of Countries, and a most diligent Geographer to the King of Spaine called *Christianus Grothenius*, who had viewed many Countries, and described them more largely and exactly than any other, and also from a most diligent Geo-

grapher

grapher to the King of Spaine *Abraham Ortelius*, who was candor and curtesie it selfe, and who, in evidence thereof, liberally communicated unto mee what Tables soever hee had gotten, though he had the same purpose that I intended. Those who besides did helpe mee any thing at all, I will mention in due place, so that Students may give them their deserved praise, and I may not bee found ungratefull. And whatsoever hath beene offerr'd mee by others, and I found out by my owne diligent search, I have compar'd together, that as neere as may bee I might set forth accurate descriptions: yet in one thing which I chiefly desired I am defective, namely in an exact numbring and reckoning up of Principalities & Noble-mens places, which are much sought for in Tables that are set forth: therefore (READER) thou must pardon that defect, and vouchsafe to helpe mee in describing the Politicall Order of the Nobilitie, and in shewing their places, names, and qualities, which will be an honour and grace unto thy name. Little round circles doe shew the true situation of every place, from whence their distance is to be taken, and these have some markes whereby places are distinguisht one from an other. The Villages are marked onely by round circles: where wee meete with a Castle, wee marke it in this manner J , and where with Friaries with a Crosse thus g : Townes have two Towres at least, and Villages of note where Noble-men reside one. These things wee observed as notes. And wee have taken easie markes for distinction, that so any may supply those things which are omitted.

If any one would finde out the Longitude and Latitude of any place, hee shall do it where the Meridians are Parallels, by taking with a paire of Compasses the distance thereof from the one side of the Table, and by applying the Compasse so opened to the other side. If you have taken the distance from the East side, the Compasse from the same side in the North side will shew the degree and minute of Longitude. But if you have the distance from the North side, it will shew you the Latitude in the East side. When the Meridians are not Parallels, the Latitude of a place shall bee found out in the same manner, as in universall Tables, where the Parallels are circular, for the distance of the place taken from the next Parallel will shew the same in the East side. But the Longitude is to be sought out with a thread or ruler laid upon the place, and turned about, untill on the North and South side the same minute of the same degree be on either side designed, and whatsoever that is, is the Longitude of the place assumed.

The miles in divers Countries do differ much, therefore if you please to compare them one to an other, bring them with your Compasses to the degrees of the Meridian, and then finde out how many miles are comprehended in one degree, and you shall see how many miles of one countrie, and how many miles of an other countrie doe make up one degree; so you shall finde the common *German* miles (fifteene whereof are in one degree) foure times larger than the *Italian* miles, and double as much to the *Swedish* and *Westphalian* miles.

Sometimes you shall find a line joynd to a little Circle, thus $\text{O } \text{O}$ which sheweth the name pertaining to the place, being therefore added that you may know what name belongs to every place.

Y 2

AN

How by the
Mappe to finde
out the Longi-
tude and Lat-
tude.

An Index of the Tables in FRANCE.

- | | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1 <i>Gallia universalis,</i>
or <i>France</i> in generall. | 17 The Countrie of
Perch. | 33 The Lake of Geneva. |
| 2 <i>Brittanie, Normandie,</i>
&c. | 18 <i>Touaine.</i> | 34 <i>Argon.</i> |
| 3 <i>Lemovicium.</i> | 19 <i>Poitou.</i> | 35 <i>Rhætia.</i> |
| 4 <i>Santonis.</i> | 20 <i>Cardureium.</i> | 36 A Table of all the
Low-Countries. |
| 5 <i>Aquitania.</i> | 21 <i>Bresse.</i> | 37 <i>Flanders.</i> |
| 6 <i>Provincia.</i> | 22 <i>Lionnois Forest.</i> | 38 The Easterne part of
Flanders. |
| 7 <i>France, Picardie, and</i>
<i>Campagna.</i> | 23 <i>Northerne Langue</i>
<i>deck.</i> | 39 <i>Brabant.</i> |
| 8 <i>Francia.</i> | 24 <i>Dauphine.</i> | 40 <i>Holland.</i> |
| 9 <i>Picardia.</i> | 25 <i>Lotharingia the Nor-</i>
<i>therne.</i> | 41 <i>Zeland.</i> |
| 10 <i>Campania.</i> | 26 —and <i>Southerne part.</i> | 42 <i>Gelderland.</i> |
| 11 The Countrie of the
<i>Bellovacians.</i> | 27 The Dukedome of
<i>Burgundie.</i> | 43 <i>Zutphania.</i> |
| 12 <i>Bolonia.</i> | 28 The Countie of <i>Bur-</i>
<i>gundie.</i> | 44 <i>Vlrajectum.</i> |
| 13 <i>Anjou.</i> | 29 <i>Sabaudia.</i> | 45 <i>Mechlinia.</i> |
| 14 The Dukedome of
<i>Berry.</i> | 30 The generall Table of
<i>Helvetia.</i> | 46 <i>Groeninga.</i> |
| 15 The Dukedome of
<i>Burbon.</i> | 31 <i>Zurich.</i> | 47 <i>Transsilvania.</i> |
| 16 <i>Bourdelois.</i> | 32 <i>Wistisburggon.</i> | 48 <i>Artesia.</i> |
| | | 49 <i>Hannonia.</i> |
| | | 50 <i>Namurcum.</i> |
| | | 51 <i>Lutzenburg.</i> |
| | | 52 <i>Limburg.</i> |

FRANCE.

FRANCE.



Have described *Spaine* and the speciall Provinces thereof, now passing over the *Pyreanean* Mountaines, *France* offers it selfe, which I will delineate as faithfully as I can. That part of *Europe* which is now called *France* (as many doe report) was heretofore called *Galatia*, from *Gala*, which in English signifies Milke, because it produceth men of a white milkie colour, for that the Mountaines (for this also they adde) doe keepe off the violent heate of the Sunne. *Diodorus* writeth, that it had that name from *Galata* the Daughter of *Hercules*. Others doe deliver other opinions. *Ptolemie* in his second Booke, and other *Grecians* doe call it *Celagalandum*. Some thinke it was named *Gallia* from *Gallatia*, which word others derive otherwayes. But these things are not of so great moment, as that they should detain the Reader with a large discourse. 'Tis certaine that the name of *Gallia* was used by the *Latine* Writers, as wee shall understand more fully by that which followes. *Postellus* and *Arias Montanus* doe write, that the *Hebrewes* did call it *Tzarphat*. It is now called *France* from the *Francks*, a people of *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, who possesse themselves of this Countrie by force of Armes: it is commonly called *Le Royaulme de France*. The *Grecians* did call the *French-men* in generall *Celta* and *Galata*: and they were also (as *Iosephus* witnesseth) heretofore called *Gomerita*. And so much briefly concerning the name. The Situation and quantitie followes. I will unfold it according to the bounds, the longitude, the latitude, and the compasse thereof. Concerning the bounds of the Kingdome of *France*, on the North, on which side it looketh toward the *Low-Countries*, it is bounded by a line drawne from *Callie* unto *Argentoratum* or *Strasburg*, which on the left hand leaveth *Artesia*, *Hannonia*, *Lutzenburg*, and other Countreies; and on the right hand *Picardie* and *Lotharingia*: but that part which lyeth against *England*, the great *Brittish* Ocean doth beate on, as likewise on the West, making a great Bay into *Aquitania*. On the South, where it cleaveth to *Spaine*, it hath the *Pyreanean* Mountaines, and that part of the *Mediterranean* Sea, which is called the *French Sea*. Lastly, on the East it is separated by the *Alpes* from *Italie*, by *Iura* from the *Helvetians*, and by the *Rhene* from the *Germans*. *Gallia* or *France* (for I will use these words indifferently) is more than 300. *G. French* miles long from the West straight forward unto the East: or from the South-South-West unto the South-South-East above 330. In breadth it is almost 285 miles; the compasse of it is above a thousand and twentie, and this is the quantity of it, the quality followeth. It lyeth under part of the fifth Climate, all the sixth and seventh, and part of the eighth, betweene the degrees of latitude fortie one and fiftie three, and of longitude 20 and 38. And although in generall it lye very much open to the Northerne windes, yet it may be reckon'd with the best Countreies of *Europe* for the wholesomnesse and temper of the Ayre. *Claudianus* calleth it a happie Soyle, *Cesar lib. 3. Bel. Civ.* calleth it a whole-

The names & whence so called.

Galat.

b Some say it was called from the Hebrew word Galat, which signifies Rain, as if the first Inhabitants had bene so ancient a people, that they were drowned with the generall Deluge. c Some affirme that it was so named, because it was inhabited anciently by the Gauls, which came from Gallatia, a Countrie in Asia the Lesse. d See Montanus upon Obadias, vers. 20.

The Situation.

It is supposed to containe 15 millions of living soules. The fruitfullnesse of France. Especially Picardie, and Languedock. See Johnson pag. 59. Anno 485. Heylin, pag. 104, out of Paradine affirms, that the Armes of France in the dayes of Pharamond the first King, was Gules, three Crownes Or: but Charles the sixth altered them to Azure 3 flowres de lices Or. Pezelius Melis hist. p. 1. 3. pag. 67. proves this to be fabulous.

k Because hee was base Son to Pipin, who was Prefect or Controller of the Pallace to Dagobert the Great. Reade Heylin p. 100. l Or Ende.

m Who caused the Siliue Law to be enacted.

n Or Ph. of Valois, in whose time was fought the great battell of Crecie.

o In whose reigne was fought the battell of Poitiers by Edward the black Prince.

p Who drove Charles the fifth out of Germanie.

q The Author of the great Maffacre at Paris.

some Soyle, and *Strabo* the fruitfull Mother of Men (*lib. 2. de Bel. Gal.*) The Countrie, for the most part, is plaine, and yet having in some places pleasant hils, and betweene them delightfull valleyes, both of them wonderfull fruitfull. The fields are well tilled, and doe bring forth great store of Wheate and other Corne. France (as *Strabo* witnesseth) hath great store of Corne and Acornes. There is no place unoccupied, but where there are Marishes or woods. It aboundeth with the best Wine, which they transport to *Brittany*, *Normandie*, *Picardie*, *Germanie*, the Low-Countries, England, and other Countries where Grapes can attaine to no maturitie or ripenesse, by reason of the coldnesse of the Ayre. Also *Athenaus* and *Strabo* doe witnesseth, that France had Mines of Gold and Silver, but now they are supposed to bee exhausted. That part of the Countrie which is occupied by tillage, doth feede and bring up all kinde of Cattell, by reason whereof it aboundeth with Fleth, Milke, Butter, Cheese, Wooll, and other things. The French-men did peaceably possesse all France, under the reigne of King *Clodoveus*, who first of all was made Monarch of all France, and first of all professed the Christian Faith, which the Kings of France doe use even unto this day. Hee did beare for his Armes the three Lillies or Flower de lices, which some doe suppose were given him from heaven. After him, as they write, there reigned now in a right succession, now in a collaterall *Childebertus*, *Clotarius* the first, *Cherebertus*, *Childericus* the second, *Clotarius* the second, *Dagobertus Magnus*, *Clodoveus* the second, *Clotarius* the third, *Childericus* the third, *Theodoricus*, *Clodoveus* the third, *Childebertus* the second, *Dagobertus* the second, *Childericus* the fourth, *Theodoricus* the second, and *Childericus* the fifth. Hee in the eleventh yeare of his raigne, and in the yeare of Christ 75, by the authoritie and command of Pope *Zacharie*, (to whom *Pipine* in a Booke sent unto him had painted out his opprobrious and reproachfull life) was deprived of his Kingdome, and enforced to become a Monke. In his place his Accuser *Pipine* was made King, the Sonne of *Charles Martel*, otherwise called *Pipin*, surnamed the Short, being before Prefect. After him there followed *Charles* the Great, *Ludovicus Pius*, *Carolus calvus* or *Charles* the bald, *Ludovicus Balbus*, *Ludovicus* the third, *Charles* the grosse, *Odo*, *Charles* the simple, *Rudolphus*, *Burgundio*, *Lodovicus* the fourth, *Clotharius*, and *Ludovick* the fifth, being the last of the posteritie of *Charles* the great, who being poysoned, the Kingdome was translated to *Hugh Capet*, a chiefe man of France, Earle of Paris, and titular Duke of France and *Burgundie*. After *Capet* there succeeded *Robert* surnamed *Pius*, *Henry* the first, *Ludovicus* the sixth, *Ludovicus* the seventh, *Philip* the second, *Ludovicus* the eighth, *Ludovicus* the ninth, *Philip* the third, *Philip* the Faire being the fourth, *Ludovicus Hutinus* the 10, *Philip* the fifth surnamed the Long, *Charles* the fourth surnamed the Faire, who dying without any male Issue *Philip* of Valoys was chosen in his place, being the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of Valoys. After him there followed *John* of Valoys, *Charles* the fifth called the Wise, *Charles Bene-natus* the sixth, *Charles* the seventh, *Ludovick* the 11, *Charles* the eighth, *Ludovicus* the 12, *Francis* of Valoys the Sonne of *Charles* the first Earle of Angellime, *Henry* of Valoys the second, *Francis* the second, *Charles* the ninth,

Henry

FRANCE.



Y 4

Who also after hee had driven the Spaniard out of France, and had enjoyed about ten years time of peace, was most villainously slain by Ravillac.

f Heere note, that though it be beyond the Alpes, in respect of Italy, whose Inhabitants were the originall of this name, yet in respect of us it is on this side of the Alpes, and therefore Gallia Cisalpina, as on the contrary the Italiani Cisalpina is our Transalpina.

The Lakes.

Henry the third, who being slaine by the hand of a Iacobine Monke, Henry of Bourbon the fourth, being the Sonne of Anthony Duke of Bourbon was proclaimed lawfull Successour to him, and the most Christian King of Navarre and France. The French-men are cheerfull and enclined to warres. Concerning their valour, it will be worth our labour to heare Strabo a skilfull man, by birth a Capadocian, by learning a Grecian, in judgement ancient, and that had travell'd through many Countries. The whole Nation (saith hee) of those people which are now called the French or the Galatæ, delighteth in Marttall affaires, and is of a couragious stomack, hot at the first on-set: They are of a curteous and faire condition, and doe abhorre all wicked manners; so that being provok't by any injurie, they will presently fight and quarrell, without any respect of the danger ensuing. Also no man is ignorant how great a terrour the name of the French-men was once to the Romans, the Grecians, and the Asiaticans, when heretofore they came from their owne Countrie to spoyle and destroy the Oracle of Apollo Pythius, unto which they resorted from all parts of the world: Also when they tooke Rome and set it on fire; when they besieged the Capitoll, and when they built Cities in Italie, as Mediolanum, Comum, Brixia, Verona, Bergomum, Tridentum, and Vincentia. France now is not so large as it was heretofore, for that part of Italie which lyeth between the Alpes and Ancona was called heretofore Gallia Cisalpina, but now it is called Lombardie: and a great part of Belgia or the Low-Countries now belongeth to Germanie, which by the description of Caesar, Ptolemie, and ancient Writers did once appertaine to France. For they divided Gallia f Transalpina, or that part of France which is beyond the Alpes, called by Plinie Comata, and by Ptolemie Celtogallia, into three parts, Celtica, Belgica, and Narbonensis: Ptolemie divideth it into foure parts, Aquitania, Lugdunensis, which is the same with that which Caesar calls Celtica, Belgica, and Narbonensis. They bounded it then with the Pyrenean Mountaines, the Rheme, the Ocean, and the Alpes, when now all that which lyeth from Cales Eastward, is reckon'd as part of Germany not of France, and the Germans doe challenge a great deale on either side of the Rhene. The chiefe Cities are Lutetia Parisiorum or Paru, Mafsils, Narbon, Lions, Pictavium, Burdeaux, Naomagus, Iuliomagus, Orlance, Rothomagus, Rupella, and many others, of which wee will speake more largely in the particular descriptions. France hath many Lakes, and the chiefe of them all, is that which they call in Latine Lemanus, and the most doe call the Lake of France. Concerning which, seeing it is described in a particular Table of this Volume, I will adde nothing more in this place, but referre the Reader thither. Not farre from a Towne called Bessum there is a Mountaine & on it a great Lake, being so deepe that it is thought to have no bottome, no water, as farre as may be discerned, doth flow into it; if any one cast any thing into it, hee shall straight-way heare it thunder, and see it lighten, beside much raine and haile will fall afterward. Not farre from thence is the Lake Crypta, the round mouth whereof is commonly called Creux de Souleis, being a deepe Abyffe, whose depth cannot bee found out: and if a man cast a stone into it and afterward lay his eare unto it, hee shall heare a great murmuring noise, like as if it thunderd a farre off. In the Summer time, though nothing

thing hee cast into it, yet a noyse is heard in the hollow cavernes of it. And it is supposed that there are windes in them, which doe warre, as it were, one against an other. Abitacum or Avitacum, being a place in Avernus neere Claxomont, is so lively described by Sidonius in his second Booke, Epist. 2. as if it were delineated in these times. Concerning the Lake Rubressus, you may reade Pomponius Mela lib. 2. in the Chapter wherein Narbon is painted forth; Plinie calls it the Rubrensian Lake, but Strabo and Stephanus name it Limne Narbonitis. France hath innumerable Rivers both great and litle. Ausonius Eidylio 3 doth reckon up many of them, where hee speaketh thus of Mosella:

Non tibi se Liger anteferet, non Axona praecept, &c.

Liger shall not preferre her selfe fore thee,
Nor yet Axona, whose swift waters bee
Still running on, nor Matrona that doth glide
Twixt France and Belgia lying on each side:
Nor yet Carantonus, the which doth flow,
And back to the Santonick Bay doth goe:
Yea France shall make her Tarnis come behinde,
Though sands of gold are unto it assign'd.
And her Aturnus, though it madly runne
Into the purple Sea, yet will not shunne,
But first adore the River Mosel, as
Its Mistresse ere 'twill to the Ocean passe.

And a litle after.

Both Druna and Druentia which doth flow
Twene crooked bankes, and so doth winding goe,
Shall reverence and adore thee, and so shall
The Rivers that downe from the Alpes doe fall.
And Rodanus, who as shee along doth glide,
Doth name that Banke which lyes on the right side:
Thee with blew Lakes, with streames that greatest are,
And with Sea-like Garumna Ile compare.

But the chiefe Rivers are Sequana, Ligeris, Garumna, and Rodanus. That which is called in Latine Sequana, Ptolemie calls Zekouana, Strabo Zekouanos, Stephanus Zekouanos, and Benjamin Siban; but it is commonly called Seyne. It riseth in the Dukedome of Burgundie, and having visited Paris, where it maketh a litle Isle, and Rotomagus or Roan, at last with a great mouth it breaketh into the Brittish or Norman Sea. It hath a very dangerous harbour for ships to ride in, and it requires much care to passe out of it, or come into it. The Normans doe commonly call it la Bare: for Seyne having entred into the Sea straight-way, contrary to the nature of other Rivers, doth flow back againe, rising up with a horrible noyse as high as any speare. Heere those that are carelesse and negligent doe run themselves upon unexpected dangers. The Seyne as it runneth along, doth receive divers Rivers, of which the chiefe and most noted by the Ancients, are Matrona, commonly called Marne, Esia, w Tse, commonly

A River breaking out of the Alpes, and now called Dronia.

u Nine navigable streames, saith Heylin.

w Which now they also call Isard.

x On this River stand the Citie Orleans, Nantes, and many others.

y That is, the Inhabitants of Gallia Narbonensis, which comprehends the Provinces of Languedock, Provence, and Dauphine, and this Countie was so called from Narbone a Citie in Languedock.

z This River is called by Marcellinus Sangona or Sangonna; by Polybius Scaron; and anciently Brigulus, as some have written.

monly *Ayse*, *Axona* commonly called *Ayne*, *Aisne* or *Efne*. *Liger*, which I named in the second place, is a River famous by *Cesar* and others. It is called *Ligeros* (or as it is better in some copies *Ligeris*) by *Strabo* in his fifth Booke, and by *Ptolemie*, but now it is called *Loire* and *Leire*. The head thereof is at the Towne *Velaunum*, which is called commonly *la Font de Leiro*. It is larger than the rest, so that it is worthily called the Father of the Rivers of *France*. And having runne with a cleare streame through divers Countries, (for it did anciently divide the y *Celta* from the *Aquitani*, as *Strabo* noteth) it doth exonerate and disburthen it selfe into the Westerne Ocean, by a mouth almost foure leagues wide, but somewhat troubled with sands. Two leagues and a halfe within, there are rocks, which are called the *Hogges*. It receiveth into it many great navigable Rivers, as *Elaver* commonly called *Allier*, *Carus* now called *Cher*, *Vigenna* now *Vienn*, *Viane*, and *Vignane*, *Meduana* now called *Mayne*, and others. *Garumna* followeth, by which *Cesar* divideth *Gallia* from *Aquitania*: *Strabo* lib. 4. calleth it *Gorounas*, *Ptolemie* *Garumna*, and *Frontinus* *Garonna*, which name it still retaineth from its head, even to the Castle *Blavia*, but afterward it is called *Gironde* and *Giron*. *Gulielmus Brito* calleth it *Gerumna*. It riseth out of the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, not farre from a Towne which is commonly called *Guadalupe*. And so having visited *Tholous*, *Bordeaux*, and other places, mingles it selfe with the *Aquitanian* Sea, by a mouth of two leagues breadth: at the entrance whereof there are some rocks, which are called the *Asses*. The Dutch Mariners doe call the Northerne side *Noorder-Esel*, the Southerne side *Snyder-Esel*, having a high watch-tower on it, which is commonly called *la Tour Cordan*. It receiveth these navigable Rivers; *Tarnis* commonly called *Lo Tarn*, in *French* *le Tar*: *Egercius*, which the *Vascones* doe call *Gers*; *Oldus* commonly called *Ooldt*, or with an Article *le Old*; *Duranus* now sometimes called *la Dordogne*, sometimes *Dordonne*, and others. I have given the last place to *Rodanus*: This River was knowne by all Writers both the *Greeke*, who called it *Podanos*, and the *Latine*. The *French-men* call it *le Rosne*, but the Inhabitants *le Ros*: *Oppianus* in *Halienticis* lib. 4. and *Philostratus* in the lives of the *Sophisters*, doe call it *Eridanus*. *Plinie* writeth, that it was named from *Roda* a Colonie of the *Rhodians* in that Countie. It riseth not farre from the Fountaines of *Danubius*, *Rhene*, *Arola*, *Ticinus* and others, neere a Mountaine which is commonly called *Briga*; and having entred into the Lake *Lemanus*, neere to the Towne *Nova-villa*, or *Neuf-ville*, it runneth through it, so as it preserveth its colour, and so proceeding to the Towne of *Geneva*, it runneth afterward with a violent course into the *Mediterranean* Sea, with seven mouths or inlets, as *Apollonius* writeth in his *Argonauticks*; with five, as *Diodorus* thinketh and others; with three, as *Artimedorus* in *Strabo*, *Plinie*, and *Ammianus* suppose; with two, as *Polybius* and *Ptolemie* thinke; with many, as *Livie* wisely doth report, lest hee might be convinced of falshood in a particular enumeration: at this day the Inhabitants doe name five and more, as *Gras Neuf*, *Gras de Orgon*, *Gras Paulet*, *Gras Graunt*, *Gras d'Enfer*, and *Gras de Passon*, which being toward *Maffilia*, *Plinie* calleth *Mossaleoticum*, and *Polybius* *Maffalioticum*: *Rodanus* doth receive *Arva*; and *Araris*, now called *Saone* or *Sone*; also *Isaris* now called

called *Isere*: also *Druna*, which is now called *Dronia* or *Drosne*, and *Drunentia* now called *Durance*. But so much shall suffice concerning the Rivers for the present. The *Brittish* Ocean, where it lyeth against *England* beatech on *France* on the North, and also on the West, as wee said before; but on the South the *Mediterranean* Sea: toward both these Seas there are many famous Bayes; on the Ocean side is that which *Aethicus*, and others call *Sinus Aquitanicus*, and *Lucan* most elegantly calls *Tarbellicus Ancon*. There are also many other famous Bayes in the same Sea, in whose inward parts are seated the Townes of *Diepe*, *Constantia*, and others. Toward the *Mediterranean* Sea there are two Bayes called the Greater and the Lesse. That part of the *Mediterranean* is called the Greater, where *Rodanus* doth powre it selfe into it. *Marcus Porcius Cato* calleth it *Angulus Gallicus*, or the *French Corner*, but *Livie*, a lib. 26. b. 30. and others call it, for the excellence of it, the *French Bay*. *Strabo* b lib. 43. writeth that the Lesse was neere the *Pyrenean* Promontorie, which is called *Promontorium Aphrodisium*; and this Bay *Mela* calleth *Salsus*. *Antoninus* placeth also the *Gamblacian* Bay in *Gallia Narbonensis*. *France* had heretofore, as also it hath now, many famous Havens, of which *Lucas Aurigarius* hath written fully in his fifth Chart, and the foure following, the chiefe whereof are *Staliocanus*, *Vindana*, *Brivates* and others, named by the Ancients. That which *Ptolemie* calls *Staliocanus*, some suppose to be that of *S. Paul de Lyon* in *Brittaine*, but others *Roscou*, to whom I am induced to subscribe, because the later is more safe and convenient than the former, for though it hath the Island commonly called *De Bas* lying over against it, yet it affordeth a safe comming in for ships of seven Ells deepe. Over against the former lyeth threatening *Taurus* (an Island commonly called *Le Taureau*) which hath innumerable rocks lying round about it, some being hidden and some standing forth, that are very dangerous to Marriners, except they take heede. Not farre from thence in the same *Britannie* towards the South, behinde the bending of the Promontorie called *Gobæum*, is the Bay of *Vindana*, which is now called *Fenstiers*, or *Conquest*; *Jovius* (though erroneously) calleth it *Brest*; for that Haven which *Ptolemie* calleth *Brivates*, is now called *Brest*. *Plinie* maketh mention also of the Haven *Zetoor*, which is now called *Luffon* or *Luxo*. And of the Haven which *Ptolemie* calls *Santonum*, but now is called *la Rochelle*, as *Villanovanus* supposeth. The Mountains and Woods now follow. Concerning the Mountaines, *France* is more mountainous in some places than in others. The highest parts are *Dauphine*, *Provincia*, *Subandia*, and *Burgundia*. The *Andegavensian* Countie hath also some Mountaines, which doe runne out into the borders of *Britannie* and *Poitou*. Ancient Writers doe chiefly celebrate these Mountaines of *France*, namely *Cebenna*, *Vogesus*, and *Iura*. *Cebenna* is a Mountaine, which, as *Cesar* writeth, divideth those of *Auvergne* from those of *Vivares*; *Plinie* calls it *Gebenna*, *Lucan* and *Ausonius* doe name it *Gebennas*, and *Mela* *Gebennicos*. The true and genuine writing of it, as *Saliger* noteth in his letters to *Merula*, is *Cebenna* with a C: for they are called at this day *Montaignes de Cebenes* & *Cevenes*: *Ptolemie* and *Strabo* call them *Cemmeni*, some *Latines* doe call them *Cebenna*, *Venetius* calls them *Cevenne*, and *Villanovanus* calleth them *Montaignes d'Auvergne*: part

part of these Mountaines is now called *Tarara* (as *Guilelmus Budens* witnesseth in his fourth Book *de Assē*) which lyes in the way to *Lyons*; on the top whereof there is a seate cut in a rock, into which they set those Merchants, who have not formerly used to trade at *Lyons*. It is commonly called *la Chere de la verité*, for they are enforced to sweare the truth, whether they have ever beene at *Lyons* or not, and to promise afterward to make them a feast in honour of the Citie. There is also a Mountaine which *Cæsar lib. 4. de bell. Gall. Lucan. lib. 1. Pliny*, and others doe call *Vogesus*. *Tacitus* in the first Booke of his Historie doth corruptly call it *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*, as it is noted by learned men. *Stephanus* in his fourth Booke calleth it by the name of the *Alpes*, now it is called *Mont de Faucilles*, and it hath also other names. It doth separate *Burgundie* and *Alsacia* from *Lotharingia*; it doth send forth the River *Mosella*, as *Cæsar* witnesseth, and infinite other Rivers, the most whereof doe runne into the *Rhene*. That part from whence *Mosella* floweth is called *Kratzer*: which *Ortelius* writeth, hee understood out of a Booke written by *Magnus Gruberus*, in which he describeth *Rhene*: adding withall, that in the Chorographickall Table of *Lotharingia*, accurately delineated by *Iohannes Scyllius*, by the Dukes command and charge, this Countrie is called in French *Estage*, and *Auff der Stay*: and the same *Scyllius* doth witness, that there groweth nothing there but the hearbe *Asarum*. *Vogesus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure silver, but (as *Munster* noteth) not very much. I know not whether I shall call *Jura* a Mountaine of *France* or of *Germanie*: heerebefore it was all of it, together with *Helvetia*, esteemed to bee in *France*, but now a great part is thought to be in *Germanie*. The beginning thereof is placed on the confines of *Basil*, neere the *Rhene*, over against *Waldshut*. It is high, and raised up with many great stones. *Cæsar*, *Plinie*, and others doe mention it, *Ptoleme* calls it *Iurassus*, *Strabo* *Iurassus* and *Ioras*. In our times the Inhabitants in divers places doe call it by divers names. Not farre from the Castle of *Hasburg*, neere *Burg*, (which is a litle Towne, so called in the German Language from the Bridge which is there built on one arch over the River *Arola*) it is called *Botzberg*, from the Village *Botzen*, which, together with many others, is seated at the foote of the Mountaine. *Munster*, *Scudus*, *Lazius*, and others doe thinke, that this part of *Jura* was that which *Cornelius Tacitus* called *Vocetus* or *Vocetius*. But *Ortelius* thinketh, that it should be read in *Tacitus* *Vogesus*. There is also by this part of this Mountaine a great Valley called *Frickthal*, from a certaine Village therein of the same name. And here and there are other Valleyes, as *Lauffen-thal*, *S. Imers-thal*, and the like, but none of them doe crosse the Mountaine, so that wheresoever you would passe over it, you must clime very high. Moreover betweene *Araris* and *Farspurg* this Mountaine is called *Schaffmat*, which in *Latine* is as much to say as *Ovinum Pratum*, or the Sheepe pasture. Betweene the Towne *Olsen* and the Prefecture of *Humburg* it is called *Nider-Hawenstein*, or the Lower-Cut-Stone, for that there is a way made through the rocks. Betweene *Walzburg* and *Balsalium* it is called *Ober-Hawenstein*, or the Higher-Cut-stone, where loaden Carts are let downe with ropes from the steepe parts of the Mountaine. Toward the West it is called *Wasser-val*, that is,

is, the Ruine of Water. And as you goe farther it is called by the *Sabaudians* *Iurien*. That arme thereof which extendeth it selfe toward *Basil*, and neere to the River *Byrsa*, is called *Blowen*; and it growes higher and ruggedder unvill you come to *Delsperg*, where againe it openeth into a Plaine. A litle farther, as you goe to the French Monasterie of *Bellele*, it riseth againe in heighth, and afterward not farre from thence it lesse- neth and growes very low: from thence againe the Mountaine extendeth it selfe from the East Westward with a stone ridge: which (as it is reported) *Julius Cæsar* did first make passible, by digging, as it were, a Gate through the stones: Some doe name this Gate *Pierrepont*, others the Rock-Gate, and some doe call it *Pierre-pertus*, and *Petra pertusa*: *Merula* who once passed by it witnesseth, that it is truly and accurately descri- bed by *Sebastian Munster*. And the same *Merula* mentioneth a faire In- scription over the Gate, but that the letters of the first word are more worne out than the rest. This is it,

N.:.:.. Augusti via ducta per ardua montis
Fecit iter Petram scindens in margine fontis.

This is the way which once Augustus made
Through this Mountaine which his power obey'd.
Hee cut a way quite through this rocky mountaine,
Even neere unto the brim of a faire Fountaine.

By this Fountaine the Poet understandeth the River *Byrsa*, which brea- keth there out of a rock with a violent streame of water. From thence *Jura* runneth Northwestward, betweene the *Helvetians* and the *Sabaudians*, and then by *Burgundia*, which it leaveth upon the South-South- west (whence *Cæsar* saith in his first Booke, that *Jura* in two places divi- deth the *Sequani* from the *Helvetians*) and by divers Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Lemanus*, where the Mountaine of *S. Claudius* running farre and wide, at last endeth neere to the River *Rhodanus*. Concerning o- ther Mountaines which doe also belong to *France*, and namely the *Pyre- mean* Mountaines, I have spoken in the Description of *Spaine*: and I will discoure of the *Alpes* when I come to entreate of *Italie*. I will therefore now speake something of the Woods in *France*, which are many, yet not so great or thick of trees, bushes, and briars as in other Countries: there are many among the *Cenomanni*, as *Les Forests de Versay*, *Longoul-* ^{c A people of}
^{Gallia Lugdu-}
^{nensis.} *my*, *Perfi*, *Sille*, *Charnay*, *Andain*, *Matie*, *Concise*: In Lower *Brittaine* there are *le Forest de Bosblanc*, *de Toriant*, & *de Guierche*: Amongst the *Picts* in *Poictou*, there are *le Forest de Moulire*, *Dyne*, *Bresse*, *Ligne*, and o- thers. Amongst *Bituriges* in *Berry*, the wood *Roberto* may be seene with others. And amongst the *Andegavi*, there are the Forests of *Loursaie* ^{d A people of}
^{Gallia Lugdu-}
^{nensis.} and *Marson*. The whole Countrie of *Bononia* is, as it were, one entire wood, the parts whereof are *Le Bois de Surenne*, *Celles*, *Hardelet*, *Dalles*, and *Boursin*. Amongst the *Verumandui*, not farre from *Perana*, there are the woods *Recoigne* and *Bouhan*. In *Picardia* there are *Bois de Baine*, *de Beau- lieu*, *de la Fere*, and *de Cousi*. Neither doth *Lotharingia* want woods, as *Warned-wald*, *le Banbois*, *Bois de Mondon*, *de Heyde*, *de S. Benoit*, *de la Veyge*, *Morsaigne*, and *Doseyne*. In *Burgundie* there are many woods, whose names

The publick
workes.

The manner of
Government.

e So called
from the words
Si Aliqua so
often mention-
ed therein.

f Some also
say, that these
Paires were
erected by
Hugh Capet,
but others
more truly
think the to be
instituted by
Lewis le Jeune
Anno 1171, to
ayde and assist
the King in his
Councell.

names I cannot now rehearse. I passe by also the other woods which are dispersed all over France. Also for the Forrest of *Arduenna*, the chiefest part of it is in *Low-Germany*, and therefore it is to be described there, though *Claudian* call it the *French Wood*; and *Caesar lib. 6. de bell. Gall.* call it the great wood of *France*. Not onely ancient Monuments & Records, but also Churches, and other places dedicated to Religion, of which there is a great number in the Cities and Townes of *France*, doe witnesse, that the *French-men* were very much addicted to Religion, and were the chiefe of those that embraced the Christian Faith. In the Citie of *Paris* alone there are 69 Churches, but the fairest of them is the Cathedrall Church, dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Mary*, the foundation whereof being long before laid, it began to bee built in the reigne of *Ludovicus*, in the year 1257, and is the chiefe wonder of *France*. It is borne up by an hundred and twenty Pillars: the length is 174 paces, the breadth threescore, and the heighth an hundred. The Quire is built of faire Stone, on which are engraven divers Histories out of the Old and New Testament. It hath in the whole compasse of it 45 Chapels, strengthened with Iron Grates: the Gates are eleven in all. On the front of the Church there are three double Gates, beautified and adorned with the Statues of 28 Kings. On the sides there are Towres, or rather Steeples, which are 34 Cubits high. The greatest Bell, which taketh its name from the Virgin *Mary*, requireth twenty men to ring it: and the second thereof, when the ayre is cleare, may be easily heard seven leagues. It were an infinite thing to describe the other Churches, which are heere and in other places, or to reckon up the Abbeys, the Friaries, the Monasteries, the Hospitals for strangers, the Hospitals for the sick, the Hospitals for the poore, and the Hospitals for Orphans. What should I speake of the Castles, or of the Kings faire Pallaces? What of the faire houses belonging to Noblemen and Knights? What of the other publick and private buildings? Concerning these matters I had rather be silent than speake too little. The State of *France* is now Monarchicall: which kinde of government *Aristotle* thought was most ancient and divine. The King thereof is borne, not chosen by suffrages; and none can governe but one of the Masculine Sexe, as the *Salick Law* doth require. The Subjects doe so love, adore, and reverence their King, as nothing more. The arbitrating and judging of all matters is in his power. There is in *France* a Colledge of twelve Peeres, instituted by *Charles* the great, in his warre against the *Saracens*, and they are commonly called *les Pairs de France*, because they were next & as it were, equall in dignitie to the King. They have power to consecrate the King, and put him into possession of the Kingdome. Sixe of these are commonly called *Laicks*, the rest are called *Ecclesiasticks*, or Clergy-men: The *Laicks* are Dukes or Earles, as the Dukes of *Burgundie*, *Normandie*, and *Guienne*: the Earles of *Campania*, *Flanders*, and *Tholouse*. The *Ecclesiasticks* also are Dukes and Earles; the Dukes are the Archbishop of *Remes*, the Archbishop of *Laon*, and the Archbishop of *Langers*: the Earles are the Bishop of *Chaulons*, of *Noyon*, and *Beauvois*. There are also eight chiefe Senates in *France*, which they commonly call *Parliaments*; from which it is unlawfull to make any appeale, as the Parlia-

The Univer-
sities.

The Libraries.

Their man-
ners.

Parliament of *Paris*, of *Tholouse*, of *Rosamagum* or *Roven*, of *Grenoble*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Dijon*, of *Aix*, and of *Bretaigne*. As concerning the Ecclesiastick State, there are twelve Archbishopricks in *France*, to wit, the Archbishop of *Lyons* (which is the Primate) of *Aix*, of *Vienna*, of *Rhemes*, of *Narbonne*, of *Tholouse*, of *Burdeaux*, of *Aux*, of *Bourges*, of *Tours*, of *Roan*, and of *Sene*. There are these Universities in the Kingdome, to wit, *Paris*, *Poitiers*, *Bourges*, *Tholouse*, *Burdeaux*, *Nantes*, *Lyons*, *Orleans*, *Mompel-lier*, *Cahors*, *Grenoble*, *Valens*, *Rhemes*, *Angiers*, *Caen*, *Avenion*, *Dol*, and *Masjils*, which is the ancientest of them all, and founded by the *Grecians*. Out of these, as it were, out of so many *Trojan* Horses, an innumerable sort of learned men both Divines, Lawyers, Physicians, and others have come forth, whom if I should endeavour to number, I should take upon my selfe a great taske, and should be tedious to the Reader. The Nobilitie of *France* doe in generall follow the studies of good learning, with earnest diligence and continuall paines, so that they excell in all kindes of Disciplines and Arts. You may see there those that are of great birth, and descended of noble Families, plying their Bookes night and day, and busying themselves with the sacred Mysteries of the *Muses*. There are those, who, to the great admiration of those that heare them, without any premeditation, can in an admirable method, very readily discourse or speake of any matter that shall be propounded. There are many Libraries in this Kingdome, especially the Kings Librarie at *Paris*, and the Librarie of *S. Victor*. That I may omit other publick and private Libraries, furnished with the best and rarest printed Bookes, and with the choyest manuscripts. Now I come to speake of their manners: *Diodorus* and *Strabo* doe witnesse, that the *French-men* are very sharpe-witted, and reasonable good Schollers. *Symmachus* in many places doth commend their studies in good letters and learning. *Marcus Portius Cato*, *Originum lib. 2.* saith, that the most part doe follow two things very industriously, to wit, Warfare and Eloquence, that we may know that the ancient *French* did carrie away the glory of eloquence from other Nations. *Strabo* doth attribute to them a curteous Nature, voyde of malice. *Iulianus* an eye-witnesse doth report of them, that they know not how to flatter, but that they live freely and justly with all men. They have no more knowledge of *Venus* and *Bacchus* than serveth them for marriages for procreation, and for the moderate drinking of their owne wines. Those things which some speake on the contrarie, are to be esteemed as rayling speeches, proceeding from an envious minde. For who seeth not, that hath read ancient Writers concerning the disposition of the *French-men*, and compar'd it with what it is at this present, that that is fals which *Servius* reporteth: namely, that the *French-men* are dull-witted; and that which *Iulius Firmicus* annexeth, to wit, that they are blockish; and that of *Iulianus*, who forgetting himselfe, saith, that they are stupid and rustick; that of *Polybius*, who saith, that they doe not give their mindes to Learning and good Arts. That which *Diodorus*, *Athenaus*, and *Clement Alexandrinus* doe avouch, namely, that they are unfaithfull, given to gluttonie and drunkenness; that which *Livie* and *Polybius* report, to wit, that they are soft and effeminate; that of *Mela*, who affirmeth, that they are desirous of gold,

gold, ambitious, proude, and superstitious; that of *Salinus*, who saith, that they are vaine bablers: and lastly that which *Plutarch* speaketh in the life of *Pyrrhus*, namely that they are insatiably covetous of money. Nevertheless it is confest, that the *French-men* may be corrupted with many vices, by having commerce and traffique with other Nations. *Florus* saith *lib. 3. cap. 10.* that no man can say, that the *French* are one-ly fierce, seeing they deale fraudulently, and by wiles. *Ammianus lib. 15.* sheweth, that they are quarrellous: *Diodorus* doth reprehend the *French-men* for their intemperancie in speech, and also noteth, that they use a short and obscure kind of Language, that they speake many things ambiguously of purpose, that they talke much in praise of themselves, & in disgrace of others, and that they are detracters and selfe-conceited or opinionated. *Strabo* also noteth their boasting, which is that *French* ostentation which *Cesar* speaketh of *lib. 7.* and is exemplified in many of his other Bookes: such is the boasting of *Helvetius Divicon lib. 1.* while he extols and magnifies the vertue of the *Helvetians*, and doth upbraid the *Romans* with the remembrance of their overthrow. So *Vercingetorix* braggeth, in his Oration, that hee alone would cause a Councell to be called out of all *France*, which the whole world could not resist. Concerning the Religion of the ancient *French-men*, and their manner of worship which they used, *Marcus Tullius* is not to be regarded, who writeth thus in his Oration for *M. Fonteius*, *The French-men are not moved with any Religion*: Let us rather heare *Livie*, who though in other matters hee doth unjustly taxe this Nation, yet hee affirmes, that they are not negligent in matters of Religion: and *Cesar lib. 7. de Bell. Gall.* who knew this Nation well enough, when hee saith, that it was very much given to Religion. *Cesar* saith, that they especially worshipped *Mercury*: *Max. Tyrius* doth witnesse, that the *Celta* or *French-men* did worship *Iupiter*, and for his sake they honoured the highest Oake. *Strabo* testifieth, that *Diana* had a Temple at *Mafilia*; and *Polybius lib. 8.* as also *Plutarch* doe mention, that *Diana* was worshipped and adored by the *Gallo-Grecians*. *Laetantius*, *Lucan*, and *Minutius Felix* doe report, that the *French-men* had *Efus* or *Hefus*, *Tentates* and *Ternanes* for their Gods: which most of the Learned doe interpret to bee *Mars*, *Mercurie*, and *Iupiter*. *Ausonius* maketh *Balenus* to be the *Frenchmens* God, whom *Herodotus* calleth *Belus*, the same perhaps with that which *Tertullian* calls *Tibilene*, whom the *Greekes* and others thinke to be *Apollo*. Also the *French-men* did worship *Abellio*, of which, as *Ioseph Scaliger*, writing to *Ausonius*, *lib. 1. cap. 9.* noteth, there doe still remaine some monuments. And *Lucian* reporteth, that they did worship *Hercules* by the name of *Ogmios*. *Arbenaus* writeth, that when the ancient *Gauls* worshipped their Gods, they did turne themselves to the right hand. They did offer humane sacrifices to their Gods, especially to *Mars*, as *Cesar* witnesseth. But they never offered any sacrifice without their *Druides*, as *Diodorus* witnesseth. These *Druides* were Priests, heretofore much esteemed by the *French-men*, as also their *Bards* were, of whom *Lucan* thus writeth:

Vos quaque qui fortes animas, belloque peremptas, &c.
Then you that valiant soules and slaine in warre

Doe

Doe celebrate with praises that still are
Immortall, so that verue never dyes,
You Bards securely sung your Elegies.
You Druides, now freed from warre, maintaine
Your barbarous Rites, and sacrifice againe.
You what heaven is, and Gods alone can tell,
Or else alone are ignorant; you dwell
In vast and desert woods: you teach no spirit
Plutoes pale Kingdome can by death inherit.
They in an other world informe againe,
Death long lifes midle is (if you maintaine
The truth) the Northerne people happie are
In this their errour, whom feare greatest farre
Of all feares incures not, the feare of death;
Thence are they prone to warre, nor losse of breath
Esteeme, and they doe thinke it is a shame
To spare a life that will retorne againe.

And so much concerning the *Frenchmens* Religion, now let us adde something concerning their customes and fashions: *Livie* testifies, that the *French-men* doe come to Councell in Armour; *Strabo* writeth, that it was the manner of the *French* Councels, that if any one did interrupt a Suiter, a publick Officer went to him, and drawing out his sword, did threaten him, and command him to keepe silence: and if hee did not then hold his peace, the Officer did in the same manner as formerly, the second and third time, and lastly he cut off so much of the Interrupters cloake, so that the rest was good for nothing: *Cesar* saith, that the *Frenchmens* Councels are rash and suddaine, and that they are unconstant in Councell, and desirous of innovation. The same *Cesar* noteth, that the *French-men*, when any matter of note happeneth, are wont by a speedie way, to notifie it unto the Countries round about, and that is by acclamations and shouting with the voyce, for from them the others receive it, and they againe by the same meanes make it knowne to their neighbours. They doe not suffer their Children (saith *Cesar*) when they are growne to ripenesse of yeares, to come unto them openly, because they should not neglect the service of the warres: and they thinke it an unseemly thing for the Sonne in his Childehood to sit in publick in the sight of his Father. The men doe make their wives a dowrie according to the portion which they receive with them, both which are put into one stock, so as that which ariseth from it is kept to their use: and which soever of the parties doth out-live the other, he or shee hath both parts with the use and profit which hath arisen from thence. The *French* women are beautifull, and like men for strength and stature, as *Diodorus* saith; they are fruitfull, and when they bring forth children, they give them good education. Servitude was usuall in *France* according to the manner of other Nations. And *Cesar* saith, *lib. 6.* that the most of them when they are oppressed either with debt or by great taxes, or by the power of great men, they betake themselves to the service of Noble-men, who have as much power over them, as Masters have

have over their Servants: yet they use them with more humanity and curtesie than the Romans did. For the French Lords had these Servants, or (as *Caesar* calleth them by a French word) *Ambacti*, who attended on them to increase their traine, and they us'd them in service of warre. Moreover they commonly used (as *Diodorus* witnesseth) thicke earthen Cups, and wrought with flowres on them. They did all suppe sitting, not on seates but on the ground, upon the skins of wolves and dogges spread thereon, the younger youths serving them at meate. And neere unto them there was a fire made, and pots of flesh set thereon, especially with Swines flesh both fresh and salt. But for the most part, as *Strabo* writeth, their meate was Milke. *Athenaus* thus delivereth his minde out of *Posidonius* concerning this Nation: The French use to drinke upon a litle hay spread under them, having litle wooden Tables before them. Bread (which, as *Plinie* noteth, they make light with leaven) is there a common foode. They use much roasted and broyled flesh: and they take up whole joynts in both hands like Lions, tearing them in pieces with their teeth, and that which they cannot pull in pieces, they cut it with a litle knife. Those that live neere Rivers or the Sea-coasts have fish as a common service at their Table, which they broyle on fire with salt, vinegar, and cummin, which they put also in the drinke. And a litle afterward he saith, The rich and wealthy men doe drinke wine which is brought out of Italie or out of Massilia, and that either pure by it selfe, or sometimes mingled with a litle water. But *Plinie* reporteth lib. 22. cap. ult. that they make a kinde of drunken drinke of fruite. *Diodorus* saith, that they made a drinke of Barley, which they called *Zythum*, and an other of water and honey. Concerning their habit, they wore a kinde of Caslock, as *Strabo* noteth, woven of thick wooll, this Garment they called *Lana*, by which is meant, as *Ioseph Scaliger* doth note, those garments which the French-men doe now call *Lansanguies*, quasi *Laurangie*, from the figure of a Laurell or Bay-leave, which is like unto a *Rhombus*. The French did use loose or strait Breeches, which *Tacitus* calls a barbarous covering. *Strabo* saith, that the French in stead of Cloakes used to weare short Coates that reached downe but to the buttocks: the shape of which Garment may be seene in that which Germans commonly call *Pallatrock*, or by contraction *Palt rock*. *Diodorus* saith, that they use to weare Rings on all their fingers, and without distinction: *Plinie* in his naturall Historie lib. 33. cap. 1. saith, that they wore them onely on their middle finger. But of these things enough, I come to the particular parts of France.

Their Habit,

B R I.

BRITANNY, NORMANDIE, and BELSIA.



BRITANNIA, commonly called *Bretaigne*, did receive both name, Lawes, and Inhabitants from the *Brittaines*, who being driven out of their Countrie by the *Saxons*, seated themselves there, in the reigne of *Vortigern*, by whom they were called from thence to ayde him against the Scots. It may bee, that before this time there were some Colonies of *Brittaines* in this part of France, which being then increased by the exiles & banished men of *Brittaine*, they used the same violence to the *Aremorians* which they had suffered at home, and expelled them, as *Saliger* saith in his Description of Cities,

The Countrie whence so called.

*Vicit Aremoricas animosa Britannia Gentes,
Et dedit imposito nomina prisca iugo.*

The Brittaines the Aremorians overcame,
And gave unto the Countrie their owne name.

From these *Aremorians*, the Countrie was heretofore called *Armorica*, especially that part of it which lyeth toward the Sea, and is now called *Lower-Brittany*: For, as *Camden* witnesseth, *Armor* doth signifie, in the ancient *Brittish* Speech, that which lyeth neere or upon the Sea. On the East it hath *Normandie*, and the *Cenomani* Inhabitants of *Le Maine*, & the *Andegavenses* Inhabitants of *Anjou*: and on the South it hath *Poitou*: the other sides are enclosed with the *Brittish* Sea. It runneth forth into the Sea farre beyond all the other Provinces, like a *Peninsula*, whence it is not unfitly called the Horne of France, and doth resemble the shape of a shooe-sole, the exterior part whereof being round looketh toward the Sea, the inward part toward the *Mediterranean*. The length thereof is sixe dayes journey, and the breadth thereof three. It is a pleasant and fruitfull Countrie. It hath many faire medowes and Pastures for Cattell to graze in: and also veines of Silver, Iron, and Lead. The *Brittaines* grew on a suddaine so powerfull, that they opposed the *Goths*, and hindered them from taking possession of all France; for their King *Riobimus* brought 12 thousand *Brittaines* to ayde the Romans against the *Goths*, as *Iornandes* reporteth. *Callimachus* also witnesseth, that they were at the Battell against *Attila*. And a weighty argument to prove the power of the *Brittaines* is, that the Kings of France granted this Countrie (of the conquest whereof they despaired) to the *Normans*, as being more accustomed to warre, to subdue and conquer it. Neither did this counsell want good successe: for the fiercenesse of the *Brittaines* was taken off by the *Normans* sword, and so it became to bee obedient to them, whereas it was subject before to the Kings of France. Afterwards it had Dukes of its owne; the last of them was Duke *Fran-*

The Situation

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

The ancient Government.

The Cities.
g This Citie
is by some cal-
led also Corbi-
lum.

The Rivers.

The Sea.

The Havens.

Their man-
ners.

Normandie
whence so
called.

cus, who dying in the yeare 1490, left one onely Daughter to bee the inheritrix thereof. Shee being betroathed to *Maximilian* Archduke of *Austria* and King of the *Romans*, passing through *France*, was taken away by *Charles* the eighth, who afterward married her: by which marriage *Brittaine* was annexed to the Crowne. It is now two-fold, the Higher and the Lower, that being neere to *Liger*, this to *England*, and it is otherwise called *Ripiensis*. The Metropolis of the Higher *Brittaine* is the Citie commonly called *Nantes*, *Ptolemie* calls it *Kondioviknon* *Nannetum*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* and others doe thinke. It was heretofore the Seate of the Dukes of *Brittaine* having the title of a Countie, and it belongeth to the Dukes eldest Sonne. It is situated neere *Liger* and two other litle Rivulets in a convenient place, not farre from the Sea, being a Bishops Seate, as also the foure other Townes following, *Urbs Redonica* or *Rhenes*, *Condate Redonum*, as *Ptolemie* calls it, and as *Antoninus* *Condate*: *Dolum*, now a Towne, but heretofore a Castle commonly called *Dol* or *Doul*, and *Fanum Briocense* commonly called *S. Brien*, a faire Town where there is a high rock which affordeth an harbour for ships, and a Castle built thereon for the defence of the Citie. There is more-over the Towne of *Sanctus Machlovius*, called in their owne language *S. Malo*: And *Dina* a very faire Towne, which the Dukes of *Brittaine* sometime much delighted in. There are also other Townes of Higher *Brittany* as *Rienlx*, *Chasteau-briant*, *Lambellum*, *Vitray*, *Iugon*, *S. Aubin du Cormier*, *Montcontour*, *Plerel*, *Jocelin*, *Malestrois*, *Pontigni*, *S. Julian*, & *Encenis*: Lastly toward *Poiccou*, *Cliffon*, *Raix*, and others. In the Lower *Brittaine* there are these famous Townes and Cities: *Venetia* now called *Vannes*, *Fane de S. Paul*, *S. Paul de Leon*, *Triguier*, *Blavet*, *Morlaix*, *Quimpelray*, *Conquerneaux*, *Quimpercorentin*, *S. Renant des bois*, and others. The Dominions are the Countie of *Montford*, the Vicountship of *Roban*, and *Grello*, the principall place thereof is *Chasteau Andron*. Also the Countie of *Guel*, *Baignon*, *Montfort*, and *Vannetais*. The Rivers of *Brittaine* are *Liger*, *Rausa*, *Ella*, and others. The *Brittish* Sea is fit for traffique, and out of it the Inhabitants doe extract salt, which being hardened in the Sunne, they sell to the neighbour countries. As for the Havens, besides the above-named Cities and Townes, these Townes doe afford the most convenient, to wit, *Brest*, *Ancrayum*, *Hancbont*, and *Pontsecrat*, where great plenty of Oysters are gotten. The Archbishop of *Dol* hath these Bishopricks under him, the Bishoprick of *Nantes*, of *Vannes*, of *S. Brien*, in which three they speake both the *French* and the *Brittish* Speech: also the Bishoprick of *Cornovaille*, *S. Paul de Leon*, and *Triguier*; in which the *Brittish* Speech, which they call *Briton* *Britonant* is in use, which they suppose was the Language of the ancient *Trojans*. Also the Bishopricks of *Saint Malo*, *Rhenes*. All the Inhabitants have not the same cheerfulnesse of minde, nor the same curtesie: the most of them are warie and desirous of gaine, and they are wont to debate of weightie matters amongst their cups.

NORMANDIE was so called from the Northerne people, for *Nor* in the *German* Speech signifies the Northerne part of the world, and *Man* joyned with it is as much to say as the North-men. It is a Countie of *France* which was given as an habitation to men that came from the Nor-

BRITANY, NORMANDIE, and BELSIA.



The Situation.

The fruitfulness
of the Soyle.

^b Hee so plagued and ransacked the Sea-Townes, that it was inserted in the Letanie, From plague, pestilence, and the furie of the Normans good Lord deliver us.

The Ecclesiastick State.

Their Govern-
ment.The fertility of
the Soyle.

Northerne part of the world out of *Denmarke* and *Norwey*, the incursions of the *Normans* into *Germany* and *France* are signes hereof. *Normandie* is divided on the West from *Brittaine* by the River *Crenon*, on the North it is bounded with the Ocean, on the South with the *Cenomanni* that inhabite *Le Maine*, and on the East it hath *France* properly so called, from which it is divided by the River *Epta*: All the Countrie therefore doth not belong to *Gallia Lugdunensis*, but some part of it doth appertaine to *Belgia*. A good foot-man can scarce travell over it in fixe dayes. It is a fruitfull Countrie, and hath abundance of Corne, besides plentie of Apples & Peares, that the Inhabitants doe make their drinke of them, and transport them to forraine Lands: there are also great store of Cattell. *Rollo* a *Norman*, making cruell inrodes and incursions into those parts of *France* which are neere the ^b Sea-coast, and from thence into those which lye more inward, brought *Charles* the Simple the King of *France* into so great a strait, that hee married his Daughter *Gilla* to *Rollo*, being converted to the Christian Faith, and gave him all *West-rich* for her Dowrie, besides a great part of *Brittaine*. Hee it was that was created the first Duke of *Normandie*. The chiefe Citie of it is *Rotomagum* commonly called *Roan* or *Roven*. It is seated by the River *Sequana* or *Seyn* on the South, and this River bringeth up great ships, to the great increase of traffique, on the East it hath the lesser Rivers *Rubicus* and *Aubetta*; and on the North it hath faire fields, medowes, and high mountaines. The *Seyne* here hath a faire Bridge over it, curiously and artificially built, so that it is as great a wonder as any in *France*: for it is built of Free-stone, and hath strong Pillars and faire Arches, very broad and high, to the number of thirty and one. This Citie is famous for the Archbishoprick and Parliament held there. There are also these Townes, *Aurences*, *Eureux*, *Bayeux*, *Sais*, *Constances*, *Lisieux*, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, *Longue-ville*, *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortain*, *Mongomery*, *Thorigni*, *Gisors*, *Caulx*, &c. Some make *Normandie* two-fold, the Higher and the Lower. In the higher there are three Dukedomes, *Alencon*, *Aumale*, and *Longue-ville*. The Counties are *Eu*, *Harcourt*, *Eureux*, *Tancarville*, *Maleurier*, *Mortaine*, and *Mongomery*. This *Normandie* doth also containe that part of the Countrie which is commonly called *Vult*, in which is *Gisors* or *Casortium* the Metropolis of the Countie, and the Baronie *le Aigle*. The Lower is divided into lesser parts, which are thus called, *Caulx*, *Bession*, *Constantine*, *Hovivet*, *Royaume de Yvetot*, and *Le vaulx de Vire*. In *Normandie* is the Archbishop of *Roan*, under whom are these Bishops, the Bishop of *Sais*, of *Constances*, of *Lisieux*, of *Aurences*, of *Bayeux*, and of *Eureux*. All the Countrie is naturally hot, and subject to no forraine Lawes: They live according to their owne Customes, which they very stiffely defend. They are very cunning and contentious, but otherwise given to Learning and Religion.

BELSLIA, commonly called *La Beausse*, is a very drie Countrie, and wanteth water very much; yet it is fruitfull, and hath abundance of Corne: It is three-fold, the Higher, the Midlemost, and the Lower; the Higher being called *Le haut Beausse*, beginneth at a Village which is commonly called *Ablys*, reaching to the Countrie of the *Carnutes* of *Carnoti*,

The Situation

The Cities.

Carnoti, and farther. There are in it the Countrie of the *Carnutes*, the Dukedome of *Andegavium* or *Anjou*, and the Countie of *Perche*. The Territorie of the *Carnutes*, commonly called the Countrie of *Chartrain*, cleaveth on one side to the Countie of *Perch*, and on the other sides to the Dukedome of *Orleanse*. It is inferiour to no other part of *France*, both for fruitfulness and pleasantness, for it aboundeth with all kinde of Corne, Fruite, and Cattell, and is not wanting in Wine. The chiefe Towne is called *Carnutum*, *Ptoleme* calls it *Antricum*, but now it is called *Chartres*. To this Territorie are wont to bee reckoned the Counties of *Dreux* and *Montfort*, wherein are two Townes of the same names. The Dukedome of *Andegavium* hath an especiall and peculiar Table to it selfe. The Countie of *Perch* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is called the Lower, commonly *le Perche Govet*, the chiefe Town whereof is *Nogent Retrou*: the second is called the Higher, in which is the Towne *Mortaigne*. The third is the Midle, which lyeth on either side of the Bankes of *Liger*, from *Roven* to *Vendonium* or *Vendosme*; and from hence on the right-hand Banke of the same River *Liger* it extendeth it selfe from *Castellodunum* even to the Countrie of *Touraine*. It excelleth the other parts of *Belsia* in fertilitie. Lower *Belsia* remaines. It is all Field-ground and plaine, abounding with Corne, so that it is accounted the Barne or Store-house of *France*. It lyeth betweene the Bishopricks of *Orleanse* & *Chartres*, and runneth out from the Towne *Estampes* toward the East to *Sens*, and on the South to the Bridge of *Orleanse*. In this Countrie is *Aurelia* commonly called *Orleanse*, being situated neere the River *Liger*. It is honoured with the title of a Dukedome, and adorned with an Universitie. Heere are also the Territories of *Lorriacum* and *Solonium*, and the Archbishoprick of *Tours*, which hath under it the Bishop of *Le Mans* and *Angiers*: As for the Bishops of *Chartres* and *Orleanse*, they are under the Bishop of *Sens* in *Campania*.

ⁱ It was anciently called *Genabum*, but in these times *Aurelia*, for that in the year 276. The Emperour *Aurelianus* built it out of the ruines of old *Genabum*.

LEMO-

LEMOVICIVM.

The names, &
whence local-
led.
The Situation.
& It is called
Limofin, quasi
in limo sita.



The qualitie
of the Soyle.

The ancient
Government.

The Cities.

LEMOVICIVM was so called from the chiefe Citie *Lemovicum*; but it is not knowne from whence the name thereof is derived. Some doe referre it to *Lemovices*, the first establisher of this Countrie. It is commonly called *Pais ou comté de Limosin*. On the North and North-East side of it lyeth *Berry*; on the East *Burbon*, on the South and South-East *Arvernia*, on the West and West-South-West *Pericors*; and lastly on the North-West *Poitou*. There is a great ancient Elme standing Northward betweene the Village called *La Maison Nefue* (from the new House that is in it) and *Argentonium* (a Towne of *Berry*) toward the North, which doth bound and limit foure Countries, *Berry*, *Burbon*, *Arvernia*, and *Lemovicium*, so that it is reported, that the foure Princes of these Countries did heere talke and conferre together, and every one of them stood in his owne Territorie. The Soyle is not every where equally fruitfull, being, for the most part, somewhat barren, yet it produceth all kinde of fruites, especially Wheate, Barley, a kinde of Graine called *Panicum*, Chesse-nuts, and Wine, but of an inferiour small kinde, yet in the lower parts of *Lemovicium* they have a richer sort. Some would have the *Lemovicians* (for so *Pliny* calleth the ancient Inhabitants, whom *Strabo* calleth *Lemobikes*, and *Ptolemie* *Lemovikoi*, from the Citie *Lemovick*) to be the native and ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, and they make *Lemovices* to bee their Founder, being descended from the *Gomerita* or *Galata*, as some doe thinke. Some doe suppose, that hee was of the blood of the great *Lybian Hercules*, who when he had come through *Spaine*, & passed over the *Pyrenean Mountaines*, lived a while in *France*. This is peculiar to this Province onely of all *France*, that whereas Writers doe onely name other Provinces of *France*, and doe not mention from whence the people of the Cities were so called, heere the contrary happeneth: for *Cæsar* maketh mention of the *Lemovicians* and their Citie, and writeth, that they were the first that yeelded unto him, for they were lovers of peace, and haters of discord. But after that the *Lemovicians* had made a league with *Cæsar*, they obeyed a Prince who was joyned in confederacie with the *Romans*, to whom they were subject untill the *Gothes* did repell them, and possessed all *Aquitania*. They write that the *French-men* afterward, having driven out the *Gothes*, did governe the *Lemovicians*, and did set Earles and Dukes to rule over them, the one to manage their Battels, the other to administer Justice. The most doe divide *Lemovicium* into two parts, the Higher and the Lower. *Le Haut de bas Limosin*. The Higher (which is properly called *Limosin*) is plainer than the lower part, and the Metropolis thereof is *Lemovicum*. So many doe thinke that *A. Hirtius* did call it *lib. 8. de Bello Gallico*, but now it is called *Limoges*: *Fulvius Ursinus* calleth it *Limonum*, by the authoritie of ancient Bookes; *Ptolemie* calls it *Ratiaston* in *Aquitania*, as *Ioseph Scaliger* writing to *Merula* supposeth, *Villonovanus* also assenting to him. But *Bertrandus* thinketh that it is called *Rabastum* in stead of *Raiz*, by the af-

Rixie

LEMOVICIVM.



finitie and likenesse of names. This Citie is seated partly in a Vale, and partly on the top of a litle Hill, being well fortified with a Castle, and strong Wals : it hath abundance of water, which springeth from a cleare Fountaine in the higher part of the Citie. This Citie is the Nurserie of diligence and industrie, and the prison-house of sloth and idlenesse. The women doe honour and much esteeme of chastitie and mer- cifulnesse. It is the Seate of a Bishop. Heere are also other Townes, which in the Language of the Inhabitants are called *La Souhsterraine*, *Le Boisson*, *Barat*, *Dorat*, *Consolat*, and others, which for brevities sake I omit. Amongst them *Chassusio* is not to be forgotten, as being famous for the yearely Faies of Cattell and horses, which are kept there on Saint Georges day. There are also Abbies in this hither part of the Countrie, amongst the which are the Abbies of *Grandimont*, and *S. Leonard*. The lower part of *Lemosin*, being more mountainous than the higher, is properly called *La Marche de Limosin*, limited with *Avernia* and *Perigori*. The chiefe Citie thereof is *Tutela* or *Tulla*, commonly called *Tulle*, being situated in a rugged mountainous place, and being the Seate not onely of a Bailiffe, but of a new Bishop, built out of the ruines of an old Monasterie. In *Latine* hee is called *Tutelenfis Episcopus*. There is also *Vsarcha* or *Vsarche*, a pleasant Towne, having a sweete Ayre, and seated neere the River *Vezer*. Fame boasteth, that this Towne is impregnable, and that it cannot be taken; whence there is a Proverbe, *Cui Vsarcha est domus, arcem eum possidere in Lemovicum ditone*: i. Hee that hath an house in *Vsarcha*, hath, as it were, a Castle in the Countrie of *Lemosin*. Histories doe speake much of the vertue of the Citizens, and doe report, that they resisted the *English*, even when they conquered all *Aquitania*, and that they remained constant and faithfull to their Prince the King of *France*. There is the Towne *Briva*, seated on the pleasant and fertile Plaine, environed with woods, and having many Vineyards: It is the Seate of a Chancellour. Heretofore, it is thought, it belonged to the Countrie of *Perigori*, and that *Charles* the sixth King of *France* did joyne it to *Limosin*. There are also other Townes, as *Treignac*, *Donzenac*, *Alaisac*, *Bellus-locus*, *Meissac*, *Visset*, and *Bello-mon*. There are many illustrious Families in this Countrie; in the Higher there are the Families of *Pierre-Bussire*, *Chateau-neuf*, and *Carsic*, which are honoured with Vicountships, also *Roche-Covart* which is one of the ancientest Families in *Aquitania*, *Maygnac*, and others. In the lower part is *Pampadoura*, *Aumont*, *Roffignac*, *San-Iala*, *Gemma*, and infinite others. The Inhabitants of *Lemovicium* are very sparing in their meate & drinke, being content with a litle; they hate dainty meates, but are great eaters of bread, so that the Proverb saith, *A Lemovician is a Bread-devourer*. In the Villages they doe not use to drinke Wine. They are industrious, ingenious, and warie, as being very provident in all things. The Common-people are covetous, and fluttish in their houses; the Nobility are magnificent, of a high spirit, and liberall. The most of them doe live untill they be very old, for there are those which doe see their Grandchildrens Children. They say, that heere neere *Cousins*, without any dispensation from the Pope, doe marry amongst themselves, and do not part their goods. *Belleforestius* writeth, that hee saw Families, in which a hundred link together

The Families.
The Nobles.

Their man-
ners.

gether by the affinity of marriage did live together, so that they seemed to be like Colledges. I will heere adde for conclusion that which *Iohannes Puncteius* writeth concerning the originall of the *Lemovicians*.

Ecce Lemoviculæ sedes gratissima genti, &c.

Behold the *Lemovicians* pleasant Seate
In forie five degrees and halfe compleate
Of Latitude, which doth it selfe stretch forth
To take a view of the cold frozen North.
The Longitude even from the setting Sunne,
Stretching it selfe toward the East, doth runne
As farre as the *Avernian* Mountaines, and
Toucheth beside the *Biturigian* Land.
But where that *Phœbus* dips his horses in
The Sea, till they to plunge therein begin,
Angolimum it doth view, and doth behold
Part of *Pictavia*: as towards the cold
North, on the *Biturigians* it confines;
And Southward to the *Petragorians* joynes,
With whom in manners they doe more agree
Than with the others that their neighbours bee.
Faie *Aquitania* doth containe this Land,
Which for good manners comes behinde none; and
Vienna, that doth from the Mountaines flowe,
Watereth the upper grounds as it doth goe
With winding streames, which runne out many wayes,
While thousands of faire kine doe by them graze:
This the Inhabitants in their speech doe call
Vigana, which from thence doth headlong fall
By *Lemovicium's* Citie, which doth lye
Part in a Vale, part on a Hill so high,
Where Saints doe glorie in its Churches state,
Which unto holy *Stephen's* consecrate.
Fame doth report, that French-men of the line
Of *Gomer* held this Countrey at that time,
Nohemus off spring troupes of men did leade,
Which into divers Countries they did spread:
From thence the true originall then came
Of *Lemovicians*, who ne're chang'd their name,
Vnlesse you'le have the *Phrygians* for to change
Their Seates, while they did with *Alvernus* range,
And *Limovices* for to finde new land,
And ease their grieve which they at home sustain'd.
The Soyle is barren whence no fruite doth grow,
And no faire swelling Rivers in it flow.
It flourisheth with men that in it are,
And is enrich't with many kindes of ware.
The Land is strong in Armes, and heretofore
The valiant *English* could not passe it o're,
But were enforced on the mountaines high

LEMOVICIVM.

The French-mens quick resisting force to trie:
 Yea this same Citie valiantly sustain'd
 The Visigothian siege, and honour gain'd:
 Nor could the English furious attempt
 Oppresse it, when to take it they were bent:
 And after threescore yeares were past, the Towne
 And wals thereof decayed, there were showne
 Many strange Reliques which most ancient were,
 For some the face of Senatours did beare.
 And quick-silver even by the Pensils Art,
 Or by Perillus skill, did there impart
 Much grace unto the halfe-consumed eyes
 Of the dead statue which unmoved lyes.
 Moreover, for the wals on Southerne side
 A Lionesse in shape may bee espi'd.
 Who folding two whelps with her crooked feete
 Hath these three Verses underneath her writ.

The Lionesse doth cruell Dukes bring forth, and also crowne;
 The madde and wilie off-spring doth this nurse oppressing trowne,
 But suffers underneath the weight wherewith hee's pressed downe.

SAN.

SANTONIA:

OR

LE PAIS DE

XAINGTONGE.

THE ECCLESIASTICALL STATE.

Santonia hath a Bishoprick, namely of

XAINTOGNE.



SANTONIA, called commonly *Le Pays de Xaintogne*, or *Xaintongeois*, and by the ancient Inhabitants the *Santones*, the Marshallship of *Guienna*, hath on the North *Poitou*, on the East *Limosin* and *Perigort*, on the South the River *Garonna*, and on the West the Ocean, where are the Islands commonly called *Les Isles d' Oleron*, in which there are great store of Cunnies and Hares. Heretofore the boundes of *Santonia* were larger, which wee may collect out of the Author of the *Ephemerides* concerning the French warre, who writeth, that it reached almost to the borders of *Tholous*; and that in the great warre against *Cesar*, the Councell of the Princes of *France* did command, that twelve thousand men should bee levied out of it, when eight thousand onely were levied out of *Poitou*, and ten thousand out of *Lemosin*. The Countrey of *Santonia* doth abound with Corne and Wine, and it is counted one of the best Countreies in *France*, as sending forth many commodities into *Spaine*, *England*, and other Countreies. The *Santones* were formerly seated heere, for *Cesar* with others mentioneth them *lib. 1. de Bello Gallic*. In some of his Bookes they are called *Xantones*: In his second Booke hee calls them *Santoni*; and *lib. 3. de Bell. Civili*, *Santone*: *Strabo* calleth them *Santonoi*, and *Ptolemie* *Santoones*, as *Stephanus* writeth. The chiefe Citie of this Countrey is *Santonum*, which in the native Language is called *Saintes*, by a plurall termination, as all the other French Townes which end in *S*, namely *Paris*, *Rheims*, and others. It was built by the ancient Frenchmen; and no doubt but that Towne which was anciently called *Mediolanum* is this *Xantonum* or *Santonum*: for *Antoninus* calls it *Mediolanum Santonum*: the *Itinerarie Table* corruptly calls it *Mediolanum Saneon*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* call it *Mediolanon*. Besides, there are divers things which shew the antiquity thereof, as first many pieces of ancient wals standing heere and there; also famous Amphitheatres without the wals toward the West; thirdly in the Bridge over the River ¹ *Caroutonium* or *Charente*, which floweth by the Citie, there is an old arch with a double

The Countrey
whence is cal-
led.

The Situation.

The fruitful
nelle of the
Soyle.

¹ This River is
called by *pro-*
lemie *Canense-*
lum.

A a 3

inscrip.

inscription, on one side whereof there are these words, *Casari Nep. Divi Iulii Pontifici Auguri*; on the other are some letters which are almost worn out, so that nothing can be gathered from them. Lastly there are many ruines of an *Aqueduct* in the high way from *Mediolanum* to *Angeriacum*. This Citie is called *Santonus* by *Ausonius* in his 23 Epistle, as also by *Lucan* (if I be not mistaken) lib. 1. And the same *Ausonius* calleth the people *Santones*, Epist. 14. and 18: as also *Tacitus* lib. 5. hist. *August.* and *Sidonius Apollinarius* lib. 7. Epist. 6. It was called *Mediolanum*, for that the *French-men* (as *T. Livius* doth witnesse) did build it in the Countrey of the *Insulres* or *Mediolanenses*, which is very likely, that I may not say certaine with *Causabone*. If *Strabo* had more diligently considered and beheld the Countrey lying round about this Citie, hee would not have said, that it is sandie and barren, but that it is rich and fruitfull. The Citie is situated by the fertile River *Carantonum*, which riseth in a place commonly called *Charemac*, betweene the Townes *Limoges* and *Angoulesme*. It is an Episcopall Citie, whereof *Belleforestus* numbred 63 Prelates: *S. Eutropius* was the first, being sent thither by *S. Clement*. And hee, after hee had converted this people to the Ecclesiasticall Faith, suffered Martyrdome under the Emperour *Domitian*. The last is called by *Belleforestus* *Tristamus Bisetius*, or *Tristand de Biset*. There is in this Citie the Monasterie of the Friars of the blessed Virgin, founded by *Godfry Earle of Santonia*, and his wife *Agnes* Anno 1047. The thirtieth Bishop of *Santonum*, being called *Petrus Consonlanti*, did build and reedifie the Bishops house in the yeare 1102, and caused the wals of the Cathedrall Church to be repaired. After *Mediolanum* (or as some *Latine* Writers doe call it *Santonia*) followes *Rapella*, called in their Language *la Rochelle*. This seemeth by the description of *Ptoleme* to be called *Zantonoon akron*, or *Promontorium Santonum*; but it is called by *Villanovanus* *m Blaye*, which is interpreted *Santonum Portus*. This Citie is seated in the most fertile part of all *France*, neere the Bay of the Sea, which hath twice a day the Sea ebbing and flowing in it. It is not ancient, but lately built by the Kings of *France*, in regard of the commoditie of the Haven, and to repress the invasions of Pirates, who did waste the whole coast of *Armorica*. The conveniencie of the Haven here is so great, that the Citizens may have commerce with all Nations of *Europe*, and wage warre both by Sea and Land against their enemies: for it is capable of many ships, it hath a great conveniencie for their going in and comming out, and is a safe and excellent harbour for them. This Citie is thought to be impregnable by the strength of man, for a great Bay of the Ocean doth fortifie the South side thereof, the North side the marshes and boggie places (commonly called *Salantes*) doe strengthen: and the other parts are fortified with wals, ditches, towres, and strong Forts, which have severall names, so that no Ordnance or Cannon can make a breach into it. It is a free Citie, which former Princes and others have adorned with many and great immunities and priviledges, and especially those which belong to Sea affaires, for the Citizens chuse a Maior and Aldermen out of their owne Corporation, which governe the Citie, and they are not compell'd to admit of any forreine government, neither are they kept in awe by any Garrison of Souldiers,

^m This Citie is called by some *Malusson*.

ⁿ Their freedom is now lost, for they were lately compelled by the now King of *France* to receive a Garrison of Souldiers in the City, and to undergoe the yoke of subjection.

SANTONIA.



• Now the Rochellers are compell'd by the now King of France, to exercise their Religion without the Citie.

Souldiers. *Rochelle* did sustaine a grievous seige, in the 1573, by *Henry* of *Valois* Duke of *Anjou*, and afterward King of *Poland* and *France*, of whom all Historiographers doe make mention. In this seige, he did use the thunder and lightning of Ordnance both by Sea and Land, as also furious assaults, stormes of shot, scaling Ladders, underminings, and all manner of engines which could bee invented or used. And on the besieged side, you might have seene men, women, and children with great courage of minde sustaine the furious assaults of their enemies, and with constancie and cheerfulness repaire the ruines of the wals, keepe down those that would have ascended up, drive back their enemies to their trenches, pursue them, and at last fight it out, for the most part, with good successe. Moreover you might have beheld them wearying the besiegers with daily sallying out upon them; and lastly subsisting after nine assaults, in which though their enemies did fight valiantly, yet they were enforced to retire with great losse. At length the Ambassadors of *Polonia* comming the 15 of *June*, that they might bring with them *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, whom the States of the Kingdome had chosen for King, God used this as a meanes to free *Rochelle*, being now exhausted and drawne drie of Corne, and being weakned in warlike fortifications, besides the losse of many thousand men, for now the King by Articles of peace confirmed by his royall solemne edicts did grant, that *Rochelle*, *Montalban*, *Nemansum*, and other Cities which did defend themselves, should bee free to use their owne Religion, such an event had this grievous seige, which endured almost for seven moneths. In which time more than twentie thousand men perished in conflicts, sallies, besieges, by wounds, hunger, and sicknesse. *Rochelle* is a constant Seate for presidiall Senatours, and other Lawyers. The other Cities & Townes of note in *Santonia*, are commonly called *S. Jean d' Angely*, *Pons* or *Pont l' Oubleze*, *Blaye*, *Taillebourg*, *Borbesieux*, *Brovage*, and *Iosac*, *S. Jean d' Angely*, otherwise called *Angeliacum* and *S. Ioannes de Angeria*, is a new Citie, although it be one of the speciallest and greatest of all *Santonia*. It renewed its name from an Abbey, which was built in that place, to the honour of *S. Iohn* the Baptist, the foundation whereof happened to be in the reigne of King *Pipin*, who kept his Court in the Pallace of *Angeria*, neere the River commonly called *Boutonne*, in the Countie of *Alnia*; for hither (as they say) came certaine Monkes out of the Holy Land, who brought with them the head of *S. Iohn Baptist*, by whose comming, the King obtained a famous victorie over his enemies, and therefore in remembrance thereof hee built in that place where was the Pallace of *Angeria*, the Abbey of *Saint Iohn*, there placing religious men, and endowing them with great revenues, that they might there devote themselves to the service of God: now by this meanes people flocking thither, and building round about the Abbey, by degrees it began to be a Citie, as it is now at this day, and was called by the name of *S. Iohn*. All these things happened about the yeare of our Lord seven hundred sixtie eight, while *Pipin* waged warre against *Gaiser* King of *Aquitania*, whom hee overcame, as it may bee read in the Historie of the Foundation of this Abbey. This Citie the Duke of *Andegavium* or

or *Anion* did besiege in the yeare 1569, and it was yeelded to him after 50 dayes siege, the King granting the Citizens these conditions: That they should march forth of the Citie with their Armour, Horses, and Colours displayed. *Santonia* raiseth great store of money by its Corne, which the *Spaniards* every yeare doe transport from thence, or Merchants which sell it unto them. And the Citie of *Rochelle* is very rich, in regard of its neerenesse to the Sea, and especially because of the traffick of the *English* and *Dutch*, whose shipping doe often arrive there.

AQVI

AQUVITANIA.

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.



AQUVITANIA, (whose Southerne part is delineated in this Table) some would have so called from the waters wherewith it doth abound; and some derive it from the Towne *Aquis*, or *Aqs*. It was extended (according to *Ptolemie*) from the *Pyreanean* Mountaines even to *Liger*.

Vasconia.

The Situation.

The fruitful-
nesse of the
Soyle.

The Cities.

Avernia.

The Situation.

The Cities and
Townes.

^p This Citie is called by *Ptolemie* *Rovsum* and *Rucsum*, and by *Mercator* *Rieux*.

^q This Citie was anciently called *Arverna* and *Gergobia*.

^r Called by *Antoninus* *Siron*, and by others *Serion*. *Engoulesme*.

The Situation.
The fruitful-
nesse of the
Soyle.

The Cities &
Townes.

Turonis.

The Situation.

But now (as *Ortelius* witnesseth) from the River *Garumna* to the Ocean, and the *Pyreanean* Hills. Towards the North-West it hath the Ocean, which is called the *Aquitanick* Bay, on the West *Spaine*, on the North *Gallia Lugdunensis*, and on the South *Gallia Narbonensis*. In it (according to *Mercators* account) there are five Dukedomes, twentie Counties, and fixe Seigniories. The Dukedomes are *Vasconia* or *Guienna*, *Avernia*, the Countie of *Engoulesme*, *Berie*, and *Turonis*. *Vasconia* or *Guienna* being situated neere the Sea, betweene *Bayon* and *Burdeaux*, yeeldeth great store of wine, which is transported from thence into other parts of *Europe*. The chiefe Citie in it is *Burdigala* or *Burdeaux*; the other Cities as *Nerac*, *Condom*, *Mirande*, *Nogerat*, *Orthes*, *Bazes*, and *Dax* are of no great note: yet *Dax* is famous for her hot Fountaines, Salt-pits, and Iron-mettle. *Burdigala*, so called by *Ptolemie*, is situated in a marsh, which the overflowing of *Garumna* maketh, and is adorned both with a Parliament and an University, in which the Professours of all Arts and Sciences doe instruct Youth. *Avernia*, or the Dutchie of *Avergne* is partly a plaine, and partly a mountainous Countie. It hath on the East *Forest*, on the South *Languedock*; on the West *Quercy*, *Perigort*, and *Lemosin*, and on the North *Berry* and *Bourbon*. *Avernia* is two-fold, the Higher and the Lower. The Higher, which is called *Le hault pays d'Avergne*, and *ἡ ἄνω Ἀβερνία*, hath one prime Citie in it called *P. S. Flour*, being seated on a high Rock: the other Townes are commonly called *Orillac*, *Carlatum*, *Muratum*, *Buillons*, *le Puy*, &c. There is also in it the Territorie and Bayliwick of *Beaucaire*. The Lower is rich and very fertile, being full of excellent Wine, Fruit, Honey, Saffron, Cattell, Wooll, Meadows, and Woods. The Metropolis of it is *Clarimontium*, commonly called *Clermont*: It is proude of her Castle, and is a Bishops Seate. The other Cities or Townes are 13 in number, of which ^r *Rion*, *Monferat*, and *Isoire* doe excell the rest. *Engoulesme* on the North joyneth to *Poitou*, on the West to *Santonis*, on the South to *Perigort*, and on the East to *Lemosin*. It hath abundance of very good Wine, fruit and Hempte. The Metropolis of it is *Inculisma* now called *Engoulesme*, being an ancient Citie. It is seated on a hill which hangeth over the River *Charente*, in a remote place from the Kings high way. The lesser Towns are those which are commonly called *Marton*, *Chasteau*, *Newff*, *Blaisac*, *Chabannes*, *Consollant*, *Cuffec*, *Aigres*, *Gourville*, *la Roche-Foucault*, *Marveil*, *Lanzac*, *Villebois*, *Momberon*, and *Bouteville*. Concerning the Countie of *Berry* wee will speake in a Table by it selfe. *Turonis* commonly called *Touraine*, beginneth somewhat beyond the Citie *Amboise*, towards *Belsia*, and endeth at the towne which is commonly called *la Chapelle Blanche*.

AQUVITANIA.



The Cities.

The State Ecclesiastick.

being subject in spirituall matters to the Bishops of *Anjou* and *Choussy*. For they appoint and set downe limits betweene the *Turonians* and *Andegavians*. The sweetnesse of the Ayre doth make this pleasant country more delightfull, so that it is called the Garden and Orchard of *France*. It is fruitfull in Wine and Corne, and hath woods convenient to hunt in. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of this Dukedome is *Casarelum Turonum*, called in *French* *Tours*. This Citie excelleth for wealth, and faire edifices or buildings. On the East side the River *Ligeris* or *Liger*, on the South and West sides the River *Idra* doe flow neere unto it. The lesser Townes in it are *Amboise*, *Langes*, *Chinon*, and others. The Counties of *Aquitaine* are *Tholouse*, *Narbonne*, *Albret*, *Armignac*, *Bigorre*, *Bar*, *Estrac*, *Commingois*, and *Faix*. Also *Ventadour*, *Pompadour*, *Montignac* in *Poitou*, *Perigort*, *Fronssac*, *Esparre*, *Lymosin*, *Touraine*, *Marche*, the Vicountie of *Aulnay*, and *Basque*. The Signories or Lordships are *Planes*, *Grav*, *Chaloces*, *Saintonge*, and *Anlnis*. There are moreover five Archbishops, first the Archbishop of *Narbon*, under whom are these suffragans, to wit, the Bishops of *Carcassone*, *Agde*, of *S. Pont de Tomieres*, *Alet*, *Mompelier*, *Elne*, *Besiers*, *Lodent*, *Nismes*, and *Vsetz*. Secondly the Bishop of *Bourges*, under whom are ten Bishops, namely the Bishop of *Clermont*, of *Rhodes*, of *Lymoges*, of *Mande*, of *Alby*, of *Cahors*, of *Castres*, of *Tulles*, of *S. Flour*, and of *le Puy*. Thirdly the Bishop of *Burdeaux*, under whom there are eight Bishops, namely of *Poitiers*, of *Lucon*, of *Mailezais*, of *Saintes*, of *Engoulesme*, of *Agen*, of *Codon*, and of *Sarlac*. Fourthly the Bishop of *Tholouse*, which hath these Bishops under him, the Bishop of *Pamiers*, of *Mirepoys*, of *Montauban*, of *La Vour*, of *Rieux*, of *Lombes*, and of *Papons*. Fifthly, the Bishop of *Aux*, under whom are the Bishops of *Ay*, of *Comminge*, of *Tarbe*, of *Basas*, of *Lescure*, of *Licoune*, of *Conserans*, of *Oleron*, of *Bajone*, and of *Adure*, which some call *Ayre*.

The Kingdome of Arelatum.

Sabaudia
whence so
called.

The Situation.

THE Kingdome of *Arelatum* is so called from the Citie *Arelatum*. It containeth those Countries which lye betweene the Rivers *Rhodanus* and the *Alpes*. And there are in this tract *Sabaudia*, *Delphinatus* or *Daulphine*, and *Provincia*. There are divers conjectures concerning the name of *Sabaudia* or *Savoy*; some derive it à *Sabatius vadis*, from the *Sabatican* Fordes; others give it that name *quasi Sabbatorum Pratum*, which *Volaterranus* calleth *Sabaudiensis Auve*, that is, the *Sabaudian* Land: some would have it called *Savoy*, *quasi Saul voje*, a way through Osiers and Willows, or *quasi Sauve Veye*, that is, the safe way; which I know not who is feined to have made by fabulous Writers, as being before dangerous in regard it was full of theeves and robbers. Neere to *Sabaudia* on the North lyeth the Countrey of *Burgundie*, and *Helvetia*, having the Lake *Lemanus* lying betweene them: On the East it hath *Valesia* and *Pedemontinm*, which have no certaine bounds, but that high Mountaines doe runne betweene them; and on the South and the West is *Daulphine*, with some part of *Rhodanus*, separating *Sabaudia* from the Duke.

The fertility of
the Soyle.This Citie is
in compasse
about two
English miles,
and
is supposed to
containe about
17000 Soules.Daulphine
whence so
called.
Some say it
had its name
from *Dolphine*,
wife to *Giugne*
the second
Prince of this
Province.

The Situation.

The Cities.

Dukedome of *Burgundie*. The Ayre of *Sabaudia* is pure, and the country is very mountainous. In the Valleys and Plaines the Soyle is very pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the North, neere the Lake *Lemanus*, where it yeeldeth most excellent rich Wine, which is called *Riparium*, from the bank of the Lake. The pastures doe bring up and feed all sorts of Cattell, and especially there where the lesser Mountaine of *S. Bernard* doth rise in heighth. The Metropolis or Mother-citie of *Sabaudia* is *Chamberiacum* commonly called *Chamberri*, in which there is a Parliament. The Citie is seated in a Vale, and encompassed round about with Mountaines. The Counties of *Geneva*, *Morienne*, and *Tarentais*, the Marquesate of *Susa*, and some other Signories are described with *Sabaudia* as parts thereof: and lastly the Countrey of *Bressa*. The Countrey of *Geneva* *Antoninus* calleth *Cenava*. It is a very ancient City, seated by the Lake *Lemanus*, and divided in two parts, which stand upon the two banks of the River *Rhodanus*, but joyned together by a wooden bridge, on both sides whereof there are houses, though the greater part of houses be toward the South, and the lesser toward the North. The Countrey of *Morienne* doth extend it selfe to the River *Arabis*, where there is a faire Towne called *S. Jean de Morienne*. The Countie of *Tarentaise*, is almost enclosed with the *Alpes*, and the Rivers *Arabis* and *Ara*: It is so named from the Citie *Tarantais*, which the Inhabitants doe now call *Monstier*, the Germans *Munster* in *Tartaansen*, and the Latine Writers *Munsterium*. The Marqueship of *Susa* is so called from the Towne *Susa*, not farre from the head of the River *Doria* or *Duria*, which doth discharge and exonerate it selfe into the River *Padus*, called by the *Italians* *Po*. There are also other Townes of *Sabaudia*, as *Aiguebelle*, *Mont Belial*, *Bellay*, *Nizy*, *Montmelian*, *Inailles*, &c. *Delphinatus* followeth. Some would derive the name thereof à *Castello Delphini*, which is called in *French* *Chasteau Dolphine*. *Provincia* cleaveth unto it on the South, and *Bresse* on the North, the River *Rhodanus* running betweene them: on the West side is the Countie of *Vicnois*, and on the East lyeth *Pedemontinm*, and *Sabaudia*. The Archiepiscopall Cities heere, are *Vienna* and *Ebrodunum*. *Strabo* calleth *Vienna* the Metropolis of the *Allobrogians*, *Ptolemie* calls it the *Mediterranean* Citie of the *Allobrogians*: *Stephanus* calleth it *Biennus*, and it is commonly called *Vienne*. *Ebrodunum* *Ptolemie* calls *Eborodunum*, and *Strabo* *Epebrodunum*. It is a famous Towne of the *Caturinians* of the maritime *Alpes*, which lye neere the Sea. *Antoninus* calleth it *Eburodunum*, but in *French* it is called *Ambrum*. There are five Cities which have Bishops, *Valentia*, *Dia*, *Gratianopolis*, *Augusta*, and *Vapincum*. *Valentia* (according to *Antoninus* and *Ptolemie*) is commonly called *Valence*, and is the title of a Duke. *Dia* is called by *Antoninus* *Dia Vocontiorum*, but commonly *Dio*, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the Countrey, which in *French* is called *Pays de Diois*. *Gratianopolis* was heretofore called *Cularo*, *Isidorus* calleth it the Citie of *Gratianopolis*, but it is commonly called *Grenoble*. *Augusta*, neere to the River *Isere*, *Plinie* calls *Augusta Tricastinorum*, where the great Senate of *Daulphine* is kept, *Sidonius* *Tricastina Vrbs*, but now, as *Ioseph Scaliger* thinketh, it is called *S. Antony de Tricastin*. That which *Antoninus* calls *Vapincum*, or as some read it, *Vapincum*, and the Itinerarie Table *Gap*,

is now called *Caput agri*, and in *French Gapençois*. It is environed round with Mountaines. It was formerly, and is also at this day a famous Towne; the Inhabitants doe call it *Le col S. Digo*. I passe by the lesser Townes. *Provence* is to be described next, but before I come unto it, I will adde something out of *Mercator* concerning the State Ecclesiastick. Heere are five Archbishops: as first the Archbishop of *Tarentais* in *Sa-baudia*, under whom are the Bishops of *Sitten* and *Augusta*. 2^{ly} the Arch-bishop of *Ambrum*; under whom are the Bishops of *Ligne*, of *Grasse*, of *Lena*, of *Niza*, of *S. Glande*, of *Valne*, of *Vap*, which some call *Gap*: of *Briancon*, and of *S. Pol*. Thirdly the Archbishop of *Vienne*, to whom there are sixe suffraganes, the Bishop of *Valence* and *Dye*, the Bishop of *Viviers*, of *S. Iean de Morienne*, of *Geneve*, of *Grenoble*, and of *Romans*. Fourthly the Archbishop of *Aix*, under whom there are five Bishops, the Bishop of *Aps*, of *Frejul*, of *Sesteron*, of *Eres*, and of *Vapinte*. Fifthly the Arch-bishop of *Arelatum* or *Arles*, under whom are the Bishops of *Masilia*, of *Vasison*, of *Tricast*, of *Cavallion*, of *Avignon*, of *Orange*, of *Carpeniras*, and of *Tollon*. The Archbishop of *Lyons* and Primate of all *France*, hath his residence in the Citie of *Lyons*, and hath foure suffragan Bishops under him, as the Bishop of *Autun*, of *Mascon*, of *Chalon* by the River *Saone*, and of *Langres*.

PRO.

PROVINCIA, OR PROVENCE.



hitherto wee have described *Aquitania* and the Kingdome of *Arelatum*: *Provincia* followeth. This most excellent part of *France* from beyond *Rhodanus* even to the River *Garonna* was called *Provincia*, because the *Romans* many yeares before the Nativitie of Christ did reduce it into the forme of a Province, which name it still retaineth in a small portion thereof (wherein is *Masilia* and *Aqua Sextie*) by way of excellencie, to declare that it had preheminence both in order and dignitie above all the Provinces of the *Roman Empire*. *Daulphine* lyeth neere to *Provincia* on the North side, being parted from it with the Mountaines commonly called the Mountaines of *Velay*, and by a great part of the River *Druentius* or *Durance*, running betweene. It is enclosed on the East side by the *Alpes* and the River *Varus*, on the left hand banke whereof stands the Towne *Nicaa*, where *Italie* beginneth, on the South the *French Sea* beatech on it, and the Westerne bounds of it are partly the Principallitie of *Arausia* or *Orange*, and the Countie of *Avenio* or *Avignon*, which did formerly belong unto it, though now they appertaine to other Princes: and partly the whole River *Rhodanus*, as farre as *Lyons* and *Arelatum*, belonging to the Jurisdiction of the Parliament of *Languedock*. The Ayre here is gentle, milde, and very pure. The Countrie doth produce not onely excellent Corne, but also Fruites, with litle labour or tillage: and heere is as great plenty of Rasons and Figges, as may furnish the greatest part of *Europe*. Heere is such great store of Rosemarie, Juniper-berries, Chesse-nuts, Pome-Citternes, Lemmons, Oranges, Saffron, Rice, and the like, as if the horne of plenty were poured forth upon this Countrie. The Vines yeeld excellent rich Winaes heere, and the Soyle is every where very good and fruitfull. Concerning the ancient Earles of *Provincia* some things are to be noted: Wee reade in ancient Annals, that in the time of *Ludovicus* the eigth King of *France*, *Raymundus Berengarius* was Earle of *Provence*, and that *Charles* Earle of *Anjou*, and Sonne to the afterward King *Ludovicus* did marrie *Beatrice* his onely Daughter and Heire, & by that meanes got this Country. After him succeeded *Charles* surnamed the *Lame*, being Prince of *Salernum*, and King of *Naples*. After him his Sonne *Robert* succeeded, being Duke of *Calabria*, and King of *Naples*; and after him his Grand-childe *Joane* (whose Father *Charles* Duke of *Calabria* was dead before) for by the last Will of this *Robert* she was made Queene of *Naples*, and Countesse of *Provence*. This woman, that shee might be revenged on her Adversaries, did adopt *Ludovicus* of *Anjou*, Sonne to *John* King of *France*, and left him her successor both in other Principallities, and also in this Countie. After this *Ludovicus*, his Sonne *Ludovicus* the second was made Earle; and next after him his Son

The Countrie
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation.

The temper of
the Ayre.The fruitful-
nesse of the
Soyle.The ancient
Government.

Ludovicus the third, who was also adopted by *Joane* the second Queene of Naples, to be King of *Sicily*, and Duke of *Calabria*; This *Ludovicus* having no issue, by the consent of the aforesaid *Joane*, instituted his brother *Renatus* to be successor in those Principalities. And he being unwilling to resigne his right in the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the Countie of *Provence*, to *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia*, his Nephew did passe it over unto his brother *Charles*, Earle of *Maine*, who made (his sonne *Charles* dying) *Ludovicus* the eleventh King of *France* his heire. Some would have it that *Renatus* made him heire after *Charles*, by his last will, although *Renatus* Duke of *Lotharingia* did justly expostulate with him concerning the same. Heere dwelled heretofore the *Salvi*, the *Aquenses*, the *Arelatenses*, the *Sextani*, the *Sentij*, the *Ebroduntij*, the *Dinienses*, the *Vesdiantij*, the *Sanicienses*, the *Nerucij*, the *Voncienses*, the *Vulgienses*, the *Aptenses*, the *Reienses*, the *Ostavianij*, the *Commoni*, the *Foro-Julienenses*, the *Segastorij*, the *Albici*, the *Oxubij*, the *Deciates*, and others. There are in *Provence* under the *Aquensian* Parliament, besides many Townes of no small note, two Cities which have Archbishops, and eleven that have Bishops in them. The Archiepiscopall Cities are *Aqua Sextia* and *Arelatum*. The *Latines*, *Paterculus*, *Solinus*, and others, doe call the first *Aqua Sextia Colonia*. *Plutarch*, (in the life of *C. Marius*) *Sextilia*, the Itinerarie tables, *Aqua Sextia*. The inscription of a stone at *Lyons*, neare to *S. Emedij's* Church, *Colonia Iulia Aqua*: Lastly a certaine ancient inscription, and *Vespasians* coyne, *Colonia Iulia, Aqua Sextia, Legio 25*. It was called *Aqua*, because there are bathes of hot water, whence also it is now called *Aix*; and it was called *Sextia*, from *C. Sextius*, who was Consul in the year from the building of the Citie of *Rome*, 630. For he having subdued the Nation of the *Salvi*, built this Citie, to the end, that hee might place a *Roman* garrison therein, and that hee might drive the *Barbarians* from those coasts, which open a way from *Massilia* into *Italy*: seeing the *Massilians* were not able to suppress them, (you may reade *Livy* lib. 61. from the 10. cap.) But concerning the same, it was called *Iulia Augusta*, from *C. Iulius Caesar Augustus*, who did enlarge it with colonies, bringing thither the old Souldiers of the 25 Legion. The Parliament of *Provence* is held here, which therefore is called *Parliamentum Aquense*. Partly at this Citie, and partly in *Italie* did *C. Marius* overcome the *Cimbrians* a people of *Germanie*, and the *Tigurini*, and *Abrones*, *French* Nations that banded themselves with them: of which Historie elsewhere. The second Citie *Orosius* and *Ausonius* (*Lib. de urbis in Epigraphe & ipso carmine 70*) do call "*Arelas*, the same *Ausonius*, elsewhere doth call it *Arelatus*: *Cesar* calls it *Arelate*, as also *Suetonius* (in the life of *Tiberius*) *Mela*, and others. *Strabo* calls it *Arelata*, *Ptolemie* *Arelaton*, *Salvorum Colonia*, and *Pliny*, *Arelate Sextanorum*; but now by a word of the plurall number it is called *Arles*. *Festus Avienus* doth report that the *Gracians* heretofore inhabiting it, did call it *Thelinis*. *Iulius Scaliger* witnesseth that in a faire inscription on a pillar which hee had seene, it is called *Mamiliaria*, but the reason why is unknowne. *Fl. Constantinus* the Emperour, did enact and ordaine that it should be called *Constantia*, and that the assemblies and conventions of seaven Provinces, namely of *Vienne*, of both the *Narbons*, of both the *Aquitanes*, of

* In this town was called a Councell by *Constantine*. An. 313. for the quiet establishing of the Church.

PROVENCE.



Novem-Populana, and the *Maritime Alpes*, should be held and kept there, and *Ausonius* calleth it *Gallula Roma*, in those verses which I mentioned before. It is a Citie seated neare *Rhodanus*, on the left hand banke thereof. The Itinerarie table placeth it on the right hand, where now stands *Languedocke*. *Ausonius* affirmeth that *Arelatum* is divided with the River *Rhodanus* flowing betwene. Whence hee maketh it twofold in his booke of Cities; because *Rhodanus* divideth and cutteth it into two parts. But now, the forme and face thereof being changed, it standeth wholly upon that banke of *Rhodanus* which lyeth towards *Italie*, and is environed on all sides with Marishes, in which fierce Oxen are bred. Hence it is thought that it was once farre greater, & some beleewe that the other part of the Citie, which flourished heretofore was wasted by the *Gothes*. It appears in *Ausonius* that it was a Towne of traffique. And wee read that the Kings of *Burgundy* did formerly keepe their residence therein, and afterward the Earles of *Provence*. *D. Trophimus* was the first Bishop thereof, who was the Apostle *Pauls* Disciple; and in the second year of *Neroes* raigne came into *France*. From this man as from a Fountaine, as *Sosimus* writeth, the Christian faith was diffused and disperfed through all *France*. It hath now a strong Castle, and is famous for its two Prelates heretofore, *Honoratus* and *Hilarius*. So much concerning the Archiepiscopall Cities of *Provence*; the Episcopall are eleven, amongst the which the chiefe is *Massilia*: the Latines, and also some of the *Gracians* doe call it *Masilia*, *Strabo*, *Stephanus*, and ancient coynes do call it *Massalia*, *Ptol. Masalia*: but now it is commonly called *Marseille*. It was once a Colonie of the *Gracian Phocæans*, and was built in the 45 Olympiad, as *Solinus* witnesseth in the dayes of King *Tarquine*, as *Iustine* noteth (Lib. 43.) *Plutarch* in the life of *Solon* writeth that it was built by *Protus*, otherwise *Protiis*. *Strabo* sheweth that it is seated on a rockie place, neare the mouth of the River *Rhodanus*, and in a remote part of the Bay, as it were in the corner of the Sea, as *Iustine* faith out of *Trogus*. Moreover *M. Tullius* doth so praise the Commonwealth of the *Massilians*, that speaking in defence of *Fonsequus* before the people of *Rome*, hee durst say, that their Citie did exceed not onely *Greece*, but almost all other Nations for discipline and gravitie. They reckon and begin the number of their Bishops from *Lazarus*, whom Christ raised from death. So much concerning *Massilia*, the other Episcopall Cities are *Dine*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Dinia*: *Grasse*, *Glandev*, or *Glanite*, which learned Latine Writers doe call the Citie of *Glannatica*, and some Authors *Glannatena*: They are deceived who make *Plynie*, *Mela's*, and *Antoninus* his *Glanum*, to be the same with *Glannate*. For *Antoninus* placeth *Glanum* betwene *Cabellio* and *Arles*, from which *Glanata* is farre distant: so that this *Glanum* is not now knowne. Also *Sanas* or *Sanitium*, a Towne in the *Maritime Alpes*. *Vintium* a Towne not farre from *Senas*, called by *Dion*, *Ventiar*, *Apta Iulia*, which *Antoninus* calleth corruptly *Avia Iulia*, and *Abte-julia* for in the Itinerarie table it is called *Apta Iulia*, and is now called *Apte: Ries*, or *Reius*, which in the Itinerarie table is written *Reis Apolinaris*: *Ferius*, which *Plancus* writing to *Cicero*, calleth *Forum Iulij*; *Ptolemy*, *Forum Iulium*; *Augustus* coyne, *Col. Iul. Octav.* It is now a Sea or Haven Towne, *Cisteron* which

⚭ This Towne
is now called
Venzes.

which *Antoninus* and the Itinerarie table calleth *Segustero*. *Iosephus Scaliger* (in his Letters to *Merula*) *Cestro*; and *Pliny*, *Cessero*: But *Merula* thinketh that *Plinyes Cessero* is the same with *Ptolemies Cessero*, now called *Castres*. Lastly *Tolon*, which the learned Latine Writers doe call *Telonium*, and *Antoninus*, *Telo Martius*, being a Towne seated within a Bay of the Sea, nine leagues from *Massilia*: so much concerning the Episcopall Townes. There are also other Townes no lesse famous and ancient, as *Antibe*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Antipolis*, a Towne of *Deciati*; *Pliny* calls it *Oppidum Latinum*, and it is called a Colonie in the coyne of the Emperour *Titus*. *Olbia*, which is now thought to be that which is called *Teres*, or *Hieres*, neare the Sea, almost three leagues from *Telon*. Over against the Towne lye those famous Ilands, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Stachades*; and *Stephanus Ligustida*. They are now called the Iles of *Teres*, or *Hieres*, and the best sort of Corall is gathered there; even as good as that in the *Ligustick Sea*. Also *S. Maximin*, which *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie thinketh to be *Tecolata*, being fixe leagues from *Massilia* toward the North. *Tarascon*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Taruscon*, being seated on the left banke of *Rhodanus*; and over against it on the right hand banke *Belloquadra*, commonly called *Beaucarie*. The Townes which have the dignitie of a Countie, are *Sault*, *S. Gilles*, and others.

Bb 4

PICAR-

PICARDIE AND CAMPANIA.

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.



The Situation.

The fertilitye of
the Soyle.

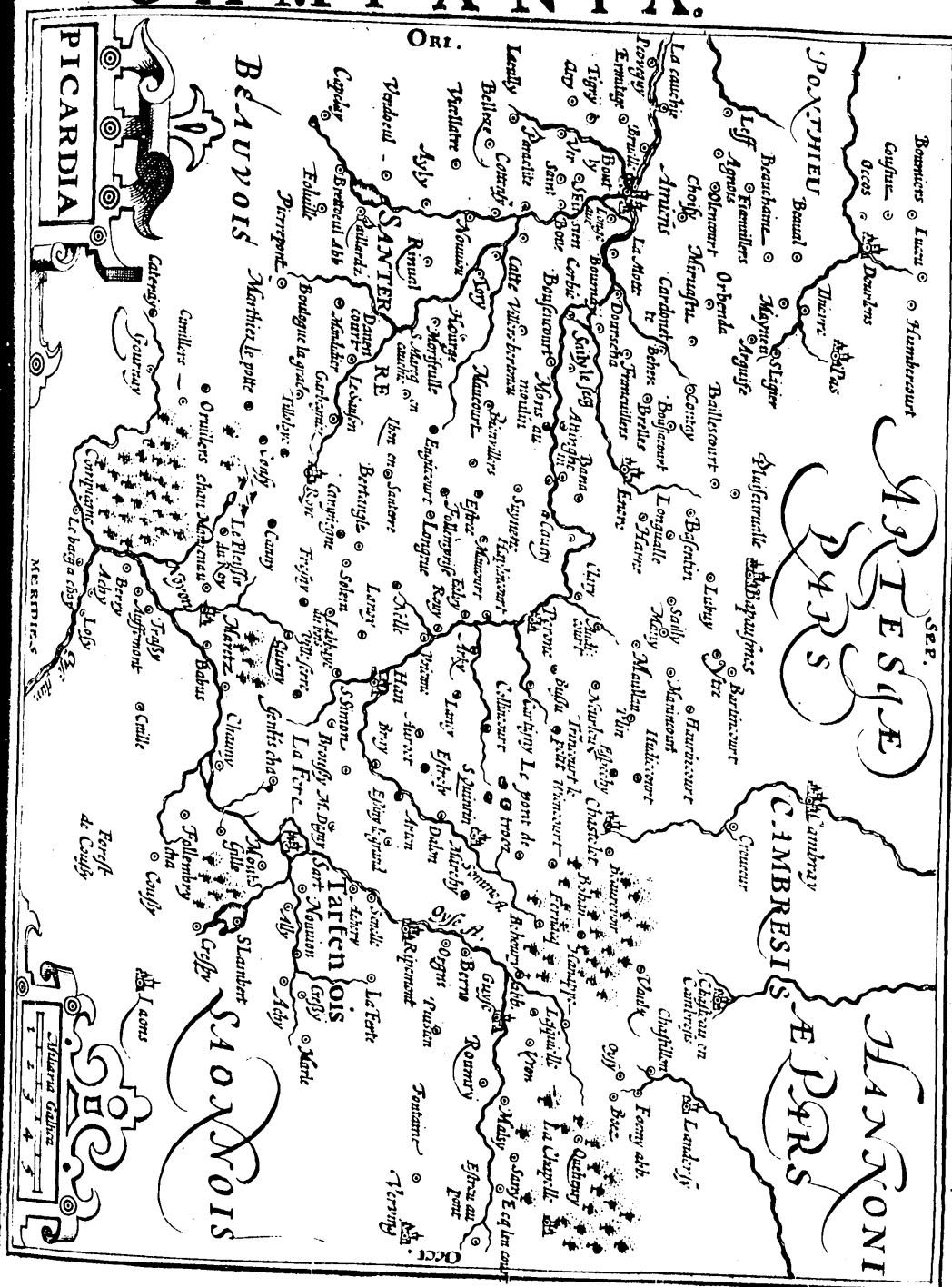
True picardie.

The Cities.

In this Church
Edward the 3.
King of Eng-
land, did ho-
mage to Philip
de Valois, for
the Dutchie of
Guienne.

Although the name of *Picardie* is not very ancient, yet no certaine reason can be rendred for it: some conjecturing one thing, some another. *Cenalis* professes that hee knowes not whether the *Picardians* borrowed this name from the *Bigardian* Hereticks: however, it is manifest saith he, that they were of greater antiquitie than the Inhabitants of this Country. Some suppose that they were called *Picardians*, because they were the first that used those Lances, which are commonly called Pikes. On the West that I may make a plain description of the bounds thereof) is the *Brittish* Ocean, with some part of *Normandie*: on the North lie those Countries of ancient *Belgia*, which are now called *Artesia*, or *Artois*, and *Hannonia*, or *Henegow*: on the East lyeth *Luxemburg* or *Lorraine*: and lastly, on the South *Campania*, and that Country which by a more speciall name is called *France*. It is a most fruitfull Countrie, and the Store-house or Granarie of *Paris*, and most parts of *France*. It hath but little wine, which proceedeth rather from the sloathfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than from any defect of the Soyle or Climate. *Picardie* is divided into three parts: the true *Picardie*, the Lower, and the Higher. I will onely speake here of the True *Picardie*, (called in *French*, *La vraye Picardie*). It doth containe in it the jurisdictions of *Ambiana*, *Corbia*, and *Peguignya*, the Counties of *Veramandois*, and *Retelois*, and the Dukedome of *Tirascha*. *Ambiana* (or *Visdamie d' Amiens*) was so named from the Citie *Ambianum*, commonly called *Amiens*. Heretofore, as the Learned doe thinke, it was named *Samarobrina*, and by *Ptolemie*, *Samarobriga*. *Antoninus* in some of his bookes calls it *Samarbariva*, and in others *Samarabriga*. *Briga* in the ancient *Spanish* language, and *Bria* in the *Thracian* speech, doe signifie a Citie, yet some doe write that it was called *Somonobriga* from its bridge, (in *Dutch* called *Brug*) which standeth on the River *Somona*. *Ambianum* is situated at *Somona*, which divideth it into severall parts: (whence some suppose that the Emperour *Gratian* did name it *Ambianum*, quod aquis ambiatur, because it is encompassed with water). It is thought to be one of the strongest Townes in all *France*, both for the naturall situation, and artificiall fortification thereof: it is entrenched with deepe broad ditches, and is the key of that part of the Kingdome. There is a faire * Church in it. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull. The Countie of *Corduba* is so called from *Corduba*, which is a Towne neare *Somona*, and is seated by a River which runneth there into it. *Peguignya* is so called from a Towne commonly called *Peguigny*: which received its name of

PICARDIE AND CAMPANIA.



y Ortelius
thinks it pro-
bable that this
is that Citie
which *Caesar* in
his *Commentaries*
calls *No-*
viomagus.

(if wee shall beleve the common report) from one *Pignon*, a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. It is famous in Histories, because *William* Duke of *Normandie*, surnamed *Long-sword*, was slaine by an ambushment laid by *Baldwin* Earle of *Cambray*, who drew him thither under a colour of making a peace, as the *Norman Annals* doe testifie. The Countie of *Veromandois* (as Geographers that describe *France* doe note) contains under it the Counties of the *Suessons*, and *Laudunenses*, the Territorie of the *Tartenians*, and the Cities of *Noviomagus*, and *Fane de S. Quintin*. The *Suessones* are commonly called *Suessons*, or *Soissonois*, whose Citie is now called *Soisson*, having in it a strong Castle. *Antoninus* calls it *Suessones* by the name of the Inhabitants, and *Ptolemy*, *Augusta Sueffonum*. The Countie of the *Laudunenses*, now called *Laonnois*, hath its name from *Laudunum*, (mentioned in the life of *Charles* the great) which is now called *Laon*, being seated on a hill. The Country of the *Tartenians* is called in *French* *Tartenois*, the Metropolis whereof is *Fera*, commonly called *La Fere*. It is a Citie strongly fortified, and commodiously seated, neare the confluence and meeting of the Rivers, *Oysa*, and *Serva*, having also a strong Castle. The Citie *Noviomagus*, which *Antoninus* placeth betweene *Soisson* and *Amiens*, and maketh the seat of the eighteenth *Roman* Legion, is now called *Noion*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Noviomagos Vadicassimum*, and others *Noviomus*. It is a Citie which seemeth to be very ancient, and is a Bishops Seate, the Prelates whereof stile themselves Earles of *Noion*, and Peeres of *France*. *Fane de S. Quintin*, which was sometime the head Towne of the Country, and seate of the Earles of *Vermandois* was so called from *Quintin*, who suffered Martyrdome there: whereas before it was called *Augusta Veromanduorum*: so much concerning *Veromandois*. The Territorie of the *Retelians* (commonly called *Retelois*, is situate betweene *Hannonia*, *Lotharingia*, and *Barrois*: The Metropolis thereof is *Retelium*. The chiefe Citie of *Tirascba*, (called *La Tirascbe*) is *Guisa*, having a stately Castle to defend it against the *Luxemburgians*.

Campania.

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation.

The temper of
the aire.

The fertilitie of
the Soyle.

The Cities.

CAMPANIA, called in *French* *Comté de Champagne*, was so called, from the broad and long fields thereof, as *Gregory Turonensis* noteth. For it is a very plaine and champion Country, and fit for tillage. The Territories of *Brye*, *Burgundy*, *Carolois*, and *Lotharingia*, doe encompassse it on every side. The skie thereof is very cleare, and the aire temperate. The fields do yeeld abundance of Corne, Wine, and all sorts of Cattle: and there are woods which do yeeld great store of game both for hauking and hunting. *Campania* is described both by it selfe, and also with the Principalities adjacent, and lying neare unto it. If it be considered properly by it selfe, it is twofold; the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricassium*, and the Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Bassigny*, and *Vallage*. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricassium*, which is now called *Troyes*: It is a Citie neare the River *Seyn*. *Antoninus*

mus calls it *Tracass*, and placeth the two and twentieth Legion there: *Ammianus* names it *Tricassa*; *Bede*, *Trecassa*; *Nithardus*, *Tricassinum*: and anciently it was called *Augustobana Trecasium*, as *Joseph Scaliger* noteth. It is now a Bishops Seat, and hath a strong Castle for its defence. The County of *Ivigny* doth sepeare *Campania* from *Burgundy*. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the jurisdiction of the Baylywicke of *Troyes*. *Bassigny* is so called, because it is the better part of the Lower *Campania*, for *Bas* signifies in *French* beneath. It is encompassed with the Rivers *Matrona*, or *Marne*, *Mosa*, and a little part of *Mosella*, and it is watered with more Rivers than the other parts of this Country. The Metropolis thereof is commonly called *Chaumont en Bassigny*, which hath the title of a Baylywicke, and a stately ancient Castle seated on a Rocke which is well fortified. These Townes are reckoned in it, besides *Langres*, of which I shall speake hereafter: namely *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Montecclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Vignory*, and *Clefmont*; being all strong Townes, and the most of them fortified with Castles. The Territorie of *Vallage* is thought to bee so called from the faire and fruitfull Valleys which are in it. The Townes of chiefe note are *Vassy*, neare *Bloisa*, in the Countie of *Guise*; *Fanum S. Desiderij*, or *S. Desire*; and *Ianivilla*, or *Ianville*, the inheritance of the Familie of the *Guisis*; some write it *Iont-ville*. There are also in the Territorie of *Vallage* *Montirandel*, *Dontlerant*, *Le Chateau aux forges*, *Eselaren*, and others. The Higher *Campania* is called *Le Pays de Partois*, having its appellation from a Towne commonly called *Perte*. It is a most fruitfull Country, abounding with Fruits, Wood, and Hempe. The Metropolis thereof is *Vitriacum* or *Vitry*, seated neare the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Saltus* and *Matrona*: And there are also contained in it *Argilliers*, *Lafaincourt*, *Louvemen*, and other Townes. Thus we have taken a view of *Campania* by it selfe, now we are to describe the adjacent places, as the Dukedome of *Rhemes*, and *Langres*, and the Counties of *Catalune*, *Ligny*, and *Moitte*, which are free within themselves, and not subject to *Campania*. The Dukedome of *Rhemes* (or the *Duché Parrie*, & *Archivesché de Reims*) is so named from a Citie which was anciently called *Durocortorum*, but now *Rhemis*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Durocortorum*: *Strabo*, *Duricortora*; *Stephanus*, *Dorocottoros*: and *Caesar* *Durocortum Remorum*. It is a free Citie of *Campania*: the Archbishop thereof is a Duke, and the first Peere of *France*; under whom are these Bishops in this Country: the Bishop of *Soisson*, of *Chaalon*, of *Amiens*, of *Noyon*, of *Senlis*, of *Beauvois*, and of *Laon*: In this Citie the Kings of *France* are inaugurated and annoynted with oyle. The Dukedome of *Langres* (or the *Duché, Pairie & Evêché de Langres*) hath a Citie which was heretofore called *Andomatunum Lingonum*, but is now commonly called *Langres*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Andumatunon*, and *Antoninus* vitiously *Antematunum*; *Pentingerus* his Itinerarie table, *Andematunum*; *Tacitus* *Lingonum urbs*: and *Gregory* of *Tours*, *urbs Lingonica*. It is a Bishops See, the Prelates whereof are Dukes and Peeres of *France*. The Countie of *Catalune* (or *Evêché, Conté & Pairie de Chaalon*) was so named from the Citie *Catalune*: the later Writers doe call it *Carbelaunum*, but now it is called *Chaalon en Champagne*: It is a Bishops See, situated on a plaine neare to the

This Citie
is also called
by *Gregorius*
Turonensis,
Trecas.

This Citie
was called
Rhemes from
the *Rhemi*, once
a potent Na-
tion of these
parts.

See *Heylin*.
pag. 120.

the River *Matrona*, and adorned with high Towers, which stand up like aspiring *Pyramides*. In the Countie of *Lignie* is the Towne *Lignium*, venerable for antiquitie, neare the River *Saltus*. Concerning the Countie of *Motte*, (or *Conté de la Motte*) we finde nothing but the name thereof. The Countrie of the *Briensians* (whom *Nithardus* calleth *Brionenſes*) is usually described with *Campania*, being an ancient Countrey, and now called *la Brye*. It beginneth at a Village called *Cretelium*, not farre from the bridge of *Charanton*, where *Matrona* mingleth with the River *Segne*, the former whereof doth almost part *Campania*, and the latter *Gastinois* from the *Briensians*: for all that lyeth betweene these two Rivers, even to the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, is esteemed to be in the Countie of *Brye*. It was so called from a Towne, commonly called *Brye* or *Bray*, *Comte Robert*, which appellation it received from *Robert*, Earle of *Brye*, who had a mansion house there. The Cities of *Brye* are *Castellum Theodorici*, or *Chasteau Thierry*. *Latinum Medorum*, or *Meldarum urbs*, which *Ptolemy* placeth by the River *Matrona*, and is now called *Meaulx*, and *Provincium* or *Provence*, a Towne famous for sweet smelling Roses: the Archbishopricke of *Sens*, with the Towne of *Pontium* are reckoned and accounted a part of this Countrey. Under this Archbishop are these Bishops, the Bishop of *Paris*, of *Meaulx*, of *Troyes*, of *Chartres*, of *Nevers*, of *Orleans*, and of *Ausoire* or *Auxerre*. *Senonum urbs*, formerly called *Agendicum*, but now commonly *Sens*, is seated neare the the River *Ycauna*, which in *French* is called *Yonne*. Besides these aforesaid Countreies, which we have mentioned, *Mercator* reckoneth these following, namely, *Barsur Seine*, *Auxerre*, *Viconte de Tonnerre*, *Poursuivent*, *Braine*, *Grandpré*, *Mailly*, *Vertus*, *Rouffy*, *Retel*, *Ivigny*, and the Baronie of *Lainville*.

FRAN.

FRANCE.

His Country, of which wee doe entreate doth comprehend under it the Prefectureship and Country (or as some would have it the Viecountship) of *Paris*, the Dukedome of *Valcis*, and the Territories of *Heurepois*, and *Gastinois*. The Prefectureship of *Paris*, or *la Provesté & Conte de Paris*, is divided into Territories, *Paris*, *Goella*, the Ile of *France*, and *Vexinum Francicum*. We call that *Parisium* which is commonly called *le Parisis*. It contained heretofore whatsoever is beyond the Gate of *Paris*, even to the Bridge called *Pontoyse*, and from thence even to *Claya*, toward *Prye*. The name thereof is almost worne out, but that some Villages, as *Leuores*, *Cormelle*, *Escova*, and others, which the Parisians call *en Parisis*, & some taxations of the Parisian Parliament, as also a certaine Coyne commonly called *Sols & Deniers Parisis*, doe keep it in memory. Some thinke that the Parisian Gate was so called, because it was in the way to *Parisium*. The chiefe City of this *Parisium*, and the Metropolis of all *France* is *Lutetia*, so called by *Cesar*. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Leucoetia*: *Iulianus* *Lutetia*: *Marcellinus*, *Castellum Parisiorum*: *Zosimus* *Parisium*, and latter Writers *Lutetia Parisius*. But it is now commonly called *Paris*. Some derive the name of *Lutetia* a *Luto*, from Mudde in regard of the Marishes neere unto it, and some from the Plaister-pits neere adjoyning, *quasi Leukoteichia*, for it is built for the most part with Plaister-worke. *Paris* was heretofore farre lesse than it is now, standing onely on the Iland which the River *Seyne* encompasseth, so that this great City was very small at the beginning. But so small an Iland could not at last receive such a multitude of men as daily repaired thither. So that Colonies as it were being drawne thither, and placed on either side of the Continent, Suburbs were added thereunto, whence it was so enlarged by degrees, that now it is the greatest City of all *France*. It is divided into three parts, the greatest whereof lying North-East on the right hand Banke of the River, is the lowest, and is commonly called *la Ville*: the lesser part on the left hand towards the South-west is raised somewhat higher by little Hills whereon it is seated, and it is called *l'Univerſité*; the middle is in the Iland, which they call *la Cité*: It is encompassed round with the River, being joyned with two Bridges to the lesser part, and with three to the greater part. *Architrenus* an English Poet hath formerly celebrated the praise thereof in these Verses:

At length a place doth come within your sight,
Which is another Court of *Phæbus* bright,
For menie hath *Cyrrhæa* may compare,
Chryſæ tis for Mettalls that there are.
Tis *Græce* for Bookes, for Students *Inda*, by
Athens it selfe judge its Philosophy.

Ge

The Univerſity here is accounted the chiefeſt in Europe, as containing 55. Colledges.

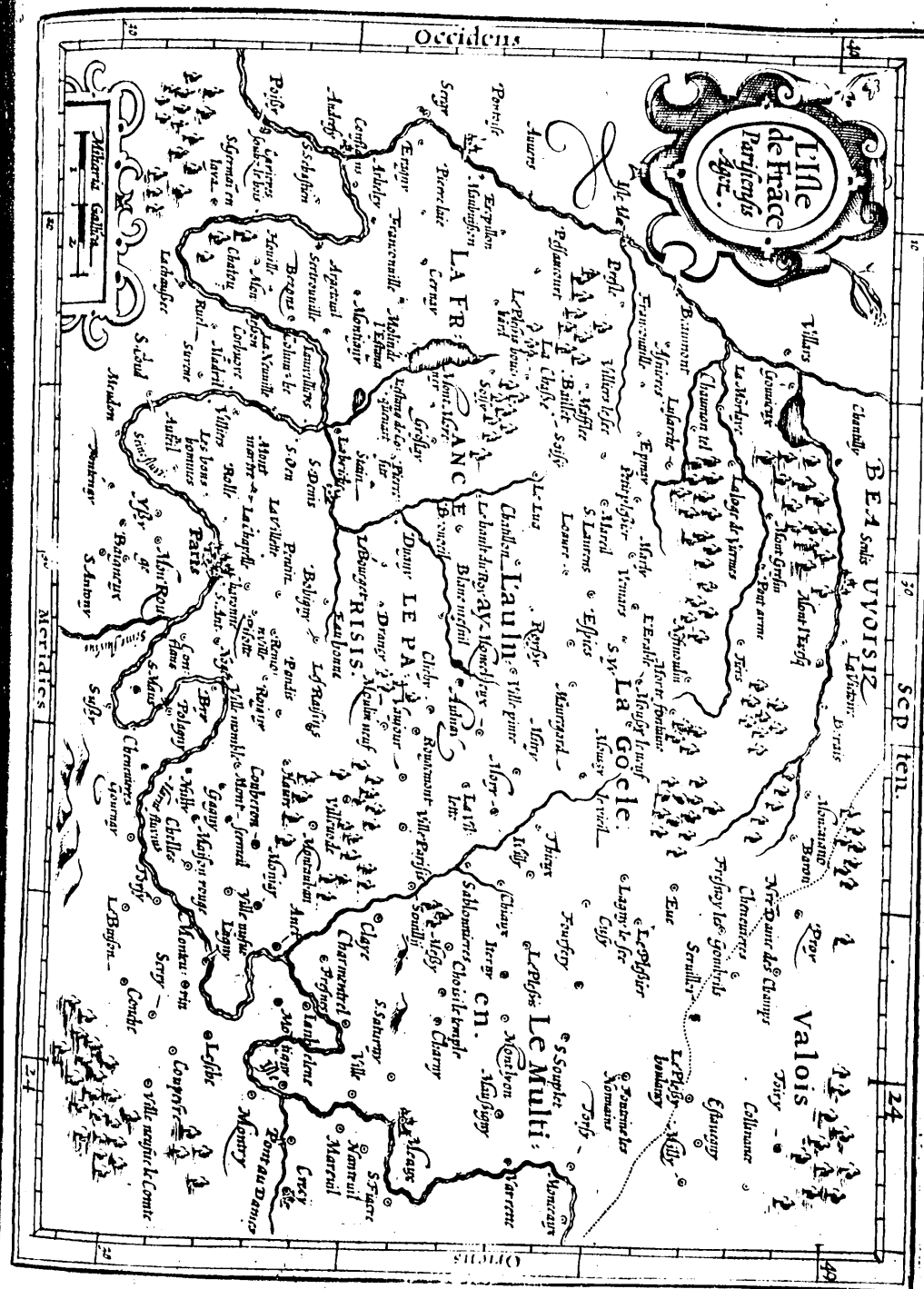
Tis

Tis *Rome* for Poets which have there beene found,
 It is the sweete Balme of the world so round,
 And its sweete fragrant Rose you would it thinke,
 A *Sidonis* for Clothes, for meate and drinke,
 The Soyle is rich and yeelds much Wine, yea more,
 Tis fitt for Tillage, and hath Corne great store.
 Tis very strong, and good Lawes it can shew,
 The ayre is sweet, their site is pleasant too.
 It hath all goods, and is in all things neate,
 If fortune onely made these goods compleate.

Not farre from *Paris* is a pretty Towne commonly called *le Pont Charenton* where the River *Matrona* mingleth it selfe with the *Seyne*. Here is an Eccho that will answere thirteene times one after another, (and which is more wonderful!) it will retort a word of foure syllables plainly and perfectly, foure or five times. So much concerning *Paris*: *Goella* followes, or *la Goelle*. The ancient bounds thereof are worne out of knowledge, and onely some places named from *Gaella* doe keepe it yet in memory. There is in it *la Conté de dam-Martin*, so named from a famous Towne heretofore called *Dam-Martin*, though now it is become a small Village, seated on a little Hill. *L'Isle de Fraunce* as the Frenchmen doe limit it, doth comprehend all the Country from *S. Denis* to *Passiacum* and *Mommorantium*, which lyeth betweene the corners and windings of *Segne*, on the one side toward *Picardy*, and on the other side toward *Normandy*. Others doe give it other bounds. *S. Denis* in *France* is a pleasant pretty Towne, which the ignorant of Antiquity and those that are credulous to beleieve Monkes dreames, doe suppose was so called from *Dionysius Areopagita*. *Passiacum* or *Poissy* is a faire Towne; where there is a Castle which the Kings of *France* heretofore much delighted in. In this Castle before the Castle of *S. Germaine* was built, the Queenes of *France* were brought to Bed and delivered, and the Kings Children educated and brought up. Betweene *Passiacum* and *Paris* there is a Towne consecrated to *D. Germaine*, commonly call'd *S. Germaine en Laye*. The ancient Towne *Mommorantium* is called in French *Mommorany*. Next to the Island is *Vexinum Francicum*, *Vexin*, or (as others call it) *Vulxine Francois*. It containeth all the Country from the River *Æsis* or *Oyse*, even to *Claremont*, towards *Picardy*. The memory thereof had beene quite extinguisht, but that it is preserv'd in certaine ancient Charters and Records. So much concerning the Præfectureship of *Paris*, and the foure Territories thereof. The other part commonly called *le Pais de Valois* was so called from the pleasant Valleyes, which are the pride of this Country. Others derive the name otherwise. It was heretofore a County, but is now a Dukedome. The first Earle of *Valois* was *Charles* the Sonne of *Philip* the third, King of *France*, and brother to *Philip* the Faire: and afterward *Philip* the sixth being the Kings Sonne did by propagation adde many branches to the Stocke of the *Valesian* Earles. The Dukedome of *Valois* doth extend it selfe even to *Picardy*. The chiefe Towne (besides *Cressy*) is *Semur*, called by the Latines

Aimanius called
 this Towne
 Poissy.

FRANCE.

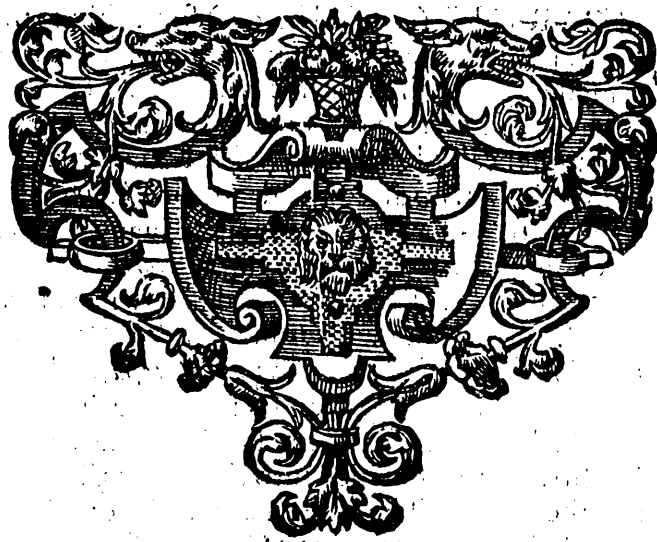


Latines as some suppose *Silvanectum*, because it is joyned to a Wood. It is an ancient Towne having besides a Bishop, a Provost, and a Bailly in it. The Praefectureship of *Silvanectum* hath enriched the Dukedome of *Valois*, with the Lordships which are commonly called *Pierrefons*, *Bethisi* and *Verberie*, and the Townes *Angy*, *le Pont*, *S. Maxence*, (which is encompassed with Marishes, and is the bounds betweene *France* and *Picardie*) *Pongoi*, *g*, *Brenonville*, &c. The same Praefectureship doth also containe *Compeigne*, once a Princes Seate; some call it *Carolopolis*, from *Carolus Calvus*, who enlarged the Præciacts thereof and fortified it. Under *Compeigne* are the Townes *Magny*, *Thorette*, and *Creil*. *Silvanectum* doth also containe the Bayliwicke, Praefectureship, and Vicountie of *Pons Æsle* (commonly call'd *Pontois*, and by some *Pontesum*) under which are *Ville-Neuve le Roy*, and *l'Isle Adam*. Beside, *la Conte de Beaumont sur Oyse*, is under *Silvanectum*, being an ancient Provostship, under which are *Perfang* and *Metu*. Lastly under *Silvanectum* and the Dukedome of *Valois*, there is the County of *Bellovacum* which the French call *La Conte de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoisin*. The Metropolis thereof is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvais*. *Cæsar* (as *Ioseph Scaliger* writeth to *Merula*) calleth it *Bratuspantium*, and the same *Scaliger* saith that the *Cæsars* did nominate and call it *Cæsaromagnum*. But *Bratuspantium* to speake the truth, *Carolus Bovillus* thinketh to bee the Towne which is now called *Gravillier*, or *Grattepance*: some call it *Clermont en Beauvoisin*, and *Vigenerous*, *Beaumont en Oyse*. The City of *Bellovacum* hath a pleasant situation, and fruitfull Moutaines adjoyning to it, which are not very high, but fit for Tillage. It hath also good store of Wines. *Ludovicus* the 11. King of *France* in the yeere 1472. granted great priviledges to the Inhabitants thereof, especially to the Women, because they enforced *Charles Duke of Burgundy* to raise his Siege, and goe away without doing any thing. Not farre from *Bellovacum* is the Towne *Clermont*, fortified with a Castle. So much concerning *Valois*; the third part of *France* followes called *Heurepois*. It beginneth at *Seyne*, and so from the little Bridge of *Paris* runneth by the same River to *Corbeil*, *Melodunum*, and *Morer*, where the River *Verina* doth separate it from *Gastinois*. It cleaveth to *Brye*, toward *Columier*, and containeth the *Melodunensi* Vicountie, and Bayliwick. The Metropolis thereof is *Melodunum*, called by all the ancient Bookes of the Commentaries of the French warre *Metiosedum*, but now *Melun*. This Towne is seated on an Island in *Seyn*, like *Paris*, and hath a strong Castle. The Towne now commonly called *Corbeil*, and in the life of *S. Petrus Tarantassius*, *Corbolium* a place famous for Fish, but especially for sweet Crabs, and hath a strong Castle. There is in *Heurepois* a Towne called *Fons Belle-Aque*, in French *Fontaine Belleau*: where the King hath a pleasant Palace. Heretofore it was the Mansion Seate of *S. Ludovicus*, afterward of *Philip*, and lastly of *Francis* of *Valois*, and there are many rarities in it. I have given the fourth place in *France* to the Country of the *Gastinensians*, commonly called *Gastincis*, which is separated from *Heurepois* by the River *Verina*. It containeth under it the Dukedomes of *Estampes* and *Nemours*, the County of *Rupes-Fortis*, and others. The Towne of *Stampa* commonly called

led *Estampes*, is in the mid-way betweene *Paris* and *Aurelianensium*, or *Orleans*, neere the River *Iunna* or *Iuine*, which as *Corbolium* dischargeth it selfe into *Seyne*. It was heretofore a County, but now a Dukedome: The Towne *Nemours* is seated neere the River *Lonius* which runneth into *Seyne* little below *Moretum*. It is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of *France*. *Rupes-Fortis*, called by the French *Roche-fort*, hath the Title of a County. In the Territory of *Gastinois*, besides *Milly* and *Morer* (which is the bounds betweene *Gastinois* and *Heurepois*) there is *Montingium*, so called, *quasi Mons agri*, that is, the Mountaine of the Field, as some doe argue, because it hath a faire prospect round about it. It was wasted by fire 1518. and afterward was re-edified. There are Castles in the two former Townes, and there is also in this, in which there is painted a Story concerning a Hound that revenged his Masters death, by killing him that had slaine him.

Cc 3

PICAR-



title of a Bayliwick, but yet the Civill government, as the ordering of the municipall Court, and the power to appoint watches which are to be chosen out of the Citizens, belongeth to a Consul appointed for that purpose. The first Bishop thereof was *Firminus* the Martyr, after whom 69. Bishops succeeded orderly, the last of which was *John Crequius*, of the Canaplenian Family. The Inhabitants are reputed to be very honest and faithfull, and therefore have many privileges and immunities, as being exempted from serving in Forraigne warres, and from paying of Subsidies. Here the most learned Philosophians *Silvius* and *Fernelius* were borne, and also the excellent Orator *Silvius*, who with great commendations imitated many Bookes of *Ciceroes*. This City (as we have said before) was built by *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexanders* the great, if wee will beleieve many Writers. In the yeere 1597. the Spaniards treacherously invading it, made it their owne, but *Henry* the 4. King of *France* by siege and force of Armes compell'd them to render it up againe. The Vidamante of *Corbie* is so called from *Corbia*, which is a Towne situated at the River *Somona* or *Sone*. The Vidamate of *Pequigny* is so called from *Piquigny* built as I have before expressed by one *Pignon* a Souldier of *Alexander* the great. French Writers doe testifie that those of the English which survived after a certaine victory obtained against them were all slaine at this Towne, who could not pronounce the name thereof, for they pronounced it *Pequeny* instead of *Pequigny*. The Geographers that describe *France* doe note that *Veromandois* doth containe under it the Territories of *Soissonois*, *Laonois*, and *Tartenois*: and the Cities *Noyon*, and *S. Quintins*. The City of *Soissons* is subject to *Rhemes* the chiefe City of *Gallia Belgica*, and was honoured by *Cesar* with the title of a Royall City. It was in the power of the Romanes, but was taken from them by *Clodoveus*, after whose decease, his Sonnes restored it to that former honour which it enjoyed in *Casars* time. The Inhabitants are a warlike people. In this City, in the raigne of *Philip Augustus*, there was a Councell held by the Clergie of *England* and *France*, for that the King of *England* having thrust the Bishops out of their Seates, had kept the Churches goods in his owne hands for 6. yeeres, and afterward had banisht the Bishops into *France*. In this Councell he had excommunication, and warres denounced against him as an enemy to the Church, upon which he was overcome in Battell, and all his auxiliary Forces which he had out of *Flanders* were overthrowne: the *Sueffones* among the rest behaving themselves very valiantly against him. The Temple and Monastery of the blessed Virgin in the City *Soissons* was built by *Ebroynus* the Tyrant who was Master of the Palace of *France*. The Bishops of *Soissons* from *Sixtus* to *Mathew Paris* were 79.. The Country of *Laonois* so called from the City *Laon* which is situated betweene the Rivers *Ayne*, and *Oyse* on a Hill, and *Sigisbertus* saith that *Clodoveus* in the yeere 500. did honour this City with a Dukedome and a Bishoprick. Hee constituted *Genebaldus* to bee the first Bishop thereof, and after him unto *Iohannes Barserius*, there are reckoned 72. Bishops. It is also a Bayliwick, under which are these Cities, *Soissons*, *Noviomagus*, or *Noyon*, *S. Quintins*, *Ribuaris*, or *Ribemont*, *Concy*,

Cuncy, *Chantilly*, *Guise*, *Perona*, *Mondidier*, and *Rota*. Next adjacent unto *Laon* is *Compendium*, called by the French, *Compiègne*, and by others *Parop'is*, from *Carolus Calvus*, who in the yeere 896. did enlarge and fortifie it like *Constantinople*, erecting there also a Monastery to Saint *Cornelius*. The Church of *Compiègne*, and the Monastery of the Dominicans and Franciscans were built by *S. Ludovicus* King of *France*. The Metropolis of *Tartenois* is *Fera*, commonly called *La Fere*, being a City well fortified and commodiously seated, at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Oyse*, and *Serva*, and having a strong Castle. Concerning the Cities *Noyon* and *S. Quintins* there is enough spoken in the Description of a former Table. So much therefore concerning true *Picardie*. There are divers parts of the lower *Picardie* called (*Le Bassé*.) As *Sancterra*, *Pontium*, *Bolonesium*, *Guinam*, and *Oyum*. *Sancterra*, or *Santerre* lyeth betweene *Mons S. Desiderij*, *Perona*, *Roye*, and *Nesla*. *Mons S. Desiderij*, or *Mondidier* is a strong Place or Hold. *Perona* is situated at the River *Somona*: here *Herebert* Earle of *Veromandois* kept *Charles* the Simple King of *France* Captive, where he died and left the Kingdome much troubled. *Roye* is a faire Towne, fortified with a Castle. *Antoninus* calleth it *Casaremagnus*, as also the Itinerary Tables. *Nesla* is a strong Fortresse as many other places are in this part of the Kingdome. In *Sancterra* have many famous men bene borne, and the ancient Lords thereof being Marquesses, formerly joyned in affinity and allyed to the Family of the Courtneys, which descended from the Kings of *France*. *Pontium* or in French *Le Conté Ponthien* is so named, from the great company of Bridges and Marishes which discharge and empty themselves into the Sea, neere to *S. Valeri*. The chiefe Towne of the County is *Abatissilla*, commonly called *Abbeville* neere the River *Oyse*, being a Bailiwick, and the Seate of a President, from whence Causes and Suites in Law are brought to *Paris*. The other Townes are *Crotoy*, *Rua*, *Treport*, and *S. Richeri*, besides *Cressiacum*, or the little Towne of *Cressi* famous for the slaughter of 36000. Frenchmen, under the conduct of *Philip* of *Valois*, in the yeere 1346. This Country also doth containe two other under it, to wit, the Counties of *Montreuil*, and *S. Paul*, some thinke the former was so called *quasi Mons Regius*, that is, the Royall Mountaine, but others imagine it to bee so named from a Monster which had his dwelling house here. Lower *Picardie* containeth the County of *Bononia*, commonly call'd *Conté de Boleigne*, and the County of *Guise*, of which we will speake in the Description of *Bononia*. The chiefe Rivers of *Picardie* are *Somona*, neere to which lyeth the Towne *Ambianum*, or *Amiens* and *Abbe-Villa*, *Oyse*, or *Esia*, *Scaldts*, *Escault*, or *Sceldt*, and those which are commonly call'd *Ayne* and *Scarpe*. I come to their manners. The Picardians are of a good disposition, well set, courteous, Officious, valiant, and prone to anger, whence they are called hot heads: they are so soone assuredly given and addicted to wine, so that a man can hardly obtaine any thing of them, unlesse he will beare them company in drinking. Yet they agree so well among themselves, that if you offend one of them, all the rest will be your enemies. The Nobles are warlike, and doe most of all delight in military affaires. So much concerning *Picardy*.

C A M P A-

The lower
Picardy.The River is
called by Pro-
temy Phrudis,
and by Canalis,
Sambre.
This River
Casar calls
Axona, and
Canalis Disne.

CAMPANIA, THE STATE ECCLESIASTICK

Here is the Archbishop of Rhemes, under whom are eight suffragan Bishops: as the Bishop of Laon, a Duke and Peere of France: the Bishop of Chalon an Earle and Peere of France: the Bishop of Suesslon, the Bishop of Teruvaen, whose Seate was translated to Boulogne, the Bishop of Amiens, the Bishop of Noviomagum, or Noion, an Earle and Peere of France: the Bishop of Senlis, and the Bishop of Beauvais; an Earle and Peere of France.

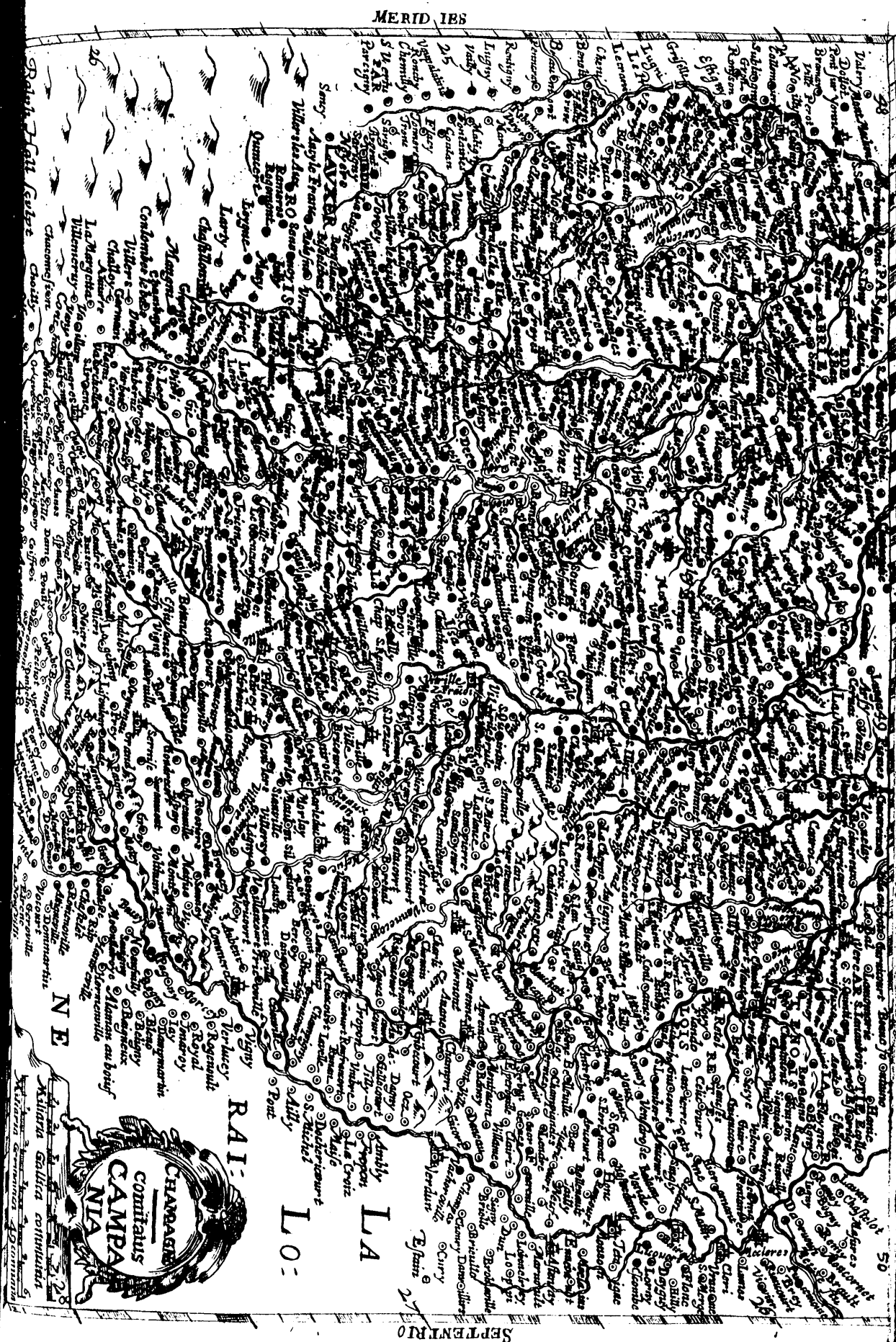
Here is also the Archbishop of Sens, under whom are seven Bishops, to wit, the Bishop of Paris, of Chartres, of Orleans, of Nivers, of Auxerre, of Trois en Champagne, and of Meaux.

CAMPANIA.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation.

CAMPANIA called in French *Comté de Champagne*, is derived as I have said before, if we shall believe *Gregorius Turonensis*, from the great and spacious Field whereof it consisteth. For it is a very plaine and Champion Country. The Territories of *Brie*, *Burgundie*, *Carolois*, the *Remi*, the *Catalaunians*, the *Meldæ*, the *Senones*, and others, who are now worne out of memory, were heretofore seated in this Country. The *Tricasses* nominated in *Plinius* chiefest Bookes, *Ptolemy* calls *Tricassioi*, and *Ammianus Tricassini*, as also in certaine Panegyricks and in the Inscription of an ancient Stone. *Hericus* calleth the *Treca* in the life of *S. Germane*, and others call them by contraction *Tresses*. Their City is called *Tricassium*, and commonly *Trois en Champagne*. Those which *Cæsar*, *Pliny*, and others doe call *Lingones*, *Ptolemy* calls *Dongones*, and the same *Pliny*, *Federati*. That Province which contains their City which is *Langres*, is now called *La Duché*, *Paire* and *Evesche de Langres*. Those which *Cæsar* calleth *Remi*, *Ptolemy* calleth *Rhemi*; *Pliny* *Federati*, and the Country in which is their City of *Rhemes* is called *Duché Pairie*, and *Archevesché de Reims*, as wee have before mentioned. The Learned doe thinke that the *Cathelauni* mentioned in *Ammianus Marcellinus* should bee written *Catalauni*. And so they are nominated



MERIDIES

NE

RAI

LA

SEPTENTRIO

nated in *Entropius* his Booke. Their City is now called *La Fesché de Challop*. In the Catalaunian Fields. *Aulus* King of the Hunnes (in the yeere from the building of the City of Rome 1203. and after the birth of Christ 450.) was overcome by the Romanes, Gothes and Frenchmen, under the conduct of their Captaines *Actius Patricius*, *Theodoricus* and *Meroveus*, there being slaine on both sides 162000. except 90000. Gepidaans and Frenchmen, who were slaine before. *Iornandes* cap. 36. doth delmeate and set forth these Fields, and the place of the Battell. The *Melde* *Pliny* calleth *Liberi*: *Strabo* *Meldi*: *Ptolemy* *Meldai*: and an Inscription engraven on an ancient Stone, *Meldi*. *Strabo* precisely maketh them and the Leuxovians to bee the *Parokeanite*, which are in the middle of the Country where there is now the Towne *Meaulx* neere the River *Matrona*. The *Senones* which are celebrated by *Cesar*, *Pliny*, and others. *Ptolemy* calleth by the same name, and placeth them in *Gallia Lugdunensis*. *Strabo* thinketh that there are other *Senones* neere to the *Nervians*, towards the West. The former of them did make those horrible incursions into *Italy* so much spoke of, and they did moreover wage a most fierce warre against the Romanes in the yeere from the building of the City 364. which they called The Senonick French warre. Their Captaine was *Brannus* an Nobleman of *France*. After the Fight or Battell, they entered the City of *Allia*, and there having slaine all they met, and wasted all with fire, they besieged for many moneths the Capitall, into which the Romane youth had fled for their safegard: but at last having made a pe ace with them for a certaine summe of money, contrary to faith and promise they were partly slaine, and partly put to flight by *M. Furius Camillus* the Dictator, who entred the City with an Army. All these things *Livie* Lib. 5. *Florus* Lib. 1. cap. 13. and many other Writers doe delineate in their proper colours. *Campania* is honoured with the title of a County, and was once the Inheritance of *Eudo* Nephew to *Gerlo* the Norman by his Sonne *Theobaldus*: This *Gerlo* was he that accompanied into France *Rudolphus* or *Rollo* the Norman, to whom *Charles* the Simple granted *Neustria* which was afterward called *Normandie*. After *Eudo* there succeeded in a right Line, *Stephen*, *Theobaldus* the 2. whose sonne *Theobaldus* the third dying without issue, there succeeded him his Cosin germane *Henry* surnamed the large, the sonne of *Stephen* King of England, who was Brother to *Theobaldus* the second. *Henry* had a sonne who was Earle of *Campania*, and the other Territories, but he dying without issue, his Brother *Theobaldus* invaded the County, and writ himsef Count *Palatine* of *Campania*. This *Theobaldus* being afterward made King of *Navarre* upon the death of *Grandfather* by the Mothers side, brought the County to belong to the Crowne, and left *Henry* his Successor both in *Campania*, and in that Kingdome. Lastly, *Joane* Daughter and Heir to this *Henry* being married to *Philip* the Faire King of *France*, *Campania* and the other Provinces were united to the Crowne of *France*, from which they were never after separated. *Campania* as I have already spoken, is usually now describ'd both by it selfe, and with the Principalities adjacent and lying round about it. As it is considered properly and by it selfe it is

The ancient
government.

two-

twofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the Lower is *Tricastum*, and the Territories which are commonly called *Ivigny*, *Bassigny*, and *Val-lage*. Moderne Writers doe call that *Tricastum*, which is now called *Trois*. Those who were heretofore Earles of *Campania*, from this City were called Earles of *Tricastum*. It is one of the greatest and fairest Cities in this Kingdome. The Latitude thereof is 47. degrees, and some few minutes, towards the North. It is a Bishops Seate, and *Bellesforestus* reckons 83. Bishops thereof. Among these was that famous *Lucas*, whom *Sidonius Apollinaris* praiseth for his vertues, (*Lib. 6. Ep. 1. 4.* and 9.) as also *Paulus Diaconus* (in *Marciano*) *Bede* (*Lib. 1. Histor. cap. 17.*) and others. This City hath a large Jurisdiction, and it is the seate of a President, of Counsellors, of Judges, and others of the Kings Officers. The Townes have reference to it, namely, *Bar Sur Seine*, *Musil* *Evesque*, *La ferté Sur Aube*, *Nogent*, *Pont Sur Seine*, *Fruille*, *Chastel*, and *S. Florentin*, being all Townes of *Campania*. The Territory of *Ivigny* separateth *Campania* from *Burgundie*. The chiefe Towne thereof is *Ivigny*, which is under the Jurisdiction of the Bayliwick of *Tricastum*. *Bassigny* is so named because it is the better part of Lower *Campania*, as we have before declared. The Metropolis thereof is named from the bald Mountaine, which *Ivonus* mentioneth (*Ep. 105*) commonly call'd *Cham-mont en Bassigny*. It hath an ancient Castle seated on a Rock and well fortified, the Tower on the West side whereof is called in French *Donyen* and *La haulte feuille*. This Castle the Earles of *Campania* did heretofore make their Palace. No River runneth by it, nor affordeth water unto it, but that which Cesternes doe yeeld, and a Fountaine at the foote of the Tower. There are also in *Bassigny* the Townes of *Montigny*, *Goeffy*, *Nogent le Roy*, *Montecclar*, *Andelot*, *Bisnay*, *Choiseul*, *Vismory*, and *Clesmont*, being all strong Townes, and the most of them well fortified with Castles, besides *Andomatunum Lingonum*, commonly called *Langres*, of which we shall speake in an other place. The Territory of *Valage*, is supposed to be so called from the Valleys in it which are both faire and fruitfull. The Townes of chiefeest note in *Valage* are first *Vassium*, or *Vassy*, neere *Blots*, in the Country of *Guise*. *Francis* Duke of *Guise* comming hither in the yeere 1562. was the Author of that Vasseian Massacre, mentioned by the French Historiographers, wherein many that professed the reformed Religion were slaine on the Kalends of March. Not farre from thence there is a kind of earth found, of which *Bole Armenack* is made. The second Towne of not is *S. Desire* or *Dedier*, which was taken by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and afterward a peace being concluded was restored againe to the French. It hath a strong Castle. The third is the Towne of *Ian-ville*, (or as some write is *Iain-ville*) which some doe fabulously report was so called from *Ianus*. It belongeth to the Families of the *Guises*. *Brye*, so called from a Towne commonly named *Brye*, or *Bray* *Comté Robert*, is reckoned by some with *Campania*. The Country of *Brye* although it were heretofore and also now is very woody, yet in fertility and fruitfulness it is not inferior to any part of *Campania*. For it hath a cleare skie, and a sweete and temperate ayre. It is watered with great, wholesome, and fruitfull Rivers. The Cities of

The Cities.

Dd

Brye

Brye are *Castellum Theodorici*, *latium*, *Medorum* or *Meldarum*, now called *Meaulx*, *Provinse*, and others. *Castellum Theoderick*, commonly called *Chasteau Thierry* is the Metropolis of the Country of *Brye*, having a Bailly and President in it. It hath also a Bishops Seate, of which *Belleforestius* reckoneth 101. Bishops, the last of which number was *Lodovicus Bresius*. *Provinse* a Towne famous for the sweete red Roses that are in it, and for the Rose-cakes, and Rose-water which are made of them in the Summer time. Here are some ruinous Monuments of Antiquity. And so much shall suffice concerning *Campania*.

THE



THE COUNTRY OF BELLOVACUM. COMMONLY CALLED BEAUVAIS, OR BEAUVOISIN.

The State Ecclesiastick.

THE BISHOP OF
BELLOVACUM IS A SPIRITUAL
and temporall Lord, an Earle, and
Peere of FRANCE.

The Country of BELLOVACUM.



THE Country or County of *Bellovacum*, called in French *Comté de Beauvais*, or *Beauvoisin*, did receive that appellation by name from the Metropolis or chiefe City, *Bellovacum*. It is a pleasant Country, having Hills and Mountaines round about it not very high, planted with Vines: here also Meddowes, and there Pastures and Fields fitt for tillage. *Beauvoirs* hath a thinne subtile kinde of earth found in it, of which divers kinds of vessels are made, and transported into many Countries, and it is famous for the Flax which groweth at a little Towne commonly called *Bule*. For those of *Flanders* and *Hannonia*, or *Hennou*, doe buy it, and doe make fine webs of cloth of it, which they sell at home and transport abroad both by Sea and Land. The ancient Inhabitants of this part of *France* were the *Bellovaci* (whom *Cesar* and *Pliny* doe often mention) called by *Strabo* *Bellolakoi*, and by *Ptolemy* *Belluakoi*. *Cesar* witnesseth that these Bellovacians were the chiefe of the Belgians, both for prowesse, authority, and number of men, as being able to bring 100000. men into the Field. The Author of the 8. Booke *de Bello Gallico* writeth, that the Bellovacians did exceed all Frenchmen and Belgians for matters of warre. And *Strabo* in his 4. Booke saith, that the Bellovacians are the best of the Belgians, and after them the *Suessones*. *Cesar* doth in some manner paint out the Common-wealth of the Bellovacians, when hee sheweth, that they were wont to elect their Princes out of themselves as amongst the rest they did that *Corbeus*, who albeit his Army of Citizens was overcome, yet no calamity could make him leave the Field, retire to the Woods, or yeeld himselfe upon any conditions offerd to him by the Romanes, but fighting valiantly and wounding many, he did enforce

The Country
whence so
called.

The fertility

the enraged conquerers to cast their Darts at him. *Cæsar* also doth mention the Senate of the Bellovacians and the authority of the common people: whence that excuse of the Bellovacian Senate to *Cæsar*: That while *Corbaus* lived, the Senate could not doe so much in the City, as the unskilfull multitude. But although the Bellovacians in *Cæsar's* time had a great opinion for their courage and fortitude, yet at length being overcome they yielded to the Romanes, and were subject to them untill the Frenchmen passing over the *Rhene* possessed *France*. The Husbandmen of this Country in King *John's* time did stirre up a sedition, which was commonly called *laquerie*. And they especially ayimed at the Nobles, of whom they slew many, and pulled downe their Houses. At length *Charles* the Dolphin of *France*, (who was afterward King, and surnamed the Wise.) The King of *Norway*, the Duke of *Bourbon*, and other Princes and Nobles of the blood Royall did quiet this sedition, as knowing what would be the event of it, and what troubles would spring there from, if it were not extinguishd in time. The Metropolis or Mother City of this Country is *Bellovacum*, commonly called *Beauvois*. *Guiccardine* endeavourth to prove by many reasons that this *Bellovacum* is that *Belgium* which *Cæsar* mentioneth in his Commentaries, when he saith that he wintered part of his Army in *Belgium*, and addeth withall that it is the Seate of the most valiant Bellovacians: for hee saith that *Cæsar* meant by this name *Belgium*, not a whole Province, but a City, or some other particular place. They faboulously report that *Belgium* a King of *France* the Sonne of *Lugdus* did lay the foundation of this City, and of the City *Lugdunum*, a long time before the building of *Troy*, and called it *Belgium* whence *Gallia Belgica* hath its denomination. It is an ancient famous City, as having besides a Bishoprick, an Earle, who is one of the twelve Peeres of *France*, and there are also divers Monuments found in it, which doe witnesse that it was once a great, rich, and populous City. It hath an excellent situation, and is fortified with Walls and Towers entrenched with broad deepe Ditches, well furnished with Ordnance, as also adorned with faire Churches. The chiefe Church whereof is the Cathedrall Church, consecrated to *S. Peter*, which is one of the fairest Churches in *France*, and in which they report that the bones of *Iustin Martyr*, *Eurotus*, and *Germerus* are kept. The Bishops of *Bellovacum* doe write themselves Earles and Peeres of *France*. The first of them was *S. Lucian*, after whom succeeded 84. Bishops, whom *Belleforrestins* doth reckon up, and maketh *Charles* of *Bourbon* the last of them. *Bellovacum* is governed by a Maior, (in like manner as the Merchants of *Paris* by a Proefect) and also by twelve Peeres, who are as so many Consuls being annuall Magistrates, and elected by the people, as the Magistrates of *Rome* were usually chosen. This City is rich by clothing, and gaines this honour to it selfe, that the fairest and best Carpets in all *France* are made therein. A Nation Counsell was here held and kept in the yeere 1114. Here was borne the great Historian *Vincentius* a Doctor and Governour of the Monastery of the Dominicans, who lived in the yeere 840. In this City was also borne *Guilielmus Durandus*, who was first

The Cities.

THE COUNTRY



first here a Canon, afterward Deane of *Chartes*, and last of all Bishop of *Mande*. He lived in the yeere 1286. There was the place of *Iohannes Choletus* his nativity, who founded a Colledge at *Paris* commonly called *le College des Cholets*, and was a Cardinall though of meane birth: and lastly, here was borne *Iohannes Michael* Bishop of *Angiers*, whom in *Anjou* they esteeme as a Saint. This is an argument of the riches of this Territory of *Beavais*, that 11. or 12 miles round about this City, there are so many Townes and Villages, and those so neere one to another, that none of them are above a mile distant. This City was exchanged for the County of *Sancerrane*, which *Roger* Bishop of *Belluacum* surrendred up to *Eudon* Earle of *Campania*, for the County of *Bellovacum*, the Goods, Lands, and Dominions whereof he joynd to his Bishoprick. The Country of *Bellovacum* containeth *Clermont*, nor farre from *Bellovacum*, which is a County, and appertaineth to the Royall house of *Burbon*. *Charles*, Duke of *Burbon* had by his wife *Agnes* Daughter to *Iohn* Duke of *Burgundie*, two Sonnes *Iohn* and *Peter*. *Iohn* the second of this name married *Ione* the Daughter of *Charles* the 7. and dying without issue left his Dukedome to his younger Brother *Peter*. *Peter* the second Duke of *Burbon* of this name had by *Anne* the Daughter of *Ludovick* the eleventh *Susan*, the Inheriatrix of *Burbon*, who was wife to the aforefaid *Charles* the younger Sonne of *Charles*, who also was the younger Sonne of the abovenamed *Ludovick* Earle of *Montpensier*, and Brother to *Charles* Duke of *Burbon*. But he having no issue, the Line of the eldest Sonne of *Ludovick*, who was the first Duke of *Burbon*, was extinguishd. *James* of *Ponthium* the younger Son of *Ludovick* the first Duke of *Burbon* aforefaid, had *Iohn* Earle of *March* by *Ioane* the Daughter of the Earle *S. Paul*. After him succeeded *Ludovick*, *Iohn Vendomensis* the second of this name, *Francis*, *Charles* created Duke of *Vendonium* by King *Francis* the first: and also *Antonius* who was afterward King of *Navarre*. He had by *Ioane Albretane* Queene of *Navarre* (the Daughter of *Henry* the second King of *Navarre* and *Margaret Valois* Cousin-germane to *Francis* the first King of *France*) *Henry* the first of this name, King of *France* by his Fathers right, and the third King of *Navarre* of that name by the right of his Mother, the Father of *Ludovick* the 13. Let us returne to *Claramont* which is a Towne fortified with a Castle, and here the Lord *de la Rocque* a famous French Poet was borne. There is also the Towne *Belmontium*, or *Bellu Mons*, that is, the faire Mount, commonly called *Beaumont* which lyeth neere the River *Aesia*, commonly called *Oyse*. The County is commonly call'd *la Comté de Beaumont sur Oyse*, being an ancient Praefecture-ship, under which are *Perfang* and *Metu*. The County of *Belmontium* hath Princes of the Royall Stock of *Vendonium* which are Lords thereof. Neere to this Towne beyond the River *Aesia* or *Oyse*, the Country of *Bellovacum* beginneth. *P. Merula* supposeth that *Beaumont* was the same with that which *Antonius* calleth *Augustomagus*, and *Ptolemy* corruptly moveth *Ratomagus*. Some thinke it to be that Towne which *Cesar* describeth, *Lib. 2. Belli Gal.* being well fortified by nature, as having high Rocks round about it, and on one side away into it, somewhat steepe. And so much concerning the Country of *Bellovacum*, I passe to *Bolonia*.

THE

THE COUNTIE OF BOVLONGNE.

Wherein are these Countries: *Guines*, *Ardres*, and the Baronry of *Fiennes*. Also the Bishoprick of *Tarvania*, and *Morinea*, by which the other Counties in spirituall matters are subject.

The Meridians thereof are placed at the Parallels 50. and 45.



THE Country of *Bolonia*, or as some call it, of *Bononia*, in French *Conté de Boulougne*, is very large. All this Country is Sandy, having a kinde of Sande which they call burning Sand: whence some doe judicially thinke that it was called *Bolonia* from *Boullir*, whereas indeed it was so named from the Towne of *Bulloigne*, which is now divided into the Higher and the Lower. The County of *Bononia* beginneth at the Mountaines of *S. Ingelbert*: and runneth forth to the River *Cancha*, which is the length thereof, and to the Wood *Tournois*, which is the breadth thereof. *Bolonia* was made a County in the time of *Carolus Calvus* King of *France*, at what time *S. Paul*, *Oye*, *Guines*, and *Artesia* were honored with the same Title. It hath many Townes and Villages, and amongst the rest there is *Bulloigne*, which is twofold, the Higher and the Lower. The former is seated on a high ground, on which was onely a Burrough Towne, before the English besieged it. The latter being seated in a plainer soyle is washed with the Sea, and they are distant from each other an hundred paces, or thereabouts. And a certaine Panegyrick written by an unknowne Author, and spoken before the Emperour *Constantine* calleth it *Bononiense opidum*, or the Towne of *Bononia*. Now it is commonly called *Boulougne*: and the Low-Countrymen coming neerer to the ancient appellation doe call it *Beunen*. *Ioseph Scaliger* in his Letters to *Merula*, *Papirius*, *Massonius*, *Leland*, *Ortelius*, and others doe thinke that it was anciently called *Gessoriacum*. Also *Peutingers* Table doth confirme the same in which *Gessoriacum* is put for *Bononia*. *Antoninus* calleth it *Gessoriacum*, and doth place there the 15. Legion, and otherwheres he calleth it *Gessoriacensis Portus*, or the Haven of *Gessoriacum*, or *Gessoriaugum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Gessoriacum* a Haven of the *Moriakans*: *Iohn Talbot* thinketh it should bee named *Galesium*, and others that it should bee called *Saint Audemar*: *Turnebus* calleth it the Towne of *Soacum*: and *Boetius Slusa*: *Hermolaus Barbarus* calleth it *Brugas*, and *Bilibaldus Gandavum*. *Robert Canalis* distinguisheth *Gessoriacum Portum*, and

The Country whence so called.

The Situation.

The Cities.

Gessoriacum Navale, and thinketh the one to be *Benonia*, and the other *Cassell*. Hence came that *Godfrey of Boulogne*, the Sonne of *Eustathius Earle of Boulogne*, who was Duke of *Lotharinga*, and the first King of the Christian Solonians. Neere to *Boulogne* was the Haven *Itius*, which some thought to be the Towne of *Calis*, whom *Ptolemy* easily confuteth, who first placeth the Promontory of *Itius* behinde the mouth of the River *seyn*, and afterward *Gessoriacum* a Haven of the Morinnians, from which the Towne of *Calis* is above twenty Miles distant. *M. Velferus* is perswaded that *Gessoriacum* is the same with *Itium*. Some thinke the Haven *Itius* to be *S. Andomar*, enduced thereunto both because this City was in ancient times called *Sitiem*, as it were the Bay of *Itium*, and also by the situation thereof, which being very low, yet by the high shores which lie round about the City. it seemes it was a great Bay of the Sea. *Camden* in his *Brittannia* sheweth that the Haven *Itius* was long accounted to bee in that place which they now call *Withsan*: neere *Blanesum*. But we leave these things to be decided by others. Next to the County of *Bononia* is *Guines* which is parted from the County of *Oye*, by a great Channell; which making the Territory impregnable, and glideth by the chiefe Towne called *Guines*, being divided into two parts, one whereof is seated in the Marish ground, the other on the Continent, and is naturally strong and well fortified. King *Henry the second* tooke it, *Francis Lotharingens* Duke of *Guise* being sent thither in the yeere 1558. Concerning the Danes right heretofore, to the Country of *Guise*, *Meyerus* writeth much in the Annals of *Flanders*, and concerning this Country other Historiographers do write other things which are not now to be mentioned. There are also other Townes, as *Hartincourt*, *Penplinge*, *Conquelle*, the *Nievelletian Haven*. This Country hath under it the Baronies of *Ardes* and *Courtembrone*, which are so called from these two Townes *Ardes* and *Courtembrone*, and also the Barony of *Fiennes*.

Two miles from *Ardes* towards the Ocean is *Calis*, a Towne well fortified both by nature and Art, esteemed alwayes to be the Key and Gate of *France*, which *Philip of Boulogne* Unkle to *S. Ludovick* as they report, first walled about, it having a Castle with a strong Tower, which commands the entrance into the Haven. *Edward the fifth*, King of *England* tooke it the day before the Nones of August, 11. moneths after that cruell Battell fought against *Philip the sixth*, King of *France*, neere to *Cressy* in the yeere 1347. which *Paulus Æmilius*, lib. 9. lively delineateth. The English did possesse it 211. yeeres, (for *Philippus Bonus* a Burgundian did in vaine besiege it in the yeere 1431. his Flandrians forsaking him) and did keepe it (as the English were wont to say) as the Key of *France*, the Duke of *Guises* afterward tooke it, and the Frenchmen regain'd it in the yeere 1558. in the moneth of February. In the mid-way betweene *Calis* and *Bononia* towards the Mediterranean Sea is *Teroane*: which still retaineth that name, although *Charles the fifth* passed it, and call it *Terrennerberch*, *Antoninus* nameth it *Tervanna* or *Tarvanna*, the Itinerary Tables *Tervanna*, and *Ptolemy* *Tarvanna*. *Bovillus* affirmeth that some doe call it *Tarubanum*. *Trithemius* in his History of *France* mentioneth the Terrubaniens.

The County
of Guines.
The Townes.



The Rivers.

Some call it *Tervana* as it were *Terra-vana*, in regard of the meanness of the Territory. In the Register of the Provinces; where the Cities of *Belgia* are reckoned up, it is called the City of the Morinneans, that is, *l'Evesché de Teroane*. In the Inscription of an ancient Stone, which in former time was found in *Gilderland* it is called the Morineans Colony. The Territory of *Oyana* or *Terre de Oye*, doth reach even to *Dunkerck*, a Towne of *Flanders*. There are also beside *Oya*, some other smal Towns. I returne now to *Boulogne* which is watered with streames and Rivulets, which running by the Towne *Arque*, and *S. Audomere* doe come to *Graveling*. Not farre from thence is the Bay of *Scalpe*, flowing even to the Castle of *Ardera*. There are also two other Rivulets, namely, one in *Marquissa*, the other in *Bolonia*. There is also the River *Hantia* or *Hesdin*, which doth impart his name to the Towne *Hesdin*. There is also in this Country the Moorish streames of the *Pontinians*, and the River *Cauchia*. Some of these Rivers doe make Lakes and Fish-pits, which are full of Fish, and are denominated from the neighbouring Townes: as those which they call in French *le Rivier, d'Hames, d'Andre, d'Arbres*. All this Country toward the Seas environed with sundry Hills, and in the inner part thereof there are those Hills which they call in French *les Mons de S. Ingelvert*, and *les Mons de neuf Castel*, and *Dannes*. All the Country is interlaced with many Woods, as the Woods *les Bois de Surene, Celles, &c.* The Inhabitants are accounted to be froward, and too much conceited of themselves.

ANIOV

ANIOV THE DVKEDOME OF ANDEGAUJA.

The Dkedome of Anjou containeth Counties, Baronnies, and Seigniories, as Craon 1856. 4743, &c. which I have not yet found out, nor can distinguish; these foure Counties, Maine, Vendosme, Beaufort, and La Val doe hold of it by Homage and Fealty.

THE IVRISDICTION.

The Praesidiall Seate of the whole Kingdome is Angiers, under which are these particular Juridicall Seates, Angiers, Samur, Baugé, 1945. 4725. and Beaufort en Vallee, 1940. 4716.

The State Ecclesiastick.

Angiers hath one Bishop of Andegauja, who is subject to the Archbishop of Turone.

The Meridians are placed according to the Proportion of the 47. and 15. Parallels to the greatest Circle.

The Dukedome of ANIOU.

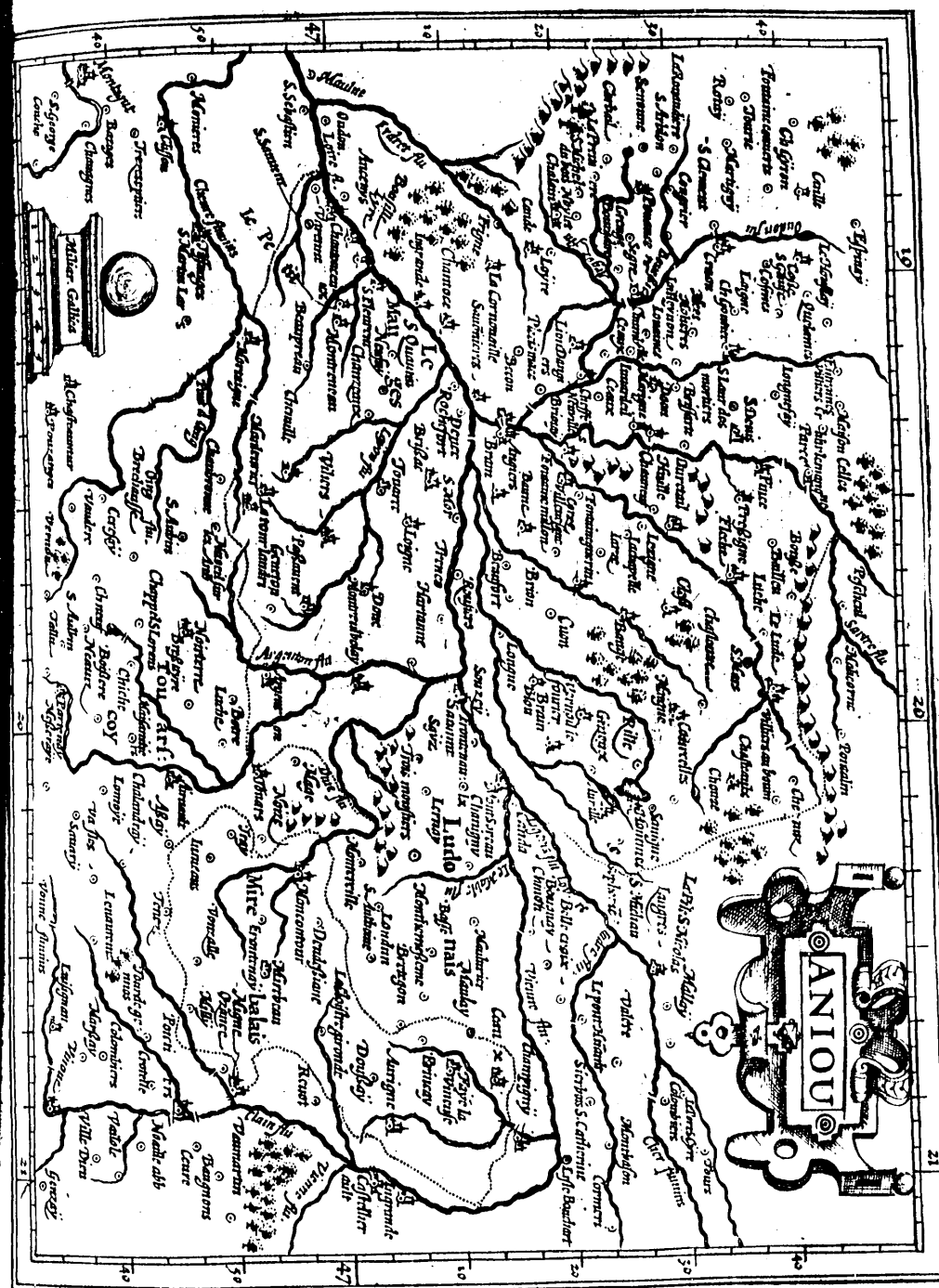


THE Dukedome of Anjou followes in our Method, or *la Duché d'Anjou*. C. Caesar calleth the people of this Province *Andes*, and *Pliny* nameth them *Andegavi*. It beginneth at the Village Towne *Choufay*; and endeth betweene *Moncontour* and *Herrant*, where the Territory of the *Picts* beginneth, lying South of it on the East; the *Turonians* and *Vindocinians* doe border on it: on the North the County commonly called *Maine*, and *La Val*: and lastly, on the West it joyneth to *Brittaine*. The Country is more fruitfull and pleasant than large, having every where Hills planted with Vines, and Valleies crowned with greene Woods, flourishing Meddowes, & excellent Pastures for Cattell. Here are good white Wines, commonly called *Vins d'Anjou*. In brieft, this Country doth afford all things necessary for life. In some parts also of this Province they digge forth those blue kind of Stones, with which being cleft in pieces they do slate their Churches and Houses to keep off

The Situation.

off the weather; and in French they call them *Ardoises*. King *Charlemagne*, after the Earle *Paul* was slaine, got the City of *Andegavia* and left it to his Posterity, who were Kings of *France*: among whom *Carolus Calvus* gave the higher part of the Province to *Torquatus*, retaining still the Royalty thereof to himselfe: and the lower part to *Eudo* Earle of *Paris*, whose Nephew *Hugomagnus* by his Brother *Rupert* Earle of *Andegavia*, and Duke of *Celtica*, gave it to *Fulco*, the Nephew of *Torquatus*. After *Fulco* there succeeded in order *Fulco* the 2. and *Godfridus* commonly called *Grifgonella*, *Fulco* the 3. *Godfridus* the 2. *Fulco* the 4. *Fulco* the 5. who was King of *Hierusalem*, after *Baldwin*, whose Daughter, he being a Widdower had married: and lastly *Godfridus Barolam* the 6. who was married to *Machtilda*, the Daughter of *Henry* the first, King of *England*. His Sonnes were *Henry*, who was the second King of *England* of that name, and *Godfridus* the sixth and *William* were Earles of *Anjou*: whom when their Brother the King had overcome by warre, and droven them out of their Country, his eldest Sonnes did succeed him in the Kingdome of *England*, and *Godfridus* the 8. in the County of *Anjou*. The Uncle *John* King of *England* did wage warre against the Earle *Arthur* the Sonne of *Godfrid*, and Duke of *Brittaine* by the Mothers side. *Arthur* had now done Homage and Fealty to *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, for his Principality which he had of him: by whose instigation leaving to take away *Picardy* from his Uncle the King, and having passed his Army over the River and *Ligeris*, the King coming upon him on a sudden tooke him prisoner, and brought him to *Rotomagus*, where not long after he was put to death. The Mother of *Arthur* *Constantia* by name, the Daughter and Heire of *Conan* Prince of *Brittaine*, did accuse King *John* of Parricide, before the King of *France* aforesaid: who being summoned and not appearing, the Peeres of *France* did condemne him of parricide, and those Provinces which he had in *France* they confiscated to the King: which sentence the King executing, he tooke *Anjou* into his owne hands, and left it to his Sonne *Ludovick* the 8, King of *France*. After whom succeeded his Son *Ludovick* the 9. surnamed the Holy, who granted this Province to his Brother *Charles* by right. After him followed *Charles* the 2. who marrying his Daughter *Clementia* to *Charles Valesius*, he gave this Province with her for her Dowry. After whom succeeded *Philip Valesius* the Sonne, and after him his Nephew *John*, who gave the greatest part of this Country, which was honoured with the Title of a Dukedome in the yeere 1350. to his Sonne *Ludovick*. After him there follow'd in a direct Line *Ludovick* the 2. and *Ludovick* the 3. who dying without an Heire the Principality came to his Brother *Renatus*. Hee having no issue living, made *Charles* his Brothers Sonne his Heire, and he made King *Ludovick* the 11. his Heire. And thus it was annexed to the Crowne of *France*, and continued so united, untill *Francis* the first gave the revenue thereof to his Mother *Alosia Sabanda*. King *Charles* the 9. gave it to his Brother *Henry*, who was afterward King of *Polonia* and *France*. The Metropolis or Mother City of the Dukedome is *Andegavum*, *Paulus Diaconus* calleth it the City of *Andegavia*; it is commonly called *Angiers*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Iuliomagus Andecavarum*. It is sea-

THE DVKEDOME OF ANIOU.



The Country
of Maine.

The nature of
the Soile.

The ancient
government.

ted on both the bankes of the River *Maine*, which hath a Stone bridge over it. It is well governed, having a Bishop, a Marthall, and a Bailly and a President. It hath a famous University, instituted by *Ludovic* the second Duke of *Anjou* in the yeere 1389. *Francis Baldwine* being called thither, who professed the Law there. This Dukedome hath many faire Townes, some whereof are bigger than others. I will reckon some Townes according as they are called in French, as namely *Sammur* neere *Liguris* with a Castle; also *Montreneau*, *Bauge*, *Beaufort*, *Brissac*, *Monstreul-Belay*, *Maleuxior*, *Ghantocean*, *Viliers*, *Duretail*, *la Fleche*, *Chateau-Gontier*, *Segre*. In this Province there are many Lakes and Rivolets, and above 40. Rivers. There are also great Fish-pits, and an infinite number of Fountaines. The chiefe Rivers are *Liguris*, *Loire*, *Vigenna*, called *la Vienne*, *Viane* and *Vignane*: *Meduana* now called *Mayenne* commonly called *Sarra* and *Lorius*. Beyond the City of *Andunum* there are some ancient ruines, which are commonly called *Grobhan*. Here they say that the Romanes did heretofore build a Theatre and some of the Walls doe yet remaine. And great store of old coynes is digged forth. Besides other Counties, Baronnies, and Signiories these foure Counties doe Homage and Fealty to this Dukedome *Maine*, *Vendosme*, *Beaufort*, and *la Val*, of which we will entreate in order. The County of *Maine*, commonly called *Conté de Maine* is the first. In *Ptolemies* time the *Cenomanians* did inhabit this Country. And the Province of the *Cenomanians* was inhabited as soone as any other part of *France*. The bounds thereof were heretofore longer than they are now, which may be gathered by that which *Livius*, *Polybius*, and *Iustine* have deliverd concerning the irruption of the *Cenomanians* into *Italy*. One part of the Country is fruitfull, the other barren, and the Inhabitants live more by hunted flesh than by bread or wine, which yet they doe not altogether want, for some parts of this Province are so fruitfull, that neither *Andegavia*, nor *Tutonia* can excell it for good wine, or fruits. The Soyle is full of Herbage, and fit for Pasturing of Cattell. But we reade that this Province being comprehended under *Aquitania*, was sometime subject to the Dukes of *Aquitania*, untill the King of *France* *Ludovic* the 9. and *Henry* the 3. King of *England*, did agree that, that which belonged to the King of *England* in *Aquitania*, which was bounded on the North with the River *Caranton*, and on the South with the Pyrenæan Mountaines, should for ever belong to *Normandy*, and to the Countries of the *Cenomanians* and *Andegavians*, in consideration wherof 1500. Crownes were to be paid unto him. *John* King of *France* gave *Andunum* and the County of the *Cenomanians* to his second Sonne *Ludovic*. The Letters Patents of this Donation or Guift dated 1360. may bee seene in the Kings Rolles. After *Ludovic* there succeeded *Ludovic* the second, his Sonne, and *Ludovic* the third his Nephew. These three were Kings of *Naples*. *Ludovic* the third dying without issue, his Brother *Renatus* succeeded after him, whom *Joane* Queene of *Naples*, the second of that name, did make her Heire both of the Kingdome of *Naples*, and of the County of *Province*. *Renatus* had by *Isabel* the daughter of *Charles* the Bold his Sonne. *John* Duke of *Calabria*, who dyed before

before his Father *Renatus*. This *John* had by *Mary* the Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Furbon*, *Nicolas* Duke of *Calabria*, and Marquess of *Pontum*, who dyed without issue, his Grandfather *Renatus* yet living. *Renatus* would not religne his right to the Kingdome of *Naples*, and the County of *Province* to his Nephew *Renatus*, but left it to his Brother *Charles* Earle of the *Cenomanians*: who dying a little after, did institute and make *Ludovic* the 11. his Heire. In former times the whole Country was devided into two parts. The City of the *Cenomanians* belongeth to the King of *France*, but the City *Mena* or *Maine* with the Marquiship, being now made a Dukedome acknowledgeth the *Gusfes* to be Lords thereof. The chiefe Towne is by the River *Sarra*, commonly called *le Mens*. At the first it was a Bayliwick, and after *Henry* the seconds time it had a President, and divers Townes did bring their appeales and suites hither. The Dukedome of *Vendosme* or the *Duché de Vendosme* beginneth at *Baugenciacum*, which is the bounds betweene the two *Belfia*, which are called *Solonia* and *Vindocina*, which stretcheth out farre and wide even to the *Santonnes*. It is so called from the Towne *Vindocinum*, commonly called *Vendosme*. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Ovindikon* (for so it is read) is a City of the Aulerian *Cenomanians* in *Gallia Lugdunensis*. We doe affirme nothing. For that *Ovindikon*, is perhaps the Towne which is now called *le Mars*, which is *Scaligers* opinion also. The Earles of *Vendosme* are descended from the Stock of the *Burbons*. We reade that the first Earle hereof was *Ludovic* 8th *arboinus*, the Sonne of *John* Earle of *Marc* and *Clermont*, after whom there succeeded Lineally *John* his Sonne, and *Francis* and *Charles* his Nephews, whom *Francis* the first, King of *France* did create the first Duke of *Vendosme*. *Charles* was succeeded by his Sonne *Antony*, who was Duke of *Vendosme* a Peere of *France*, and in the right of his wife *Joane* *Albreca*, King of *Navarre*, of whom came *Henry* *Burbon*, the fourth King of *France* of that name, and the most potent King of *Navarre*, Prince of *Beayne*, Duke of *Vendosme*, &c. There are also *Beaufort* and *la Val*.

E e

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF BITVRICVM.

The Situation.

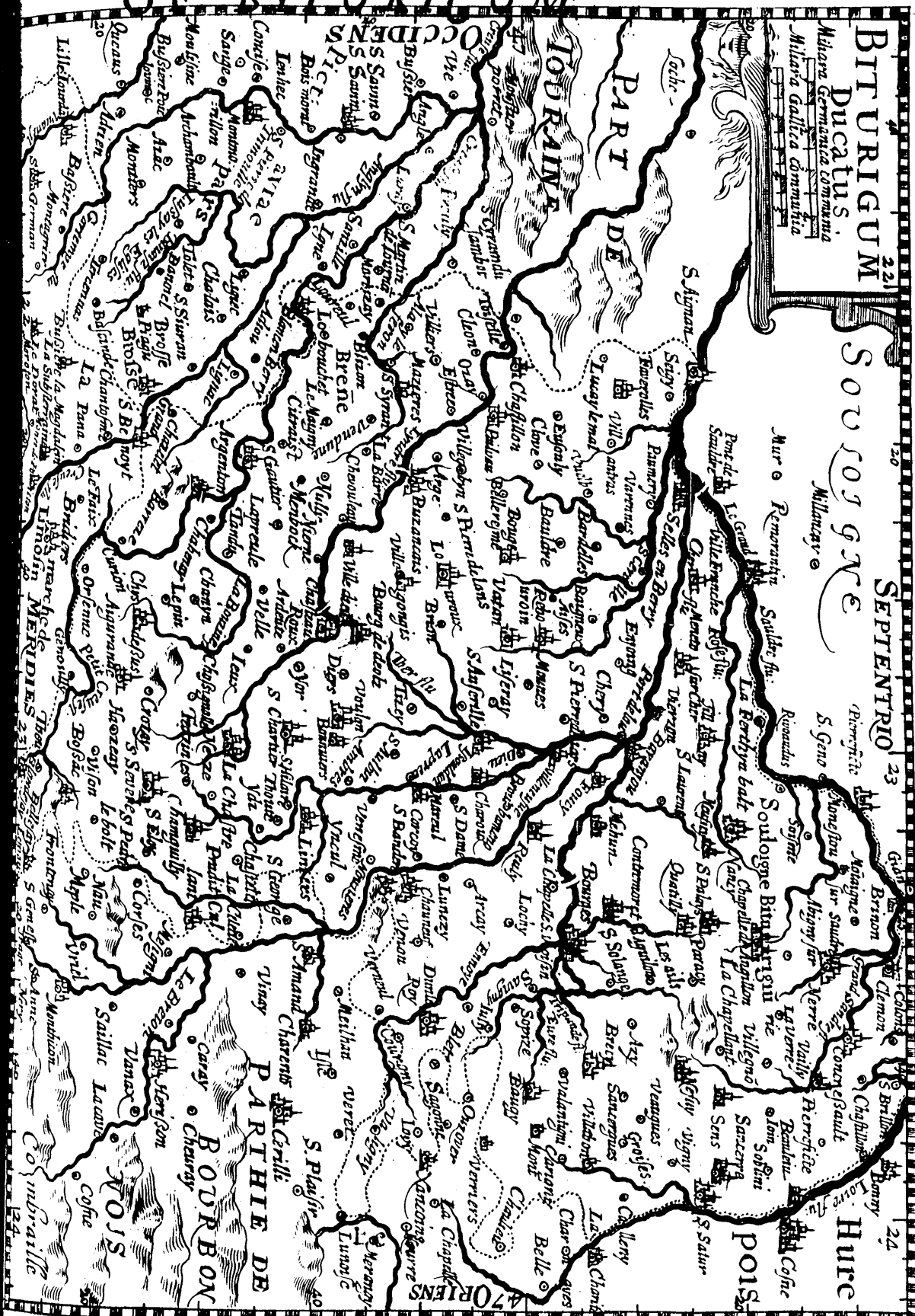
The fertility.

The ancient
government.

THE Dukedome of *Bituricum*, or *le Duché de Berry*, which followeth in our Method, on the North looketh toward *Solonia* the lower part of *Belsa*, from which it is parted by the flowing streames of *Caru*, on the East it looketh toward the *Harepensians*, *Niverneſians*, and *Borbontians*, being bounder here with a little Rivalet called *la Fay*: on the South is *Lemovicum*, where the River *Croure* floweth; on the West are the *Piſts* and *Turonians*, from whom it is parted by a little River, commonly call'd *Clery*. It is fruitfull in Corne, Wine, and other things necessary for mans life. It chiefly aboundeth with Cartell, which the Inhabitants doe diſperſe through all *France*. Here the *Biturigiens* were ſeated formerly, who as *ſtrabo*, *Ptolemie*, and others doe write were called *Cubi*. For the *Biturigiens* a people of *France* were heretofore twofold, diſtinguiſhed by their ſurnames, as the *Biturigi Cubi*, whoſe Metropolis was *Avaricum* in the firſt *Aquitania*, and the *Vibiſian* or *Viviſian Bituriges*, whoſe chiefe Citie was *Burdigala*, in the ſecond *Aquitania*. Both of them were free Citieſ under the Romanes, as *Pliny* witneſſeth. The Register of the Provinces calleth it the Citie of the *Bituricians* or *Berotiſians* in the firſt *Aquitania* or *Sexta Vienneſis*. *Iohn Calameneſ* writeth much concerning the appellation and name of this Country, who containeth the luſtorie of the *Biturigiens* in ſixe Bookes.

When *Hugo Capetus* governed *France*, *Goteſfridus* was *Præſident* for the King over the *Biturigiens*. From whence that *Harpin* was deſcended, who bought of King *Henry* the firſt the County of the *Biturigiens*. Hee not long after preparing to goe to the warres of *Paleſtine*, or the holy land with other Princes, ſold it to *Philip* the firſt, who united it againe to the Crowne. Some yeares afterward *Iohn Valeſius* did obtaine this Countie, now made a Dukedome, of his Father *Iohn Valeſius* King of *France*: who dying without any iſſue Male, the Dukedome returned to the Kingdome. It was afterward aſſigned to *Iohn* the ſonne of *Charles* the 6. who had a plentifull offspring and Progenie. He dying at *Apais*, left his brother *Charles* to be his ſucceſſor, who being inaugurated King of *France*, and deſpiſing the marriage of *Henry* King of England, with *Katherine* his Couſin Germaine, when the Engliſh had tooke away the greateſt part of his Kingdome, hee was called in ſcorne King of the *Biturigiens*. After *Charles* the Father the ſonne *Charles* the 7. ſucceeded, Brother to *Lnaorick* the 11. King of *France*.

THE DUKEDOME OF BITVRICVM



France. After him *Margaret*, Sister to King *Francis* being first married to *Charles Duke of Alencon*, afterward to *Henry Albretanus* King of *Navarre*, received the Dukedome of the Biturigians of her Brother to her owne use. And lastly *Margaret*, the Daughter of the same King *Francis*, did receive the Dukedome of *Bituricum* from her Brother *Henry* the second, when he married *Emanuel Philibert*, Prince of the *Allobrogiens*. *Cesar Antonius*, and others doe call the chiefe Citie thereof *Avaricum*, which now in French is called *Bourges*, *Ammianus* and others call it *Bituriga*. It is also called *Biturica*, *Biturica*, The City *Bituriga*, and the City *Biturica*. Some would have it called *Avaricum* from the River *Eura*, which washeth it. It is seated in a very pleasant soyle, abounding not onely with all kinde of Corne and Graine, but also with excellent Wine, Cattell, Fowle, and all sorts of fruits. It is encompasid with foure Rivers, *Anfron* and *Aurette* flowing on one side, *Ture* and *Molon* on the other side. It is uncertaine who built it, as it also of other Townes. The ancient City was otherwise seated than it is now. For it lay towards the Marishes, the Walls whereof may be yet seene, being still whole, and solidly built, as all the workes of the ancient Romanes were. They begin at the great Tower, and so runne along by *S. Stephens Church*, *S. Iohns* streete, and the Gordian Gate, even to the New Gate called heretofore *S. Andrewes Gate*, from thence by the Street of the Amphitheater, commonly called *des Arènes*, they stretch themselves to the Gate *Turonensis*, and from thence fetching a compasse towards *S. Pauls Gate*, they come by degrees back againe to the aforesaid Tower. After *Charles the Great* and others did so amplifie and enlarge the Territories of this City, that now it may compare with the greatest and strongest Cities of *France*: being long, faire, and spacious. It is fortified with 80. high strong Towers. The chiefe of them is that which I said was called the great Tower, in French *la Grosse Tour*, in regard of the unusuall thicknesse thereof, which *Philip the second*, King of *France*, Anno 1190. did strengthen with lesser Towers, and with a Wall, and deep Ditches. It is round, and very high. They say there was another Tower like it which is now ruinated, and that from these two Towers the Biturigians were so called *Bituri*. And *Calpurnius* doth commend this Verse written by an ancient Grammarian:

Turribus a binis, inde vocor Bituri.

From two Towres which the Wall doe fence,
A Biturian I am call'd from thence.

Here are seventene Collegiat Churches as they call them, and seventene Parish Churches; This City hath an Archbishoprick, and a flourishing University, to which there is none equall in *France*, being Mother and Nurse of most learned men. The study of the Law is in greatest estimation there, of which there are excellent Professours. As *Avaricum* is the chiefe Tribunall of the whole Dukedome, where the Monarch of the Biturigians sitteth as President, and is commonly

called

called *le Bailly de Berry*. Hither are all appeales brought both from the City *Prator*, and from all Magistrates of other places in the Territory of *Bituricum*. But the Prefect of *Bituricum* hath under him the Metropolis it selfe *Avaricum*, and 5. Dioceses *Yssoudun*, *Dunle Roy*, *Vierzon*, *Mehun*, *Concrevault*. There are reckoned with the Metropolis, the County of *Sancerre*, and *S. Aignan*, the Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, and almost. Some suppose that *Sancerre* was so called from *Ceres*, who was there revered and worshiped: as it were the Chappel of *Ceres*. The more learned Latine Writers leaving this Etymologie doe call it *Xantodorum*. It hath the Title of a County, which in the yeere 1015. it exchanged with *Bellovacum*, and in the yeere 1573. it indured a hard Siege, that they were enforced to eate Dogges, Cats, Horses, Dormice, Mice, Moles, and after they had eaten Hornes, skins, and the like, they were compelled to eate their owne excrements, and mans flesh. These Castellania are subject to it *Sanceges*, *Beaufeu*, *Chapelle d'Anguillon*, *le Chastel de Boncard*, *Jalouges*, *Tarenay*, *Verdigny*, *Menevrie*, *Charenton*, *Brie* and others. *S. Aignan* is so called from the Bishop *S. Aignan*. The Barony of *Mountfaulcon*, which signifies in Latine *Montem Faulconis*, or the Mountaine of the Faulcon, doth containe the Signiories of *Baugy* and *Gion*, also *la Fane*, *Lyvrain*, *omy*, *Villabon*, *Scury*, *Marcelly*, *Marnay*, *Farges*, *Avor*, *Saligny*, *Percigny*, *Cru*, *La Saxe*, *Boisboson*, *Nuisement*, *Villiers*, *Compoy*. Lastly, the Castellania are *Ays d'Anguillon*, *Surry en Vanx*, *S. Soulange*, *S. Palais*, *la Salle du Roy*, *Bueil*, *Quantilly*, *Pomorigny*, *Francheville*, *la Chapelle*, *Nancay*, *Drye*, *Leureux*, *Beaulieu*, *Brecy*, *Benny*, *S. Fleurant*, *Neufvisur*, *Baranion*, *Morthonnier*. *Maymaignes*, *Maubranches*, *S. Vrsin*, *Tilly*, *Brilliers*, *Vatan*, *S. Satur*, *Lury*, *Estrechies*, *Maulpas*, *Villeneuve*, *S. Crapain*. *Asilly*, *Iussy le Chaudrier*, *la Corne*, *les Châzès*, *Vaulvillies*, *les Cloyes*, *Bonge*. So much concerning the Metropolis and the large Jurisdiction thereof, the other Dioceses are *Yssoudun* a Royall City and a Bayliwick, which hath under it the Baronies of *Chasteauroux*, *Gracay*, *Ceracoy*, *S. Severe*, *Lynieres*, to which is joyned the Castellania of *Rizay*: also *Argenton*, in which are the Marshallship of *Ravennes*, and the Prefectureship of *servignet*. The Castellania are *Bourzac*, *Chasteau Meillant*, *Mareul*, *Nefsi*, *S. Sepulchre*, *Kully*, *Puuldy*, *Massy*, *Cahors*, *Peronse*, *Chasteller*, *Maizeuvre*, *Augurande*, *S. Chartier*, *le Palletau*, *Bommieres*, *Moche*, *Fully*, *Vouillon*, *la Ferte*, *Nobant*, *Ville Dieu*, *Chastre*, & *Charroux*. There is also *Dunum Regium*, or *Dunle Roy*, under which are these Castellania, besides others, *Pra dict Callant* a Baronnie: *Chasteauneuf*, neere the River *Caris*, *S. Julian*. *Vierzon*, a royall City and a Diocese having these Signiories under it, *Champre*, *Monte d'Asy*, *Saragosse*, *Brivay*, *Mery*. *Mehun* hath under it the Castellania *Love* and *Foici*. *Concourvault* or *Concrevault* hath under it *Vailly*, *Argeny*, *Clemon*, *Beaujeu*. This Country is watered with the Rivers *Liger*, *Souldra*, *Aurvena*, *Cherre*, *Theone*, *Indro*, *Crensa*, and some other smaller Rivuliers. Here are no Mountaines of any note. The Country is interlaced here and there with Woods, the chiefe whereof are *Silva Roberti*, & *Lacenna Sylva*, or *Roberts Wood*, and the Wood *Lacenna*. I come to the publike and private workes. At *Avaricum* besides the 34. Churches aforesaid. There are foure Monasteries of Mendicant Friars: two Abbies for men, the one dedicated to *S. Sulpitius*, being

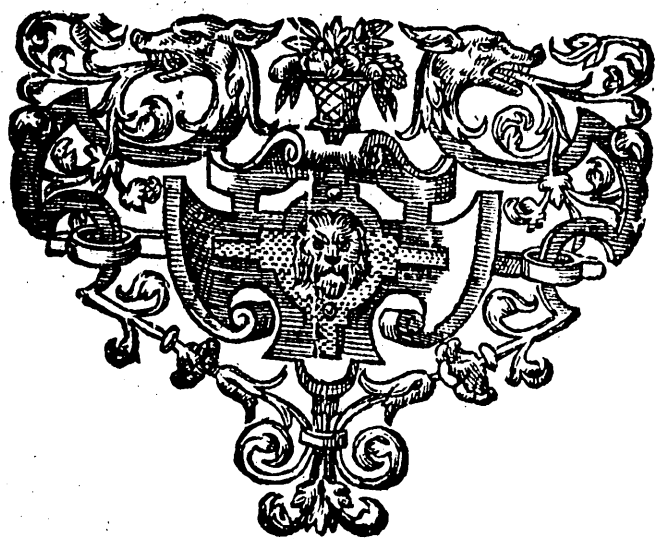
The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publike workes.

being strong, rich, and standing without the Walls, the other within the City, dedicated to *D. Ambrosius*, and well endowed: and three Nunneries. Not long since a godly Magistrate thereof did build an Hospitall for the reliefe of poore and decreped people. Of all the faire *Ædifices* here, which are many, the chiefe is the stately and sumptuous House of *James Cordus*, who lived in *Charles* the 7. time. There are also the *Almanes Houses*, who were formerly the Kings Treasurers, before the *Faires*, to which a great concourse of Strangers were wont to resort. were kept at *Lions*. Here are infinite ruines both within and without the Walls of old *Ædifices* which were built with curious workmanship: and many are daily digged forth especially out of the Sand-pits, as they call them, where sometime stood the Amphitheater. The Archbishop of *Bourges*, hath these Suffragan Bishops under him: the Bishop of *Clermont*: of *Rhodes*: of *Lymoges*: of *Mende*: of *Alby*: of *Cahors*: of *Castres*: of *Tulles*: and of *S. Flour*: but the Bishop of *Puy* is exempted.

THE



THE DUKEDOME OF BURBON.

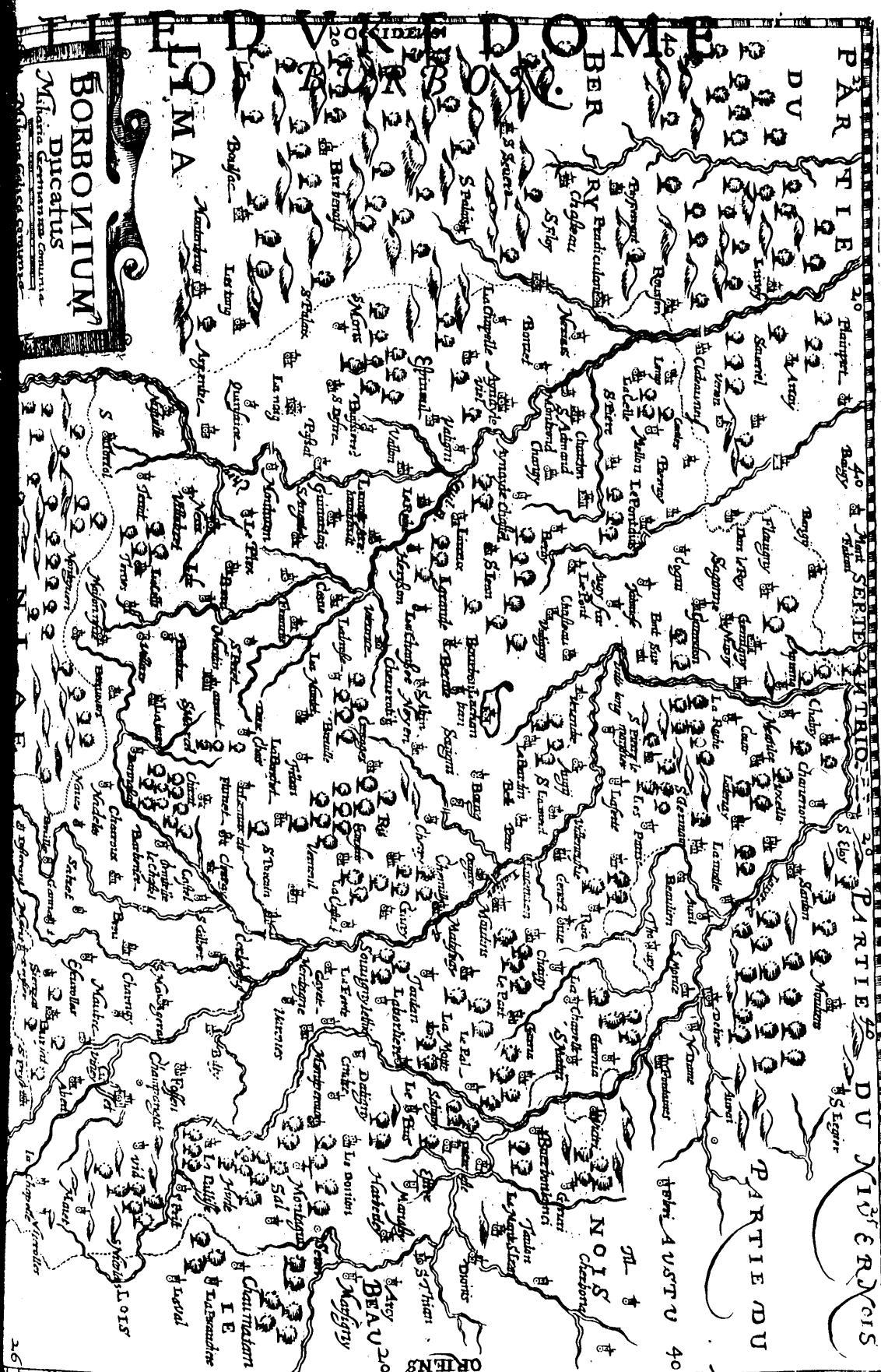
THE Country and Dukedome of *Burbon*, or *le Pays* and *Duché de Bourbonnois*, was so called from the Dukes of *Burbon*, who were Governours thereof. On the West it is neighboured with the *Biturigians*, and *Lemonicians*, on the North with the *Nivernians*: On the East lyeth *Burgundie*, on the South are the *Lugdunians*. The Soile for the most part is all pasture ground, and hath no Corne but in some few places. But there are very good Wines, and great plenty of Corne. Those people whom *Caesar Lib. 1. de Bello Gallico* calleth *Boij*, were supposed to have dwelt here formerly, and hee calleth their Towne *Lib. 7. Gergovia*, where hee also mentioneth *Boia*, which doubtlesse was the *Boians* Towne. Their strength was so greate that joyning themselves with the *Cenomanians* and *Insubrians*, they pluckt downe the pride and arrogancy of the *Thuscians*, possest their dominions, and seated themselves in that parte of *Italie* which is now calld *Romania*. The *Romanes* did call it *Gallia Togata*, because the Frenchmen who were subject to the *Romanes*, dwelt there. The *Sugusians* also did inhabit all that part which is called *le Pays de Fores*. All this Territorie, as many other bordering Countries, was heretofore subject to the Kings of *Aquitaine*. Afterward it had Dukes; who from a Towne of no meane note were called Dukes of *Burbon*. The last of them was *Arcebalduis*, who had one onely daughter and heyre, called *Agnes*. Shee marrying *John* Duke of *Bugundie*, gave her daughter *Beatrice*, which shee had by him, the Dukedome of *Burbon* for her dowry, having married her to *Robert* the Son of *Ludovick* the ninth, yet with this caution, that it should be called after his wives name, and the house of the *Burbons*, that so the title thereof might remaine to posteritie. Which being done. *Robert* the sonne of *Ludovick* the ninth, who was canonized for a Saint, did propagate and enlarge the name of the *Burbons*. For his sonnes were *Ludovick* surnamed the greate, who succeeded his Father, *John Claromont* Lord of the Towne of the Fane of *Iustine* in *Campania*: *Peter* Archdeacon of *Paris*, and two daughters. This *Ludovick Philip Valesius* the sixt created the first Duke of *Burbon*, in the yeare 1339. or thereabout, who had by his wife *Mary* the daughter of *John* Earle of *Hannonia*, *Peter* the first who succeeded him, and *James* the Father of the Earles of *March* and *Vendosme*, *Philip* Lord of *Belloinm*, *Mary*, and *Beatrice*. This *Peter* was created the second Duke of *Burbon*, and Lord of *Molin*. Hee was slaine in a Bartell fought betweene the *Picts*, and the *English*. Hee had by *Isabell*, the daughter of *Charles*, Earle of *Valence*. *Ludovick* the 2. who succeeded his Father: *James* the Lord

The Situation

The fertility.

The ancient government.

Lord of March, and seven daughters. *Ludorick* surnamed the good married *Anna*, the daughter of *Beraldu* the Dolphine of *Avernia*, who was called *Duke S mus*, and of *Ione Forrestaria*, who brought him *John* who succeeded his Father, *Ludovick*, and *James* Lord of *Pransum*. *John* the first of that name marrying *Mary* the daughter of *John*, Duke of the Biturigians, was Duke of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Claramont*, *Montpensier*, *Forrest*, and Lord of *Bellyocum* and the Castle of *Chinon*. From him issued *Charles*, who succeeded his Father, *Ludorick* Earle of *Montpensier* (from whom the Dukes came of *Montpensier*) and *James*, *Charles* tooke the part of King *Charles* the 7. and *Philip* the good, Duke of *Burgundie*, with whome at last by the meditation and perswasion of his wife *Agnes* a *Burgundian*, sister to *Philip*, hee made a peace with him. *Agnes* brought him *John* who succeeded after him, *Ludovick*, *Peter*, who was afterward a Duke, *Charles* a Cardinall, and Archbishop of *Lions*, *Ludorick* Bishop of *Leodium*, *James* and five daughters. *John* the second was Duke of *Borbon* and *Avernia*, Earle of *Claramont*, of *Forrest*, the Iland and *March*, Lord of *Bellyocum* and of the Castell of *Chinon*, a Peere and Constable of the Kingdome of *France*. Hee married thrice, but dyed without issue. *Peter* the 2. succeeded his brother *John*, who was high Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of *France*, and hee had by *Anne* daughter of King *Ludorick* the 11. one onely daughter called *Susan*, who succeeded her Father. Shee marrying *Charles* *Burbon*, Earle of *Montpensier* (the sonne of *Gilbert* *Burbon*, Nephew to *John* *Ludorick* the first aforesaid, Duke of *Burbon*, Earle of *Montpensier*, and Dolphine of *Avernia*) by her marriage made her Husband Duke of *Burbon*. This was that *Charles* who being Constable of *France*, revolting from his Prince *Francis* King of *France*, tooke part and sided with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and besieged *Rome* where being shot with a bullet in the yeare 1527. the day before the Nones of May, he dyed, having obtained no victorie nor left no children. After the death of his wife *Susan*, the King getting *Burbon* to himselfe, the Dukes of *Vendosme* kept onely their armes, and their bare title by the right of affinitie. The Earles of *Flanders* did first lineally descend from the familie of the *Burbons*: and many great Kings and Princes have sought to bee linkt in affinitie with this royall and Princely house. Moreover the French Geographars doe make two parts of the Dukedome of *Burbon*, the lower and the higher. The lower containeth divers Cities, and two Countries. Concerning the Cities, The Metropolis of the whole Dukedome is *Molirum* (or *Molins*) a Towne by the River which *Cesar* calls *Elaver*, now *Allier*: it was the ancient Seate of Dukes: afterward it was a house of pleasure, and a pleasant retiring place for the Kings of *France*. Some thinke that that which *Cesar* calls *Gergobina* was a Towne among the *Celta*, whom *Cesar* in the Helvetian Warre placed there. The Marshall of *Burbon* hath his Presidiall Seate here, which was erected by King *Francis* the first of that name. *Molins* hath a very faire Castle, and a curious Garden adjoyning to it, in which there are great store of Oranges and Citernes. In the Castle *Xylsum* you may see the lively Pictures of the Dukes of *Burbon*, and their Genealogies. Here is also a faire Fountaine.



taine. The other Cities and Townes are *Burbon*, famous for antiquity and which heretofore did name the whole Province. *Cæsar* in his 7. Booke calleth it *Boia*. This City is situated betweene the Rivers *Elaveres* and *Caris*, commonly called *Cher*, well knowne and famous in the time of *Charles* the great. It hath a strong Castle and Baths: also *L'Archimont*, *Montmerant*. And *Cosne* surnamed *en Bourbonnois* neere the River *Loire*, having a Castle, and in regard that the Territory is free for Pasturage it exceedeth other parts: also *Montluffon*, and *S. Porcin*, whose Fields doe bring forth excellent Wines, (yet some doe ascribe it to *Avernia*) also *Cusset*; *Chancelle*; *Charroux*; *Vernueil*, famous for Wines: also *Varennes* a famous Towne by the River *Elaveres*; *Gannat* confining upon *Avernia*; also *Le Mont aux Moines*; *Souvigni le Comte*, *aux Moines*; *la Palisse*, having a stately Castle: also *Erißon*, *Sancenis*, the Fane of *S. Peter*, commonly called *S. Pierre le Monsier*, which is not very ancient. It hath a President, under whom are the Baylies of the same Towne; and the Townes which are commonly called *Douzy*, *Xaincois*, *Cusset*, and others, one part whereof are seated in *Avernia*, and another in *Nervnesium*: there is also *Ainay la Chasteau*, so named from the Castle *S. Amand*, and others. So much concerning the Cities and Townes. The Counties are two, which are commonly called *Beaujolais* and *Forest*. The former *Bello-Iolefius* containeth all that lyeth betweene the River *Ligeris* and *Araris*, being situated towards the East betweene the Forestians and Burgundians: being the Patrimony of the ancient Burbons. The chiefe City is called in French *Beaujeu*. The other is named not from the Woods and Forrests as the word doth seeme to intimate, but from the Forensians, for so I name those people: on the North lyeth *Burbon*, on the West *Avernia*, on the South the Lugdunians confine upon it: on the East the Bello-Jolefians. Heretofore it had Earles, from whose Stock did arise the noble of *Bello-Iolefius*. A certaine Earle of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolefius* is celebrated by French Historians, who had three Sonnes, *Arthauldus* Earle of *Lugdunum*, *Stephen* Earle of *Forrest*, and *Emfrid* Earle of *Bello-Iolefius*. When thus the Counties of *Forrest* and *Bello-Iolefius* had bene for a long time distracted, they were united againe by the death of *Gulcard*, Earle of *Bello-Iolefius*, who was Master of the horse in the time of *Philip* the 2. King of *France*, for his Sister *Isabel*, Countesse of *Bello-Iolefius* was married to *Reginaldus*, Earle of *Forrest*, who was descended of the stocke of *Arthauld* aforesaid, as shee from the offspring of *Stephen*, who was brother to *Arthauld* as is mentioned before. From this marriage there proceeded *Guido*, who was heyre to the County of *Forrest*, and *Lugovick*, who was Lord of *Bello-Iolefius*. After whome there is no certainty delivered. *Henry* the third King of *France*, before hee came to the Monarchie of *France*, possessed the Dukedomes of *Burbon* and *Avernia*, the County of *Forrest* together with the Dukedome of *Andigavia*.

It containeth fortie walled Townes, and about as many faire Villages. The chiefe Towne of the Forrensians *Roana*, or *Roanne*, neere the River *Ligeris*, which hath a Bridge over it, which standeth in the way to *Lions*, and also a Castle. The second Towne of note is *Forum*

Segu-

Segusianorum, for so it was heretofore called which is now commonly called *Fours*: *Ptolomy* calls it *Phoros* of the Segusians: and the Itinerary Tables corruptly call it *Forum Segusianorum*. And from this *Forum*, the Country corruptly is commonly called *Le Lays de Forest*, when it should bee rather called, *de Fores*. This is now a Towne of commerce and traffique for the whole Province. The other Townes are *Montbrisonium*, or *Montbrison*, being a Bayliwicke and subject to the Lugdunians, also the Fane of *S. Stephan*, and *S. Estierne de Furan*, where armor and Iron barres are made, which are transported from thence into all parts of *France*. The artificers Arte is much furthered by nature of the water, which doth give an excellent temper to Iron, and also the coales which are digged there: there is also the Fane of *S. Galmarius*, or *S. Galmier*, or *Guermier*, in the Suburbs whereof, there is an Alome Fountaine, which is commonly called *Font-Foule*: also the Fane of *S. Germane*, or *S. Germain Laval*, which hath abundance of wine growing about it: also the Fane of *D. Bovet*, or *S. Bovet le Castell*, in which the best tongs are made: also the Fane of *D. Rembertus*, or *S. Rembert*, having the first Bridge that is over *Ligeris*. The Country of *Burbon* is watered with two great Rivers, namely *Ligeris* and *Elaveris*, being a River of *Avernia*. *Ligeris* commonly called *Loire* riseth up in *Avernia*, in a place which in French is called *La Fort de Loire*. *Elaver*, commonly called *Allier*, riseth foure Miles above the Towne *Claramont*, beneath *Brionda* neere *Gergovia*, and floweth not farre from a place which in French is called *Vesco*, where there is a famous mine of gold, and of the stone *Lazulus*. It is as bigge as the River *Ligeris*, and by so much more full of fish. Concerning the Manners of the Burbons, those which border on *Avernia* are of the same disposition with them, namely wittie and craftie, very laborious, careful to get, and for the most part they are litigious, and violent men, and ill to be dealt withall. Those that dwell farther off are courteous and affable, subtil and well experienced, frugall and carefull housekeepers, greedy of gaine, and yet very bountifull and kind toward strangers. The Forensians also are subtil, acute, and witty, wisely provident and carefull in their owne affaires, loving gaine, and to that end they travell into remote and farre distant Countries to Merchandise and traffique with them. But they are mercifull and kinde to their owne Countrymen if they come to necessity and want in foraine Countries. Much warinesse and wisedome is to be vs'd, in despatching any businesse with a Forensian. *Forrest* doth send her workes in Iron and Brasse thorow the whole world, especially the Fane of *S. Stephen*, where there are very many Artificers, and as good as any in *France*. And there are many Merchants of this Country very rich, having great estates in other parts out of *France*.

ff

THE

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCHBISHOPRICK AND COUNTY OF BURDEGALIA.

BURDIGALIA having an Archbishoprick and County belonging to it, and the head and Metropolis of *Guenna*, is an ancient and famous City, which *Strabo* and *Pliny* have mentioned, and *Strabo Lib. 4. Geogr.* writeth thus: *Garmma* being enlarged with the receipt of three Rivers doth flow by the Biturigians, whom they call the Viviscians and Santones, being both Countries of *France*. It hath *Burdigalia* a Towne of Traffique, seated by a certaine great Lake, which is made by the eruptions and breaking out of the River. Concerning the name there are divers opinions. For some say it was called *Aquita* from the abundance of waters, whence also others doe derive the name of the Province of *Aquitanie*, from *Bourda* and *Iala*, two Rivulets, the one whereof is neere to *Burdigala*, the other 4000. miles off, others bring other derivations. But I beleieve that the name was derived from *Burgo*, and *Isidorus Originum lib. 15. cap. 1.* seemeth to be of the same opinion: when he saith, That *Burdigala* was so called, because it contained a Colony of the French Burgians, others read it the French Biturigians. And *Syncerus* is of the same minde in his *Burdigala*. And these people, as it is afore-said, were called Viviscians, to distinguish them from the Cuban Biturigians neere the River *Ligeris*, which *Ausonius* a Poet of *Burdigala* testifies in his Verses, wherein he sings thus:

Hæc ego Vivisca ducens ab origine gentem.

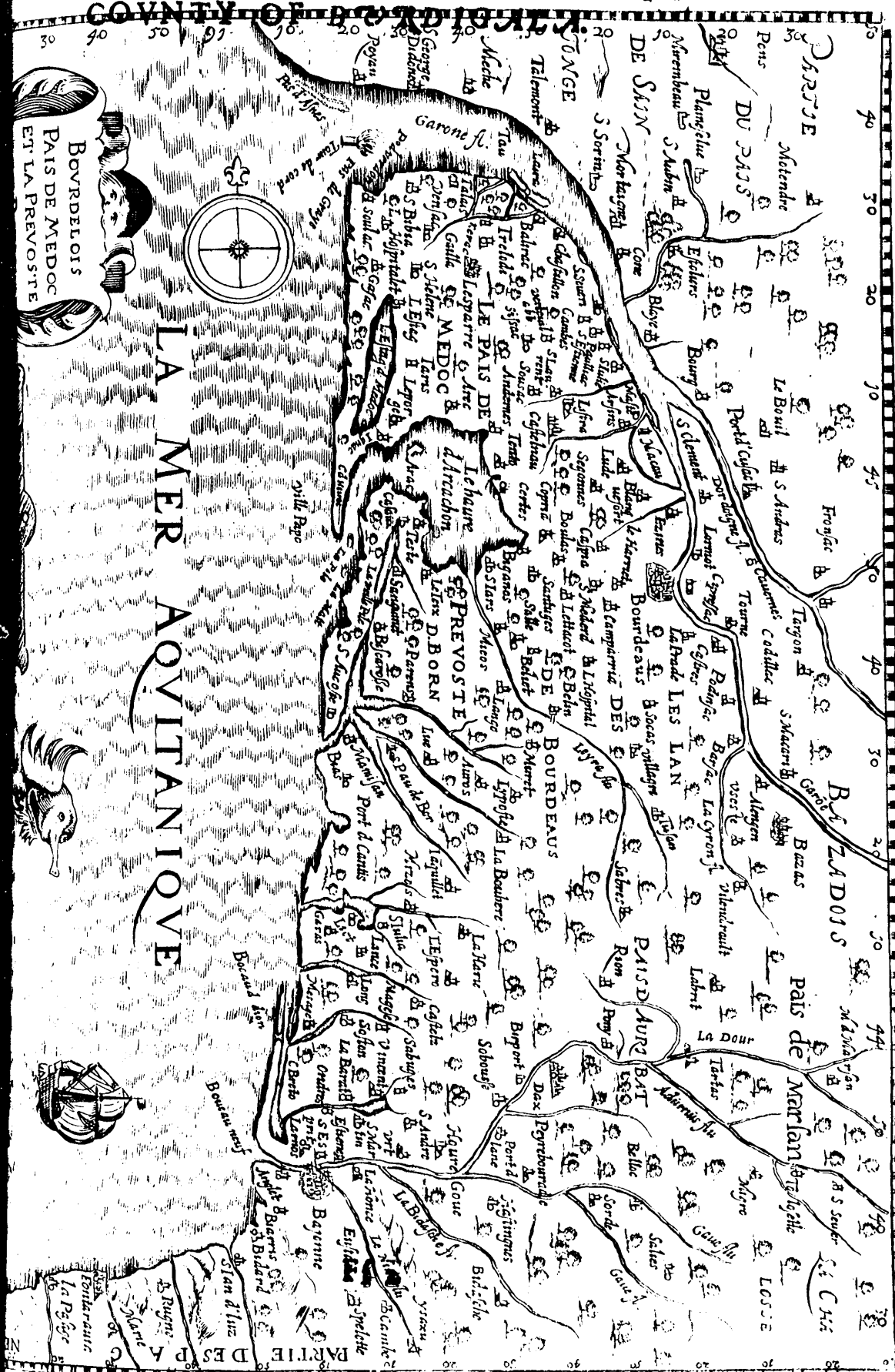
These things I, who by my Country am
Descended from the old Viviscian.

And this ancient Inscription doth confirme it.

AVGUSTO SACRUM
ET GENIO CIVITATIS
BIT. VIV.

Which besides famous *Ioseph Scaliger*, *Elias Vinetus* in his most learned Annotations to *Ausonius*, and *Indocus Syncerus* in his *Itinerarie* added to his Booke of *Burdigala*, doe mention. This City when it came into the hands, was not onely freely permitted to use their owne Lawes, as *Strabo* and *Pliny* affirme; but they adorn'd it also with faire Edifices

THE ARCHBISHOPRICK AND COUNTY OF BURDEGALIA.



fices and magnificent Monuments and pieces of Building, of which there doe yet remaine some vast ruines. For in the yeere 1557. when it was strengthened with some new Fortifications, some ruines of Baths were found neere to *Jupiters Gate* were found and discovered. There are also two faire *Ædifices* which for the most part are in re-
paire and whole: namely, one which they call the Palace of Safety, and another which is commonly named the Palace of *Galenus*. The former stood heretofore out of the City neere *Garmma*, by the Ditch which fortified the North side of the City (as *Lurbens* writeth in his Chronicle, whose words I doe here set downe) but at length it was included wi hin the City when the City was enlarged on that side. There is a Quadrangular strait sided Standard, being 37. foote long, and 62. broad, having 8. Pillars in length, and 6. in breadth, so that it had in the whole compasse of it 24. Pillars, of which there are 12. yet standing adorned with some Images and Statues. There is a Vault under it built after an old fashion, in which Wine is laid. It is doubtfull how it was used heretofore, and some beleeve that it was a Temple consecrated to the Tutelary God, which appeareth by the name thereof, concerning which see *Merula* in his Cosmographie. The common people doe call it *Pilas* from the Pillars thereof. Lastly, there are some small ruines of a magnificent Amphitheater, which were and are without the City. It was encompassed (as *Vinctus* saith) with 6. walls. And betweene the outermost which was higher than the rest, and the innermost which was lower than all the rest there was 62. feere distance. The length of the Yard, which had Doores on every side was 224. foote, and the breadth 140. foote: for it was their custome to build such *Ædifices* in an Ovall Figure. Also the ancient Walls are worthy of consideration, which are in the middle of the City, and were in good reparaire in *Aufonius* time, which hee thus mentioneth.

The Walls are square having Towres thereon so high,
That the tops thereof doe reach unto the skie.

After those times it suffered many calamities, being first washed by the Gothes, and then burnt by the Sarazens and Normans. But afterward it was re-edified and enlarged, so that now it containeth 430. Acres of ground, so that it is as bigge as a third part of *Paris*. For the Roman Empire declining, the Gothes obtained it in the 400. yeere from the building of the City, who being expelled, and *Alarius* being slaine in *Picardy*, and those which remained, cut off in the Arrian Fields which were so named from that slaughter neere to *Purdigalla*, it returned againe to the Frenchmen. But when the Frenchmen grew slothfull and carelesse, the Aquitanians about the yeere 727. shaking off their subjection to the French did create *Eudo* Duke thereof. The Sonne of this *Eudo* was *Cassius*, who being forsaken by his owne men, was slaine in the yeere 767. and was buried without the City in a Moorish place, neere the Castle *Favus*, where now the Capuchines have built themselves a Religious house. Afterward *Hunold* whom the

the Aquitanians had made Duke, being vanquished and droven out by *Charles* the Great, this Province was restored to the French, and to keepe it the better in obedience, there were Earles placed in divers parts of *Aquitaine*, and especially at *Bordeaux* there was left *Sigimus* the Father of *Hun* of *Bordeaux*, and after these other Earles and Dukes did governe the people under the King of France. *D. Martialis* was the first that converted those of *Bordeaux* to the Christian faith, who as it is reported built a Temple there, and dedicated it to *S. Andrew* the Apostle, afterward it became the Seate of an Archbishop, on which these Bishopricks doe depend, *Santonensis*, *Pictaviensis*, *Lussonensis*, *Mallacensis*, *Pevagoricensis*, *Serlacensis*, *Condomiensis*, *Agimensis*. And as this City is large, so it is beautified with divers Churches, for there are two Collegiate Churches, one of which is Metropolitan, 12. Parish Churches, 8. Frieries, one Nunnery, and a Colledge of Jesuites. There is a faire Church-yard of *S. Severine* without *Jupiters Gate* neere the Amphitheater which is worthy to bee seene, both because it is more ancient then the rest, in which *S. Amandus*, and *S. Severinus* were buried, and divers other Monuments are shewed, and also because there hollow stones laide on Sepulchers, which are full of water or empty, according to the increase or decrease of the Moone. Many Knights are here interr'd who were slaine in the time of *Charles* the great by the treachery of *Ganelon*. The University is an Ornament unto it, the Professors whereof doe instruct Youth in all Arts and Sciences. In which both heretofore and of late *Tiberius Victor* and *Minervius* a Rhetorician whom *D. Ieromimus* mentioneth in his Chronicle, and maketh another *Quintilian*. And *Autius Celphidius*, whom *Ammianns Marcellinus* calleth a vehement Orator, were Latine and Greeke Professors. And also *Pomponius Maximus Hirculanus*, and many others, of whom *Aufonius* maketh a Catalogue with severall Eulogies. The most noted in our age were, *Andr. Goveanus*, *Ioannes Celus*, *M. Ant. Muretus*, *Ioannes Costanus*, *Georg. Buchanan*, *Nicolaus Gradus*, *Wilhelmus Guarentius*, and of late *Elias Vinctus*, a learned man, and light to his Country. This University had many priviledges, honors, and liberties granted unto it by the Princes of *Aquitaine*, the Kings of France, and the Popes of Rome: and at last it was beautified by the *Aquitaine* Colledge, from whence many learned men as Lights of France have successively come forth. But let vs speake somewhat of the Parliament, which is the ancientest seate of Justice in France, whether the Burdigalians, the Valatensians, the Aginnensians, the Condomiensians, the Armeniacensians, the Cardurcians, the Lemovicensians, the Petrocorensians, the Angelismensians, the Santons, and Ruxellensians, have recourse by way of suite. But afterward the Provinces of *Armenium*, of *Santome*, of *Ruxelles*, and the greatest part of *Cadurcium* did withdraw themselves and came to the Parliament of *Paris* and *Teluse*. But when King *Ludovick* had granted *Aquitania* (which was now circumscribed with new bounds) to his Brother *Charles* to hold of him by Fealty, the Parliament was translated to the *Pi&s*, but after *Charles* his decease in the yeere 1472. and all *Aquitaine* returning to *Ludovick*, it was brought back againe, and not long

after *Charles* the 8. by his Ediſt dated in the yeere 1483. made to consist of three Preſidents, and 18. Counſellors. *Francis* the first in the yeere 1519. in the moneth of May added to them a Decurie of new Counſellors, to judge of criminall matters, which they call *Tonnell*. But when by ſedition the Parliament in the yeere 1547. was changed againe. King *Henry* the 2. restored the former ample dignity of the Senate to *Burdigala*, and received the Citizens into favour. Here the Prefect of the Province of *Aquitaine* hath his Seate, who is called the Marshall, and also the Admirall. There is also in the same City a Colledge of Questors or Auditors of accounts. The government of the Common-wealth of *Burdeaux* as it is at this day began in the raigne of *Henry* King of *England* who in the yeere 1173. granted that the Citizens should freely decree a Prince of the Senate whom they call the Maior of the City, but at first the Maiors held their office continually, and eie yeerely chuse a Substitute out of the sworne men, whom in his absence was to be Governour of the Colledge of sworne men. *Henry* the 2. did change this custome, so that the Maiors office should not be perpetuall, but for two yeeres. After him the sworne men as they call them should succede: Who being fifty at the beginning were reduced to 24 and in the yeere 1378. they were contracted to 12. according to the number of the parts of the Citie. But at last they came to be sixe, and those to rule two yeeres: so that three were changed every yeare, and they continued in their Maioralty for two whole yeeres. To this Colledge of the Maior and the swornemen, there were added 30. chosen Citizens to assist them in counsell & above three hundred more were added, if a matter of consequence were handled. It hath a fruitfull Soile for Wines, which is transported from thence into other parrs of *Europe*, the praise whereof is celebrated by the ancients, as also *Pliny* and *Columella*, and it hath abundane of all other necessities. Besides it hath convenient Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Garumna*, and *Dordona*. There are many Townes subject to *Burdeus*, as these neere to the Sea *Esparum* or *Caput S. Marie*, in which place *Ptolemy* seateth *Novioparrum*, which is now not to be knowne: also the Fane of *Macarium*, *Larmont*, *Carbonaria*, also *Liburnium*, which is a pretty small Towne, seated at the mouth of *Dordona*, and others. But it is most famous, because *Antonius* was borne here, who celebrateth the praise of his Country in these verses.

My too long silence I doe now condemne,
That thee O Countrie fam'd for witty men,
And for thy pleasant Rivers, and thy Wine,
And Senate, art not here amongst the prime
Mentiond by mee, as if thou wert a small
Citie, and didst deserve no praise at all.
Burdigala is my native Country where
The mild ayre makes the earth much fruite to beare,
The Spring is long, the Winter short belowe,
The leavy Mountaines shadowed Rivers flowe,

Whose

Whose hasty course doe imitate the Seas.
Then the wayes within and houses you may please
To admire, and that the streetes doe still retaine,
Though they are large, and broade their former name.
And yet through the Citie a fresh streame doth glide,
Which when the Ocean filleth with his tide,
You shall behold when as the Sea doth come,
How by the Ships which ride there it doth runne.

Ff 4

THE



THE COUNTY OF PERTICA.

THE Country of *Pertica* confineth on the *Carnutenfians*, and dependeth also on their diocesse, and hath beene a long time a famous County. First it came by marriage to the familie of the *Druides*, and afterward to the *Alenconians*. For *Robert* a Frenchman Earle of the *Druides*, married the widdow of *Rotocus* Earle of *Pertica*, who was slaine at the seige of the Castle of *Kotomagus*. After him *Robert Alenconius* the sonne of *Charles*, and brother to *Phillip Valesius*, who died without issue, being slaine in the Battell of *Cressy* in the yeare 1346. was Earle of *Pertica*. It is divided into two parts, the lower which is called *Pertica Goveti*, is as it were inserted into *Carnutum*, the head Towne whereof is *Nogentum* of *Rotocus*, which in the yeare 1428. was taken by the Earle of *Salisbury* an English man, and all that were found in it were hangd. But afterward in the yeare 1449. *Charles* the 7. recovered it againe. This Towne is called *Nogentum* of *Rotoc* from the Earle thereof above mentioned, who marched in the yeare 1122. with his English troupes into *Syria*, against *Fulco* Earle of the *Andians*, and King of *Hierusalem*, and *Xvo Carnutensis* doth name it in his Epistle to Pope *Pascall*, thereby to difference it from the other *Nogentum*. *Sigebert* about the yeare 1170. doth mention *Godefride* Earle of *Pertica*, who by rebellion lost his Earledome. There are also other Townes besides *Nogentum*: as *Basochium*, *Govetum*, *Alugium*, *mons Miral*, *ly*, *Brovium*, *Anthovium*, *Maulbesium*, the Towne of red *Maillard*, and *condatum* seated by the River *Huise*. The higher part of *Pertica* is called the County, and it hath the Towne *Mortcnium*, with a Castle seated on a Hill, in which the Praefect whom they call the Bayly hath his residence, also the Townes *Feniletum*, and *Belesmia*, a Towne with a Castle. Whence the ancient and famous families of the *Belemus* is descended, out of which came *Robert Belemy*, who sided with *Robertus*, intending to make warre against his brother, King of *England*, concerning whom see *Thomas walsingham* in his description or patterne of *Neustrie*: on the frontiers thereof toward *Normandy* are *Vernolium*, and *Memerium* towards *Cencmania*. Some would seate the *Vnelly* here, a people once of *France*, whom *Cesar* mentioneth *Lib. 3. de bello Gallico* in these words. While these things were done at *Venice*, *Q. Titurnus Sapius* came with his army which *Cesar* had given him, into the Country of the *Vnelly*, *Viridovix* was Captaine thereof, and did governe all those Cities which had revolted, out of which he levyed a great army. And a little before at the end of the second Booke: at the same time came *P. Crassus*, whom hee had sent with one Legion to the *Venctians*, the *Vnelly*, the *Offimi*, the *Curiosilia*, the *Sesuri*, the *Aulcrij*, the *Rhedoni*,

THE COUNTY OF PERTICA.

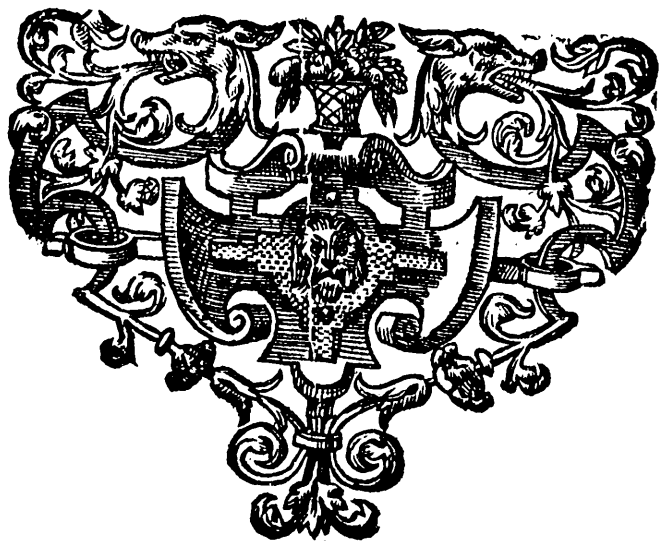


Rhedones, which are maritime Cities neere to the Ocean &c. *Blasius Vignorius* in his French translation for *Vnelli* doth put, *du parche & au parche*, and *Renat Chopinus*. Concerning the Municipiall Lawes of the *Andians* doth in like manner calling them *ceux de perche*, which hee tranſlateth the *Vnelli*. But when *Caſar* maketh them to be neere unto the Armorican Cities (which is a Maritime Nation) ſome thinke that this name belongeth to the *Lavallij*, but I leave theſe things to more curious inquiſiters. In this Country the learned and Noble Poet *Anacreon* was borne, who was worthily called the *Remigium Bellaquium* of his age, who in his Paſtoralls did lively expreſſe and paint forth that elegant fiction of the *Arcadia* of *Zamazius*, which exceedeth all the reſt. His Poeme concerning Gemmes and pretious ſtones, doth deſerve the lawreth wreath, to which *Ronsard* the Prince of French Poets hath alluded, in an Epitaph which hee made on him, which is to be read at *Paris*, which I have rudely heere tranſlated into Latine.

BELLAQUIO artifices quid ſplendida ſaxa paratis?
Ex gemmis tutulum condidit ipſe ſibi.

Artificers why doe you now provide?
Faire ſhining ſtones that may *Anacreon* hide,
For hee a Tombe of pretious ſtones compoſ'd,
Wherein his pretious body is encloſ'd.

THE



THE DVKEDOME OF TVRONE.



THE Province of *Turone* in regard of the incomparable pleaſantneſſe of the place, and the abundance of all kind of fruites, is worthily called the Garden of *France*. Which the Princes thereof have alwayes much delighted in and honoured it, both as I ſaid for the conveniency of the ſituation, and for the overflowing plenty of all things neceſſary. The Country is large, and hath round about it the *Bellovacians*, the *Andegavians*, the *Pictavians*, and the *Biturigians*: it hath many faire Cities and Townes, it maketh alſo a part of the Parliament of *Paris* as they call it, and it is honoured with a Seate of Judgement. The Metropolis and Mother City thereof is *Turon*, commonly called *Tours*, being ſeated at the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Ligeris* and *Carus*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Caſarodunum*, concerning the name and antiquity whereof there are many reports, but not credible, and therefore we omit them. Let it ſuffice that the great Romane Emperour *Julius Caſar* doth reckon the *Turones* among the chiefe people of *France*, who joyned themſelves to the Romanes, and in his 2. Booke de bello Gallico, about the end thereof are theſe words, He having brought his Legions to Winter at *Carnutes*, *Andes*, and *Turones*, which were Cities neere unto theſe places, where hee waged warre, went into *Italy*, as alſo *Lib. 7.* Hee ſpeedily joyneth to himſelfe the *Senons*, the *Parisians*, the *Pictones*, the *Cadurcians*, the *Turones*, the *Aulercians*, and others which dwell neere the Sea. Alſo *Lucan* mentioneth them in this Verſe.

Inſtabiles Turones circumſita caſtra coercent.

Round pitched Tents doe keepe in there,
The *Turones* who unconstant were.

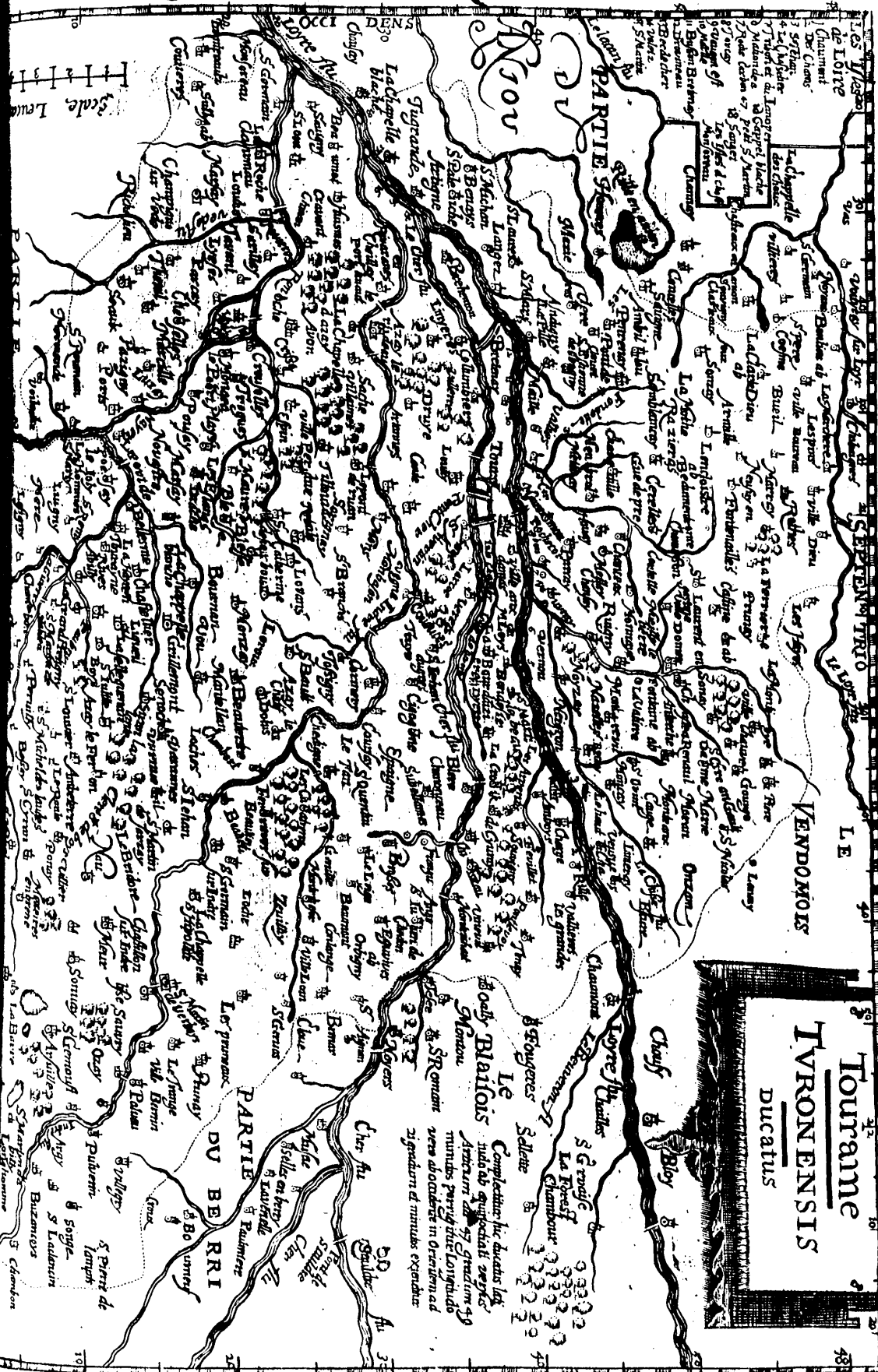
It is a neate City, having long cleane ſtreets, and very faire houſes. It had heretofore divers Biſhops famous for Sanctitie and Learning, as *Martinus*, *Bricius*, *Perpetuus*, *Voluſianus*, and others, and almoſt all the Biſhops of *Brittaine*, of the *Andians*, and *Cemonians* noted by others, are Suffragans unto him. The chiefe Seate of Juſtice when the *Parisians* rebelled, was tranſlated hither by King *Henry* the third. Traffique in Silkes, and alſo Cloth is much uſed in *Tours*, both which doe enrich the Merchants. And the Inhabitants have revenues out of their

their Lands, on which they live gallantly. The City is adorned with faire magnificent Temples, among which is that which was dedicated to *D. Gratian*, built by the English with a Clock-dyall on it. And another consecrated to *D. Martinus*, in which his bones and ashes doe rest, which the By-dwellers doe honour with religious worship. Here *Gregory* who from his Country was called *Turonensis* was borne who flourished about the yeere of Christ 600. whose Writings for the History of those times are much esteemed by posterity. It containeth the ashes of that great Poet *P. Ronsard*, who they call the French *Homer*, and *Pindar*. It was sometimes governed by Earles, afterward by the Dukes of *Brittaine*, but when *John* his Nephew *Arthur* being slaine, possessed the County, the Province was confiscate to the King by the sentence of the highest Senate of *France*. After which the Kings of *France* did make it a Dukedome, and gave it for a time to the Minorite Friars. Here foure chiefe French Counsels were kept. Here is also a Money Mint famous for the antiquity thereof. It is governed by an ordinary Magistrate, and hath two Prefects, besides a Maior and Auditors, to maintaine the rights, privildges, and liberties of the Inhabitants. There is also a Court of the Quastors, Auditors, and Receivers of the publike customes and impositions. But to conclude, we will set downe an elegant description of this place, being taken out of *Brittons Philipeides*.

Thence to the City of *Turone* they goe,
Round about which two shining streames doe flowe,
Here the River *Ligaris*, there *Caurus*, and
It in the middle betweene both doth stand:
Well seated, and faire streames doe it adorne
Being full of Trees, and having store of Corne,
Proud of her Citizens, and Clergie, who
Are very powerfull, besides she can shew
Great store of people, and much wealth beside,
And is with Groves and Vines much beautified.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF TURONE.



THE COUNTRY OF PICTAVIA.

The Situation

The fertility.

The variety of
Creatures.
The ancient
government.

PICTONIUM, or *Pictavia*, which followes, commonly called *Poitou*, looketh Southward toward the Engolismes and Santonians, on the West it hath the Ocean: on the North it pointeth toward the Brittaines and the Andegavians, the rest is enclosed with the Turonions, Bituricians, and Lemovicians. It is a very fertile Country, both for Fruit, Cattell, Wooll, and Hempe, having abundance of Wine and Corne: and great plenty of Fowle and wilde beasts, so that here is much Hawking and Hunting. The Gothes did honour this Province with the title of a Kingdome, whom *Clodoveus* King of *France* drove hence, and also out of all *Aquitaine*. The Emperour *Ludovicus Pius* gave the Kingdome of *Aquitaine* to his Sonne *Pipin*; whose Sonnes *Pipin* and *Charles* when *Charles* the Bold their Unckle, had cast out of *Aquitaine*, and shut them up in Monasteries, he himselfe invaded the Principality, and gave it to his Cousin *Arnulph*, and having abrogated the title of a Kingdome, he made it a Dukedome. After *Arnulph* there succeeded in order *William Bonus*; *Eblo* the first and second, *William* 2. & 3. *Guido*, *William* 4. & 5. his onely Daughter and Heire *Elonor* was married to *Ludovick* the 7. King of *France*, who repudiating her for the suspicion of adultery and treason, *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* married her, who was Successor to *Stephen* King of *England*. His Sonnes *Richard* and *John* did succeed after *Henry* as heires to the Kingdome of *England* and their Fathers possessions in *France*. But when *Arthur* the Sonne of *Godfrey* (who was elder Brother to King *John*) did stand in competition with *John*, preferring his owne Title before him, being perswaded by *Philip Augustus* King of *France*, to take away *Picardy* from his Unckle *John*, and having attempted it by force, his Army was overthrowne and scattered by *John* who came suddenly upon him, and he himselfe was taken prisoner and brought to *Rotomagus*, where he was punished for his temerite and rashnesse. Hereupon King *John* was accused of parricide by *Constance* the Mother of *Arthur* before King *Philip*, and by him condemned: and his goods and also *Picardy* were adjudged to *Philip* as the Lord in Fee: which afterward his Successor *Ludovick* gave to his Sonne *Alphonfus* the 8. who dying without issue, it came to King *Philip* the third, and continued in the hands of his Posterity, untill in the raigne of *Philip V. leffus*, it was recovered by *Edward* the third King of *England*, and wholly possessed by him with all *Aquitaine*, by a peace established betweene him and *John* King of *France*. Afterward King *Edward* made the Dukedome of *Aquitaine* a principality, and gave it to his Sonne, who by imposing too heave

THE COUNTRY OF PICTAVIA.



The Citie Pi-
clavia.

heavie a taxe on the Aquitanians lost a great part thereof by their re-
volting from him to Charles the fifth King of France, whose Nephew
Charles the 7. did drive the English out of Aquitaine in the yeere 1453.
and left it to his Sonne King Ludovick the 11. He bestowed it on his
Brother Charles, after whose decease, King Ludovick did passe it over
unto his Sonne King Charles the 8. and from that time, Aquitaine, of
of which Pictavia is a great part, did remaine in the King of Frances
power. Caesar, Pliny, and Strabo do report that the ancient Inhabitantes
thereof were the Pictones: Ptolemy calls them the Pictones, and Am-
mianus Marcellinus, the Pictavi. Ausonius calleth it *Pictonicam Regionem*,
or the Country of the Picts. In the Register Booke of Provinces in
in the Aquitaine, cap. 11. or Vienna, cap. 7. it is called *Civitatem Picta-*
rum vel Pictavonum, the City of the Pictavians or Pictanionians, now it
is called *le Pays de Poitou*. I joine with Pliny the people Agasina-
tes with the Pictones. It is likely that some memory doth remaine
of them in the Towne *Aigunois*, not farre from the Temple of S.
Maxentius, which is a Towne neere the River Severus. They are fatte
wide, who doe confound the *Aginnates* with the *Agasimates*, seeing they
are 5. dayes journey distant one from another. I will write some-
thing concerning the divers Principalities which are reckoned with
Pictonia, but first I will speake something of the Metropolis and roy-
all City thereof. And that is Pictavia. For so the Latines entitle it,
which Ptolemy called *Augustoritum*, and Ausonius *Augustortum*. Grego-
rius Turonensis calleth it the City Pictavia. It is seated in a pleasant
place; somewhat steepe with Hills, except in one part, which they
call in their Country speech *Tranchea*, which is seated on plaine
ground: it is the fairest Citie of all France except Paris. The River
Clanuis doth encompassse and intile the most part of it. Here is an
Unirersitie famous for the studdie of the Civill Lawe, and is second
unto that at Paris. Charles the seaventh King of France did institute
it in the yeare 1421. Of which Scaliger thus in his description of Cities.

If studie from the minde, strength from the body come
In both which kindes France hath much honour wonne,
Then let this Country studies onely love,
While others warlike matters doe approve.
So while other Countries like the bodie are,
Pictavium is like to the soule most rare.

The Theaters, Galienes Pallace, and the Aquæducts of Conduits
which are now called *les ducts*, doe shew the antiquity thereof being
certaine tokens of the Romane Empire in these parts. Some thinke
it was built by the Agathirsians and Gelonians, the Successors of the
Sonnnes of Hercules (whom the Poets doe call *Picti*) for they being
expelled their Country for stirring up Domestick sedition, came in-
to England, and from thence being encreased in number and multitude
they passed over againe into France, where they were called Picts and
built this City. Others write differently, when it is evident both in
Pomponius, Mela, and Pliny, that there were Pictones long before they
came out of England. This City is famous by a Bishops Seate, which

D. Hilarius

D. Hilarius was sometime Bishop of a Prelate of singular learning and
piety, and one that was an invincible Antagonist against the Arrian
faction, and did write those 12. famous Bookes of the Holy Trinity,
wherein he shewed much wit and eloquence.

The Court of Pictavia is governd by a President and two Substi-
tutes, the one whereof doth judge of civill matters, the other of cri-
minall. Many Townes of this Province have recourse to this Court: The Townes,
as besides Pictavia it selfe afore said, there are also Niort which hath a
Castle: here the Pictones doe keepe great Faires thrice in a yeare:
also Fontenay le Conte, it hath also a Castle: the Rivulet Vendais (or Ven-
dais) doth flowe by the walls of this Towne, which groweth after-
ward so bigge, that it doth overflowe the whole Territorie of Fonte-
nay, and the neighbouring parts thereunto: also the Towne Lusig-
nay, where there is an ancient Castle which is commonly cal'd *Mulu-*
si &c. Also Montmorillon, Chastelleraud, la Basse Marché, Dorat, S.
Maxent, and others: to which is added Sarray a Marshallship, and ha-
ving a strong Castle. There is also in the Principalitie of Pictonia,
that I may come now to that parte (besides Talmont, so called as it
were *Talon du Monde*, *Calcarius Mundi*, or the heele of the world as some
would have it) *Rupes super Ioarna*, or *Roche sur-Iohn*, who was of the Roy-
all familie of Burbon. Our Grandfathers did know Ludovick Burbon,
the Sonne of Iohn Earle of Vendosme, when he was Prince of Roche sur-
Ich, Earle of Montpensier, and also his sonne Charles Castellum Herald,
or Chastelleraud neere Vigenn: is dignified with a Dukedome. The
Viecountships are Tovers. By the River Tovins, also Brosse, Bridieres,
Roche-Chonart. There are many Townes which are Baronies and
Signiories, which I will deliver as they come in viewe: first Manlers,
where there is good fishing for Salmones, and a little King of fish,
which is an enemy to the Tunny, but especially there is good fishing
for Whales and Codfish, which being dryed and hardened in the
winde, and cold are usually transported into other Countries: also
the Townes Partenay, S. Maxent, Melle, Chizay, Chauvigny, Lussac, Bres-
suyre, Churrou, Chasteneraye, S. Mesmin, S. Gillis, Chasteaumur, les Sables d'
Aulonne, S. Hermine, Montaigne, a Towne with a Castle famous for Salt-
pits: Also Mirebeau, la Motte, S. Beraye, Vouvant, S. Hilaire, Mortemer,
Luzaz, S. Savin, l'Isle Jourdain, S. Benoist du Saulx, Bourg-neuff, Moloil,
Mersant, Brige, Vouzer, Villefagnax, and others. And it is gathered
out of Antonius his Itinerary that Limonum was in Pictavia, because
Burdigala is called *Augustodunum*. Some thinke it to bee the same
with *Augustorita*, or *Poicters*. Wee dare affirme nothing. In the
third Comentarie of A. Hirtius there is mention of *Limonum*. The Ri-
vers that water this Countrie are *Clanuis*, *Vigenna*, now *Vienne*, or *Vende-*
m, and others, which are very full of fish. Heere we needes must speake
of the Amphitheater, in Pictavia, standing neere to the Towne Do-
neum, in the workmanship whereof Art doth strive to immitate na-
ture: for it is made hollow and cut out in the Mountaine, having no
externall matter, as lime, stone, or wood in it. In Iustus Lipsius in
his Booke of the Amphitheaters which out of Rome cap. 6. there is a
large description of this Mountaine and Amphitheater, according

Gg 3

to

The Rivers.

The publike
workes.

to the relation of *Levinus Kefmakerus*, sometime Consul of *Zirickzow*, and governour of *Zeland* at the first beginning of this warre, who ad-
deth that the Village Towne *Loneus* was heretofore farre larger, as
may bee seene by the workmanship thereof, not like to Village
Townes, and by the ruines of the publike wayes and streetes, which
lay toward the Bridge, commonly called *Pont du Sey*, part of which
way may bee seene yet in divers places. But the greatest part is ru-
inated, and the stones of the ædifices are consumed and carried away.
About halfe a Mile from the Citie *Pictavia*, in the high way to *Bu-
vigum*, there is a great fouresquare stone, underproped with five other
stones, and from thence called *la Pierre Leuree*. Of which there is this
Distich.

*Hic lapis ingensum superat gravitate Colossum
Ponderis, & grandi Sydera mole petit.*

This stone exceeds a great *Colossus* waight,
And even to the starres doth penetrate.

The State Ecclesiastick hath three Bishopricks, which are under
the Archbishop of *Tolouse*: as the Bishoprick of *Poitiers*, in which
there are 27, Abbies: the Bishoprick of *Lucon* or *Luffon*, in which are
10. Abbies: and the Bishop of *Maillezay*, in which are 4. Abbies.
I come now to their manners. The Husband men have a peculiar
speech of their owne: and hee is held wise that does not trust them.
A kind of men who because they are prohibited to hunt wild beasts,
doe persue contentions: They are litigious and cunning in stirring up
debate and strife. The Citizens are unlike them in nature and disposi-
tion, being courteous, bountifull, liberall, candide, and hating impo-
stures and deceits, lovers of learning, and learned men, of which there
are many heere. The Nobilitie are provident, and more bold and da-
ring then strong.

Their man-
n. ix.

Cadu-

CADURCIVM. LE PAYS DE QUERCI.

The Ecclesiastick State.

*Cadurcium doth containe two Bishopricks, namely,
of Cahors, and Montalban, which are subject to
the Archbishop of Tolouse.*



CADURCIVM, commonly called *le Pays de Querci*, or
as others pronounce it *Crecy*, is encompassed with the
Petrocorians, the Nitiobrigians, the Rutenia is, the
Avernians and Lemovicians. The Country of *Cadur-*
cium though it bee indented with Mountaines, yet it
excelleth both for beauty, richnesse, and fertilitye, and it wanteth no-
thing necessary for the sustenance of life. The Cadurcians did for-
merly inhabit it: whome, besides *Pliny Lib. 4. Cap. 19. Cesar* doth men-
tion with many other people of *France*, who calleth them the *Elutberi*,
or *Eluturi*, that is Freemen. For so the word is to be taken, and we
are not to assent to them, who would from thence deduce a new kind
of people. *Cadurcium* hath two Diocesses, *Doveona Cadurccrum*, and
Montalbanum Doveona, well knowne to *Ptolomie*, which some badly in-
terpret *Ducona*. It is commonly called *Cahors*, neere the River *Lo-*
thus. Some learned men doe call it *Divona*. Truly howsoever it is
written *Ioseph Scaliger* in his letters to *Merula* thinketh it to bee the
Metropolis of the Cadurcians, and also *Vinetus* writing to *Ausonius*
and others. *Iustus Lipsius* in his golden Booke concerning Amphi-
theaters, supposeth that *Doveona* is a Towne, commonly calld *Dowe*,
about halfe a dayes journey distant from *Ligeris*, on that side where
the way lyeth from *Andegavia* to *Pictavia*. And so the name doth
intimate, but then *Doveona* according to the opinion of *Ptolomie*, can-
not bee the Metropolis or mother Citie of the Cadurcians, which is
60. leagues from that place. Besides that which *Antonius* calleth
Aunedonacum, and *Peutingers Tables Avedonacum*, in the way be-
twene *Burdigala* and *Augustodunum*, cannot be the same with *Ptolomies*
Doveona, which is commonly called *Cahors*. For *Aunedonacum* and
Mediolanum of the Santonians, are 16. Miles asunder: but betweene
Doveona and *Mediolanum*, called in the Country speech *Cahors* and *Sa-*
mitis, there are about 40. leagues, which make almost an hundred
Miles. Besides the Metropolis of the Cadurcians standeth so farre
Eastward, that it cannot be in the way to *Burdigala*. Let us therefore
conjecture with *Merula*, that *Aunedonacum* is that Towne commonly
calld *Aulnay*, being distant Northward from the *Mediolanum* of the

The Situation.

The fertility.

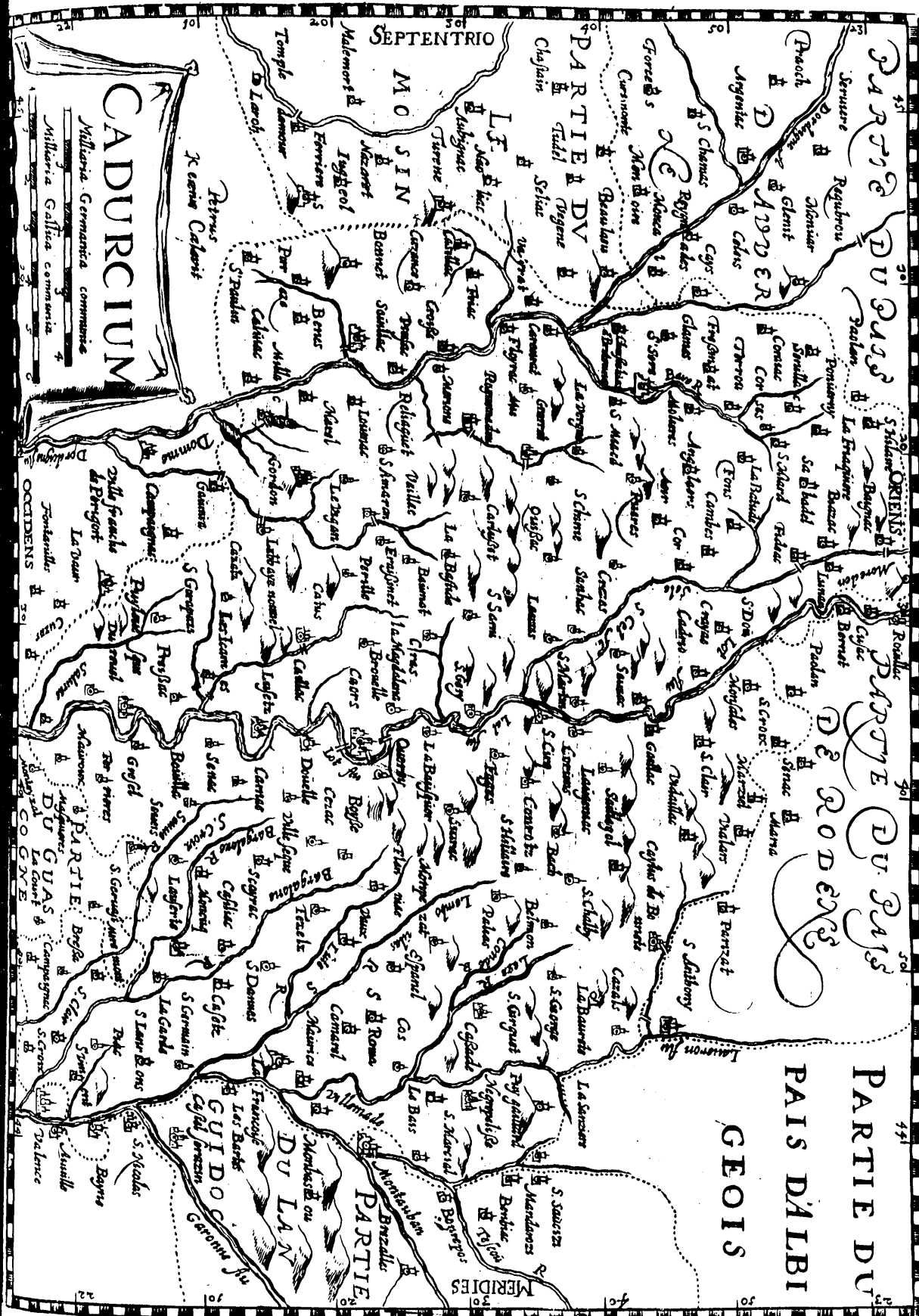
The Citie.

Santones, somewhat more than six leagues. *Ausonius* doth designe and shew the Metropolis of the Cadurcians, *Lib. Professorum*, at the 18. verse, concerning *Exsuperius* a Rhetorician of *Tolouse*.

*Decedens placidos mores tranquillaque vita
Tempora praedives finisti sede Cadurca.*

Thou dying rich, at *Cadurcum* didst end
Thy life, which thou so quietly didst spend.

In this Citie there is a Vniversity and a Marshallship. The Cathedral Church is dedicated to *S. Stephen*. The Bishops hereof are Earles, so that the Bishop is both a spirituall and secular Lord, so that while hee solemnly celebrateth the Masse, hee hath sworde, gloves, and other ornaments of that kind by him upon the Altar, and bootes on his legges, which hee weareth in a Pontificall manner by speciall privilege. Pope *John* the two and twentieth of that name was borne here, who held that seate 19. yeares and 4. Moneths. Also *Clement Marot* one of the chiefe moderne french Poets was borne at *Doreoma*. The other diocasse is *Montalbanum*, now called *Montalban*, or *S. Theodard de Montalban*. The Citie is situate and built on the bending side of a hill, having a Castle neere the River *Tarnis*, commonly called *Tarn*, having a Bridge over it, the middle part whereof is in the Country of *Langueduck*. Neere the Bridge of this Citie, there are arched vaults under the Earth. The Churches are wasted by warres. *Montalban* was a common receptracle of the fugitives of the reformed religion, so that it endurd greater miseries in the first civill warre, than other Townes of *Aquitaine*: insomuch that it was besieged three times in eleaven Moneths space, and that which was worst of all, they did not onely contend with the enemy without, but also they had sedious mutinies within their walls. And it was so hotly assaulted by the enemies, that after the King had graunted them peace, for more then a Moneth it was still closely straitely besieged. And though it were violently assailed by the neighbours round about it, yet it valiantly resisted their force, and did frustrate and shunne all their deceitfull stratagemes, to the great admiration of all men that attempted of their enemies. The first siege was laid against it by *Montlucius* 23. May in the yeare 1563, who came with a thousand horse and five thousand foote, to besiege the Citie: but after some light skirmishes, having destroyed the Corne hee departed. For a suddaine feare without any cause did so invade the besiegers, that withal speed, and much perplexednesse of mind, they raised the siege and went away. And this was the event of the first siege, in which thir tie onely of the besiegers were slaine. Three monethes afterward *Montlucius* returned againe, and having joyned *Burix* in confederacy with him, hee laid siege to it the second time. They had 9. troupes of common Souldiers, and a great company of Gentlemen Voluntaries, and of Muskatiars, horsemen and footemen, they had 9. Stewards. Nine bands



bandes of Spanish Souldiers, in which there were twelve hundred Souldiers : five battering pieces of ordinance, three greater and five lesser culverines, which they planted against the wall. At the first meeting they had a little skirmish, in which *Monlucius* lost many men, and on the Townes side there were 12. slaine, and many wounded on both sides. The two next dayes following there were in like manner some light skirmishes, in which the besiegers had still the worst. In the meane while *Durassius* going to *Aurelias* with a strong armie, by chance marched that way, and sent to *Monlucius*, to desire him to appointe the day and place to joyne battle in. But then *Monlucius* had no minde to fight, who lookt for a better oportunitie, which hee afterward obtained, and gave the *Durassians* a great overthrow. But lying there in vaine, the Citie being defended with such strong forces, hee raised his siege, in which hee lost 60. Souldiers, and the Towne thirtie. Then *Durassius* proceeded in his former journey, but when hee departed, the garrison of the Citie was much leane and diminisht, so that by his comming, the Citie received more losse then good. For two foreine Cohorts followed *Durassius*, so that the Citizens were left destitute of all helpe. But as the favour and aide of men did decrease, so the Citizens courage did increase. For they tooke an oath altogether, that they would suffer all extremities in the defence of their Country, rather than open the gates of their Citie, to their malicious enemies. *Monlucius* being certified by one of the Captaines of the army, called *Fongraulus*, both of their want of munition, and the small number of the besieged, marcheth thither in all hast, and the enemies in the third watch of the night did assault the Walls in three places with Scaling ladders, and Musket shot. In the meane time while the Citizens ranne to defend that part of the Wall, a strong band of Souldiers well armed without making any noise, came to the Fortresse of the *Ialobites*, thinking so to come upon the watch unawares, because the Citizens were busie in fight elsewhere. But they in the watch Tower having discover'd them before they could approach to the Walls, cryed out that they were discover'd, they clapt scaling ladders to the Walls, and made a breach in them with an iron Ramme, which 12. men drove against the Walls, and set up two Colours or Bonners on the Bulwarke, with the sound of Drum, Trumpets, crying out to their companions that followed, that the Citie was taken, but yet the Townesmen encountred them so bravely, that they were enforced to sound a retreat with the losse 200. men, and to leave their Ramme and scaling Ladder, there being but one slaine of the besieged. But seeing that cunning stratagems did not prevaile, they determined to besiege the City the third time. First *Terrida* came and brought 21. Cohorts with him two wall peeces of Ordnance, and 7. Colverins: which being planted against divers parts of the Wall did batter it throudly, but all in vaine, seeing that men, women and children ran cheerefully to repaire the breaches, and brought earth and other Materials to mend them, which succeeded so well, that although the enemy had made 500. shot against the walls, yet there were but 5. men slaine.

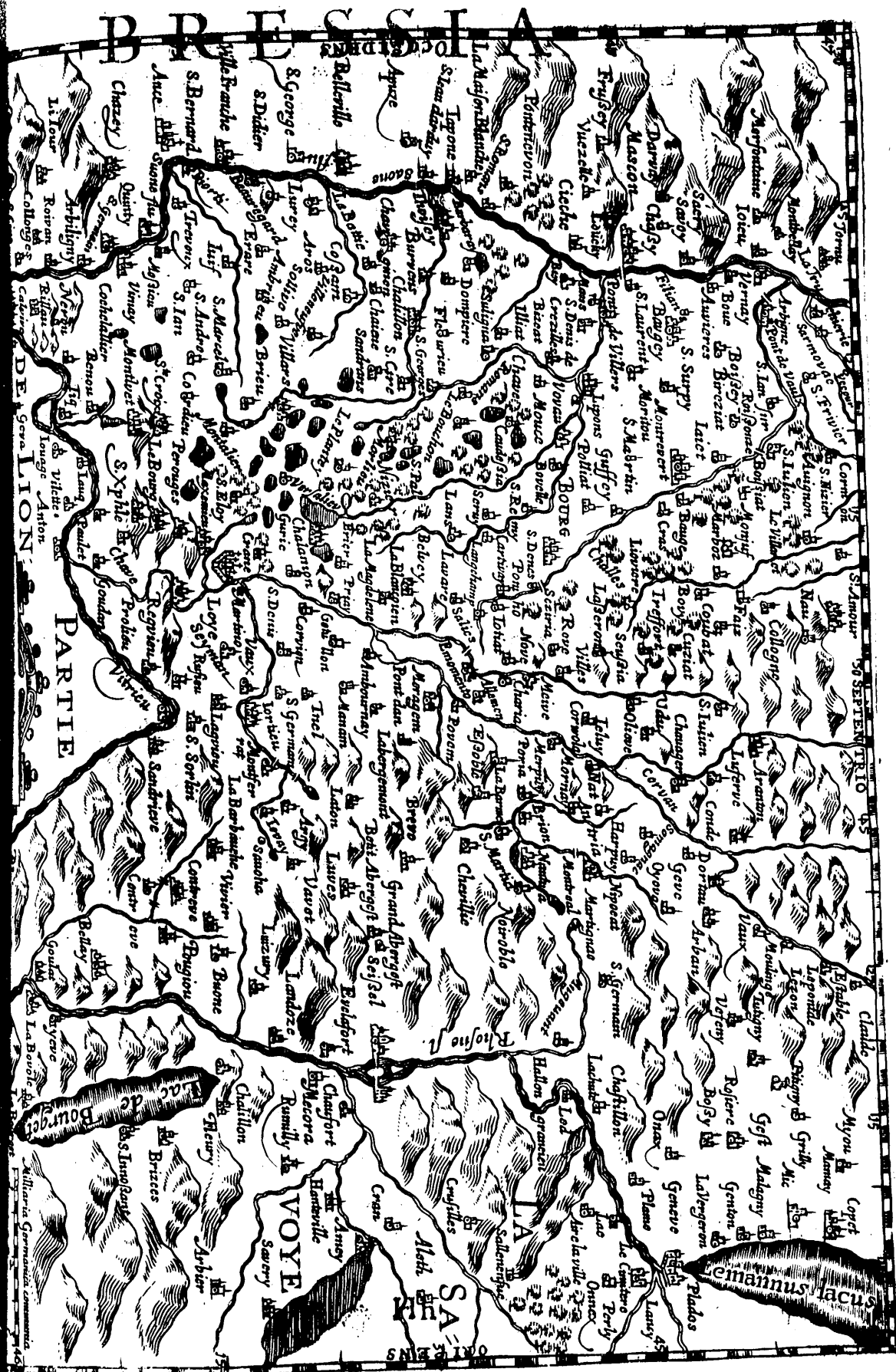
slaine. But when the Besiegers saw that their Ordnance did no good, and the Citizens diligence did frustrate their attempts, they turned their assault into a Siege, and so built Towres and Fortresses round about the City, and placed a Garison in them, that no man might goe out of the City, or come in, and so to cut off all ayde or succour from them, that so either famine or length of the siege might enforce them to yeeld. After this they had many other light skirmishes, in which the besieged had alwaies the better. The siege endeth with conditions of peace, which yet were not declared to the Citizens untill the 15. of April, although they were published at *Orleance* and *Paris* the 26. of March. In all the Sieges there were slaine on the besiegers side 2000. men, and 60. of the besieged. But of this enough. The other Townes of *Cadurcium* are *Castel-Sarrasin*, neere the River *Tarnis*, the water whereof is of a red colour because it passeth thorow a clayie earth: there is also *Monbet* where *M. Arnald Sorbinus* was borne, a great man and Chaplaine to the King: also *Moissac* situated in a faire, pleasant, and delightfull soyle, having great store of Vineyards. It is a Towne of traffique and commerce, especially for Corne, Wine, Oyle, Saffron, Wooll, Salt, Fish, and other commodities. King *Clodoveus* did here found and build the Church of *S. Peter* and *S. Paul*. There is also the Monastery of *S. Benedict*, in which the body of *S. Cyprian* Bishop of *Carthage* was buried. Not farre from *Moissac* is *Lansette* situate on a Rock, where there are the fairest and best Cellers or Store-houses in all *Guenne*. There are also the Townes which are commonly called *Burelle*, *Nazareth*, *Sovillac*, *Gourdon*, and *Martel*. Neere the Towne *Motel* on the Frontiers of *Cadurcium*, as our Author noteth *Lib. 8. de bello Gallico*, is *Vxellodunum*; which is also called *Vssoldun* and *la Puc'h d'Vssoldun*, that is, *Podium Vxelloduni*, or the Gallerie of *Vxellodunum*, because it is situate on a very high steepe place. And so much concerning *Cadurcium*, let us passe to *Lotharingia*.

BRESSIA

BRESSIA, OF THE SEGUSIANS.



BRESSIA is a Country lying under the Alpes in *Sabaudia*, where *Caesar* heretofore placed the Segusians according to *Villonovanus*; although *Ptolomy* doth make *Leon* a City of the Segusians. At the least these people were next to the *Aedus*, which he affirmeth *lib. 7. de bello Gallico* in these words. *Hic constitutus rebus, or Aedus, Segusiansque, qui sunt finitimi ei Provinciae x. millia perditum imperat*. These things being thus settled he levieth 10000. Foote out of the *Aedians* and *Segusians*, which are Provinces neere unto him. Also *Pentingers* *Char* doth hereabouts place *Segusione* in the Alpes. *Ammianus*, who lived in the time of *Julian* the Apostate, in the 15. Chapter of his History maketh mention of the Towne *Segovium*, situated at the foote of the Alpes. *Bressia* therefore is situate betweene the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Araris*, now called *Saona*, and *Marcellinus Saona*, at the beginning of the Alpes in a fruitfull place, so that it may compare with any Country of *France*, for plenty of Wine, Corne, and all kindes of fruits, and for Rivers, Cattell, and Woods. It is neighboured with the *Burgundians*, and was sometime subject to the Princes thereof, afterward it was a part of the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, which being divided into divers parts, was afterward governed by Earles, one of which *Vrick* Earle of *Bresse* and *Baugenciak* lived about the yeere 1300. who much enlarged his Territories, and left one onely Daughter and Heire *Sibyll* of *Bressia* who was married to *Amades* the fourth, the 8. Earle of *Sabaudia*, who brought her Husband beside a large Inheritance, the County of *Bressia*, which being afterward united to *Sabaudia*, remained in that Family 300. yeeres even untill our age, when *Henry* the fourth, King of *France* for his vertue surnamed the Great, understanding that the *Salussians* a people of *France* were possessed and overcome by *Sabaudus* by treachery and deceit, and that *Henry* the third was almost oppressed by his rebelling Subjects, and was engaged in a dangerous Warre, he thought it fitt to recover that part of *France*, and seeing the Duke of *Sabaudia* did delay the restitution thereof by making many exceptions and deceiving promises, which by reason hee could not doe, he thought it meete by force of Armes to regaine that which was lost, and having levied an Army he tooke *Bressia*, by the helpe and assistance of the Marshall *Byroone*, and brought the Duke to that fraite, and was content to end the matter by exchange, and that the King for the *Salussians* taken from him, should have the *Bressians*, the *Brengians*, the *Virroneans*, and generally all that belong'd to *France* on the other side of *Rhodanus*, so that all that Country which lookt toward *France* from the issuing of that River out of the *Lemnick Lake*, should be afterward united to the Kingdome of *France*. And so the Duke should wholly deliver into the Kings hands the strong



strong Castle of the Towne, with all the Warlike furniture thereof, by which *Bressia* and all that Province were as it were fettered and manacled, so that *France* was secured from any future attempt from those parts. And so *Sabaudus* learnt with his owne losse how dangerous a thing it is, to use violence with those that are stronger than our selves, since such rashnesse redounds to his harme that attempts it, and most commonly he is compell'd to restore againe unto them with interest that which he had so gotten.

BRESSIA



THE P R O V I N C E AND CITIE OF L I O N S.



THE Court of *Lions* is the last and remotest of all the Presidiall Courts which depend on the chiefe Senate of *Paris*. But *Lions* is the chiefe and principall City of *Gallia Celtica*, which from thence is called *Lions*, being a strong Fortresse of *France*, being the Primate Seate of all *France* in spirituall matters, and being the Shop for Traiking and commerce for the whole World. The *Cristians* confine it on the North, on the East the *Sabaudians*, on the South the *Allobrogians* and the *Narbonians* along the River *Rhodanus*; and on the West the *Avernians*. It is situate in the most beautifull and convenientest soyle of all *Europ*, for there is no place which hath two riches fruitfuller Nurseries, than the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* are unto this Country, in whose bosome the horne of plenty, filled with the Gods bounty doth rest, and is largely powred forth upon it, so that it alwayes enjoyeth a continuall plenty. The ancients called it *Lugdunum*, as if you should say the happy or blessed Mountaine. *Titus Livius* calleth it an Iland, *Lib. II. l. 21*. In these words the next day *Amiball* marching on the contrarie banke of *Rodanus*, went up into the Mediterranean parts of *France*: not because it was a straiter way to the Alpes, but the more he went from the Sea, the more hee should bee sure not to meete with the Romanes: with whom he did not purpose to fight before he came into *Italy*. Hee came with the fourth part of his Camp to the Iland, where the Rivers *Arar* and *Rhodanus* running out of divers parts of the Alpes, and having encompassed some part of the Country, doe meete together, from whence the Country in the middle is called the Iland; which words may seeme to be translated out of a credible Writer who lived about the same time, and was familiarly acquainted with *Scipio*, but that he addeth that this Iland being populous, and abounding with all things necessary, was πολὺχρον καὶ πολὺπλοῦς, that is, abounding with people, and well stored with food. *Plutarch* in the life of *Amiball* doth deliver the like, but more plainly, and calleth it *Lions*, whose words according to the Translation of *Aciaolus*. He remov'd his Tents, and marching by the banke of *Rhodanus* up against the streame, in few dayes he came to that place which the French men call the Iland, which the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* flowing out of diver Mountaines doe encircle, where there is the City of *Lions* the most famous City of all *France*, which long time afterward was built by *Plancus Muratius*. Some call it the City of *Sequani-*

ans, and *Maxima Sequanorum*, which appeareth by an ancient Inscripti-
on on S. Peters Church, which is this.

JOVI OPT. MAX.
Q. ADGINNIUS URBICI FIL.
MARTINUS SEQ. SACERDOS
ROMÆ ET AUG.
AD ARAM AD CONFLUENTES
ARARIS ET RHODANI
FLAMEN. II. VIR IN CIVITATE
SEQUANORUM.

And *Seneca* doth celebrate the praise of this place in his Verse
concerning the death of *Claudian*.

I sawe a Hill that hangech o're two streames,
Which *Phæbus* rising glideth with his beames.
Where the great River *Rhodanus* doth flowe,
And *Arar* doubtfull whether he should goe.
Thorow quiet Foords his course along doth guide,
Washing the Bankes as he along doth glide.

But when the Romanes had subjected all *France*, in the raigne of
Augustus. *L. Mun. Plancus*, who in the yeare *V. C. 765*. had beene Con-
sul with *C. Silius*, and after he had obtain'd the dignity of a censor had
triumph'd over the Rhetians, did reedifie it, and built it almost all
new, and remov'd it to a hill, and so bringing colonies from the Ci-
tie of *Rome*, he enlarg'd it, and then it was called *Colonia Lugdunum*, or
the Colonie of *Lions*, which *Pliny* also sheweth *Lib. 4. Cap. 18*. when
he saith: *Segusiani liberi, in quorum agro Colonia Lugdunorum*. The *Segu-*
tians are free, whose Country is the Colonie of *Lions*. In this Citie
as *guetonius* witnesseth was *Claudius* the Romane Emperour borne,
who as also the succeeding Romane emperours did much enlarge
and beautifie this Citie, which at this day infinite monuments of an-
tiquitie doe sufficiently declare. Besides they made the Inhabitants
Citizens of *Rome*, and did give them many honours, priviledges, and
liberties. And here they established the first Money Minte in all
France, and erected and built many famous Schooles, which flouri-
shed for a long time by the frequent comming of the French and Ita-
lian youth thither, and were famous for eloquent men, even to
S. Ieromes time. This Citie first received the Christian Religion, kept
it, and observ'd it, and had many Martyrs, among which were *Pho-*
tinus, *Irenæus*, and other Doctors and Bishops of *Lions*, so that this
Church was the primate of all *France*. The Cathedrall Church here-
tofore consecrated to *S. Stephan* the first Martyr, was afterward dedi-
cated to *S. Iohn Baptist*, so that it is inferiour unto none, either in
dignitie or antiquitie, nay it may compare with any other Church in
Europe, for the fairenesse and beautie thereof, it hath also stately pre-
cious Pillars, which were brought out of *S. Augustines* Church, and the
Walls

THE PROVINCE AND CITIE OF LIONS.



Walls are hanged with tapestrie wrought with curious Art. But one of the chiefeft ornaments thereof, is the Clock wrought with cunning workmanship, which sheweth in a wonderfull manner the houres, dayes, monethes, and severall seasons of the yeare, and also the course of the Sunne and the Moone. The Archbishop hath infinite priviledges above others, which if any one desire to know in particular, he shall finde it in *Paridines* the French writers Booke, concerning *Lions*. But it is worthie of observation, that the Deane of this Colledge is a Duke, and every one of the Cannons is an Earle, and some beleeve that a certaine King of *Burgundi* did grant them these titles, some with more likely hood doe thinke that they obtained them themselves, by purchasing some part of the Countie of *Forrest*, which is now a Countie. Many Princes have desired to be Cannons thereof, as the Kings of France, the Dukes of *Sabaudia*, and *Burgundie*, the Princes of *Barrens* and *Vienna*. There are many other Churches, Colledges, Monasteries, and Chappells in the Citie, which for brevities sake I omit. In this Citie both Provinciaall, Nationall, and Generall counsell have beene kept, in which heretofore the holy Bishops *Nicetus Priscus* and others were Presidents, as also *Innocent* the 4. Pope of *Rome*, in the time of the Emperour *Frederick* the eleventh. But that wee may not bee more prolix and tedious in these things than the present brevity of the matter requireth, wee will hasten to the secular government, but first by the way wee will shew, that heretofore the Rulers of Provinces and Cities did give judgement in the Princes name by whome they were instituted, and did take upon them and resigne the government according as they pleased: and lastly the Posteritie of *Charles* the great cloathed those naked dignities with the titles of Dukes and Earles, and made them hereditarie. Such as were the Earles of *Lions*, before the Citie and Province were govern'd by Prelats, namely as they are found in ancient writings, *Odo*, in the time of *Charles* the bald; *Gerard* in the time of *Remigius* the Archbishop, *William*, under *Charles* the Simptean: C. 913. and a little before lived *Artaldus* Earle of *Lions*, whose house as it is supposed, remaineth yet in the Citie. After this the Countie was translated to the Church, by whome it was governed untill the yeare of C. 1292. at what time *Philip* surnamed the faire King of *France* laid hands on it, and tooke it into his protection, untill *Ludovick Hutin* did at length unite it to the Kingdome of *France*, which historie *Paradinus* doth largely prosecute *Lib. 2. Cap. 64.* For those of *Lions* did constantly defend their libertie, which they had enjoyed from the time of the Romans, which *Pliny* mentioneth, and also *Paulus I. C.* in his Bookes of Distributions, which the Prelates endeavored to take from them. But albeit this Citie and Province doth enjoy so many and so great commodities and priviledges as aforesaid, yet sometime it endur'd much miserie. For after it was reedified by *Numatius* one of the Plancian familie, in the raigne of *Nero*, the most part of it was burnt, and *Verus* being Emperour, much Christian blood was shed in the Citie. Afterward it felt the fury of *Sep. Severus*, who expos'd it as a booty to his Souldiers, and in King *Phillips* time it was burnt through

through a dangerous sedition which arose in the Citie, and thereupon it lost that libertie which it had preserved so many ages, and having endur'd many miseries, it lay dead a while buried as it were in the ruine thereof. But at last by the liberalitie and favour of the Kings, and vigilancie and industrie of the Inhabitants, *Lions* grew to bee as famous in our age as it was formerly. The Magistracie of the Citie doth consist of twelve Consuls, as *Campegius* relateth, who doe governe the Commonwealth, sixe of them are yearely chosen before Christmas, and sixe of those formerly chosen are in office, for the yeare following, and they are confirmed by name in *S. Nicetius* Church, on the 12. of the Kalends of January. And in the Towne Hall which was formerly the Archpresident house, they meete together to consult of publike affaires. But the Roans house is designed to bee the Court or Præsidiall seate of Iustice, on which dependeth the Court of Iustice at *Lions*, also the Merchants Court in the same place. The Prætors Court of *Matifconia*, *Forest*, *Bellijocum*. Here besides the Kinges Iudges substitutes, *Henry* the second King of *France* did establish 8. Senators with a Clarke or Notarie. In this Citie besides the ancient Schooles which I have mentioned, there is an Universitie which hath flourished from the yeare of C. 1328. famous for the Professors of the Common Law. There are great Faires kept here, to which at certaine times of the yeare a great company of people doe resort. It hath strong Fortresses to resist the assaults of the enimie, for *S. Iohns* Bulwarke is the chiefeft in all *Europe*, so that on the top thereof 3000. Souldiers may be trained & set in Battell array. King *Charles* the 11. Anno 1564. built a Castle there which was thought impregnable, to suppress the assaults of enemies, & the attempts of the seditious Citizens. And this is worthy of observation, that as often as you digge there somewhat deepe into the Earth, some Reliques and Monuments of antiquity, as Stones, Marbles, Coynes, Lamps, Vines, and ruines of Aquaducts or Conduits, Bathes, Theaters, and such like Edifices are found there, so that it is credible that many of such kinde of Reliques are found and discovered here, than in all the rest of *France*.

LANGVEDOC A PART OF AQUITAINE.

THE Occitane Country of *France*, commonly called *Languedoc*, is a part of *Aquitaine*, and is so named as some conceive from the Gothes the Possessions thereof, as if you should say *Land-Got*. That is, the Gothes Province: Some derive it from the word *Lingua* a tongue and the word *O*; I suppose that these conjectures are more vaine than Sicilian toys, and are but meere vulgar trifles. The ancients tooke it for the Province of *Narbon*, neere the Pyrenean Mountaines. *Strabo* calleth it *Teitofages*, the Metropolis whereof *Toulouse* is accounted one of the chiefe Cities of *France*, having an Archprelate, a Senate, and a University. Some derive the name thereof from those which fled from *Troy*. *Cæsar* mentioneth it in his first Booke of Commentaries, where he speaketh thus: It was told *Cæsar*, that the Helvetians purposed to travell thorow the Sequans and *Æduans* Country, unto the borders of the *Santones*, which are not farre from *Toulouse*, which is a City in *Province*: and also *Lib. 3.* concerning *P. Crassus*: Moreover valiant men being levied out of *Toulouse*, *Carcaffon*, and *Narbon*, which are Cities of *France* neere to *Province*, &c. *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth it the prerogative above all the neighbour Cities. Neither can we omit that worthy Elogie of the ancient magnificence and power thereof, written by *Cæsar* a most famous Poet, and a Consull of *Rome* in praise of his Nurse and Foster-mother in these Verses:

*Non unquam altricem nostri reticebo TOLOSAM,
Cœtilibus mi is quam circuit ambitus ingens.
Perque latus pulcro perlabitur amne Garumna
In numeris cultam populis, confinia propter
Nigida Pyrenes, & Pinca Gabennarum,
Inter AQUITANAS gentes, & nomen Iberum.
Que modo quadruplices ex se cum effuderit urbes,
Non ulla exhauste sentit dispendia plebis:
Quos genuit cunctos gremio complexa colonas.*

My Nurse *Tolosæ* praises I will sound,
Which with a Brick wall is encompass'd round,
And faire *Garumna* runneth by her side,
And many people doe in her reside.
Cause the Pyrenean *Nigide* confines
Upon it, and the Pinean *Gabinines*,
Betweene the Country of faire *AQUITAINE*,
And *Iberus* which now is called *SPAINE*:

And

LANGVEDOC A PART OF AQUITAINE.



And having yeelded people unto foure
Large Cities out of her abundant store.
Yet in her no want of people doth appeare,
Which done within her bosome nourisht were.

Whence the *Visti-Gothi*, having droven out the Romanes from thence, did make this City the royall Seate of the Kingdome, untill they were quite expelled by the French, in the raigne of *Clodovus* the first Christian King, at what time all that Province was subjected to France. Concerning the State Ecclesiastick, the Tolousians were instructed in the Christian faith by *Martall*, who was their first Prelate, after whom succeeded *Saturninus*, *Honoratus*, *Silvius*, *Hilarius*, *Exuperius*, and many others, even to *Ludwick Siculus* the Sonne of *Charles* the 11. King of *Sicily*, in whose time this Bishoprick was translated into an Archbishoprick: under whom are these Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Montalban*, *Mirapicensis*, *Lanvins*, *Lombesius*, of *S. Papulus*, newly created by Pope *Iohn* the 22. And as this City is large and populous, so it hath many faire built Churches, and also Colledges and Monasteries. The chiefe Church belonging to the Bishop is consecrated to *S. Stephen*: It hath also an University famous for Learning, and for the great number of Students which study there. Here formerly Playes in honour of *Flora* the Goddesse of Flowers were celebrated, of which there doe yet remaine some tokens. But the Family of the Earles mingling with the Royall Stock, this Country was united to the Kingdome of France. It will be here convenient to nominate some of them: as namely *Corsonius*, *William Reringerus*, *Bernard*, and others, *Capetus* reckoneth the Earles of *Tolosa* among the Peeres of France, who enjoyed that dignity unto King *Ludovicks* time, surnamed *The Holy*; who after the decease of his Brother *Alphonfus*, did unite this County unto his Kingdome. There are also among others these Townes in *Languedoc*, *Narbon*, *Mons Pessulanus*, *Carcassona*, *Nemausus*, *Vzes*.

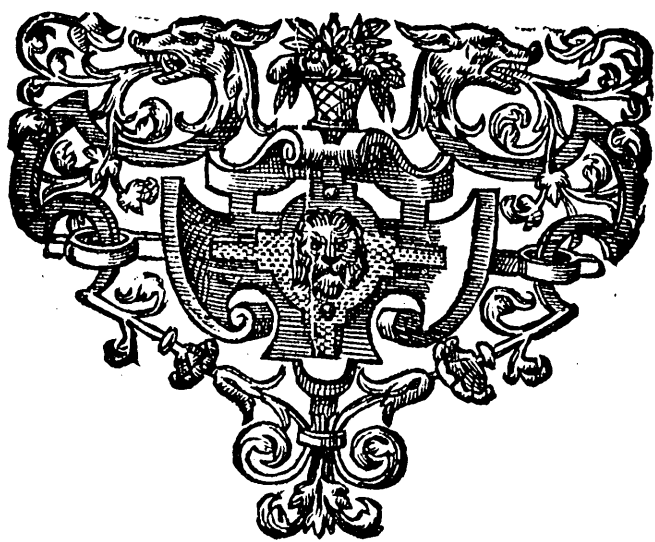
ih:

THE DELPHINATE OF FRANCE.



IN the South Province is neere to the *Delphinat*, and on the North it hath the *Bressians*, who are parted from it by the River *Rhodanus* flowing betweene them, on the West is the County of *Venusinum*: and lastly on the East the *Pedemontian* and *Sabaudians* doe encompass it. *Cesar* by one common name calleth those of the *Delphinat*, and the *Sabaudians*, *Allobrogians*, who were then confederate with the Romanes: The Country is now devided into the higher part, the chiefe City whereof is *Ebrodunum*; and the lower part in which the prime Cities are *Gratianopolis* and *Vienna*. Those of the *Delphinat* who dwelt beyond *Rhodanus*, were hertofore a part of the Kingdome of *Burgundy*, and then of *Orleans*, and afterward of *Burgundy*, the head City whereof was then *Arelate*, which afterward from that City was called the Kingdome of *Arelatum*, but when that Kingdome came to the Emperour *Conradus* the 2. after the decease of *Rodolfus* the first, the last King thereof, there arose one *Guigno*, a man of base birth, who was called afterward the fat Earle *Grinmand*, hee through his owne industry and the confusion of the times obtained most of the chiefe Cities of this Country, so that at last he possessed *Gratianopolis* and made himselfe Lord of the whole Province, which to honour his Sonne who had married *Delphina* the Daughter of the Earle of *Albon* and *Vienna*, he called it the *Delphinat*. After this the Province of the *Delphinat* became subject to Provinces who ruled it, untill the time of *Philip Valerius* King of France, who annexed it to his Crowne about the yeere of Christ 1348. which was the cause that *Humbert Delphine* of *Vienna* having lost his eldest Sonne in the Battell of *Cressy*, and his younger Sonne dying by sicknesse, when hee was provoked to warre and set upon by *Amades* the 6. of that name, he determined to put himselfe into the Kings protection, and to leave him Heire to his Dominions, on this condition, that from thenceforth the eldest Sonnes of the Kings of France, during their Fathers life time, should beare the Armes and Title of the *Delphinat*. And so this Country came into the Kings hands, who thought fit to annex so noble a Prince neighbouring on *Italy* for ever to his Kingdome. The *Delphinat* therefore being one of the chiefe Countries of France, is devided as I said before into the higher and lower part, and hath many faire Cities and Townes in it. In the higher there are *Ebrodunum*, which hath a Prelate, also *Valence*, *Dinn*, and *S. Pauls* Church: In the lower is *Vienna*, which

which was formerly the Metropolis and Mother City of the whole Delphinat, which is now *Gratianopolis*, there are also *Romanum*, *Brianconum*, *Mons-Limartium* upon *Rhodanus*, a Towne much frequented by Merchants, where there are also many Monuments of Antiquity, also *S. Antonies Church*, *Valerians Church*, and the Monastery. *Gratianopolis* was so called from the Emperour *Gratian*, who reedified it, and beautified it with many Buildings, now it hath a Parliament, and a President, with Senators, and other Officers belonging thereunto, and it hath a Prelate, who is one of the chiefe men of the Province, under the Metropolitan of *Vienna*. But *Vienna* venerable for Antiquity hath a long time had a Metropolitan Bishop. *Valence* is converted and raised to a Dukedome, and hath a Bishop and a University, in which the Romane Lawes are read and declared, in which *James Cujacius* taught, who was the Prince of all those Lawyers which flourished in former times, whose name shall live as long as Lawes continue in the world. Here are found Romane Inscriptions, and other ancient Romane Monuments. King *Francis* intended to have newly fortified *Gratianopolis* against the invasion of enemies, but hee left it undone.



THE

THE DELPHINATE OF FRANCE.



THE DUKEDOME OF LOTHARINGIA.

THE SOUTHERNE PART
whereof is painted forth in this Table.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.



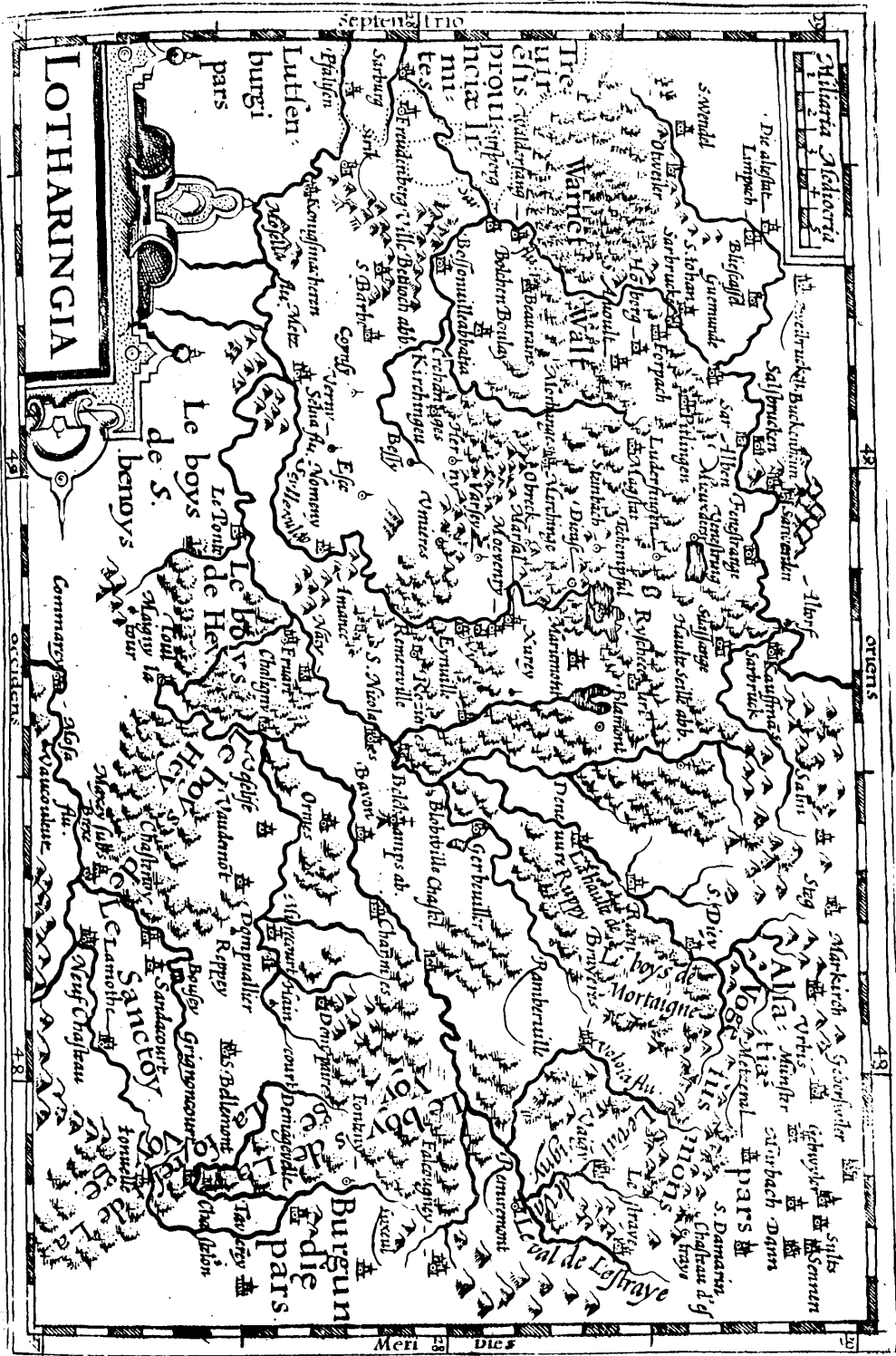
The Germans
call it Lotaring.

The Situation

The fruitful-
nesse.

After *Pictavia* according to my method the Dukedom of *Lotharingia*, followeth. *Lothoringia* according to the Latines was so called from *Lotarius* the Sonne or Nephew of the Emperour *Ludovick* King of *France*. Truly *Ludovick* *Pius* had foure Son, who warring like *Parracides* against their Father, & having shut him up into a Monastery among the *Sueffons*, they devided his Principalities amongst themselves; & so made it a Tetrarchie. Afterward by the meditation of the Nobles of the Empire, the matter came to that passe, that *Lotarius* the eldest Sonne should enjoy the Title of the Empire, with *Italy*, *Gallia Narbonensis*, and those Territories, which were called by the name of *Lotharingia*; and that *Ludovick* should possesse *Germany*; *Charles* should have *France* from the River *Mosa* to the Ocean: and lastly *Pipin*, or his Sonne should have *Aquitaine*. *Lotarius* had besides *Ludovick* who succeeded him in the Empire, a Sonne named *Lotarius*, King of *Lotharingia*. And as the Germanes as first called it *Lotar-ryck*, or *Lot-reych*, that is, the Kingdome of *Lotarius*, so the Latines afterward called it *Lotharingia*. The Inhabitants, and the other French doe call it *Lorraine*, as it were *Lotregne*. The French Writers doe report, that the bounds of *Lotharingia* were heretofore larger, and that it was heretofore called *Austrasia*, or *Austria*, or *Oost-reych* (having *westrasia* or *westria*, now called *west-reych*, and corruptly *Nenstria*, a Westerne Kingdome) lying over against it, and that being devided into the higher and the lower: and contained betweene the Rivers *Rhene*, *Scaldus*, and *Mosa*; the lower part hath divers names, and is subject to divers Princes: and that the higher part which is called *Mossellanica* and *Tullingia*, is all except some parts thereof under ones command: so that on the East of *Lotharingia* there lyeth *Alsacia*, and *westrasia*: on the South *Burgundy*; on the West *camparia*, on the North it is bounded with the Wood *Ardenna* (the *Leuceburgians*, *Treverians*, and other people bordering thereon) which were heretofore the chiefeft parts of *Lotharingia*. *Lotharingia* although it be full of high Mountaines and thick Woods, yet it needeth not the supplies of forraigne Countries, for it hath good store of Corne and Wine. It hath divers kinde of Mettalls, as Silver, Brasse, Iron, Tinne, and Lead: It hath also Pearles, for which there

THE DUKEDOME OF LOTHORINGIA.



The variety of
living crea-
tures,
The ancient
government,

is excellent fishing at the foote of *Vogesus*. There are also certaine Stones found, which the Inhabitants in regard of their blue colour doe call *Lazuli*, and doe make great benefit of them. There is also a certain substance, of which they make Looking-glasses, the like whereof is not found in other Provinces of Europe. Here are also *Calcidones* of great bignesse, so that great cups are made of small pieces thereof. It produceth divers kindes of living Creatures: especially excellent Horses, like to Neapolitan and Turkish Horses. *Lotaringia* was heretofore a Kingdome, as appeareth in the French Writers. But there are not mentioned above two or three Kings thereof. For *Charles* the Bald presently after the decease of his Uncle *Lotarius*, invaded his Territories, and joyned them to his Principalities. And not long after it was made a Dukedome. The first Dukes are scattringly mentioned by Historians and divers Writers. In the raigne of *Henry* the 4. *Gotefridus* held *Lotaringia*, hee, who afterward having sold his Dukedome *Boulogne*, together with his Brothers *Baldwin* and *Eustathius* made a memorable expedition to the Holy Land, and carried his conquering Army thorow *Asia* and *Syria* even to the City of *Hierusalem*, and was created King of *Hierusalem*. After him succeeded *Baldwin*, and after *Baldwin* *Eustathius*. Afterward King *Henry* the fifth gave the Dukedome to *William* Earle of *Lovania*, after whom *Theodore*, *Theobald*, *Frederick*, & others were created Princes of *Lotaringia*, whom from the Earledome was passed to *Frederick* Earle of *Vadimonium*, from whom the Dukes of *Lotaringia* are descended. *Mercator* doth plainly describe it in two Tables, in one whereof he painteth out the Northerne part, in the other the Southerne part. Heretofore the *Mediomatrics* and *Leuci* did inhabit *Lotaringia*. *Lib. 4. Tacitus*, *Pliny*, *Strabo*, and *Ptolemy* doe call them *Mediomatrics*: and *Cesar* also *Lib. 7.* calleth them *Mediomatrici*, whose Metropolis is called *Divodurum*, and now *Metz*. In the Register Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia* it is called *Civitas Mediomatricum*, or *le Evesché de Metz*, *le Pays Messin*. *Cesar lib. 1. Lucan lib. 1.* and *Pliny* doe call the *Leuci Liberi*: *Ptolemy* also calleth them *Leuci*, and maketh their Metropolis to be *Tullum*. And so it is called in the Register Booke of the Provinces of *Belgia*, *Civitas Leucorum*, that is *Tullum*, or *l'Evesché de Toul*: also *Antoninus* his Itinerarie doth acknowledge *Tullum* or *Leucor*. Some also doe referre that which *Cesar* calleth *Tulinges* to *Lotaringia*. The Metropolis of *Lotaringia* is *Nancejum*, commonly call'd *Nancy*: it is no great Towne, but yet it hath a faire and commodious Seate, in a plaine place, the forme of it being fouresquare, in the which there is the magnificent Palace of the Dukes of *Lotharingia*. The River *Murtu* floweth by the walls of *Nancy*, which three miles off, a little beyond the Castle of *Candeu* entereth into *Mosella*. *Peter Divius* and others doe thinke that that which is now called *Nanceum*, was that which was called *Nasium*, & which *Ptolemy* calls *Nasium*. *Antoninus* in his Itinerarie placeth it betweene *Divodurum*, which is in the way from *Durocortorum*. But he that considers that journey more neerely, hee shall easily finde that *Antoninus* his *Nasium* cannot be seated in that place, where *Nanceum* is now: so that that *Nasium* is not that which we call now *Nanceum*, but a Towne 12. miles

miles distant from it not farre from the River *Mosa* in the Barroducan Province, which is commonly called *Nas*, as appeareth by the Inscription of stone digged up there. It is manifest by the rubbidge and ruines thereof that this *Nasium* was sometime a very large City: which also *Elemens Trelaus Mosellanus* witnesseth in *Ortelius*. The next Towne of note to *Nanceum* is *Fanum St. Nicholai*, commonly called *S. Nicolai*, being two miles distant from thence neere the River *Murta*, seated in a plaine and fertile place. This Towne by the recourse of Strangers unto it, is so much enlarged, and is growne so bigge, that now if it were Walled, it would not seeme a Village Towne, but rather one of the fairest Cities of all *Lotharingia*: for it hath such neate Buildings, well contrived Streetes, and such a multitude of Inhabitants, that it is compleate in all things: but it is especially commended for the trade of Merchandise, and manufactures of all kindes. It hath many wealthy Merchants who are richer than their neighbours. I omit other Townes of lesser note, lest I should be tedious to the Reader. A mile distant from *Nancium* is *Fruart*: three miles off is *Ormes*: and a little more than three miles off is *Bayon* and *Lanneville*: foure miles off is *le Pont a Monson*, & *Gerbevillar*: five miles off is *Charmes*: sixe miles off is *Castenoy*, *Merhanges* and *Vaucoleur*: a little more than sixe miles is *Maxen* (sous *Bresse*): seven miles off is *Dompaire*, *Deneuvre*, *Hodon Chasteau*: eight miles off is *Ramberville*, *Raon*, *Bellemont*, *Neuff-Chasteau*, *Mugstet*, *Marchain-Ville*: nine miles off is *Espinal*, *Bruyeres*, *Darney*: ten miles off is *Ormont*, *Walderfing*, *Beaurains*: thirteene miles off is *Vagny*: foureteene miles off is *l'Estray*. The Towne called in French *Vandemont*, is five miles from *Nancy*. *Chaligny* on the right side of *Mosella* is halfe a league from *Nancy*. Also *Amance* seven miles from the City *Mediomatricum* towards the South: which the Latine Writers call *Almentia*: It was the ancient Chancery of *Lotharingia*, as the Court-rolls doe witnesse, which *Rosierus* produceth. Also *Richecourt* not farre from the Lake, which is commonly called *la Garde lac*, out of which a River floweth, which betweene *S. Nicolas* Church and the Towne *Rosieres* doth mingle it selfe with the River *Murta*. Also *Remuemont* the left side of *Mosella*, making an Iland there, is seated on the most Southerne part of *Lotharingia*: *Aimoinus* the Monke placeth here the Castle *Rumaricum*: in *Regino* it is corruptly read *Adromarici*, or *Ad Romarici*, the word being devided. *Spigelius* calleth it in the Germane speech *Rimelsberg*. Not far from thence are Valleys which are commonly called *l'Estraye*, and *Vagny*. *La Mothe* is seated by the River which by and by doth discharge it selfe into *Mosa*. There is the Territory called *le Sanctoy*. There ore also the Townes *Kirchingan* and *Blankenburg*. *Blankenburg*, which the French call *Blanc-mont*, is a pretty, faire, and pleasant Towne. There is an ancient, spacious, and magnificent Castle, unto which the Dukes new Palace, being a curious structure is joyned. The Inhabitants give themselves to Husbandry. The Barony of *Nomenium* is on the right side of the River *Sella*, three miles from the City *Mediomatricum*, Southward. The Lordships or Signiories in it are *Marsal* on the left side of the River *Sella* not farre from the Lake *Linderus*, in which there is an Iland having

vinga Towne in it called *Techemful*. *Remereville* is three miles from *Nancy*. *S. Bellemont* is as farre from *Mota*. *Rambert-Ville* is on the right side of the River *Morton*, not farre from the Spring-head, where there is the wood *Morton*. *Rosieres* is by the River *Murta*, neere *St. Nicolas* Church, two miles from *Nancy*. *Homburg* is more than a league distant from the Towne *Sarbruch*, by the River, which presently afterward runneth into *Saravus*. *Mariemont* so called from the Mount on which the Towne is seated, is a mile off from the Lake *Linder*, Southward, *Sandaecourt* being in the mid-way betweene *Vandimont* and *Motta*, in a Country commonly call'd *Sanctoy*, being a City of the *Mediomatrici*, and heretofore together with *Tullus* and others an Imperiall City, *Henry* the second, King of *France* did reduce it into his power. It is now commonly called *Metz*, and moderne Writers do call it *Metz*, and *Gregorius Turonensis* and others doe call it *Vrbs Metensis*. The Ancients did call it *Divodurum Mediomatricum*. And in the Itinerarie Table *Divodurum Mediomatricum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Divodurum*: and *Tacitus* lib. 4. and *Antoninus* doe call it *Divodurum*. I purpose not to insert divers trifling conjectures concerning the new name. It was heretofore the Seate of the Kingdome of *Lotharingia*. Concerning which *Peter Drivas* hath written elegantly in his Itinerarie. The City *Metz* is situated on a large Plaine, which the River *Mosella* deviding it selfe into divers Channels doth water, and part of it floweth gently by the walls on the left hand, and part of it goeth under the wall to serve the Cities use, and so it runneth generally, even to the nether side of the walls, where having received the River *Sella*, which walketh the right side of the City, it runneth againe in one Channell. But the City is very pleasantly and delightfully situated, for having a plaine levell lying round about it, yet the plot of ground where it standeth riseth up a little, whereby wee may observe in what manner the ancients did build their Cities. For they goe up many steps before they can come into the Cathedrall Church, neere which there is a Market place on the highest part of the ground, which by degrees bendeth downe toward the Walls, yet one part of the descent thereof is tooke away, by two streetes paved with stones, which doe crosse by one another. The Citizens are called *Mediomatrices* in an inscription which is at *Moguntio* neere *S. Alban*. That Towne which is called in French *Toul*, was heretofore called *Tullum*: *Ptolemy* calls it *Tullon* a Towne of the *Lucians*: *Antoninus*, *Tullus*: The Itinerarie Tables doe now call it *Tullium*. That which is called *Verdun*, the Latines doe now call *Virdunum* and *Verdunum*: *Antoninus* calleth it *Verodunum*. And in the Register Booke of the Provinces, it is called *Civitas Verdunensis*, or *l'Euesché de Verdun*. And the three Cities aforesaid have Counties belonging to them.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF LOTARINGIA.

The Southerne part.

OUR order and Method doth now require, that we should reckon up the chiefe Rivers of *Lotaringia*, but first wee will speake concerning the Lakes. It hath many Pooles and Lakes which are full of fish: Among which there is one that is 14. Miles in compasse, in which there are great Carpes of three foote long, which are so pleasant in taste, that they farre exceede the Carpes in other Countries for sweetness. The Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth 16000. Franks every third year, for fish taken in this Lake. It is watered with these famous Rivers, *Mosa*, *Mosella*, *Saravus*, *Voloia*, *Mortana*, *Murta*, *Sella*, *Hidia*, and others. Concerning *Mosa* it appertaineth to lower *Germanie*. The other Rivers doe properly belong to this Dukedome: the better part of *Mosella* and *Saravus*, the rest wholly. *Mosella* riseth in the Mountaine *Vogesus*, not farre from the Springhead of *Araris*, a little above the Towne which is commonly called *Ruffan*, and so gliding downe from *Vulturum* to the West, having view'd those Townes which are call'd in French *l'Estrée*, *Remiremont*, *Epinal*, *Charmes*, *Baton*, it bendeth his course from the East westward, and runneth straite forward to *Tullum*, an Episcopall Citie, whence running againe Eastward, it bendeth Northward even to *Fruardum*, and having visited the *Mediomatrici*, the *Treverians*, and other people it runneth into the River of *Rhene*. That which the Germanes call *Mosel*: the French call *Moselle*. It is thought that *Rhenanus*, *Ptolemy* lib. 11. Cap. 9. and others did call it *Obringos*. But *John Herold* noteth that *Obringer* so called by *Ptolemy* is not a River, but a part of Land neere the River *Rhene*, which is now called *Ober Rhingham*: also *Clemens Trallus Mosellanus* witnesseth as *Abraham Ortelius* writeth, that a certaine Country of *I* and neere *Mosella* is yet called *Obrincum*. *Ausonius* *Eidyll* 3. doth celebrate the praise of *Mosella* in learned verses, both for the cleareness of the water, and easy sayling thereon: and for the Townes and Pallaces which beautified the bankes thereof: and also for the fish therein, as the Mullet, the Trout, the Barbell, the Salmon, the Lamprey, the Perch, the Tench, the Bleake, and the Gudgeon, of which it hath great store; and lastly for the Rivers which runne into it, as *Pronea*, *Nemesa*, *Mura*, *Gelbi*, *Erubro*, *Lesura*, *Drahona*, *Salmonia*, *Saravus*, and *Alfontia*. *L. Vetus* in the Raigne of *Domitius Nero* the Emperour, attempted to joyne *Mosella* and *Araris*, by making a channell betweene them, that the armies being convey'd out of *Italie* by Sea, and afterward on the Rivers *Rhodanus* and *Arar* by that channell

nell, and so passing by the River *Mosella* into the *Rhene*, might at last be brought againe to the Ocean: that so the journey might be more easie, and the westerne and northerne shoares betweene them might be made navigable, as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth *Lib. 18.* Of which *Ammianus*:

*Te fontes vivique lacus, te carula noscent
Flumina: te veteres pagorum gloria, luci:
Te Druna, te sparsis incerta Drumentia ripis,
Alpinisque colent Fluvij, dupitemque per Urbem
Qui meat, & dextra Rhodanus dat nominaripa,
Te stagnis ego caruleis, magnumque sonoris
Ammibus, aquorea te commenda bo Garumna.*

The Fountaines, Lakes, and blew streames shal know thee,
And woods which of Villages the glorie be.
Thee, *Druna*, thee *Drumentia* that doth glide
With winding course betweene his bancks so wide
And all the Rivers on the *Alpine* hill
Shall thee adore and reverence thee still.
And *Rhodanus* that doth through the Citie flow,
Naming the right hand banck as it doth goe,
With the blew Lakes, and streames that greatest are,
And Sea-like *Garumne* I will thee compare.

SARAVUS rising not farre from the *Salmenians*, is the greatest of all those Rivers which runne into *Mosella*, it is navigable, and famous for the receipt of other Rivers, and after it hath view'd the Cities and Townes, which are commonly called *Sar-Burg*, *Fensterange*, *Sar-Vor-den*, *Sar-Abben*, *Guemund*, *Sar-Pruck*, *Walderfing*, *Sar-Brug*, and others, at length it meeteth with *Mosella* neere the walls of *Augusta* of the *Treverians*, not farre from *Komtherbruck*, *Ausonius* mentioneth it in praying *Mosella*. It retaineth that name still. For the Inhabitants call it *Sar*. And the ancients did call it *Sarta*, as appeareth by an inscription which was brought to *Trevers* from a Towne seated by that River, which is now called *Sarpruck*, that is *Sarra Pons*, or *Sarra Brigde*.

CAES RO. EXER. IMP. P.P.
S.C. AU. TREVE. INGR.
ESSUM. H. CASTRA. SARRÆ
FLU. PRO. MIL. CUSTODIA
BIENN. POTITUS. EST.

Volota is a River that hath pearles in it, which neere the Towne *Charmeni* runneth into *Mosella*. *Morian* neere a Towne of the same name mingleth it selfe with the River *Murta*. *Murta* or *Meurta* having receaved many Rivers into it, commeth to *Mosella* in a plaine place among the Medowes, and accompanieth him for a long way together, keeping an equall course with him, having but a little ground

THE DUKEDOME OF LOTHORINGIA.



The Mount-
taines,

The Woods,

The Publike
workes,

ground betweene their channells, untill at length a little above the Castle *Candejus*, which on the right hand is seated on a Rock, by a Towne of the same name, it maketh a sharpe angle with the Channel of *Mosella*, and mingleth his waters therewith. The River *Sella* also joyneth it selfe with it, neere to the Citie *Mediomatricum*, which riseth out of the Lake *Linder*, which is rich in Salt, and fishing. And the two *Nigidas* meeting together at the Towne *Northernium*, doth discharge it selfe into *Saravus*, 2. Miles belowe *Bosnois-Villa*, an Abby so called. There is in the Vale of *Deodatum* a Fountaine, which hath a soveraigne qualitie given it by nature to heale many diseases. There are also saltpits, in which there is very fine Salt, being sweete in taste, and whiter then *Scythian* Snow; out of which saltpits the Duke of *Lotaringia* receaveth yearly an 10000. Francks. This Province is environed with very high Mountaines, which doe farre excell the *Pyræan* Mountaines for their abundance of all sort of Mettals, but especially Silver Mines, which yeeld so much Silver, that hee receiveth a great revenue out of it. Also the Mountaine *Vogesus* in the Valley *Leberia* doth yeeld pure silver, but not so great a quantitie. Moreover *Lotaringia* hath many thicke woodes, some of which wee will set downe according as they are called in French, as *warned-wald*, *de Bernon*, *le bois de Mortaigne*, *Boscyne*, *Bois de Mordon*, *le Ban-bois*, *le Bois de la Forge*, *de Hecde*, and others. Concerning the publike workes, there is at the Towne *S. Nicolas* 2. Miles distant from *Nancey*, neere the River *Mutta*, a great Church not very ancient, but curiously built, and very light. The Pillars which beare up the rooffe of it are very greete, and yet their height make them appeare to bee so slender, as if they were unfit to sustaine so great a worke. It hath two Towres, on one of which *Charles* Cardinall of *Lotaringia*, Bishop of *Metz*, and Prior of this Church, hath set on the top thereof an Emblematicall devise, which is a Spire of a Steeple wrapt about with Ivie, with this Motto or Inscription, *Te stante virgo*: Thee standing, I shall flourish. Neere the Towne *Wasserbillich* where the River *Suras* mingleth his waters with *Mosella*, there is another Towne commonly call'd *Igel*, where on a high place standeth that venerable Monumet of Antiquitie, which is more famous than any beyond the Alpes, and which the Italians themselves may admire: it is a pile of stone, which is built on a square Baiss or foundation of 22. foote over, and so riseth by degrees untill it bee about 74. foote high, being engraven round about with divers Images, on the toppe thereof there is a piece of an Eagle, sitting on a Globe, with his wing spread abroad, and it seemes that there was a Vaile before his breast. There is at *Nancy* *S. Georges* Church, in which there is the Monument of *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundie*, being slaine in a battaile by the *Helvetians* and *Lotaringians* on the Nones of January, Anno 1477. whose ashes and bones, *Boisctus*, the Cryer of the order of the golden Fleece, by the command of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, his Nephewes sonne, did solemnly carry from thence to *Luceburg* 1550: and afterward by the command of *Mary* Queene of *Hungari*, they were carried to *Bruges*. There are also in the same *Georges* Church, the Tombes of divers Dukes

Dukes of *Lotaringia*, which have no inscriptions: as also in other Churches. The most of the late Dukes doe lye in *S. Francis* Church. There is the stately Monument of *Renatus*, who obtained a Victorie against *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*. There doe lye also in the same place Duke *Antony*, and his sonne *Francis*, and *Claudea* *Valefia*, wife to Duke *Catolus*, and Daughter to *Henry* the second King of *France*. There is an Armory in *Nancy*, furnished with all kind of warlike Engines. There is also a Church in the Citie of *Metz* consecrated to *S. Stephen*, and others, concerning which *Dineus* saith. The Church is named from *S. Stephen*, the Patron of the Citie, being a most faire and renowned worke, as any which we saw in all our journey, and which is a rariety, it was compleately finished in all parts. It is said that there was in it a wooden Crucifixe, covered all over with golden plates, we saw a red coloured Cesterne of Porphyry of a great capacity, being above 10. foote long, in which they keepe their holy water. There are also many other sumptuous Temples in this Citie, and there were many in the Suburbs thereof, as the *S. Anulphis* Church, which is famous in regard that the Emperour *Ludovick Pius*, and his sonne *Charles*, and some of King *Pipins* daughters were buried here. But the warres have wasted these things, so that now there is no part of Suburbs remaining, so that beyond the Walls there is nothing but field-ground. Not far from *Metz*, neere the Towne *Iovy*, there are some tokens in the River *Mosella* of an ancient Aquæduct or Water-courfe. Concerning which *Dineus* thus in his Itinerarie. In this journey there is a Towne commonly call'd *Iovy*, betweene the foote of the Mountaines and *Mosella*, where it seemes that there was an Aquæduct or conveyance of water all the way betweene both the Mountaines, as appears by the ruines yet remaining. There are yet many of the arches, which are of white stone cut like vnto brikes: and there are some arches of the same worke on the other banke. The Inhabitants doe affirme that there is in this place a Fountaine ignorantly thinking that these Arches did serve for the Bridge, and they said that there were other lesser arches on the top of this Mountaine, which did runne out towards the Citie *Metz*, which is a Mile off. It is about 60. foote high, neere the banke, whence we may conjecture what a great worke it was, and how high the Arches were, which stood in the Channell of the River, of which there is nothing now remaining. The Inhabitants doe report that the upper part of the Arches is plaine being daubed over with red colour'd Morter, and that in the middle of it not many yeares since there was a little house, open on both sides, which wee suppose was that part of the house, which should have covered the Conduit Pipe. *Henry* the second, King of *France* (as we said before) did subject the Citie of *Mediomatricum* to him, which was sometime an Imperiall Citie. A Magistrate sent from the King sitteth as President in the Senate of the Citie. The Tribunall in the Citie of *Mediomatricum* hath three Bishops belonging to it, who are under the Metropolitan of *Trevers*, as the Bishop of *Metz*, of *Tullum*, of *Verdunum*, so called from their severall Seates.

THE DVKEDOME OF BURGVNDIE.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.



The Duke-
dome of Bur-
gundie.

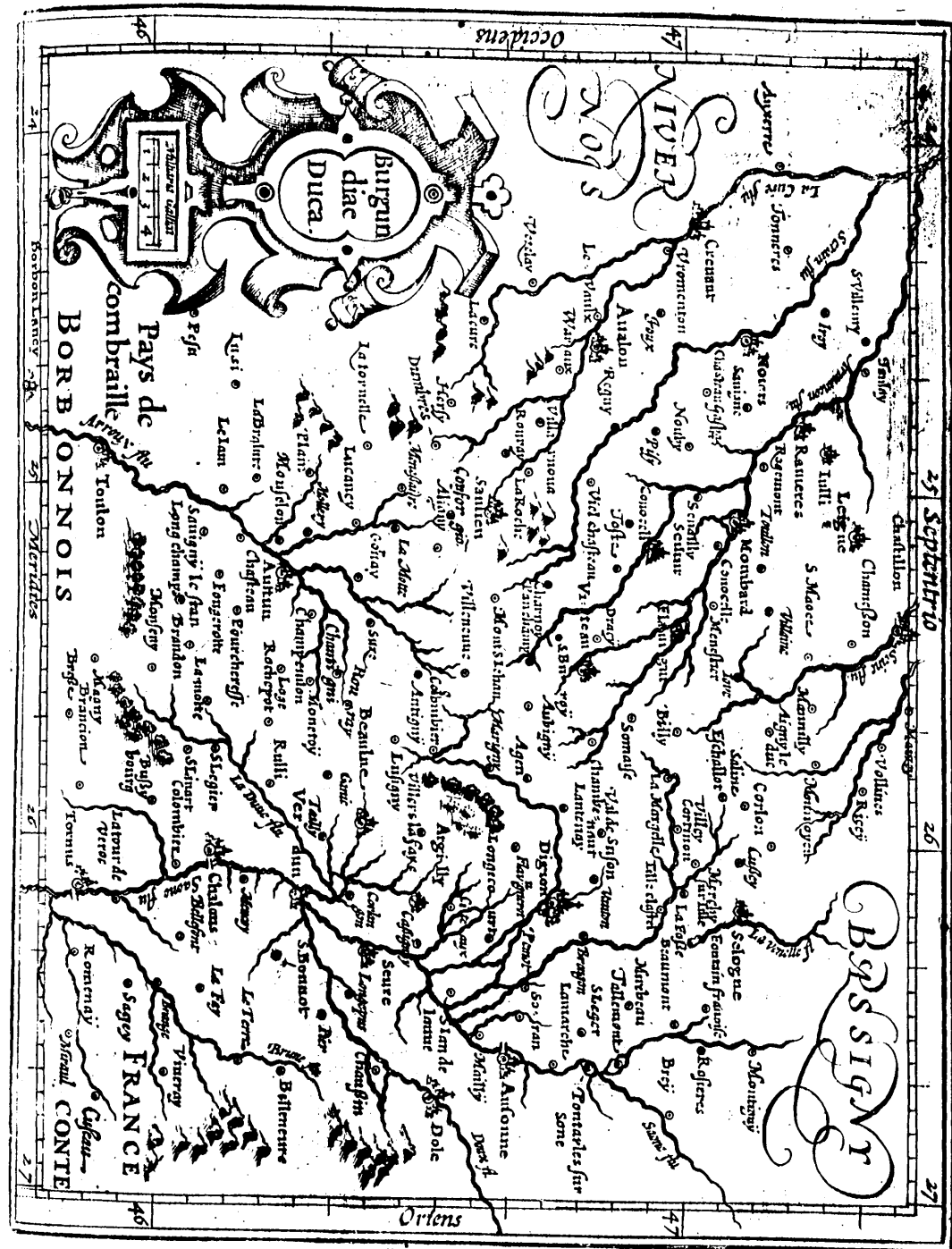
The Situation

The Fertility.

The ancient
government.

ET so much according to our Method suffice concern-
ing *Lotharinga*. The Dukedome of *Burgundie* follows
or lower *Burgundie*. The name of *Burgundie* commeth
from the Burgundians, who being a people of *Germanie*,
descended of the Vandalls, and so called from the word
Burgis, that is from the Townes of Garrison, being disturbed by the
Almaines (who violently seated themselves in their Countrie which
is now cal'd the Palatinate) under the conduct of *Theodisius* the Sonne
of *Arcadius* the younger, they drove out the *Sequeans* and *Ædians*, and
possess themselves of this part of ancient *France*, with the *Nuithons*,
whom *Tacitus* mentioneth. *Peter Sancto-Julianus* deriveth the Etymo-
logic of *Burgundie* from a certaine place commonly call'd *Burg-ogve*,
in the Countrie of *Langrenia*. It was heretofore a Kingdome about
the yeare 1034. and afterward it was divided into a Dukedome and
Countie: the former toward the East called the lower and royall
Burgundie, the latter toward the East called the higher and Imperiall
Burgundie. Wee will entreate of the Dukedome in this Description,
and of the Countie in the next. The Dukedome is encompass'd on the
East side, with the Counties of *Sabaudia* and *Burgundie*, having the Ri-
ver *Rhodanus* flowing betweene them: on the South is the Territorie
of *Lions*, on the West the faire fields of the *Neuernians* and *Borbonians*,
on the North lies *Campania*. It is a Champion Countrie, and in-
feriour unto none for fertilitie and fruitfullnesse, for here is plente-
ous stoare of Wine and Corne, so that *Bacchus* and *Ceres* seeme to con-
tend, who should exceede the other in bestowing their guifts most
liberally upon this Country. *Richard Earle* of *Augustodunum* a stoute
man, and well experienced in warlike matters, was created Duke of
all *Burgundie* beyond *Aravis*, by *Odo* King of *France*, who was after-
ward Duke of *Burgundie* 32. yeeres. Hee left *Burgundy* to his Sonne
Rudolphus, who was afterward chosen King of *France*, and *Hugo Niger*
his Brother succeeded him in his Dukedome. After him succeeded
Odo his Brother, or his Sonne, (for I finde Authors of both opinions.)
After whom followed *Henry* his Brother, who dying without Issue,
Robert King of *France*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundy*, *Henry* having left
it him (as they say) by his last Will and Testament. After him suc-
ceeded his Sonne *Robert*, and after *Robert*, *Hugo* his Nephew. After him
followed *Otho*; and after *Otho*, *Hugo* the third. And after *Hugo* the
Odo the Sonne. After whom there followed in order *Odo* the third,
Hugo the fourth, *Robert* the third, *Hugo* the fifth, *Endo*, and *Philip*, who
dying

THE DVKEDOME OF BURGUNDIE.



The Cities.

dying without Issue *Iohn* King of *France* followed after him, after whom succeeded *Philip* his Sonne surnamed the Bold to whom his Father gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie*. *Iohn* surnamed the Stout succeeded his Father *Philip*, and after him *Philip* the Good or Gentle, his Sonne. And after succeeded *Charles* who in regard of his service in divers Warres, was surnamed The Warriour. After whose decease *Ludovick* the 11. possessed all this Country. The Metropolis or chiefe City of the Dukedome is *Divionum* which *Gregory Turonensis* calleth *Divionem*, and the French *Dijon*. *Divionis* is thought to be the Builder there, but we rather suppose that *Aurelianus* the Emperour was the re-edifier thereof, and the enlarger of the Precincts. Some think it was so called *ab Divis*, or from the Gods who were much revered there. It is the fairest City in *Burgundy*. It is situate on a most pleasant Plaine, and the two Rivers *Saxione* and *Oscara* (called in French *Saon* and *l'Ouche*) doe wash the walls on either side: the former doth usually overflow the City making dangerous exundations; the latter is very full of fish, and floweth in a quieter Channell, and yeeldeth many commodities. The walls are built as high as is convenient for defence: being lately fortified with Towers and Bulwarkes. There is a Seate of Justice there, and a Parliament: out of whose bosome, the Lawes of the Country are as it were fetched. Hee that is chosen to be Maior of this Towne, is compeld though against his will to take a burden on him rather than an honour, and to take his oath in the Temple of the blessed Virgin, which the Kings Proctor repeatech unto him, namely that he will be faithfull unto the King, and that hee will defend the Lawes, Liberties, and Priviledges of the City, against the King himselfe, and all others, as often as occasion shall require. On the Mountaines neere the City there doe grow excellent Vines. Moreover the Episcopall Cities are *Augustodunum* and *Caballinum*, both venerable for antiquity. The former was called *Augustodunum*, from *Augustus*, (whether *Octavianus* or some other it is not greatly to be stood upon: for those that derive it from *Auge* the wife of *Apollo* doe but relate Fables) who re-edified it when it was ruinated by the warres which *Cesar* maintained against *France*. It is now called *Aulun*. It was heretofore a very faire City, but now it is not so beautifull. Here are many ruines of Theaters, Aqueducts, Pillars, and Pyramisses to be seene: and there are daily old Coynes, and other ancient Monuments digged up, it hath also now many faire Churches and publicke Structures in it. It is seated at the foote of those Mountaines, which are commonly called *les Monts de Civis*, neere the River *Arrousinus*. So much concerning *Augustodunum*: there followeth *Caballinum*, or *Caballionum*, *Eduorum*: commonly called *Challon sur Saone*. It is not knowne who built it. This City is situate on the right hand banke of *Araris*: the Fields are fruitfull, and the ayre wholesome. It is very commodious for transporting Merchandise downe the River *Araris*, whence *Cesar* chose this place to make provision in, and to convey it from hence to his Army which lay in divers parts. This sometime was the royall Seate of *Guntcrannus*. Afterward *Lotarius* the Sonne of *Ludovicus Pius* did burne it all downe, so that there remayned

ned no appearance of a City. But in regard of the conveniency of the place it was afterward reedified, and at this time it is a rich Towne of trading. So much concerning the Metropolis, and the Episcopall Citties: there followes now some Townes of lesser noate which are in this Dukedome. In the midde way betweene *Caballinum* and *Matifcon*, there is a Towne commonly called *Tornus*, *Spartianus* and *Antoninus* call it *Tinurtium*. It is situate in a fertile soyle, being every where encompass'd with the River *Aras*. The Hills in the Country of *Suburbicaria* doe bring forth excellent Wine. And in the mid-way betweene the City *Matifcon*, and *Cabellon*, is the Towne *Cusellum*, which belongeth to the King as *Paradise* thinketh, which *Ammianus* calleth *Secusium*. Being situate at the foote of the Mountaine *Inra*, and though it be now very ruinous, yet it is venerable for antiquity. On the East it hath high Mountaines, and cleare Rivers, whose waters are very sweet to drink, from whence a wholesome Fountaine, springing out of the high sandy Rocke is convey'd into the Towne by wooden Pipes. On the West a Plaine spreadeth forth it selfe. Three leagues from the City *Cabellon* Northward is *Belna*, commonly called *Beaulne*, neere the River which the Inhabitants call *Rour-soize*. Some would have it to be that which *Cesar* and *Strabo* call *Bibraeten*. Others are of another opinion. This Towne is situated in a Fennish place, which as *Paradise* writeth can easily make a Lake about the City, for a mile round about, to keepe off the enemies. All the City is encompassed with strong walls, and hath Bulwarks, which can resist the force of Ordnance. The Country of *Belna* is rich, and of a good soyle. It hath the best Vines in all the world, which make the best Wine. In the same Country is *Cistercium* called so from the *Cisternes*, built at Duke *Odoes* charge in a great Wood, under the Priory whereof there are above a thousand and eighty Frieries, and as many Nunneries, of the same Order, which from hence is called the Cisterian Order. *Semurium*, commonly called in French *Semur*, is situate in the middle of the Territory, which is commonly call'd *Auxois*, a faire Towne. In the mid-way betweene *Divion* and *Belna* is *Nuithonum*, commonly call'd *Nays*. This Towne was alwaies famous for making of good Swords. That Towne which is now call'd *Avalon*, *Antoninus* calls *Aballon*, where he calleth it also the 16. *Legion*. That which in French is called *Sanctien*, *Antoninus* calleth *Sidolucum*, who placeth there the 18. *Legion*. That which is called *Flavigni*, halfe a league Eastward from *Semurio*, it is thought was formerly called *Flavia Eduorum*. There are also other Townes of *Burgundie*, which for brevity sake I omit to describe: as are *Ausone*, having a Castle, which is the Easterne Key of the Dukedome, the River *Araris* gliding by the walls thereof, also the Townes *Noiers*, *Ravieres*, *Ligne*, *Mombard*, *Chastillon*, *S. seigne*, *Seloigne*, *Crevant*, *Viteau*, *Verdun*, *Arnay*, *entre*, *Tonnerre*, which *Antoninus* calls *ironoderum*. There are three other Episcopall Cities accounted to be in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, *Nevers*, *Ausserre*, and *Mafcon*. The first whereof is a Dukedome, the Territory thereof (called *Duché de Nive-nois*) is very large, and is watered with three Navigable Rivers, *L. auna*, *Elavere*, *Ligeris*. There

are 12. walled Townes therein, the Metropolis whereof is *Nevers*, having Jurisdiction over thirty Castells as they call them. That which *Caesar* calls *Noviodunum*, is a Towne strongly walled, and well fortified with Towers and deepe Ditches. Among the chiefe Townes of the Dukedome of *Nevers* are *Dezisa*, which *Antoninus* calls *Decisa* and *Decetia*; also *Clamecyum*, *Donsyum*, *Milinium*, *Angilbertsum*, *Corbignium*, *St. Leonards Church*, *Luyzium*, *Premecyum*, and others. *Anserre* followes; which *Antoninus* calls *Antissiodorum*, and placeth here the 22. Legion. *Ammianus* call it *Antissiodorum*, or *l'Evesche d'Auxerre*. The Territory of this City, commonly called *le Pays d'Auxerrois*, is famous for wine, called after the name thereof. The City which is now called *Mascon*, *Caesar* calleth *Matiscona*; and the Itinerarie Tables *Matisco*, and the Register Bookes of the Province of *France*; and *Antoninus* doe call it *Matiscense Castrum*, who placeth there the 10. Legion, and in an ancient Roll it is called *Mastico*, as *Philip Bugnonius* notheth, who writ a History of this City. *Paul Diaconus* calleth it *Machaon Villa*. *Gregory Turonensis*, and others doe call it *Matissana*, being like to *Caballinum*, both for situation, manners, and Arts. It lyeth by the River *Araris*, which hath a faire Bridge over it, lying strait forward Eastward, and the other side are like unto a Bow. In *Burgundy* and the Counties thereof are these Counties, *Dijon*, *Austun*, *Tonnerre*, *Chalon sur Saone*, *Mascon*, *S. Martin*, *Nevers*, *Langres*, *Aussirre*, *S. Langon*, *Charolois*, *Chagny*, or *Chagni*; *Monliet* or *Montit*, *Auxonne*, *Rogemont*, *Mussy*, *Brestemont*, *Sees*, *Mombys*, *Senegnon*, *Gilly*, *Valenion*, *Tirecourt*, *Chevigny*, *Ainc-ville*, *Espirey*, or *Epiryen*, *Tarvant*, *Brassey* or *Brasse*, *Rochefer*, *Aincourt*, or *Agincourt*, *Viteu*. To which also are added *Arley*, *Ragny*, *Chaligny*, *Mommartine*, *Laugey*, *Beauchamp*, *Conches*. There are the Bishopricks of *Augustodunum*, or *Hedunensis*, of *Austun*, of *Mascon*, of *Chalon*, and of *Langres*, which are subject to the Archbishop of *Lions*. This Dukedome hath these Rivers *Saona*, *Oscarus*, *Araris*, *Icanna*, *Ligeris*, *Elaveres*, and others.

Th.

THE COUNTIE OF BURGUNDIE.



THE Countie of *Burgundie* followes, or *Burgundie* the higher, in French it is called *Franché Comté*, that is the free County, for the Province is governed by the Earle thereof, and is free as they say from all tributes and exactions. It belongeth to the Emperour, and is under the protection of the Burnensian Heluctians. On the North *Lotaringia* and high *Germanie* doe confine upon it, on the West the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, on the East the Helvetians, on the South the Allobrogians and Segusians. The length is 90. Miles, the breadth 60. It is a very fruitful Countie, replenished with all things necessarie for mans life, and the soile is fit for tillage, for planting of Trees, and Vineyards, and for feeding of Cattell. There is every where great store of Wheate, Rye, Barley, Oates, Beanes, and other Pulse. And no lesse abundance of Trees. The Countie especially the middle part hath hills which doe bring forth and yeeld most excellent Wines. The *Arbostians*, & the *Vadamians* have Winevessells so great that they seeme to be as bigge as a house. Neere the Palace of the ancient Kings of *Burgundie*, which the Inhabitants call now *Chambrette au Roy*, they digge out of the earth a kind of plaister, like Lime. There is also in the Countie of *Dolania* Marble digged forth, which the Greekes did call *Alabaster*, of which they made Tombes and Monuments for great men: and another black kind of Marble enameld with purple spots. There are also divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of Oxen and Cattell. All doe approve of the travelling Horses of *Grannell*, and the fierce Dogs that are in this Country. Many things are delivered concerning the ancient Earles of *Burgundie*. *Endo* was the first Earle and Palatine of *Burgundie*, after whom succeeded his Nephew *Philip*; who dying without issue, *John* King of *France* gave the Dukedome of *Burgundie* to his sonne *Philip*, who was surnamed the bold, but *Margaret* his Nephew succeeding after *Philip*, got the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, after whom succeeded *Ludovick Malanus* her Son, and after him *Margaret Malva* her Daughter, whom *Philip* Duke of *Burgundie* surnamed the bold married. After him there succeeded in order *Iohn* his sonne surnamed the stout, *Philip Bonus*, or the good, *Charles* the Warriour, and *Mary* married to *Maximilian* of *Austria*, *Philip* of *Austria*, the Emperour *Charles* the 5. &c. *Philip* King of *spaine*. This Countie is divided into 3. Diocesess or Praefectureships, which are commonly call'd Bayliwicks: the higher and the lower, and *Dolania*. The first is *Esfulum*, the second *Polichum*, the third *Dola*. But *Dola* hath a strong Castell, and is the Metropolis or chiefe Citie of the whole Countie, and the fairest of all the other Cities, it is situa-

The situation

The fertility.

The variety of living Creatures.

The ancient Government

The Lakes,

The Rivers.

ted by the River *Dubis*, which devideth it selfe here into two armes. Some suppose it to bee that which *Ptolemie* calls *Didition Lib. II. Cap. 9.* a Citie of the Sequanes, very faire and beautifull. Here is a neate spacious Market place, almost foure square, but that it is a little longer than broad. On the West side is the Court and the Prison. The chiefe Church which is very faire and admirably carved, is consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*. There are also many other Cities as *Vesontio* commonly called *Besancon*, an Imperiall Citie, called heretofore *Chrysopolis*: it is seated in a commodious and fertile Territorie. The River *Alduadubis* doth runne through most part of it, and doth encircle most of it, but the River doth not wash the other part, neere the Gate in the way to *Dola*. There is also *Nozerethum*, or *Nosero*, which was formerly called *Nuccillum* from the Nut trees growing there, but *Ludovick Cabillonensis* returning from the warres of *Ierusalem*, did wall it about and call'd it *Nazararethum*. This Earle hath a Castle which is called the leaden Castle, because it is cover'd with leade. There is also *Salona*, a faire Citie, and famous through the whole world, denominated and so called from the salt Fountaines, and the salt which is usually made there, which being very white is transported into other Countries, and the Countie hath a great revenue out of it. We omit for brevity sake the description of other Countries: *Burgundy* hath great and wonderfull Lakes: One of the chiefest whereof is that which is called the Wherlepoole: which is a wonderfull worke of nature. For there is mud above the water which is so hardened, that it seemeth firme land: yet Horses and Cartes cannot passe over it, but onely footemen. In raynie cloudy weather it doth not rise, except it be against faire Weather, and then it swel- leth up presently, and watereth the *Columban* Plaine. Moreover between *Nozerethum* and *Riparia* there is another Lake in *Bonnall*, which is full of Pikes, Pearches, and other fish, which every 7. yeare for some weekes hideth it selfe, and after riseth up againe, which is very miraculous, and most incredible. The Southerne part of this Countie hath many Lakes. There is the Lake called in French *Maleux*, both the greater and the lesser, also *Narlay* of an incredible depth: also *Vernoy*, the two *Chamblici*, *Frogeay*, *Ronchault*, and others. Many Rivers doe divide it, as *Dubis*, *Longnonius*, *Danus*, *Ipuns*: all *Dubis* doth appertaine to this Countie, *Ptolomie* calls it *Doubus*, and *Cæsar Alduabis*, if *Fi. L. I. I. V. s. I. n. u. s.* conjecture rightly: in other Bookes it is corruptly read *Alduadubis* and *Alduadolis*, commonly *Doux*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Iura*, a little above the pleasant *Villago Mori*. Moreover *Dubis* taking his course from the South Northward, glideth by the Lake *Pontium*, and so with many windings runneth by *Pontar- lum*, *Morina*, and *Vasrum*, and so to the Church of *S. Hyppolitus*, and from thence bending Westward, it goeth to the Towne *Chastelot*, and so flowing by *Vesuntio*, and making an Iland neere *Dola*, after many winding turnings and having received many Rivers, it minglet his waters with *Araris* neere *Virdunum*. *Longnonius* also wholly belong- eth to the higher *Burgundie*, commonly call'd *Longnon*. *Danus* spring- eth out of the high Mountaine, which hangeh over a great and fa- mous

THE COUNTIE OF BURGUNDIE.



The ancient
government.

mous Towne called *Syrodus*: there are also *Lupus* or *Lupa*, commonly called *Love*, *Aravis*, and others. Concerning the Politicke state of this free Countrie, when the Provinciaall assemblies are held, the three states doe meete, being summon'd in the Earles name by the Prince of the Arausians, and the Lords of *Nozeret* and *Arbe*. The three States doe consist of the Nobles, the Clergie, and the Citizens. The Earles of the higher Diocese are the Earle of *Montbelliard*, the Earle of *Roche* and *Varax*, of *Montrivel*, or *Thalamey* and *Vaulgrenans*, of *Vergey*, of *Rey*, *Lisloncis*. The Abbates are of *Croissant*, of *Charité*, of *Bitaine*, of *Corneul*, of *Tulley*, of *Clarfont*, of *Luxcul*, of *Bellevoulx*, of *Gracedieu*, of *Charleu*, of three Kings, or *Trium Regum*. The Priors are of *Vaucluse*, of *Lantenans*, of *Cusance*, of *Marteret*, of *Iussy*, of *Portus Saone*, of *Montreul neere Sagona*, of *S. Marcelli*. The *Canonici* are of *Calemossier*, and others of other places. The Cities are *Gray*, *Vesoul*, *Montbois*, *son*, *Iussy*, *Palma*, *Portus*, *Saone*, *Cromary*, *Mont-Iustin*, *Faulcogney*. The Lords are: of *Montmorot*, and *S. Loup*, of *S. Martin*, of *Taulens*, of *Ville-neufve*, of *Rupt*, of *Montgevelle Chastillon* and *Belvoey*, of *Constandey*, of *Monboillon*, of *Vellefont*, of *Dicey*, of *Vigny* and *Chemilly*, of *Oizelet*: of *Cicon*, of *Traves*, of *Rainconieres*, of *Costebrune*, of *Sombornem*, of *Vallensaut*, of *Bermont*, of *Avilley*, of *Mugnay*, of *Vereur*, of *Tourasse*, of *Citey*, of *Provanchieres*, of *Grand-mont*, of *Velle Chevreulons*, of *Vosey*, of *Dampierre*, of *Protey*, of *Brental*, of *Matey*, of *Neironde*, of *Tromarey*, of *Millesay*, of *Maillerencourt*, of *Ayon*, of *Benaenge*, of *Vellerot le boz*, of *Clere*, of *Beincourt*, of *Mortailotte*, of *Amondans*, of *Fraisne*, of *Chavirey*, of *Montot*, of *Mons S. Legier*, of *Cuivy*, of *Montereul*, of *Sorans* and *Lambry*: and many others. The Earles of lower Burgundy, are of *Ruffey*, of *S. Aubin*: and the Barron of *Chevreulx*: The Abbots are of *S. Eugendi*, of *Beaume*, of *Palerne*, of *Mont S. Marie*, of *Mont-Benoist*, of *Bayllen*, of *Rauqueres*: the Priors are, of *Mainnaul*, of *Vaucluse*, of *Ronlien*, of *Mente*, of *Longesaulnier*, of *Arbois*, of *Mote*, of *Syrcus*, of *Vallis supra Polichinum*, of *Mortan*. The Canons are, of *S. Mauritius*, of *S. Anatolius*, of *S. Michael* all in *Salina*: also of *Arbosum*, of *Polichinum*, of *Nozeret*, and of other Cities. The Cities are *Salina*, *Arbois*, *Poligny*, *Pontarlicn*, *Nozeret*, *Castrum Caroli*, *Monmoroti*, *Orgelot*. The Lords are of *Conlongnia*, and *Andelest*, of *Courlaeu* and *le Pin*, of *S. Amour*, of *Argento*, of *Laubespain*, of *Poupet*, of *S. Sorlin*, of *Darna* and *Tramelay*, of *Borlia*, of *Cressia*, of *Fitigny*, of *Chambery*, of *Montena*, of *Vecles*, of *Rosait*, of *Marigna*, of *Beaufort*, of *Nasey*, of *Aigle*, of *Courboison*, of *Vertamboz*, of *Largilla*, of *Mairon*, of *Estuille*, of *Chasnet*, of *Aresche*, of *Coges*, of *Bar* and *Ioussaul*, of *Auges*, of *Muy e*, of *Charrin*, of *Charlin*, of *Chaumes*, of *Breiterieres*, of *Fontenay*, of *Cogna*, of *Chaulx*, of *Montnet*, of *Vadans Vilette*, of *Arbois*, of *Aiglepterre*, of *Chastellvillaine*, of *S. Julian*, of *Descrielles*, of *Verges*, of *Champaig*, of *Beaulhem*, of *Villencusve les Orgellet*, of *Chastres*, of *Ioulx*, of *Vincelle*, of *Vismeaulx*, and many others. In the Diocese of *Dola* there are the Lords of *Givrey*, of *Longepierre* and *Rahon*, and of *Clervault*. The Abbots of *Billon*, of *S. Vincius*, of *S. Paulus Bisantius*, of *Acey*. The Priors, are of *Loye*, of *Leval*, of *Dampiris*, of *Ioube*, of *Monterot*, of *Mote*, of *Faye*, of *Mostier* in *Secusia*. The Canons are, of *Dola*, of *Bisantium*, and others in other places. The Citties are *Dola*, *Quingejum*, *Ornans*, *Loya*,

Loya, *Rocheford*, *Vercelle*. The Lords are of *Vauldrey*: of *Rainnes*, of *Rye*, of *Montfort*, of *Mont-Richard*, of *Fertans*, of *Maillot*, of *Bermont*, of *Cleron*, of *Verchamps*, of *Doffans*, of *Port*, of *Chasteau*, of *Roillault*, of *Abbaus*, and *Marchault*, of *Reculet*, of *Chantrons*, of *Mont-gros-pain*, of *Autigney*, of *Chassey*, of *Parsey*, of *Choisey*, of *S. Iley*, of *Faye*, of *Parrel*, of *Chemin*, of *Rabus*, of *Champdrvers* and *Rastomieres*, of *Rainche-court*, of *Paintre*, of *Montrambart*, of *Salans*, of *Goussans*, of *Chavirey*, of *Ancier*, and others. There is greatesore of Nobilitie (as wee see) in this Countrie. And there are foure families which are either descended from the Kings and Princes of *Burgundie*, or are allyed to them by affinitie, namely the Noble Lord of *Vienna*: of *Vergey*, who is called the stout; of *Chalon* who is called the rich, and Prince of the Arausians, and of *Neuf Chastel*, who hath a greates estate of Lands. But all appeales are brought out of the three Dioceses, or Bayliwicks, to *Dola*, to the high Parliament of this Countie. Concerning the state Ecclesiasticke, the Archbishop of *Bisuntine*, under whom are three Bishops; the Bishop of *Basilin Germanie*, of *Lausanum* in *Helvetia*, and of *Bellicensis* in *Sabaudia*; is the chiefe for Ecclesiasticall government, and the Prince of the Empire. The Archbishop of *Bisuntium*, and the Citie *Besoncon*, which is a free imperiall Citie, and heretofore the greatest Towne of the Province of the Sequans, and the Presidents seate, are parts of the Empire of the fifth circle. The tenth Circle of the Empire is the *Burgundian*, because it consisteth of the house of *Burgundie*, and doth containe the chiefe Princes of the Lowe Countries, which are the Duke of *Burgundie*, *H. Bergen* and *waelhem*, Count *Egmond* and *Iselstein*, Count *Nassau* in *Breda*, and Count *Bergen*.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF SABAVDIA.

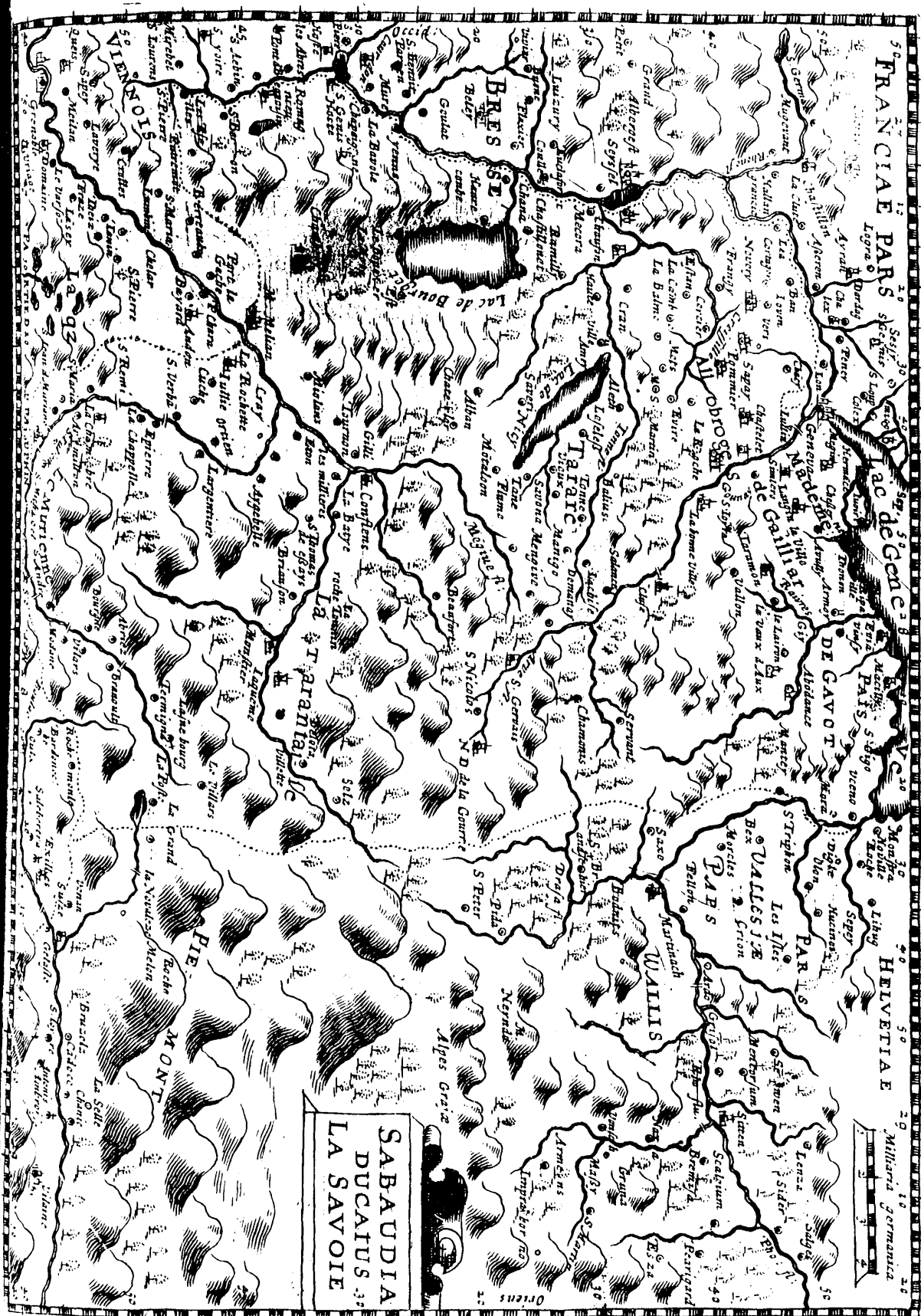
whence so cal-
led.

The ancient

Any doe make great inquisition concerning the name of *Sabaudia*. Some doe derive it a *Sabatys Vadis*, or the Sabatian Fords. *Pliny* calleth it *Sabatium Vadum*, a City of *Liguria*, which *Pomponius Mela* calleth *Sabbatia*, *Ptolemy* *Sabata*, and *Strabo* *Zabbatoon Onada*. Others call it *Sabaudia*, as it were *Sabbatorum Aume*, that is the Field, or Meddow of the Sabatians, whom *Volaterranus* calleth *Sabbaudians*. Some call it *Saulvoie*, as it were a way thorow Flints, Bryars, and rugged places. Some call it *sauve-Voie*, that is, the Safe way, which was once very dangerous and full of Theeves as fabulous Writers doe report. *Sabaudia* is often named in the Register Booke among the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*. And former Writers doe mention it, sometimes calling it *Sabaudia*, and sometimes *Sapaudia*. On the North and West it is bounded with the County of *Brissanum* (which the Duke of *Sabaudia* passed over to the King of *France* in Exchange, for the Marquiship of *Salutium*) and with *Helvetia*, and the Lake *Lemane*, which lyeth betweene them: on the East with *Valesia* and *Piemont*, and the Mountaines which runne betweene them: and on the South is the *Delphinat*. In the Valleys and Champion places, the soyle is pleasant and fruitfull, especially toward the Nouth, by the Lake *Leman*, where it bringeth forth excellent Wine, which is called *Riparium*, from the banke of the Lake. There are excellent Pastures for feeding all sorts of Cattell, especially neere *S. Bernards Mount*. All this tract of ground which containeth *Sabaudia*, the *Delphinat*, and other confining Provinces, were heretofore a Kingdome, as it appeare in *Livie*, lib. 21. where we read that two Brothers who contended for the Kingdome of the *Allobrogum* did choose *Hanniball* to Arbitrate betweene them. That part of the Kingdome of which we entreate, namely, *Sabaudia*, had afterward divers Lords and Princes, it is now governed by Dukes: whose bounds were shorter formerly. For then they were onely called Earles of *Maurienna*: the first whereof was *Bertholdus*, who being enforced to change his owne Country, went into that part of *Burgundie*, which the *Allobrogians* call the County of *Maurienna*: which County he obtained for some service done to the Empire, which his Sonne *Humbert* the first, having more fully received of the Emperour *Henry* the third did passe over to his Sonne *Amides* the first, and *Humbert* the second, his Nephew, who by the successive right of *Adelheida*, the Wife of *Humbert* the first, were also Marquesses of *Segusium*, and had *Tarantasia* joyned to their Territories. The Sonne

of

THE DVKEDOME OF SABAVDIA.



of *Humbert* the second, was *Amadeus* the second, the first Earle of *Sabaudia*, and Marquesse of the *Taurinians* and *Segusians*. After him there followed in a right line *Humbert* the third, *Thomas*, who got by warre the Principality of *Piemont*, also *Amedes* the third, who got into his owne possession the Country of *Chablaisium* and *Vallis Auguste Petra*, having no Heyre Males to inherit them, and also *Boniface*, who dying without issue, his Unckles succeeded after him, *Peter*, who much enlarged his Principality, having taken all the Townes neere to the Lake *Leman*, and *Philip*, formerly Archbishop of *Lions*, who for want of issue did passe over the better part of his Inheritance to *Amedes* the fifth, his Brother *Thomas* Sonne, who was surnamed the Great. After him succeeded his Sonnes *Edward* who had no Heire Male, and *Amedes* the fifth. After whom succeeded *Amedes* the 6. who founded the Order of the Knights of the Post: also *Amedes* the 7. and *Amedes* the 8, whom the Emperour *Isigymund* did create the first Duke of *Sabaudia*, in the yeere 1416. whom after a voluntarie resignation of his Principalities unto his Sonne *Ludovick*, became a Monke, and the Fathers of the Counsell of *Basil*, made him Pope after *Eugenius* the 4. and called him Pope *Felix* the fifth. Nine yeeres afterward he yeelded up that dignity to *Nicolas* the fift, being content to be a Cardinal onely. He dyed in the yeere 1452. at *Ripalis*, neere the Lake *Leman*. Moreover there were 8. more *Amadeses*.

The Metropolis of *Sabaudia* is *Chamberiacum*, commonly called *Chamberi*, which the Ancients did call *Camerinum*, as *Paradine* noteth in his *Sabaudia*. *Pinetus* thinketh that the Ancients did call it *Forum Voconij*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, *lib. 3. cap. 4.* and *Antoninus* in his *Itinerarie*. So that it cannot be that they should count *Forum Voconium* among those Townes, which are in the Province neere unto the Mediterranean Sea. Also *Peutingers* *Itinerarie* Table doth place there *Forum Voconij*, not farre from the French shore, betweene *Forum Iulij*, now called *Frieul*, and *Mataron*. *Varenius* vainely triflith in his *Geographie* of *Portugal*, who maketh *Forum Voconij*, to be *Forum Vocontij*, as if it were the Metropolis of the Vocontians, when the chiefe City of that Country is *Augusta Dia Vocentiorum*, now called *Die*. *Canalis* also and *Castilion* doe thinke that *Chamberi* is *Cinarum*, which *Cicero* mentioneth in his *Epistles*. Moreover *Chamberi* hath a Castle, and the Dukes of *Sabaudia* have a House there, who have established here a Seate of Justice for the whole Country, and a Parliament. The parts of *Sabaudia* are the Counties following. I will adde something concerning the Lordships. *Fossigni* is neere the Lake *Leman*. In it they say is *Ripalis*, allusively *Ripam Alos*, or the Sea-banke, (for some of the Inhabitants doe call the *Leman* Lake the Sea, and truly it rages oftentimes like the Sea) it is commonly called *Ripaille*. It is a pleasant place, and famous because *Amedes* the 8. the first Duke of *Sabaudia*, did there live a Monke, having formerly resigned up his Principalities, and was chosen and consecrated Pope by the Fathers of the Counsell of *Basil* after *Eugenius* the fourth, the 9. before the Kalends of September, in the yeere 1440. and was called *Felix* the 5. he lived a while, and built some smal *Aedifices*, which I saw in the yeere 1585.

He

He dyed there in the yeere 1452. in the moneth of January; having three yeeres before for quiet sake passed over the Papall dignity to *Nicolas*, he being content to be a Cardinal onely. *Elenor* Daughter to the Lord of *Fossigni* married *Peter* the sixt Earle of *Sabaudia*. And also *Mary* the Daughter of *Amedes* the fourth, the 8. Earle of *Sabaudia*, of the Brabantine family, was married to the Duke of this Country. *Amedes* the third got the Principality of *Chablaisium*, which is neere to *Fossigni* Eastward, commonly call'd *Chablon*, and joyned them to his Dominions, seeing there were no lawfull Heires Male to inherit it. Some doe reckon the Townes of *Tomonim*, *Evianum*, *Guingannum*, and others, which I am afraid to write, as having no warrant for it. Concerning the Lordship commonly call'd *Val d'Osta*, we will speake in a more convenient place in the Description of *Italy*, where we will entreat of *Piemont*.

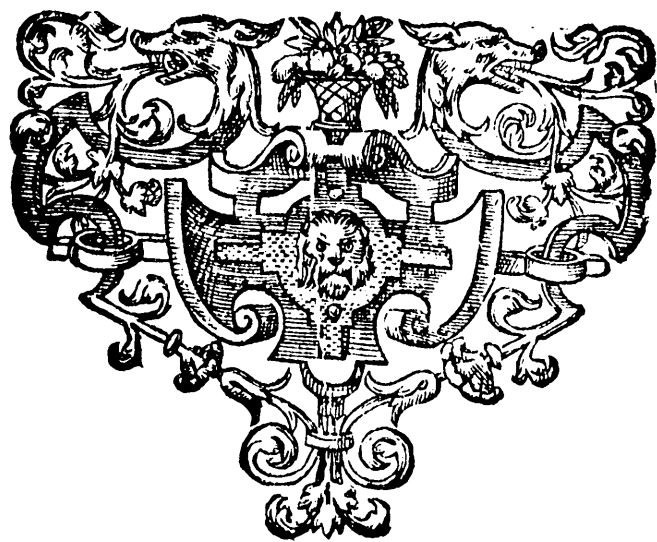
The chiefe Mountaines are the *Alpes*, which now as it were a wall doe separate *Italy* from *France*, and *Germany*. *Festus* thinketh that the *Alpes* were so called from their whitenesse, and the most doe affirme that the *Alpes* are the highest Mountaines in *Europe*. And many names of the *Alpes* are found in ancient Monuments, which doe shew that there were many parts of the *Alpes*, but we will by the way touch onely those parts, which for the most part doe lye in and about *Sabaudia*, as the *Sabbatian Alpes*, from whence it is thought that *Sabaudia* is denominated, which begin neere to *Samona*, neere a place called *Vay*, which the ancients call *Vada Sablatia*, from whence they bend like a Bow towards *Moncme*, which was heretofore called *Portus Herculis Monect*, and from thence they doe stretch out toward the River *Var* or *Faro*, which parteth *France* from *Italy*. There are also the *Sea Alpes*, but these we passe over as we goe towards *Province*, as also the *Penine Alpes*. The *Cottian Alpes* follow, which begin at a place called *Sauteron*, where there are two wayes, both which doe encline towards the Marquiship of *Salutium*. In these *Alpes* there is the Mountaine *Agno*, and the Mountaine *Viso*, which the ancients did call the Mountaine *Vesulus*, through which there is a hollow passage from *France* into *Italy*, after this passage there are two wayes, the one whereof leadeth toward *Verguel*, the other toward *Ranchel*, which are Fortresses to the Marquiship of *Salutium*. And betweene this Mountaine and the hollow-way three Fountaines doe spring up, and flow into one Channell doe make the famous River of *Po*. In this Country is the Hill of the Crosse, and the Mountaine *Genebre* or *Genevre*, ther Mountaines end neere *Luxe*, where the River *Doria* separateth them from the *Gracian Alpes*. The *Gracian Alpes* doe follow, the name whereof is derived from *Hercules* the Sonne of *Amphytrio* a *Gracian*, who travaill over these Mountaines out of *Italy* into *France*. In that part of these Mountaines which is toward *France* the *Ceen-tonians* were seated, who are now called *Tarantass*, by whom the way to *Chamberi* lyeth. There are also betweene these Mountaines the *Verguel*, who containe the lower *Valesians*, and the Countries *Ganot* and *Focigny*: and the way of these Mountaines is called, the Moun-

I. I

taine

taine of *S. Bernard*. There are many others besides, which for brevity sake we omit. The nature and quality of these Mountaines is miraculous; for he that passeth over them meeteth still with new variety of wayes, because now the way is wide, and by and by it growes strait, now the Mountaines seeme to touch the ayre, and by and by doe descend againe, there is a Plaine, and here a Vale enclosed with high Hills: nevertheless the Valleyes in many places doe bring forth good Corne, on the Mountaines also there is much Grasse for Pasturing of Cattell: and in some places there is Wine. There are also divers Mines, and some kindes of living Creatures, which are not found any where else, and many other rarities, which for brevity sake we omit. Besides *Rhodanus* these Rivers doe water *Sabaudia*, *Aravis*, *Isura*, *Doria*, *Arva*, *Danuis*, and others. There are also the Lakes *Leman*, *de Nicj*, *de Bourget*, &c.

HELVE.



HEL V E T I A: WITH THE NEIGH- BOVRING CONFEDERATE C O V N T R I E S.

NEXT to *Lions Mercator* placeth that Country, which the Romanes called *Helvetia*. Now it is called, or the greatest part of it, *Swicia* or *Suitia*, from the Vitians a people of *Saxonic*, who being throwne out of their habitations for their often violating of the faith, *Charles* the great seated them on the Alps, as in like manner hee convey'd some thousands of the Nordalbingians into *Flanders* and *Brabant*. Or else it was so called from the Suecians, who in the raigne of King *Sigebert* did remove out of *Suecia* into *Helvetia*, being compell'd to leave their former Habitations, either by the inundations of waters, or by populousnesse of the Inhabitants, or lastly it is so called from the Towne *Suitium*: it is commonly *Switscherland*. It is called the Land of Confederates, and in their owne speech *Eydignoschaft*, from the League and confederacie, which is betweene the Helvetians. These *Eutropius* did sometime call *Quadians*. Moreover *Helvetia* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Iura*, the Lake *Leman*, *Italy*, and the *Rhene*, and it hath on the East the County of *Tirolum*: on the South the Cottian Alpes, *Lombardie*, the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*, and *Piemont*: on the lowest *Sabaudia* and *Burgundie*: on the North the River *Rhene*. *Helvetia* is 240. Miles long, as *Cesar* saith *Lib. 1. de bello Gallico*: and 80. Miles broad, which *Cesar* maketh somewhat larger. The Countrey hath a wholesome ayre, and though it have many high rugged Mountaines, yet it is so well husbanded by the Inhabitants, that it is no where barren: but that it produceth not onely things necessary to sustaine life, but also many delicacies. It bringeth forth abundance of Corne, although in many places, unlesse the gleabe land be burnt, it is in vaine to sowe it, but the labour and industrie of the Husbandman doth helpe this inconvenience. It produceth in many places excellent wine, which doth farre exceed *Rhenish* wine, both in state and quantitie. Besides there are fat Meddowes, in which many flockes and heards doe graze, to the great commoditie of the Inhabitants. This Countrey also doth breed great store of wild Beasts, as Beares, Harts, Does, Goates, Leopards, Boares, and others, so that the Inhabitants have great store of game to Hunt, there are also Fowle which they take in great abundance. *Helvetia* is a free Anarchie, and subject to no Prince, since that time that the Helvetians being encited and stirred up by the unmercifull and unjust government of the Rulers there, did enter into confederacy with the *Vbrian* Nobilitie, and so shaked off the yoke of subjection, and got their owne libertie. The first that began this confederacie

The N. mes.
Whence derived.

The fertility.

The variety of
living crea-
tures.

these 7. Townes of *Friburg, Vria, Lucerna, Suitia, Vnderwaldia, Tugium, Prilburgum, Saladorum*, all adhering to the Church of *Rome*. *Rotweil* first entered into confederacie with the Helvetians Anno 1462. for 15. yeares, which being many times renew'd, at last in the yeare 1519. it was perpetually established betweene them. *Mulhusen* was joyned in confederacy with the Helvetians Anno 1468. *Bienna Biel* joyned it selfe in confederacy with the Bernatians, in the yeates, 1303. 1306. 1352. and 1367. *Geneva* did bargain for the right of a Citie, with the Bernatians Anno 1536. but yet it was joyned to the Common Citie of the Cantons. The 3. are the Prefectureships gotten by force of armes or voluntarie yeelding. *Turgea* or *Turgow* was subjected to the Helvetians in the yeare 1460. which is governed by 7. ancient Townes. *Aquensis Baden* was subdued in the yeare 1415. and is governed by 8. of the chiefe Townes. *Rheynst* which was gotten Anno 1491. was governed by 20. of the chiefe Townes. *Sarunetum* or *Sarungum* Anno 1483. was sold by *George Earle of Werenberg* to the 7. chiefe Townes, by which it is also govern'd. The free Provinces taken Anno 1415. are governed by these 5. ancient Cantons or Townes, *Luganum, Lucarnum, Mendresium*, and *Vallis Madia*, these 4 Prefectureships were given by *Maxamilian Sforza*, Duke of *Mediolanum* to the Helvetians Anno 1513. and are governed by all the Cantones except *Abbatifella, Biltionum* and *Bellizona*: the goverment hereof was afterward granted unto 3. chiefe Cantons, Anno 1513. *Valesia* which is contained also in this Chart, doth containe 3. people, and 3. confederacies. The two former are the Viberians and Sedunians, who are called by one generall name, the free higher Valesians, and they are divided into 10. tythings which they call *Decimas* or *Desenas*, the *Vagrians* who are called the lower Valesians are governed by the higher, yet the chiefe of them all is the Bishop of *Sedunum*, who hath the chiefe authoritie both in Ecclesiasticall and civill matters, and is called the Earle or Prefect of *Valesia*. Here is the County of *Werdenberg* and the Barrony of *Saxony*. This Province hath many great Lakes: the chiefe whereof are the Lakes of *Lucernerzee*: of *Zuricherzee*: of *Walcnzerzee*: of *Numenburgerzee*: and the greatest of al is the Lake of *Bodensee*, which *Solinus* and *Pliny* call *Brigantium*, *Ammianus Marcellinus* calleth it *Brigantium*, from *Brigcontium* a little ancient Towne. The length thereof is 24. Miles, and the breadth at least 12. Miles. We have here set down *Ammianus* his words, because they containe a lively description of this Lake, and of the Cataracts of *Rhene*. The River *Rhene* runneth with a violent course through the windings of the high Mountaines, which nere the *Aleponitius* doth fall downe like the Cataracts of *Nilus*, the torrent at his first arising doth rush downe, and keepe his course with the supply onely of his owne proper waters, but now being strengthened with the melted snow, it weareth his bankes wider, it runneth into the round great Lake, which the Inhabitants of *Rhene* doe call *Brigantium*, it is inaccessible by reason of the thick Woods, except where the *Almaine* hath made it Habitable, contrarie to the nature of the place, and the intemperatenesse of the Climate. So that the River breaking into this Lake with a foaming entrance,

entrance, and passing through the still waters thereof, doth runne through the middle of it, as it were a contrarie element unto it, without augmenting or diminishing his owne waters, it commeth forth againe retayning the same name and strength which it had before. And which is a wonder, the Lake is not moved with the violent course of the water, nor the hasty River is not stayed with the muddy filth of the Lake, as if they could not be mingled together: and if it were not seene to runne through the Lake, it could not be discerned by the forcible course thereof. Moreover the Rivers which water *Helvetia*, are *Rhene, Rhodanus, Adna, Ticinus, Limagus, Byrsa, Langarus, Sava, Taurus* commonly call'd *Dur, Enns, Avola*, and many others. It were needlesse to reckon the Mountaines, seeing the names of the *Rhetian* Mountaines are knowne to all men. But least I should seeme too defective herein, I will mention some of them. The Mountaine of *Gothardus* is now called the high Alpes, after which the *Penine* Alpes doe follow: neere to the *Salassians* there are the *Cottian* Alpes and the Mountaine *Silvius*. Also the greater and lessers Mountaines of *S. Bernard*. The *Graetian* Alpes belong to the *Lepontians*: the Mountaine *Adulas* which the Germanes call the Mountaine *der Vogel*, toucheth the *Misacians*. The *Julian* Alpes, and the Mountaine *Permurna* are in the *Engadinians* Countrie. From hence are the Mountaines *Valerius* and *Brantius*, neere the *Vendanians*: *Rhetico* is a Mountaine among the *Rhucantians*. The Mountaine *Iurassus* hangeth over the Lake *Leman*. The Mountaines call'd *Abnoba* are in the confines of the *Tulingians*. And these are the most famous Mountaines of this Countrie. But we will speake more largely concerning the Alpes in the description of *Italie*. There are innumerable Woods, which are but parts of the Wood *Hiercynia*; which beginneth here, although they are called by severall names, as the *Brigantine* Wood, the Wood *Rhynwaldt, Bormwaldt*, and others. The Helvetian Commonwealth is a mixt government of the Nobles and the people. For some of these People, of whom the whole Citie doth consist, doe use a Democraticall government, where all things are managed by the councill of the Commons, as in those Cantons which have no Townes, as the *Uranians*, the *Suitians*, the *Vnderwaldians*, the *Glarovenians*, and the *Abbatiscellarians*: and in the same manner are the *Tuginians*, although they have a Towne; the other Cantons are govern'd by the Nobles, as all the other Cities of *Helvetia*, as *Tigurnum, Berna, Lucerna*, &c. But seeing the people have the chiefe power, and doe chuse the Magistrates, these Commonwealths are mixt, and some parts are more Aristocraticall, and some parts more popular.

ZVRICH-

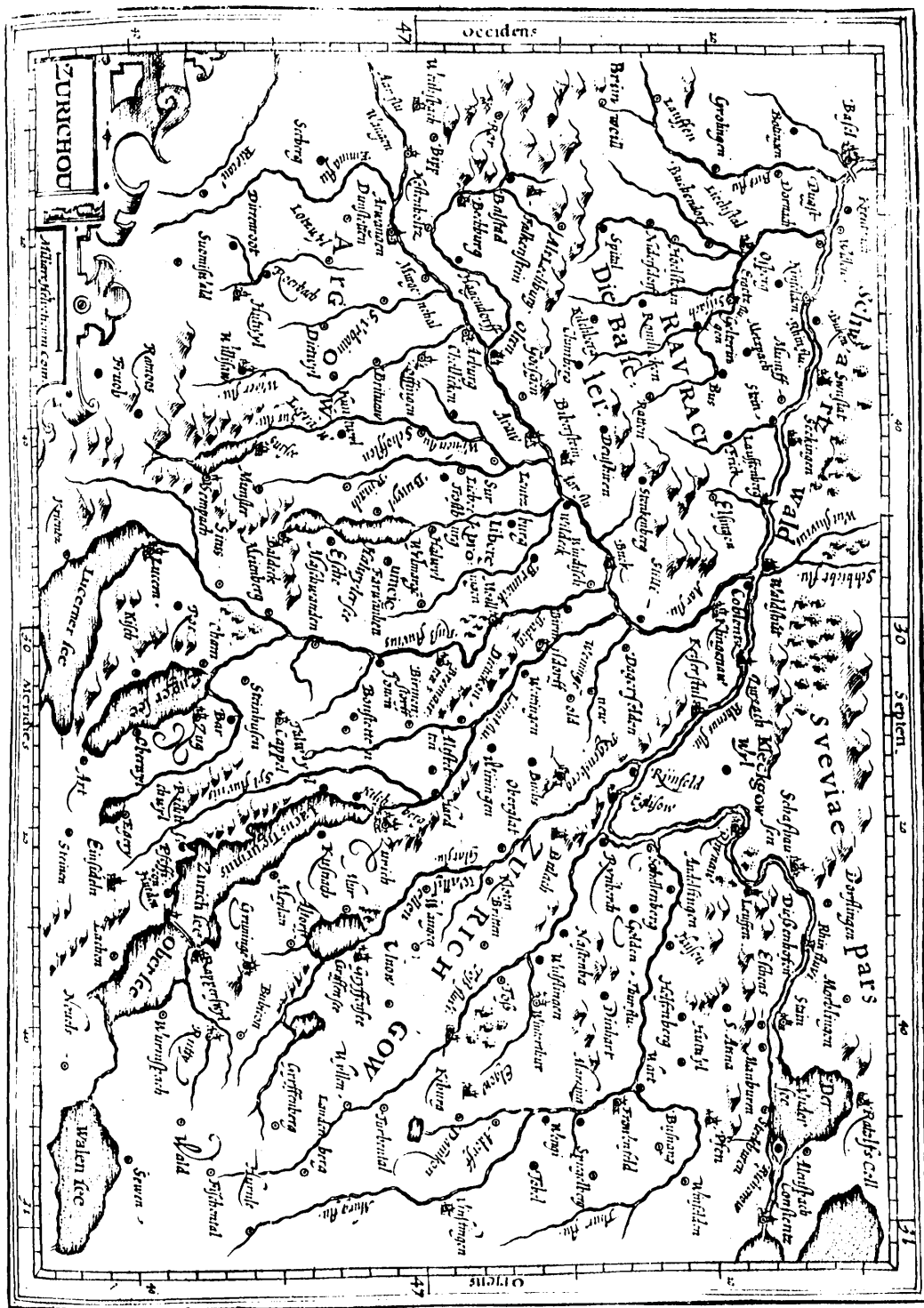
ZVRICHGOVV, AND THE PROVINCE OF BASIL.

I Have spoken in generall concerning *Helvetia*; the parts doe follow. Which *Mercator* in the three following Chartes doth lively describe. In the first are those two Provinces which are called in their speech *Zurichgow* and *Basil*; in the second *Wisspurgergow*; and in the third *Argow* is delineated, of all which I will make a Chorographickall Description, together with the Lake *Leman*. As concerning the former Province which is painted forth in the first Charte, it is called in their owne speech *Zurichgow*, and *Cesar* calleth it *Tigurinus Pagus*. The soyle of this Country, and especially by the chiefe City *Tigurum* is very fruitfull, and bringeth forth great store of Wine and Corne; yet the Wine for the most part is tart and sharp, neither can it come to perfect ripeness and maturity, because the Alpes are so nigh unto it. But the Wine ripeneth and groweth more pleasant after it hath bene kept some yeeres in the Vessell. The chiefe City of this Province is call'd in Latine *Tigrum*, and of late *Thurugum*, and in their owne speech *Zurich*. It is an ancient City and pleasantly seated, at the end of the great Lake, which sendeth forth the River *Lindmagum*, commonly called *Limmat*, which not farre from *Glarona* it receiveth againe, and devideth the City into two Cities, the greater and the lesser, which are joynd together with three faire Bridges, on which the Citizens doe often walke. It hath a very great Corne-marker, in which great store of Corne is sold weekly. The Lake *Tigurine* doth furnish the City with great store of Fish. There is also a Market for all kinde of Provision, and the Lake is convenienter for carrying it to divers places. But albeit *Tigrum* was the first that joynded it selfe to the Helvetian confederacy, yet neverthelesse it is held to bee the chiefe City both for beauty and strength, and still it hath the preheminence given it in publike Assemblies, in Embassages, and other publike actions: it hath had many brave famous men: as *Conradus Pelliscan*, who was very skilfull in the Hebrew, Chaldean, and Arabick tongues: also *Theodore Bibliandrus*: *Conradus Gsner*, that most excellent Historian, and many other excellent men. The *Canton Tigrum* hath without the City greater and lesser Prefectureships. The greater are nine, *Kyburg* a County: the Prefectureship of *Groeningia*: also *Regensperg*, *Wadisvillana*, *Wadis huyl*: *Lauffa* neere the Catraets of *Rheneor*, *Lauffen*: *Andelshagen*: *Grisensee*, and *Eglisow* a free Province, the lesser are 22. the Townes *Vnodurum*, *Winterhur*, and *Steina*, doe belong to the *Tigurinians*, yet they have Magistrates of their owne, but they are governed by the *Tigurinian* Edicts, and doe serve them in their warres, but they beare their owne Colours in the Field. The *Canton Tigrum*, commonly called

The fertility.

The Citty Zurich.

ZVRICHGOVV.



The Towne
Tugium.
The Situation.

called *Zugis* reckoned to be in this Province, a Towne with a Country of the same name, lying Northward neere *Suitia*, it is situate betwene a Middow, and a Hill planted with Vines, neere the fishfull Lake, which is called from the City, the Tugine Lake, which stretcheth Southward toward the Towne *Artense*. It hath a soyle fit for Pasturage, and it yeeldeth great store of Wine and Corne. The first Inhabitants thereof are said to be the Tuginians, but *Strabo Lib 7.* calleth them the Toygenians, who entring into a league with the Tigurians and Cimbrians, did oppose themselves against the Romanes. See *Plutarch* in the life of *Marinus* and *Eutropius, Lib. 5.* *Tugium* was sometime governed by the Nobles, but afterward it came to be under the power of the Austrians: Those, in the Helvetian warre did keep a continuall Garrison there, unto the great molestation of the Sutions and Tigurians. So that in the yeere 1352. the Tigurians with foure other Cantons, made an expedition against *Tugium*. But the Garrison, not trusting to the Fortification of the Towne, forsooke it before the Helvetians comming, but yet the Citizens to shew their fidelity to the Austrians, did hold out the Siege for 15. dayes. At last they yeelded it to the Helvetians, and tooke an oath of them on this condition, that if the Duke of *Austria* within such a limited time brought an Army to free them from this Siege, they should be free from the oath which they had taken to the Helvetians, and might yeeld themselves up unto him. But when they saw there was no hope of the Duke of *Austria's* comming, they joyned themselves in confederacy with the Helvetians. The Canton of *Tugium* hath two parts, and foure hundreds in them, out of every hundred, eleaven Senators are chosen to governe the Country. The Towne it selfe standeth for two hundreds, the Countrie next unto it hath three, as *Montanis, Vallis Egeria*, or *Aqua Regia*, and the Parish of *Bara*. But the Townes of *Tugium* by Prefects resident in the City doth governe these places: the Towne *Cham*, *Andrewes Village*, *Hunelbergo*, *Waccheville*, *Steinhuse*, *S. Wolfargo*. So much concerning the first Province of this Card, the other followes, namely *Basil*, so called from the famous City *Basilea*. It is called also *Saugonia*, which name we may easily conjecture was derived from the Sequanes, which *Khenanus* also approveth in his third Book of *Germany*. The Country is fruitfull, and bringeth forth good Wine and Corne, so that it supplieth the Neighbour Countries that want Corne. There are also faire Pastures for Cattell. Those whom *Ptolemy* calls Rauricians and *Cesar* Rauracians (as *Scudus* witnesseth) did heretofore inhabit this Country, who as he reporteth taking example by the Helvetians, did burne up all their Townes, Villages, and Houses. *Basil* is now the chiefe City of the Country. Some would have it so called from a Basiliſk found here, but their opinion is absurd. Others from *Basilema* the Mother of *Julian* the Emperour. *Rhenanus* would have it call'd *Basilea* because it was a royall passage. And he addeth, it is likely that there was a passage in this place, while *Augusta* was yet standing, because here in regard of the Valley through which the Torrent floweth out of the Lake *Byrsa*, the banke is lower, and thereby more easily to passe, but neere *Augusta* it is more steepe. But

But *Munsterus* doth reject this conjecture, by the authority of *Marcellinus*, who calleth that City by a Greeke word *Basileus*, that is a Kingdome, as it were *Regnopolis*, or the Royall City. This City is watered with the River *Rhene*, which devides it about the middle of it, where it is united and joyned together againe with a Bridge. The River there is very commodious to the City, because it is Navigable, and bringeth up many great Vessels to it. Two hundred yeeres since it was much shaken with Earthquakes, but it was afterward re-edified, and Pope *Pius* in the yeere 1460. did adorne it with an University, which he endowed with all the Priviledges, Statutes, and Immunities which the Universities of *Bononia*, *Colone*, *Heidelberg*, *Erdford*, *Lipsick*, and *Vienna* doe enjoy. *Basil* hath these Prefectureships, *Faren-Sperg* Castle, *Ensfeld* seated on a high Mountaine: the Towne *Wallenburg*: *Homburg*, *Manchenstein*, *Ramstein*, the County of *Toggus*, where I suppose is *Tugium*, which is subject to the Abbot of *S. Gallus*, when the Citizens of *Toggus* belong to *Suitia* and *Gloronia*: also the County of *Rapperswyl*, which I suppose should be the County of *Straesberg*: and the Barony of *Kilberg*. The other Townes of *Tugium* and *Tugimann* are in the Table of *Argow*. The Townes in the Country of *Abbatium*, which are neither mentioned in *Suevia*, nor in all *Germany*, are these, *Reichenau*, *Schaffusen*, *Kreusslinge*, *Pfeffers*, or as I suppose *Pfefficon*. This Country is watered with many Rivers and little streames, all which the River *Rhene* at last receiveth. Among which are the Rivers *Rhene*, *Eys*, and *wies*. *Byrsa* floweth out of the Mountaine *Iura* thorow many Valleyes even to *Basilea*, carrying downe with it many Boat-loads of Wood. On the other side the River *wies* doth part it from the Black wood, and much Timber for Building is brought downe this River, and afterward it filleth many Cisternes, and serveth many Houses in the lesser *Basil* with water. For it driveth a Mill which saweth Trees into Bards and square Studdes, it grindeth Corne, and Grindstones to sharpen Carpenters tooles, it serveth to draw Iron into thin Plates, and for many other uses, besides it hath excellent fish, especially Trouts. And though it be lesse than the River *Byrsa* over against it, yet it is fuller of Fish than it, & serveth for more uses, although *Byrsa* doth drive many Mills and is very commodious for Paper-men, who have Houses by this River, or rather neere the little Rivulet which parteth from it, and runneth even to the walls of the greater *Basil*. There are also here *Toldeus*, *Lurgus*, and other Rivers. But of this enough. It remaineth that wee should adde something concerning the government of the Common-wealth in these Provinces. All that are admitted to publike Counsell, are chosen equally out of the severall Cantons, as well out of the Tugurians, as *Basilians*. But there are two publike Counsels which have chiefe authority in these Cities. The greater when many meete together in behalfe of the Commons, and this for the most part is called when there are some serious waighty affaires, which appertaine to the Common-wealth. The lesse is that which looketh daily to the government of the Common-wealth, and determines matters of controversie betwene the Citizens. The greater Counsell of *Tugium* doth consist of

of 200. men, that of *Basil* of 244. The lesse Counsell of *Tigurum* hath 50. men chosen out of every Tribe, and *Basil* it hath 60. For 12. are elected out of every Tribe to make up the greater Counsell, besides at *Tigurum* there are 18. chosen out of the Nobles. To the lesser Counsell of *Tiguri* the severall Tribes doe send three men, at *Basil* foure men, and to these are added two Counsels in every City, who are the chiefe Heads of the City; and moreover at *Basil* there are so many Tribunes, whom they call the Heads of the Counsell in like manner as they doe the Consuls: besides at *Tigurum* there are 6. chosen out of the Nobility to make up the lesser Counsell, when there are but 3. chosen out of the other Tribes, and moreover 6. others are chosen by free Suffrages, out of any Tribe which the Magistrate shall thinke fitt. The lesser Counsell is devided into the old and the new: they call those the old Senate who have borne office halfe a yeere: the other although they are called when the Senate is held, yet they are not alwaies called, and there are some matters which the new Senate doth onely dispatch. The greater Counsell also at *Basil* is devided in the same manner, and of 12. men chosen out of the Tribes, 6. are joynd or added to the new Senate, and so many to the old. The lesser Counsell doth meete for the most part thrice, and sometimes 4. times every weeke. There is one Consull belonging to the Senates, whom in their speech they call *Burgermeister*, that is, the Master of the Citizens, and the greater Counsell doth choose him. The Tribunes are next to the Consuls in power, whom the *Tigurinians* call *Oberstemeister*, and those of *Basil* call *Zunftmeister*, there are 3. of them at *Tigurum*, and two onely at *Basil*, who together with the two Consuls are called the foure Heads of the City. But thus much shall suffice. He that desireth to know more let him have recourse to *Josias Simler*, who discourseth copiously and learnedly concerning these matters, out of whom we have taken that which we have written here.

WIFLIS:

WIFLISPURG GERGOW.

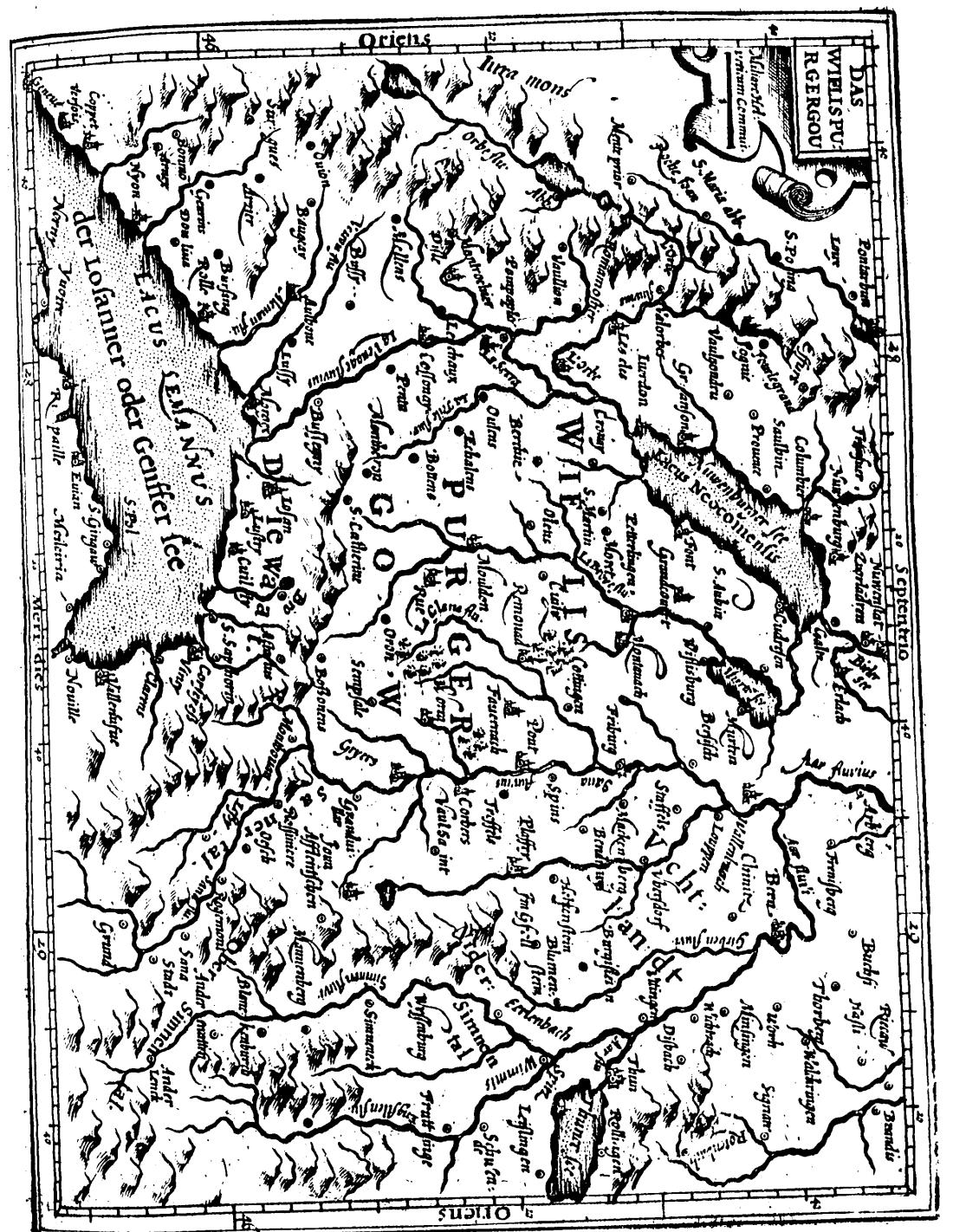


HERE follows in our Author the Aventian Canton: commonly called *Wiflispurgergow*. It is so named from the Towne *Wiflispurg*, which heretofore in *Julius Caesars* time was the head Citie of *Helvetia*, and was called *Aventicum*. The Countrie is contained within the bounds of *abaudia*, although it be subject to the Bernatians and Friburgensi-ans, as also the Countrie seated over against it, and beyond the Lake of *Biel* or *Neoburg*. It is sufficiently stored with Wine and Corne. But in this Table the whole Cantons of *Berne* and *Friburg* are contained. In the former the chiefe Citie is *Berna*. It is not verie ancient, but if you consider the excellent Situation, the manners and civilitie, the Lawes and Statutes, and the power and vertue thereof, it is not inferiour unto any Citie. Concerning the building whereof we reade thus. *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia* the 4. of that name, built in his time 2. *Friburgis*, that is free Castells, namely one in *Brisgois*, and the other in *Vchilandia*. And to the end that his subjects might dwell more safely in *Vchiland*, he purposed to build another Citie neere his Castle, which was called *Nideck*, in a Peninsula which was called *Sacum*, which was at that time a Wood of Oakes. And upon a certaine time when the same *Berchtoldus* was Hunting, he said to his fellows; we will call this Citie, which we purpose to build in this convenient place, after the name of that beast which we shall first meete and after take. And so it happened that they tooke a Beare, which the Germanes call *Bern*. And where (as we said) there grew many Oakes in that place, in which the Citie was to be builded, yet all the trees were cut downe to build houses: whence the workemen would commonly say when they cut downe the trees: *Holtz lass dich hammen: die stat muss heissen Bern: i. e. Arbores finite ut secemini libenter: Quoniam Civitas ista vocabitur Bern*: that is, yee Trees suffer your selves to be cut downe willingly; Because this Citie shall be called *Bern*. This Citie is situated as it were in a Peninsula, which the navigable River *Arola* maketh. For on the South side of the Citie, this River floweth in a low place, from the West Eastward, and then winding back againe it runneth Westward, as far as a Cannon can shoote, which is the whole length of the Citie, so that the River is to the Citie as it were a ditch flowing with fresh water, but that on the West for the length of a Crosse-Bow shot, the foundation of the Citie joyneth to the Continent, which *Isthmus* if it were digged through, the Citie *Bern* would be an Iland. On the South and North it hath the water running beneath it for a prospect; on the East there is a gentle ascent unto the highest part of the Citie. The adjacent soile lying round about it is very fruitfull, but hath no Wine, yet not farre of the Bernatians.

M m

tians

tians doe make very good Wine out of their owne Vineyards. There doe grow also Vines on one side of the Citie, but they are of no account, and doe yeeld but little Wine. But *Berchtoldus* the 4. the builder of this Citie yed, before he had finish'd it, leaving the perfecting of this worke to his sonne *Berchtoldus* the 5. and the last Duke of *Zeringia*. He had by his wife the daughter of the Earle of *Kiburg* two sonnes, whom the Nobles of the Country made away by poison, for this cause chiefly, because they supposed that *Berchtoldus* out of hatred and emulation towards them, had finished the building of the Citie, that so he might keep them under the yoke of servitude. *Berna* hath under it both Germane and French Prefectureships, among which is *Lausanna* an Episcopall City. It hath a strange situation, being seated on two opposite Hills, and a Vale lying betweene them. The Cathedral Church, and the Canons houses doe stand on the North Hill, and from the Southerne Hil over against it, there is a great descent even to the Lake. The Court of Judgement is in the Vale. After the death of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*, *Lausanna* being redeemed by the Princes of *Sabaudia*, the Citizens of *Lausanna* in the meane time did enter into great familiarity with the Bernatians, even to the yere one thousand five hundred 36. at what time *Lausanna* came to be under the Dominion of the Bernatians. But yet the Citizens do enjoy all their former Rights and Priviledges. There are 31. Germane Townes, 4. whereof belong to the City, which as many Standard-bearers of the City doe governe, and under their Colours all the Prefectureships doe march to Battell in the warres. Namely *Hafelis Vallis*, *Hasti*: the Towne *Ondersea* or *Vinderseumen*: *Simmia Vallis superior*: *Simmia Vallis inferior*; *Eruingen*, *Sana*, *Aelen*, *Thun*, *Louppen*, *Signow*, *Drachselwald*, the Vale of the River *Emm*, *Siconiswald*, *Burgdorff*, *Biereneck*, *Landshuot*, *Arberg*, *Nidom*, *Erlach*, *Bippium*, *Wangen*, *Arwargen*, *Arburg*, *Biberstein*, *Schenckenbergh*, *Lentzburg*. Also three free Townes in the Verbigenian Canton are subiect to the Bermans: *Zoffingen*, *Arw*, and *Bruck*: Also there are 9. Monasteries endowed with Lands, 6. whereof are under a civill Jurisdiction. There are also 8. French Cantons and Townes, as *Aventicum wifispurg*: *Minnidunum*, *Mcuilden*: *Tuerden*, *Morges*, *Novidunum*, *Nym*, *Oron*, *Zilia* with *Vibiscum* or *Vivey*: also *Mercator* reckoneth up three Monasteries belonging to the Bernatians: which are *Morten*, *Schwarzenburg*, *Gravson*, *Chalan* or *Cherlin*, over which the Bernatians and Friburgians in their severall courses doe appoint and constitute Governours for 5. yeere, so that if the Governour be chosen out of one City, they may appeale to the other, which may examine and take account of their government. *Friburg* is a Towne of the Nicetionians situate in *Vchiland* by the River *Sana*, it was built by *Berchtoldus* the fourth, Duke of *Zeringia* some yeeres before *Berne*. For in the raigne of *Lotharius*, in the yeere 1527. *William* Earle of *Vchiland* dyed, as *Nauclemus* writeth, at what time the Emperour gave *Vchiland* to the Prince of *Zeringia*: who dying in the yeere 1552. his Sonne *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia*, the fifth of that name succeeded after him. He founded and built both the *Friburgs*, *Brisgoia*, and *Vchiland*, (as we said before) in the yeere after Christs birth 1252. and endowed them with



with large Priviledges. As also the succeeding Emperours did shew no lesse favour to both those Townes, than if they had beene Parts and Members of their Empire. Afterward in the yeere of our Lord 1218. *Berchtoldus* Duke of *Zeringia* dying, *Friburg* in *Vchtland* with all the priviledges thereof, came into the hands of the Earles of *Kiburg*, in the yeere of Christ 1260. *Eburhardus* Earle of *Hasburg*, governed this City. He in the yeere 1270. sold his right to this City for a great summe of money to King *Rudolphus*. Hence *Aeneas Sylvius* calleth *Friburg* the noble House of *Austria*. At last the Inhabitants being wearied with these frequent changes, for a great summe of money bought their liberty of the House of *Austria*. So that it is now under the Jurisdiction of *Helvetia*. And on the wall of *Friburg* there is such an Epitaph found:

*Dum, bis sexcentis ter senis jungitur annus,
In Friburg moritur, Berchtoldus Dux Alemannus.*

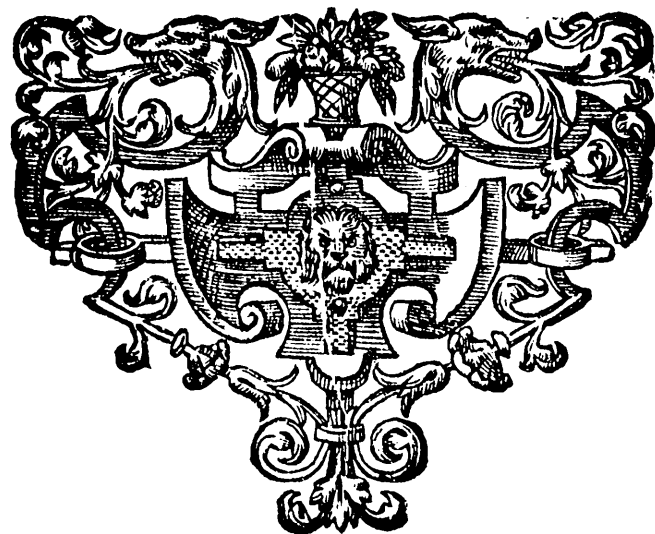
Unto sixe hundred and eighteene
If thou doe adde a yeere,
Then *Berchtold* Duke of *Almaine*
In *Friburg* dyed here.

The Towne it selfe is wonderfully well seated, for part of it standeth on a Mountaine, and part of it in a Vale, and the River *ana* doth flow about the Mounraine at the botrome of the Citie. The Iudgement Hall is situated on a high Rock, where there was formerly a Castle; from which in proceſſe of time the Citie grew large, both above and beneath. Two opposite Mountaines doe beare the Walls, although on the Easterne Mountaine there are almost no houses, but Munition and fortifications. Whereſoever you goe in the Citie, you must either ascend or descend. The Country round about it bringeth forth all things necessary, except Wine, of which they have none but that which is imported and brought in. And so much concerning the Cities of this tract, now we will adde something concerning the Civill government of these Cities. The manner of the Commonwealth in these Cities, is the same with that which is in the Cities of *Helvetia* which are not divided into certaine Tribes, out of which the Magistrates are equally chosen. But in these Cities they call the chiefe Magistrate and Head of the publike Counsell, *Ein Schultheissen*. This Germane word is used in the Lawes of the Longobardians, and it is written *Schuldahis*, but the Etymologie of the word seemeth to be derived from *Debito* a debt, for so *Schuld* signifies, and from commanding, because the *Schuldahis* doth command the Debtors to satisfie his Creditors. This *Schuldahis* hath great authority and power in these Cities. Here are also two publike Counsels, the greater and the lesse. The greater Counsell of *Berne* and *Ligurum*, is called the Counsell of two hundred men, although there are more than two hundred in it. But the lesse Counsell of *Berne* consisteth of sixe and twenty men. The manner of chusing the Senate at *Berne* is thus: The four Stand-

ard-bearer of the City doe chuse out of the Citizens sixteene honest sufficient men to joyne with themselves: and those twenty men, together with the Consull doe chuse the greater Senate: and afterward also the lesse: But the Consuls who have the chiefe dignity, are chosen out of either Counsell by common Suffrages and voices. In like manner the greater Counsell at *Friburg* consisteth of two hundred men, and the lesse of foure and twenty. The lesse Senate doth looke to the affaires of the City, and doth heare the Subjects appeales, except it bee those Sabaudian Countries which were last taken in warre, but those matters which appertaine to the whole Commonwealth, and are of greatest moment, are referred to the two hundred men, or the greater Counsell. The Consul who is President in both Counsels, is chosen by the people. The Earles in this part are *Nurnberg*, *Nidom*, *Arberg*, and the Barony of *Balm*.

Mm 3

THE



THE CHORO- GRAPHICALL DE-

scription of the Lake Lemann,
and the adjacent places. By

James Goulart.



IN this Table you may at the first view behold the Lake *Lemann*, in the confines of the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, the County of *Burgundie*, the Baronnie or Lordship of *Helvetia*, and the Bishopricke of *Valesia*. About the Lake there are many Regions, Praefectureships, Baronnies, Iurisdiccions, High-wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Citties, Townes, Castells, and Fortresses. The People on this side the Alpes, which inhabite *Sabaudia*, doe speake *French*, who heretofore, as *Iulius Caesar* witnesseth, in the beginning of his Commentaries, were called *Allobrogians*, from *Allobroges*, a King of *France*, who flourished about the yere, 2433. And afterward, as the most famous Prelate *Fauchet* witnesseth, they were called *Bauganda*, and at length *Sabaudians*, in *French Savoyiens*, & in the *Sabaudian* speech *Savoyarde*. Earles have hitherto governed this Country, from the yere of our Lord 1126. and from the yere 1420. to this time it hath bin under the government of Dukes. It is reported that this Country was at first a long time inhabited by a company of theeves. But now in times of peace, the wayes there are safe and secure. The inhabitants doe complaine of the temper of the ayre, sometimes for cold, and sometimes for heate. And yet the Lake, and the River *Rhodanus*, are almost never frozen over. Moreover the heate is not so violent, as in the *Delphinate*, nor the cold so sharpe as in the low Countries, where Rivers are usually frozen over. The soile is fit for tillage and fruitfull; for it hath abundance of Grapes, Wheate, Pease, Rapes, Cauly-flowres, French-beanes, Melons, Leekes, Onions, Lentills: Also Barley, Hay, Oates, and other graines. These fruites are common heere, Nuttes, Apples, Peares, of divers sorts, sweete and sowre cherries, blacke and white Mulberries, Chesnuts, Almonds, but Figs are more rare. There is also great variety of Fowle, Fish, & Beasts. The *Vandalian Helvetians*, who inhabite *Lausanna* and other places nere unto, are under the government of the most illustrious Lords of *Berne*: Vnder whom certaine praefects for five yeares space, doe hold the Helme of the Commonwealth. According to ancient Chronicles, *Arpentinus*, *Hercules Centenarius*, layd the foundation of *Lausanna* in the yere of the world 2790, from whom *Carprentres* the auncient name thereof was derived, which was changed when the Cittie was translated unto the Mountaine, in the time of

N

Martin

The Ports.

Rivers.

The Mountains.

Martin Bishop of *Lausanna*, in the year of our Lord 593. The Citie of *Nevidunum*, heretofore commonly called *Benevis*, being desolate and ruinate before the coming of *Julius Caesar*, was restored and reedified in the time of the Emperour *Flavius Vespasian*, by a Centurion of his, dwelling in it, called *Nyon*. *Cassonex* was built in the year of our Lord 442. And *Abona* was built in the year 456, and some yeares afterward. *Geneva* a free Imperiall Cittie, in which white and blacke money is coyned; was at first called *Geneura*, as some suppose, because it is seated on a hill, amongst Juniper trees; which seate *Lemannus* gave it (the Father of the *Almaines* or *Germanes*) the Nephew of *Priam*, the sonne of *Paris*, in the year of the world 2994. Afterward it was called *Aurelia*, by *Aurelianus* the Emperour, because he was the repaire of this Cittie, which in the time of *Heliogabalus*, was burnt downe to the ground. *Julius Caesar* and the Latines call it *Geneva*, and the Poets for their verse sake call it *Geben*, *na*, and also by the *Registers*. The *Germanes* call it *Genf*. the *Frenchmen* *Geneve*, to which *Vengee* is a fit Anagram, for it hath bene oftentimes miraculously preserved from enemies and Traitors, and especially on the 12, or 22 of December in the yeere 1602. The Castell *Morgiarum* was built, by the Emperour *Clottarius*, in the year of our Lord 1135. *Aquianum*, commonly called *Evian*, was built by *Peter* brother and Deputy, to *Amades* Earle of *Sabaudia*, in the year 1237. But this Lake of *Geneva* on that side which lyeth toward *Helvetia*, is sixteene miles long, and on that side which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, it is 12 miles long, and it is foure miles broad. It hath at least sixteene Ports or Havens. Out of the Port *Morgiensis* and *Rodensis*, commonly called *Rolle*, the best wine is brought to *Geneva*; and out of the Port of the Promontory, commonly called *Pormenton*, and the Port of *Nero*, commonly called *Nerny*, great store of wood and coale is brought to *Geneva*. The River *Rhodanus*, flowing into *Lemann*, from the first rising thereof, even to his entrance into the Lake, is not navigable for ships, neither from the *Helvetian* bridge in the Suburbs of *Geneva*, even to the next towne called *Sessel*, which is seaven miles distant from the Cittie. The same River in a certaine place, five miles distant from the Cittie, falleth into a deepe pit under ground. *Jurassus* is such a long Mountaine, that the *Germanes* did heretofore call the inhabitants thereof *Longimans*. For from the top of them you may behold the Churches of *Geneva* and *Basil*, being foure or five dayes journey distant one from another: Also there is a wonderfull rocke full of holes, which *Sebastian Munster* describeth in his *Cosmographie*. Also the virgins Castles built by *Julius Caesar*. Also the Towne of *Saint Claudus*, because lame people came thither from remote parts for religion sake. Also a snowie fountaine in Summer time: also a naturall Pit, that is as broad as any Theater, and as deepe as a Church, and as darke as a Cave, being continually full of snow, Ice and Crystill. Not farre from the Lake *Lemann*, on that part which lyeth toward *Sabaudia*, there are Mountaines which in the midst of Summer, are covered with snow. There is a certaine Mountaine a mile distant, from the Cittie *Geneva*, upon which some,

not

THE LAKE LEMANN.



not without horrow ascend by steps cut out of the rocke, which are very narrow, and almost innumerable: And some setting their foote upon the last step, when they beheld the deepe præcippe beneath them, have gone backe againe. There is also another Mountaine not farre from *Aquila*, a towne towards *Valeſia*, of whose wonderfull effects, we may reade the whole story in the memorable Histories of our time, in the Chapter of Earthquakes, lately set forth in *French* at *Paris*. The Mountaine of *S. Sergius*, is the most fruitefull of all the *Chablacian* Mountaines, among which there is one other very fruitefull. The other doe beare nothing but wood and shrubbes, and pasture for Kine, which in the Summertime doe fatt themselves on the plaines of the Mountaines, and doe give good store of milke. But who can reckon the memorable chances or events happening there in the time of Warres? Or how great and fearefull is the Præcippe of the Mountaine *Mustacensis*, from which every yeare many horses loaden, and Merchants doe fall headlong. Concerning the rockes, which are sharpe like teeth or swords, we must write in a more accurate stile, or else be silent: Concerning the foote of the Mountaines of *Aquiane*, it is knowne that they are unknowne by reason of the depth of the Lake, from the bottome whereof they doe arise. The most of the woods they doe yeeld Chefnuts, both to the poore and rich, and Acornes for Hogges and Swine, also firewood, and cart-timber, and plough-timber, for husbandmen. In these places there are few or no Churches, which have reliques of Saints in them, because Idolatrie is banisht from hence. But there are many sumptuous and magnificent Temples, especially that at *Lausanna*, being built within of black Marble; and the auncient Temple at *Geneva* being full of Iron worke, being twice or thrice endangered by thunder, so that the leaden crosse of it was burnt, and the high Tower fell down; which was built before the coming of *Charles* the great. Adde to these the Temple of *Vivianum*, seated among the Vineyards, out of the walls of the Citty, and the Temple of *Morgium*, lately beautified. But all the Images are defac'd. *Geneva* hath an hospitall for Orphans, and for the sicke, but both of them are included in the Hospitall for strangers, in which there dwelleth a Catechizer and a Schoole-master, who doe take paines in comforting the sicke, and reading prayers to them; it hath also a Physician and an Apothecary belonging thereto. The Municipall Court in *Geneva*, in which every day five and twenty wise and pious Senators doe meete together to consult of affaires, belonging to the Common wealth, and in which also the written records and bookes are kept, is watched every night by the Cittizens. On one side of the Gate there is placed a magnificent seate of judgement, commonly called the Tribunal. On the other side of the Gate there is a notable monument of time, occasion, & the means of the renovation of this state. And neere the Court there is an Armory well furnished. There are also in and about this Citty many high bulwarkes fortified with shot. There have beene and are many Castels in this Country, one of which is called *S. Catherines Castell*, in which those warlike engines or instruments

The Woods.

The publike
workes.The Court.
The Senators

ments were layd up, which were provided for the seige of *Geneva*, and brought thither in the yeare 1590. It was taken by King *Henry* the fourth, who commanded it to be rac'd *Anno. Dom. 1601*. The other Castle, which the *Genevians* built over against it, for peace sake and for sparing of charges, they suffered to fall to ruine. The third Castle commonly called *Ripaille*, by the ayde of the *French* Cohorts came to be under the power of the *Genevians*, *Anno 1589*, and is now desolate, as also the fourth, which belonged to *Versouius*, when the *Genevians* tooke it. There are some Towers cunningly and ingeniously raised, one of which is called *Turris Magistra*, or the Mistris Tower, which defends *Geneva*, on that side which is next the Lake and *Sabaudia*; the other is called the Towre of the Island, or *Cæsars* Tower, which is seated on a high Island for the defence of the Bridg, which heretofore appertained to the *Heluctians*, & as it is reported it was built by the same Emperor. The Statutes and Laws of the Common wealth, and Colledge of *Geneva*, may be read in a printed book. Here is a great number of noble families. As concerning men famous for wit, and the profession of Arts, and sciences; there have beene many who have gotten much fame by their divine, and Philosophicall workes. As *Peter Viretus Verbigenensis*, *Gulielmus Farellus*, *Ioannes Calvinus*, *Antonius Sadeel*, *Petrus Cevalerius*, *Nicolas Coladonus*, *Cornelius Bertramus*, *Alberius*, *Alizetus*, *Sequierius*, *Bucanus*, all of which in the former age were a long time diligent Preachers and professors, at *Geneva*, *Lausanna*, *Morgium*, and *Albona*: after whom there succeeded these famous writers, *Theodorus Beza Veselius*, *Simon Goulartius Silvaneſtinus*, *Antonius Faius*, *Ioannes Lacomotus*, *Iames Lectius* a Senator; *Ioannes Deodatis* of *Geneva*, professor of Divinitie, and the Hebrew tongue, *Isaac Casuabon*, the Kings Professor for the Greeke tongue, and *Gasparus Laurentius*, professor of the same Language. Moreover the publike Librarie at *Geneva* is adorned with many excellent manuscripts. And that at *Lausanna*, is furnished with many excellent workes of the Fathers, and other Divines. Concerning the common people, they are full of Civilitie, and they receive and entertaine strangers, very lovingly and honourably: and it transporteth and sends into other Countries, great Troutes, fat Capons, good Cheefe, gold, wire, and fishing lines, besides other commodities.

The Lawes
and Statutes.

The noble families.

The learned
men.

The Librarie.

Their manners.

Their trading.

ARGOW.



Argonia, commonly called *Argow*, was a part of the Kingdom of *Transiura*, which comprehended all the Countries lying from the Mountaine *Inra*, even to the *Alpes*; of which heretofore the *Helvetians*, the *Rauracians*, and part of the *Allobrogiens*, and now the Dukedome of *Sabaudia*, *Vchtlandia*, *Brisgovia*, *Suntgovia*, *Cremerlandia*, and the Praefectureship of *Tigurinum*, or the Cantons of *Helvetia*, doe now hold. But in this Table, the Townes *Lucerna*, *Vren*, *Switz*, *Vnderwald*, and *Glarona*, are contained: *Lucerna* is a Citty of *Helvetia* which *Meyerus* calleth *Lacocerna*, it is situated upon the River *Rusa*, where it breaketh out of a great Lake, by which there is a passage by boate to three Townes, unto the foote of the high Mountaine which they commonly call *Fractum & Pilati Montem*; that is, the broken Mountaine or *Pilats Mountaine*. The Lake is very convenient for the Citty, because there is a way by it into *Italy*, by the *Lepontian Alpes*; which they call now the Mountaine of *Saint Gothard*: from hence commodities are carried to the *Alpes*, and from thence by Packe-horses into *Italy*; and againe, *Italian* commodities are brought downe the Lake, and the River *Rusa* to the *Rhene*, and so unto the Ocean. Besides, the *Lucernatians* doe make more profit by the Lake, than of the adjacent soyle lying about it, although they have excellent Meddowes for the pasturing and feeding of Cattell. It is a very pleasant Citty, and rich, being the common Mart Towne of the *Suitensians*, the *Vranians*, and the *Transiluanians*. The originall of this City is uncertaine: it is reported that there were Castles on both sides of the River, which were built by the *Almaines*, but there are Cittizens houses in their places. It was so called from a Lampe or light which was hung out there, as a Sea marke for the direction of Marriners, and it is credible and likely that the auncient Tower served for this purpose, which at the higher bridge is now named from the waters; The like is at *Tigurum*, which is called from the Sea waves *Wellenberg*: the auncients did call these kind of Towers Watch-towers. Their owne Annalls doe report, that the *Lucernatians* did go to warre with *Charles the Great*, against the *Sarazins*, and that hee gave them some priviledges, and taught them the use of Hornes, with which in these times, they doe sound a retreate in the warres. The Colledge of the *Cannomists*, had heretofore the greatest power, which afterward came to bee under the authority of the Abbot of *Murbacum* by the donation and graunt of King *Pipin*. Afterward *Albertus*, Emperour of *Austria*, bought *Lucerna* of the Abbot of *Murbacum*. But not long after the *Lucernatians* oppressed by the heave burdens layd upon them by the *Austrian* governours, being desirous of peace and liberty, made a league with them Anno 1323. There were two Praefectureships of *Lucerna*, which *Mercator* reckoneth, in which

ARGOV.



which the Praefects dwell in one place, which are as I suppose *Wiken*, *Sempach*. But the latter Praefect hath no power over the towne, but is onely overseer of the Lake and the fishing therein: the Senators in the City doe governe the other Townes, which are: *Willisow*, *Entlibuchia Vallis*, *Rotenburg* or *Rott*, or some place neere unto it; also *Habsburg*, *Berona*, with the neighbour Country called *Chelamt*, that is, the Praefectureship of *Michael*; also *Merischwanden*, *Waggis*, *Ebico-na*, *Krientz*: also the two Citties, *Surseium* and *Sempachium*, which are under the *Lucernatians* protection; yet they have a Counsell of their own, which doth judge both civill, and criminall causes: but the chiefe man of the *Surseian* Counsell is called *Sculthes*, who giveth an oath to the *Lucernatians*: but the chiefe of the *Sempachian* Counsell is chosen out of the Senate of *Lucerna*, but yet out of the number of the Citizens of *Sempachium*. The next is the Towne of the *Vrians* or *Vrania*. In *Iulius Caesars* time, the *Romanes* did call the inhabitants thereof *Taurisci*, and the name of *Vrians*, by which they are now called, is thought to be derived from the *Vrians*, whom the ancients did call *Tauriscians*, as also they now call the *Siebtalenians*, *Taurians*, after the *Germane* manner. Moreover, the armes of this Country is a black Bulls heads in a yellow field. The *Vrians* Canton is divided into ten parts, which they call *Grossaminem*, that is, to shares, or participations, because those Senators onely, which are elected out of them, are capable of publicke offices, & are called to the annual meetings. The next is the Canton of the *Suitians*: *Suitia* or *Suicia*, is a Towne which communicateth his name to all *Helvetia*, for they first built it, who fled hither out of the Kingdome of *Suecia* to seeke themselves new habitations. There is one of the three Cantons, who joyned themselves in confederacie against the insolencie of the nobility, and it brought forth many stout and able men for service, who were often a terrour to their enemies. All the Country doth live upon the fruites which the earth bringeth forth. From this Towne or Canton, strangers and forrainers doe call the *Helvetians* *Suitzers*, because they fought first for liberty in their Country, or because they contended long with the *Eremitans*, and were the first of the 3 Towns of the *Austrians*, that was inforced to breake into the Country, and was the chiefe in power of all the three Cantons, & the other Cantons were comprehended under their name, as being of most noate, and from the name was afterward communicated, to all the confederates: or lastly because the *Vrians*, *Silvanians*, and *Suitensians*, began the confederacy in their Towne. The Country of the *Suitzers* is divided into five parts, which they call *Quartas*, retaining still the name of the new division, in this new and sixtfold division. There is also the Canton of lower *Silvania*, which is commonly called *Vnderwaldia*. This is a free Canton, being mutually joyned in confederacy with *Suitia* and *Vrania*, in the yeere of our Lord 1315. It is enviroind round about with the *Alpes*; it hath pleasant pastures, for breeding and feeding of Cattle, by which the inhabitants of *Sylvania* doe reape much profit. But the *Vrians*, the *Suitensians*, the *Silvanians* or *Vnderwaldians*, although by some covenants they were subject to the Abbies of

The Towne
Suitia.

The towne
Vnderwaldia.

of certaine Monasteries, yet they had liberties of their owne, and received Praefects from the Empire, which they call *Voitos*, by a Greek word, as heretofore the Praefects of the *Romanes*. For their office was the samewith the *Burgraves* in these Countries. For they had power to give judgement of life and death. I conjecture that the other forme of government remained from the auncient Monarchie of the *Romanes*, in which the Praefects did not live as they listed, neither did create magistrates out of their owne number, but they received them from the Senare or the Emperour. But the Canton of *Vnderwaldia*, is divided by the wood *Kernwald* into two parts, namely the higher and the lower, yet all the Country neverthelesse is comprehended, under the name of *Vnderwaldia*. There remains *Glarona*, commonly called *Glaris*, a Country of the *Helvetian* confederacy, neere the River *Limagus*, not very large, being three *Germane* miles long, and taketh its name from the speciall Towne in this Countrie, being three parts of it encompassed with the high *Alpes*; on the South and North it joyneth to the *Rhetians*, on the West to the *Vrians*, and *Suitians*, on the North to a Country called *Castra Rhetica* or the *Rhetian* Tents, where the River *Limagus* entereth into the *Vale*. The jurisdiction of this Countrey, and the revennewes thereof, was given in the time of *S. Fridoline* by a certaine Earle to the Monasterie of *Seckingen*, namely in the time of *Clodovius* the first Christian King of *France*, in the yeare of our Lord 500, who was the first King of *France*, that raigned and governed *Rhetia*, *Almania*, and *Helvetia*. This Land afterward obtained her liberty, and her owne jurisdiction, and did joyne it selfe in confederacy with the *Helvetians*, in the yeare of our Lord 1252. The Inhabitants doe now live upon milke, Cheese, butter, and flesh. Among the straites of the Mountaines there is little ground sowed, and few Vines are planted. They have Orchards full of fruit, and flourishing Meddowes. Wine and corne are brought in from other parts. The Lakes afford fish; and the woody Mountaines doe furnish them with fowle and flesh, of wild beasts. *Henry Glareanus*, and *Aegidius Tscudus*, two learned men were borne in this Countrey. To these is joyned the Countie of *Hamburg*, and the Baronie of *Humbert* and *Ringenberg*. But *Glarona* is distributed into 15. parts, which they call *Tagwan*. *Werdenbergen* doth command the Country, which they bought, Anno 1517. They and the *Suitians* doe by turnes send praefects to *Vzenicum*, or *Vismar*, and into the *Rhetian* Tents at *Wesome*. But so much hitherto, let us now adde something in generall concerning this part of *Helvetia*, and here the Lakes are first to be considered, among which is the miraculous Lake, called *Pilates* Lake, which is situated on the broken Mountaine as they call it, not farre from *Lucerna*, almost on the top of the Mountaine it standeth solitarily, being encompassed on every side with Woods, so that none can stirre or provoke it. For they report, that if any thing be purposely cast into it, it will stirre up a great tempest, and make it over-flow, as many have found by experience: but those things that fall in by accident, doe occasion no danger at all. It is a place fearefull to behold, and the water standeth still in the

Glarona.

The auncient
government.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

the channell of it, neither hath it any vent, neither doth it receive any River into it, neither is it encreased by snow or raine water. It is scarcely mooved with the winde, but the waters thereof are alwayes blacke, and strangers are not permitted to come unto it, least they should rashly cast any thing thereinto, whereby the neighbouring Country may be endangered. Among the other Rivers which doe water this Country, there is one called *Limagus*, which riseth in *Glarina*, and in the middle of the Country, it receiveth *Serniphius* another River which runneth out of another Valley. Afterward beneath *Vrma* (which is the name of two Townes) above the *Laterician* bridge (for so they call it) having borrowed some water out of the Lake *Vesenius*, it parteth and divideth *Marcha* (which was heretofore the boundes betweene the *Helvetians*, and the *Rhetians*, for so the *Helvetians* call a bound) and the Tents of the *Rhetians*. Afterward entring into the Lake *Tigurinum*, at the mouth thereof it divideth *Tigurum* a large Cittie of the *Helvetians*: and from thence it slideth to those waters which the *Gracians*, call Bathes, which are so famous for their hot waters. And not farre from thence it minglet with the two Rivers, *Vrfa* and *Arola*. The River *Vrfa*, which by transposition of the two former letters, they commonly call *Rufa*, ariseth on the top of the *Alpes*, which are now called Saint *Gothards Alpes*, and so runneth straite North-ward, when on the other side *Ticinus*, arising out of the same Mountaine runneth by the *Lepontians* Southward, first through *Vrsula* or *Vrsella* a *Rhetian* Valley, and afterward it commeth to *Vria* of the *Tauriscians*, the remainder of the *French* Nation, where it minglet with the Lake, where it watereth the *Vrians*, the *Suizians*, the *Silvanians*, and *Lucerinians*, foure Citties of the Wood, for so they call them now. Afterward having received the Rivers of *Tuginum*, it glideth by *Bremgarte*, and *Mellige*, (which are Townes of *Helvetia*) and so beneath *Bruges* minglet with *Arola*. And at their confluence, or meeting together, three Rivers of *Helvetia*, *Limagus*, *Vrfa*, and *Arola*, doe discharge themselves into the *Rhene*. But let so much suffice concerning *Helvetia*, and the parts thereof, we passe to the Low Countries, or lower *Germany*.

THE

THE RHETIANS nowv called the GRISONES.



He *Rhetians* are accounted an auncient people by the consent of all men. For some ages before Christs birth the *Tuscians* being beaten by the *French* out of their owne habitations, under the conduct of their Captaine *Rhetus*, seated themselves in an *Alpine* Country, which was called from their Captaine, *Rhetia*, and they themselves *Rhetians*. But whereas this Countrie was heretofore very large, and that the name of the *Rhetians*, for warlike matters grew famous amongst their neighbours, so that they were a terrour unto many which *Ovid* declareth in this verse:

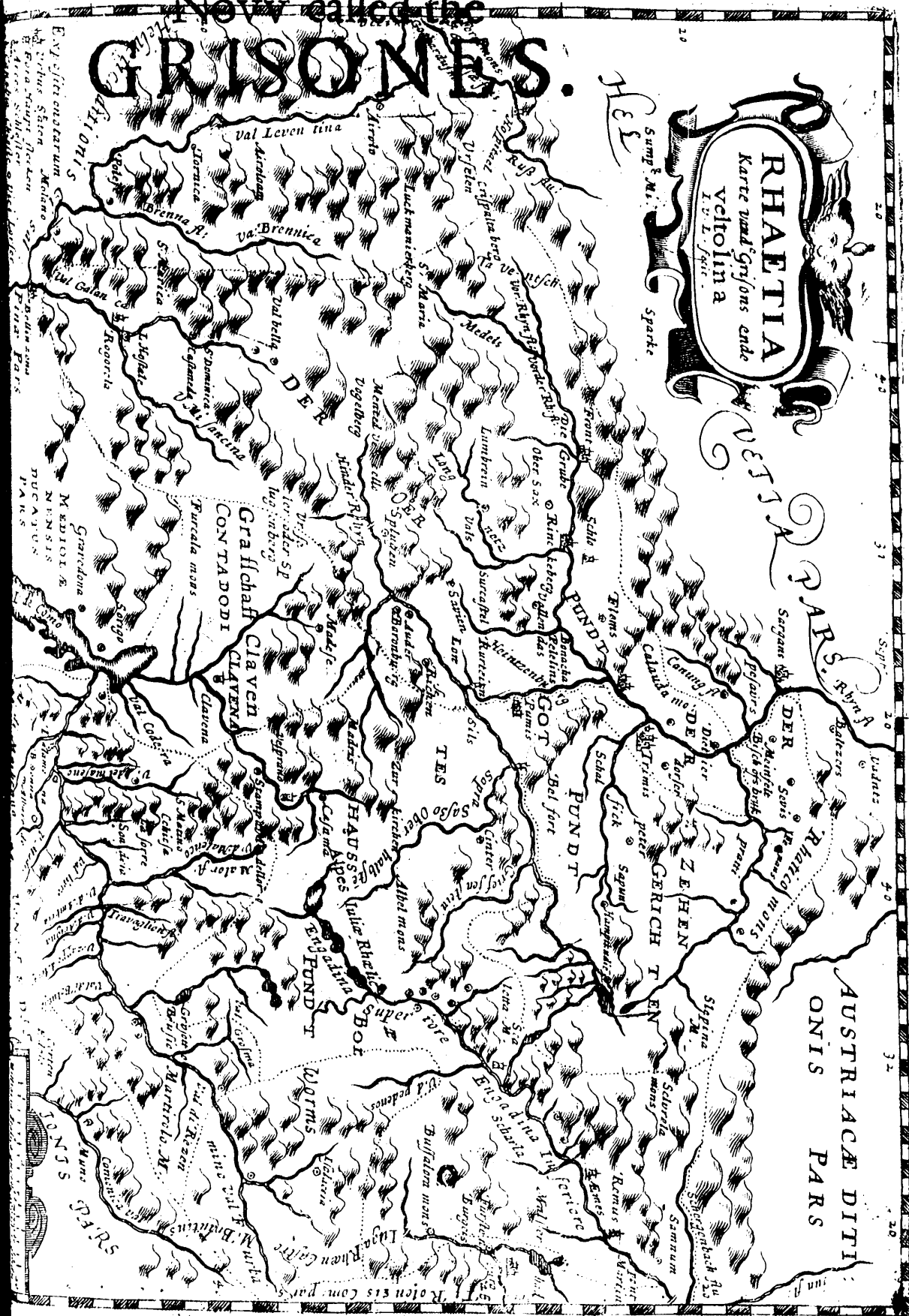
Rhetica nunc præbent Thracia q̃, arma metum.
The Thracian armes, now every where,
And the Rhætian doe put us in feare.

At length being conquered by the *Romanes*, they made two Provinces of it, namely the first, and the second *Rhetia*: which did not onely containe the *Alpine* Countries, but a great part of *Suevia* and *Bavaria*. Now by this name we understand those people, whom they call *Grisones*, for their grisely habit which was made of their owne Countrie cloth; but the *Germanes* at this day doe call them *Gravbuntner*, who doe inhabite the ancient *Alpine Rhetia*, neere to the Spring-heads of the River *Rhene* and *Oenus*, who are perpetually joyned together by a threefold tye of amitie, and confederacie. The first confederacie, which is called the higher, hath eighteene assemblies in it, among which the chiefe heretofore were, *Disentinus* the Abbot, the Barons of *Rhetia*, and the Earles of *Misacium*; but those families are long since worne out and extinguished. Although they that now possesse the Castle of *Rhetia*, doe challenge that title, from the *Plantinian* familie. The severall conventions or assemblies, have one chiefe annual Magistrate, whom they call *Ammanus*; heretogether with the Iudges chosen by the same assembly, judgeth of controversies, doth lay mulcts and fines upon offenders. The second confederacy is called the house of God, or *der Gotthuss bunt*, in regard of the Bishopricke and Colledge of *Curienſe*; it hath 21. conventions or partnerships in it, which are sometimes contracted into eleaven greater. The City *Curia* is the head of this confederacie, and

and hath a speciall Commonwealth; not unlike unto *Tigurinum*. After them the chiefe partnerships, are *Ingadinus*, and *Bregalianus*, in whose *Territories* are the heads of the Rivers *Athesis* and *Oenus*. The third confederacie hath 10 Jurisdctions, the first whereof is *Davosian*, so called from the Towne *Davosium*, in which is the Court for this confederacie, and the *Afsises* for all the jurisdictions are held. The second is the *Belfortian* jurisdiction, the third the *Barponensian*, the fourth the *Prælonganian*, the fifth of *S. Peter*, the sixth the *Cænobiensian* in the *Rhetian* Valley, the seventh the *Castellanean*, the eighth the *Aceriensian*, the ninth the *Malantiensian*, the 10 the *Maieuvillensian*. But these 3 confederacies have 50 jurisdictions, of which one Commonwealth is framed: For albeit the most of them have meetings of their owne, and also Magistrates, Lawes or rather customes, and power to judge of civill and criminall matters, yet the Senate of the three confederacies hath the greatest power and authoritie. And sometimes they haue entred into other confederacies, notwithstanding this perpetuall confederacie. In the yeare 1419. the Bishop and the *Curien* Colledge made a league with the *Tigurinians* for 51. yeares, having formerly entred into societie with the *Glaronians*. The *Rhetians* also of the higher confederacie, did a long time joyne themselves with the *Vrians*; and the confederates of the house of God, did joyne themselves in perpetuall league, with the 7 Cantons (as they call them) of the *Helvetians*. He that desireth to know more concerning these matters, let him have recourse to *Sprecherus* his *Rhatia*, and *Egidius Scudius* his *Rhatia*, and *Simler* his *Helvetia*. I will onely adde, that the length of *Rhatia* at this day, if it be taken from the South, unto the North, is about 15 *Rhetian* or *Germane* miles, accounting 3000 paces to every mile; the breadth of it from the East to the West, is thirteene miles, or thereabouts.

THE RHETIANS

Now called the
GRISONES.



A DESCRIPTION of the Low COUNTRIES.

Being now to describe that part of *France* which belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, I will follow that order which I have observed in the description of *France*.

The Index of the Tables of the Low Countries.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. The Low Countries in generall. | 7. Gelderland. | 13. Artesia. |
| 2. Flanders. | 8. Zutphania. | 14. Hannonia. |
| 3. — The Easterne part. | 9. Vltrajectum. | 15. Namurcum. |
| 4. Brabant. | 10. Mechlinia. | 16. Lutzenburg. |
| 5. Holland. | 11. Groeninga. | 17. Limburgh. |
| 6. Zeland. | 12. Transisulania. | |

I Have hitherto faithfully described the Kingdome of *France*, now I come to the Low Countries, being my dearest and Native Country. And first to begin with the name. Some would have this part of *Europe*, the which is now called the Lower *Germanic*, to be called *Belgium* by *Cæsar*, in which he writeth that he billited three Legions, and *Hircius* foure. But *Marlianus* and *Glarioanus* doe take it for a Cittie not for a Country. But *Vegetius* will hardly beleve that one Cittie can containe five Legions. And *Cæsar* himselfe sheweth in his fourth booke, that many Citties were comprehended within *Belgium*, where he saith that they did inhabite the Sea coast of *Brittaine*, who passed over out of *Belgium*, to get some prey and bootie, who were all called after the names of those Citties, from whence they came. But yet he doth not understand by *Belgium* all *Gallia Belgica*. For in the same booke, he doth distinguish the *Nervians*, the *Morimans*, and *Esuans*, who are people of *Belgica*, from *Belgium*. Therefore it seemeth by *Ortelius* that he calleth a part of *Belgica Belgium*, and that part most likely which is toward the North, which doth containe *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *Cleveland*. Some call that *Belgica* which *Cæsar* maketh the third part of *France*: which name some doe derive from a famous Cittie in this Countrie, others from *Belgius*, a certaine Captaine of the *Belgians*, and others from other occasions. *Hadrian Iunius*, supposeth that it was called

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOWVCOUNTRIES.



led *Belgium* from the fiercenesse of the Nation, being named *Belga* as it were *Velga*, that is, fierce and violent; or else they were called *Belga* by changing of the second vowell into the first, as it were *Balgas*, from their hornesse and pronenesse to fight: for *Balgen* signifies to fight. But the Country which we now entreate of, is but the halfe part of *Belgia*. It is called now Lower *Germany*; *Germany*, because it differs little in speech, manners, lawes, and customes, from the *Almaines*, and the other *Germanes*. It is called the lower, because it is neerer the Sea than the other part of *Germanie*, and in respect of the higher *Germany*, the fields and grounds doe lye lower. It is commonly called the *Netherland*, the *French* call it *Le Pais Bas*. It is called also almost throughout all *Europe* by the figure *Synecdoche*, that is, by taking a part of the whole, *Flanders*, either in regard of the power and beauty of that Country above the rest, or for the chiefe and famous Mart Townes, or the ancient Faires kept at *Bruges*; or lastly because it is better knowne, and is neerer to *France*, *England*, *Spaine*, and *Italie*. And so much concerning the name, the situation and quantitie followeth. The bounds of Lower *Germany* or *Belgium* (for these words I will use promiscuously) are on the North the *Ocean*: on the South *Lotaringia*, *Campania*, and *Piccardie*: on the East the Rivers *Rhene* and *Mosa*; on the West the Sea. These Princes are neighbours unto it, the Earle of East *Friseland*, the Bishop of *Munster*, the Duke of *Cleveland*, the Bishop of *Colen* and *Trevers*, and the King of *France*. This is the situation: the quality of the soyle followeth, which ariseth from the Climate. Low *Germany* is under the middle of the seaventh and all the eight climate, betweene the degrees of longitude 22 and an halfe, and 30, and betweene the degrees of Latitude 48, and a halfe, and fiftie three and a halfe. The longest day in Summer towards the middle of the Climate is 16 houres long, and at the beginning of the ninth climate, it is 16, houres long, and three quarters. It containeth all the Parallels, which are betweene 16 and 21, the Aire in the Low Countries is moist, yet wholesome to the inhabitants. The summers are delightfull, pleasant, and temperately hot: they have not too much heate, nor no great store of flies and gnatts, nor sildome any thunder, or earth-quakes. The winters are long and windy, and when it is a North or East winde, it occasions sudden frosts: but when the winde is in the South or West, the ayre is more milde, and the cold is turned into raine. The soyle for the most part is sandie and gravelly, as a great part of *Flanders*, and almost all *Brabant*, it is reasonable fertile in producing corne, and other fruites, and some places are very fertile, as *Zeland*, *Flanders*, *Hannonia*, *Artesia*, *Gelderland*. And it hath abundance of Corne, Barley, Rye, Hempe, and Cotton. It produceth also all kindes of fruites in great plenty, as Apples, Peares, Prunes, Cherries, Mulberies, Peaches, Apricockes, Filberts, Medlars, and in some places Chestnuts. And heere is abundance of Madder gathered for Dyers, and a great gaine is made of it, by transporting it into other Countries. There are no mettall Mines of any great note: As concerning the trees; they doe yeeld a pleasant prospect, standing thicke and very orderly, and very

being loaden with fruite, and besides they serve for fire-wood and timber for building of houses, being very high and wondrous thicke, and there are great store of them here. There are few Bay-trees, and Cypress trees. There are also great store of Teile trees commonly called Linden, which are like to Elmes in shape, and leaves, but they be bigger and doe sooner come forward. For in 16, or 18, yeeres they will be as big as a mans middle. They use them also in building: and they make coales of them which are better to make gunpowder than Willow coales. Betweene the Barke and the wood there is a kinde of downe like Cotton, of which they make roapes and cordage. But many beasts will not eate the leaves thereof though they be new budded forth. As *Virgill* sheweth in this verse:

Nec Tilia leves, nec torno rasile Bruxum;

Neither the light teale Tree

Nor Boxe that cannot turned be.

And *Ovid*. *Nec Tilia leves, nec Fagus, & innuba Quercus,*
Not the light Tealetree, nor Beech which spreads,
Nor the Oake that never weddes.

It hath also great plenty of Ew trees which is a poysonous tree, but excellent Bowes are made of them. Of the juyce thereof a poyson is made, with which *Cesar* reporteth that *Cattivaicus* king of the *Eburonians* did make away himselfe. There is also another kind of tree which is not found any where else, which is like a white Poplar, the inhabitants doe call it in the plurall number *Abcelen*. There is great store of them in *Brabant*, which serve for divers uses, especially at *Bruxels*. The Low Countriemen may prayse the goodnesse of their soyle for bringing up of Cattell. For Oxen, horses, sheepe, and great heards of cattell are bred there. And especially great, strong horses fit for service in the warres. There are also the best Oxen, especially in *Holland* and *Friesland*, where an Oxe often waigheth a thousand and two hundred pound waight. *Ludovicke Guicciardine* an *Italian*, unto whom our Country is much beholding for making an accurate and true description thereof, saith that the Earle of *Mechlin* had an Oxe given him which weighed two thousand, five hundred, and eight and twentie pound, which he caused afterward to be painted in his Pallace. The Kine have loose great Vdders, and full of milke. For in some parts of *Holland* in Summer time, they will give foure and forty Pints of milke. I passe by many other things, least I should bee tedious. For hunting they have abundance of Does, Harts, Goates, Boares, Badgers, Hares, and Conies, and other games besides. And for Hawking they have Hernes, Kites, Vultures, Partridges, Pheasants, Turtle Doves, Starlings, Thrushes, Storkes, Duckes, Geese, Woodcockes, or Snipes, which *Nemesianus* describeth thus.

Præda est facilis & amena Scolopax
Corpore non Paphijs avibus majore videbis,
Illa sub aggeribus primis, qua proluit humor
Pascitur, exiguos sectans obsonia vermes:

*At non illa oculis, quibus est obtusior, et si
Sint nimium grandes, sed acutus naribus instat
Impresso in terram rostri mucrone, sequaces
Vermiculos trahit, atq; gula dat pramia vili.*

*The Woodcocke is easie to ensnare,
Their bodies no bigger than Doves are;
And by some watry ditches side
Feeding on wormes he doth abide:
Not by his eyes though they be great,
But by his bill he finds his meate,
Thrusting his bill into the ground,
Where when he a worme hath found,
He drawes him forth, and so doth live
By that foode which the earth doth give.*

They have also *Affricke* Hens, and great plenty of other Hens. But enough of these things, let us now proceede to other matters; It is worth your knowledge to know how the Provinces of the low Countries were united, and grew to be one body, and how it fell to *Charles* the fifth and his sonne *Philip*. *Ludowicke Malanus* Earle and Lord of *Flanders*, *Niavernia*, *Rastella*, *Salina*, *Antuerp*, and *Mechlin*, and after his Mothers death, Earle of *Burgundie* and *Artesia*, married *Margaret*, daughter to *John* Duke of *Brabant*, by which marriage he came to be Duke of *Brabant*, *Limburg*, and *Lotaringia*. By his wife he had one onely daughter, who was the inheritor to her fathers Lands, who in the year 1369. at *Gandave* married *Philip Valesius* Duke of *Burgundie*, who for his singular Valour, was surnamed the *Bold*. He lived 70 yeares, and dyed at *Halla neere to Bruxells*, in the yeere of Christ, 1404. He left these children behind him, *John*, *Antony*, and *Philip Valesius*: *Catharine*, *Mary*, and *Margaret*. All of them did encrease their Patrimonie by marriage. *Catharine* married *Lupoldus* Duke of *Austria*: *Mary* married *Amedees* Duke of *Sabaudia*: *Margaret* married the Earle of *Holland*, and *Hannonia*, *Antonius Valesius* was made by his father Duke of *Brabant*, *Lotaringia*, and *Limburg*, he married *Elizabeth* Dutchesse of *Lutzenburg*, by whom he had these sonnes, *John* who married *Iacoba* Countesse of *Holland*, and *Philip*, both Dukes of *Brabant*. *Antonius*, and his younger brother *Philip Valesius*, were slaine in the *French* warres neere *Teroana* in the year 1415. *Antonius* his sonnes, dying afterward without issue, left their Vncle *John Valesius*, their heyre, and *John Valesius*, who was called the *Vndanted*, being the elder brother, succeeded his father in the year 1404, and obtayning by his brothers and Nephewes death many large possessions, was miserably and unjustly put to death, in the year 1419, by *Charles* the *Dolphin*, for the Duke of *Orleance*, with whom he alwayes lived in continual enmity and hostilitie. He left these children, *Philip*, *Margaret*, *Isabell*, and *Catharine*. *Philip* surnamed the good or godly succeeded his Father, in the three and twentieth yeere of his age, in the Dukedome of *Burgundie*, the County of *Flanders*, *Burgundie*, *Artesia*, in the Mar-

quiship

quisship of the Empire, of *Salina*, and *Mechlin*. He at *Atrebatum* made a league with *Charles* the 7 and with the Duke of *Orleance*, and freed him out of prison, having beene five and twenty yeares prisoner in *England*, and payd his ransome, and gave him his sister *Mary* to wife. He after the death of *Theodericke*, Earle of *Murcium* was made heyre of this Countie: and after the death of *Philip*, he had the Dukedome of *Brabant*, *Lotaringia*, and *Limburg*: and after the death of *Iacoba*, he had the Counties of *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Friesland*: And also the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, came to him by his wife *Elizabeth*, the widdow of his Vncle *Antonius*: so that it came to passe, that the large and rich Provinces of both *Burgundies*, of *Brabant*, of *Limburg*, of *Lutzenburg*, of *Flanders*, of *Artesia*, of *Hannonia*, of *Holland*, of *Zeland*, of *Namurcium*, of *Friesland*, of *Mechlin*, and the Marquisship of the Empire were all subject to *Phillip* the good. Hee had to wife *Isabell*, daughter to the King of *Portugall*: he lived seventy two yeares, and dyed in the year 1457, leaving one sonne called *Charles* the *Bold*, to be heyre unto so many Provinces, who did not onely keepe his fathers Empire, but also enlarged it, by joyning unto it *Gelderland*, *Zutphania*, and the *Iuliacensian* Dukedome. And this is that *Charles* who was the Grandfather of *Charles* the fifth, who was borne in the year 1500 of *Ioane* the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, the wife of *Philip* of *Austria*: which *Phillip* was the sonne of *Maximilian* of *Austria*, by his mother *Mary* the daughter of *Charles* the bold; under whom, these Provinces which before had many Lords, being united, grew to be one body, and now they are commonly called the Low Countries. Long since the Low Countrimen were accounted brave souldiers. And *Cesar Lib. 1. Commentaries*, concerning the *French* warre, doth call them the valiantest of all the *Gauls*. For he writeth thus. The valiantest of all the *Gauls* are the Low Countriemen, because they care not for trimnesse of attire, and merchants have not frequent recourse unto them, and therefore those commodities are not brought to them which doe effeminate the minde; and they are neere to the *Germanes*, who live beyond the *Rhene*, with whom they wage continuall warre; by which reason also the *Helvetians* doe exceede the other *French-men* for valour, because they have dayly skirmishes and fights with the *Germanes*, when either they drive them forth out of their borders, or they doe make inroades into their Territories. And hence wee may collect their strength and courage in defending their liberties, that in the time of *C. Cesar*, they endeavoured to shake off the *Romaine* yoke of subjection. And so they mustred & joyned armies to contend with them. The *Bellovacians* set forth 6000 souldiers, the *Suessones* 5000, & the *Nervians* (who were then so wilde and uncivill, that they would not suffer Merchants at that time to bring them wine or other commodities) did set forth 5000. The *Atrebatians* and *Ambianians* did set forth 10000, the *Morineans* five and twentieth thousand. The *Mcnapians* 60, thousand. The *Caletians* 10 thousand; the *Velocassians* and *Veromanduans*, did set forth 10 thousand a piece: the *Ad-vatians* 18, thousand: the *Condrusians*, *Eburonians*, and *Camani-*

ans

ans, 40 thousand. So that the whole summe of choyse Souldiers was 273 thousand, as *Orosius* witnesseth: or as *Cæsar* himselfe delivers, their number was 368 thousand, whereby it appeareth that the Low Countrie men were alwayes noble Souldiers. And *Cæsar* in the second of his Commentaries saith, that it was they alone who in our fathers time did vex all *France*, and did keepe out the *Teutomans* and *Cimbrians*, out of their Territories; whereby it came to passe, that the memorie of their atchiuements, did make them valiant and full of courage in Militarie affaires. And forreine armies have found it in our age, who being fresh souldiers and joyning battell with the old souldiers, they found that the Citizens, Countrymen, and Sea-men, were all stout of courage. There are 17 Provinces in the low Countries, all of which the Emperour *Charles* the fifth did possesse: in which there are 4 Dukedomes, the Dukedome of *Brabant* and *Limburg*, which together with the Countie of *Pale* and the Lordships of *Valckenburg*, and *Rode le Duc*, is joyned to *Brabant*, and it dependeth on the Chancerie of *Brabant*: also the Dukedomes of *Lützenburg* and *Gelderland*. There are 7 Counties, *Flanders*, *Artesia*, *Hannonia*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Namurcium*, and *Zutphania*: also the Marquisship of the holy empire, which hath foure principall Citties, *Nivella*, *Lovanium*, *Bruxells*, and the Metropolis *Antwerpe*; it is now a part of *Brabant*. There are five Lordships, or Signiories, of *West-Friesland*, of *Mechlin*, of *Vlstraectum*, of *Trans-Isalana*, and *Groneland*. There are many Citties, in the Low Countries, which are well fortified, the number whereof as also of the Townes and villages you may finde in *Mercator*. But the chiefe Citties are *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, *Antwerpe*, *Silva Ducis*, *Gandavum*, *Bruges*, *Hipra*, *Mechlinia*, *Cameracum*, *Atrebatum*, *Tornacum*, *Valencena*, *Insula*, *Dort*, *Harlem*, *Amsterdam*, *Lugdunum Battavorum*, *Namurcum*, *Neomagum*, *Trajectum* and others. There is a great company of Lakes, Pooles, and Marshies, in the Low Countries, which doe not onely hold great store of fish, but doe also fortifie those Countries, against the invasion of enemies. Few Rivers doe rise in this Country, but many Rivers, which have their spring head farther off, doe glide through it, and doe much enrich it. The chiefeest are *Rhene*, *Mosa*, *Scaldis*, *Amis*: the lesser are *Mosella*, *Lisa*, *Aa*, *Sambra*, *Dela*, and many others. Wee will speake of *Rhene* and *Amis* in *Germany*, and wee have spoken of *Mosella* in *Germanie*, now we will describe the rest. *Mosa* doth flow out of the Mountaine *Vogesus*, which is situate on the borders of the *Lingonians*, not farre from the Fountaines of *Araris* and *Matrona*, and so running Northward it glideth by the Church of *Saint Theobald*, or *Saint Tibaut*, where it beginnes to be navigable: from thence it slideth to *Virdunum*, and from thence bending towards *Cacia*, it runnes straite forward to *Mosa* and *Masericum*. From thence turning Northward, it visiteth *Carolomont*, *Borvinicum*, *Dinantum*, and *Namurcum*; and there growing wider by the receipt of the River *Sabis*, it turneth it selfe Westward, and so having viewed *Hoium*, and *Leodium*, and glided by *Trajectum*, and *Stochemum*, it passeth by *Ruremunda* and *Venloium*: where turning Westward it watreth

watreth *Quicka*, *Ravestinum* and *Megena*: afterward being received into the *Rhene*, neere the Towne of *Herwerd*, and so afterward minglith it selfe with *Vahalus*, and straitway they part againe, yet still keeping their owne names: and so they fall in two divided streames, into the River *Lovesteinum*: where they doe encircle the *Bomelian* Island, and so joyne together againe, and losing their ancient name they are called by the name of *Merova*: and so gliding by *Worcomium* and *Gorcomium*, they come at last unto *Dort*, and there making the Island of *Iselmond*, it is called *Mosa*, and so retayning still the same name, having glided by *Roterdame* and *Vlaerdinga*, it entereth into the Sea, about the Brill with such a violent current, that for a long way together it preserveth his water fresh and sweete. And Sturgeons delighting in this sweete fresh water are allured to come up the River, and so are easily taken, which doth not happen to other Rivers, because they entring the Sea with a quiet gentle streame, their water presently becomes salt, as *Seyne*, *Iberus*, *Thames*, and many other great Rivers. On the contrary, *Eridanus*, *Tiber*, *Rhodanus*, *Garumna*, and other Rivers which runne into the Sea with greater violence, doe in like manner as *Mosa* allure and entice the Sturgeons to come up into them, but not in so great Plentie. Besides, the Sturgeons which are taken in the Rivers *Mosa* and *Rhene*, are greater and more pleasant in taste than those in the *Mediterranean* Sea. They are of a silver shining colour, of a great bignesse. There are some taken which do waigh above 400 pound. *Guicciardine* doth report, that he saw in the Market at *Antwerp* a Sturgeon of 420 pound waight, & that it was above 12 fecte of *Antwerp* long: and on another day in the morning he saw 70. Sturgeons together, the least of which was above five foote long. This fish is first seene in *Holland*, *Zeland*, and *Friesland*, in the Moneth of *Aprill*, and it is found three moneths together or longer, during which time great store of them are taken. And from hence transported into other Countries, especially into *England*, being salted up, and so kept from putrifying; & also at other times, all the yeere through, they take lesser sturgeon, which are delicate in taste. Out of this, being enticed by the freshwater, they come up into the mouth of the River *Mosa*, in which there are very fatte Salmones, Trouts, which are taken here all the yeere long, also *Lampreys*, *Mulletts*, *Congers*, and other kinds of excellent fish, which here for brevity sake I omit. But this is wonderfull, that those fish are bad if they be taken in the Sea, but very good and fat, when they enter into fresh water. Besides, this River doth naturally breed besides other fish, Trouts, Lampries, some greater & some les, but more delicate in taste. *Schaldis* which *Ptolemie* calls *Thabuda*, the Lowcountriemen *Schelt*, the French *Escault*, doth rise in *Veromanduum*, neere *Saint Martines Abby*, as they call it, where it gently slideth betweene *Castellet*, and *Beau-revior*, two French Fortifications, & so runneth to *Cameracum*: thence going toward the Country of *Hannonia*, it watreth the noble City of *Valence*: and afterward growing navigable, having received the River *Hania*, it glideth by the *Condatum*; and afterward being enlarged by the receipt of the River *Scarpa*, it vieweth *S. Amandum*, and

and so bending Northward toward *Tornacum*, it glideth by *Aldenavda*, and the famous Cittie *Gandaum*, where it receiveth the Rivers *Lisa*, and *Livia*, and other streames. From thence with many windings and Mæander-like turnings it runneth forward to *Teneremunda*: and there having received the River *Tenera*, flowing on the right hand, it goeth toward *Rupelmunda*: and there it receiveth *Rupela*, and a little after *Dela*: and being now growne bigger, it by and by washeth the walls of *Antwerp*, and maketh a faire Haven or Harbour for shippes before the Towne: afterward having runne a little further, it parteth it selfe into two channells, and so divideth *Brabant* and *Flanders* from *Zeland*: for on the left hand, it windeth and bendeth Southward, and so runneth by the shores and borders of *Flanders*, and is called by another name *de Hont*, from the barking noyse thereof; from whence it passeth by *Zuytbeveland* and *Walachria* into the Westerne Ocean: on the right hand leaving *Brabant*, it keepeth one continuall course in his old channell, by the Island of *Scaldia*, and so with a violent current runnes into the Sea. Moreover the tyde followeth up into this River, even to *Gandaum*, which is thirty miles from the mouth of it, if you count them by the winding course of the bankes. There doe come up into this River Sturgeons, Salmones, Troutes, great Lampreys, Turbotts, Congers, Cuckow fishes, Mullers, Crabs, Lobsters, Sardins, and many most delicate fish, which come up out of the Sea into *Scaldia*, and doe there feede, and cast their spawne; so that for two or three monethes, betweene the Spring and the Summer, besides the greater fish, there is taken so great a number of small Fric, that many men doe live by them. Also many Sea Dogfishes, and Porpoises doe come up this River, which two kind of fishes doe not cast forth any spawne, but doe bring forth their young ones perfectly formed. The Dogfishes doe bring forth their young on the Land, and doe suckle them with their dugges, untill they are growne to a good bignesse. Moreover, this River without the helpe of the Sea, doth yeeld divers kindes of fish all the yeece long, of which these are the chiefe: Pikes, Barbell, Tenches, Carpes and Breames of an unusuall bignesse, so that they doe sometimes, weigh 20 pound, also Gudgeons, and many other kindes of fish both great and small. Also divers kindes of Eccles, and Crabbes, and in the mouth of the River, there are some Oysters, which come thither out of the Sea. And therefore this River for multitude of fish and variety, is not inferiour not onely to any River of *France*, but also of all *Europe*. *Aa* riseth neere *Teroana*, and so bending towards *Cassia*, it slideth by the Church of Saint *Audomare*, and so comming to *Griueling* (neere which in the yeece 1558 that famous battell was fought betweene the *Burgundians* and the *French*) it doth discharge it selfe into the *Brittish* Sea. *Lisa* commonly called *de Leye*, riseth in *Artesia*, in the Towne *Lisburg*, which taketh his name from this River, neere *Teroana*: and having viewed *Aria*, *Armenteria*, *Wervicum*, and *Meenen*, and from thence cutting through the middle of *Cortracum* and *Gandaum*, it minglith it selfe with *Scaldia*: it hath abundance of very good fish. *Sambra* commonly called *Sambre*, which

which *Cæsar* calleth *Sabris*, doth rise in *Hannonia*, neere the Towne *Novion*; and so having view'd the Townes, which are commonly called *Landrecy*, *Sassene*, *Barlaymont*, *Mabenge*, *Merne*, and *Casselle*: at last it glideth by *Namarcum*, and so discharges it selfe into *Mosa*, and is full of delicate fish. *Dela* riseth in *Brabant*, neere the Village Towne *Tila*, and so bending Northward it runneth to *Waveta*; and afterward it floweth by *Louanium* which is three miles distant from thence, and so keeping on his course for three miles, and afterward bending Westward, it embraceth *Mechlinia* with many spreading armes, and afterward foure miles from *Rupelmunda*, being now growne very bigge it falleth into *Scaldia*. The River *La Seine*, as it seemeth, was so named from the *Senones* a people of *Brittaine*, when they came into these Countries to vex and disturb the *French*. It riseth neere the Towne *Soigni* in *Hannonia*, and so runneth to *Halla*, and having glided by *Bruxells*, it floweth by *Vilnorda*: and afterward bending toward *Cacia*, it leaveth *Mechlin* on the right hand, and having gone a little further it powreth it selfe into the River *Dela*. *Diza* riseth neere the little Towne called *Per*: and so turning Northward it watereth *Eindovia*, and so keeping his former course it commeth to *Silva Ducis*, beneath which it powreth it selfe into *Mosa*. *Demera* doth flow forth neere the *Tungrians*, in the Dioecese of the *Leodienfians*, and so running Westward it watereth *Bilsenum*, *Hasselt*, and *Dieft*, and from thence gliding by *Sichenum* and *Arscho-tum*, it powreth it selfe into *Dela*. *Netha* riseth neere the Towne *Rhetum*, and floweth by the Towne *Herentalls*, and from thence keeping a direct course, it runneth to the Signorie of *Grobendoncke*, and having received the little River *Aade*, it passeth by *Lira*, and so watereth *Dufflen* and *Walem*, and a little further it minglith it selfe with *Dela*. *Rucur*, or *Rhoer*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Adrana*, as *Ritheimerus* writeth, doth rise neere the Towne *Bullinge*, and cutting through *Cassia* it glideth by *Dura* and *Iuliacum*, and at length neere *Ruremun-da* which it nameth, it falleth into *Mosa*. There are also other lesser Rivers, which for brevity sake I forbear to describe. And I passe over also the Torrents, and greater Rivers, least I should be tedious to the Reader; which doe not onely yeeld great store of fish, but are also an ornament and fortification to the Country, and are very convenient for the passing of commodities to and fro. And the Country people by the helpe of these Rivers making Sluces and Dams to stay the water, doe afterward digge channells for some miles together, and after letting the water into them doe make them navigable: so that there is no Cittie which hath not great Barkes, which come up unto it. But this Countrie hath but few fountaines, or Springs of water, except in the Mountainous places. And thus having shewed the Rivers that are in the Low Countries, it remaineth that wee should speake somewhat concerning the Ocean: seeing in regard it is so neere unto it, it may be counted not only a member of this Province, but the chiefe head thereof. I say therefore that the Ocean is wide and large, and in rough weather, it is fearefull and terribly furious: for some times when tempests happen, the waves goe so high, that

the City of S. Hubert, which as *Gemma Frisius* witnesseth, lyeth under 26 degrees of Longitude and forty minutes: and 50 degrees of Latitude, and 4. minutes. This Wood hath all kindes of pleasant trees, which are very high, and broad-spreading, which afford both pleasure and profit. *Strabo* calleth it *Arduenna*, the Inhabitants *Arddenna*; *Rhenanus*, *Luitticherwald*, which signifies the *Leodician* Wood. *Mormavia*, or *Mormau*, is a faire wood in *Hannonia*, which beginneth neere to *Quesnoy*, and so runneth out Southward toward the *Veromandians*: and hath many Townes in it, and Villages, and many cleare springs and pleasant Fountaines. Here is great store of Charecoale made: whence some supposed that it is a Part of the wood *Carbonaria*, but some affirme that the wood *Carboina* did lye more Eastward betweene the Rivers *Mosa*, and *Sabis*; and that the pleasant wood *Archia* is a part of it, in which there is a Towne of the same name, fortified with a strong Castell, and there the Lords of *Berlaymont*, were wont to reside: There is also in *Hannonia* the pleasant wood of Saint *Amand*, which is also called the *Ramenian* wood, because it is neere unto it. It beginneth on the edge of *Flanders*, neere the towne of Saint *Amand*, whence it receiveth his name, and so runneth forth Eastward toward the *Valefians*, with a great breadth. The *Ramenian* wood belongeth to the Lord of *Emerie*, who is the chiefe ranger of *Hannonia*, which title belongeth unto him onely. *Silva Faignensis*, or *le bois de Faigne*, beginneth in *Hannonia* neere *Avenna*, and reacheth even to *Masieris*, which is sixteene miles, though heretofore it were farre larger. It seemeth that it was so called from the *Fawnes* and *Satires*, whom perhaps the Poets did therefore faine to have hornes, and Goates feete, because the first inhabitants of this Wood were so rude and savage, that they were like beasts. The *Sonienian* wood is three or foure flight shors off from *Bruxells*, and it runneth Southward toward *Brenna*, even to *Allenda*, and the Castle of *Brenna*, for three miles in length. It is a great spacious Wood, so that it is seaven miles compasse round about: and there are very may Citties, Towes, Abbies, and Monasteries in it, so that in Summer time many of the Nobles, and wealthier Cittizens doe goe thither with their whole families for recreation sake, and tarry three or foure weekes. *Saventerlo* is enclosed with *Lovanium*, *Bruxells*, and *Vilvordia*. It is a pleasant wood, and receiveth his name from *Saventria*, a Towne lying neere unto it. Also *Grootenhout* is a Wood in *Brabant*, which standeth not farre from *Turnholt*, in which the River *Adar* iseth, which doth afterward discharge it self into the River *Natha*. It is a great Wood, in which Queene *Mary*, to whom *Turnholt* did belong, was wont to hunt much. There is also *Marlaigne*, a Wood in *Namurcum*, which beginneth neere the Cittie *Namurcum*, and runneth Southward toward *Phillipolis*: and so reacheth even to *Mosa*. *Niepa* is a chiefe Wood in *Flanders*, not farre from the confines of *Artesia*, it is two miles distant from the River *Lisa*, from the Castell of the *Morineans* and *Baliolum*: it is a pleasant, spacious and ancient Wood, having a strong Castle in it. Also *Nonnen* is situate in *Flanders*, and extending it selfe Northward in a great breadth,

breadth, it doth containe many Villages & some Abbies. *Poodsbergia* is a great wood, between *Flanders* & *Hannonia*, not far from *Gerardimontium* and *Lefina*, and is pleasant in regard of the roundnes of it. *Gulielmi Silva*, or *Williams Wood* is situate in *Artesia*, nere *Remiacum* where the Emperour joyned battell with the King of *France*, in the yere 1554. *Engelervallia*, is a pleasant wood in *Gelderland* nere *Arnhem*. The 7 woods, are 7 great woods, which are nere unto the *Transilvanians*, from whence one part of *Friesland* is denominated, which is now called *Sevenwolden*, that is to say, 7 Woods: every one of them is very spacious & hath many faire towns in them. But so much concerning the woods. I come now to the publick works. There are in these Countries innumerable magnificent Temples, and Churches, many Abbies, infinite numbers of Monasteries, & Friaries, many Hospitalls for strangers, for the sick, for the poore & for Orphans. Truly in *Antwerp* only there are 42 such like buildings: the chiefe of which is the Cathedral Church of S. *Mary*, which is very spacious, having a Tower Steeple, which is 400 & 20 foote high, being built of white Marble, from the top whereof you may view the Cittie, the River covered with ships, and the Countrie round about which is full of Townes and Citties. What should I describe the other Temples, Monasteries, and such like places, of which there are great store both heere and in other Citties and Townes? What should I reckon up the sumptuous Pallaces belonging to Dukes, Earles, and Noblemen? Or what should I mention the other publicke or private buildings: for if I should endeavour to reckon them up, I should sooner want time than matter; wherefore it is better to be silent, than to speake too sparingly. The politick state of these Countries both in generall and speciall is threefold: the first is the Ecclesiastick state, in which the Abbots are the chiefe, the second is of the Nobility, as the Dukes, Earles, Marcgraves, Princes, Barrons, and great Lords. The third is of the Citties, which the chiefe Citties of every Country doe represent. These states the Prince calleth together, when they are to consult concerning matters appertaining to the Prince, or to the Principality, or to the preservation or utility of the Countrie. The Ecclesiastick state is thus; there are foure Bishops in the Low Countries, the *Camaracensian*, the *Tornaycensian*, and the *Atrebatensian*: these three are under the Arch-bishop of *Rhemes*, and the *Vltrajectine* who is under the Arch-bishop of *Colen*. I proceed to the Vniversities, which are 4, the Vniversitie of *Lovaine*, and *Doway*, of *Leyden*, and *Flankford*. *Lovaine* is famous for the many Colledges, Students, and learned men; the chiefe Colledges are *Lilium*, *Castrense*, the Colledge of *Porus* and *Falcon*, in which Philosophie is read. The *Buslidian* Colledge hath three languages taught in it, namely, Greeke, Latine, and Hebrew. This Vniversitie, at the request of the Nobles of *Brabant*, was first instituted and adorned with Priviledges by *Iohn* the 4, Duke of *Brabant*, in the yere 1426. *Martinus* the fifth being Pope. The other were erected in our memory. Out of which as it were out of the *Troian* horse innumerable learned men have proceeded, and doe dayly come from thence. For in the Low

Countries there are learned men, skilfull in all faculties and sciences: and as heretofore, so now it produceth famous Schollers; whom it would be too tedious to reckon up. Here are divers Libraries in sundry places, which are replenished with excellent rare Bookes. Among which that at *Leyden* is the chiefe. The inhabitants are faire, quiet, not cholericke, nor ambitious, nor proud: not much given to venerie; civill, plaine, curteous, affable, ingenious and ready, witty, and sometimes talkative: laborious, industrious, faithfull, gratefull towards those that have done them a curtesie, capable of all Arts and Sciences, stout in defending their liberties, and Priviledges even to death. And this may truly be spoken in the generall prayse of them, that the Low Country men are frugall house keepers and thrifty husband: who following the example of the Ant, do lay up before winter, that which cannot then be gotten; and doe buy fish and flesh, which they either pickle up, or doe dry it in the smoake. For every house, according to the number of their familie, doth kill in Autumne an whole Oxe, or provideth halfe an one, beside a Hogge, which they salt up, and then it will serve them to spend a good part of the yeare, untill the Spring returne againe. Yet many of them are very covetous, and desirous of wealth. The Women are beautifull, well behaved and curteous. For according to their Country fashion, they are used from their childhood to converse familiarly with every one: and therefore they are very ready both in action or speech or any matter: neither doth this freedome or liberty make them lesse honest. Neither doe they onely walke alone through the Cittie, but they will goe for fellowship to the next Townes, without any the least suspicion of dishonestie. They are very continent, and apt and ready in their affaires. And they are not onely carefull of household matters, of which their husbands take no care, but they also use Merchandise, and dispatch and conferre of businesses belonging unto men: and that with so great dexterity and diligence, that in many of the Provinces, as in *Holland* and *Zeland*, the men do commit all their affaires unto them. And by this manner of living, joyned with the innate desire which women have to rule, they become for the most part too Imperious and proud. It is the fashion both among Princes, and men of inferior ranke, as also among other Nations, on this side the *Alpes*, to give the first born their Parents names, although they be yet living. And the Noble of what quality and condition soever they are, doe more esteeme of their eldest daughter, than the rest of the younger, although they have all an equall dowry: so that they marry the rest to those unto whom they denied her in marriage, reserving her for a better husband. And they are to be prayfed, because they easily contract marriages with forrainers, if occasion so require, and are not bound to match them in their owne Country, which is a matter very profitable and commodious: for these alliances by marriage are very advantagious to themselves and the Commonwealth. Moreover it is accounted undecent and absurd, for young men to marry old women, or on the contrary for old men to marry young maydes: as also for a noble personage to marry an ignoble person, or a master

to marry his Maide, and a Mistresse her servant. But the Low Country men are chiefly given to Mechanicke Arts, but not of the base and servile sort, but the more nobler, as weaving, clothing, and making of hangings, & tapestry, which serve not only for the use of their owne country: but are also transported into *France*, *Spaine*, *Germany*, and other parts of *Europe*, and also into *Asia* and *Affricke*. For Pictures, there is no Nation that doth excell it, nor none doth excell in Musicke, or for variety of Languages. *Iohn Eickius* a Lowcountryman, did first shew the way how to mingle colours with oyle. And every one in *Flanders*, *Brabant*, or *Zeland*, can speake not onely their owne Country speech which is Low-Dutch, but also *French*. The Sea men, Merchants, and Schollers, can speake also *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *Greeke* for the most part: and some can understand *Hebrew*, the *Chaldean*, and *Arabicke* language. The Lowcountry men are also skilfull Seamen. I come to their food, the Lowcountrymen doe use Wheate, Rye, Oates, and Barly: they esteeme of no pulse but Beanes, and Pease: they have few Vetches and no Millet at all. For the great strong windes doe lay it, and spoyle it. The Common people maintaine their families soberly and frugally. Their drinke is for the most part Beere, which is made of Malt, into which they afterward put some ground Barly, and Hops. And this is a very good and wholesome drinke for those that are used to it; they doe also drinke much milke. The rich have wine. They eate commonly Rye bread. They are wont also upon Festivall dayes, especially those which beare their owne name, to make great feasts, and to invite their Parents, Kinsmen, and friends unto them, and to banquet sumptuously with them, and to shew themselves generous and magnificent. They keepe their houses very neate and cleane, being furnished with all kinds of necessary household stuffe. And truly it is a faire sight to see what store of household stuffe they have, and how well ordered it is, and how cleane it is kept; in which, without doubt it doth excell all the Nations of the World. But the Low Countrymen are too much given to the Vice of drinking, in which they take great delight, so that oftentimes they never give over drinking day nor night; and thereby besides other inconveniences, they do much wrong their bodyes and witts: and without doubt it is oftentimes the cause of their untimely death, according to that of *Proverbi-*

us:

Vino forma perit, vino corrumpitur etas.
Wine maketh beantie fade,
And strength by Wine is decay'd.

And they themselves doe know it, and confesse it, and condemne themselves for it: but in vaine; for the evill custome doth prevaile over them. Albeit they may be partly excused. For seeing the ayre is alwayes moyst and melancholy: they have no other meanes whereby to cure their hatefull, and unwholsome Melancholy: which *Horace* seemeth to intimate, saying: *Vino pellite curas*, that is;

*With wine drive cares away,
Which haunt us every day.*

But it were to be wished that they would observe that noble saying of *Terence*: *Ne quid nimis*: Doe nothing too much, which now the civiller sort doe begin to observe. The inhabitants doe goe in good apparrell, and are well complexioned. Lastly, they use much trading and traffique, in which they are very skilfull. And all the Low Countries for the most part doth subsist by Merchandising and Mæchanicke Arts.

THE

THE COUNTIE OF FLANDERS.



Flanders although it be not of any great antiquitie, yet no reason can be given for the name of it. Some derive it from a Cittie of that name situated there where *Ardenburg* is now; Others derive it from *Flandbertus*, the sonne of *Blesinda*, who was sister to *Clodion* King of *France*: *Flandbertus* lived in the yeare of Christ 445. Some suppose that this Countrey was so named from *Flandrina* the wife of *Lydericke* the first Earle thereof. Some derive it a *flatu* and *fluctibus*, that is, from the winde and waves, which in regard of the neere Vicinitie of the Ocean doe beate upon this Countrey. So that even to the yeare 1340. it was a caution used in selling or conveying of land, that if the Sea broake into it within ten yeares afterward, the contract and bargain should be then voyde and of none effect: The bounds of it now are on the South *Artesia*, with *Hannonia*, & part of *Picardie*: on the East *Hannonia* & *Brabant*: on the North the Ocean, with *Hollandia* or the mouth of *Scaldis*, which parteth *Flanders* from *Zeland*: on the West the *Brittish* Ocean or *Germane* Sea. It is three dayes journey in length, namely from *Scaldis* on the other side of *Antwerp*, even to the new ditch, which is 30 miles. The breadth of it is twenty miles. The ayre of the Countrey is temperate: the soyle fertile, especially that part which is neere the Ocean, and *France*. There are faire Meddowes, which may appeare from hence, in regard that Horse-riders doe yearely bring Colts out of other neighbour Countries into *Flanders*: which through the goodnesse of the pasture, and sweetenesse of the ayre, being leane before, doe quickly grow fat and plumpe. It breedeth also diverse sorts of tame Cattell; very pleasant and delicate in taste, and also an incredible sort of wilde beasts. There are also divers kindes of fowles, as Pheasants, Partridges, Peacockes, Hernes, and Storkes. The inhabitants of this Countrey were heretofore so addicted to warre, that they never scarcely lived quietly or peaceably: so that their armies have invaded *Syria*, and the holy Land, and *Hierusalem*. There are 30 walled Citties in *Flanders*. *Gandauum*, *Bruges*, *Ypra*, *Insula*, *Duacum*, *Tornacum*, *Cortracum*, *Aldenarda*, *Alostum*, *Hulsta*, *Teneramunda*, *Birfleum*, *Newporte*, *Sluse*, *Dunkerck*, *Graveling*, *Burburg*, *Dammum*, *Dixmuda*, *Furna*, *Ardenburgum*, *Ninova*, *Berga*, *Gerardmontium*, *Casselum*, *Donza*, *Orchianum*, *Lanoyum*, *Axella*, and *Ostend*. Besides these, there are also free Townes, which are not inferiour unto Citties neither for nobilitie, or Priviledges, nor magnificent structures, or populousnesse.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation
on;

The temper of
the ayre.

The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

The variety
of living creatures.

The names of
the Citties.

puloufneffe: as *Bella*, *Poperinga*, *Hondscote*, *Eccloa*, *Gistella*, *Middleburrough*, and twenty others. There are in all 1556 villages so that it is a usuall Proverbe, that *Flanders* doth exceed all the Countries in the world, and when the *Spaniards* came into this province with King *Phillip*, they thought that all *Flanders* was but one Cittie. It is now divided into three parts, the *Dutch*, the *French*, and the Imperiall part. The chiefe is *Gandavum* which was built by *C. Iulius Caesar*, when he stayed in *Morinium*: it is called in Dutch *Gendt*, the *Italians* call it *Guanto*, the *French* *Gand*. It is situate foure miles from the Sea, and is watered with foure pleasant Rivers. For *Scaldis* cometh to it out of *Hannonia*, *Lisa* out of *Artesia*, *Livia* out of the *Haven* or *Sluce*, and *Moero* from the *Ambacta*. It is ten miles distant from *Antwerpe*, and as many from *Bruxells*, *Mechlin*, and *Middleburrough*. The compasse of it within the walls is, 45640 *Romaine* feete, that is seaven *Italian* miles. It hath 26. Islands, and two hundred and eight Bridges, and foure water mills. And an infinite number of hand mills. And an hundred wind mills. It hath five and fifty Churches, and five Abbies. The Cittizens of this Cittie are famous for Nobility, wealth, and courage. Here the Emperour *Charles* the fifth was borne. It also brought forth these learned men, *Indocus Badus*, *Iohannes Cornarius*, *Lavinus Brechtus*, and the other, *Lavinus Torrentius*, *Baldvinus Ronsaus*, *Vtenhovius*, and many others. There are two and fiftie kindes of trades in this Cittie. And seaven and twenty sorts of Weavers, which were first instituted by the Earle *Baldwin*, the sonne of *Arnold* the Great, in the yeere 865. *Brugae*, or *Brugges*, taketh its name either from the many bridges belonging to it, or from the bridge *Brug-stocke*, neere *Oldenburg*, and *Ardenburg*; out of the ruines of which Cittie eight hundred yeeres before, the Castell of *Brugges* was first built; it is situated three miles from the Sea, in a plaine place. The compasse of it within the wall 26600 *Romane* feete, that is, foure *Italian* Miles and an halfe. It is the pleasantest Cittie not onely in all *Flanders*, but also in all the Low Countries: it hath threescore Churches, the chiefe and fairest whereof, is *Saint Domatians* Church, which was heretofore consecrated to the blessed *Virgin*; it was built by *Lidericke* the first, Earle of *Flanders*, in the yeere 621. There are threescore and eight kindes of trades in it. *Ypra* is so called from the little River *Ypra* that floweth by it, commonly called *Yperen*; it was built in the yeere 1060. The foundation of this Cittie is sayd to be of Lead, and that in regard of the many leaden pipes, which doe convey water through the whole Cittie. And these are the chiefe Citties. The Havens follow: *Sluce* is named from the Catarracts or falling of waters, which the *Flandrians* doe call *Sluys*, it is a Sea Towne: it hath a great Haven, wherein fifty ships may conveniently ride. Over against it is the Isle *Gadfant*, where *George Cassander* was borne. *Ostend* is situated neere the Ocean, being famous for that grievous seige, which the Arch Duke *Albert* layd against it, which it valiantly sustained and held out three yeares, and some monethes, with great losse of men on both sides. *Nieuport* is three miles from *Ostend*, being a Sea Cittie, where *Iodocus Clich-*

torvus,

THE COUNTRIE OF FLANDERS.



The Rivers.

Mountaines.
Woods.The Govern-
ment.

torvus was borne, neere unto which is the Abbey of S. Bernard, in which heere tofore there was the most famous, and best furnished Library in all the Low Countries. Dunkerke was built in the yeere 1166. by Baldwin the sonne of Arnold, and Earle of Flanders. It hath a very short Haven, which troubleth all the neighbouring Seas. This Citty belongeth to the King of Navarre. I passe over the other Citties of Dutch Flanders. In French Flanders there is the Isle so called from the auncient seate thereof; it was once invironed with Lakes and Marshes: it is a famous Citty, both for populousnesse, wealth, and good lawes, and strongest except Antwerpe, and Amsterdam. Douay is situated by the River Scarpia, heere Robert Gaguinus was borne: It hath an Vniversitie, which was built not many yeares agoe by Philip the second King of Spaine. Also Orchies is in this tract of ground, and Lannoyum famous for the Lords thereof, and by Francis Rappelenzius Cittizen thereof; there is also Espinoyum, Armentiers and Tornacum, or Tournay. In the Emperiall part of Flanders there is Alostum, which is a faire Citty and well fortified by the River Tenere, and adorned with the title of a Countie. It hath 170 Villages under it: 2 Principalities, the Steenhufensian and the Gavarensian, and many Baronies: there is also the Territorie of Wasfia, in which there are foure Townes: Hulsta, Axela, Bochoute and Assenede. Rupelmonda is a Castell by the River Rupella, which we cannot omit in this place, in memory of our Gerard Mercator, a most famous Mathematician, and Cosmographer, and the Ptolemie of our age. The Rivers are Scaldis, Lissa, Tenera, Livia, Ypra, Aa, Scarpa, Rupela, and others: there are few Mountaines; but there are many Woods and those very profitable, the chiefe whereof are Niepensian, and the Nonnensian. The Politicke state of Flanders consisteth of three members. The first are the Ecclesiasticall Prelates, as namely seaven Abbots of the order of Saint Benedict: as the Abbots of Saint Peter, and Saint Bass, S. Winnocke in Bergen, Saint Andries, Saint Peter, of Ename, of Marchemie. Five Abbots of the order of Saint Bernard: of Dunen, of Boudeloo, of Doest, of Ciammerex, of Marchemie: and the Prior of Waerchot. Three Abbots of the order of the Pramonstratensians: S. Nicolas in Vuerne, of Drogon, of S. Cornelis in Nienove. Seaven Abbots of regular Cannons: the Abbots of Echoute, of Soetendale, Warneston, Sunnebecke, Cisoing, Falempium. Seaven Provosts of the same order of S. Marten in Ipera, Wormesele, of Watene, of Loo, of Eversfa, and Petendale. The second member is of the Nobility, in which are five Viccounts. The Viccount Gendt, of Yperen, of Vuerne, of Bergen, of Haerlebecke. Three Principalities: of Steenhufse, of Gavere, of Espinoy. Foure Barons, 2 in the Counties of Cysioing and Heyne: 2 in the Lordship of Pamale and Boelare. The Military Tribunes are of Banderheereen, in the Tentonicke Countie, also the Lord of Nevele, of Dixmunde, of Beneren, of Praet neere Brugges: of Haerskercke, of Watene, of Hevergem, of Wasteine, of Caecten, of Ingelmunster, of Pouke, of Gruithuse, of Male, of Maldegem, of Ostcamp, of Winendale, of Colscamp, of Ghistele, of Sevecote, of Rousselare, of Waestene, of Hondscote, and also of Cassel, of Norturie, of Ha-

veskerck,

veskerck, of Halwyn. In the French Countie are the Lords of Lille, of Waurin, and of Comene. In the Lordshippe of Flanders there are the Lords of Rhode, of Gavere, of Sotteghem, of Gontero, of Scorisse, of Poitz, of Liekerck, of Lumbeke, of Rotsele in Meerbeke: Also of Wedergaet in Neyghem, and of Steenhufse. The third member doth consist of the speciall Citties. In the Dutch Flanders, foure speciall Citties doe make up this member, Gandavum, after which Burgraviatus Gandensis, Oudenarde and Biervliet. In the Signorie there are some certaine Fee Farmes of the Empire, as Ambachten, dat Landt van Waes, 't Graeffschap van Aelst, and other free Lordships, as Bornhem, Dendermonde, Geerdsberge. Bruges by whom are cent both for armes and Subsidies, namely the whole Franconate ('t Vrie) and the walled and not walled Townes, therein contained. Ypra, under which both for matters of arme and subsidies, are Yperen-Ambacht, Bellen-Ambacht, and Cassel-Ambacht: the Champion Franconate (Het platte Vrie) under which Vuerne-Ambacht, Bergen-Ambacht and Brouchorgh-Ambacht. In the French part are three principall Citties, Lille, (Ryssel) Douay, Orchies. The Lordship of Tournay and the state adjoynted to Flanders, doth consist of three members: the Clergie, the Nobility, and sixe supreme Iustices. Flanders hath one Bishop of Tournay, who is subject to the Archbishop of Rhemes, which is nevertheless divided into 4 Episcopal Diocesses. Vnder the Bishop of Traiectum, there are five townes that doe homage thereunto, Hulst, Axela, Assenede, Bochoute. Vnder the Bishop of Tournay, are Gandavum, Cortracum, Aldenarda, with their Castells: the territories of Waes, Bruges, the Franconate and the Island, with their Castells. The Atrebatensian Bishopricke doth comprehend Ducacum, and orchianum. Vnder the Bishop of Cameracum, is the Lordship of Flanders beyond Scaldis Southward. The Tarvanensian Bishopricke hath these Castellships under it; Ypra, Cassel, Vuerne, Bergen, Brouchorgh, Belle. In Dutch Flanders there are 14 principall Courts, Viesburg, Gandavi, Burgus Brugis, Sala Ypra, Castellum Cortraci, Curia in Harlebeck, in Tielt, Domus in Diefse, Curia in Bergen, in Bruchorg, in Cassel and in Celle. In French Flanders there are three Court Leetes, Sala in Lille, Castellum in Douay, Curia in Orchies. In the Lordship of Flanders there are five Court Leetes, Tribunal in Aelst, Dominus in Vendermonde, Pratorium Wasfia, and Castrum Beneren. All these Courts and Iurisdiccions afore said to appeale do the Princes Provinciaall Councell, which is at Gandavum, and from thence to the Parliament at Mechlin. But of this enough, I passe to Brabant.

The Ecclesi-
sticke state.

THE

subject to corruption; so we see that flourishing Townes doe decay, so that nothing remaines as it were but their bare Carkasses: and now it is onely a Fortresse. There followeth *Sluce* with the Island of *Cad-santo*. *Sluce* is a neate Towne in *Dutch Flanders*, which was heretofore called *Lammerzullet*, as it appeareth by publicke letters: which was heretofore very rich, it is five miles from *Middleburrongh*, and three from *Bruges*; where by an artificiall Aquæduct, or great channell, all the water in the Countrey, is collected and gathered into one place, and so brought to the City by navigable channells: and so gathering it together againe into one pond as it were, at the Towne called *Damme*, they bring it from thence to the cataracts or fall thereof which they call the *Sluyse*: at the mouth or issue whereof, there is a famous Haven which sometime did enrich *Sluce*, when the Hansemerchants dwelled there as well as at *Bruges*. It is able to receive an hundred shippes, as also the Annalls of *Flanders* doe testifie, that in the yeare 1468. a little before Christmas, there arrived in this Harbour at one time an hundred and fiftie shippes of great burthen, which was a joyfull sight to the Townsmen. On the side of the Town there is an ancient Castell. In which the Duke of *Bouillon*, and the Admirall of the Seas, (the first being taken at *Hisdinum*, the latter at *Saint Quintins* Cittie,) were both kept prisoners. This Castle although it be now disjoyned from the Towne, yet it was formerly joyned thereunto, by many edifices, which the *Brugians* did purpose to pull downe. For the Towne of *Sluce* wearied with their owne dissensions and their wars against the *Brugians*, and lastly the Prince having sold it unto them, they came to bee under their jurisdiction. *Sluce* is now a strong fortified Cittie, being entrenched with walls, and a double ditch. *Grave Maurice*, in the yeare 1604. did besiege it the Moneth of May, and 3 moneths after his coming thither hee compelled them to yeeld for want of food. Nere the Haven of *Sluce* on the six and twentieth of May in the yeare 1603 there was a Sea fight of 8 Gallies of *Frederick Spinolaes*, with three shippes and eleaven Gallies belonging to the States of the confederate Provinces, which lay at the mouth of the Haven of *Sluce*. In which fight the Admirall *Spinola* was slaine, and a thousand and 400 men were kill'd and drown'd. The *Zelanders* lost *James* the master of a ship, the sonne of *Michael*, and his Mate. There were in the Haven of *Sluce* 2 Blockhouses, the one in the very mouth of the Haven commonly called *de Hase schantse*, the other is seated not farre from the Towne commonly call'd *Beck-of*: the former whereof was yeelded to *Grave Maurice*, and the latter taken by force. Over against this Cittie is a small Island which the inhabitants call *Cadfant*, in which there is a Towne of the same name. It was heretofore much larger, having a Cittie in it, and many pleasant and rich townes. Neere unto which at severall times there have beene many sea fights: when either the *Brittaines*, the *Batavians*, or any other enemies to *Flanders* did arrive heere. But this Island is more than half worn away by the tempestuous Seas, & by the tides and ebs thereof. In this Island there are two Fortresses the one whereof *Grave Maurice* tooke being unprovided, the other commonly

commonly called *ter Hoffede* yeelded unto him. A mile hence from *Sluce* is *Ardenburg*, which was heretofore called *Rodenburg*, and was heretofore the Metropolis of *Flanders*, containing *Tourout* and *Ostburg*, and *Bruges*, (which were not then walled,) and all the Sea coast even to *Bononia*. But now it is all wasted. It hath a Church consecrated to the Virgin *Mary*, which is the fairest and most sumptuous in all *Flanders*. There is also *Middleburrongh*, being two miles and an halfe distant from *Bruges*, being now walled and ditched about. *Mauritius* in the same yeare tooke these Townes. There is also *Damme* two miles from *Sluce*, which is a very rich Towne, being very populous, and full of Merchants, and a great Haven for wines, being a key of the Sea, in regard that it did shut and open the Ocean, both to those of *Bruges*, and to all Merchants. But now by the incursions of the *French*, and the civill dissensions of the *Gandavians* and *Brugians*, and having lost the recourse of Merchants, it is now but like a Towne or Village, and the Haven is a digged Channell, being onely navigable at a full tyde, three *Flanders* miles, even to *Sluce*. *Bruges* followeth, which we described before, with the Territorie of the *Francones* or Free-men, because they did shake off the *Brugians* Yoke, and freed themselves from it: and containeth all that ground which lyeth eight miles round about *Bruges*, and is commonly called *'t Landt Vanden Vryen*; it hath jurisdiction over many free Townes. And these doe make the fourth member of *Flanders*. Lastly this Table containeth *Ostend*, which was formerly a poore fisher Towne, wanting munition, but in the yeere 1572 it was walled about. It hath a convenient Haven. There came hither eight great Whales in the yeare 1404, every one of them being 74 foote long. Also in the yeare 1426, there was a great Sea Hogge taken, being like unto a Land-Hogge but that it was greater. But in the yeare 1099. and in the yeare 1200, in the Archduke *Alberts* time, the *Flandrians* to restraine the incursions of the enimie, did ditch it round about, and yet they could not hinder their inroades, although it were entrenched with 17 Baracadoes and *Bulwarkes*, as the Bulwark or Fort of *S. Catherine*, of *Isabell*, of *Albert*, of *Clara*; wherefore the *Flandrians* were very desirous to besiege this Cittie, which they attempted on the 5 of July the yere 1601. The beginning of the seige was very terrible, and continued so to the end thereof, as it is well knowne; yea it was such a long and grievous seige, as there was never the like in the memory of man, so that during the time of this seige, there were slaine on both sides about 110000 men. There was a Table book found about a certaine commissary of *Spaine* being dead, in which the number of men that were slaine, were set downe, and the number of women and children by themselves: of which this was the totall summe: Tribunes or Praefects of the Souldiers, commonly called Marshalls of the field 9. of Colonells 15. of Sergeants 29. Captaines 165. Ancients 322. Lieutenants 200 and 1, masters of the Horse 101. Common-souldier 54663. Mariners 611, children and Women 119. The totall summe of all was 72126. It would be tedious to mention all their trenches and Fortresses, all their engines and warlike Instruments, and other

other matters. Moreover, there was a battaile fought betweene *Ostend* and *Newport*, on the second of *Iuly* in the yeere 1600, betweene the Archduke *Albert*, and *Grave Maurice*, in which there were slaine on both sides seaven thousand foote and horsemen. The battell continued doubtfull for three houres together. But at length *Grave Maurice* got the victory, and overthrew the *Spaniard*. The Archduke *Albert* lost in that fight 6000 men; there were taken besides a great number of common Souldiers, the Admirall of *Arragon*, and with him many of the Nobles, and there were 105 Banners taken from the enemies foote troopes, and foure from his horse troupes. Yet it was a bloody victory to *Grave Maurice*, for there were a thousand slaine on his side. A mile distant from *Ostend* is *Aldenburg*. It hath onely one gate, being an auncient Cittie, and heretofore a famous Mart towne. The other matters which are contained in this table are unfolded in the next description. And therefore I passe to *Brabant*.

Aldenburg.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF BRABANT.

Brabant for the most part doth containe the Countie of the *Aduatians*, *Ambivaritians*, and *Tungrians*: but it is uncertaine at what time this Countie was called *Brabant*, some deriving it from *Brennus* a Frenchman; some from a Cittie of that name, of which there is no mention neither in the Countie nor in histories: some derive it from *Bratuspandium* a towne of the *Bellovacians*, which *Cæsar* mentioneth *Lib. 2.* Some doe mention a Captaine called *Salvius Brabon*, an *Arcadian*, who came with *Cæsar* into the Low Countie, whose wife *Suana* was *Cæsars* Nephew. Some also thinke that it was called *Barbantia*, from *Gotefridus Barbatius* Earle of *Lovaine*, and afterward *Brabant*. I had this name of late, which is manifest, but the originall thereof is unknowne. The length of *Brabant* from *Gemblours*, even to the holy Mountaine of *S. Gertrud*, is about 22 miles. The breadth from *Helmontium* to *Berge*, is 20 Miles. And the compasse of it is 80 miles. It hath on the North the River *Mosa*, which parteth *Gelderland* from *Holland*. On the South *Hannonia*, the Countie of *Namurcum*, and the *Leodiensian* Bishopricke, which confineth on it on the East. On the West is the River *Scaldis*, with the countie *Alost*. It hath a wholesome ayre, and a fertile soyle, abounding with all sorts of fruites, but yet the countie of *Kempen*, is barren by reason of the sands; which part yet is not altogether unfruitfull. There are 26 Citties in this Dukedome. As *Lovanium*, or *Loven*, which is an auncient Cittie, and the first seate of the *Grudians*, in which the Duke doth binde himselfe by taking the Sacrament. It is a pleasant Cittie, and now somewhat enlarged, the compasse of it within the walls is foure miles. It is watered with the River *Dela*. *Brussells* is a faire great Cittie, fortified with a double wall, and situate in a fertile soile, abounding with all things. It is a wonderfull thing that this Cittie could yeeld plentie of provision to serve the Dukes Court, the strangers, and forreine Princes which lay there with their whole trayne. There is also *Antwerpe* which they commonly call *Antwerpen*, the French call it *Anvers*, the Italians *Anversa*, the Germanes *Antorff*. *Peter Appian* thinketh that it is the same with that which *Ptolemie* and *Cæsar*, doe call *Atuacutum*. It is supposed that this Cittie was so called from the casting forth of hands. For a certaine Giant called *Druo* who dwelt in these parts before *C. Cæsars* comming, when any travellers came by, if they did not pay him the halfe of their commodities, he caus'd their right hands to be cut off, and to be

The Countie
whence so
called.

The Situation
of

The temper of
the ayre.
The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

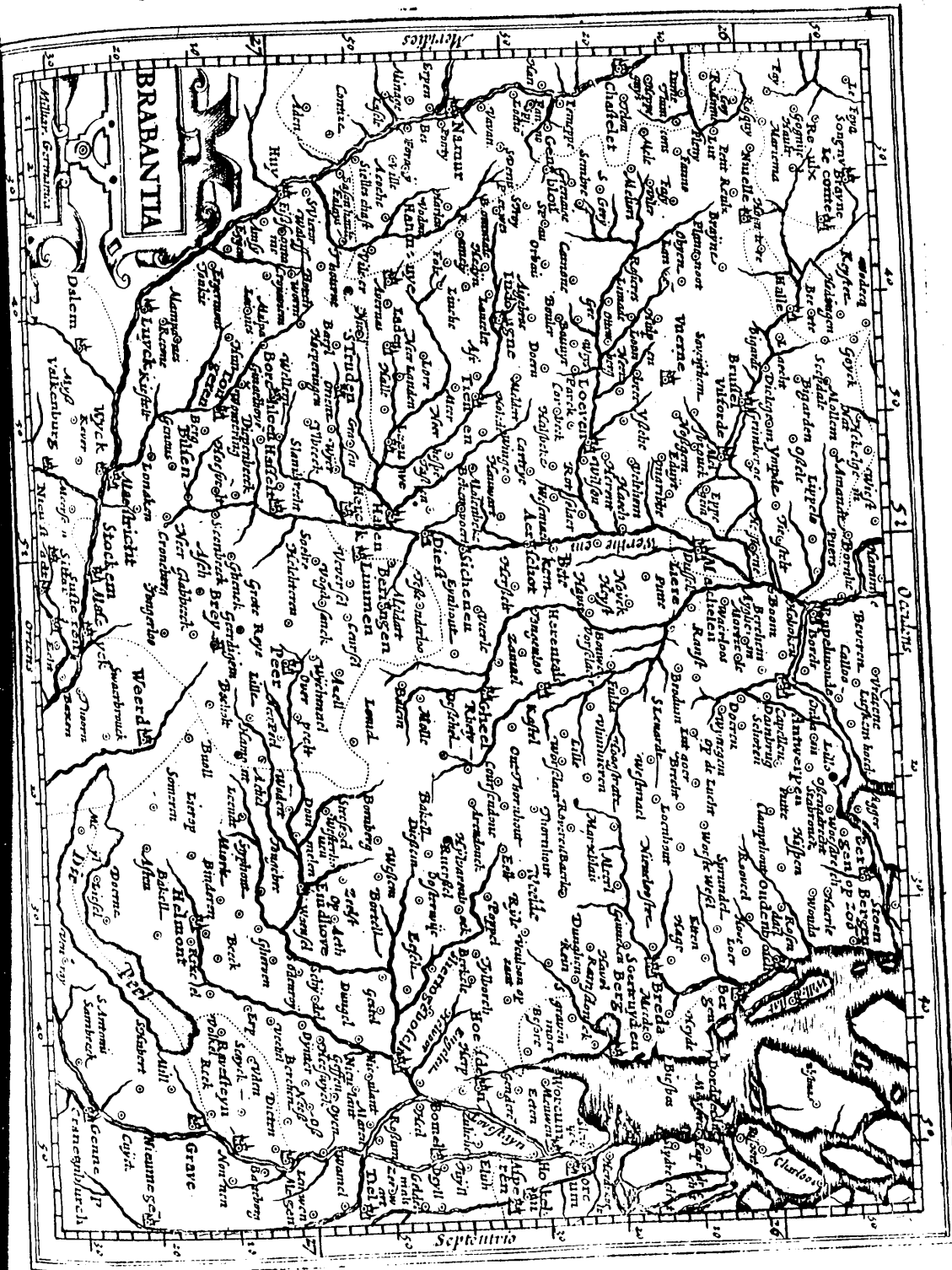
be cast into the River: which appeareth by the armes of this Cittie, and certaine great bones of this Giant *Druo*, which are kept untill this day; some say he was called *Antigonus*. But these things are fabulous. But it is more likely that the inhabitants called it so from the heape or rising of Earth neere *Scaldis*, which the Lowcountrimen doe call *Antwerpen*; for by making banckes on both sides they straitned the River, and made the channell deeper. It is situate by the deepest part of the River, under the 26 degrees of Longitude, and 42 minutes. And 51 of Latitude and fiftie eight minutes. It is 4 miles distant from the Sea, and as many from *Mechlin*, 7 miles from *Lovaine*: 10 miles from *Gandavum*, 15 miles from *Bruges*, 8 miles from *Brussels*, three score miles from *London*: 29 from the *Agrippine Colome*, 60 miles from *Frankford*. It was thrice walled. First with a narrower wall, Anno 1221: afterward with a larger wall Anno 1314, which yeare there was a great famine, and the next a great pestilence. Lastly, the suburbs were enlarged toward the North, Anno 1543. The compasse of it without the walls is 4 miles, and eight hundred and twelve paces. There are eight ditches which are brought into the Cittie out of the River, and are able to receive many great shippes. It is a great Cittie for traffique. *Guicciardine* giveth an estimate, that they yearly trading in this Cittie doth amount to above twelve thousand Crownes, which was lesse than it came to when the Cittie of *Antwerpe* flourished. And therefore *Iulius Scaliger* doth worthily praise it thus:

*Oppida quot spectant oculo me torva sinistro,
Tot nos invidia pallida tela petunt.
Lugdunum omnigenum est, operosa Lutetia, Roma
Ingens, res Venetum vasta, Tolosa potens.
Omnimoda merces, artes priscaq; novaq;
Quorum insunt alijs singula, cuncta mihi.*

*Looke how many Townes doe lye on our left side,
Even by so many Townes we are envide.
Leyden and Paris painefull are, Rome great,
Venice is rich, Tolouse in power compleate.
All wares, and strange inventions that there be,
In severall Citties, are all found in me.*

There are two and forty religious houses in *Antwerp*, also Churches, Monasteries, and Hospitalls. The chiefe *Cathedrall Church* is dedicated to the blessed Virgin *Marie*. It is a faire and sumptuous worke, and hath a famous Tower steeple, which is all built of free stone curiously carved, and is foure hundred and twenty *Antwerp* feete, that is, two hundred *Florentine* Ells in height, so that it is very beautifull to behold, and yeeldeth a faire prospect: for from it you may behold not onely all the Cittie, and the pleasant fieldes and gardens lying round about it, but also you may cleerely discern some Citties that are as farre off, as *Mechlin*, *Bruxells*, *Lovaine*, *Gandavum*, and more over

THE DVKDOME OF BRABANT.



over you may see to the end of the River, and discover the Sea, and the Zeland Islands. In this Tower there are threescore and eight Bells, some greater some lesser, some of which like muscull Instruments will yeeld an harmonious sound of foure or five parts. The greatest of them, which is of a wonderfull great weight, was named by the Emperour Charles the fifth, which is not rung but upon some extraordinary occasion. There are foure and twenty Cannons belonging to that Church, over whom there is a Deane, and a Bishop, who was first instituted in the yeare 1567. This Church is kept very bravely, & the revenues belonging to it are great, and the Priviledges & immunities belonging to the Priests. *Buscoducum* or *Silva Ducis*, which is called in *Dutch's Hertogenbosch*, and in *French Bolduc*, is so called from the Woods: it is a faire pleasant Cittie, strongly fortified, being seated by the River *Disa*, being a mile from *Mosa*, and twelve from *Antwerpe*. And these are the foure chiefe Citties, the first three whereof together with *Nivella*, doe make the Marquiship of the sacred Empire. Some reckon *Mechlin* to be in *Brabant*, yet indeede it is parted from it, being a faire, and neate Cittie: having an Archbishopricke, and a faire Councell, unto which the last appeale in *Belgia*, may be made. Moreover there are these Citties in *Brabant*, *Trajectum* neere *Mosa*, commonly called *Maestricht*, *Lira*, *Vilvorde*, *Gemblacum*, or *Gemblours*, *Ioudoigne*, *Hannut*, *Landen*, *Halen*, *Leeuwen*, *Schiene*, *Herentals*, *Eindoven*, *Helmont*, *Grave*. There are also many free Townes unwall'd, as *Oostenrijc*, *Oorschot*, *Turnhout*, *Duffel*, *Waelen*, *Merchtem*, *Asche*, *Vverem*, *Duisburch*, *Hulpen*, *Wauve*, *Breine*, *Genape*, *Gheele*, *Arendone*, *Dormal* and *Isca*. There are also 700 Villages. There are refer'd to *Brabant* the Lordship of *Ravestein*, the Dukedome of *Limburg*, with the Lordship of *Dale* and *Vacklenburg*. The Lakes and Rivers are very commodious and profitable to *Brabant*. The chiefe Rivers are *Mosa* and *Scaldis*, and there are also other lesser Rivers. This Country hath many Woods, the chiefe whereof are five, *Somensis*, *Saventerloo*, *Grootenhout*, *Grootenheist* and *Meerdal*. Heere are many publicke workes both sacred and prophane. The chiefe whereof is the Church at *Lovaine*, consecrated to Saint *Peter*, being very faire and sumptuous. The Churches at *Bruxells* are very sumptuous, being beautified with faire and rich ornaments. Also *Antwerpe*, hath many Churches, of which *S. Maries* Church is the fairest and largest. I passe by other Churches, which are innumerable in other places. There are also many prophane workes: as Pallaces, noblemens houses, Castells, Towers, and the like. Moreover the Politicke state of *Brabant* hath three members: the Clergie, which are the Abbots, *Afflighemensis*, *Grimbergen*, *Tongerloo*, *Grunendalensis*, of *S. Gertrud* at *Lovaine*, of *Saint Bernard*, of *Vileer*, of *Dielegem*, *Parckensis* neere *Lovanium*, *Vlierbikensis* neere *Lovanium*. The great Prior of the order of *S. Augustine* in *Leeuwe*, the Prior of *Gemblours*. The Nobles, which are, the Abbot of *Gemblacum* an Earle, the Duke *Arscotensis*, the Marquesse of *Bergen* neere the little River *Some*: The Barons, *Dieffensis*, of *Brada*, *Boxtelensis*, *Gaesbeeckensis*, of *Wesemael*, *Petersem*,

Petersem, *Perweys*, *Hoochstratensis* now an Earle, of *Renes*: the Lords *Aschensis*, *Merchtensis*, *Vuerne*, *Gheel*, *Lummen*, *Thurnout*, *Oosterrijc*, *S. Oedenroy*, *Walem*, *Duffel*. The foure principall Citties are *Lovaine*, *Bruxells*, *Antwerpe*, *Buscoducum*. Concerning the state Ecclesiasticke it is partly under the *Leodiensian* Bishop, and partly under the *Camaracensian* Bishop: the *Leodiensian* keepeth his Ecclesiasticall Court at *Lovaine*. The *Camaracensian* at *Bruxells*: *Lovaine* hath a famous *Academie* or *Vniuersitie*: of which wee will speake more largely in the generall description of the Low Countries. The *Brabanters*, are merry, jesting, and full of comicall conceits, as *Lemnius* witnesseth. Besides *Brabant*, there are contained in this Table, the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Cliveland*. The Politicke state whereof we will describe out of *Mercator*. The politicke state of *Iuliacum* doth consist likewise of three members, which are the Clergie, as namely the Abbots, the Colledges and Monasteries: the Nobilitie, the Citizens. There are 24 Lordships in this Countie *Caster*, *Brugge*, *Born*, *Boisseler*, *Euskirchen*, *Munsterceyfel*, *Monion*, *Eschwiler*, *Grewenbroich*, *Wassenberg*, *Geilenkirchen*, *Hensbergh*, *Durem*, *Thonberg*, *Berchem*, *Heimbach*, *Wilhemstein*, *Gladbach*, *Millen*, *Rangenrayd*, *Norvenich*, the Counties of *Nuenar*, *Iuliacum*, and *Nideken*. In like manner *Cliveland* doth containe three orders, the Clergie, the Nobility, and the Citties. But the governour of the Province of *Cleaveland* hath these eight Citties under him. *Cliva* the Metropolis, *Calcaria*, *Sonsbeke*, where he hath his residence, also *Santen*, *Buric*, *Ydem*, *Griet*, *Griethusen*. Here are 14 Lordships, *Cranenburg*, *Duffel*, *Gennep*, *Goch*, *Orsoy*, *Huessen*, neere *Arnhem*, *Lymers*, *Emmeric*, *Hetter*, *Aspel*, *Ringenburg*, *Bisselic*, *Dinslaken*, in which are five Citties, *Dinslaken*, *Wesel*, *Duysburg*, *Schermbeye*, *Holte*. The Lordship of *Ravesteyn* is joynd and annexed to the Court of *Cliveland*.

THE COVNTIE OF HOLLAND.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation
on:

The fruitfull-
nesse of the
soyle.

The variety
of living crea-
tures.

Some derive the name of *Holland* from the many Woods and Forrests therein, for we call a Wood *Holt* or *Hout*, and *Hollant* signifies a woody Countrey, for they report that heretofore all *Holland* was full of woods and bushes. Some suppose it was so called from the hollownesse thereof, as if it were *Hol-landt*. For the whole Countrey is Moorish, and loose under foote. Some suppose it was called from the Hay made there in *Hollandia*, as it were *Hoylandia*. But learned *Iunius* is of another opinion, that *Holland* and *Zeland*, are Colonies of the Gothish, and Danish Nations; and that the Danes and Normanes forsaking the Island of *Oland* and *Zeland*, did transmigrate into these places, and named them after their owne Countrey *Holland* and *Zeland*, as *Virgill* reporteth of *Hellenus*, the sonne of *Priame*, who built a little Towne in *Epire* called *Troy*, with a Castle, and made the resemblance of the gate, *Scea*, and called the River *Zanthus* by a Trojan name: as the *Europaans* did erect and make a new *Spaine* and new *France* in the *Indies*. The *Brittish* Sea doth encompass it on the West, on the North the *Cimbrian* Sea beatech on the shoares thereof, on the East side it openeth a large Bay toward *Friesland*, on the North-East lyeth *Trans-Isalana* and *Velavia*, on the South is *Trajectum*. The compass of it is nine miles, it is very narrow, so that a man may travell over it from one side to another in foure houres space, and in some places it is not above a mile over. This Countrey hath fruitfull fields, which doe yeeld excellent good Corne, but in regard the Countrey is very small and populous, therefore it cannot maintaine so great a multitude of inhabitants. But there are very fertile meddowes, in which infinite heards of Oxen doe graze: and very faire milch Kine. It is certaine that in some parts of *Holland* the Kine in Summer time, doe yeeld unto the Paile foure and forty quartes of milke. Also *Iohn Bevingus* a counseller of the Court of *Holland*, as *Guicciardine* reporteth, doth finde by certaine observation and computation, that *Assendelf* only and foure neighbouring Townes have as much milke from their Kine, as there is *Rhenish* wine sent out of high *Germany* to *Dordrecht*. Out of this great plenty of milke they make butter, which is an excellent daintie dish, not onely for barbarous Nations, as *Pliny* would have it, but also for Kings and Princes. They make Cheeses also which are not inferiour unto those of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The chiefe are the *Tesalician*, and *Gravesandican* Cheeses, the next to them are the *Edammensian*, which are best when they are old: It breedeth also

THE COVNTIE OF HOLLAND.



The auncient
Government.Their auncient
valour.The names of
the Cities.

also excellent horses. On the sandie hills there are an infinite number of Conies. Also great store of Harts, Does, Hares; and in the *Hagienian* wood there are heards of Goates, and great store of fowle especially Duckes. Also Geese, and in harvest time Woodcocks which we call Snipes. There are excellent turfes, which being digged out of the earth, and drawne out of the water, and so dried in the wind and sunne, doe make very good fuell. There were heretofore Kings of *Holland*, of which *Suetonius* maketh mention in *Caligula*, cap. 44. But in the yeare of Christ 868 *Charles* the bald, King of *France*, reduced it into a Countie, and *Theodore* being descended of the roy. all stocke, was governour thereof. After *Theodore* the father there succeeded *Theodore*, the sonne, and after him *Arnold*, and after *Arnold* *Theodoricke*, and others after him, of whom you may have a Catalogue, in *Munster* and others. They were heretofore very famous for matters of warre, so that the *Batavians* were joyned in fraternitie and amitie with the *Romaine* Empire. And heereby they got the goodwill of other Princes. Now wee are to describe the Cities: which are *Dordrecht*, *Harlem*, *Delfth*, *Leyden*, *Amsterdam*, *Gouda*, *Naerdenum*, *Muda*, *Wesopum*, *Edamam*, *Monachodamum*, *Purmerenda*, *Almeria*, *Euchuyssa*, *Horna*, &c. *Dordrecht* is the chiefe Cittie of *Holland*. The figure of it is long like a Gallie, it is very rich and plentifull, and a Granarie or Storehouse for corne and all other provision. It hath outlandish commodities brought up the River unto it, and there layd in warehouses untill they be solde: and are carryed from thence againe in Hoyes. This Priviledge of storing of goods they call a staple. *Harlem* is a noble Towne, both for the largenesse of the Cittie, the fairenesse of the houses, and the pleasantnesse of the situation. It hath the fairest Church in all *Holland*, being built on strong Pillars by the market place. The River *Sparnus* glideth by the Cittie. It is thought it was built by the *Frisians*, about the yeare 506. In this Cittie the Art of *Printing* was invented. Another honour of this Cittie was the taking of *Pelusium* by a new device, which they call *Damiata*, and in remembrance thereof, they have two sacring bells of brasse, which they call *ara Damiata*. Next followes *Delfth* which is famous not for *Apolloes Tripes* or *Trevet*, but for plenty of wine and corne. For the best beere is brew'd in this Cittie except it be *English* beere. It is so called from a Ditch, which the *Batavians* call *Delph*, which is brought from *Mosa* even to the Cittie. In the yeere a thousand five hundred 36, on the Nones of *May*, the beauty of it was much blemished by fire, and the better part of the Cittie was burnt down; but afterward it was built up againe more faire than before. *Leyden* which *Ptolomie* calls *Lugdunum Batavorum*, is a Cittie situate at the middle of the mouth of the River *Rhene*. It sustain'd and held out in the yere 1574 a grievous seige, but at last it was freed, and the enemies were enforced by the overflowing of the waters to raise their seige. *Amsterdam* is the noblest Mart Towne in all the world, it is so named from the River *Amstela*, as the learned Poet *Nicolas Cannius* hath noted, being a Cittizen of *Amsterdam*, in these verses.

Hac

*Hæc illa est Batavæ non ultima gloria gentis,
Amnis cui nomen, cui cataracta dedit.
Dicta prius Damum, rarissq; habitata colonis,
Cum contenta casis rustica vita fuit.
Hinc Amsterdamum jam facta celebrior, atque
Fortunæ crevit tempore nomen item.
Urbs benè nota propè, atque procul distantibus oris,
Dotibus innumeris suspicienda bonis.
Dives agri, dives pretiose vestis & auri,
Vt pleno cornu copia larga beët.
Quod Tagus atq; Hermus vehit & Pætolus, in unum
Verè huc congestum dixeris esse locum.*

*This Cittie Hollands glory, whose name
From the River, and the falling waters came.
It was called Damum first, and inhabited
With Rurall Cottages, which here were spread.
But growing famous, it was call'd Amsterdam,
And so increas'd in fortune and in name.
It is a Cittie knowne both farre and neere
And is admir'd for many gifts are here.
Tis rich in soyle, in garments, and in gold,
Plenty doth blesse her with gifts manifold.
What Pagus, Hermus, Pætolus doth beare,
You may truely say, that it is stow'd up heere.*

It consisted at the first of a few fishermens houses, and was under the jurisdiction of the Lords of *Amstelium*. After *Gilbert Amstelinus*, about two hundred fourescore yeares since, fortified this Cittie with Bulwarkes, gates and Towers; which being burnt by the envious neighbours, it was walled about in the yeare 2482. And afterward, it was still enlarged, and belonged unto *Holland*. But now it is a place of refuge not onely for *Holland* but all the neighbour countries, even to the *Sarmatians*, and *Gothes*, and *Cimbrians*. For there are in this Cittie not onely *Italians*, *Spaniards*, *Portugalls*, *Brittaines*, *Scots*, *French*, *Sarmatians*, *Cimbrians*, *Suevians*, *Norwegians*, *Livonians*, and *Germanus*, but also *East-Indians*, *Americans*, *Moors*, and others out of all parts of the world. *Gouda* is so named from the *Cimbricke* word *Gow*, which signifies a Ditch, and a Trench against it: it is situate neere *Isela*, being a plentifull Cittie, and abounding with all things. There are also some free Townes, the chiefe whereof is the *Hage*, in which the Councell of the States, and Princes doe sit, and there is Court for deciding of suites, and controversies. Concerning the Politicke state of this Countie, it doth consist of three orders, the first are the Knights called *Ridderheren*, the chiefe whereof are the Earles *Egmond* and *Ligne*, under whom are these Dominions, *Wassenar*, *Valkenborch*, and the Viecountship of the Cittie of *Leyden*. I finde also these Counties in *Holland*, *Maeslant*, *Texel*, *Goylandt*, *Kennemerlant*, *Steenberge*. The Lords and Barons, are *Brederode*, under whom is

R

the

the Lordship of *Vianen*, and the Barony of *Lijfelt*. I finde also in the Chronicle of *Holland*, that these Lordships are reckoned among the Baronies, *Lecke*, *Sevenbergen*, *Voorn*, *Ijsselstein*, *Stryen*, *Teylingen*, *Puttem*, *Harlem*, *Leerdam*, *Asperen*, *Arckel*, *Altena*, *Botterloet*. The second order is the Lords, the chiefe whereof that are wont to appeare at *Hage*, are these, the Lords of *Poelgeest*, of *Polanen*, of *Lochorst*, of *Affendelft*, *Warmont*, *Sparwoude*, *Matnes*, *Schooten*, *Noortwijc*, *Verdoes*, or *Does*, *Myne van Amstel*, *Spangen*, *Alkenade*, *Benthuysen*, *Keneborch*, *Raaphorst*, *Sweten*, *Heemskericke*, *Ruven*, *Duyn*, and *Sprangen*. Moreover there are these Lordships in *Holland*, *Hoesden*, *Outhoesden*, *Papendrecht*, *Wijngarden*, *Ghissenborch*, *Ameyde*, *Woerden*, *Waterlant*, *Schagen*, *Purmerende*, *Gouda*, *Naeldwijc*, *Rijswijc*, *Schoonhoven*, *Wateringen*, *Soetermeer*, *Heemstede*, *Heuhtwoude*, *Merwen*, *Haestrecht*, *Dalen*, *Spjic*, *Hardischwelt*, *Bardtwijck*, *Wijck*. The third order are the fixe great Citties, which are called and summoned to appeare at the *Hage*, for all the rest: as *Dordrecht*; this Cittie hath a Prætor and a Magistrate, whom the Cittizens obey, and a Bayly that governeth the whole Country round about, both in civill and criminall matters. *Harlem* hath a Prætor and a Magistrate within it selfe: and a Bayly for the Country, who hath jurisdiction in civill and criminall matters. *Amsterdam* hath also with it selfe a Prætor and a magistrate, and a Bayly for the Country to judge of civill and criminall causes. *Gouda* hath a Prætor and Major for the Cittizens, and a Baytiffe and a Governour of the Castell.

THE

THE COUNTIE OF ZELAND.



*Z*eland signifies nothing else but a Sea-land, the name thereof being compounded from Sea and Land. For it is encompassed on every side with the Sea. *Lemnius* doth collect out of *Tacitus*, that it was not unknowne unto the an-

The Country
whence so
called.

cients, but not by that name by which it is now called, but the people and inhabitants thereof, did vulgarly call it *Maet*. For hee nameth them *Mattiacans* when he saith: *Est in eodem obsequio Mattiacorum gens Battavis similis, nisi quod ipso terræ suæ solo ac cælo acrius animantur*: that is; The Nation of the *Mattiacans*, is also subject unto them, and are like the *Battavians*, but that their soyle and climate doth make them more couragious and lively. It was called *Zeland* from the *Danes* and *Normanes*, who comming out of the *Cimbrian* Island in *Denmarke*, which is called *Zeland*, to seeke new Countries; being pestered with multitudes of inhabitants, they invaded the Coasts of *Brittaine* and *France*, and they called *Walachria*, and the neighbour Islands *Zeland*, after the name of their own Island.

These Islands are situate betweene the mouthes or outlets of the Rivers *Mosa* and *Scaldus*; on the North they have *Holland*, on the East *Brabant*, on the South *Flanders*, on the West the *Germanie* Ocean.

The Situation.

Zeland hath somewhat an intemperate ayre, for in some parts it is very cold and sharpe, and not so wholesome as the neighbour Countries, especially in Summer, in regard of the Vapours arising from the ditches and standing Pooles, and also because the Country is not planted with trees. But yet it hath this blessing, that it is not often troubled with plagues or pestilent diseases, but when it hath a plague it is most violent, and it is long before the cessation of it. But it hath a very fat, and fruitfull soyle, and fields which yeeld abundance of wheate, so that no Country hath the like for whitenesse, and waightiness, and many other fruites: also Coriander seede, and Madder, which is good to dye cloath in graine, and make it hold colour: and also great store of faire Baytrees loaden with Berryes: and also many wholesome hearbes both to eate, and to cure diseases withall. Heere are also excellent Meddow Pastures for fattening of Cattell, not onely inclosed within hedges and ditches, but also upon the very shore by the Sea side, in which many thousand head of Cattell doe graze, to the great gaine and commoditie of the owners, being not onely of an unusuall bignesse, but of a delicate and excellent taste, by reason of the sweetenesse and goodnesse of the soyle & grasse, so that they are much esteemed by forreiners. In the yeere 843, in the yeere of *Charles* the

The temper of
the ayre.

The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

The variety
of living crea-
tures.

The ancient
Government.

Balde; a principality was first erected among the *Battavians* and *Zelanders*.

landers, and then they were called Counties, and the first Earle thereof was *Theodoricke* the sonne of *Sigisbert*, Prince of *Aquitania*, who having beene Earle thereof eight and thirty yeares, left his second sonne *Theodoricke*, successor thereof; after whom these Countries by a long succession of Earles, came and was devolved over to *Phillip* King of *Spaine*. The Islands of *Zeland* are seven, three beyond the mouth of *Scaldia*, toward *Battavia* and the East, which are therefore called the East Islands, as *Scaldia*, *Duvelandia* and *Tolen*. And 4 on this side toward the West, *Walachria*, *Zuythelandia*, *Northelandia*, and *Wolferdijc*. The greatest and chiefe Ile of them all beyond *Scaldia* is *Scaldia*, the inhabitants doe call it *Landt van Schouwen*: the compasse whereof is 7 miles, yet heretofore it was greater, and was divided onely by a little straite of the Sea from *Northelandia*. The chiefe Citties in it are *Zirizaa*, and *Brouwershavia*. *Zirizaa* is supposed to be the auncientest Cittie in *Zeland*, being built by one *Siriques*, about the yeare 869. It was a long time a famous towne of traffique, in regard of the commodiousnesse of the Haven, and the resort of strangers unto it; but when the Haven was filled up with sand, it grew out of esteeme: yet there is hope that if a new Haven were digged, it would be as famous as ever it was. In this Cittie *Levinus Lemnius*, a learned and famous Phisitian was borne and lived. Fishermen doe inhabite *Brouwershavia*, who live by the Sea. The second Island to *Scaldia* is *Duvelandia*, so called from the great store of Doves, that are therein; and it is foure miles in compasse. There are in it some Townes onely and Villages, but no Cittie. In the yeare 1130 it was overflowed with the Sea, to the losse of many people, but afterward the banckes being repaired, and the Sea kept out, that losse was soone recompenced. The third Island is *Tollen*, which is neere unto *Brabant*, being onely parted and divided from it by a straite narrow sea, in which is *Toletum*; which the Lowcountriemen in regard of the custome and tribute which is payd there, doe call *Tollen*, being an auncient little Towne: and not farre from thence is the *Martinian* bancke, commonly called *S. Martines Dijk*, being a pleasant place, and planted round about with trees, in which great store of fowle, especially *Hernes* doe breede. The chiefe Island on this side *Scaldia* toward the West is *Walachria*, which the inhabitants call *Bewester Schelt*, being so called from the first inhabitour, or from the *Welch* or *Frenchmen*. This Island lyeth on the East over against *Brabant*, on the South against *Flanders*, on the North against *Battavia*, on the West against *Brittaine*. This is the chiefe Island of all *Zeland*, being famous both for the situation thereof, the wealth, populousnesse, and for the beautie of the townes and traffique, being 10 miles in compasse. The Citties in it are *Middlebrough*, *Veria*, *Flushing*, *Arnemuda*. There are also many townes in it. *Middlebrough* is so called from the situation thereof, for it is a towne in the middle of the Island. It is a faire Cittie having many private and publicke edifices, being excellently adorned with Bridges, Towers, and Fortresses, both for use and beautie: and it is the chiefe Cittie in all *Zeland*, being also a famous Towne of traffique. Heere *Paul* of *Middlebrough*

THE COVNTIE OF ZELAND.



burrough, was borne, who was the chiefe Mathematician of his time. And also *Nicolas Everhard*, who was first President of the Court of *Holland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, in which office he dyed, in the yeere 1532. He had sonnes that were singular learned men, *Peter Everhard* Doctor of Divinitie, *Nicolas Everhard* President of the Court of *Friesland*, and afterward of *Mechlin*, *Adrian*, *Marius*, and *John* a Poet. *Veria* or *Campoveria*, is so called from the passage over which the *Zelanders* call *Veer*; It was first walled about in the yeere 1357. Afterward it began to be a Mart towne, for *Scotch* merchandize. *Flushing* hath his name and armes, from a *Flaggon*, which the Countermen call *een Flessche*. It is a new Cittie, but powerfull and commandeth the Sea, and it is full of excellent shipmasters, and Pilots. *Arnemuda* is a free Towne belonging to *Middleburrough*, and a safe roade for shippes. The second Isle to *Wallachria* is *Zuidbevelandia*, which some suppose was so called from the trembling and shaking of it; we suppose that it was so called from the *Bavarians*, whose arms may be yet seene in the *Scutchions* of the Island. It extendeth it self in a large and pleasant tract towards the coast of *Flanders* & *Brabant*, albeit some few yers ago, a great part of it being lost, it is now lesser by halfe than it was. There is a pretty Cittie that stands off the Land, called *Romerswalia*, that hath no tilled fields round about it, nor no garden places, but the sea doth wash it on every side, so it subsisteth onely by trading in salt. In this Cittie the Earles of *Zeland* take a solemne oath: which when *Philip* King of *Spaine*, was to doe according to the usuall custome, in the yeere 1549. *Nicolas de Conslite*, in whose house the Prince was entertayned, caused these verses to be written over his gate:

*Vidimus adsueto privatum lumine Solem:
Pallida turbato vidimus astra die.
Vidimus undantis horrendos aquoris astus,
Nunc miseros Belgas quum obruit Oceanus.
Vidimus ast postquam te Gloria nostra Philippe,
Caesarea proles, Semideumq; decus:
Cuncta refutamus transacti tristia sacli,
Quod praesens nostrum testificatur opus.
Sit licet exiguum, sit pro ratione voluntas,
Nil facit ad nostrum parva carina fretum.*

*We have seene when as the suns cleere light did faile,
And in the day time seene the starres looke pale:
We have seene the fearefull sea tides rising so,
Till the Oceans did us Belgians overflow.
But Philip when thee, our glory, we espy'd,
Of Caesars stocke, and halfe a god beside,
We made up all our former rents againe,
And this present worke doth testifie the same:
Though it be small, yet to accept it please,
For no small ship can sayle upon our Seas.*

More-

Moreover in the Westerne part of this Island the Cittie *Goesa* is situated at one of the mouths of *Scaldis* which they call *Schenge*. It is a Cittie not very large, but pleasant, and rich, being the onely Cittie in the Island: It hath very civill and curteous Citizens, and a prudent Senate. The third Island of *Zeland* on this side *Scaldis* toward the West is, *Northevelandia*, in which is the Cittie *Cortgreene*, and very many Townes; but this Cittie was all drowned with water in the yeere 1532, but now it is a little reedified. The fourth Island is *Wolferdijc*, as if you should say *Wolforde* ditch, it is very small having onely two Townes in it. There are tenne Citties in *Zeland*, & A more townes, they being about an hundred and more. The inhabitants are wittie, craftie, and provident, and of a middle stature. But the Annalls doe report that *Withelme Bonus*, Earle of *Holland*, at the solemnity of the marriage of *Charles* the faire King of *France*, did bring a woman of an unusuall great stature, borne in *Zeland*, in comparison of whom the greatest men did seeme but boyes: for she was so strong that she would carry two hoggsheads full of wine in both hands, and drinke of them, which hoggsheads did weigh foure hundred *Italian* pounds; and she would carry a beame or piece of timber up and downe, which eight men could not lift. They are very skifull in the Art of Navigation: They boyle blacke course salt which is brought out of the Westerne Countries, in great large cauldrons, untill they have made it as white as snow. They powre salt water on the rude *Spanish* and *Armorican* salt, and so boyle it, and doe make of a hundred weight of *Spanish* salt, an hundred and five and forty weight of pure salt. And they sell this salt, in *France*, *England*, *Denmarke*, and other parts of *Eurpe*. Besides they reape much profit by their corne and choise wheate, also by their Madder, Salt-fish, and great plenty of cattell, and especially sheepe. They keepe their houses very neate and well furnished: they are provident and very painfull in merchandising, and also bountifull, and liberall to the poore. The politicke state of *Zeland* was wont to consist of three members, the one whereof was the Prelate, who stood for the whole Clergie, which was the Abbot of *S. Nicolas*, in *Middleburrough*: and one noble man, who was the Marquesse *Veria*: and also of the generalitie of the Citties, the chiefe whereof were those above mentioned, namely *Middleburrough*, *Zirizca*, *Veria*, *Flushing*, *Tola*, *Martinsdijk*, *Romerswalia* and *Goesa*. But let so much suffice concerning *Zeland*.

Their Arts.

Their Traffique.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF GELDERLAND, Containing the Countie of ZVTPHANIA, and the Lordship of TRANSISILANIA.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situati-
on:

Gelderland was so called from the Castell of *Gelre*, which *Wichard of Ponthe* together with his brother are reported to have built: though many doe suppose that it was so called from the Towne *Gelduba*, which *Tacitus* mentioneth. Others doe bring other reasons for this name. It hath on the North *Friesland*, and a Bay of the *Germane* Sea commonly called *Zwyder-zee*; on the East the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, on the South *Iuliacum*, and on the West *Brabant* and *Holland*. The ayre of this Countie, is pure and wholesome: the soyle fruitfull and fit for tillage, and especially it hath abundance of Corne; it hath fruitfull meddowes which doe breed up all sorts of Cattell; and great droves of Cattell are brought out of the farthest part of *Denmarke* to be fatted here; for there are many faire and flourishing meddowes, especially about the banks of *Rhene*, *Vahalis*, and *Mosa*. At the first *Gelderland* was ruled and governed by *Præfects*: and afterward by *Princes*. For *Leopold*, Nephew to *Martin* governour of *Austria*, or *Guidus* as some report, was governour of these parts. After the time of *Charles the Great*, the Lords of *Ponthe* governed it. Afterward *Otto Nassovius* was Prince thereof in the yeare 1079. if we may credit *Labius*. After whom followed *Gerard*, *Henry*, *Otto*, *Reinald*, who was in such great favour with the Emperour, that at *Frankfort*, in the yeare 1339 on the foureteenth day of Aprill *Ludovicke Cesar Augustus*, did make him Duke of *Gelderland*. *Edward* after many battailes tooke his brother *Reinald*, and kept him ten yeares in prison: *William* succeeded after him, and after him his brother *Reinald*, and after *Reinald* *William Arculanus*, he dyed without issue at *Gorichem*. His Sister married *Iohn Egmondan*, & after many changes the matter came to that passe, that in the yeare 1412. *Charles* the son of *Adolphus*, being called by the States of *Gelderland* out of *Holland*, did make *William* the sonne of *Iohn Duke of Cleveland* his heire, who against the will of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, was for a time governour of *Gelderland*, untill

GELDERLAND.



The names of
the Citties.

The Rivers.

ill in the yeare 1543. being put out of a great part of *Iuliacum*, hee came as a suppliant, and yeelded himselfe to the Emperour, being then in histent at *Venloc*; on this condition, that hee should retigne up the possession of all *Gelderland*, and release his subjects of their oath: yet notwithstanding *Cesar* did give him backe all the Territorie of *Iuliacum*, excepting onely two Townes, *Hensberg* and *Sattarum*. And thus the *Gelderlanders* who were free at the first, lived afterward under Princes, yet keeping their owne lawes and ordinances. But now they are governed by the States, and doe valiantly for their liberty against the *Spaniards*. This Dukedome doth containe two and twenty Citties, the chiefe whereof are *Noviomagum*, *Ruremunda*, *Zutphania*, and *Arenacum*, which they call now *Arnhemum*. *Noviomagum*, or *Nymegen*, is an auncient Cittie, situated on the left hand banke of the River *Vahalis*, which is very deepe in that place: it seemeth that it was heretofore the Countie of *Batto*, having the Castell of *Battenburg* neere it, and within the Cittie the Mountaine *Hessus*, which some suppose was so called from *Hessus* the sonne of *Batto*. The Cittie is fortified by Art and Nature, being very rich, and abounding with all things: on that side which looketh toward *Cleveland*, it is seated on a hills side, with an old Castell, which some suppose was built by *Iulian*; on which side the Countie openeth and layeth forth her beautie being full of woods, and springing Fountaines: the lower part of the Cittie lyeth toward the Marishes, and the other part of the soyle is on continued hill. *Ruremunda* is seated by the mouth of the River *Rura*, where it dischargeth it selfe into *Mosa*; it is a pleasant, rich, and potent Cittie, in the old Countie of the *Menapians*. *Zutphania* on the right hand banke of *Isala*, hath a Countie belonging to it, of which we will speake hereafter. That which *Tacitus* calls *Arenacum*, *Posse* did call *Arnhemum*, or the Eagles house: it is the chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*, where the Countsell is kept, being neate, plentifull, and well fortified: and situated neere the right hand mouth or outlet of the River *Rhene*. There are also these lesser Citties *Hattem*, *Elburg*, *Harderwicke*, *Wageningen*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Vada*; *Tiela*, *Bomelium*, *Bronchorstum*, *Doesburg*, *Doelecomium*, and many others. *Gelderland* is watered with three famous Rivers, namely *Rhene*, *Mosa*, and *Vahalis*. And besides these, there are some lesser Rivers that glide through it, as *Worm*, *Roer*, *Saalm*, old *Isala*, *Berckel*, *Niers*, *Regge*, *Aa*, and *Vidrus*. On the North it looketh toward a Bay of the Sea, which they call now *Zuiderzee*: As we call that the Southerne Bay which looketh Southward, where *Holland* layeth forth her selfe, as having sufficient store to trade with all the world. The ground is plaine and low, and there are few Mountaines, and those are full of Woods and Forrests. Concerning the politicke state of this Dukedome, it hath 3 members, the Baronies of *Veluwe*, of *Beture*, of *Bomelweert*, and *Trichweert*. Also the Countie of *Zutphania*, under which are the Counties of *Bronchorst*, and *Herebergensis*. Also the higher *Gelderland* in which are *Ruremunda* and *Gelder*. The Nobles are the Earles of *Bronchorst* and *Herenburg*. The Lords are of *Batenborch*, of *Groesbeeck*, *Mountfort*, *Wel*,

Wel, *Watchendonck*, *Grol*, *Anholt*, *Keppel*, *Bredesfort*. *Buren* is a Countie by it selfe within *Gelderland*. There are also foure chiefe Citties, as *Ncomagum*, which is a free Cittie and the Metropolis of the whole Dukedome of *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Batavi-um*, or *de Betuwe*, the Lower, and the higher; also *Bommerweert*, *Tielweert*, and *Macswael*, being a Territorie betweene *Vahalis*, and *Mosa*. Also *Ruremunda*, which is the chiefe Cittie of higher *Gelderland*, which hath under it *Venlo*, *Gelder*, *Vagedie*, *Strale*, *Wachten- donck*, *Erckelens*, *Mountfort*, *Echt*, *Nieuwstat*, *Kessel*, *Midler*, *Grieken- becke*. Also *Zutphania*, under which are *Donsburg*, &c. *Arnhem*, under which are *Wageningen*, *Hattem*, *Harderwijck*, *Elborch*, and all *Velavia*. At *Arnhem* there is a Councell kept, and the President of all *Gelderland* resideth there, before whom all tryalls are brought, of the foure aforesayd Citties, without any further appeale to be made; and to them the tryalls are brought from other townes, and places which are subject unto them. The Ecclesiastick state in this manner: *Geldria* was subject to foure Bishops, *Ncomagum*, with the Territory belonging thereunto, was subject to the Bishop of *Colen*; *Ruremunda* to the Bishop of *Leodium*, *Zutphania* and the Territories thereof to the Bishop of *Munster*, and *Arnhemum* to the Bishop of *Trajectum*. The inhabitants were warlike, and wonderfully given to martiall affaires: but now they are more addicted to studdies. The most part doe busie themselves in Merchandising and trading, the rest doe partly give themselves to Mæchanick Arts and trades, and partly to husbandry, and in regard of the fruitfulnessse of the soyle, they doe reape much profit thereby. This Dukedome doth containe besides many other Counties and Barronies, the Countie of *Zutphania*. It was so named, if we many credit *Goropius Becanus*, from the condition of the soyle, namely from the Marishes which they commonly call *Vennen*. The inhabitants of these Countries as likewise their neighbours doe still retaine their auncestors manners and disposition, for they are valiant and very ready in warre. Moreover many are of opinion, that the *Sicambrians* did heretofore possesse *Gelderland*, and the chiefe part of the Countie of *Zutphania*, who were more fierce and desirous of warre, than any other of the *Germanes*, whence it came to passe that they vexed *France*, with continuall incursions. For which cause when there was peace throughout all the world, yet *Octavian Augustus*, could not for a long time shut up the gates of *Ianus* his Temple, which they used to doe in times of peace, because he understood that the *Sicambrians* did still molest the *Frenchmen*. But *Otho Nassorius*, Duke of *Gelderland*, beside his sonne *Gerard*, who succeeded him in the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, had by *Sophia* Daughter to the Earle of *Zutphania*, a sonne called *Gerlacum*, who succeeded him in the Countie of *Zutphania*. Who dying without issue, the Countie of *Zutphania*, was annexed to *Gelderland*, and never afterward disjoyned from it. It hath a Cittie of the same name, which *Iunius* supposeth to be the Cittie *Fisepeum*, being populous, plentifull, well fortified with water, and seated on the right hand banke of the River *Isala*. Also the River *Berckel* floweth by it, and there mingles it selfe with

Their manners

Their Trade.

Zutphania.
The Etymo-
logie of the
name.Their ancient
valour.The auncient
Government.

with *Isala*. Moreover these Citties and Praefectureships following are in the Countie of *Zutphania*: the Citties are, *Dousburg*, *Docticum*, *Lochemum*, *Grolla*, *Bredervorda*, *Broinkhorst*, and the Praefectureships are those which are named from the Citties. And over these there is one chiefe praefect, whom in their owne language they call the *Drofsart* of the County of *Zutphania*. Here is also the City *Herebergensis*, having a Countie belonging to it.

Trans-Isalania whence so called.

The Situation:

The fruitfulness of the soyle.

The Rivers.

It remaineth now that we should adde somewhat concerning *Trans-Isalania*, being so called in regard it is situate on the other side of *Isala*. It looketh on the North toward West *Friesland*, on the South toward *Gelderland*: on the East is *Westphalia*: on the West it hath a large bay (which is now called *Zuyderzee*) and the River *Isala*. It is a plaine low Country, the soyle being very fruitfull, especially for corne, and also it hath pleasant meddowes. The Province of *Trans-Isalania* for many ages was subject to the bishop of *Utrechtum*, untill in the yeare 1528, by the advice of *Henry Palatine* Bishop of *Utrechtum*, it did submit her selfe to *Charles the 5.* and his successors. In this Province there are 8 walled Cittie, namely *Daventria*, *Campe*, *Swolla*, *Steenwijckum*, *Vollenhove*, *Hassela*, *Oetmarsia*, *Oldefeela*. *Daventria*, or *Deventer* aboundeth with all things, which is a rich and well fortified Cittie: being seated on the right hand bancke of *Isala*. I passe by the rest. It hath also beside the River *Isala*, the Rivelet *Vidrum* and other lesser Rivers also: And many pleasant woods, although they be small and of no noate. The politicke State of *Trans-Isalania* doth consist of two orders, the Princes offices, and the Nobilitie, as *Alhemo*, *Ghoer*, &c. and that in three parts of the Countie, *Iselland*, *Twent*, and *Drent*. The chiefe Parliament is in *Vollenhove*, from whence there is no appeale.

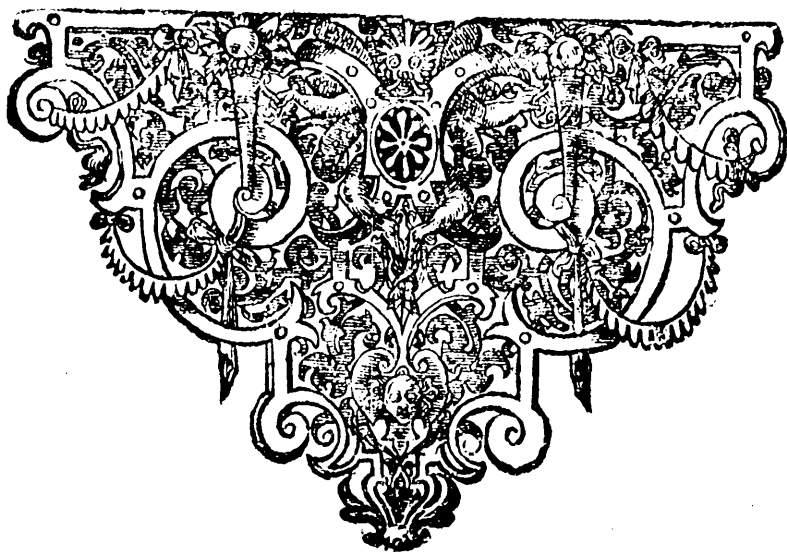
THE

THE COUNTIE OF ZUTPHANIA.

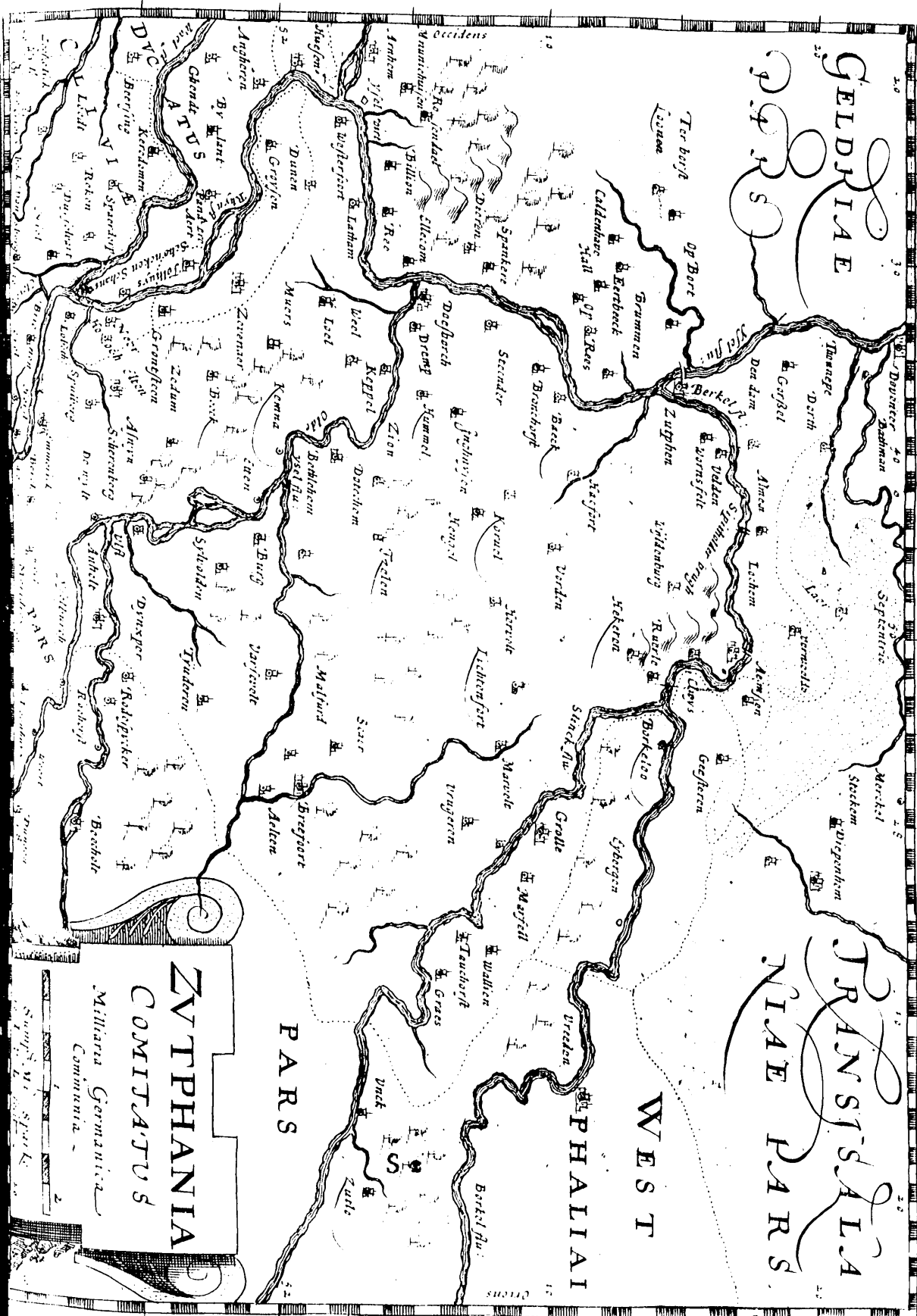
Some suppose that the *Zutphanians* were herefore called by the *Romanes* *Vsipedes*, which *Iunius* conjectureth in his *Batavia*. But *Bertius* thinketh that the posterity of the *Tencterians* did possesse that Countrey: but *Cluverius* doth alwayes joine these two people, the *Tencterians* and *Vsipedians*, as *Caesar* witnesseth: who being driven out of their Countrey by the *Catti*, after they had wandered three yeares together through many parts of *Germanie*, afterward passing over the *Rhene*, received a great overthrow by the *Romanes*: the remainder of them being by *Sigamber*, admitted within the confines of the Countrey, they afterward lived there continually, as he delivers, *Lib. 3. cap. 10.* of his learned commentaries of auncient *Germanie*. And also *Becanus Francicor* doth affirme, that the *Tencterians* did obtaine the seate of the auncient *Syngambrians*. But it is likely that the limits thereof were heretofore farre larger, seeing they write that it reached unto *Friesland*, and to the sea. But now they do possesse more Towns and Villages, from the *Drusian* ditch, that is, *Yssela*, event to the *Westphalians*. The chiefe Cittie thereof is *Zutphanium*, whence the Province is named, which seemeth to be so called from the *Marishes*, as if it were *Zuitveen*, that is the Southerne Marsh; being situate at the mouth of the River *Berekel*, and on the right hand bancke of *Yssela*. It hath beene a Countie from the yeare of Christ, 1107, at what time the Counties of *Gelderland*, and *Zutphania* were united, by the marriage of *Otto Nassovius*, with *Sophia* of *Zutphania*, the daughter of *Wichmann*. But now *Zutphania* with the Territorie thereof, is one of the 17 Provinces of the Low Countries; and albeit, as *Sandenus* saith, they were united together 500. yeares before, yet they used their owne lawes, and rights different and distinct from *Gelderland*. This Cittie is populous, & plentiful, being seated on a Low ground, and fortified with waters. It was alwayes governed by a learned Senate, skilfull both in the Common law, and their Countrey Law, to which the Iudges of the neighbour Townes, when they doubted of any matter which was brought before them, were wont to referre the hearing, and to desire their opinion of it: which when they had received, they esteemed as an Oracle, so that the ordinarie could not reverse or change any thing. There are foure lesser walled townes in this Countrey, which have voyces in the publicke assemblies, *Doesburg*, *Docticum*, *Lochemum*, *Grolla*. But the free Territorie is distinguished into foure Praefectureships, and as many Baronies. The Praefectureships are: *Het*
S *Drofsen*

Drosten Ampt Van Zutphen, het Schotten Ampt Van Zutphen, Richter Ampt Van Doesborch, Drosten Ampt van Bredesfort. The Baronies are Bergha (which is also a Countie) Bronckhorst, Bearwisch. And there is at this day a controversie betweene those of *Munster*, as *Sandenus* witnesseth, and the Lords of *Anholt*, whether *Anholt* doe belong to this Province. But that I may come to a conclusion, this Cittie endured much miserie in the last warres; for it was taken and sackt by the *Spaniards*, in the yeare of Christ 1572; and afterward it was taken by *Iohn Bapt. Taxis*, in the yeare 1583. At length in the yeare of Christ 1591. *Grave Maurice* beseiged it for the States of the Low Countries, and freed it from *Spanish* servitude, and joyned it to the united Provinces.

THE

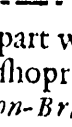


THE COVNTIE OF ZVTPHANIA.



THE
BISHOPRICK OF
VLTRAIECTVM.



 *Ld Batavia* was governed by Kings of their owne, but the royall line being extinct, it was divided into parts. The inhabitants of the River *Ifala*, the Bishops of *Vl-trajectum*, the Earles of *Holland*, and the Duke of *Gelderland*, did every one challenge a part to themselves. That part which belonged to the Bishop of *Vl-trajectum*, was called the Bishopricke. The first Archbishop hereof was *D. Willibrordus* a *Saxon-Brittaine*, who came to these coasts about the yeare of our Lord 690, being sent into *Friesland* to convert *Ratbodus* and his subjects to the Christian faith: who stubbornly resisting his godly and pious purpose, he returned to *Vl-trajectum*, where he brought the inhabitants to the Christian religion, and reedified a Church built by *Dagobert* King of *France*. From thence he went to *Rome*, and was created Archbishop of *Vl-trajectum*, by Pope *Sergius*: and after hee returned to *Vl-trajectum*, he caused a Church to be built in honour of *S. Martine* Archbishop of *Turone*, and made it an Archbishopricke both for himselfe and his posteritie. After him there succeeded in the Archbishopricke *Divus Bonifacius*, who together with 52 more suffered Martirdome at *Doccomum* in *Friesland*. But in regard of the grievous *Norman* persecution, the Archbishopricke was translated to the *Agrippine Colonie*. But afterward it was restored by King *Pipin*, and his sonne *Charles* the Great, who did not onely dignifie the Cittie with the auncient honour of the Bishopricke, and gave the Bishop temporary power and meanes to defend himselfe against his enemies; which temporary power was so large, that it did almost containe all *Batavia*. Truly it is manifest that the Countie of *Trans-Isalana*, and *Groninga*, were subject to this Bishopricke, even untill the yeare 1527, when *Henry Bavarus*, being much injur'd did commit himselfe to the Protection of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth; and that he might recover his Ecclesiasticall state, did passe over all his temporall power unto him: of which when hee had certified *Margaret*, who was Governesse of the Low Countries at that time, it was agreed that the Earle of *Hoogstrat* should come to *Trajectum*, on the 15 of November, where the Bishop of *Vl-trajectum*, did willingly and freely resigne up to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland*, and also to his lawfull Posteritie, all his temporall state and jurisdiction in *Vl-trajectum* and in *Trans-Isalania*: which being done, the Bishop did free his subjects from their oathe of alleagiance which they had taken a little before; but

THE BISHOPRICKE
OF TRAVEOTVA



but on this condition, that they should take the same oath to be faithful subjects to the Emperour, and his lawfull heyres being Dukes of Brabant, and Earles of Holland; reserving to himselfe and his successor the Ecclesiasticall jurisdiction, and revennewes onely, with the Bishops Pallace. Afterward the Citties and Countrey of *Vltrajectum*, were united with the other Provinces, and it was agreed, that the Countrey of *Vltrajectum*, should be so firmly united to Holland, that they should be afterward ruled by one Governour, and that the States of either Provinces, should be called together; and that it should be in the Praefects power to change yecrely the Magistrates of all the Citties in either Province. And also that those who had beene banished in Holland, should not be received into *Vltrajectum*. And that all Tenures should runne in these words: That they should hold in Fee of the County of Holland and *Vltrajectum*. But in the yere 1580. after the decease of Fredericke Bishop of Tautenburg, the States did assume unto themselves the government of the Cittie of *Vltrajectum*, and afterward the *Vltrajectensians* as confederates with the other States of the united Provinces, did acknowledge no other Lord but the States. These things being unfolded, let us come now to the Cittie. This countrey is encompassed on the North, West, and the South almost on every side with the Countie of Holland: on the East it is bounded with the Dukedome of Gelderland. It hath a good fertile soyle. Which as it is higher and dryer, so is it much more fit for tillage. Heere are five walled Citties, namely *Vltrajectum*, *Batacadurum*, *Rhena*, *Amersford*, and *Montfort*. *Vltrajectum* which is the Metropolis of the Province was so named, as *Iunius Hadrian* witnesseth, from the Romaine armies which lay by *Rhene*. For in that place where the Cittie now standeth, the five and thirtieth Legion was quartered, which was thus written by abbreviation, *V. Trig. Leg. Stat.* that is, the station or quarter of the five and thirtieth Legion: but those which were ignorant of the Latine tongue, reading those words together which should have beene divided, did pronounce it *Vtricstat*; for the middle letters *Leg.* were left out. Afterward this word *Vtricstat* was changed into *Vtrecht*. Neither is it a strange matter, seeing the Cittie *Cantstat* in Southland, did take his name from these words, *Leg. Ant. Stat.* that is, the Station of the *Antoniana* Legion. It is thought also that it was called *Antonia* from *Antoninus* a Romaine Senator, who having left *Rome*, in regard of *Neroes* Tyrannie; came into those coasts and built this Cittie. And afterward the *Wiltians* did depopulate and waste it, and built there a faire Castell, which they called after their name *Wiltenburg*, which Castell *Dagobert* the sonne of *Clotarius* did take by force of armes, and having fortified it more strongly than it was before, called it *Trajectum*, because it is a passage for those that travell that way, and there is a certaine Toll payd there: Which appeareth by these verses which are to be seene in *S. Martines* Church:

*Circumquaque fluens Hollindia gurgite Rheni,
Cingitur Occani fluminibusque maris.*

In

*In qua cum muris urbs Antonina novellis
Tempore Neronis aedificata fuit.
Nunc devastavit fera flammea gens, & ibidem
Castrum Wiltorum conditur inde novum.
Turribus excelsis quod adhuc plebs Abroditorum,
Funditus evertens diruit usque solum.
Hinc Trajectense castrum cum manibus altis
Conditur à Francis Christicolis: sed idem
Vulgus Danorum confregit humo tenus, omnes
Cum Clero cives in simul ense necans.
Denique Baldricus Praesul nova mania fluxit,
Qua modo subsistunt auxiliante Deo.
Sic Hollandensi terra veraciter omni
Trajectum constat urbs capitalis adhuc.*

*Holland is compass'd in on every side
By the Rhene, and by the Ocean Sea so wide.
In which that Cittie which they Antonia call
Was built in Neroes time with a new wall;
Which a fierce Nation did with fire soone wast,
And the Wiltian Castell was built there at last
With high built Towers; which the Abroditan
People did raze even to the ground againe.
Then the Castell of Trajectum with a wall,
The Frenchmen builded, who were Christians all.
The Danes did cast it to the ground againe,
When they the Clergie and Cittizens had slaine.
At last the Bishop Baldricke did command,
That new walls should be built, which yet doe stand.
So that it seemes, that still Trajectum is
Hollands chiefe Cittie and Metropolis.*

This Bishop Balderick, who (as these verses doe mention) walled this Cittie, was surnamed *Clivenfis*, and *Charles* the Bald, King of France, and Emperour of Germany, gave him the Citties of *Darentria*, and *Tiela*, with all the Territories thereunto adjoyning, both for repairing the Cathedrall Church, and for his government in his Bishopricke. It appeareth that this Cittie was heretofore called *Antonia*, not onely by the aforesayd verses, but also by the testimony of divers writings, and by inscriptions upon coyne and auncient stones, and monuments found heretofore. Yet it is doubtfull whether this name were derived from *Antoninus*, the Romaine Senator: for some do report that it was so called from *Marcus Antonius*, who was at that time *Casars* embassador in France, who afterward together with *Octavianus Augustus*, and *Marcus Lepidus*, did assume unto themselves the whole government of the Romaine Commonwealth. Lastly, others doe alleage, that it was so called from the Emperour *Marcus Antoninus Pius*, who did reedifie it when it was decayed. *Vltrajectum* is situate by the old channell of *Rhene*, which River before that

The Bishopricke of VLTRAIECTVM.

that it broke into *Lecca*, did runne that way, and from thence did ha-
 sten onward to the Ocean. And now the inhabitants by tren-
 ches and ditches have brought the two Rivers, *Woerda*, and
Leyda, unto the Cittie, that way which the River *Rhene* came hereto-
 fore. Moreover it is observeable, that this Cittie is so seated, that in
 one day you may goe on foote to which you please of fiftie Townes
 which stand round about it, being no farther distant from it than wee
 sayd before (as appeareth also by the Geographicall Table,) all of
 which before these troublesome times of warre, did belong to the
 King of *Spaine*. Moreover any one that setteth forth in the morning,
 from *Vltrajectum*, may walke softly to any of those fixe and twenty
 Citties aforesayd, and there refresh themselves and make merry,
 and at evening come home. This is a great Cittie, pleasant, and
 powerfull, having many stately publicke and private ædifices; it hath
 a faire strong Castell, built by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and
 called in their speech *Vredenhurch*. The Churches thereof are very
 magnificent, and especially these five which belonged heretofore to
 so many auncient Colledges of Cannons; Namely our Saviours
 Church, *S. Martines* Church, *S. Peters*, *S. Johns*, and *S. Maries*.
 But the sumptuous and faire Church of *Saint Martine*, doth exceede
 all the rest, which is a Bishops seate. The Bishop *Adelboldus*, cau-
 sed this Church to be pulled downe, and afterward to be built upa-
 gain more fairely; it was reëdified in the yeare 1023, and twelve
 Bishops did consecrate it in the presence of the Emperour *Henry* the
 first, as these verses doe declare:

*Tempore Francorum Dagoberti Regis in isto
 Presenti fundo conditur ecce decens.
 Primitus Ecclesia Sancti Thomæ, prope Castrum
 Trajectum, quam gens Frisica fregit atrox.
 Sed prior Antistes Dominus Clemens, ob honorem
 Sancti Martini, post renovavit eam
 Desidis Henrici sub tempore Regis: at illam
 Præsul Adelboldus fregit, ab inde novam
 Ecclesiam fundans, Henrici tempore primi
 Caesaris electi, quem duodena cohors
 Pontificum pariter benedixit: deniq; Præsul
 Henricus capit hanc renovare suam
 Ecclesiam, Regis Gulielmi tempore, qui tum
 Hollandensis erat inlytus ecce Comes.*

*When Dagobert was King of France, they did found
 Saint Thomas Church upon this present ground:
 Even by the Castell of Trajectum placed,
 But by the Friesland Nation it was rased.
 Then the reverend Prælate Clemens call'd by name,
 In honour of S. Martine built it up againe,
 Even in the time of Henries slothfull raigne.
 But Adelbolde puld it downe unto the ground*

And

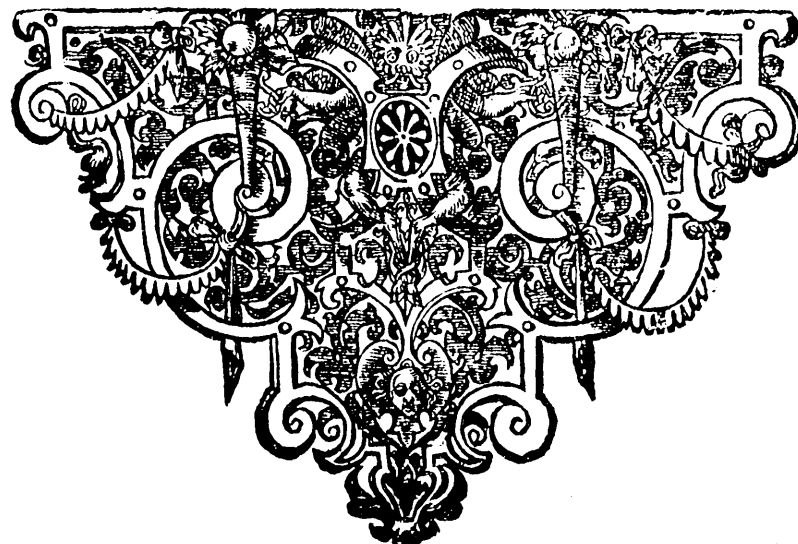
The Bishopricke of VLTRAIECTVM.

*And afterward a new Church he did found
 In the first Henries time; which with great state,
 Twelve Bishops solemnely did consecrate.
 Lastly the Bishop Henery began
 For to reëdifie this Church againe,
 Even when King William this same land did guide,
 Who was then Earle of Holland too beside.*

This *Saint Maries* Church is very faire and beautifull, and was
 built by the Emperour *Fredericke*, as a mulct and charge imposed on
 him by the Pope of *Rome*, for wasting the famous Cittie of *Mediola-
 num*, and destroying the Churches therein. It was strange that at the
 laying of the foundation of this Church, there was a quicksand found,
 on which they could not build, but that it would still sincke; at length
 they cast Oxe hides into it, which made the ground sollid and firme,
 so that they built this Church on it, in remembrance whereof these
 verses are extant in *Vltrajectum*:

*Accipe Posteritas quod post tua secula narres;
 Taurinis Cutibus fundo solidata columna est.*

THE

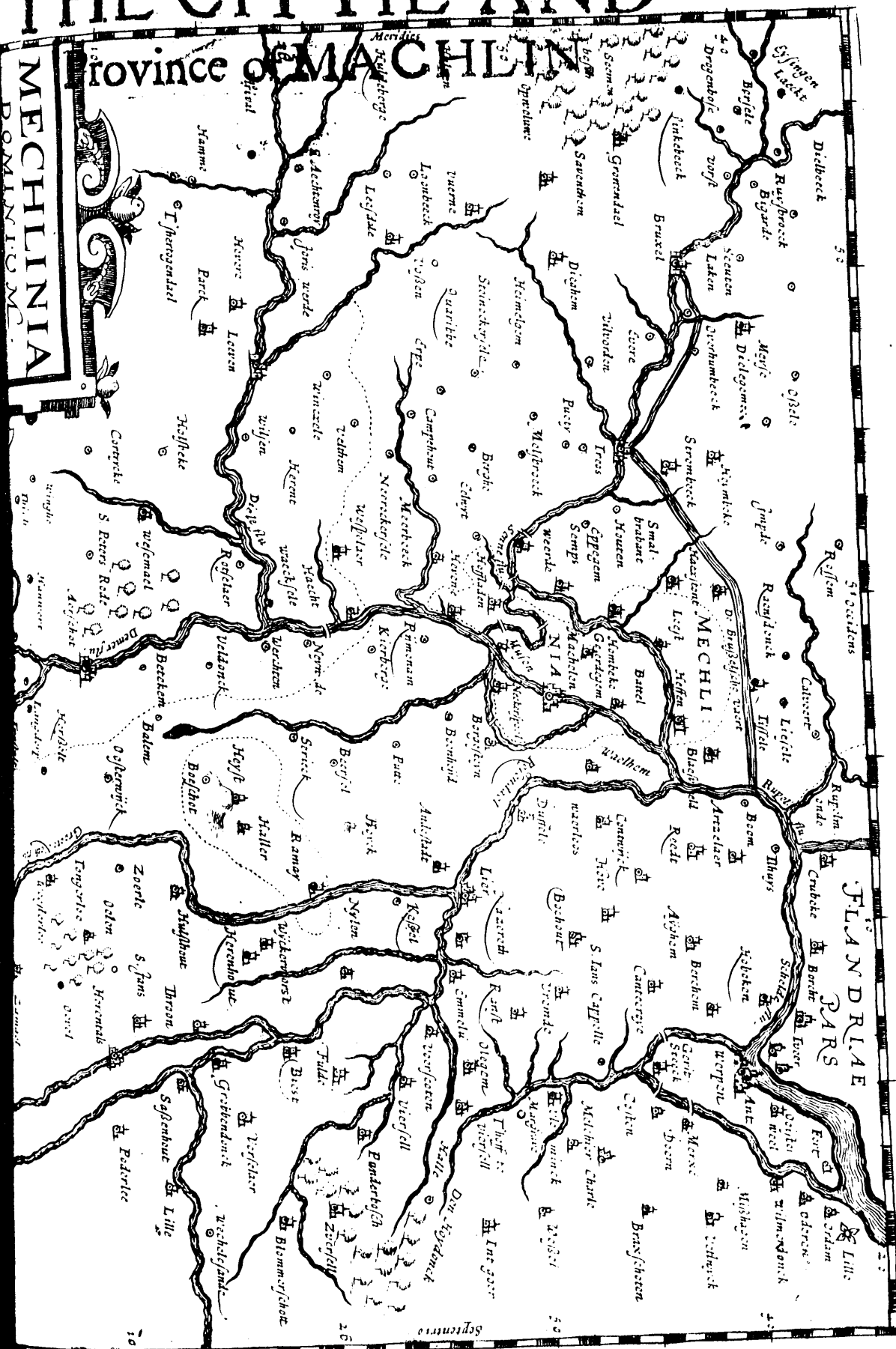


THE CITTIE AND PROVINCE OF MACHLIN.

Machlin is situated almost in the middle of *Brabant*, and is as it were enclosed within it, neere the River *Dila*, which cutteth through the middle of it, being equally distant from *Antwerp*, *Bruxells*, and *Lovanium*, in a Champion COUNTRY and fertile soyle, having a light and sandie ground; the Cittie is very faire & conspicuous, both in regard of the pleasantnesse of the situation, the cleanness and breadth of the streetes, the largenesse and curiousnesse of the houses: some reckon it as a part of *Brabant*, but yet truely it is a distinct country from it. There are divers uncertaine conjectures concerning the originall thereof; but this is manifest, that in one of the letters Patents of *Pepin* King of *France*, dated in the year 753, there is mention made of it, and that it is there called *Maslina*, as it were the line of the Sea, because the Sea doth flow and ebbe before it; which Etymologie pleaseth some better, than to call it *Machel* from one *Michael* who possessed these parts, as *Ortelius* doth deliver in his *Itinerarie* of the Low Countries. Others doe deduce the name from other derivations. But as we sayd, *Machlin*, after the year 753, had *Adon* to be Earle thereof, which he held by fealty and service. But who were his Prædecessors, or successors is not yet knowne. Long time afterward there follow'd the *Bertoldi*, who denyed fealty and homage to *Godfrey Barbatus*, Duke of *Brabant*, which occasioned warres betweene them. After the *Bertoldi*, *Machlin* had various fortunes, and divers Lords; at length it recovered libertie, and was not subject unto any in the year 1336. And afterward it came to the *Burgundian* family in the year 1383. And lastly, unto the *Austrian* family, in the year 1477. And it is now one of the 17 Provinces of the Low countries, where the chiefe Counsell doth sit, whither the last appeale in the Low Countries is made; & instituted by *Charles* of *Burgundie*, Prince of the Low Countries, and at length in our time it was made an Archbishopricke, the chiefe Metropolitan seate, whereof is *Saint Rumolds Church*. Besides, there is an Armorie in it, which in the year of Christ, 1546. in the moneth of *August*, the Gunpowder being set on fire by lightning, was burnt downe, and the Cittie much defaced thereby.

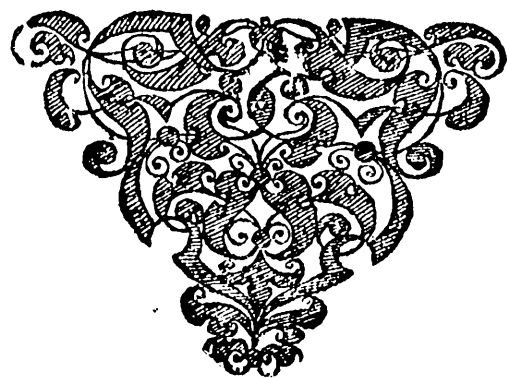
Here *Nicasius* of *Woerden*, a most learned Lawyer, although hee were

THE CITTIE AND Province of MACHLIN.



were blinde, was borne; also *Christopher Longolius*, *Rombert Dodo-*
naus, the Emperours Physitian, and professor of Phisicke at *Leyden*.
 and also *Philibert* of *Bruxells* an excellent Lawyer. It doth also
 produce many excellent artificers and workemen; especiall stone-
 cutters, and carvers of Images. He that desireth to know more
 concerning this Cittie, and the antiquitie of this Province, let
 him have recourse to *Iohn Bapt. Gremajus* his large descripti-
 on of *Machlin*, and he shall finde very good satisfaction there-
 in.

THE



THE LORDSHIP OF GRONINGA.

Groninga is the head Cittie of the Province of *Groninga*,
 and the fairest Cittie in *Friesland*. Some thinke it to bee
 that which *Ptolemie* calls *Phileum*. They derive the name
 from *Grano* a certaine *Trojan* or *Friesland* Prince, but *Vb-*
bo Ennius, rejecting other opinions which are grounded on fa-
 bulous reports, supposeth that it was so called from the greene
 Meddowes, and tufts of trees therein. It is distinguished from the
 other parts of *Friesland*, in the middle whereof this Province is
 seated, by the River *Amasius*, and the *Lavician* Bay; and now since
 the yeare 1536, it is counted one of the seventene Provinces, at
 what time the *Groningians* did put themselves into the prote-
 ction of *Charles* the fifth. Heretofore this Lordship did doe ho-
 mage and fealtie to the Bishop of *Ultrajectum*, being given him by
 the Emperour *Henry* the third, and afterward by the Emperour
Maximilian the first, in the yeare 1494. And also he gave the Go-
 vernment of *Groninga*, and all *Friesland*, to *Albert* Duke of *Saxo-*
nie: the *Groningians* refusing the government of the Saxons, who
 having made many treaties of peace but in vaine; they committed
 themselves in the yeare 1506, into the Protection of *Edzard*
Earle of East *Friesland*, and afterward dismissing *Edzard*, because
 he was not able to resist the *Saxon*, and the Emperour, they
 tooke the oath of alleagiance to *Charles* Duke of *Gelderland*; so
 at length *George*, the sonne of *Albert Saxon*, did surrender and
 yeeld up all *Groninga* and West *Friesland* to the Emperour
Charles the fifth, as to the chiefe Lord thereof. This occasio-
 ned warres betweene the *Austrians* and the *Gelderlanders*, where-
 by it came to passe, that the *Groningians* being wearied with
 continuall warres, did yeeld themselves in the yeare 1515 unto *Ce-*
sar, as Prince of *Brabant* and *Holland*. It is a pleasant Countrey and
 full of faire pasture grounds, except toward *Druentum*, where it is
 moorish. The Cittie is strongly fortified with ditches and tren-
 ches, being very wide and spacious, adorned with many magni-
 ficent publicke and private buildings. The suburbs whereof some
 few yeares agoe was much enlarged, and the new Cittie was joyned
 to the old, and so the Cittie was more strongly fortified against the
 invasion of enemies than before. There are twelve Churches in it,
 of which there are three Parish Churches, as they call them, five be-
 longing to Monasteries, and foure belonging to Guesthouses. The
 fairest and auncientest of all the Parish Churches is *S. Martines*, ha-
 ving

ving a high steeple, although the top thereof be somewhat decayed, and heretofore it was devoted to heathen superstition. It was made a Bishops seate in the year 1569, by Pope Paul the third, which John Carisius of *Utrajectum*, was the first and last that possessed it. This Cittie is populous and rich, and it hath a large jurisdiction. Here Rodolphus Agricola the learnedest man in those times was borne, whose bookes are still approved by the learned. He dyed at Heidelberg in the year 1485, on whom *Hermolam Barbarus* a noble man of Venice bestowed this Epitaph:

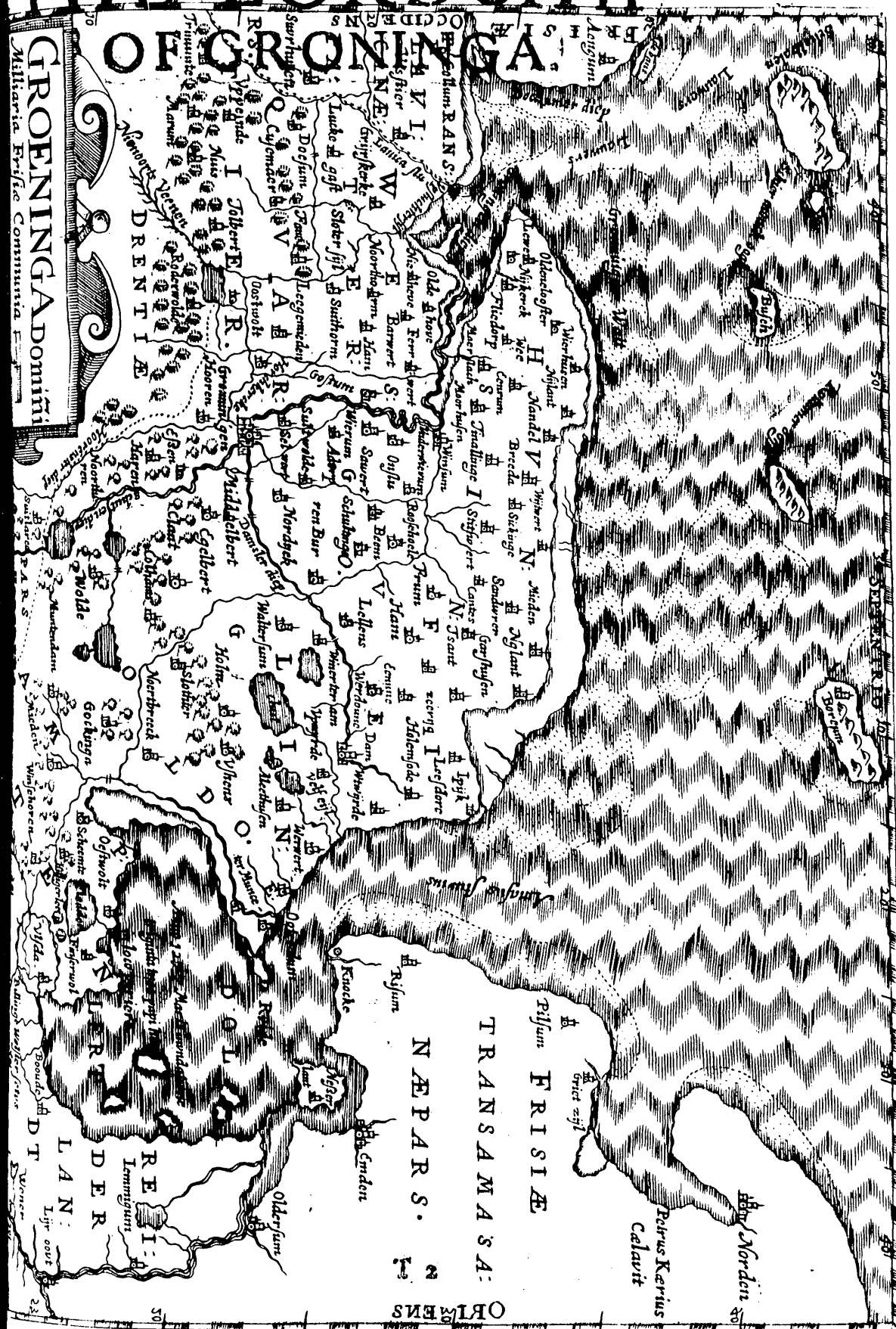
*Invida clauscrunt hoc marmore fata Rudolphum
Agricolam Frisij spemq; decusq; soli;
Scilicet, hoc vivomernit Germania laudis,
Quicquid habet Latium, Gracia quicquid habet.*

*The envious fates heere have shut,
Within this Marble Tombe,
Rudolphus Agricola, by whose worth
Friesland much honour wonne.
For while he lived, Germany did inherit
All praise which Greece and Italy could merit.*

Also this Cittie was the birth place of *Wesselus Bassilius*, a most excellent Philosopher, who dyed in the year 1584; also *Reimerus Predinius*, *Hieron. Verutius*, and many others were borne here. There is a great Free Towne in this Province called *Damme* which is but two miles distant from *Groninga*, and it hath 145 villages; some whereof are fairer and greater than the rest. Concerning other matters you shall finde them accurately described by *Vbbo Emmius*.

THE

THE LORDSHIP OF GRONINGA



THE LORDSHIP OF TRANS-ISSELANIA.

THe *Trans-Issilani*ans doe inhabite that part which was the Seate of the auncient *Frenchmen*; which the most learned *Hadrian Iunius*, doth largely and accurately declare. And the name of *Frenchmen* signifies as much; for the Low countrey men being wearie of servitude, when they increased in wealth, would needs be called *Franci*, because they had gotten their liberty and enfranchised themselves; whom *Agathias* a Greeke writer, did place about *Rhene*, in these words: The *Frenchmen* doe dwell about *Rhene*, and doe inhabite the adjacent Countries round about, and they were next unto the *Sicambrians*; which *Claudius* and *Sidonius Apollinaris* doe expressly shew, as also *Gregorie Turonensis*, and *Venantius Fortunatus*. It is now called *Trans-Issulana*, because it is situate beyond the River *Issela*. It was also the seate of the auncient *Salians*, and also of the *Tencterians*, which, as *Iunius* writeth in his *Batavia*, were the *Tuentemians*. This Countrey is now divided into three parts, that which is neere to *Issela* is called *Salandia*, that which is beyond *Vetichta* is called *Druenta*, that which is next to *Westphalia*, is called *Twenta*. But *Druenta* and *Twenta* were conferred on the Bishop of old *Trajectum*, after the yeare of Christ 1046. Also *Amelandia*, *Gora*, *Daventria*, and also all *Trans-Issulana*, by the donation and gift of the Emperour, and so it continued for many yeares under his government, even untill the yeare 1528; when being wearied with warre they yeelded themselves to the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, on certaine conditions, as Duke of *Brabant*, and Earle of *Holland*. *Trans-Issula*, hath on the North West *Friesland*, on the South the Countie of *Zutphania*, on the East *Westphalia*, and on the West the River *Issela*. The Countrey is plaine and fruitfull, and full of Corne. It containeth eight walled Citties, which have their owne priviledges and immunities, as *Meppela*, *Geelmuda*, *Coewordia*, *Hardenberga*, *Omma*, *Almeloa*, *Gora*, *Diepenhemium*, *Delda*, and *Enschede*. The States doe consist of two members, the first whereof are the officers and nobles, the latter are the Magistrates of the three capitall Citties. *Daventria* is seated by the River *Issela*, which is the *Metropolis* of the Countrey, which is a large Cittie, and beautified with many publicke and private buildings, and fortified with walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes: heretofore it was a famous place of studdie, from whence came *Gerardus* surnamed the Great, whose workes are much esteemed by Divines; also *Alexander Heggins*, who first revived the Greeke tongue in *Belgia*, and may worthily boast of his scholler *Erasmus*. In this Cittie also there were borne *James* of *Daventria*,

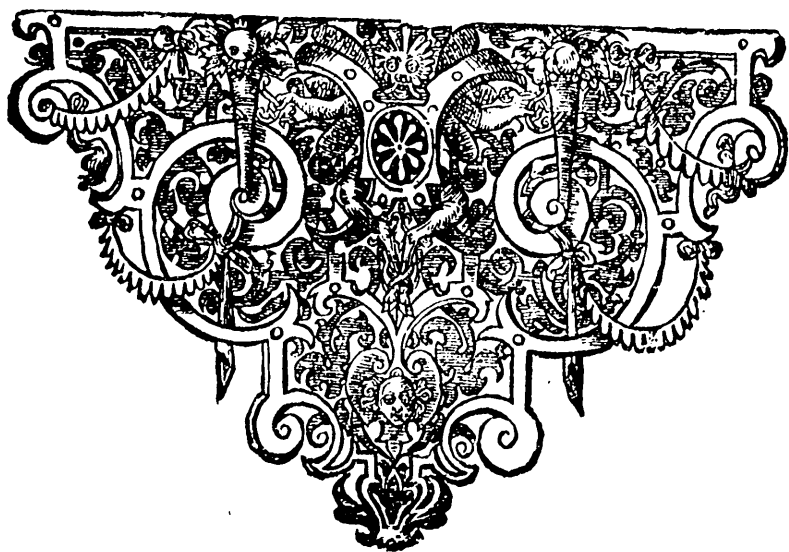
an

THE LORDSHIP OF TRANS-ISSELANIA



an excellent Geographer, *Everard Bronckorst* a Lawyer and Profef-
for at *Leiden*; also *Ortuinus Gracius*, *Ioannes Dorrius*, *Iohn Simhe-*
nius, and *Rodolphus Pythopæus*, and others. It is now the chiefe Cit-
tie of the *Ansuarians*, whom they commonly call *Anse fleden-*
Campi is on the left hand bancke of the River *Isela*, not farre from the
mouth thereof, being foure miles distant from *Daventria*. This Cit-
tie is also very large, lying lengthwayes, and hath faire houses in it:
here *Albertus Pighius* was bone, also *Iohn Campensis* a Divine,
Harmanus Cruserus a Physitian, and *Theodore Peter* were borne heere.
Heretofore it was more famous for merchandising in regard of the
depth of the Haven than it is now. *Swolla* is a pleasant Cittie, and for-
tified with a double ditch. It hath on one side the River *Isela*, on the
other *Veichta*, which are not farre from it. There are also other lesser
walled townes: as *Volenhovia* by the Lake *Flevum*, *Steenwicum* by
the River *Aa*, and *Haseletum* by the River *Vidrum* or *Veichta*.
Also *Oetmersia* and *Oldensalia*, the last of which is an auncient
Towne of the *Salians*, which *Baldericke* of *Vltrajectum* walled about,
and did found there a Colledge of Cannons.

THE



THE COUNTYE OF ARTEZIA.

Artesia, containeth a great part of those people which *Cæ-*
sar calleth the *Atrebatians*, from the chiefe Cittie which
he calleth *Atrebatum*. But *Marius Niger* doth place
here the *Ambianians*. And *Ptolomie* also doth place
Atrebatum betweene the river *Seane*, and *Phrudum*, which is now
called *la Somme*. But the new name of *Artesia*, is derived from the
Metropolis called *Arras*, as it were *Aratesia* by the figure *Syncope*, and
it is commonly called *Artois*. The bounds thereof are on the North
Flanders, from which it is parted by the River *Lisa*, and the New
ditch: on the South and West it is bounded with *Picardie*, on the East
with *Flanders* and *Cameracum*. The ayre is cleare and sweete, the
Countrie fruitfull, and especially of corne, of which it hath not onely
sufficient plentie for it self, but also it furnisheth *Flanders*, *Brabant* and
other Countries. It is the barne and Granarie for *Antwerp* and
Mechln. It hath no wine, rather by slothfulnesse of the inhabi-
tants than the unfruitfulnesse of the soyle or climate. This Countrie
heretofore belonged to *Flanders*: for *Charles the Bald* gave it to
Baldwin Arduennatus for a Dowry with his wife *Judith*. Afterward
Philip Alsasius when he marryed his Nephew *Isabella*, to *Philip* son
of *Ludovicke* the seaventh, King of *France*, he gave her all West
Flanders for her dowry, that is, all that tract of ground, which lyeth
from the new Ditch even to *Picardie*. Afterward *Philip* in the yeare
1195 made it a County, and gave it to his sonne *Ludovicke*, who
was first Earle of *Artesia*, afterward King of *France*, and the father
of *Ludovicke* the holy. But in the yeare 1382 *Ludovicke Malinus*,
Earle of *Flanders*, after the decease of his Mother, was made Earle
of *Artesia*, and so both the Counties were united againe. But after the
decease of *Charles the Bold*, Duke of *Burgundie*, *Ludovicke* the eleventh
King of *France*, did regaine *Artesia*, which afterward by an agree-
ment and covenant made betweene *Charles* the eighth King of *Maxi-*
milian, the Emperour was passed over Anno 1592, to *Pilip* of *Au-*
stria the son of *Maximilian* the father of *Charles* the fifth. The chiefe
Citties are *Atrebatum*, the Church of *S. Audomare*, *Bethunia*, *Aria*,
and *Bapalma*, the others are lesse. *Atrebatum* commonly called *Ar-*
ras, or *Atrecht*, is situated neere the River *Scarpa*: it is a great Towne
well fortified with ditches, and Bulwarkes; it doth resemble two
Citties, one of which they call *la Cité*, which belongeth to the Bi-
shop, and the other *la Ville* which belongeth to the Prince. The
former part is lesser, but very pleasant, and hath a Cathedrall
Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. Heere a certaine kinde of
Manna

Manna was religiously kept as a relique which *Snait Hierome* in his Epistles doth report, did raigne downe in his time in this Country. This part is larger and hath faire houses and streetes, and a great Market place besides, it hath a Library in which are all kind of written manuscripts, especially of Divine. Heere *Francis Balduin*, a famous Lawyer was borne, upon whose Monument at *Paris* there is this inscription: *Cujaci, Balduinus hic jacet. Hoc tecum reputa & vale. Mortuis nobis juris prudentiam gravis corripit & sopor. Franc. Bald. Jurisc. ob. anno et. 54. November 11. a partu Virginis 1563. Papirius Massonus Balduini auditor P;* that is, Whose monument is this? *Baulduine* lyeth here. Thinke on that and so farewell: *Franc. Bald.* a Lawyer, dyed in the yeare of his age 54. on the 11. of November, and after the birth of Christ 1563. *Papirius Massonus* an hearer of *Balduin* did place this monument. In this Cittie the most learned and eloquent *Charles Clusius* was borne, who after he had travelled through many Countries, he spent his old yeares in this *Athen*, and *Batavia*, and there he finished those his famous workes, which deserve immortall fame. The City is populous enough, because there are some merchants, and some trades men. The Church of *S. Audomare* was heretofore called *Sithin*, as *Meyerus* witneseth, afterward it was called *S. Omer*, from *S. Audomar*. This *Audomar*, was bishop of the *Morineans* about the yeare 1570, and built a Monasterie there neere the River *Aa*. This Cittie excelleth both for beautie, and populoufnesse of the Cittizens. Some thinke it to be *Itius Portus*; as wee have sayd in the description of *Bononia*. Three miles hence neere the River *Lisa* there was also the auncient Metropolis of the *Morineans* called *Teroana*, concerning which I have spoken in the same description. *Bethunia* also is a faire Towne in *Atributum*, being a Granarie for wheate. It flourisheth with all kinde of commodities, as corne and other things which are necessary to sustaine mans life, and fit to be transported. *Aria* is seated by the River *Lisa*, which runneth through the middle of it, it is two miles distant from *Teroana*, being a faire Towne and well fortified. It hath an auncient Castell, and neate buldings. There is also *Hesdinum*, which is a strong fortresse against *France*, which *Cesar* after he had raced the Towne which was of the same name, buildid by occasion of the warre that was betweene the most powerfull Princes of *Europe*. It is conveniently seated on the banke of the River *Canchia*, one mile neerertowards *France*, being foure miles distant from *Monstrolium*, and 5 from *S. Paul*. It is watered also with another River, commonly called *Blangis*, from the place where it springeth. So that in regard of the convenient situation thereof, it is accounted a strong Fortresse, and in regard of the lawes and Priviledges which auncient *Hesdinum* did enjoy, it was soone replenished with inhabitants. Neere to *S. Omers* there is a Lake, full of fish, in which there are floating Islands, which with a rope tyde to the trees growing thereon, or with long poles may be shou'd and drawne up and down: like those which *Plinie* mentioneth to be in *Lycia*, called the *Calamina*. Neither are the small pieces of Land; for Oxen and other Cat-

tell

THE COVNTIE OF ARTESIA.

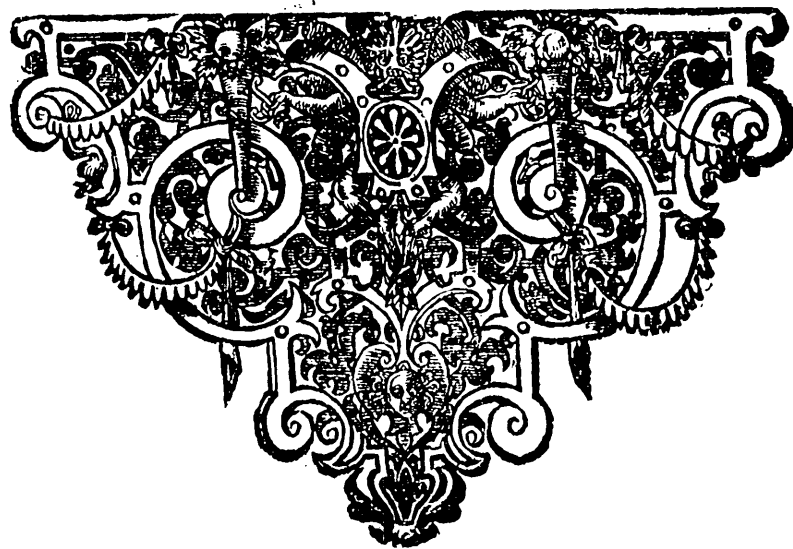


tle may feede and graze upon them. Vnder these Islands in the Winter and Summer time great store of fish doe hide themselves, to avoyde both the cold and heate. The chiefe Rivers are *Lisa*, *Scarpa*, *Aa*, *Canchia*, and *Authia*, besides other navigable Rivers. There is also not farre from *Teroana* a great Channell, which they call the new ditch: some thinke it was digd in the time of the Earle *Baldwin*, either to hinder the enemies excursions, or to distinguish, and set limits betweene the confines of *Flanders* and *Artesia*: others thinke it to be a bay of the Sea. *Virgill* truly doth acknowledge that the *Morians* were neere unto the Sea, when he calleth them the farthest inhabitants. But now *Teroana* is eight miles from the Sea. Besides, out of the bottome of the new ditch, there are oftentimes peeces of Anchors drawne up, which is a certaine argument that the Sea was neere unto it. It hath also some woods, especially Westward and Southward. The Politicke state of *Artesia* doth consist of three orders: the Clergie, the Nobles, and the speciall Citties: the first member is the cleergie, in which there are 2 Bishops, the Bishop of *Atrebatum* and *S. Omers*; 2 Provosts, *Bethuniensis* and *Arvensis*. 20 Abbots to whom belong these Monasteries: of the order of *S. Benedict*, 8, namely, *Atrebatense*, *Aquicinctense*, *Ausein*, *S. Omers*, *Blangiacense*, *Montense*, *Hamense* or *Hames*, and *Alsiacense*. Of the order of *S. Augustine* 7, as *Auriacense*, *S. Eloy*, of *Choques*, of *Hennin*, of *Lietard*, of *Raselli villa*, of *Marcul*, *Aquicurtense* in *Eaucourt*. Of the *Cistercian* order there are the Abbots of the Monasteries of *Cherchamp*, and *Clommeres*. Of the *Pramonstratensian* order, *Damartin*, *Santandreanum*, *Auguatianum*. There are 10 Colledges of Cannons: *Atrebatense*, *Audomarense*, *Bethuniense*, *Arience*, *Hesdinense*, *Lensiense*, *Sanpaulitanum*, *Lilleriense*, *Falkoburgense*, *Dourien*. The second member is the Nobles, among whom there is one Prince of *Espinoy*: one Marquesse of *Rentinium*, 7 Earles, *S. Pol*, *Falquenberch*, *Harliensis*, *Busquetensis*, *Hennien*, *Arquensis*, and lastly *Blangiacensis*. But these two last Earledomes did fall of late to the Abbey of *Saint Bertin*; and foure chiefe Earles are not called or summoned to this meeting, as *Atrebatensis*, *Audomaren*, *Bapalmensis*, and *Lensiensis*. The families of the Gentrie counting them by an Alphabetical order are these: *Aussi*, *Averdom*, *Aubigni*, *Aix*, *Annequin*, *Anvezin*, *Aneroult*, *Avion*, *Allenes*, *Anvin*, *Bailleul*, *Beaufort*, *Beaumez*, *Beauraines*, *Beaufart*, *Belone*, *Berles*, *Billy*, *Bofles*, *Boisieux*, *Bonnières*, *Boncourt*, *Bombers*, *Bours*, *Brias*, *Buisi*, *Caumont*, *Conroy*, *Contes*, *Coupigny*, *Croisilles*, *Cunchy*, *Dion*, *Douvain*, *Enne*, *Erin*, *Esquerdes*, *Estree*, *Fossens*, *Frevin*, *Fleishin*, *Gomiecount*, *Gouy*, *Greboval*, *Geulesin*, *Habarcq*, *Chicourt*, *Hamclaincourt*, *Helfault*, *Houchin*, *Houdin*, *la Vieville*, *la Planque*, *Liguereul*, *Licques*, *Longastre*, *Malanoy*, *Maisnil*, *Mammex*, *Marles*, *Mes en Contire*, *Mingoual*, *Moiry*, *Nedoncelles*, *Neufville*, *Nojelle*, *Noircarmes*, *Ococh*, *Olham*, *Oignies*, *Oresmaux*, *Planques*, *Plowicke*, *Pronville*, *Querecques*, *Ranchicourt*, *Ransart*, *Reconet*, *Rebecque*, *Regnauville*, *Rely*, *Rolancourt*, *Rumenghien*, *Sains*, *S. Aldegonde*, *S. Venant*, *Sombrein*, *Sovastre*, *Tieuloie*, *Tramerie*, *Vaulx*, *Villers*, *Vrolant*.

lant, *Wancourt*, *Wartuzelle*, *Waurans*, *Willerval*. The third member is the especiall Citties: 7 Royall Citties, as *Atrebatum*, *Saint Omers*, *Bethunia*, *Aria*, *Hesdinum*, *Lens*, and *Bapalme*: private Lordships as *S. Pol*, *Perné*, *Lillers*: and also these Townes which have the prerogative of Citties, and called to the assembly of the States, and there be 28 of them, *Arques*, *Aubigny*, *Avesnes*, *Aussi*, *Benurains*, *Blangij*, *en Ternois*, *Busquoy*, *Carwin*, *Caumont*, *Choques*, *Dourier*, *Franquenbergh*, *Fressin*, *Fleurbay*, *Frevene*, *Frages*, *Gorgue*, *Hennin*, *Lietard*, *Huchin*, *Hosdaine*, *Labroy*, *Libourg*, *Oisy*, *Pas*, *Richebourg*, *Tornehem*, *Ventie*, *Vitry*. The Provinciaall Counsell is held at *Atrebatum*, from whence all appeales are brought to the Parliament at *Mechlin*. But the Bishop of *Atrebatum* hath all power in spirituall matters, and is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes*.

This Table also containes true *Picardie*, and the Dukedome of *Cambresi*, which is a Principalltie of the Empire, and is governed both intemporall and spirituall matters by the Bishop of *Cambresi*. But yet sometimes in spirituall matters it is subject to the Bishop of *Rhemes*, and in temporall matters it is under the protection of the King of *Spaine*. And so much may suffice concerning *Artesia*: Let us proceede to *Hannonia*.

THE



THE COVNTIE OF HANNONIA, unto which is joynd the Countie of NAMVRCIVM.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situati-
on;

The temper of
the ayre.

The fruitful-
nesse of the
soyle.

The auncient
Government.

Hannonia was heretofore the seate of the *Nervians*, the chiefe Cittie whereof is now called *Tornacum*, which *Ptolemie*, calleth *Baganon*. This Countrie hath often changed her name: for at first it was called *Pannonia*, as *Leffabaus* witnesleth, from the worship of *Pan*: afterward *Salsu Carbonarius*, and afterward *Lower Piccardie*: and last of all *Hannonia*, from the River *Hania*, which runneth through the middle of the Country, which they call in their owne language *Hanault* or *Hengow*, from the same River which the *Frenchmed* call *Hanie* or *Hene*, and the auncient *Germane* word *Gouw*, which signifies a Countrie or Village. It hath on the North *Brabant* and *Flanders*, on the South *Campania* and *Piccardie*, on the East *Namurcium*, and *Leodium*, with the aforesayd *Brabant*, on the West *Flanders* and *Artesia*. The whole Country is 20 miles long, and 16 broad. The ayre is temperate, sweete, and cleere: the soyle is fertile, abounding with all kind of fruites, but especially hath great store of excellent good Corne. It hath many faire meddowes, pastures, and Orchards in it. It hath the best Iron and Lead: besides, Mines of divers kindes of Marble, and also of hard flints, which *Ovid* calls *Touch-stone*, and *Lithanthracon*, the *Leodians*, call it in their speech *Houles*. They take fire, and will burne like coales, and they are used to make fires of them with some little wood amongst them. Here also those cleeres sheetes of glasse are made, with which they glaze their Churches and houses to keepe out the weather, and these are better than those which are made in other places. Also all kinde of Glasse-ware is made here. This Province hath had many Lords, and at length it came from the family of the *Montensians* to the Earles of *Flanders*, and at last it came to the *Batavian* family, afterward to the *Bavarian*, and from thence to the *Burgundian*, and last of all to the *Austrian* familie. There are foure and twenty Citties in *Hannonia* fortified with rampiers and ditches. The chiefe whereof are *Montes*, and *Valencena*. *Montes*, commonly called *Mons*, is a Cittie by the little River *Tralla*, which is yet capable of great ships, being a faire Cittie, well seated and fortified with walls, and Rampiers. There are many fountaines in it: and it is wealthy by merchandise, Manufactures, and husbandry. *Valencena*, or *Valencena*, or as some would have it, *Valentiniani* or *Valencienn*, from an Emperour of that name, is situate by the River *Scaldis*.

THE COVNTIE OF HANNONIA.



dis; in a pleasant plaine, and safe from the enemy. There is in it an Armory well furnished for warre. Two Churches, one consecrated to the blessed Virgin, of auncient building, the Pillars whereof are of marble and Porphyrie: the other consecrated to Saint John, built latelier by *Pepin*, the father of *Charles* the Great. There are many monasteries, especially the Monasterie of *Franciscans*, which is more famous than the rest, in which the Earles of *Hannonia* and Lords of *Valencena* are buried. The Court thereof is large, having a famous Diall, which was set up by *William Bonus*, Earle of *Hannonia*, *Holland* and *Zeland*. There are also *Condatum* or *Condè* on the right hand bancke of *Scaldis*, being two miles distant from *Valencena*; it is a faire Towne: also *Landresium* or *Landresi*, by the River *Sambra*, being famous for the seige which *Charles* the fifth layd against it in the year 1543, which yet he could not take by force: Also *Avesne* which is a Cittie and Bulwarke on the frontiers of *France*, by the River *Hepra*: *Chimacum* or *Chimay* is a Cittie by the River *Elane*, in the middle of a wood; in the late warres it was often set on fire and rac'd, yet at length it was reedified againe, so that it is now more beautifull than before. It hath a Pallace with a garden, and an artificiall and curious Labyrinth therein. *Plalla* is neere unto the confines of *Brabant*: *Bouchaine* is a free towne, situate on the bancke of the River *Scaldis*, betweene *Cameracum* and *Valencena*, it is famous for traffique and merchandising. *Bellus Mons*, or *Beaumont*, is a little neate Towne. *Philippolis*, or *Philippe ville*, was so named from King *Philip*, and *Maria-Burg* from *Mary* Queene of *Hungarie*; they are strong places built to suppress the inroads of the *French*. *Bavacum* in *French* *Bavis*, which some suppose to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Baganum* or *Bagacum*; some say that *Cesar* calleth it *Belgium* in his Commentaries, but they are refuted by those, who bring more stronger arguments, to proove that it was placed in *Bellovacum*, or some part of *Picardie*. There are also *Maubeuge*, *Bins*, *Reux*, *Soigny*, *Brain le Conte*, *Engien*, *Lefine*, *Chevre*, *At*, *S. Guillein*, and *Leuze*. Moreover there are 250 Villages, the most of which are faire, pleasant and rich. The Countrey is watered every where with Lakes, standing Pooles, Fountaines, and Rivers, with Rivers; as *Scaldis*, *Sambra*, *Tenera*, *Hania*, and others. It hath pleasant woods and Forests; the chiefe whereof are *Mormau*, and *S. Amandi*. Moreover the Commonwealth of *Valence* is governed by such wise and good lawes, that the *Norimbergians* would institute and frame their Commonwealth according thereunto, & sent some wise and prudent men thither for this purpose, which the *Romains* also did in framing their Commonwealth after *Athens*. And therefore it is no marvell if in so excellent a politicke government, there have beene Citizens who have beene famous through the whole world for vertue; the chiefe whereof were the Emperour *Henry* the 7. the Duke of *Lutzenburg*, *Mary* the onely Daughter and heyre of *Charles* the Bold, the Grandmother of *Charles* the fifth; also *John Froissard*, a famous Historian, who declareth as much in the beginning of his worke.

The Politicke state of *Hannonia* doth consist of five members, which

which are, first the 12 Peeres, namely *Longueville*, *Tens*, *Billy*, *Chie*, *re*, *Avesne*, *Chimay*, *Lezeux*, *Barbançon*, *Bandon*, *Rebais*, *Wale*, *art*. 2. Ecclesiasticall Prelates, namely the Abbot and Earle of *S. Walbrut*. 26 Abbots, *S. Guislaine*, *Marchiennes*, *Cambrai*, *Hajon*, *Marselle*, *Ancin*, *Haultmot*, *Liesy*, *S. Denys*, *Ficogne*, *Faulx*, *Cro*, *ign*, *Bonne Esperance*, *S. Jean*, *S. Aldegonde*, *Gerleghien*, *Spinten*, *Ath*, *Fontenelle*, *Beaumont*, *Denain*, *Quefroy*, *Wattebraine*, *Polise*, *Willay*, *Lecture*, besides the Colledges of Canons. Thirdly Noble men, and one principality of *Chimay*; 10 Counties, as *Lalain*, *Beaumont*, *Ostervant*, the chiefe Cittie whereof is *Bouchin*, also *Barbançon*, *Avesne*, *Barlaymont*, *Bosfu*, *Montigny*, *Reux*, *Terrache*. 22 Baronies, as *Engbien*, *Leuze*, *Havre*, *Ligne*, *Anjoing*, *Vuerchin*, *Fontaine*, *Havre*, *Kinrain*, *Barlaymont*, *Ville*, *Comegnie*, *S. Aldegonde*, *Sarzelle*, *Condè*, *Haurdun*, *Belleule*, *Fagneille*, *Bouffe*, *Rocsin*, *Fras*, *Harbier*. One Marshall, one Steward, one great Ranger, one Chamberlaine. And foure ordinary Officers.

The Countie of *Namurcum* remaineth. It is seated betweene *Brabant*, *Hannonia*, and the Diocesse of *Leodun*: it is a small mountainous Territorie, but pleasant, having a sweete and temperate ayre. The soyle is fruitfull yeelding all things, which are necessary for the sustentation of mans life. It hath also Mines of Iron and Lead, and some Quarries, out of which divers kinds of stones are cut, and especially blacke Marble, and stones like Iasper. And not long since those stones were digged forth which were good to burne, we may call them *Lithantracas*, of which we spoke in the aforesayd description. Moreover this Countrey at first was governed by a Marquess: and afterward it changed often her Lord. *Philip* the brother of *Baldwin*, Earle of *Flanders*, was Marquess hereof in the year 1200. And *Theodorus* was Earle of it: after whose deceale, the whole Country came to *Philip Bonus* Duke of *Burgundie*, as we have declared in the description of the Low Countries. There are foure walled Citties in this County, *Namurcum*, *Bovina*, *Carlofontium*, and *Valencourcum*. And 182 Villages. *Namurcum* or *Namur* is the chiefe Cittie; whence the name thereof is derived, is uncertaine: some suppose from *Namus* a God of the *Heathens*, who being used formerly to deliver Oracles, yet at Christs comming grew dumbe, and spake no more. And therefore from this dumbe & mute god *Namus*, it was called *Namurcum*: some think it was so called from a new wall which was built there by the *Romans*. The Cittie is situate betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand bancke of the River *Meuse*, where it receiveth *Sambra*. It is eight miles distant from *Loxanium*, 10 from *Leodun*, and as many from *Bruxells*. It is rich and hath many faire publicke and private buildings, and it is fortified with a strong Castell. Foure miles from *Namurcum* is *Bouvine*, a small towne, which was often wasted by the warres, and last of all it was for the most part ruined by *Henry* the second, King of *France*, in the year 1555. Afterward the Citizens did reedifie it. *Charlemont* was built by *Charles* the fifth in the year 1555, against the *Frenchmen* who then possessed *Marientburg*. *Valencourcum* is a town of good

The fruitfull
soyle of the
soyle.

The auncient
Government.

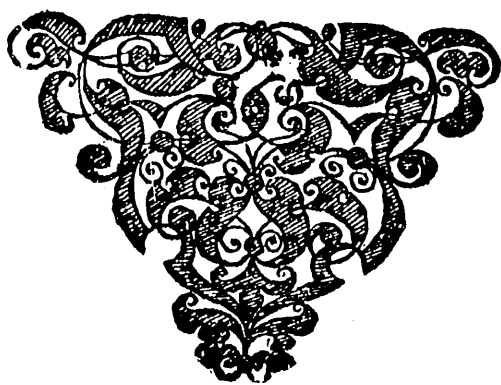
The Rivers.

The Woods.

The publicke
workes.

noate, being distant from *Namurcium* 7 miles. This Country hath many Rivers which are full of fish: the chiefe whereof are *Mosa* and *Sambra*: it hath also faire fresh springs. It hath also woods for pleasure and hunting, which are full of wilde beasts. There are many Churches in this Country, & famous Monasteries, which were built heretofore at the costs and charges of the Earles of *Namurcium*, and endowed with great revennewes. Three miles from *Namurcium* there is the rich Towne *Audenas*, in which there is an auncient Nunnerie for noble women, built by *Begga* daughter of *Pepin*, from whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. The politticke state of the County of *Namurcium*, doth consist of three members, which are the Clergie, the Nobility, and the chiefe Citties. The Clergie are the Abbots of *Flores*, *Granpre*, *Anden*, *Bones*, *Wassore*, *Hasties*. The Nobility are the *Vicount Done*, &c. The chiefe Citties are *Namur*, *Bovina*, *Charlemont*, *Valencourt*, or *Walencourt*. In the Cittie of *Namurcum* there is a Royall Counsell, from whence appeales are brought to the Court of *Mechlin*. There is also a Bishops seate, whose Cathedrall Church is consecrate to *S. Albine*. The Cittizens are used to armes and martiall discipline, they speake *French*, but corruptly. There are few merchants and Tradersmen: but a great company of Nobles, but such as be either the Princes Bastards, or coming of a base stocke.

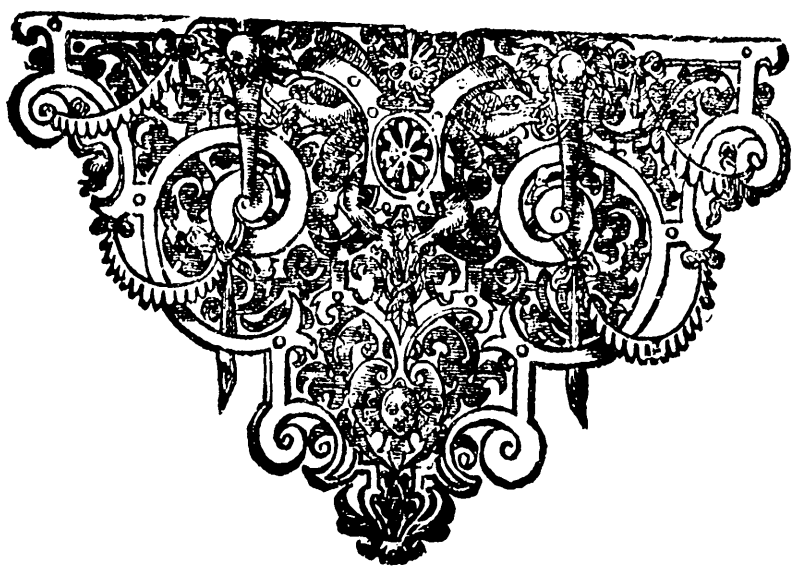
THE



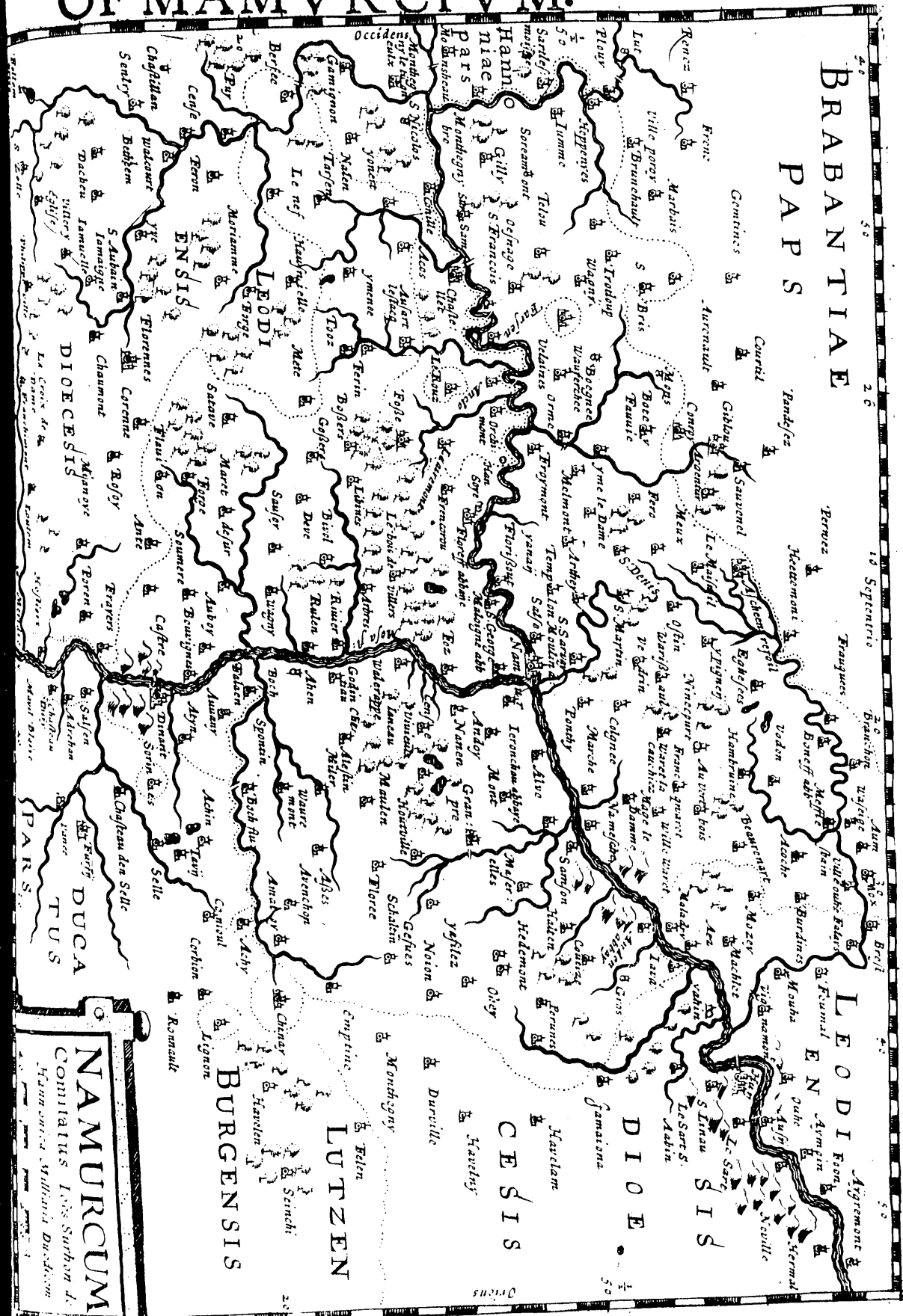
THE COUNTIE OF NAMVRCIVM.

HUTERUS *Huterus Lib. 2. cap. 3.* concerning *Belgia*, writeth that the Countie of *Namurcium* was heretofore inhabited partly by the *Aduaticans*, and partly by the *Eburonians*. It is situate betweene *Brabant*, *Hannonia*, and the Dioecesse of *Leodium*: being a small mountainous Territory, but very pleasant. It is populous in inhabitants who are very much addicted to warfare: it hath a sweete and temperate ayre, and rivers full of fish, the chiefe whereof are *Mosa* and *Sambra*: it hath also cleare Springs, and woods for delight of hunting, which are full of wilde beasts. It hath also Mines of Iron and Lead, and stone Quarries, in which divers kinds of Stones are cut forth, and especially blacke marble, and stones like *Iasper*: and of late they digged forth those stones which are good to burne, which as soone as they have taken fire doe kindle by degrees, and are quenched with oyle, but water makes them burne more hotter; they are commonly called *Leodian* coales, the learned doe call them *Lithanthracus*. It is not manifest, when this Country was made a Countie. We reade of Marqueses and Earles, of *Namurcium*, from the yeare of Christ 277, but in broken and interrupted succession; but concerning the Princes of this Country, *Grammatus*, well best informe us in his history of *Namurcium*. *Namurcium* is 10 miles broad, and 12 miles long. There are foure walled Citties in this Countie, and 182 Villages. And many Noblemens Castells. Also many Abbeys. The government of the Commonwealth belongeth to three orders, namely the Clergie, the Nobility; and the *Burgesses* of Citties. *Namurcum*, or *Namucum*, is the chiefe Cittie, but it is not knowne from whence the name thereof is derived; some derive *Namurcum* from *Nannus* a Heathen god, famous for delivering of Oracles; others from a new wall which the *Normans* built. *Huterus* supposeth it to be that which *Cesar* calleth *Nemetocenna*. This Cittie is situated betweene two Mountaines, on the left hand banke of *Mosa*, where it receiveth the River *Sambra*, being fortified both by Art and Nature. It is rich, and hath many faire, publicke, and private edifices and buildings. In this Cittie there is a royall Counsell, from whence appeales are brought to the high Court at *Mechlin*. It is also a Bishops seate, whose Cathedrall Church is consecrated to *S. Albine*. The Cittizens speake *French*, but corruptly: there are a few Merchants and Tradersmen in this Cittie, but a great company of Nobles. Three miles from *Namurcum* there

there is the rich towne *Audennas*, in which there is an auncient Nun-
nery of Noble women, built by *Begga* the daughter of *Pipin*, from
whom they were first called *Baggine Vestalls*. Also betweene *Na-
murcum* and *Dinantum* on the mountaine *Palvagijs*, there are some
ruines of the auncient Cittie *Caprimont*, which was wasted in the
Leodiensian warres. Foure miles from *Namurcum* is *Bovina*, a little
Towne by the River *Mosella*, which the Earle *Henry* walled anno
1176. In the year 1554, in the time of the French warre it was razed
downe to ground. But afterward the Cittizens did reedifie it. *Wal-
curia*, which the *Dutchmen* call *Waelhovan* is situated 7 miles from
Namurcum, on the banck of the river *Aurca*, it was first a Castell, and
afterward about the year 910 it was walled about. *Carlomont* was
built by *Charles* the fifth; Anno 1555 against the *Frenchmen*, who
then possessed *Marieburg*, it hath an impregnable Castell, it is situa-
ted on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosa*, three miles from
Marieburg.



THE COVNTIE OF MAMVRCIVM.



THE DVKEDOME OF LVTZENBURG.

The Country
whence so
called.



The Situati-
on;

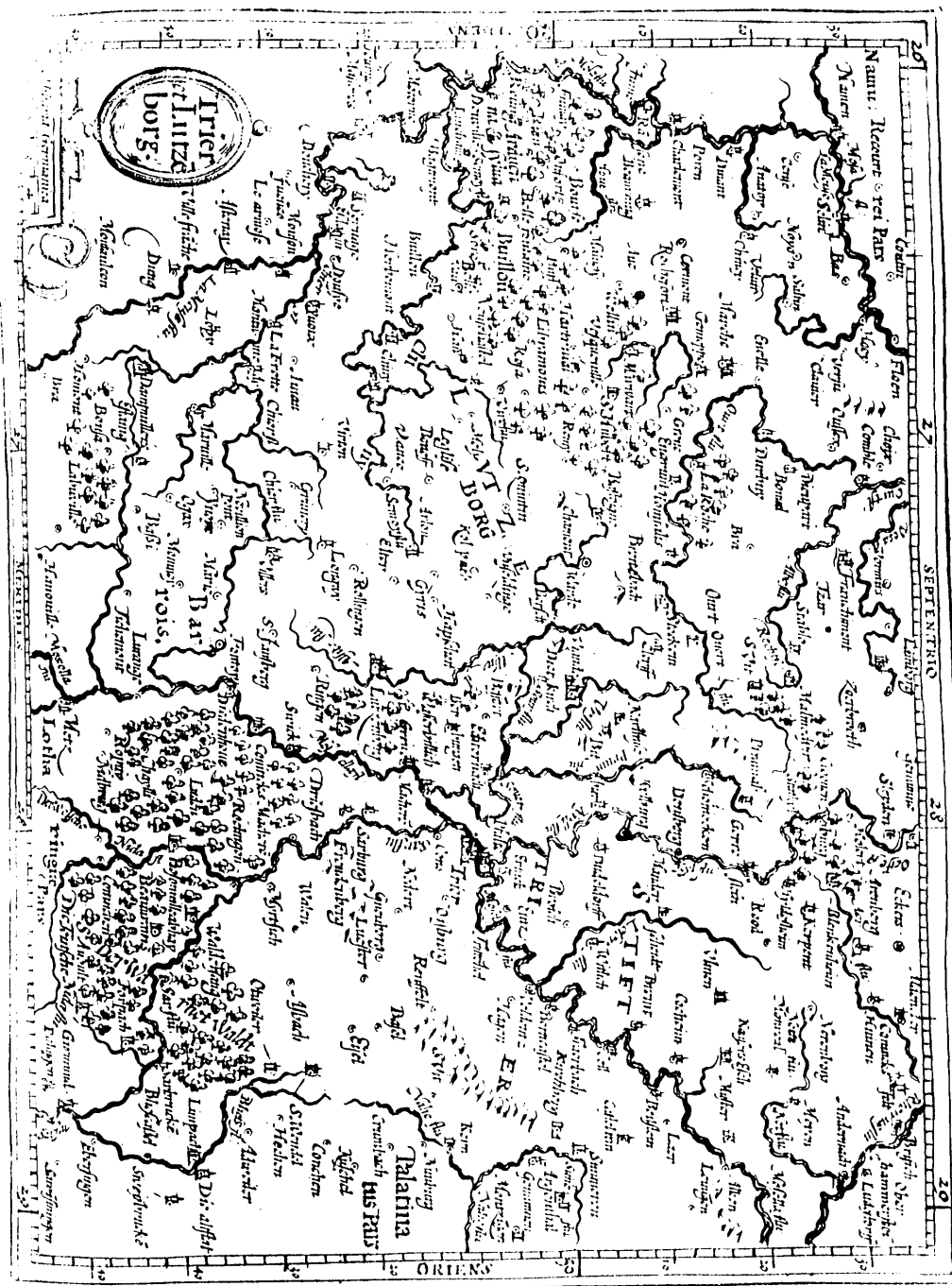
The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

The auncient
Government.

The names of
the Citties.

LHe Dukedome of *Lutzenburg* is so named from the chiefe Cittie, which (as some suppose) was so called from the River *Elza*, which *Antoninus* calleth *Alesontia*. From *Elza* came *Elzenburch*, and from thence *Lutzenburg*. *Peter Dinaw* doth give another opinion concerning *Lutzenburg* in these words: It is not to be doubted (saith he) but that the *Leutians* did dwell next to the *Treverians*, *Mediomatrici-ans*, and *Lingonians*: their Townes *Tullus* and *Nasium* celebrated by *Ptolemy*, doe keepe the names of *Toul* and *Nancy*; in their owne language I beleeve they were called, *de Lutzen*, and had a large command, so that the name of the famous Towne of *Lutzenburg* was derived from them, as if you should say *der Lutzenburg*. The *Leodians* and *Namurcians* doe bounder this Dutchie on the North, on the East *Mosella* with the Bishopricke of *Trevers*; on the West *Mosa*, with the wood *Arden*. The compasse or circuite of the whole Country is 70 miles. Although this Countie be mountainous and wooddy, yet it hath a plenteous, and fruitfull soyle. It is divided into two parts, the one wherof is called *Famenna*, and the other *Arduenna*, *Famenna* is more fruitfull, and hath greater store of corne & coyne. *Arduenna* is more rugged, but affordeth good hunting, and is full of divers excellent kindes of wilde beasts. There is Iron Ore not farre from *Manderscheid*, in the Lordships of *Keyla*, *Cronenberch*, and *Sleida*, neere to a vale called *Hellenthal*. In this place there are made Anvills, Fornaces and Vices, which are sold through all parts of *Germany*. It was but a Countie at the first, and so the Emperour *Henry* the seaventh was Earle of *Lutzenburg*, but not Duke. Afterward it was made a Dukedome, at it continueth at this day; which some doe attribute to *Wenceslaus*, a King of the Romanes, and others to *Charles* the fourth. *Conradus Vercetius* doth ascribe it to *Henry* the seaventh, who was the first *Romaine* Emperour of that house. *Ortelius* writeth that he found in auncient Manuscript, that *Sigifride* was the first Earle of this County: and that he was the sonne of *Tacuinus* Duke of *Mosella*. For heretofore *Lutzenburg* did belong to the *Treverians*. It hath 20 Citties fortified with walls and Rampiers, the names whereof are; *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Rodemachera*, *Theonis villa*, *Gravemacherum*, *Vianda*, *Bastionacum*, *Mommedum*, *Novum Castrum*, *Danvillerium*, *Marvilla*, *Roccha*, *Durbis*, *S. Viti arbs*, *Marza* and *Sala*. There are also some Citties whose Walls are

THE DVKEDOME OF LVTZENBURG.



are levelled with the ground: There are also the Castells of *S. Iohn* and *Manderfeld*, which are as bigge as small Citties, and have Counties belonging to them. The chiefe Cittie is *Luttenburg*, some call it *Lucenburg*, and *Luceburg*; *Ptolomie* calls it *Lugubla Romandiorum*. *Guicciardine* would have it called *Lutzeburg* as it were *Lucisburg*, that is, the Castell of the Sunne: as also many other places in this tract may seeme to have beene named from the gods of the Gentiles: as *Arlun* from the Altar of the Moone, *Iuvis* from *Iupiter*, *Marche* from *Mars*; but whether the name be rightly derived from hence, let another judge. The Cittie is situate most pleasantly, part of it on the side of a Mountaine, and part of it on plaine ground. The River *Elza* doth water, and divideth the higher and lower mountainous part of the Cittie, from the lower part. There are many faire adifices and houses in it, which yet the warres have somewhat defac'd: and also a Church consecrate to *S. Nicolas*: and a Monastery to *S. Francis*, in which *Iohn* of *Lutzenburg*, King of *Babaria*, the sonne of the Emperour *Henry* the seaventh, and father of *Charles* the fourth, was buried. This Cittie hath beene often detaced by the fury of *Alars*, who hath no agreement with the *Aluses*, who love peace and tranquillity; yet it hath bred many famous learned men. And among many others, *Nicolas Navis* a man so learned and skilfull in the civill law, that he was Praesident of the Court at *Lutzenburg* untill he dyed: but he left a sonne of his owne name, who being equall to his father in vertue, was in such favour with the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, that he made him Vicechancellour of the whole Empire, in which office he continued untill his death. *Arlunum* which is called in their language, is situate on the top of a hill, being a very neare town, where the Moon was worshipped after the manner of the heathens, and from thence it is supposed to have beene so named. Heere many Monuments of antiquitie are found, which the Earle *Peter Ernest* caused to be brought home to his owne house, which is in the suburbs of the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*. *Bartholmew Latomus* a very learned man, was borne in this country: Which is watered with many rivers, the chiefe of which is *Mosella*, of which I have spoke in *Lotaringia*: the others are *Chier*, *Mosa*, *Bemoi*, *Heul*, *Lech*, *Alfatus*, *Atardus*, *Sourus*, *Prumens*, *Mincus*, *Ghomus*, *Orio*, *Albis*, and besides many little Rivulets. The Country is raised on every side with Mountaines, and interlaced with thicke woods. But all of them are but boughes in respect of the Forrest of *Arden* in *France*. The politicke state as in the other Countries, doth consist of three members; first, the Clergie; secondly, the Nobles, in which are the Counts of *Vianden*, of *la Roch en Ardenne*, *Salme*, *Durby*, *Marche*, *S. Vit. S. Iansberg*. There are also many Baronies and Lordships. The third member is the principall Citties, as *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis villa*, otherwise called *Dieterichove*, and *Rodemachera*: The Court for the whole Province is kept in the Cittie of *Lutzenburg*, and the pleadings are in *French* or *Dutch*, according as the *Plaintiffes* are of severall Countries. For *Lutzenburg*, *Arlunum*, *Theonis Villa*, and *Rodemachera*, doe speake *Dutch*, but *Looy*, *Almonich*, *Marvick*,

The Rivers.

Mountaines.
Woods.The Govern-
ment.

Marvick, and *Danvilliers* doe speake *French*, in regard whereof it is necessary that the Iudges and Advocates and the officers of the Court, should understand both languages. From this Court appeals may be brought to *Mechlin*, where those things which are written in *Dutch* are faithfully translated into *French*.

This Dukedome hath two Marquiships under it, seaven Counties, many Baronies, and Lordships, and great store of Noble men, so that no Province doth produce so many. All of them doe live magnificently, and are courteous, vertuous, constant, and faithfull to their Prince. Their exercise is Armes and hunting. They live civilly and courteously together, visiting one another in mutuall kindneses. They contract marriages with their neighbours, and in their matches they doe more respect honour and dignity than portion. If any one doe commit an enormity, he loseth his credit, and is not admitted to converse with the Nobles, and is thought to be unworthy of any publicke office, and his oath is not esteemed in publicke trialls. If any controversie doe arise amongst them, they referre it to certaine Arbitrators, who are to compound and end the matter, so that they have no great use of Lawyers and Proctors: yet they are too much given to wine. And the Country people doe complaine very much of their hard usage and servitude, so that if a Country-man intend to put forth his children, he cannot doe it without his Lords leave, which is farre different from the libertie of the Low Countries. *Arlunum*, which we mentioned before, is situate on the top of a Mountaine, and is foure miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, and fixe from *Mommedy*. It was sometime a faire Towne, but somewhat defaced by the violence of warres. *Rodemachera* is three miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, which though it be no great town, yet is very beautifull, and fortified with a strong Castell. *Theodonis-villa*, which in *Dutch* is called *Dieterichove*, is very conveniently situated on the left hand bancke of the River *Mosella*: it is foure miles from *Lutzenburg*, having a faire bridge; it is a pleasant strong Towne and well fortified against the invasions of enemies. *Regino* affirmeth that *Charles* the Great was used to hunt very much neere unto this Cittie. *Gravemakerm* and *Koninckmakerum* are small little Townes neere *Mosella*, being a mile distant one from another, and 5 miles from *Lutzenburg*. *Dieterichum* is seated neere the little River *Sure*, and is five miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Viretonum* and *Echterum* are little small townes, and are both five miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Vianda* standeth by the side of a little Rivulet, seaven miles from *Lutzenburg*; it hath a Countie belonging to it, and is subject to the Prince of *Orange*. *Bassonacum* is neere unto the Forrest of *Arden*, being three miles from the new Castell, and 17 from *Lutzenburg*. It is a little Towne, but so famous heretofore that it was called *Paris en Ardenne*, in regard of the markets for Cattell and Corne, which were usually kept there, whither the Countrie round about did bring all sorts of commodities to the great enriching of the Towne. Betweene this Cittie and *Arlunum*, and *S. Huberts Church*, there are some Villages in the middle of the wood, in which the women after the *Spanish* fashion, when

when their husbands are carryed forth to be buried and interred, doe runne crying and weeping through the streetes, tearing their hayre and scratching their faces; with their nayles, in a mad and furious manner, which custome doth rather favour of Heathenisme than Christianity. *Mommedum* is conveniently situated on a high mountaine, at the foote whereof the River *Chirfus* glideth along; it is nine miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Danvillieres*, being a faire fortified towne. *New-Castell* is in *Ardenne*; it is 5 Miles distant from *Ivofium*, and nine from *Lutzenburg*; it is now a small Towne, and much decayed. *Danvillieres* is twelve miles distant from *Lutzenburg*; and foure from *Verdunum*, being in *Lotharingia*. *Marville* is divided into two parts, the one whereof is subject to the Duke of *Lutzenburg*, and the other to the Duke of *Lotharingia*; and therefore it is called the common Towne; it standeth by the River *Chirfus*, and is 12 miles distant from *Lutzenburg*. *Rocheen Ardenne*, or the Rocke in *Ardenne*, and *Durbium* are twelve miles distant from *Lutzenburg*, being both pleasantly seated. *S. Viti*, is a very pleasant small towne, and is 12 miles distant from the Metropolis, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange*. *Salma* is a rich and populous Citie, having a Countie appendant unto it. *Marcha* is a very auncient Towne, and is 14 miles from *Lutzenburg*. We will not mention for brevities sake the Castells and famous Villages, in this Province, but will onely name three unwalled Citties. First *Ivofium* which is 12 miles from *Lutzenburg*, and foure from *Mommedy*, being heretofore a good strong Town, but at last *Henry the second*, King of *France*, begirt it round with an Armie in the yeare 1552. and tooke it; but afterward a peace being made, it was restored backe againe to *Philip the second*, King of *Spaine*, but the walls were ruinated as at *Teroana*, and a law was made that it should not be walled in againe. *Chiniumis* 12. miles from *Lutzenburg*, which is unwalled, but by degrees it is redified. It hath a County belonging to it, although it be subject to the Archdukes, and hath a large jurisdiction over some townes and Villages, neither is it subject to the Dukedome of *Lutzenburg*, but is joyned unto it. Twelve miles from *Lutzenburg*, standeth the Towne *la Ferte* neere the River *Chirfus*, being heretofore a pleasant Citie, and now also it flourisheth although it be unwalled, and a great part of the Castell be fallen downe, but so much concerning these things. Let us passe to *Limburg*.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF LIMBURG,

with the Appendances thereunto.



He Dukedome of *Limburg* which this Table doth exhibit and present, being so called from *Limburg* the Metropolis thereof, is bounded on the West, with *Leodi-um* and *Trajectum*, which are two famous Citties by the River *Mosa*; on the North with the Dukedome of *Isliacum*: on the East with the Emperiall Citie *Aquisgranum*, and the Monastery of *S. Cornelius*: on the South with the Countries of *Francimont* and *Aqua Spadana*. All this tract as it is pleasant in Summer, so in winter it is unpleasant, in regard it is covered all that time with snow, which is so deepe that it lyeth in many places, a great part of Summer. The soyle is fruitfull, and hath abundant stoare, of all things, except wine. For it beareth excellent Barly and wheate, of which they make very white bread. There are good pastures for feeding of Cattell, and for making of Cheese. And it yeeldeth many wholesome Hearbes both for Sallets, and Physicke. There is also great stoare of Sulphure, through the hollow crannyes whereof it is likely that the hot fountaines at *Aqua Spadana* so famous for many ages, doe runne. As of late there is found in those parts a Mine of Lead and Tinne; and it is probable that a Veine of gold and silver may be found hereafter in those places. Moreover betweene *Walburnus* and *Montzius*, there is a Mine found of that ash colour stone, of which brasle is made, which is also medicinall, which *Pliny* calls *Cadmia*, and the brasen stone, being not much unlike the stone *Pyritos*. The words of *Pliny*, *Lib. 34. cap. 1.* are these. *Fit & ex Lapide aroso, quem vocant Cadmiam.* That is, And there is brasle made of a brasen stone, which they call *Cadmia*. The *Germanes* call it *Covaltum*: and the *Shops* call it *Climia* and *Cuthimia*. It seemeth that the like stone was found in the Ile of *Cyprus*: but on this side the Alpes there is none found but this in *Limburg*. The Countie of *Limburg* was heretofore a Countie, but it was made a Dukedome in the yere 1172, by the Emperour *Frederick* surnamed *Barbarossa*: & the Princes of this Countie were heretofore also Dukes of *Lotharingia*. At length *Henry the last* Duke of *Limburg* dying without issue, *Iohn* the first of that name Duke of *Brabant*, did succede him in the yeare 1293. He albeit he had lawfully before bought this Dukedome, yet he got and purchased it by the sword, and overthrew *Raymund* Earle of *Gelderland* who then possessed it: in which battell the Earle of *Gelderland*, and the Bishop of *Gelderland* were taken: There were slaine *Henry* Prince of *Luxenburg*, and his three brothers who did joyne themselves with the Earle of *Gelderland*. Duke *Iohn* having

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation

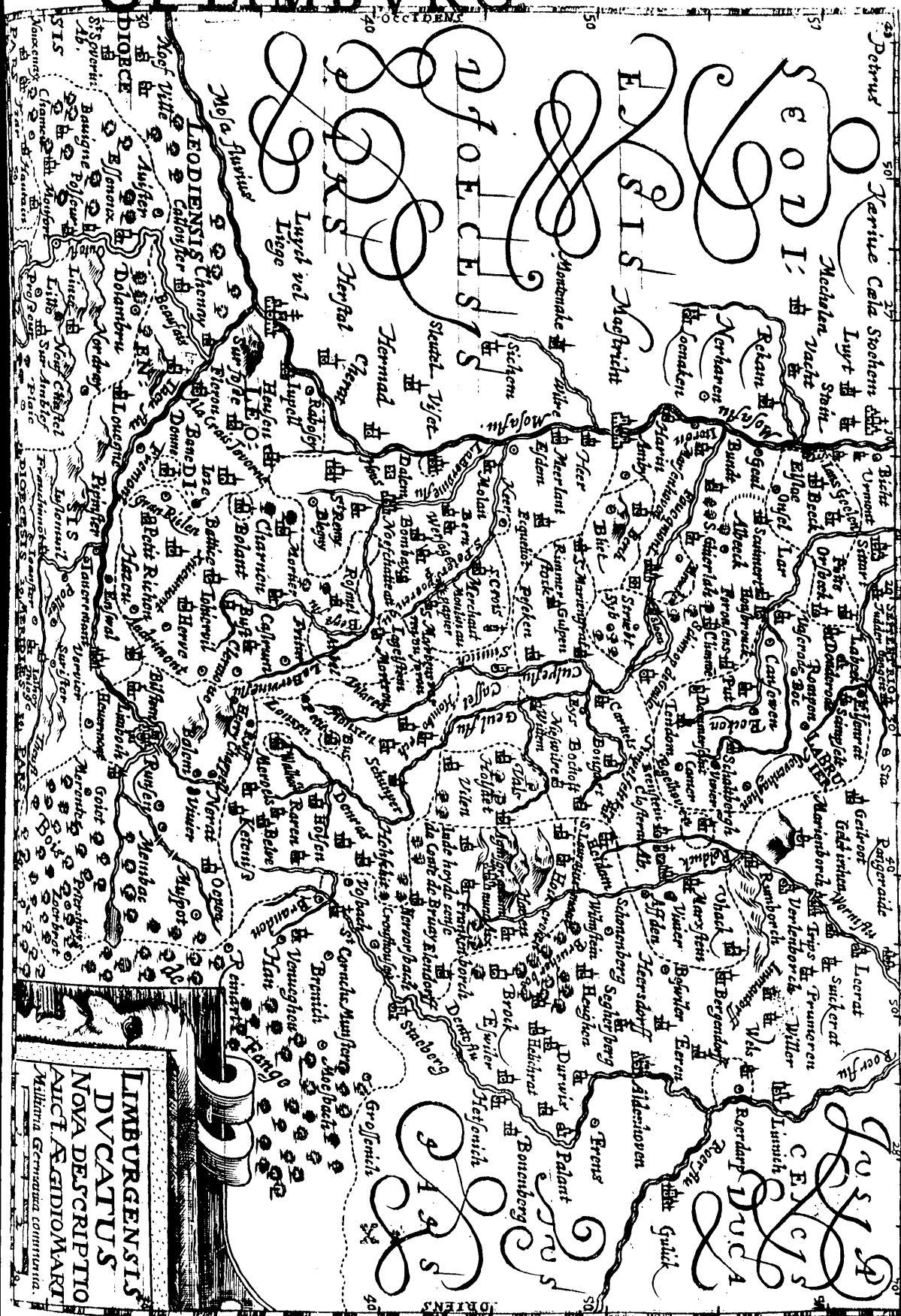
The temper of
the ayre.

The fruitfull-
nesse of the
soyle.

The auncient
Government.

gotten this Victory, did raze and demolish the Castell commonly called *Worone*, and levelled it with the ground: and so from that time the Dukedome of *Limburg* came to be governed by the Dukes of *Brabant*. Out of this Dukedome and from the Prince thereof which came of the *Lotharingian* family, the first King of *Portugall* was descended, namely *Henry Duke of Lotharingia*, and Earle of *Limburg*, a man of a great courage, and ready in matter of armes, as the *Annals of Spaine*, doe more fully and plainly deliver, and we our selves have mentioned it before in the description of *Portugall*. The Metropolis or mother Cittie of the whole Dukedome is *Limburg*, being situated on a high rocke, and fortified with a rugged deepe valley: it is inaccessible rather by the naturall situation of the place than by humane industrie: unlesse it be on the South, where the ground rising somewhat higher, descendeth by degrees from the Cittie, untill it openeth into a faire plaine. In the lower part of this Cittie on the Northside there is a Castell built of pure Marble being a kind of Common Jasper, of which this Country yeeldeth great store; both neere the Towne of *Hevermont* and also in other places. It is no wonder that the Cittie was seated on so high a rocke, especially if you behold the suburbs thereof, which were heretofore twice as bigge as the Cittie. Whereby it came to passe that the Castell was built in the middle, that so it might command the Cittie and the suburbs, But *Gastonius Spinola*, Earle of *Brucum*, is now governour of this Dukedome and of all the Country beyond *Mosa*, and to prevent all violent attempts, hath made two new Gates in this City to repress the violence and treacherie of enemies. The Cittie is watered with the River *Wesim*, which is full of excellent Trouts, that are as bigge as any *Salmons*, and great store of Crab-fishes, which the aforesayd River or Rivulet (for sometimes the Channell is very small) doth feede fat, while they live betweene stones and clefts of rockes. *John Fleming* a Citizien of *Antwerpe*, a learned man and a famous Poet, was borne in this City, and *Remacius Fuschius* a great Scholler, who published many books, and divers workes, was borne here also. The *Townsmen* for the most part doe follow cloathing, and doe make every yeare great store of cloath, and doe transport it into divers parts of the Low Countries. Neere the Cittie there is much Iron made, in a fornaice and workehouse ordained for the same purpose, so that 6000 *Caroli* doe not defray the yearely charge thereof. But the Cittie hath no beautifull buildings in it. For it is but small, and hath onely two Gates, and the ascent unto it is very steepe. It hath one Church consecrated to *S. George*, which hath a provost. This Cittie was yeilded to *John of Austria*, when he brought his armie thither, a certaine Captaine having betrayed the Castell of *Hende* unto him before. He that was governour of the place, desired the States to furnish him with provision and munition, as soone as he heard that *John of Austria* was coming with an armie to beseige the Cittie: and promised the States that if he were furnished with the aforesayd munition, he would easily suppress the enemies violence. All things were sent which hee desired, but he did not performe that which hee boasted hee would doe

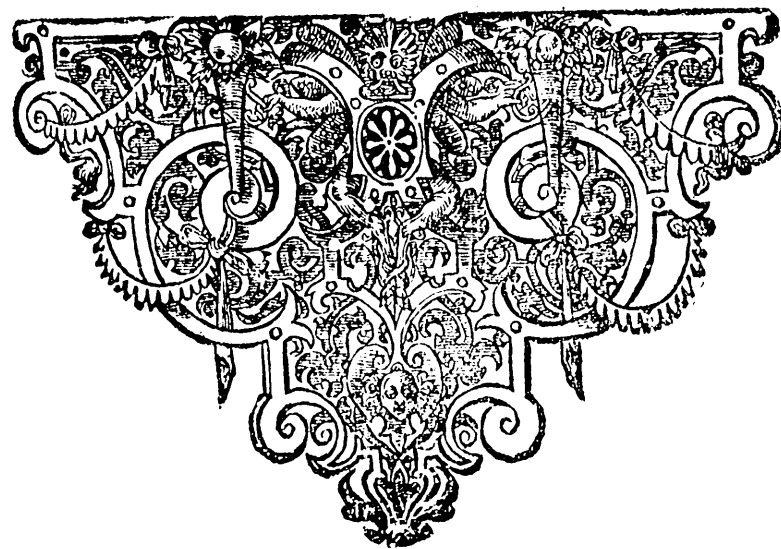
THE DVKEDOME OF LIMBURG



doe: for at the enemies first approach he came to a parly, and yeelded it up unto him without any resistance. Not farre from *Limburg*, yet out of the Territorie thereof, Northward the *Spaw* Fountaines doe breake forth, which are so famous and well knowne. Moreover betweene *Walhornus*, and *Montzius* there are certaine hills commonly called *Kelmbergen*, in regard of the great store of char mettall and stone above mentioned; which is digged out of them in defence whereof, the aforesayd Earle hath built a Castell. But some few yeares since the *Batavians* burnt it, through the Souldiers negligence. The great wood commonly called *Fangne*, lyeth neere unto the Cittie of *Limburg*, in which there is excellent hunting. And so much concerning the Cittie it selfe, and the Dukedome of *Limburg*: There are three other Citties which have counties belonging to them, which are reckoned as appendances to the Dukedome of *Limburg*: which are these, *Valkenburg*, *Dalthemium*, and *Rolducum*, of which we will now speake in order. *Valkenburg*, in *French* *Fauquemont*, is a neate Towne, having iurisdiction over a large Territorie, and some Townes, being three long miles from *Aquisgravi*, and two little miles from *Vlirajectum*. It is a fruitfull Country, both for corne, and pasturage: not far from which is the Monastery of *S. Gerla*. *Limburg* was in the possession of *Iohn* the third of that name Duke of *Brabant*; who tooke it by force of armes from *Raynout*, Lord of *Valkenburg*: who being a troublesome man, and having injured the *Trajectenses* at the River *Mosa*, was overcome and taken prisoner by the aforesayd Duke. *Dalthemium* is a little Towne, with a small Castell belonging to it. It is three long miles from *Aquisgranum*, and two from *Leodium*. It is honoured with the title of a Countie, and hath some Villages and lands beyond *Mosa*, which are within the jurisdiction thereof. *Henry* the second, Duke of *Brabant*, did possesse it, and did joyne it to his owne Territories. The famous Abby of the Valley of God belongs to *Dalthemium*, the Abbot whereof is the chiefe man of that Countie, and besides this, there is the Abby of the holy Crosse. *Rolducum* is an old Towne with an ancient Castell. It is a mile distant from *Valkenburg*, and it is the fourth Lordship beyond *Mosa*, and it hath a Tribunall or Court of Iustice, but the Senate of *Brabant* have the oversight of it. Here I cannot passe by the village commonly called *Carpen*, betweene *Iuliacum* and the *Colone*, being two long miles from the *Rhene*. It is as big as a little Towne, and hath a Collegiate Church as they call it, and hath Faires and Markets, whither all sorts of commodities are brought, and a great confluence of people doe resort unto it: it hath also a Castell well fortified. *William Nassavius* Prince of *Orange*, passing over the *Rhene* tooke it in the yeare 1568, and fortified it with a Garrison. All these parts being gathered together doe make a great Lordship, which was used to be governed by a peculiar Lord, but the Dukes of *Limburg* have now subjected it to themselves, although it have a Prefect beside, who lyeth there with a strong Garrison. This Countie hath three other Rivulets besides *Mosa*, which at length become Rivers: namely *Berunum* which watereth *Dalthemium*, *Geuda* which runneth by

by *Valkenburg*, and *Worma* which glideth by *Rolducum*. Moreover as well the Dukedome of *Limburg*, as the other States and Lordships aforesayd, doe consist of three members, namely the Clergie, the Nobles, and the Iudges. The Dukedome of *Limburg* doth containe five members or divisions, which they call *Bancas*, *Hervium*, *Spremontium*, *Balenium*, *Walhornum*, and *Montziun*: the two former whereof are governed by Majors, and the three latter by magistrates called *Drossards*. And so much concerning the Dukedome of *Limburg*, and the appendances thereunto, I passe to the rest.

X 3



A PROFITABLE instruction concerning the Ta- bles of GERMANIE.

Inasmuch as the Romaine Empire is in the power of the *Germanes*, and very politickely divided into parts, I thinke it a matter worth my labour to set before your eyes the order and disposition of those parts, as they are described in a writing called *Matricula Imperij*: and afterward to shew you in Tables the severall members of this Empire, that the studious Reader may finde in what Country they are situated. But I have gotten two Coppies of this *Matricula*, the one written; the other printed at *Venice* in *Italian*, being both much corrupted. And I know that the Empire is now divided in another manner. Therefore let no man blame me, or be offended, if he finde some parts that are reckoned as belonging to the Empire, doe not belong thereunto, for it is not my intention to speake expressely of all the severall parts of this Empire, neither was it possible for me to do, out of such corrupt Coppies; especially seeing that I know that a great part of the Empire, came into the hands of private Princes, either by Exchange, or Mortgage, or gifts, for their good service in defence of the Empire, or for some other causes. Neither is it my part to prosecute those things which belong to Politicians, and not Geographers, but onely I fought that out of this Coppie of *Matricula*, I might shew the elegant disposition and division of the Empire of *Germany*, and might declare how the studies of *Geographie*, and *Policie* doe mutually illustrate one another. This is therefore the order of the Empire.

The Emperour is the head of the Empire.

And he hath three States under him, who meet together to consult and conclude of all the affaires of the Empire, namely the seven Electors, who were first instituted about the year of our Lord 1273 by Pope *Gregorie* the tenth, and were confirmed by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, as *Onuphrius* sheweth in *Comitijs Imperatoris*, and *Iohn Aventine Lib. 5.* of his history of *Bavaria*. These have power to elect and chuse the Emperour. The second State is the Ecclesiasticall and secular Princes. The third is the free Citties.

GERMANIE.



The first member therefore of the Empire is
the seven Electors.

The Archbishop of Moguntinum, Arch-chancellor of the Romaine Empire through Germania.

The Archbishop of Trevers, Arch-chancellor of the Romaine Empire through France, and the Kingdome of Arelatum.

The Archbishop of Colen, Archchancellor of the Romaine Empire through Italy.

The King of Bohemia chiefe
pantler of the Romaine Empire.

The Count Palatine of Rhene,
the chiefe cupbearer of the Romaine Empire.

The Duke of Saxonic, chiefe
Marshall of the Romaine Empire.

The Marquesse of Brandenburg, chiefe Chamberlaine of the Romaine Empire.

The second member is the Princes and Nobles.

I will set downe the common names of places as they are in the Tables, and the number of the Circles in which they are afterward mentioned, that so they may be more easily found in the Tables.

The Bishops of		Verdun	3
Magdeburg	9	Lozan	5
Saltzburg	2	Metz	5
Besancon	5	Toul	5
Bremon	9	Luyck	5
Halberstat in the ninth Circle.		Trent	7
Ferden	7	Brixen	3
Munster	7	Merspurg	3
Osenbrug	7	Labach	8
Passaw	2	Vienna	3
Frisingen	2	Brandenburg	8
Kempse		Ratzenburg	9
Gurck or Goritz	3	Schleswick	9
Seckaw	3	Havelburg.	8
Havandt	5		
Basel	5	The secular Princes and	
Sitten or Wallis	5	Nobles are:	
Regensburg	2	The Duke of Bavaria	2
Maiszen	8	The Arch Duke of Austria	3
Naumburg	8	The Duke of Saxonic	8
Minden	7	The Duke of Burgundie	10
Lubeck	8.9	The Palatine of Bavaria	2
Vtricht	7	The Duke of Cleveland	7
Camin	8	The Marquesse of Brandenburg	8.1
Swerin	9		
Geneve	5	The Duke of Lunenburg	9
Camerick	7	The Duke of Pomeran	9

The Duke of Mekelenburg	9	Ab. Ochsenhausen	4
D. Lawenburg	9	Prapos, Seltz.	6
D. Holfen	9	Ab. S. Gilgen	1
D. Lotringen.	5	Ab. Nuenburch	
The Landgrave of Hessen	5	Ab. S. Maximilian deere Tiers	6
D. Wirtemberg	5		
D. Zweibrug	4	Ab. Heneldshansen	
D. Spirehym	5	Ab. S. Iohans zu Curtel	
The M. quesse of Baden	4.5.7	Ab. Gengenbach	4
The Landgrave of Lutchtenburg.		Ab. Koningsbrun	4
	2	Ab. Rodt, otherwise Roden	2
The Prince of Anhalt	8	Ab. Markthal	4
The Earle of Hennenberg	1	Ab. Ruckerhausen	
The Burgrave of Meissen.		Ab. S. Peter in Schworzwald.	4

The French Princes are.

Duke Meiss or Massi		Prapos. Odenheim	5
D. Nancy		Pr. Ab. Stablo.	7
D. Chalon		Ab. Disidienfe	4
		Ab. Berkenhausen	
		Ab. Elchingen	4
		Ab. Hentzlingen	
		Ab. Vrssevis	

The Clergie are

The Prior and Abbot of Fuld.	5	Ab. Planckenburg	
Pr. Ab. Hersfeldt	5	Ab. Ysin	
Pr. Ab. Kemten	4	Ab. Pfeffers	4
Ab. Reichenaw	4	Ab. S. Iohn in Thurtal.	4
Pr. Prapos. Wissenburg	5	Ab. Peterhausen	4
Pr. Ab. S. Galli	4	Ab. Pruim.	5
Pr. Ab. Salsfeldt	8	Prapos. Camberg.	1
Pr. Prapos. Elwangen		Ab. Reishaim	2
Toufch ordens Maister	3	Ab. S. Heimeram at Ratisbon	2
Iohans ordens Maister	5	Prapos. Berchtolsgadon	2
Ab. Waingarten	4	Ab. S. Gegory at Munster	5
Ab. Salmanpwercher	4	A. Muncherode	4
Ab. Krutzlingen.	4	Ab. S. Cornelis at Munster	7
P. Ab. Murpach.	5	Ab. Werden.	7
Ab. Walkenriedt	8	Ab. Aursperg.	4
Ab. Schuttem.	4	Ab. Trise.	4
Ab. Weissenow or Minderaw.	4	Ab. Brun.	4
Ab. S. Blas.	4	Ab. Echtermaken	7
Ab. Maulprun.	4	Ab. Hervorden	7
Pr. Ab. Corbey	7		
Ab. Schussenriedt	4	The Abbatesles.	
Ab. Raterhausen	8	Of Quedelnburch	8
Ab. Stein am Reyn	4	Essen.	7
Pr. Ab. Searshausen.	4	Alt Munster to Regensburg	2
Ab. Kempesceck	2	Pr. Ober Munster to Regensburg.	1
Ab. Waldsachsen	2		
Ab. Einsidoln	4	Kauffingen	5
Ab. Rokenburg.	4	Lindaw.	4

<i>Pr. Gernrode.</i>	8	<i>E. Hanaw</i>	3
<i>Buchaw.</i>	4	<i>E. Luchtenberg</i>	5
<i>Rotenmunster</i>	4	<i>E. Nassaw, Breda, and Dillenburg</i>	5
<i>Hippach.</i>	4	<i>E. Wisbaden and Iltzstain</i>	10.7
<i>Gutenzel</i>	4	<i>E. Sarbrucken.</i>	5
<i>Beuadt.</i>	4	<i>E. Waltpurg.</i>	5
<i>Coblentz.</i>	6	<i>E. Nassaw in Weilpurg</i>	4
<i>Ralecy</i> { <i>Elfas</i>	4	<i>E. Belstein</i>	6
{ <i>Ostreich</i>	3	<i>E. Koningstein and Epstein</i>	5
{ <i>In der Etsch.</i>	3	<i>E. Eisenberg the higher</i>	5
		<i>E. Eisenberg the lower.</i>	6
The Earles Barons and Lords.			
<i>The Earle of Helfenstein</i>	4	<i>E. Mersa</i>	
<i>Earle Kirchberg</i>	4	<i>E. Budinghen</i>	
<i>H. Tussen</i>	4	<i>E. Wirnenburg</i>	7
<i>Earl. Gussling</i>	4	<i>E. Solms</i>	5
<i>E. Lussen.</i>	4	<i>B. Vinnenburg or Vanenberg</i>	7
<i>E. Alenfort.</i>	4	<i>E. Arnsberg.</i>	7
<i>E. Furstenberg</i>	4	<i>E. Of Rhene</i>	5
<i>E. Zimmeren</i>	4	<i>H. Falckenstein</i>	4
<i>B. Gondeffingen</i>	4	<i>H. Kunseck.</i>	4
<i>H. Stuttgart</i>	4	<i>H. Kunseckerberg</i>	4
<i>H. Iustingen</i>	4	<i>Count Horne</i>	10
<i>H. Schenffingen</i>		<i>Count Scyn</i>	7
<i>Marckg. Eberstein</i>	4	<i>Co. Vintzingen</i>	
<i>B. Gerolt Zeck</i>	4	<i>Co. Rezen.</i>	
<i>B. Ober Hewen</i>	4	<i>Co. Bittsch.</i>	5
<i>E. Ottingen</i>	4	<i>Co. Salm</i>	5
<i>B. Rapoltstain</i>	5	<i>Co. Veldentz</i>	5
<i>H. Rapoltz kircken</i>	5	<i>Co. Dengen</i>	4
<i>B. Stauffen</i>	2.4	<i>Co. Rappin</i>	4
<i>H. Heben Rechperg</i>	5	<i>Co. Hardech.</i>	3
<i>H. Berletzicke</i>		<i>Co. Hohenstein</i>	8
<i>H. Hohen Konigspurg</i>		<i>Co. Wolkenstein</i>	3
<i>H. Hohenfeldt and Tipoltz kirch</i>		<i>Co. Schaumburg and Giengen.</i>	7.3
		<i>Co. Dierenberg, and Someraw.</i>	7
<i>E. Sulz.</i>	4	<i>Co. Mansfelt</i>	8
<i>E. Hogen Zollen</i>	4	<i>Co. Stolberg</i>	8
<i>H. Brades.</i>		<i>Co. Buchlingen</i>	8
<i>B. Sonnenberg.</i>	4	<i>Co. Barbey and Mullingen</i>	8
<i>E. Castel</i>	1	<i>Co. Gleichen.</i>	1.8
<i>E. Vertheim</i>	1	<i>Co. Schwartzenburg</i>	
<i>E. Rheineck.</i>	1	<i>Co. Suenberg, or schonberg.</i>	
<i>E. Hohenloe.</i>	1	<i>Co. Jude H. im Ruech.</i>	
<i>H. Reichelsperg</i>	1	<i>H. Geraw.</i>	
<i>H. Limburg.</i>	1	<i>Co. Ples.</i>	5
<i>E. Erpach</i>	1	<i>Co. Plawen</i>	8
<i>E. Leimingen</i>	5	<i>Co. Weda and Ringelberg</i>	7
<i>E. Falekstein</i>	5	<i>H. Reichenstein.</i>	

<i>Co. Olmbrug.</i>		<i>H. Morzburg and Besfort</i>	5
<i>Co. Lebenstain</i>	4	<i>H. Brandenstein and Rauff</i>	
<i>Co. Regenstein</i>		<i>H. Wolffsteine</i>	
<i>Co. Westfrieslandt.</i>		<i>H. Permont</i>	
<i>Co. Ostfrieslandt.</i>	7	<i>H. Fronsbeck</i>	
<i>Co. Vander Lippe</i>	7	<i>H. Flackensteins</i>	
<i>Co. Oldenburg</i>	7	<i>H. Witten</i>	
<i>Co. Delmenhorst</i>	9	<i>Ritt. Fridberg</i>	
<i>Co. Hoya.</i>	7	<i>Ritt. Gleichhausen.</i>	
<i>Co. Westenburg</i>	5		
<i>H. Muntzenburg</i>	5	In this second member, some	
<i>Co. Lemgow</i>		doe want numbers, because they	
<i>Co. Waldeck</i>	5	are not mentioned afterward in	
<i>H. Loffenstein.</i>		the Circles. <i>Pr.</i> signifies Princes,	
<i>Co. Diepholt.</i>	7	<i>Ghe. Fursten</i> , a Prælate, <i>D.</i> Dukes,	
<i>Co. Siemfort</i>	7	<i>Co.</i> Countes. <i>H.</i> Heerichafften,	
<i>Co. Benthem.</i>	7	Lords, <i>B.</i> Barons.	
<i>Co. Brunchorst</i>	7	The third member of the Em-	
<i>Co. Wittenstein</i>		pire is of the free	
<i>Co. Spiegelberg</i>		Citties.	
<i>Co. Biversdorff</i>			
<i>H. Ridberg.</i>	7		
<i>Co. Teckelnburg</i>	7	<i>Rheinische Banck.</i>	
<i>H. Linde.</i>		<i>Coln</i>	6.8
<i>Co. Dortmund</i>	7	<i>Aken</i>	7
<i>Co. Winsdorff</i>		<i>Worms</i>	5
<i>Co. Ortenberg.</i>	2	<i>Spier</i>	5
<i>Co. Rippershoden</i>		<i>Turckheim</i>	5
<i>Co. Hagen</i>	2	<i>Hagenaw</i>	5
<i>Co. Hoonfels</i>	2	<i>Weissenberg</i>	5
<i>Co. Leesebeck</i>	8	<i>Straesburg</i>	5
<i>Bo. Bergen.</i>	10	<i>Ober Ebenhaim</i>	5
<i>C. Degenburg</i>	2	<i>Rosshaim</i>	5
<i>B. Obersulzberg</i>		<i>Schletstat</i>	5
<i>H. Somiriff</i>		<i>Colmar</i>	5
<i>Co. Mandercheid</i>	7	<i>Altach</i>	5
<i>Co. Reiferscheidt</i>	6	<i>Basel</i>	5
<i>Co. Egmont and Iffelslein</i>	10	<i>Kaisersberg</i>	5
<i>H. Bergen and Waelhelm</i>	10	<i>Atelhausen in Suatgow</i>	5
<i>H. Haber, alias Havere.</i>	5	<i>S. Gregoris Munster</i>	5
<i>H. Wildenfels, or Widerfels.</i>	8	<i>Metz</i>	5
<i>B. Tautenberg.</i>	8	<i>Toul</i>	5
<i>Co. Tubingen.</i>	4	<i>Verdun</i>	5
<i>Co. Blanckenberg or Blammont</i>	5	<i>Landaw</i>	5
<i>Co. Kirchingen, Krehanzes</i>	5	<i>Kaufmans Sarbruck</i>	5
<i>H. Senster</i>	3	<i>Besancou</i>	5
<i>H. Roggendorff</i>	3	<i>americk</i>	7
<i>H. Alendorff.</i>		<i>Franckfort</i>	5
<i>H. Kuniguckerbeg</i>		<i>Fridberg in Wederaw</i>	5

Gelnhausen	6	Vim
Wetzlar.	5	Ausptg
Alen.	4	Gengen
Lubeck	9	Bopfinger
Hamborg	9	Gemunt in Schwaben
Dortmund	7	Eslingen
Mulhusen in Durlingon	9	Reutlingen
Northansen.	9	Weyl
Gosler	9	Pfullendorff
Gottingen	9	Kauffbeurnum
Brakel	7	Northausen
Wartburg	7	Vberlingen
Lemgow	7	Wangen
Duysburg	7	Ysui
Dantzick	8	Lewkirch
Elbinghen		Memmingen
Schwabishe Banck.		Kempton
Regensburg	2	Buchorn
Nurenberg	1	Ravensburg
Rottenburg an der Tauber	1	Bibrach
Weissenburg an Nortgaw	2	Lindaw
Donawerd	4	Costintz
Washaim	1	Rotweil
Schweinsfurt	1	Offenburgk
Wimpfen	4	Gengenbach
Hailbrun	4	Zel in Hamesbach
Hal in Schwaben	4	Schaffhausen
Norlingen	4	S. Gal
Dinkelspuel	4	Buchaw am Federsee

Besides these severall members, for the avoyding of schismes in the Empire, and for the mutuall defence, and common preservation of peace among the Princes of *Germanie*, the Provinces of the Empire are divided into certaine Countries, which they call Circuits, and in them there are particular Counsellis appointed, which belong to severall Circuits. First, 6 were instituted in the year 1500 at *Augusta*, and afterward 10 in the year 1522 at *Norimberg*. But every Circuite chuseth out of themselves a secular Praefect, who is either a Prince, a Count, a Baron, or one of the chiefe of the Nobles, to whom foure Counsellers chosen out of the same body, being honest, and wise men, are joyned as assistants. I will heere onely reckon up the Circuits, but in the Tables I will describe their Princes, and their parts.

The first Circle is of *Franconia*, and it shall be described in the Table of *Franconia*.

The second is of *Bavaria*, and it shall be unfolded in the Table thereof.

The third is of *Austria*, and it shall be declared in the Table of *Austria*.

The

The fourth is of *Suevia*, in the table of *Wirtenberg*.

The fifth is in the Circuite of *Rhene*, and it shall be unfolded in the Table of the lower *Alsatia*.

The sixth is of the foure Electors of *Rhene*, in the Table of the *Palatinate*.

The seventh is of Lower *Germanie*, in the first Table of *Westphalia*.

The eight is of lower *Saxonic*, in the same table.

The ninth of lower *Saxonic* in the same table.

The tenth of *Burgundie*, in the table of higher *Burgundie*.

The Emperiall Chamber:

Besides these Counsellis in the Circuits, for the deciding of more weighty businesse which happen in the Empire, there is an Emperiall chamber instituted at *Spire*, in which there is a Prince for the Praesident, or at least an Earle, or some secular man that is thought fit for this office. He hath also two Barones or Earles to be his assistants, two Lawyers, and two Noble men, which have hereditary Lands, & Mannors in the Empire; so that in all he hath sixe assistants. Moreover he hath one of the Electors, and two out of every Circuite, the one halfe whereof is chosen out of the Lawyers, and the other halfe out of the Gentry.

A Catalogue of the Tables in *Germanie*.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>Germanie in generall.</i> | 19. <i>Hassia.</i> |
| 2. <i>West Friesland.</i> | 20. <i>Nassovia.</i> |
| 3. <i>The Countie of Embden.</i> | 21. <i>Thuringia.</i> |
| 4. <i>The first Table of Westphalia.</i> | 22. <i>Franconia.</i> |
| 5. <i>The second Table.</i> | 23. <i>The Dukedome of Bavaria.</i> |
| 6. <i>The Bishopricke of Munster.</i> | 24. <i>The Palatinate of Bavaria, the bounds whereof Northward, See in the Table of Franconia.</i> |
| 7. <i>The third Table of Westphalia.</i> | 25. <i>Saxonic the higher.</i> |
| 8. <i>The Archbishopricke of Colen.</i> | 26. <i>Brandenburg.</i> |
| 9. <i>The fourth Table of Westphalia.</i> | 27. <i>Pomerania.</i> |
| 10. <i>The Diocese of Leodium.</i> | 28. <i>The Islands of Rugia.</i> |
| 11. <i>The Countie of Muers and Cleveland.</i> | 29. <i>Bohemia.</i> |
| 12. <i>Waldecke.</i> | 30. <i>Moravia.</i> |
| 13. <i>The Palatinate of Rhene.</i> | 31. <i>Austria.</i> |
| 14. <i>Wirtenberg.</i> | 32. <i>Saltzburg.</i> |
| 15. <i>Alsatia the Lower.</i> | 33. <i>Polonia and Silesia.</i> |
| 16. <i>Alsatia the higher.</i> | 34. <i>Polonia.</i> |
| 17. <i>Saxonic the Lower.</i> | 35. <i>Hungarie.</i> |
| 18. <i>Brunswyck.</i> | |

Y

Thus

GERMANIE.

THus you have seene the description of the Low countries both in generall and speciall: now passing over the *Rhene* high *Germanie*, which *Ptoleme* calls great *Germanie*, offers it selfe, which is the largest Country of *Europe*, and the glory of the *Romaine* Empire. This Country I will runne over in the same method as I did the other, describing it first in generall, and then in particular. But that I may begin with the name thereof, divers doe diversly derive the name of *Germanie* or the *Germanes*. One saith, that the *Germanes* were so called as it were *Gaermannen*, that is, stout men, in regard of their Martiall manly strength: another supposeth that they were so named, from their mutuall fidelity, and faithfulness; neither did he guesse much amisse, who deriveth the Etymologie of their name from their honourable warfare, as if the people were called *Geertmans*, and so by contraction of the word *Germanes*. Another thinketh that they were so denominated from the Latine word *genuini*, that is, genuine or native, because no nation doth retaine more of their auncient integritie, and rusticke simplicity: but it seemes that the author of this dreame did speake this to gaine the favour of the people: albeit the *Geographer Strabo* and *Livy* doe both erroneously suppose that the *Romaine* people did give this name to this country, because they were Cosen *Germanes* to the *Celta*, both in regard of their manners, and fashions, and also in respect of their great stature, and red haire. *Iohn Gropius Becanus* doth probably derive the name thereof from their gathering and mustering of souldiours, from *Geren*, which signifies to gather or muster. Which opinion *Tacitus* seemes to fortifie and confirme, who professeth in his commentarie of the *Germanes* manners, that *Germany* is a new fresh name, because they who first passed over *Rhene* (that I may use his owne words) having droven out the *Frenchmen*, were sometime called *Tungrians*, and sometimes *Germanes*, which name afterward grew so frequent, that first the Conquerour, and afterward they themselves, did call themselves *Germanes*. Some doe interpret the word *Germanie* to signifie a scattered people, collected out of other nations, from the word *Geren* which signifies to collect or gather together. Some doe suppose their denomination doth intimate that they were a warlike people desirous of warre, from *Gerra*, or *Guerra*, which signifies warre. A learned *Saxon* doth derive the name thereof from the *Carmanians* a people of *Asia*, whom *Lucan* mentioneth, as the *Saxons* were so called from the *Saxians*: and in other places he deduces the Etymologie of their name from an Hebrew word, as it were *Gerimani*, which in that language signifies strangers or poore and needy people. But *Peucerus* delighting in the studious searching out the originall of his Countries name, thinketh that they were called *Germanes*, as it were *Hermanner*; that is, military men. The most learned *Iunius* doth derive the name of it from

from the great *Deluge*, which drowned all the world: when *Noah* parted the world among his three children: at what time (that I may speake nothing of *Sem* and *Cham*) *Europe* fell to *Iaphets* share. He, as it appeares in *Moyse*, had a sonne, called *Gomer*, who had three sonnes, *Aschenaz*, *Rephat*, and *Thogarma*. And they affirme that the *Germanes* descended from *Thogarma*: although the *Rabines* doe hold that the *Germanes* came from *Aschenazin*. For the originall of the *Germanes* name doth cleerely shine forth in the word *Thogarma*, or *Thegerma*, by taking the second vowell for the first, as if we should pronounce it in our language by the article the, The *Germanes*: also there is a fit Etymologie answerable to the word and nation, which is from *Gara* or *Gera*, which signifies a bone, and metaphorically strength, because it is a stout and strongbon'd Nation. Some also doe call this part of *Europe* *Alemanie*, and the inhabitants thereof *Alemanians*, by which name they were first called, when the Empire began to decline. *Berosus* doth fabulously report, it was so called from *Hercules* an *Alemanie*, who was governour over these people. Some suppose that it was called *Alemanie*, from *Mannus* who was esteemed as a god in their Country, the sonne of *Tuiscon*. *Afnius Quadratus* a faithfull historian, doth affirme that the *Almaines*, were so called as it were a people collected and gathered from all Nations, which spread themselves all over this Country; who did not, as it seemes, looke exactly into the signification of the word, for he should have called them *Almaines* because they were all men, and warriors. They that derive *Alemanie* from the Lake *Lemann*, would have *Germany* so called from a Lake without the limits thereof in *Saxonia*: unlesse some doe take the *Acronian* Lake for the Lake *Lemann*, on either bank whereof the *Almaines* did inhabit, as *Ammianus* reporteth *Lib. 15*. And though some do promiscuously make *Germanie* & *Almany* al one, yet it is observed that they were two distinct Countries. *Spartianus* in the life of *Marius* saith: *Omnis Alemannia, omnisque Germania, cum ceteris quae adjacent gentibus*; that is, All *Almany*, and *Germany* with the other adjacent countries. *Flavius Vopiscus* saith in the life of *Probus*: *Testes sunt Franci, inuijs strati paludibus, testes Germani & Alemanni, longe a Rheni semoti littoribus*, that is, The *Frenchmen* are witnesses, who dwell in the Low grounds, the *Germanes* are witnesses, and the *Almaines* who are farre off from the shoares of *Rhene*. I omit other testimonies, least I should be tedious. Some also doe call it *Teutonia*, from *Teuto* a certaine Captaine thereof: some thinke that the *Teutons*, who are called in their owne Countie speech *Teutche*, and by the *Italians* *Tedaschi*, and by others *Teutons*, were so called from *Thuisco*, otherwise *Thuisco*, whom they beleeve was the Sonne of *Noah*. *Tacitus* maketh mention heereof: *Celebrant carminibus antiquis (quod unum apud illos memoriae & Annuntium genus est) Thuisconem deum terra editum & filium Mannum, originem gentis, conditoresque*; that is, they celebrate in auncient verses (which kinde of Annalls they doe onely use) That *Thuisco* an earthy God and his sonne *Mannus*, were the first founders of this Nation. *Strabo* placeth them in *Noricum*: some suppose that they were the

Agrippine Colonie, and that the place was therefore called *Teutsch*. The inhabitants doe now call it *Teutschlandt*, and strangers *Almayn*. The *Sclavonians* doe call it *Nimiecha*: and the *Græcians* doe now call it *Elamags*, and the *Turkes* *Alaman*. But enough concerning the Etymologic and various appellations of *Germanie*, now I come to the situation or quantitie thereof. Besides, authors doe not agree in designing and setting downe the limits of *Germanie*. The auncients doe bounder *Germany* with the *Rhene*, *Danubius*, the Ocean, the River *Tanaïs* and the *Euxine* Sea. The latter writers, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, *Mela*, *Plinnie*, and many other Greeke and Latine writers, doe bounder it with the River *Rhene* and *Vestula*. *Tacitus* writeth that the mountaines, or a mutuall distrust one of another, doth rather separate the *Germanes* from the *Sarmatians* and *Dacians*, than *Vistula*. All those Countries which use the *Germane* speech or dialect are reckoned now as parts of *Germany*. And therefore it stretcheth beyond those bounds which *Ptolemy* gives it, and beyond *Danubius*, containing *Rhetia*, *Vindelicia*, the higher *Pannonia*, and beyond *Illyria*, even to the *Tridentine* bounds. Also beyond the *Rhene*, *Germanie* did containe these *Romaine* Colonies, and garrisons, *Constantia*, *Augusta Rauracorum*, *Argentina*, *Nemetes*, *Vangiones*, *Moguntiacum*, *Confluentia*, *Bonna*, the *Agrippine Colonie*, and other places even unto the Sea. For as *Ambrosius* witnesseth, 11 *Hexamer*. *Rhene* was heretofore the limmit of the *Romaine* Empire: and that on the French bancke thereof the *Romaine* Praesidents did alwayes lye in garrison against the *Germanes*, partly that they might restraine their excursions, and partly that they might make inroads upon them, and partly that they might receive those *Germanes* that revolted to them. And this is the Reason, that on one of the bankes of *Rhene*, there are many old Cities, but none on the other: which may also be observed on the bancke of *Danubius*. *Helvetia*, also is reckoned now as a part of *Germanie*: & the *Prutenians* beyond *Vistula*: so that the bounds thereof are now much larger than those which *Ptolemy* attributes to it: for on the West it stretcheth beyond the *Rhene*, even to *Piccardie* and *Burgundie*, which are parts of *France*: on the South toward *Danubius* even to the *Alpes*: On the East beyond even to *Sprusland*: the Northerne limmit is the Ocean. There are many chiefe parts of *Germanie*, which shall be here described, with the lesser subject or adjacent countries. The Kingdomes are, *Bohemia*, the *Palatinate*, and the Kingdome of *Poland*, though it hath a different language, and is not contained in the Register of the Empire, yet because it is situate within the bounds of auncient *Germanie*, which is the River *Vistula*, therefore we place it among the tables of *Germanie*. Also we joyne the Kingdome of *Hungarie* to *Germanie*, which is situate without the limmits of auncient *Germanie*, and in regard it hath yeelded many famous Emperours, and hath dominion over many Countries situate within the Empire. There are also the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, the Arch dukedome of *Austria*. Also the Dukedomes of *Holst*, of *Mechlenburg*, *Pomeran*, *Lunenburg*, *Lawenburg*, *Brunswijck*, *Meissen*, *Schlesien*, *Moravia*, *Cleve*, *Berge*, *Franconia*, or Easterne *France*, *Bavaria*, *Wirten-*

Wirtenberg, and the Countie of *Suevia*: the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, the *Landgraviats* of *Hessen*, *Daringen*, and of the higher and lower *Alsatia*. The *Marckgraviate* Electorship of *Brandenburg*, and of *Baden*, the Counties of *Embdem*, *Oldenburg*, *Bentheim*, *Lip*, *Diepholt*, *Huy*, *Mansfelt*, *Anholt*, *Stolberg*, *Tirol*, and *Livonia* which is reckoned among the Provinces of *Germany*, but because it lyeth within *Sarmatia*, it is there described. The situation being declared, the qualitie of the soyle followeth, which ariseth chiefly from the climate and position thereof in respect of the heavens. *Germany* is under the sixt, seaventh, and eighth climates, betweene the fourtie seaventh and fiftie five degrees of Latitude, and the twentie fourth and forty sixth degrees of Longitude. The longest day in sommer in the Southerne parallel is fiftene houres long and an halfe: in the Northerne Parallel, it is seaventeene houres long and a quarter; and albeit *Cornelius Tacitus* saith, that *Germany* is in a cold sharpe climate, and *Seneca* reporteth that it is alwayes winter in *Germanie*: yet it hath a temperate ayre, which though it bee somewhat cold, yet it is healthfull and wholesome.

The soyle yeeldeth Barly, Wheate, Rye, Mill, Oates, and other kinds of corne and pulse. The fields and Meddowes are fruitful, and the soyle is every where very fertile, and yeeldeth great store of Corne. *Germanie* also hath rich Mines of Silver, Brasse, Iron, Lead, and other mettals, and in some places of gold: so that for mettalls it is inferiour to no Countie. There are also many excellent Salt pitts. *Plinnie* also saith, the *Cadmian* stones, the *Callais*, the *CrySTALL*, the *Onyx*, the *Topaz*, and the *Adamant*; are found in *Germanie*. Also the hearbes. Heere are a thousand delightfull gardens, and Villages, and Orchards full of Apples.

What, should I mention the wines? which are of an excellent taste and colour? Truly there are excellent wines every where, but yet in some places better than in others. Heere is also great variety of living creatures, and great store of Cattell and wilde beasts, which I will not spend time to reckon up. *C. Julius Caesar* writeth, that many kinds of wilde beasts are bred in the Wood *Hercynia*, which are not seene in any other place; of which (saith hee) those that differ most from the rest, and are most worthy of remembrance are these: there is a kinde of Oxe which is like a Hart, which hath in the middle of his forehead one high horne, and more strait than usuall, from the toppe whereof large Antletts or Tines doe spread forth; the male and femall are of one shape, and have one as bigge hornes as the other. There is also a beast called *Alcis*, which is like unto a Goate, but it is somewhat bigger, and having no hornes at all, and their legges are without joynts, so that they cannot by any means lye downe to their rest, or if they fall downe by chance, they cannot rise up againe; therefore they leane against trees, and so they take their rest: and when the hunters have found by their

footing where they usually haunt, they either stub up all the trees, or else they cut them halfe downe, and so leave them standing: So that when the beasts rest against them according to their usuall manner, they overthrow the trees with their weight, and so fall downe with them. The third kind of beasts are those which are called *Vri*, which are almost as bigge as Elephants, and like Bulls in shape and colour: they are very strong, and swift, and will prey on men and beasts: these they usually take in trappes, and so kill them. But now I come to the auncient government. The sacred Romaine Empire, which being divided into the West and Easterne part, was much weakened by the excursions of divers Nations, and rent by civill dissensions, was ready to be ruined by its owne weight; having forsooke *Italie* did seeke defence and strength in no other Countrie but *Germanie*, and chose *Charles* the Great King of *France* to be Emperour, who as they report, was borne at *Ingelheimj*, which is a village Towne two miles from *Moguntiacum*, and built there a famous Pallace, whose ruines may be yet seene. The Empire remained in *Charles* his line an hundred yeares, and above: which afterward failing, it was translated to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*: after whom followed *Henry Fowler*: after him the three *Ottoes*: the last whereof when he understood that the *Romaines*, *Crescentius* being consull, did affect and desire the title of the Empire, he raysed an army and tooke *Rome*, and obtayned of Pope *Gregorie*, that the *Germanes* should have right and power to elect the *Romaine* Emperours. But they obtayned it on this condition, that he which was elected should be called *Cesar* and King of the *Romaines*: and afterward having received a Crowne from the Pope, he hath the title of Emperour *Augustus*. There are 7 Electors ordained: of which three are Archbishops, and foure are secular Princes as they call them: where after the decease of *Otto*, the first, that was chosen Emperour was *Henry* surnamed the holy. Afterward in proesse of time, there were divers officers constituted and ordained in *Germany*, for the honour of the Empire, concerning which see *Mercator*. *Tacitus* who was governour of the *Belgians* under *Vespasian*, doth commend the *Germanes* in this short *Elogie* thus: *Nemo bellum Germanis (inquit) intulit impunè*. None made warre upon the *Germanes* but they came by the losse. Which, three of *Augustus* Legions found, being overcome and beaten by them: Also *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Servilius*, *Capio*, *Manlius*, all great Commanders, who were slaine and put to flight. And there are these auncient verses:

*Welcher im Krieg wil ungluck han,
Der fang es mit den Deutschen an.*

Iosephus calleth them valiant, *Dionysius* Martiall, *Arrianus* warlike. The *Germane* is couragious, fierce at an onset, and desirous of warres, as *Seneca* witnesseth in his booke *de Ira*. Moreover the Country of *Germany* is now so pleasant, and so adorned with faire Cities, Castells, and Villages, that it is not inferior to *Italie* *France* and

and *Spaine*. There are 84 free Citties in it, as *Colonia Agrippina*, *Wirttemberg*, *Lubek*, *Lunenburg*, *Franckfort*, *Breme*, *Lipsick*, *Spire*, *Argentine*, *Friburg*, *Augusta Vindelicorum*, *Tubinga*, *Heidelberg*, *Ratisbone*, *Vienna*, *Prague*, *Buda*, &c. of which hereafter. *Germany* also is watered with so many great Rivers, beside Lakes and Marishes of which it hath great stoare, that in this respect, also it may compare with the chiefe Countries. *Seneca* in his third booke of naturall questions sheweth the cause why it hath so many Rivers: *At contra, ait, constat Germaniam Galliamq; & proximè ab his Italiam abundare Rivis, & fluminibus; quia cælo humido utuntur, & ne estate quidem, imbris carent*: That is, But on the contrary (saith he) it is manifest that *Germany* and *France*, and *Italy* which is next unto them, have great stoare of Rivers, because they have a moyst aye, and have often raine in Summer. But these Rivers of *Germany* are more famous, as *Danubius*, *Rhene*, *Amasis*, *Manus*, *Necarus*, *Albis*, *Suevus*, *Visurgis*, and *Vistula*. That which *Ptolomie* and others doe call *Danubius*, *Plinny* and *Strabo* doe call *Ister*; the one saith that it changeth his name neere the Cataracts thereof; the other, where it washeth *Illyrium*. *Ptolomie* saith, that it changeth his name neere the Cittie *Axipolis*: *Appian* neere the confluence and meeting of the River *Savus*: so that the higher part is called *Danubius*, and the lower part *Ister*. *Stephanus* heretofore called it *Matous*; also *Danubius* and *Danuvius*: *Festus* calleth it *Addubanus*. Ancient coynes doe name it *Danuvius*: it is now called *Done* and *Donaw*, from the noyse and sound of the waters, as *Althamerus* saith. *Salust* writeth that this is the greatest River next to *Nile* which floweth into the *Mediterranean* Sea; and *Arrianus*, lib. 1. of the acts of *Alexander*, calleth it the greatest River. It riseth in the wood *Hercynia*, in the village *Don Eschingen*, where it springeth out of the bowells of the Earth. The auncients doe call the Mountaine out of which it riseth *Abno-ba*, although as *Munster* an eye-witnesse writeth, there is no mountaine nere it: but it falleth with a continual running streame, from a little hill which is scarce 15 or 16 foote high. He addeth that *Tiberius* had a desire to see the spring head thereof. *Herodotus* beleeveth that it rose out of the *Pyrenean* Mountaines, whose opinion *Aristotle* also followed, 2. *Meteorologicor*. *Maginus* placeth those *Pyrenean* hills in *Germany*, thereby to excuse the error of grave writers. As soone as it glideth from the fountaine, it runneth abroad through Moarish places, and afterward it gathers it selfe into a Channell, and so being increased by receiving other Rivers, it runneth through many countries, as *Suevia*, *Pannonia*, *Dacia*, *Bulgaria*, untill at last having received 6 navigable Rivers, it rowleth into the Sea with five streames or mouthes, as *Dionysius*, *Strabo*, and *Herodotus* doe mention: *Plinny* saith with sixe, and *Amianus*, and *Solinus* with seaven: and with such violence, so that it runneth with fresh water 40 miles into the sea. And as *Amian* saith: *Et constat ab ultimis nostri sinibus maris, agminum parienti gratia petere Pisces, ut aquarum suavitate salubrius fetum educant, nec intercipientur*, That is, it is manifest that the fish from the farthest part of our seas doe come hither in shoales, that they

they may spawne here in safety. *Tajanus Nerva* built a curious bridge over this River in *Mæfia*, which afterward *Adrian* did demolish, as *Dio Cassius* relateth. Concerning *Danubius*, *George Fabricius* in a certaine Itinerarie of his writeth thus :

Ister,
*Quicentum populos & magnas alluit urbes,
 Euxinum irrupit bis terno flumine Pontum.
 Ister that doth through an hundred Countries glide,
 And watereth them, with Citties too beside,
 Both faire and great, with sixe streames last of all,
 Into the Euxine Sea at length doth fall.*

For at length all the most famous Rivers in the world doe runne into the Sea, as *Ovid* also *Lib. 8. Metamorph.* does mention in this verse :

*In quo desinimus, sacri, in quo currimus amnes.
 We sacred Rivers to the Sea doe come,
 And into it we all of us doe runne.*

The next is the *Rhene*, which *Cæsar* and other doe commend: it is now called *Rhijn*. *Cæsar* would have it rise out of *Leopontium*, and *Strabo* and *Ptolomie*, affirme that it ariseth out of the Mountaine *Adula*, which is commonly called *Etzel*, which is an arme of the *Alpes*; and *Claudian* saith, that it riseth out of *Rhetia*. But *Strabo* and *Ptolomy* doe thinke that *Rhene* beginneth on the Eastside of the *Alpes* where they are joyned to the Mountaine *Adula*, and where the *Leponians* doe inhabit, and so springeth out of two fountaines, which are atleast a dayes journey distant one from another. The one being more to the Northwest which is commonly called the foremost *Rhene*: the other lying more Southeast, which the inhabitants call the latter *Rhene*. These two at length meete together, and so doe make the River *Rhene*, which neere unto the head doe make two Lakes, the *Acronian* and *Constantian*, from the Cittie *Constantia* which is situated by it; concerning which we will entreate in the description of *Helvetia*: the other is called *Venetum*, and now the *Cellensian* Lake, from the little Towne *Cella*, which Lake hath abundance of all sorts of fish. From hence turning Westward it watereth *Rhinfelden*, & follows the same tract even to *Basilea*. And there it runneth Northward, untill it come to *Argentoratum*: and so watereth many Countries, and having viewed many Citties, and having received many great and small Rivers, it groweth very deepe, and commeth swelling even to *Spires*, *Wormes*, and *Moguntiam*. Hence turning Westward it watereth *Bingium*. And from thence winding toward *Cacia*, having left behind it *Bonna* and *Colonia*, at last neere the edge of *Batavia* (which is now under the jurisdiction of *Cleveland*, and is graced with the auncient Castell *Lobecum*) it doth divide it selfe, and with a double streame runneth divers wayes. Which division *Mamertinus* elegantly calleth the

the *Divorce*, and *Frontinus* the turning of the River. Neere therefore to *Lobecum* it doth divide his course, so that the one part thereof called *Rhene* doth run straite forward to *Arenacum* a chiefe Cittie of *Gelderland*. And from thence with many winding *Meanders*, it glideth towards *Vada*; and so bendeth from thence to *Rhena*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Rinnes*: from thence it runneth to *Bavodurum*. Afterward the *Rhene* changeth his name, and begins to be called *Lecca*, being heretofore a little Rivulet, but now it is become a River. Having glided by *Culenburg* and *Viana*, and having viewed *Schoonhorvia*, it powreth it selfe into the River *Merova*, before it is called *Mosa*. The other part of *Rhene* doth bend toward the left hand, and floweth by the auncient Cittie *Neomagus*, and runneth by the walls of the Cittie, it is now called *Vahalis*: not long afterward it goeth toward *Tiela*: and from thence with a winding course it leaveth *Bomelius* on the left hand: afterward not farre from *Woricomium* it receiveth the River *Mosa*, and by and by neere *Goricomium*, being encreased with the slow smooth running River *Linga*, and it is called *Merova*, from the Castell of the *Merovæans*; by which having passed it glideth by *Dordrecht* a Noble Island out of the Cittie: afterward having received the Rivers *Lecca* and *Isela* which are armes of the *Rhene*, and gliding by *Iselmonda*, it beginneth to be called *Mosa* neere to *Rotterdam*, where it leaveth on the right side *Sciedamm* and *Flardinga*, and from thence it glideth by the Towne *Gerviletum*, and the *Brill* on the left hand, and there it mingleth it selfe, with the Ocean. That which *Ptolomie* calls *Amastus*, *Strabo* *Amastias*, *Tacitus* *Amisia*, *Plinny* and *Pomponius* *Amisus*, and now *Ems*. The head of this River is a little beneath *Paderbona* a Cittie of *Westphalia*, and so bending towards *Cacia* it glideth by *Varendorp*, *Grevia*, *Rhena*, and *Lingha*: and from thence it goeth forward unto *Meppenum* and *Nebisum*: and from thence discharging it selfe into the Northerne Ocean, neere to *Embsa* Market Towne, whence it borroweth his name and is called *Ems*. The fourth River is that which *Plinny* calls *Atennus*, and *Pomponius* *Manis*, and *Ammianus* *Menus*: now it is called *Meyn*. *Regino* the historian and the writers of that time doe call it *Mogonum*. *Velleius Paterculus* calleth it the River *Iulia*. Vnlesse in stead of *Iulia*, it should be *Lupia*, as some learned mendoe suppose. It riseth out of a Mountaine which is called *der Fichtelberg*, & so gliding by *Franckford*, which from thence is called upon *Mæne*, and *Weihermia*, *Herbipolis*, and *Papeberg*; it mingleth it selfe with the *Rhene* neere to *Moguntiacum*, and doth part the Low Countries from *Germany*. The letters thereof doe make by the Greeke computation 365, equall to the number of dayes which are in a yeare. The fifth River is *Necarus*, whence come the best *Necarian* wines, it was anciently called *Nicer*, as *Rhenumus* witnesseth, the spring head thereof is two houres journey distant from *Danubius*, and so having glided through the fields of *Wirttemberg*, it runneth into the *Rhene* a little above *Heidelburg*. *Albis* followes which is a faire River of *Germany*, and divideth the *Swerians* from the *Cherusians*. *Velleius* witnesseth that it doth flow by the confines of the *Scemnonians* and *Hermundurians*.

Hermundurians. Tacitus writeth that the famous River *Albis* doth arise among the *Hermundurians*, but *Conradus Celtes* saith that it doth arise out of *Hercinia* in *Bohemia*, And so having glided by many faire Citties, at length it empties it selfe into the Ocean betweene the *Chaucians*, and the *Cimbrians*. The auncient Latine writers doe call it *Albia*, and the *Germanes* *Elbe*. And the *Bohemians* from whence it taketh his originall, doe call it *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his booke of the *Misnian* affaires saith, that it received that name from 11 Fountaines, or as the *Saxons* say, from so many flowing River. For it arises as he deliueis, in the *Hercynian* wood, which from the Giants is commonly called *Risenberg*, from 11 Fountaines, whose streames meeting together doe make the River *Albis*: for *Elve* and *Elbe* doe signifie in the *Germane* language, eleven. The seaventh River is *Suevus*, which some doe call *Viadrum*, and corruptly it is called *Odera*, the spring head whereof is in the Mountaine *Oderberg*, and so being encreased by the addition of many Rivers, it glideth by *Frankford*, a famous Vniversity, and from thence it runneth by *Stetinum* the seate of the *Sidonians*, which is a Sea towne of Traffiques, and from thence it windeth to the Episcopall Citties of *Carminum*, and there making a great Lake it emptieth it selfe into the *Germane* Ocean. For they are in an error who suppose that *Sprea* (or *de Spree*) is the River *Suevus*, although the aforesaid *Sprea* is accounted a famous River, which flowing by *Brandenburg* doth runne into *Albis* neere to *Hancloburg*: of which opinion is *Bilibaldus*, who writeth that the River *Sprea*, runneth into the Ocean neere to the Citie *Sanda*. The River *Visurgis* followeth, commonly called *de Weser*, *Dionysius Lib. 55.* calls it *Ousourgos*. *Ovid* calls it *Iturgum* in that verse,

Decolor infestatensis Iturgus aqua:

Ptolemy calls it *Visurgis*, and *Strabo* *Bisurgis*, and *Adamus* in his Ecclesiasticall history *Visuris*, and *Sidonius* *Vesitis*. It ariseth out of *Hassia*, and having watered the Citties, *Werdensis*, *Mindensis*, *Gottingensis*, and *Bremensis*, it rowleth it selfe into the Ocean, and is there called *Vesera*. The last river is *Vistula*, or *Istula*, which *Bilibaldus* calleth *Vandalum*. This River bounders *Germany*, because *Ptolemy* doth place the *European Sarmatia* beyond it. *Tornandes* calls it *Scythia*, which running by the *Sarmatian* rockes, doth water *Cracovia* which is the Metropolis of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and being growne greater by the receipt of Rivers, it doth discharge it selfe into the Sea with three inlets or mouthes: from hence it floweth by *Dantzick*, and afterward by *Elbinga*, an Vniversity of the *Borussians*: and thirdly by the Towne *Loctetum*, and so doth poure it selfe into the *Vendician* Bay. There are also many other famous Rivers, which doe either runne into the Sea or into some greater River, which I passe over least I should be tedious. Now I come to the *Germane* Sea. For seeing we purpose to describe al *Germanie*, we must add something concerning the Sea, which washeth the shore thereof. But in regard we have entreated otherwhere more largely concerning the Sea, and especi-

especially in the generall description of *Belgia*: we will speake first concerning the tide of the Sea, and afterward we will reckon up the properties of the *Germane* Sea. It is manifest that the Moone is the cause of the tides of the Ocean. But as the Moone hath divers changes in her motion, so the tides doe also change. For they following the Moone, doe flow twice betweene the rising thereof, and doe ebbe twice in foure and twentie houres: so that the Seas doe flow twice, and ebbe twice every day: they flow when the Moone ascendeth above the Easterne *Horizon*, and do ebbe when it declineth from the *Meridian* westward; and it floweth againe when the Moone goeth downe under the earth, and commeth to the contrary part of the *Meridian*, and so likewise it ebbeth untill it rise againe. But as the Moone does not alwayes rise at one time, and in one place, but every day riseth in another place than it did before: so the tides doe not flow at certaine houres, but at that time when the Moone passeth through the Poles of the heavens. Moreover it is to bee noted, that the full Moone doth move the Sea in another manner than the halfe Moone. For this *Luminarie* hath greater force when it is at the full, than when it is weake, and in the waine. We use to call those tides which are at the full of the Moone *Sprinkuloedi*, that is, a Spring-tide. Which *Agel Lib. 14.* concerning the Ocean, doth elegantly call the Moones companion, seeing it followeth the age and increase thereof; and also he noteth some aspects, and configurations: As for example sake, if the Moone have a fit aspect unto *Venus*, and doe run through moist houses, it doth wonderfully increase the tides of the sea: but if it be aspected with *Mars*, or dry Planets, it doth lessen the tides. Here also the ascension of the signes is to be noted. But if the Moon be in signes of a right ascension, it maketh the tides longer than if it were in signes of oblique ascension: for it is observed that the tides are never equall to the ebbes in continuance of time; but when the Moone is in the *Equinoctiall* signes and hath no Latitude. Besides, some parts of the water doe finde a greater influence proceeding from the beames of the bodie of the Moone, either in regard of the rectitude and straightnesse of the beames, or some other hidden qualitie. But the Moone hath a different influence when it is Northward, and another when it is Southward; for when it is heere it encreases the tides on the Southerne shoares, and when it is there, on the Northerne shoares. Moreover the Tides of the Sea are greater in some places, and in other places very finall or none at all. For as concerning this our *Germane* Sea, it is certaine that there are scarce any tides which can be perceived, but as the Sea is carried with the windes, it floweth now here and now there: for when it is an East wind, the Sea goeth very high, and driveth backe Rivers, neither doth it flow onely to the Sea side, but it overflowes the Land. And whereas the *Spanish* and *Atlantick* Ocean is of an unsearchable deapth, so that a line of three hundred or foure hundred fathom cannot found the bottome of it, yet the *Germane* Sea, in the most parts is but 60. Cubits deepe and never above an hundred Cubits, except on some shoares of *Norway*, which are thought to be of an insearchable depth. Moreover it

is worthy to be mentioned, that whereas all other Seas are bitter and salt, our Sea hath sweete waters and not unpleasant to drinke, and that in regard that many great fresh Rivers doe runne into it out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, and because the Sunne is too weake in those places to exhale and draw up the lighter and thinner parts of the water, which some make to bee the chiefe cause of the saltnesse of the Sea. Which reason if it were good and probable, then the *Amalchian* Sea also, and the *Chrontian* Sea should not be salt, which is otherwise. Wherefore it is rather to be held that the melted snow, and the aforeseyd Rivers flowing downe out of the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, doe make this Sea cleere and sweete. Whereby it comes to passe, that other Seas doe more easily carry vessells of great burden, than this. And the reason is because the water of the salt Sea is of a thicker substance, while the thinner waters doe yeeld to the least waight. It is easier also to swim in this Sea than in others. Yet it maketh Sea men more sicke, in regard the waves goe very high, so that sometimes they seeme to touch the Clouds, and then fall againe and breake into deepe valleyes. This Sea in divers places, hath divers appellations, or names; For sometimes it is called the *Germane* Ocean, from *Germanie* which is neere unto it, and it reacheth from the *French*, and *Brittish* Sea, which lyeth Westward, even to *Sarmatia* in the East. It is also called the *Northerne* Sea, the *Cimbrian* Sea, the *Baltick*, the *Codian*, the *Suevian* Sea, &c. And so much concerning the Sea. There are diverse Mountaines in *Germany*, the chiefe whereof are, *Rolberg*, *Mons Isidis*, *Atelibocus*, *Pimifer*, *Hessus*, *Ossbergus*, *Senus*, *Suevus*, *Pavonis*, *Rheticus*, *Sprulus*, *Vocetius*, and *Vosagus*. There are also many other Woods, but the greatest of all is *Hercynia*. The best Latine and Greeke Authors doe mention the Wood *Hercynia*, as *Pomponius Mela*, *Strabo* lib. 7. and *Pliny* in many places: which although it be very large and wide, yet all the West and Southerne parts of it lyeth within *Germany*. And therefore *Glareanus* saith, that he never accounted the Wood *Ardenna* to be a part thereof, which some in our time have rashly done. *Cæsar* Lib. 6. *Com. de bel. Gal.* writeth that it is 60 dayes journey long, and nine dayes journey broad. It hath now gotten divers names: for in some places it is called the blacke Wood, from the great stoare of Pines in it, or *Der Schwartz Wald*, and otherwhere *Ottoes* Wood from the Emperor *Ottoes* frequent hunting in that part of the Wood. Sometimes it borroweth his name from the people unto which it reacheth, whence it is called the *Thuringian* and *Bohemian* Wood. But among the *Cherusians*, it doth still retaine the auncient name of the *Hercynian* Wood, so famous by auncient Greeke and Latine writers; in *Dutch* *Der Hartz Wald*. For the *French* and the *Germanes* doe call *Resina Hartz*. Also *Pandulphus Collenutius Pysauriensis* in his description of *Germany*, doth make mention of this wood in these words: the Wood *Hercynia* assuming divers names, runneth out to the *Dacians* and *Getes*, untill at length it commeth to the *Tartarians*, where it is called the darke Wood, and is impassable, both in regard of the unknowne wayes and wilde beasts, and the monstrous Fawnes.

But

But of these things enough, I passe to other matters: The publicke and priuate workes doe follow, among which (to passe by others) is the Church at *Argentoratum*, famous for the neate structure and building, having a very high Tower. So that it is the eighth miracle of the world. This Church was founded in the yeare of Christ 1015. But in the yere of our Lord 1277, in the time of the Bishop *Conrade* of *Leichenberg*, *Erkuinus* of *Steinbach* an *Architect* began to build the Tower, being a famous worke; so that there is not the like, either in *Germanie*, *Italy*, or *France*; it was built up to the toppe in seaven and twentie yeeres. It is built even from the foundation to the toppe, of free square stone; it hath many open places to receive the ayre and the winde, and the ascent and going up unto it is by foure staires; but when the bredth of it begins to lessen, and grow sharpe towards the toppe, there are eight staires. The very top of it which below doth scarcely seeme as bigge as a Bushell, is so great, that five or sixe men might stand upon it. The height of it is 574 Geometricall feete; there is also a curious and artificiall Clocke. And as concerning the Ecclesiastick state of *Germanie*, there are 7 Archbishops in the Empire of *Germanie*. These are, the Archbishop of *Mentz*, under whom are 12 Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Chur*, the Bishop of *Constanz*, of *Strasburg*, of *Spires*, of *Wormes*, of *Wurtzburg*, of *Ausburg*, of *Aylstett*, of *Hildesheim*, of *Laderborn*, of *Halberstadt*, of *Ferden*. The Archbishop of *Colen*, who hath 5 Suffragan Bishops: the Bishop of *Munster*, the Bishop of *Vtrecht*, of *Leodium*, of *Minden*, and of *Osnaburg*. Also the Archbishop of *Triers*, under whom are 3 Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Metz*, of *Toul* in *Lotharingia*, and the Bishop of *Verdun*. Also the Archbishop of *Meydmurg* Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are foure Bishops; the Bishop of *Morsburg*, the Bishop of *Naumburg*, of *Brundeburg*, and *Havelburg*. The Archbishop of *Salzburg*, hath 9 Suffragan Bishops under him; as the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixienensis*, of *Passaw*, *Frisingenensis*, of *Vienna*, of *Seckaw*, of *Gurx*, of *Lavenmund*, and of *Chiems*. The Archbishop of *Bremes*, under whom there are sixe Suffragan Bishops, as the Bishop of *Lubecke*, *Suerinensis*, of *Lebus*, of *Schleswicke*, of *Rutzenburg*, and of *Hamburg*, heretofore an Archbishopricke. The Archbishop of *Riga*, hath sixe Suffragan Bishops under him, as the Bishop of *Revel*, *Curiensis*, the Bishop of *Oesel*, of *Derpt*. The free Bishops are, *Mishensis*, the Bishops of *Bamberg*, and *Ratispon*. *Mercator* reckoneth up these Vniuersities: The Vniuersity of *Basil*, of *Colen*, of *Dillingensis*, of *Moguntinus*, of *Marpurg*, of *Lipswicke*, of *Ingoistade*, of *Heidelberg*, of *Crispwald*, of *Friburg*, of *Frankford* neere *Odera*, of *Erphord*, of *Prague*, of *Rostoch*, of *Coningsberg*, of *Trevers*, of *Tubingum*, of *Vienna*, of *Breslawia*, of *Wirttemberg*, and *Wurtzburg*; out of which as out of many *Trojan* horses, an innumerable sort of learned men have issued. Which many, furnished with all kindes of Arts, doe witnesse: heere are very skilfull in the Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew tongues; here are eloquent Orators, subtile disputants, absolute Arithmeticians, and exact Astronomers: and no Country of *Europe* hath better Geometricians. I omit their accurate skill in Physicke.

Z

Now

Now I come to their manners. All Authors doe report that the *Germanes* are strong, and of a great stature. *Tacitus* saith they are gray eyde, red haire, large bodyed, and very strong. *Hegeſippus* and *Pliny* doe call them great men: *Sidonius* calleth them cruell and fierce, *Pausanias* and *Cassiodorus* calleth them proud: *Appianus*, ungentle, *Caſar* calleth them barbarous, treacherous, and diſſemblers: *Paterculus* saith that they are very crafty, and are naturally giuentoye. But *Tacitus* who lived amongst them saith, that the ſouldiers are very couragious, and that it is a warlike Nation, but are neither cunning nor crafty, but doe diſcover their owne mindes and ſecrets, and very faithfull in keeping ſecrets committed to them. Also the Emperour *Julianus* in his *Misopogne* saith, that hee knoweth by experience that this Nation cannot flatter, but that they deale freely and plainly with all men. *Ptolemy*, 11. *Quadrip.* saith, that they muſt needes be of a quiet and peaceable diſpoſition, in regard of the qualitie of the Countrey which they inhabit. Concerning their religion, whereby the mindes of men are held and bound together by the tie and feare of ſome Deity, the *Germanes* (as *Caſar* writeth) doe uſe no ſacrifices, they account them onely to be gods whom they ſee, and from whom they receive ſome benefit: as the Sunne, and *Vulcan*, and the Moone. But afterward, as it appeareth in *Tacitus*, who lived under the reigne of the Emperour *Nerva*; they had many other gods: as *Mercury*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Iſis*, and *Berecinthia*: also a certaine god called *Alcis*. The ſame *Tacitus* doth report also that *Velleda* and *Aurinia* were accounted as Gods. And the aforeſaid *Tacitus*, maketh mention of the Temple of *Tanſana*, who saith that the *Sueuians* doe reverence the mother Earth, which they call (as *Lipſius* saith) *Aertha*. But *Plutarch* and *Clemens Alexandrinus* doe affirme that they had no Images in their Temples, but certaine holy women, which *Tacitus* calleth Soothſayers, and *Agathias*, and *Polyanus* doe call them Prophetesses, who did foretell future events, by the ſound, and courſes of Rivers. *Amilianus* doth note, that they doe foretell things to come, by the flight of birds, by the inſpection of entralls, and all other ſignes. But they did chiefly reverence *Mercury* or *Tentates*, and offered humane ſacrifices thereunto, as *Tacitus* witneſſeth. In the time of peace there was no common Magiſtrate, but in the time of warre they did chuſe Governours. They ſpent all their life time in military affaires: and to rob was accounted no diſgrace, as we may reade in *Caſar*. *Seneca* saith, that their chiefe delight was the warres in which they were both borne and bread. If (as *Tacitus* witneſſeth) they have peace any long time together at home in their owne Countrey, then they goe to the warres in other Nations. They cary about with them their mothers, wives, and children, who doe cary their knapſacks, and proviſion: neither are they afraid of plagues. They joyne battell with ſongs and warlike ſounds. They count it a great diſgrace to loſe their buckler in the field, ſo that many after the battle for grieve thereof have hang'd themſelves. *Dion* and *Herodotus* do report; that they will march over Rivers in regard they are lightly armed, and of an high ſtature. We reade in *Appian* that they

they doe contemne death, being perſwaded that they ſhall live againe here after. They obſerve the rites of matrimony, and are content with their owne wives; ſo that few adulteries are committed; for which they have this preſent puniſhment: the woman that is taken in adulterie hath her haire cut off, and then her husband thruſts her out of doores before her kindred, and beates her along the Towne. Thus *Tacitus* reporteth. The Mothers doe nurſe their owne children, and doe not put them forth to Nurſes. *Caſar* saith, that they account it unlawfull to wrong a ſtranger, which commeth unto them upon any occaſion, ſo that they are ready to protect them from all injuries: their houſes ſtand open, and they eate one with another. And here good manners prevaile more, than good lawes in other places. The greateſt part of their food, as *Caſar* mentioneth, doth conſiſt in milke, cheeſe, and fleſh. *Pliny* witneſſeth that they live by no other graine but Oates; and *Mela* addeth that in times of want they will eate raw fleſh. At dinners as *Athenaus* witneſſeth, they have peeces of meate roaſted, and they drinke milke and wine. Their fare is homely, as the fleſh of wilde beaſts, Crabbes, or ſowre milke: their drinke is made of Barley and wheate, neither is there any Nation more magnificent in entertainment or in feaſting. But as no man or Nation is without ſome vice, ſo they count it no ſhame to drinke night and day. Concerning their habit, *Tacitus* saith that they all weare a kinde of Cloake button'd before, which looſely hangeth over their ſhoulders: the ſame *Tacitus* saith, that the *Germanes* did not weare a looſe garment but a ſtraite bodyed garment, ſuch as *Sidonius* saith the *French* did uſe. The women doe goe in apparell like the men. Heretofore the *Germanes* were ſtrong of body, but rude, and ignorant of Arts. But now they doe make all kinde of excellent manufactures and workes, and moſt eſpecially they are ſkilfull in caſting of braſſe, and in the knowledge of mettalls. In this Countrey braſſe Ordinance and *Printing* were firſt invented, and the making of Clockes was found out: and laſtly, *Germany* is ſuch a Nurſery of all Arts, that it doth perfect ſome, and findeth out other Inventions. Alſo it transporteth into Countries both neere and remote, the beſt Wines, Gold, Silver, Coppereſſe, Tinne, Lead, Quickſilver, Alume, and divers painting colours, alſo Corne, and divers other commodities.

WEST-FRIESLAND.

Some doe write that *Frisia* or *Friesland* was so called from *Phrygia*; other doe derive the name thereof from the extreme coldnesse of the Country. *Abbas Spanheimus* by the authoritie of *Hunibald*, a great corrupter of Histori- call truth, doth fabulously report, that it was so named from *Frisus* the sonne of *Clodio* the hairy, King of *France*. *Hadrian Iunius* thin- keth that it was so called from the freedome and libertie, which the people alwayes desired. Moreover *Friesland* is an auncient Countrie of *Germanie*, well knowne to the *Romanes* for their warlike virtue and Valour, which never changed its name. *Tacitus* maketh them twofold, namely the greater and lesser *Frieslanders*. The greater (saith he) and lesser *Frieslanders* are so called in regard of their strength. The greater, *Tacitus* properly calleth *Oostfrieslanders*, not those *Embdames* who doe now usurpe that name, for those are the lesser *Chaucians*; but the *Staverians*, *Succians*, *Francians*, and the Townes of *Harling* and *Leoardia*. Also the *West-Frieslanders*, who being in the farthest part of *Holland* are called *Northollanders*, and they doe confine on the *Caninifarians*, as *Plinny* describeth them: for these two Countries of *Friesland* doe stretch from the *Rhene* even to the Ocean. Now the River *Amis* divides it into *West* and *East Friesland*. *West-Friesland* which is now so called from the situation, whose description we doe heere exhibit and set forth to view, is most properly and aunciently called *Friesland*, and was alwayes accounted the better part. On the West, and the North the Sea doth compasse it: on the South it hath a large Bay commonly calle *Zuyder-Zee*, and the Province of *Trans-Isalana*: on the East it is encompassed with the River *Amis*, which divideth it from the *Busaforians*, and *West-phalia*. The aire is every where wholesome, except where it is infected with the foggie exhalations of the Marshes, which are purified againe by the windes. The Country of *West-Friesland* is now for the most part Moorish, being low, and overflowed in many places with water, which lye upon it not onely in the Spring, but also in Sommer time: and in regard heereof, it hath little stoare of corne. For these yeerely inundations which come betimes and goe away flowly, doe either kill the seede, or drive it up and downe. Yet heere are excellent pastures for fattening of Cattell, of which the *Frieslanders* may boast, for they reape commodity and profit by them: so that the inhabitants doe every yeere make an incredible gaine of Butter, and Cheefe, which they transport abroad, besides that which they daily spend at home, for it hath great heards of Oxen, and breedeth also excellent horses. It hath some woods, but those so thinne of trees,

WEST-FRIESLAND.



trees, that they doe not yeeld wood enough to make a good great fire, such as *Martial* and *Horace* doe desire.

Dissolve frigus, lignum super focum largè reponens.

But provident nature hath given the *Friesland*ers, and *Holland*ers instead of wood, a certaine kind of turffe, which being digged out of the earth, and dyed in the winde and Sunne, doth burne very well, which is a better fuell than that which the *Scythians* used, who wanting wood did burne bones, and kept fire with them. And there is so great plenty of this turffe, as that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but also other neighbour Countries. There are diverse kindes of it, which doe differ in colour, lightnesse, and the whitenesse of their ashes. There is one bad, light, and spongie kinde of turffe, of a Mosse colour, which is of no esteeme for use: which in burning maketh those that stand by, as pale as Lead, and to looke like Ghosts, the smell whereof doth cause many to swoound; but a little salt sprinkled on it taketh it away. The other is thicker, and fuller of leggs, and waightier, and serveth for divers uses. The third kinde is as hard as a bricke, and whereas the other swim in the water this sinketh; it is hard to take fire, but being once kindled it keepeth fire a long time; it is of an ash colour, and is digged on a Moorish ground. In *Zeland* also there is a kinde of turffe made of Moorish earth, which they call *Daria*. Also the Countrey people of *Friesland*, have a certaine kinde of turffe made of mud, tempered and mingled with straw, reedes, and hay, and afterward dyed in the Sunne; but the smoake thereof is very troublesome for the eyes. This Countrey of *Friesland* was heretofore a Kingdome, even to the time of *Charles* the Great, after whose decease it was troubled, although before it was subject to the government of *Denmarke* and *Norway*. But at length it enjoyed some *Halcyon* dayes of quiet, under the reigne of the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, who was a peaceable prince. There are 12 Citties in *Friesland*. *Leuwarden* is the Metropolis of all *Friesland*, and a rich Cittie, which as it is adorned & beautified with many private houses, so it is strongly fortified with a Castle & rampires against the assaults of enemies. The Court of Iudgement, and the Chancery for all *Friesland* is kept heere, from whence there is no appeale. Neere unto it is *Zuichemum*, in the Countrey of *Vichlijm*. *Docum* is 2 mile distant, having a fertile soile & faire Meddowes. It is distant from the Bay of the sea, 1 mile, & was heretofore subject to *Gelderland*. *Sneca*, in the Countrey of *Westergoyum*, is situated three miles from *Leovardia* in a low waterish soyle, so that it beares no corne, but hath faire Meddowes. It was a Cittie about 200 yeeres agoe, but in proesse of time it grew so great, so that it is now equall to any Cittie in *Friesland*. It hath produced many good wittes: *Ioachim Hopper* was borne and bred in it, who was not onely a light and Ornament to this Cittie, but also to all *Friesland*, and the Low Countries. Also *Peter* of *Fritema* a Lawyer, and *Albertus Hero*, a Philosopher and Divine were borne here, and many other learned men. *Staveren* is situate on the

shoare

shoare of the South Sea: The Countrey neere unto it is plaine, being full of ditches and Marshes. This Cittie hath no magnificent building in it, but a strong Castell which standeth over the haven, which was founded by *George Schencke*, Governour of *Friesland*, in *Charles* the fifth's name, in the yeere 1522, that so the *Burgundians*, might conveniently send thither souldies, and provision for the warre, out of the neighbour Citties of *Holland*. *Plinny* Lib. 4. cap. 15. calleth the inhabitants *Sturians*. *Harlinga* is situated by the jawes of the South Sea, a mile distant from *Franicum*, it hath a fertile soyle, and a Castle well fortified against the invasions of Enemies, and a convenient Haven: for it affordeth a fit and necessary habitation for those which come out of North *Friesland* and East *Germanie*: whereupon great shoare of people did flocke thither, being allured with the convenience of the place, so that by this confluence of people the Cittie was much enlarged. *Franicum* is denominated from the *Frenchmen*, heere *Iohn Ylpins* was borne, who was most skilfull in the three languages. It hath a publicke Vniversitie. There are also these Citties, *Damna*, *Zolfwardum*, *Ista*, *Sloten*, *Worchum*, and *Hindelopen*. There are many Islands in *Friesland*, the chiefe whereof is *Schellingana*, which is famous for the taking of Dogfish with Netts. *Groening* is usually joyned with *West-Friesland*, which maketh a province together with the Territorie belonging to it, called, *Ommelanden*. Here *Rodolphus Agricola*, the most learned man of his time was borne. Also *Wesselus* or *Bassilius*, and *Reinerus Perdinus*, famous Divines and Philosophers were borne here. *Friesland* hath abundance of Lakes and Marshes, as we sayd before, and it is watered with the Rivers *Laubacum*, (which some call *Lavica*, and *Labola*, now *Lauwers*) and *Amis*. It hath on the South a very large Bay, which is now called *Zuyderzee*, as it were the Southerne straite. The Politicke state of *Friesland* doth consist of three principall parts, which are: The Countie of *Oestergow*, the Metropolis whereof is *Leovardia*, and is divided into these Praefectureships, *Lewarderadeel*, in which is *Leovardia*; *Tietzericksterdeel*, in which is *Tietzarcke*; *Ydardael*, in which is *Ydaert*; *Rauwerdeahem*, in which is *Rauwart*: *Ferwerderadeel*, in which is *Ferwert*: *Dongerdeel* in which is *Wetzens*; *Dantummedeel*, in which is *Dantumna Wolt*: *Acht Kerspelen* in which is *Suyrhusum*: *Colmerlandt*, in which is *Collum*. *Vesterlant*, in which is *Bectz*: *Smalingerlandt*, in which was *Smalingerlee* an Abby of the order of Saint *Benedict*. The Countie of *Westergow*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Wonseradeel*, in which is *Witmarsum*; *Franickeradeel*, in which is *Francker*: *Banadeel* in which is *Mimersgae*: *Meynaldummadeel*, in which is *Minaldum*: *Baerderadeel* in which is *Baerdt*: *Hennarderadeel*, in which is *Hennaert*: *Weynbitzeradeel*, in which is *Gawe*: *Gheesterlandt*, in which is *Wickel*. The Countie of *Sevenvolden*, in which are *Grieteneyen*; *Donyewerstal*, in which is *Donigae*: *Leemster Vijfsgae*, in which is *Lemmer*: *Aenghevaert*, in which is *Cathrybandt*: *Schottorelandt*, in which are *Nye* and *Olde Schotten*; *Wittingerdeel*, in which is *Oldehorn*: *Hasscher Vijfsgae*, in which is *Hasscherhorn*. But all *Friesland* and *Groeningland* is subject to the Bishop of *Trajectum*.

THE

THE COUNTIE OF EMBDANVM AND OLDENBURG.

The Country
whence so
called.



hitherto we have described *Germanie* in generall, our Method now requireth that we should entreate of the severall parts. This Table containeth two Counties, the Countie of *Embden* and *Oldenburg*; the Countie of *Embdan* is so called from the chiefe Cittie thereof; and now it is called East *Friesland* because it confineth on *Friesland*. For the *Frieslanders* did not heretofore possesse it, but the *Chaucians*, of which *Plinny* and *Ptolomie* make two sorts, the greater and the lesser. The greater are those that doe inhabit the Bishopricke of *Bremes*: the lesser are the *Embdanians* and *Oldenburgians*. Forasmuch as *Ptolomie* seateth them betweene the River *Amisis*, and *Visurgis* his words are thete: They saw also in the North, the Nation of the *Chaucians*, who are called the greater, and the lesser, wherethe Sea floweth up every day and night, so that it is doubtfull whether it be Land or Sea. Where the miserable people do get upon high hills, and their cottages do flore when the Sea commeth in, and doe seeme like shipwrackes, when it ebbeth backe againe. They have no Cattell nor milke as their neighbours have, nor can they kill any wilde beasts because there is no shrubbes, nor harbour for them. They make thred of Bulrushes and reedes, to weave fishing Netts, and so making a fire with a little dryed mud, they boyle their meate, and warme themselves. Their drinke is raine water which they keepe in trenches before their houles. In this manner the *Chaucians* lived heretofore. But now they are much changed, for now the Countie doth afford foode not onely for the inhabitants, but also for the neighbour Countries. But heretofore it was a rude uninhabited place, so that *Plinny* never mentioneth that Corne or any other fruites did grow heere; but now where is there greater plenty? It had heretofore no fruittrees, but now it beareth all kindes of trees. They had heretofore no Cattell nor Milke, but where is greater plenty now? For nature hath given them a champion Country, full of faire Meddowes, being of a fat soyle, and having many pleasant pastures, which are well replenished and stoared with innumerable flockes, and heardes of Cattell. Which appeareth by that wonderfull great plenty of excellent good Butter and Cheefe, which is made here, which to the great gaine and benefit of the inhabitants is

The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

is transported to divers Countries, and through all *Germanie*. Also the fertilitie of this Countie appeareth by the fat and great Oxen, which many thousands doe graze within the Meddowes, and doe grow so fat, that forraine Nations doe much esteeme of them. Besides heere is excellent hunting. So that this Countie is now of so rich a soyle, that it needeth no supply from neighbour Countries; for it hath such stoare of horses, Oxen, Cattell, Hogges, Wooll, Butter, Cheefe, Barly, Oates, Wheate, Beanes, Pease, and Salt, so that it doth yeerely transport great plentie thereof to the Countries round about it, and those which are more remote. Moreover the Emperour *Fredericke* the third, Anno 1465, when this province was governed by divers Praefects, did make it a Countie, and gave it to one *Ydalrich*. Afterward it had Earles continually even untill our time. There are two walled Citties in that Countie, *Embda* and *Aurichum*. *Embda* or *Embdena*, commonly called *Embden*, is the chiefe Cittie of this Countie, and a famous Mart Towne, seated by the mouth of the River *Amisis*, having a convenient Haven, the Channell whereof is so deepe, that great ships may come in under sayle: so that for wealth, for the publicke and private building, and for the multitude of Cittizens, it is known not onely in *Germanie* but also in all parts of *Europe*. One of the chieftest Ornaments is the Earles sumptuous pallace, the great Church, and the Prators house. Heere is wonderfull plenty of all things, both for necessity and pleasure, which the Haven, and the conveniencie of importation of goods, and also the naturall fertilitie of *Friesland* doth yeeld. The Cittie is so called from the River *Ems*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Amisissia*. The other Cittie is *Aurichum*, which is a pleasant retiring place for the Nobilitie, in regard of Woods and Forrests, in which they doe freely recreate themselves, with Hawking and hunting. The Cittizens are rich, and doe give themselves either to merchandise or some mechanicke trade. There are an infinite many of Castells and Townes in this Countie. And such a number of Villages, that one doth even joyne upon another. The most whereof both for faire houses, large streets, and populousnesse, may compare with some Citties of *Germanie*. Neither doe rusticke people or husbandmen onely live in them, but also Merchants, and divers kinds of artificers and some of the Nobility: There are also two other Counties which are subject to the Earle of *Embda*, *Esenfis*, and *Ieverensis*, so called from their chiefe townes: the Countie *Ieverensis* is situated beyond the River *Iada* Westward, and doth containe eightene Villages. On the North, wherethe River *Visurgis* doth discharge it selfe into the Sea, these two Islands doelye against it, *Wangeroga*, and *Spikeroga*, which are for the most part uninhabited. The Countie *Esenfis* lyeth neere the Sea shoare, and doth confine on *Ieveria*: on the West it is bounded with *Berumna* and *Auracum*: on the North with the Sea. The Lord thereof *Hajo ab Husecke*, in the yeare 1380, when he had vexed his neighbours, and tooke the ships of the *Bremenians* in the River *Visurgis*, and had filled the Sea with Pirates, and the Land with theeves and robbers, at length after

some

some light skirmishes with the *Bremenians*, in which hee had the worst, he fled to *Elsena*, and being there taken by the *Bremenians*, he was delivered to *Edo Wimmcke* Captaine of *Ieveria*; who first wrackt him, and afterward cut him in peeces, because he had without any just cause repudiated his Sister, whom he had married before. There is also in this table the Countie of *Delmenhorst*, and the Lordships *Ezes*, *Norden*, *Auricke*, *Iever*, *Vredeburg*, *Ouelgunne*, and *Rheyde*. The Rivers here are *Amis*, *Visurgis*, *Iada*, and others. The inhabitants of this Countie doe speake the *Germane* Language: but in secret matters they use a peculiar speech of their owne which strangers doe not understand. They either give themselves to trades, or husbandry, or merchandise: their apparell is very decent, so that the Countrymen goe habited like Citizens. The women have a farre different habit from others. For they put all their haire into a Call or Huicke, which being full of silver buttons and knots, they let it hang downe upon their backs. In Sommer time they weare their haire in a red silke Call or Net, which is adorned and wrought with silver. And in winter they put on a hood of greene cloath, which covereth all their head, so that you can see nothing but their eyes: and they call this kind of vestment *Har*. Their gowne or outward garment, is gathered and quilted in small foldes, even from the head to the Anckles, and is so stiffened with silver, and gold plates, that when it is put off it will stand an end. It is sometimes made of red Cloth, and sometimes of greene.

The Countie of Oldenburg.

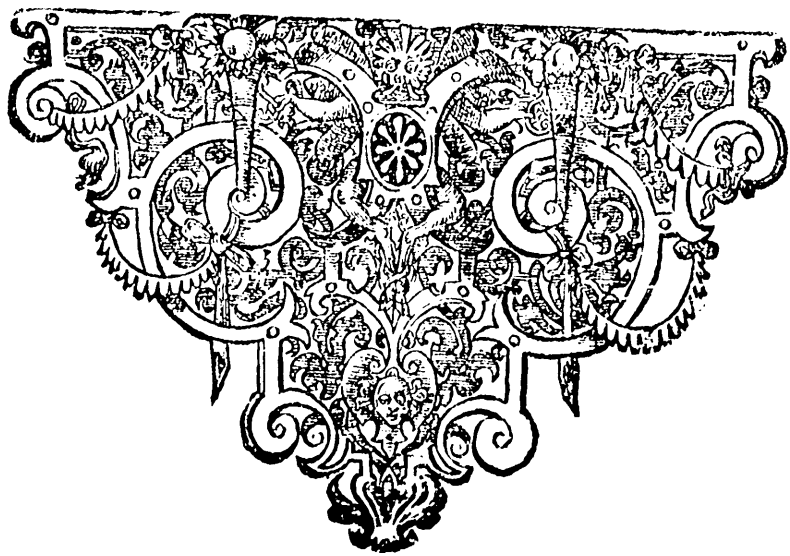
SO much concerning the Countie of *Embda*: the Countie of *Oldenburg* followeth, which was so called from the chiefe Cittie *Oldenburg*. This Tract heretofore the lesser *Caucians* did inhabit, as also the County *Embda*, we said before. But the Countie of *Oldenburg* which this Table here presents unto your view, from the East to the bank of the River *Visurgis*, contains the Provinces of *Stegingia* which is subject to the Castle of *Delmenhorst*, and *Stadland*, which is divided into five Parishes, and *Butidia* into seaven, and *Ieveria* which is subject to it, being a part of *Friesland*, which hath foure and twentie parishes: on the West it hath *Amerlangia*, which stretcheth toward the River *Amis*, in the middle of the *Morincans*. On the North it is bounded with *Friesland* and the Ocean: on the South with the Diocese of *Munster*. *Albertus Crantzins*, *Lib. 3. cap. 15.* writeth, that this is the auncientest Country of them all. For he reckoneth *Lib. 2. cap. 30.* *Windkindus* Duke of *Saxonia* (who lived in the time of *Charles the Great*) among the Earles of this Country. *Ierenicus* delivers that the Cittie of *Oldenburg*, was reedified by *Charles the Great*, and that the Bishop *Agalgargus*, did there dedicate and consecrate a Church to Saint *Iohn Baptist*. But I thinke in this matter *Ortelius* and he are both in one error, because he reckoneth this Cittie to be in *Wandalia*, and doth place it neere the Sea. For this is not the same Cittie, with that which is in the Countie of *Holsatia*.
The

THE COVNTIE OF EMBDANVM and OLDENBURG.



The *Wandalians* call it *Stargard*, the *Danes* *Brannest*, as the same *Crantzius* doth witnesse. *Laurentius Michaelis* doth thinke that the *Ambrians* had their originall from hence, who as *Plutarch* reporteth, did heretofore goe into *Italy* with the *Cymbrians*, and were slaine by *Caius Marius*; whose name doth yet continue in that Nation which they call *Amerlander*. And hee is of the same opinion, concerning the *Alanian Saxones*, who (he supposeth) did inhabite neere the Lake *Alanum* in this tract, and on either side of the River *Alania* even to the Castell *Ororia*, and that they are now called *Langener*, that is, the *Alanians*, and *Avergenlar*, that is to say, the *Altralanians*. The Castle of *Delmenhorst* was built by the River *Delme* in the yeare 1247, which belonged 65 yeares to the Bishop of *Munster*; and *Antonius* Earle of *Oldenburg*, on Palme Sunday in the yeare 1547. early in the morning scaled the walls with a band of men, and so tooke it, and *Hermann* of *Oer* the governour of the Castell, was kept in custodie. Concerning the Earles of this Countie *Andre. as Hoppenrodus*, doth relate something; but *David Chitrens*, more excellently in his history of *Saxonia*. But now by way of conclusion we will adde something concerning the manners of the *Chaucians*, *Tacitus* a grave writer doth write thus of them: There is a Noble people among the *Germanes*, who are very just, not covetous but quiet and secret, and not apt to stirre uproares, neither doe they live by rapine or Robbery. And this is a chiefe argument of their vertue, that the great men doe not injure their inferiors; yet they are expert in armes, so that armes of footemen and horsemen is presently raised, before there be any rumor or report of it.

THE



THE FIRST TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.



Westphalia follows in our method, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. Some suppose it was so called from the goddesse *Vesta*, as it were *Vestalia*, because heretofore she was revered here: and so they would have the *Westphalians* to bee so called as it were *Vestaliens*, for they say that those which dwell Eastward beyond the River *Visurgis* are called *Oostvalian Saxones*, from *Oost* the Eastwinde, and *Vadem* which in the *Saxon* Language signifies a Coult, which they bore in their military ensignes, and Colours. But now that name is worne out, and it is generally called *Saxonia*. So the *Westphalians*, that dwell Eastward on this side *Visurgis*, are so called from the Westerne winde. Lastly, others suppose that the *Westphalians* were so denominated from *Veldt* that is a field, rather than from *Valen*. It hath on the East *Visurgis*, on the South the Mountaines of *Hassia*, which *Ptolemie* calls the *Abnobi*: on the West the River *Rhene*: on the North it looketh toward *Friesland*, *Holland*, *Tracatum*, and *Trans-Isalana*. The ayre is cold and sharpe, but wholesome. The Country is fruitfull, but hath more pasturage than corne. It hath divers kindes of fruites, as Apples, Nutts, and Akornes, with which Hogges are fatted. It is more fruitfull about *Susatum* and *Hammonia*: and most fertile neere *Paderborne* and *Lippia*, but it is barren and desert ground in some places about *Amis*. The Diocese of *Munster* confineth on it, and that tract of land which lyeth neere the River *Visurgis*. It is woody through all *Surland*, and the Countie *Bergensis*: it hath store of Metall in the Countie of *Colen*, and the Countie of *March*: and in some parts there are many Salt pits. It breedeth an innumerable sort of Cattell, and especially, abundance of Hogges flesh, which is esteemed a great dainty, and is served up to Princes Tables. There are also many wilde beasts in the Wood. *Charles* the Great did first conquer the *Westphalia*, converted them to the Christian religion. He instituted the pricks, the Bishopricke of *Munster*, of *Osnaburg*, of *Paderborn*, and *Minden*. But it is not found in the Annalls, how *Westphalia* was governed after *Charles* the great, or whether it was subject to the same. Truly in East *Saxonia* there were secular Lords, who did govern the Countie: at the first, Kings that were descended from *Charles* the great, under whom the Dukes of *Saxonia* did grow up by degrees even until *Henry* the first, King of the *Romains*, after whom there were three *Ottoes*, who were afterward Marquesses of *Saxonia*, being sons to *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, brother to the first *Otto*. But we doe not reade what Princes, *Westphalia* which is *West Saxonia*, had at that time

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation

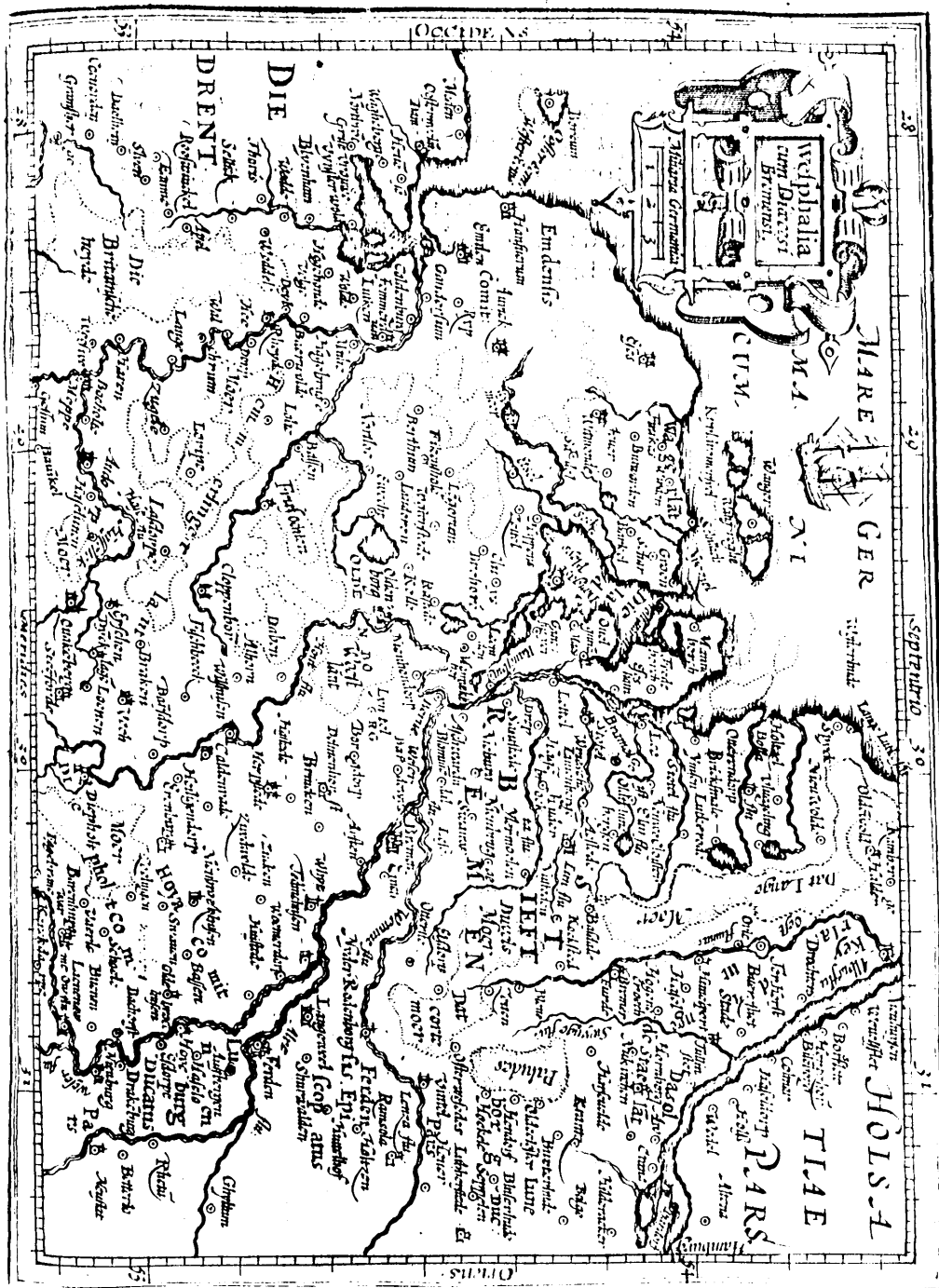
The temper of
the ayre.The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.The variety
of living crea-
tures.ancient
monument

Aaa

time

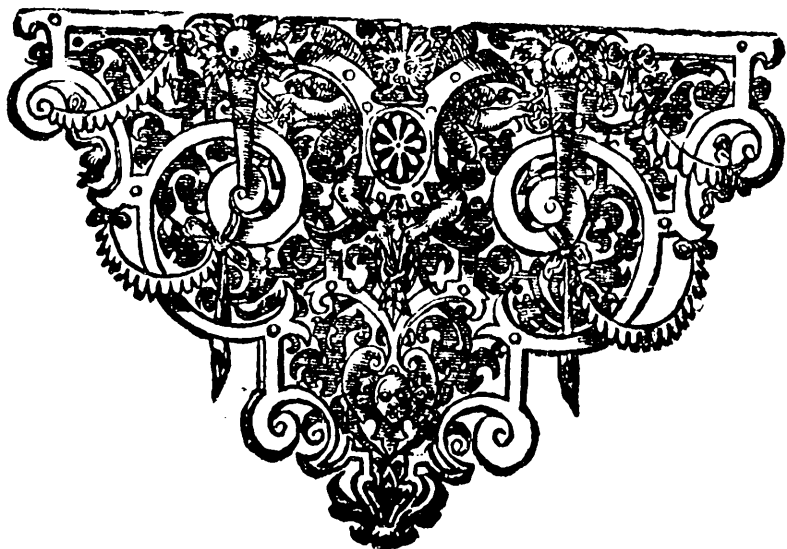
time joyned in government with the Bishops. But afterward Duke Leo, and his grandfather before him, Luder Duke of Saxonic, and afterward Emperour, did governe Westphalia. For after the aforeseyd Henry was displac'd by the decree of the Emperour Fredericke the first, the Dukedome of Westphalia did assume the title of the Archbishoprick of Colen; and the Dukes of lower Saxonic, being descended from the Earles of Anholt, did hold and possesse it. And now the aforeseyd Bishop doth hold a great part of this Countrey, and especially Angria: and the Westphalians are subject unto him, and his Nobles, being as it were slaves unto them. Here formerly the Teutonians, the Busasterians, the Chamavians, the Angrivarians, the Longobardians, the Dulhumnijs, the Angilians, the Chaucians, and Cherusians were seated. Those whom Meland other call the Teutonians, Ptolomie calls Teutones: they coming from the Balticke shoare, where Ptolomie placeth their auncient seate, did give that appellation to Teutoburg, which Tacitus placeth in Westphalia. Those whom Ptolomie calls the lesser and the greater Busasterians, Tacitus calleth them Bructerians. Willichius writeth that they did inhabite Munster. Those whom Tacitus calleth Chamavians, Ptolomie doth name Camanians, as Villenovanus thinketh. From whom David Chitrens supposeth that the Towne Chamen in the Countie of March doth derive his name. The Angrivarians were seated Eastward neere Visurgis: The Longobardians or rather the Langobardians, Ptolomie placeth on the Frontiers of this Province, on the farthest part whereof was Bardewick: so also those whom Ptolomie calleth the Dulguminians, Tacitus nameth the Dulgibinians, from whom the Towne Dulmen in the Diocese of Munster was denominated; heere are also the Angilians, who about the yeare 444 went over into Brittain, and gave their owne name to England, as it appeareth by many histories, as also by Saint Bede an English writer. But the Chaucians, whom Ptolomie calleth the Canchians, and Suetonius, Lampridius, and Strabo the Caucians, Dio the Chaucians, and Claudian the Chaycians, as Tacitus writeth, doe spread themselves from Friesland, even to the Catti. The same Tacitus doth place the Cherusians hard by them: whence the Situation of their Country may be easily gathered: for Dion the historian doth witness that they dwelt beyond Visurgis, which may be also collected out of Tacitus. But this first Table or Chart of Westphalia, doth containe the Counties of Oldenburg, Hoya, Diepholt, and the neighbouring Lordships. The Politicke state of Westphalia does consist of three orders, 1. The Clergie, 2. the Nobles, 3. the free Citties. In the first order are the Bishops of Paderborne, Leodium, Vltrajectum, Munster, Cameracuni, Osnaburg, Ferdensis, and Mindensis. The Abbots Werdenfis, Strablonensis, S. Cornelius, Munster, Echternaokenfis, Corbei, and Herwordensis; and the Abbatesse Essenfis. In the second order are the Princes, Earles, and Barons: as the Duke of Cleve-land and the Countie of March, the Duke of Iulia and Bergen. The Marquesse of Baden, the Earle of East Friesland or Embda: the Earle of Seim: the Earle of Dillenburgh: the Earle of Vercenberg: the

THE FIRST TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.



the Earle of *Manderscheid*: the Earle of *Weida* and *Ringelberg*: the Earle *Mcurscensis*: the Lord of *Brunchorst*: the Earles of *Steinford*, *Benthem*, *Dorimund*, *Oldenburg*, the Lord of *Ridburg*: the Earles of *Hoya* and *Diepholt*, and *scaumburg*: the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vanenberg*: the Earles of *Arenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somer auss*. In the third order which is of the free Citties, there are *Celen*, *Aquisgranum*, *ander Wesel*, *Durun*, *Cameracum*, *Dortmund*, *Susatum*, *Duysburg*, *Herword*, *Brudel*, *Wartburg*, *Lemgow*, and *Werden*. But so much of this, now our order requires that we should unfold the Cities and townes of *Westphalia*. But seeing we are to speake of the Diocese of *Bremes*, we will leave off for a while the description of *Westphalia*, and returne to it againe in the following Tables, and so will passe to the Bishopricke of *Bremes*.

THE



THE BISHOPRICK OF BREMES.



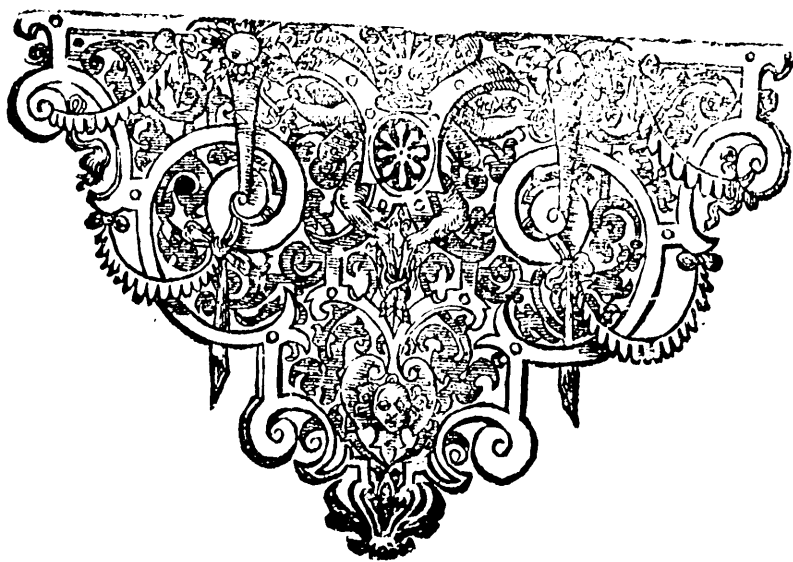
The Bishopricke of *Bremes*, commonly called *Stift Bremen*, so called from the Cittie, hath the shape and figure of a triangled *Isosceles*, whose almost equall sides are the Rivers *Visurgis* and *Albis*, which doe meete at the highest corner, nere the *Peninsula*, which is named after a Tower built there for the defence of ships that passe that way. The Base of it is a line drawne from the river *Estia*, through the borders of the Country of *Lunenburg*, and *Ferdensis*, a little beneath the mouth of the River *Allera*, which doth there discharge it selfe into *Visurgis*. For the River *Estia* is the limmit of the Countrie of *Bremes* and *Hamburg*, which the River *Sevena*, (which is small at first, but afterward emptyeth it selfe into *Albis* with three Channells,) doth divide from the Dukedome of *Lunenburg*. This Countrie is not every where of one soyle. For the two farthest parts of the Diocese of *Bremes*, neere the bankes of the River *Albis* and *Visurgis*, are very far and fruitfull. But the middle tract betweene *Stada* and *Bremes*, over which the Merchants doe usually travell, is full of barren sands, Marshes, and Bryars. So that the Diocese of *Bremes* is commonly compared to a Cloak or Mantle, the two former parts whereof begin from the confluence and meeting of the River *Albis* and *Visurgis*, and so falling downe to the banckes of both those Rivers, are embroidered as it were with fruitfull fields and Meddowes: but the other part is woven of a courser threed. Heere the auncient *Chaucians* were formerly seated, who held all that tract of ground from *Visurgis* even to *Albis*, and *Hamburg*. The Metropolis is *Brema*, which *Etolmie*, *Plinnie*, *Appianus*, *Peucerus*, and *Irenicus*, doe call *Phabiramon*, it is commonly called *Bremen*. It is a *Hanse* Cittie neere the River *Visurgis*, well fortified both by Art and naturall situation, having five streetes, and being full of Cittizens, and rich by merchandising and traffique. It hath a faire Market place, where there are markets kept weekly for all kinde of provison. On one side of the Market place the Cathedrall Church standeth, and on the other side the Senate house, which hath a publike Wine Cellar under it, in which the Senate doth keepe their wine, and sell it for a reasonable price. Which is a common custome in many Citties of *Wandalia*, and *Westphalia*, that the Senate maketh that which is got by wine charges, do fray publicke charges. *Brema* was at first a poore Towne, but as the Christian religion did encrease, so it did increase also; for which it is

The Country
whence it
is called.

The Citties.

beholding to the Bishops thereof, who made it a Metropolitan Cittie, and graced it with the title of the mother Church of all the North, and walled it about. See the Catalogue of Bishops in M. Adams his ecclesiasticall history. There is the Citty *Stadi* or *Stadum*, which is in the Archbishopricke of *Breams*, being situate nere *Zuinga*, on the Southerne banck of the River *Albis*, & it is the greatest Cittie in *Saxonia*. There is also the Towne *Buxtehuda*. This Country is watered with these Rivers, *Visurge*, *Albi*, *Esla*, which are full of fish, as *Eeles*, *Lampreyes*, and *Salmons*, which those of *Breams* doe salt up and dry in the smoake, so that the Cittizens doe sell them for rarities, and make a greate gaine of them. The *Bremenians* are by nature warlike, industrious, and somewhat inclined to sedition. They love learning and liberall Artes, especially when they have gotten them abroad by studying in forraine Countries: but otherwise they are more addicted to merchandising than learning, for they get their wealth by traffique and trading, and by making long voyages. So that almost all the Cittizens are either skilfull Merchants, or Tradesmen, or Shipwrights.

THE



THE SECOND TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

IN our description of *Westphalia*, the Citties are, among which the first is *Munster* the Metropolis, or Mother Cittie, of all *Westphalia*. *Ptoleme* calls it *Mediolanum*, as *Pyrchaimerus* thinketh, it is commonly called *Munster*. It is a very faire strong Cittie, in which both learning and the *Romaine* Language did flourish 60 yeare since. The Cittie of *Munster* nameth the whole Bishopricke, which was so called of a famous monastery built there. See *Munster Lib. 3.* of his *Cosmographie*. Heere began the faction of the Anabaptists, in the yeere of our Lord 1533, so that all of that sect did repaire hither, where they chose one *John Buckholdus* a Coblent to bee the head and ringleader of this sedition, a Vulgar fellow, fit, for any attempt, and farre excellling all the rest, both for wit, boldnesse, eloquence, and cunning. Hee did not feare to stile himselfe King of *Munster*. Whereupon the Bishoppe thought it meete to suppress this sect, and so being ayded and helped by the Archbishop of *Colen* and also the Duke of *Cleveland*, after foureteeen moneths seige hee obtained his Cittie. And then hee commanded that the King should have some of his flesh pull'd off with hot Pincers, and then he should be hung out of the Tower in Iron chaines.

Susatum or *Socst* is the richest and fairest Cittie next to *Munster*, having tenne great Parishes. They report themselves, that it was but a Castell at the first, but afterward by degrees it became a very great Cittie. And from thence it was there called *Susatum*, because in regard of the convenient situation, houses were built by the Castell, so that from the dayly increase thereof it was called *Susatum*, as it were *ein Zusatz*. It hath also many neighbouring Villages which are subject to it, which they commonly call *Die Burden*. This Cittie is now under the Duke of *Cleveland*'s protection, but before it was subject to the Bishop of *Colen*. *Wesel* is a faire rich Cittie, famous for traffique and Merchandising. It is called the lower *Wesell* to difference and distinguish it from the higher, which is situate also on the left side of the *Rhene*. The River *Ippia* bringeth up many Commodities unto it, which running by the left side thereof, doth straightway associate

associate and joyne it selfe with the *Rhene*. There is at *Wesell* a memorable Altar of mercy, which the aunccestors of the most illustrious Lord *Henry Olsferius*, surnamed *Baers*, Lord Chancellor of *Clene Land*, &c. did place heere and consecrate: being an hospitall for aged people; where they have all things necessary provided for them, and the sonne following his fathers example, hath enlarged the yeerely revennewes of it. *Osnaburg*, or *Ossenburg* is a famous Cittie built by the Earles of *Engerne*, as *Hermannus* testifieth. Others doe suppose that this Cittie was begun by *Julius Casar*, as the *Saxons* Annals doe mention. They report that it was so named from the Oxehides, with which this Cittie was encompassed. It is situated in a pleasant Valley, and it is watered with the River *Hasa*; they brew good fat drinke in it, which they call *Buse*. *Charles* the Great when after 30 yeares warres hee had conquered the *Saxons*, and had tooke the Castell of *Widekind* which was neere unto this Cittie, and had put a strong garrison in it, hee instituted twelve Bishopricks in *Saxonie*, and made the Bishopricke of *Osnaburg* the chiefest. For hee esteemed this Cittie above all the rest, and granted them the priviledge of a free School; for the teaching of the Greeke and Latine tongues; as *Munster*, *Hamelmann*, and the *Chronicles of Argentine* doe also mention. *Minde* commonly called *Atinden*, is a pleasant strong Cittie, and the River *Visurgis* yeeldeth it great store of fish, and bringeth up many commodities unto it: it breweth good drinke, which is much esteemed, and venteth great store of commodities by way of traffique. Concerning the beginning hereof *Munster* writeth thus: When *Wildeckindus*, the first Duke of *Saxonie*, was converted to the Christian faith; hee gave the Emperour *Charles* his Castell neere the River *Wesera*, on condition that the Bishoppe should have part of it, for it was able to receive them both, so that the Bishop might say, This Castle shall bee mine and thine for both of us have right unto it; and from hence it was so called in the *Saxon* Language *Myndyn*. But in the proceffe of time the letter *y* was changed into an *e*, and now that same Cittie is called *Mynden*.

Arnspergum commonly called *Arnsperg*, is the Metropolis of the Countie of the same name. It is situated neere the River *Rura*, and hath a Castell adjoyning to it seated on a high Mountaine, where the Bishops of *Colen* have their residence, being a pleasant seate both for hunting, and for plentie of fish which the River *Rura* doth yeeld. *Warburg* is a faire Towne in *Westphalia*, being built on an unequal foundation, by the *Dimula*; it had heretofore a Countie belonging to it as *Hamelmann* reporteth, who commendeth it for excellent good drinke, and cheape. *Tremonia*, or *Dortmont* is in the middle of the Countie of *Tremonium*, it is an Imperiall Cittie. The Cittie *Trotmania*, which was heretofore so called from the *Trotmans* a people of *Suevia*, the same was afterward called *Tremonia*, and now *Dortmund*. Auncient *Chronicles* and *Monuments* doe declare that in that place, where the Cittie *Tre-*

THE SECOND TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.



monia was afterward builded, there were heretofore two Villages, namely the old and new. But when *Charles the Great* had subdued all these Provinces of *Saxonia*, it became a free Towne. For he having considered the fruitfulness of the soyle, and the excellencie of the Situation, brought his Colonies hither, and kept his Court here. Whereupon all those fertile grounds which lye round about it were called *Conings-Hofis-Landt*, and all those faire Villages which are neere unto it are called *Reichshofen*, and are bound to bring in rent-corne yeerely to serve the Kings Court. There are also *Dusseldorp*, and *Hervordia*. And the lesser Townes of *Widenbrug* and *Coesvelt*. There are also in this Table the Counties of *Lemgow*, *Bentheim*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborch*, *Diepholt*, *Schouwenberg*, *Ravensberg*, in which are 5 Praefectures, *Sporenberg*, *Ravensberg*, *Flothem*, *Lymberg*, and *Lippe*. Also the Bishopricke of *Munster*, in which are these Praefectures, *Walbecke*, *Sassenburg*, and *Stromberg*. And these *Burgraviates*, *Werne*, *Bocholt*, *Ahus*, *Horstmar*, *Bevingern*, *Rheine*, *Meppen*, *Nienhuys*, *Cloppenburg*, *Wilhusen*, *Vecht*: and these Counties, *Steenverdt*, *Gemen* and *Erfmarschalck*, *Nortkercken*, *Osnaburgensis*, *Mindensis*, and *Paderbornensis*. But of these things enough, we passe to the rest. *Westphalia* is watered with many Lakes, Marshes, and Rivers: The Rivers are *Visurgis*, *Amasis*, *Glua*, *Neth*, *Hasia*, *Honta*, *Sala*, *Lippia*, *Stevera*, *Aa*, *Vidrus*: to *Amasis*, these tributarie streames belong, *Demera*, *Dextra*, *Galaa*, and *Berckel*, whose spring heads are in this Countrey. There are also many hills and Mountaines in *Westphalia*, as *Baemberg*, and others. And there are many Woods among which are: *dat Hensterholt*, and *de Averi* and *Holt-marckt*, and the Forrest of *Teuteburg*, neere the head of the River *Lippia*. I come to the publicke workes. *Charles the Great* builded up many Churches in *Westphalia*, but the first was the Cathedral Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, *Crispine* and *Crispianus*. There is at *Susatum*, a wonderfull great Church, with a very high Steeple, consecrate to Saint *Patroclus*, which is the tutelary god of this Citie. I passe by the other Churches, Monasteries, Hospitalls for the sicke, and the guest-houses which are in *Munster* and in other Cities. *Charles the Great*, as we sayd before, did enforce the *Westphalians* to receive the Christian Religion. But seeing that after they had beene many times subdued, they were yet stubborne and refractory, and did violate the oath which they had taken, he thought it meete to chastise their insolencie, by punishing some, to the feare and terror of others. Therefore he constituted certaine Iudges, and gave them power to examine and punish perjur'd persons or rash sweares, or those that were guilty of any fact, without hearing them, or admitting any plea in their owne defence. This sharpe severitie made the *Westphalians* both fruitfull and obedient, when they saw that Noblemen, and men of great estates, were hang'd up in the Woods by Martiall law, without any triall. *Aeneas Pius* writeth, that this kinde of Iudgement did continue even untill his time, and that the secret rites, were observed, by which they judge delinquents, and offenders, and doe punish the guilty wheresoever they are found, before

before they know that they are condemned, and the Iudges are called *Scabini*: but so much hitherto. *Iohu Lowenclavius* a learned man and skilfull in the Latine and Greeke tongues, was borne in *Westphalia*, who most happily translated all *Xenophon*, all *Nazianzenus* workes, and some Greeke historians, and other Greeke bookes, to his everlasting fame and renowne. The people of this Countrey are comely and handsome, of a large stature, strong limmed, and very hardy and couragious. It hath plentie of Souldiers, so that they can presently raise an armie. The Inhabitants also are witty, and it is a proverbe, that there are more craftie knaves in *Westphalia* than fooles. They punish adulterie with much severitie, Their food is blacke bread and cheefe: their flesh meate is Porke, bung Beefe, and Bacon, of which they have great store: Especially the Gammons which the inhabitants doe eat raw. Their drinke is a kinde of Beere: the rich drinke *Rensh* wine, although it be very deere. But seeing the Countrey in most places is unfit for tillage, therefore the inhabitants doe give themselves to Mechanick Arts and merchandising. Their commodities, are free stone for carving, and building, and also Milstones and Whestones; and especially they have delicate gammons which are accounted great dainties even at Princes tables. Concerning this country are these verses in Meeter:

Their manners

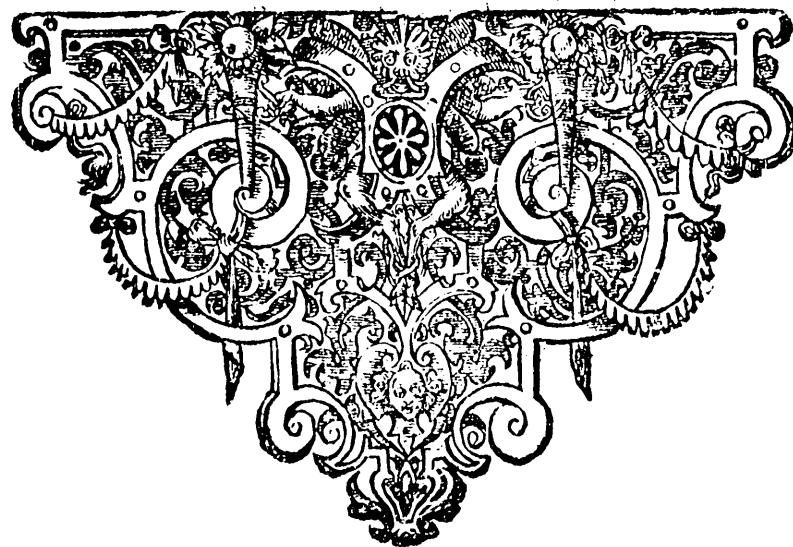
Their Diet

Their Arts

Their Traffique.

*Hospitum vile,
Cranckbroot, dunbier, langhe mile,
Sunt in Westphalia:
Qui non vult credere, loop da.*

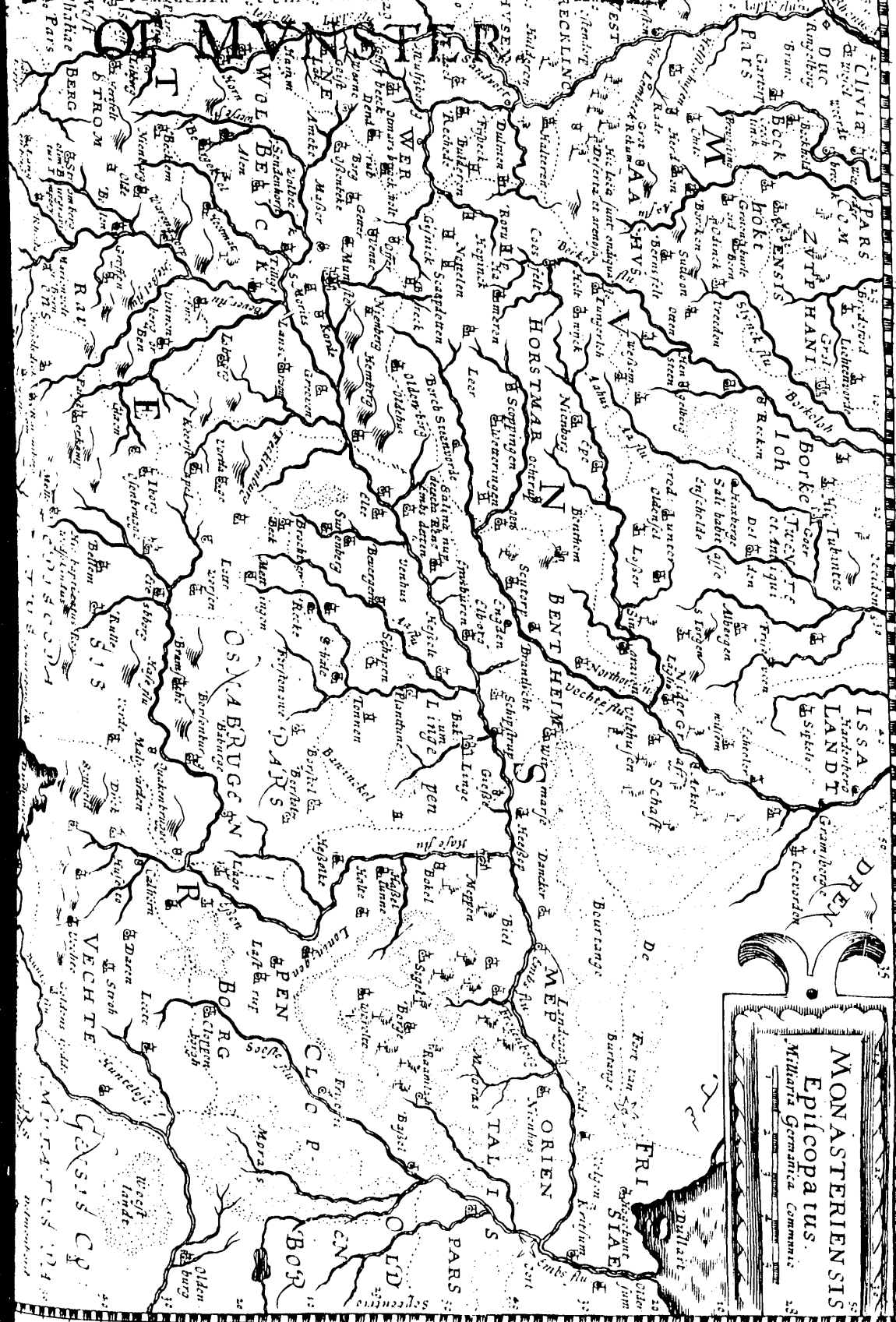
THE



THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

THe Bishopricke of *Munster* is situated in a fertile soyle, abounding with all kindes of fruites: on the North it hath the Countie *Bentheim*; on the East the Bishopricke of *Paderbrum*; on the South the Counties of *Zurpban* and *Marcan*. *Charles the Great*, Emperour of *Rome*, and King of *France*, which conquered lower *Saxonie*, which is now called *Westphalia*, did institute this Bishopricke, and called it *Mimingerodensis*, or *Mimigardvorenensis*. Afterward hee called it *Munster* from a Monastery which he built there, in the honour of the blessed Virgin *Mary*. *Hermannus* was the first Bishop thereof. The Cittie is strongly fortified both by nature and Art, especially since the faction of the Anabaptists ceased: it is situated on a plaine having five faire Canonick Colledges, and a schoole famous for learning and Arts. The inhabitants are laborious and industrious, and doe transport their commodities into forraigne Countries. But after that the *Spaniards* had warres with the Low Countries, they were prohibited and forbidden to trade and traffique with the united Provinces. And after the reigne of *Ferdinand* the first, all that were not of the *Romaine* religion were enforced to leave the Cittie, to their great losse and dammage. It was governed formerly and now also by Bishops, their Catalogue followeth. The first Bishop was *Ludgerus Frisus*, brother to *Hildegine* Bishop of *Halberstadt*, who dyed in the yeere of Christ 809. after whom there followed *Godfry*, *Alfrid*, *Lubbertus*, and *Bertoldus*, in the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*: and in the yeare 895, and afterward, *William Richard*, *Reinolds*, *Hildebald*, *Dodo*, *Suederus*, *Theodore*, *Sigefride*, and *Hermann* the first, who built a Monastery beyond the water, whence the Towne was called *Munster*, in the yeare 1025, whose successors were called the Bishops of *Munster*: namely *Robert*, *Fredericke*, the brother of the Marquesse of *Misnia*, *Erpo*, *Theodoricke* of *Wintzenburg*, *Henry*, *Egbert*, *Wernerus*, *Henry*, *Ludovicke*, *Godescal*, a *saxon*, who dyed in the yeare 1200. *Hermann* the second, Count of *Catznelbogen*, *Otto* Count of *Bentheim*, *Theodoricke*, *Ludolphus* Count of *Holte*, *Otto* the second Count of *Lippe*, *William* the second Baron of *Holte*; *Gerard* Count of *Marca*; *Ewerhard* Count of *Dceft*, *Otto* the third Count of *Retberge*; *Conradus*, *Ludovicke* Count of *Hassia*, *Adolphus* Count of *Marca*, in the yeere 135. *Iohn* Count of *Virnenburch*, translated to *Vltajectum*; *Florentius* Count of *Vevelichoven*, *Pero Bohemus*, *Henry*

THE BISHOPRICKE OF MVNSTER.



Henry Wulf, Otto the fourth Count of Hoya, Henry Count of *Mur-*
sum, Walramus brother to Henry, John Bavarus, Henry Bishop of
Bremes, Conrade Count of *Retberg*, Eric elected Duke of *Saxonia* in
 the yeare 1508. *Fredericke* Count of *Weda*, Eric Count of *Gruben-*
hager, *Franciscus* Count of *Waldeck*, in whose reigne, the Anabaptists,
 did make a great tumult or faction, having one John of *Leiden* for
 their Captaine, who would needes bee called King of *Israel*. After
Waldeck there were *William Ketler*, *Bernard Raesvelt*, and John
Comes of *Hoya*, who dyed in the yeare 1574. John William Duke of
Cleveland, who resigned to *Ernest* Duke of *Bavaria* and Bishop of *Co-*
len, after whose decease his Nephew *Ferdinand* succeeded.

THE



THE THIRD TABLE OF WESTPHALIA



He third Table of *Westphalia* as the Title sheweth, doth
 lively delineate & describe three parts. The Dukedome
 of *Bergen*, the Countie of *March*, and the Diocese of
Colen. Which we will runne over in the same order as
 they are propounded. The first is the Dukedome *Ber-*
gen, which is so called from the Towne *Bergen*, it beginneth at low
Wesel, and so runneth up a great way toward *Rhene*. But concerning
 the originall of this Dukedome, *Munster* writeth thus. In the time
 of *Henry Auceps* King of the *Romaines*, namely in the yeare 724,
 there were two brothers, unto whom for their former service, King
Henry gave a certaine part of *Westphalia*, in which the elder, namely
Adolphus, built a Castell neere the Countie of *Arnsperg*, and called
 it *Volvesheg*; and afterward he brought all the Countie to Civilitie,
 and adorned it with many Townes and Villages. The other bro-
 ther called *Eberhard*, did also build a Castle, and called it *Aldenburg*.
 But these brothers encreasing both in power and wealth, the King
 made *Adolphus* a Count, and the Countie a Countie, which was
 called the Countie of *Altenna*. Also he made *Eberhard* land the
 Countie of *Bergen*. A little after *Eberhard* being made a Monke,
 passed over his territories to his brother, and builded a monastery
 neere the River *Dune*, and was made Abbot thereof. After *Adol-*
phus and his posteritie, there succeeded these Counts, *Engelbert*, *A-*
dolphus, *Engelprechtus*, and *Adolphus*. But *Adolphus* dying with-
 out issue, the Countie of *Bergen* came to his Sisters sonne, namely
Gerard Earle of *Iuliacum*. After whom his sonne *Wilhelmus* gover-
 ned both Counties, and after him succeeded his sonne *Wilhelmus*,
 the first Duke of *Iuliacum*, and Duke of *Bergen* and *Gelderland*. After
 him, there succeeded in these Dukedomes, his brother *Rainold*, who
 dyed in the yeare of Christ 1433. some say, that the Countie *Mon-*
tensis was erected and established at that time, when *Henry* the
 proud was deposed by *Fredericke* the first. But yet in the yeare of
 Christ 1336. *Charles* the fourth made this Countie a Marquiship, and
 made his sonne *Wentzelus* Duke thereof. Here is the Imperiall
 Towne *Essendia*, in which *Alfrid* the fourth Bishop *Hildesheimen*
 builded a Nunnery, for 52 Virgins, and an Abbareffe, and likewise
 a Colledge for twentie Canonists and a Deane. The Countie yeel-

The Duke-
 dome of *Ber-*
gen whence so,
 called.
 The Situation
 The Govern-
 ment.

Bbb 2

deth

death great store of wheate and corne, so that the white bread of *Essendia* is much esteemed. The Townesmen are Merchants, or Weavers or Smiths, so that there is much armour made here. It hath many wels and a blacke kinde of stone coales, which the Countie neere unto it yeeldeth, but chiefly by *Steltium* a Towne by the River *Rura*. There is also *Dusseldorp*, the Metropolis of this Dukedome, so named from the river *Dussela*, which runneth through the middle of it.

The Countie
of Marck.

The auncient
Government.

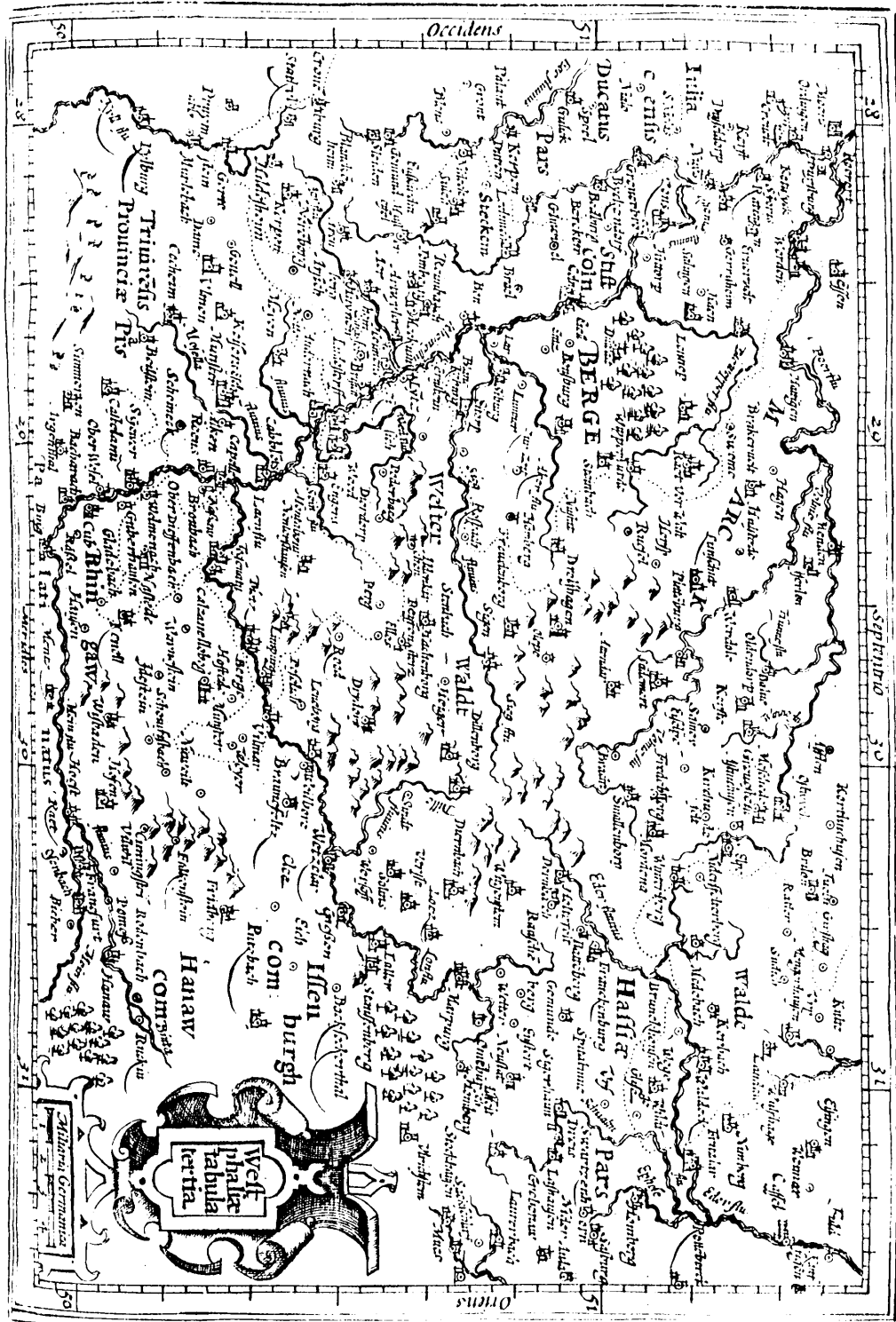
The Townes.

The Countie of *Marck* followes. It seemeth that the *Vbians* did heretofore inhabit this Country, and the Dukedome of *Bergen*. But the Counts of *Altena* were formerly contented with this title, untill Count *Frederickes* sonne, having gotten *Marck*, writ himselfe Earle of *Marck* and *Altena*, and boare the armes of it, about the yeare 1004. in the time of *Wichman* the thirteenth Earle of *Cleveland*. *Marck* is a large Countie of *Westphalia*, having many flourishing Townes on the bancke of the River *Lippia*, as *Hammon*, *Vnna*, *Susato*, *Tremonia*, *Werdena* and others. We have formerly spoken concerning *Susatum* and *Tremonia*. *Werdena* in the entrance to *Westphalia*, is a Towne neere the River *Rura*, it was built by *William de Hardenburg*, the 42 Abbot of the Monastery built by *S. Lugerus*, in the yeare 1317, and *Engelbert* Earle of *Marck* did give it many privileges, which it still enjoyes. The Townesmen live for the most part by feeding and grazing of cattell. They have pleasant fields and pastures, and very high woody Mountaines, in which there are great store of hogges, and little Rivulets with a murmuring sound to runne downe the mountaines. Besides, the river *Rura*, yeeldeth them many commodities, besides great store of fish, and fat Eeles: there is a stone bridge over the River *Rura*, for passengers to goe over. There is also the Towne *Chamen* which *David Chytraus* supposeth that it was so called from the *Chamavians*, who came hither in *Trajan's* time.

The Diocese
of Colen.

The next Countie in this Chart is the Diocese of *Colen*, commonly called *Stift Coln*, so called from the chiefe Cittie thereof. The *Vbians* did heretofore inhabit it, who were first seated beyond the River *Rhene*, in the Countie of *Marck*, and which belonged to the Prince of *Cleveland*, so that it is a wonder that *Volateranus* was not ashamed to place the *Vbians* in *Marchia Badensis*, which is neere *Helvetia*. *Tacitus Lib. 4. Hist.* doth call them *Agrippinnians*. *Innius* saith that it is likely, that the *Vbians* derived their name from a Town commonly called *Tuysch*, and heretofore *Teubisch*, and by contraction *Tubisch*, and from thence *Tuysch*, where there is a faire auncient Monasterie built. Neither is it unlikely that the great Altar, which *Tacitus* often mentioneth was built here, neere which *Segismund* (whom *Strabo* corruptly calleth *Semiguntus*) the sonne of *Segest* Prince of the *Sicambrians* was created Priest, who after ward at the revolt and defection of *Germanie* fled to the rebels, and broke his fillets which were the ensignes of his Priesthood. *Pucerus* doth thinke that the *Vbians* were the inhabitants of *Eijfalia*, which are farther off, and some do rather thinke that they were those *Tarbellians* which *Cesar* mentioneth. The Metropolis is *Agrippina*, which *Tacitus* calleth *Colonia*, or *COL. CLAUD. AVG.* And *Agrippinensium*,

THE THIRD TABLE OF VVESTPHALIA.



in an auncient writing; and in *Claudius* coyne it is called *Col. Agrippina*. In *Vitellius* coyn it is called the 19 legion: & *Ptolomy* calls it the *Agrippin* legion: *Pliny* & *Suetonius*, do name it the *Agrippine* Colonie. The inhabitants do now call it *Colln*, & the *Frenchmen* *Coloigne*. Some do fabuloussly suppose that it was called *Colonia* from *Colonus* a *projan*: and some would have it so called because it was a *Romaine* Colonie: *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth thus concerning it: But *Agrippina*, that she might shew her power to the neighbour Nations, commanded that the old Souldiers and the Colonie called by her name, should be brought into the Towne of the *Vbians*, in which she was borne. And by chance it came to passe, that her Vncle *Agrippa* received those people into his protection, after they had passed over the *Rhene*. So that this Cittie had both those names of *Agrippina* and *Colonia* from *Agrippina*: and from that time it was called the *Agrippine* Colonie, and the Cittizens were called *Agrippinensians*. But afterward when the *Romaine* Empire began to decay: the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of their King *Childericke* in the yeare of our Lord 452, did drive them all forth, and by force got the possession of the Colonie, and did governe it untill the time of *Otto* the first. But in the yeere 749 *Otto* the *Romaine* Emperour tooke this Colonie from the *Frenchmen*, and restord it to the *Romaine* Empire. Since which time it hath alwayes beene a free Imperiall Cittie. It is situate on the left hand bancke of the River *Rhene*, being great in compasse. It was at first foure square, but now the forme of it is like an halfe Moone, having many faire houses, and streetes, pleasant Gardens and Orchards, being well fortified with a strong wall and a double ditch; besides, it is populous, and rich: it is famous for Mechanicke Arts, and for the Vniversity, and for wealth it excelleth the most Citties of *Germanie*. In this Cittie about the yeare of Christ 1340 *Taulerus* a famous Doctor of the Church did preach.

The publicke
workes.

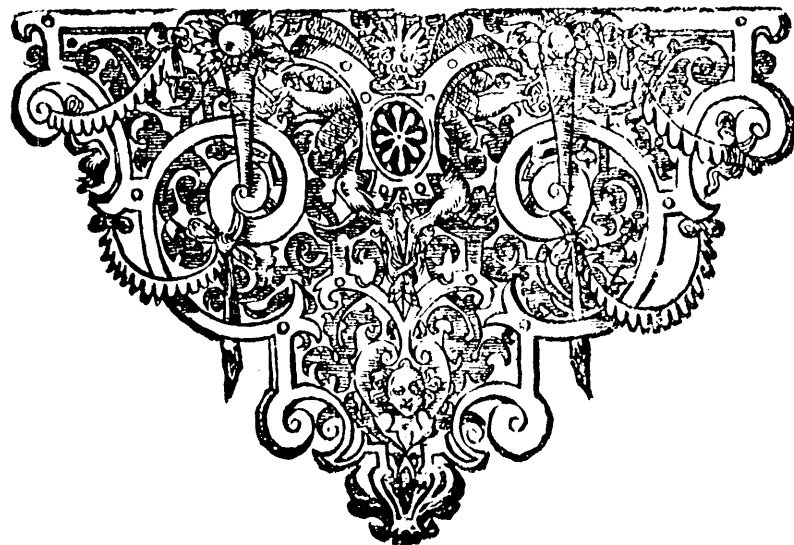
The Govern-
ment.

Bonna is seated on a pleasant plaine, where the Mountaines of *Rhene* doe descend and become leuell ground. There is also *Sontana* a faire Towne, and the Village *Brula*. Also on the Coasts of the *Vbians* there was *Tolbiacum*, as *Tacitus* reporteth, *Lib. 5. Histor.* I cannot omit the publicke workes. Heere is the great Church of *Colonia*, built with free stone curiously wrought and carved, which is consecrated to Saint *Peter*; which if it had beene finished, it would have exceeded all the Churches in *Germanie*, for building and largenesse; and it might worthily have beene counted one of the wonders of *Europe*. What, should I mention the faire Church of the *Machabees*? Or what should I speake of the other Churches and Monasteries? What should I mention the Guesthouses, the Hospitalls for the sicke, the Hospitalls for the poore, and for Orphans? Besides, the *Prætors* house doth much beautifie this Cittie. I passe by other things.

Moreover the Politicke government of this Cittie doth represent the flourishing government of the *Romaine* Commonwealth.
For

For if you consider the dignitie of the Consuls, Proconsuls, Censors, Tribunes, Quæstors, and the Præfects of the Corne, or the inflexible staffe of Iustice, which is carried instead of the knitch or bundle of rodde: or if you observe the order of the companies, or the civill authority of the Senators, you shall see that this Commonwealth of *Agrippina* is as 'twere the Effigies, and lively Picture of *Rome*, so that it deserveth to bee called the *Romaine* Colonie. But so much hitherto let us passe to other matters.

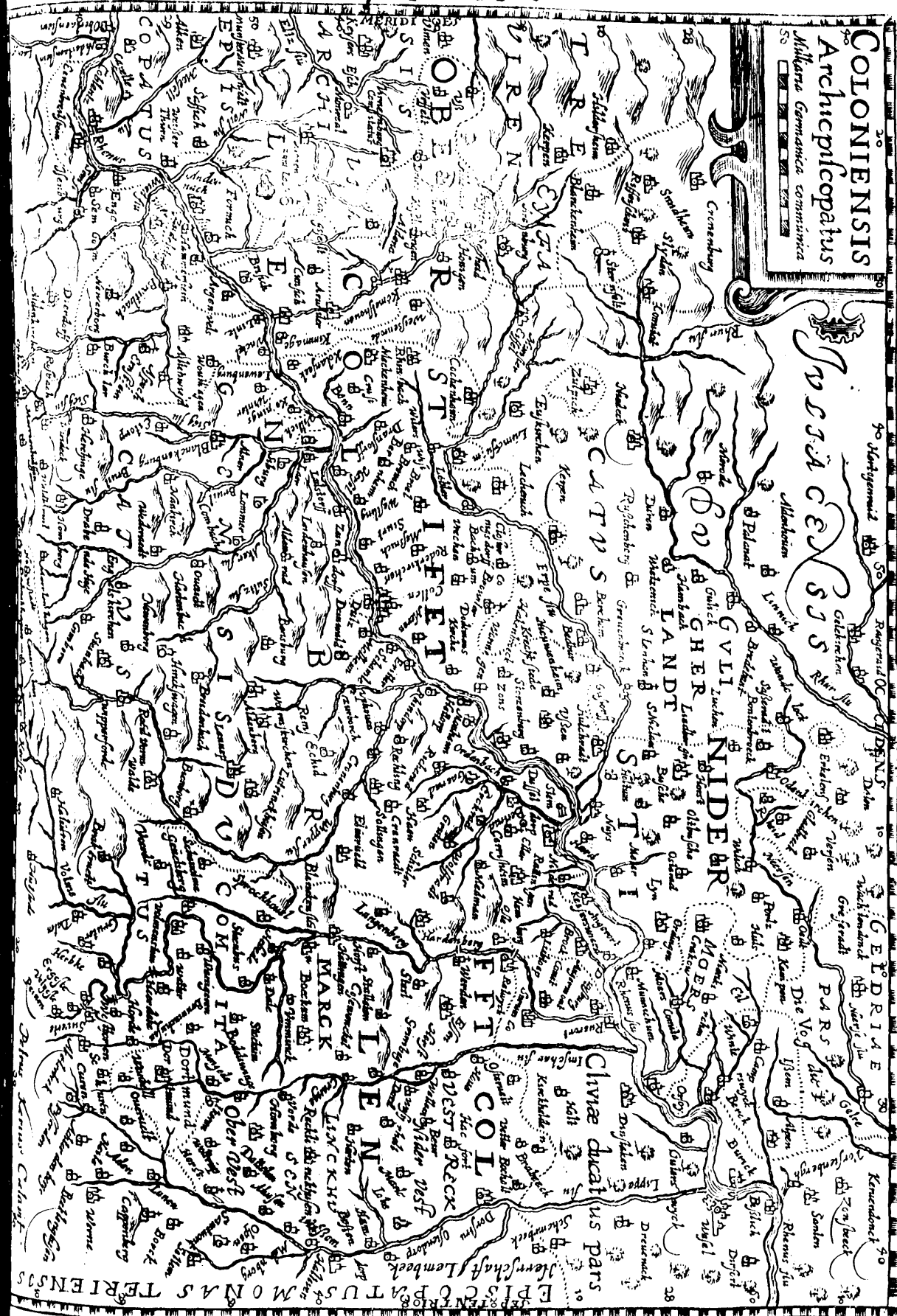
THE



THE ARCHBISHOPRICK OF COLEN by RHENE.

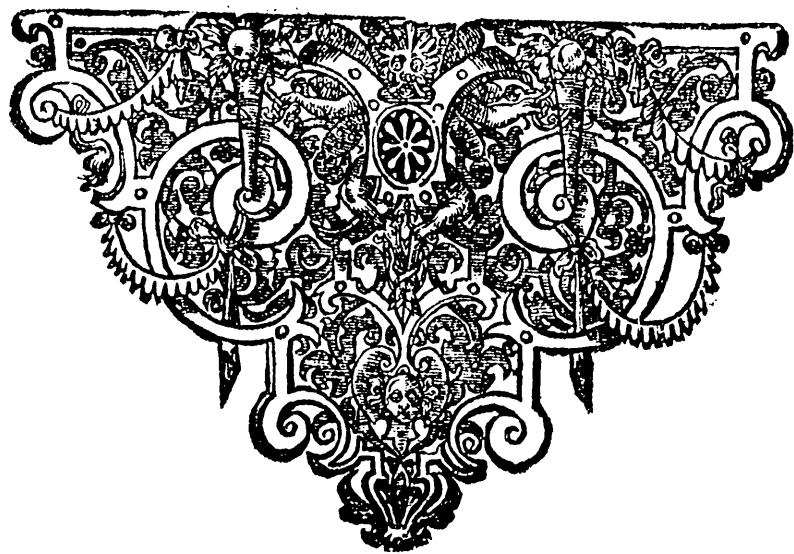
THe *Vbians* in *Cæsars* timewere seated on that bank of the river *Rhene* which is toward *Germany*, and had a flourishing Citie; but they being vexed by the *Suevians* who were the most potent people of *Germanie*, sent Embassadors unto *Cæsar* and made a league with him, leaving pledges and desiring ayde of him against their enemies; who being then suppressed, yet afterward the *Suevians* assailed them againe. Whereupon that they might live in more security hereafter, *Agrippa* son in law to the Emperour *Augustus*, brought them over the *Rhene* to a place which they now call *Vpen*. And also *Agrippina*, wife to *Agrippa*, *N. Claudius*, afterward Emperour, the sonne of *Germanicus*; brought thither in the reigne of *Tiberius*, a *Colonic* because she was borne there, and so as *Tacitus* saith, it was called after her name: so that afterward they would not bee called *Vbians* but *Agrippinians*. This Cittie grew so bigge, that *Zosimus* calleth it the greatest Cittie, and *Ammianus* calleth it a well fortified Cittie: and it is manifest that it was the head Cittie, and Metropolis of *Germanie*, and a Dukes seate, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* witnesseth, sent the Dagger hither, with which *Otto* stab'd himselfe: and in the same Cittie *Trajan* received the ensignes of the Empire, being sent unto him from *Nerva*. It continued faithfull unto the *Romaines*, untill in the yeare 462, their strength being weakened and spent, the *Frenchmen* under the conduct of King *Childericke*, by force got possession of it, and held it untill *Ottoes* time. For he having tooke it from the *Frenchmen*, restored it to the *Romaine* Empire, and set it at liberty. But before *Fredericke* the seconds time, about the yeare of Christ 1201, it was associated and joyned to *Hansa*. It is now fortified with 38 Towers, and with a double ditch and a wall, on both sides whereof there are rowes of trees. It hath in many things some affinitie with *Rome*; in the Magistracie there are Consuls, Proconsuls, Prators, Censors, Tribunes, Questors, and *Ædiles*: As for sacred buildings, it hath many faire Churches, and for civill buildings, it hath a Court, a Market place, a Porch or an Exchange. The Court hath a high Tower of curious workmanship, of free square stone, which is every where adorned with curious artificiall statues. The River *Rhene* glideth by the Cittie, on the opposite bancke whereof the *Divitisian* Castell was built with a bridge by *Constantine* the sonne of *Constantius*, who placed a garrison therein for defence of the *Frenchmen*, which together

THE ARCHBISHOPRICK of COLEN by RHENE.



ther with the bridge was destroyed by the Bishop *Bruno*, who built an Abby with the stones thereof. which in the yeare 1124. was governed by *Rubert* a famous divine. There were 78 Bishops of *Colen*, from *Beatus Maternus* Saint *Peters* Scholler, as some would have it, even to *Ferdinand* *Bavarus*. Their territory is very large, and they have many Townes subject unto them, the chiefe whereof are *Bonna*, *Nussia*, and *Arternacum* neere the *Rhene*. It is a fruitfull Country abounding with corne and wine. Their sacred jurisdiction is extended farre and neere; and in secular matters they are Potent Princes, and they have the second place among the Electors of the *Romaine* Empire.

THE

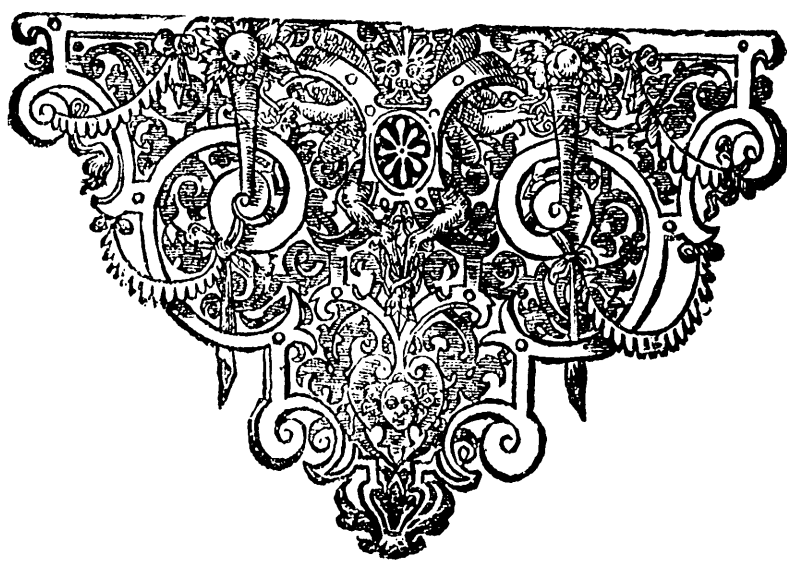


THE FOVVRTH TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.

Now we doe adde this fourth Table of *Westphalia*, that so we may have the better knowledge of this large wide Country: it containeth that part of the Country which is bounded on the North, with the River *Rura*, and it hath on the East the Bishopricke of *Paderborn*, and the Countie of *Waldeckia*: on the South *Hassia*, on the West it is joyned with the Countie of *Marcus*. It is full of Mountaines and Hills, especially toward the East, where it joyneth to *Paderborne*, and *Waldeckia*, in which tract there are many Townes, as upon the banck of the River *Mommius*: *Holthusen*, *Osbern*, *Hullinchoven*, *Arensberg*, *Nienbus*, *Gunn*, *Stocchem*, *Fullinck*, *Berchem*, *Molbcm*: and many others as *Bergen*, *Nittstedde*, *Langstraten*, *Atensel*, *Hemerde*, *Heddingchafen*, *Oversalmen*, which are watered with other little Rivulets. But the River *Mommius* ariseth out of the aforesayd Mountaines, and hath also besides the aforesaid, these Townes, *Hilbrichusen*, *Brilon*, and *Ruden*, which are knowne through the neighbouring Valleys, for the commodities which that River yeeldeth. The River *Hime* is also no lesse famous, which riseth in the middle of this Province, out of a small Fountaine neere *Fredericke Burg*, and watereth the little Townes, *Meiler*, *Eiselp*, *Helmcrinchuse*, and *Meschede*, where it meeteth with another little Rivulet. The River *Winne* beginneth at *Holwede* or a little above, and glideth by *Berentrup*, *Passert*, *Dorler*, *Diepinck*, and beyond *Grevenstein* after many windings & turnings, it commeth to *Freinhol*, and so runneth among the Mountaines, and at length minglith it selfe with *Mommius* neere to *Neijm*. The River *Lenne*, beginneth in the Mountaines neere *Nodarem*, and commeth to *Overkirchen* on the South, and *Smalenborg* on the North, and from thence it runneth by *Meygen*, *Grevenburge*, *Habbeke*, and so having received another Rivulet neere *Plettenberch*, it goeth forward to *Ebrichusen*, and *Werdecke*, and at length about *Limburg*, it doth cast it selfe into the River *Mommius*. Moreover the River *Rura*, runneth and riseth from hence, which glideth by *Oldenda*, and so neere the River *Sunderen* receiveth *Borabou*, and so being much enlarged, it runneth into the *Rhene*. The Countie towards *Hassia* is Mountanous, and therefore unfruitfull. The inhabitants are of a great stature, and strong, but very rude, and eate course fare, as Bacon, Beeffe, Beanes, Pease, and Lettice. The great labour which is bestowed in tilling the earth, and the small profit which arises from thence, maketh them lesse diligent. For in winter time they Banket, and

and drinke great store of a thicke kinde of drinke; and they take no care but of their Cartell, which they keepe with their owne dwelling houses. The Rivers doe afford them fish, but not so well tasted as those which are taken in the *Rhene*. They are not very expert or ready in matters of warre, and therefore they shunne the doubtfull chance of warre, as much as they can: and albeit the *Saxons* were accounted heretofore a warlike Nation, yet now they are despised and contemned of their neighbours, and now for want of use they are not esteemed for matters of warre.

THE



THE FOURTH TABLE OF WESTPHALIA.



THE DIOECESE OF LEDEN.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation

The temper of
the ayre.
The fruitful-
nesse of the
soyle.

THe Dioecese of *Leden* is so called from the chiefe Citie *Leden Hubert*. *Thomas* of *Leden* doth affirme that it was called *Leden*, from a *Romaine* Legion that was slaine in that Valley, and the inhabitants doe call it *Liege*, as it were a Legion. Some thinke it was so named from a little small River called *Legia*, which rising three miles from the Cittie, doth within the Cittie mingle it selfe with the River *Mosa*. It is commonly called *l'Eueschè de Liege*. On the North West it hath *Brabant*, on the East partly *Mosa*, and partly the Dukedome of *Limburg*. On the South the Countie of *Namurcium*. The length of it is 31 *Leden* Miles, and the breadth 15. It hath a cleare, temperate, and wholesome ayre: the soyle is pleasant and fruitfull, especially Northward where it confineth on *Brabant*, where it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and other fruites, and in some places wine. But towards the South where it joyneth to *Luttenburg* and *France*, it is somewhat barren, and Mountanous, and Woody; for heere is some part of the Forrest of *Arden*, which is the greatest, as *Cæsar* witnesseth, in all *France*. This is the externall face of the soyle: but within it hath Mines of Iron and Lead, and also some of Gold. There are also Quarries, out of which to make great mens Tombes, white Marble which the *Gracians* call *Alabastrer*, is digged. There are also a kind of pit-coale digged out of them, which are gotten with great paines, and with hazard of life, and some times they are digged out under the Channel of *Mosa*, & are brought into our Country by shippes, and there is yeerely raised out of them, an hundred thousand Duckets. This stone they commonly call *Leden* coale, or *Charbon de Liege*: which as soone as it hath tooke fire, it kindleth by degrees, it is quenched with oyle, and water makes it burne: The heate of it is very vehement, : whence it comest to passe that *Leden* doth boast of three thrings above other Nations: Bread better than bread: Iron harder than Iron: and fire hotter than fire. They report that a certaine stranger in the year 1198 did first finde out the use of this stone, who shewed it to a smith. Moreover this Countie aboundeth with all kinde of Cattle; and it hath Woods which affoord great store of Game for hawking, and hunting. They report that Saint *Maternus Patavinus*, the first Bishop of the *Tungrians*, about the yeare of our Lord 101, did convert this Countie to the Christian faith. For the Bishops seate which

THE DIOECESE OF LEDEN.



which is now at *Leden*, was then at *Tunguris*, and it continewed to the yeare 488, at what time *Trajectum* was translated by *S. Servatius* to *Mosa*, when the *Hunnians* under the conduct of *Attila*, then broke into *Germanie*, and did waſt that Cittie together with other townes: and it continewed there even to *Bishop Huberts* time who in the yeare 713, did translate it to *Leodium*, where it now remaineth. Moreover from *Hubert* the first *Bishop* of *Leiden*, even untill our times, *Guicciardine* reckoneth 62 *Bishops*. Neither is this *Prælace* a *Bishop* onely but also a *Prince* of the *Empire*, *Duke* of *Bouillon*, *Marqueſſe* of *Francimont*, *Count* of *Loten* and *Hasbania*. The auncient inhabitants of this *Bishopricke* were the *Eburonians*, the *Tungrians*, *Centronians*, and *Ceraſians*. Now it taketh up a great part of the auncient *Lotharingia*, for the *Diocese* of *Leden* containeth the *Dukedome* of *Bouillon*: the *Marquiſhip* of *Francimont*, the *Countie* of *Hasbania* or *Haſpengaw*, and *Loten*, and many *Baronies*. And there are in this tract beſides *Trajectum*, the middle part whereof is ſubject to the *Duke* of *Brabant*, 24. walled *Citties*, and a thouſand 700 *Villages*, with ſpire *Steepled Churches*, and many *Abbyes* and *Lordſhips*. The names of the *Citties* are theſe: *Leden*, *Bolonium*, *Francimontium*, *Loots*, *Borchworm*, *Tungri*, *Hojum*, *Haſſelt*, *Dinanum*, *Maſacum*, *Stochum*, *Bilſenum*, *Saint Trudonis*, *Viſetum*, *Tunum*, *Varem*, *Beringum*, *Herck*, *Bree*, *Pera*, *Harmonium*, *Sineium*, *Foſſi*, and *Covinum*, as *Guicciardine* reckoneth them. The *Metropolis* of them all is *Leden*, which ſome call, *Auguſta Eburonum*; the inhabitants doe call it *Liege*, and the *Teutonians*, *Luyck* and *Luttich*. It is an auncient *Cittie*, and *Hubert Thomas*, a *Ledener* doth referre the originall thereof to *Ambioriges* a couragious *King* of the *Eburonians*, under whoſe conduct the inhabitants by an *Ambuſhment*, ſlew *Cotta*, and *Sabinus*, having cut off one *Romaine* *Legion*, with 5 *Cohorts*, as *C. Caſar*, *Lib. 5.* of his *Commentaries* concerning the *French* warre doth relate. Others ſuppoſe that it is a new *Cittie*, which was built by *Hubert* of *Aquitaine*, but their opinion is manifeſtly proved to be erroneous, by ſome auncient *Monuments*, and *buildings*. There doe flow into the *Cittie* ſome other *Rivers* beſides *Mosa* and *Legia*, as *Vtes*, *Vefes*, and *Ambluarus*, which ariſe out of the *Wood Arden*. There are alſo very many cleare *fountaines*, ſo that many private houſes, have two or three. The *Cittie* is wide built, and doth containe ſome *Mountaines* and *Vallies*, the compaſſe of it is foure *Italian* miles. There are faire *Ædifices* and *buildings*, and the *Bishops* *Pallace* for ſtatelineſſe, and magnificence exceedeth all the reſt, which was built by *cardinall Erard* of *Leiden*. But for faire *Churches*, whether you conſider their number, or their curious building, or their richneſſe; it doth farre exceede all the *Citties* not onely of *France*, but of both *Germanies*. There are eight *Collegiate Churches* in it, in which there are very rich *Cannons*, but the chiefe and faireſt is *Saint Lamberts Church*. It is a *Cathedrall Church*: and the *Bishop* thereof is *Prince* of the whole *Diocese*, and *Country*; but none are choſen to bee *Cannons*, unleſſe he bee deſcended of a Noble ſtocke, or elſe a *Doctor* or *Licentiate*: and it is lawfull for

for any *Cannon* (unleſſe he be choſen into the number of the *Prieſts*) to reſigne his benefice, to marry a wife, and to take upon him another calling. In this *Church* there are very many pretious veſſells, and many ornaments of *Gold* and *Silver*: among the reſt, there is *Saint Georges* ſtatue of pure *Gold*, which *Charles Duke* of *Burgundie*, conſecrated. There are alſo foure very rich *Abbyes*, adorned with well furniſhed *Libraries*. There are 32 *Parishes* within the *Citty*, & as many *Churches*. Whereby it appeareth, that that which *Petrarch* writ was not undeſerved, *Vidi Leodium, inſignem Clero locum*, that is, I ſaw *Leden* famous for the *Clergie* men. The *Bishop* hath the right and title of a *Prince*: yet the *Citty* hath ſo many priviledges and liberties, that it may be counted a free *Cittie*. For it hath *Conſuls*: it was heretofore a great place of ſtuddy, ſo that it is obſerved, that at one time 9 *Kings* ſonnes, foure and twentie *Dukes* ſonnes, and 29 *Earles* ſonnes, were ſtudents at *Leden*: Beſides many *Barones* ſonnes, and great mens children, who were all for the moſt part *Cannons* of *S. Lamberts Church*. *Bolonium*, or *Bouillon*, is a *Caſtle* foure mile from *Luoy*: and ſixteene from *Leden*, being built with rare workemaſhip, on the toppe of a *Mountain*: it is the ſeate of the *Dukes* of *Bouillon*. *Godfrey Duke* of *Lotharingia*, was borne here, who in the yeare 1016, at the generall councell held at *Claremont* in *Avernia*, together with his brothers, *Euſtatiuſ* and *Baldwine* went to warre againſt the *Inſidels*, to recover the holy Land. At what time this Noble *Heroe*, to furniſh himſelf for this warre, ſold this *Dukedome* to *Sperius* *Bishop* of *Leden*, which was a greater glory to the ſeller than the buyer. By his valour the *Chriſtian* ſtooke *Ieruſalem* in the yeare 1030: When the *Army* offered him for his brave achievements the *Kingdome* of *Ieruſalem*, and a golden *Crowne*, this Noble *Chriſtian Prince* reſuſed them, ſaying that he would not be made a *King*, nor wear a golden *Crowne*, there where his *Saviour* had worne a *Crowne* of thornes. *Francimontium* was heretofore a walled *Towne*, but now the walls are fallen downe: *Cardinall Erard* whom I formerly mentioned built a *Fort* heere. It is 4 Miles from *Leden*, and it is honoured with the title of a *Marquiſhip*. At *Tuni* (which is a *Village Towne* neere *Francimont*) there is the beſt *Lead*, and in the *Mountaines* neere unto it, there are *Marble Quarries*. The *Tungrians* are three miles from *Mosa*, and as many from *Leden*: their *Cittie* is now called *Tongerren*, being ſituated neere the *River Iecher*; it was ſo called from the *Tungrians* a people of *Germany*, who leaving their *Country* paſſed over the *Rhene*, and ſeated themſelves heere. It is the Auncienteſt *Cittie* in all *Brabant*. It is two hundred miles from this *Cittie* to *Paris*, and all the way was once paved with ſtones, as it is yet manifeſt by ſome part thereof. *Hercules* his *Church* within the *Cittie*, ſheweth the antiquitie of it, whoſe ſtatue doth yet ſtand over the gate. *Hojum* or *Hoy*, is ſo called from a little ſwift running *Rivulet* which here caſts it ſelfe headlong into *Mosa*, it is five miles diſtant from *Leden*. Foure miles from *Leden* neere the little *Towne Dener* is *Eiſen*, and beyond that the *Village Munſter-biſſen*; three miles from the *Tungrians*, is the *Cittie* of *Saint Truden*, which as ſome ſuppoſe,

The Rivers

Mountaines.
Woods.

pose, was the seat of the *Centronians*, whom *Julius Caesar* doth often mention. A mile from *Leden*, is the Village *Ebure*, which as it is supposed, also was the seat of the *Eburonians*. *Placencius* writeth (that I may adde this by the way) that a part of *Trajectum*, joynd to this Diocese by the donation or gift of *Porus*, Count of *Lovania*. We omit the other Townes for brevity sake. This Countie is every where watered with Rivers, the most of which doe runne in to *Mosa*: as *Legia*, or *Legio*, *Vtes*, *Veses*, *Ambluarus*, *leckel*, *Hoy*, *Vesera*, *Vl*, *Voer*, *Vri*; the others runne into *Demera*, and so to *Scaldis*: as *Rathcek*, *Stimmer*, *Herck*, and *Hesse*, which are all faire cleare Rivers, abounding with all kindes of fish. Heere was a Fountaine concerning which learned men doe not agree. Some doe affirme that it is yet within the Cittie, *Guicciardine* and others doe contend that it was out of the Cittie, halfe a mile from *Limburg*, 5 miles from *Leden*, 8 miles from the *Tungrians*, neere the Towne *Spa*, in a pleasant and delightfull Wood, being a part of the Wood *Arden*. This Fountaine hath a great vertue in curing desperate diseases, as the Gout, Dropisie, Fevers, and the like. And heere the Country beginneth to be full of Mountaines, in which there are rich Mines. It hath also many shadie Woods, which are parts of the Forrest of *Arden*, which is so celebrated by *Julius Caesar*. One small part of it which is neere unto the Countie of *Namurcium*, is called the Forrest *Marlignia*. And so much concerning the Diocese of *Leden*: now we proceed to the rest.

THE



THE COUNTIE OF MVERS,

with the adjacent Countries.



IN this Table, in which the Countie of *Muers* is lively described and delineated, together with the Countries, Citties, and Rivers which doe encompass this Countie: we will onely describe those Countries which we have not described otherwheres: namely these. First the Countie of *Muers*, afterward the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, and lastly the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*. The Countie of *Muers* commonly called *Graeffschaft Muers*, was so called from a Towne of the same Name. On the East it hath the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Countie of *Marck*: on the West *Gelderland*: on the South the Diocese of *Colen* and the Dukedome of *Iuliacum*: on the North *Cleveland*. The Country yeeldeth great store of corne, and hath many pleasant Meddowes. The chiefe Towne is *Muers*, which doth name the Countie, it standeth over against *Duisburg*, nor farre from the left banck of the *Rhene*. And so much concerning the Countie of *Muers*. I come to the Dukedome of *Cleveland*, which was so called from the *Cliffes*: and there is a small Towne of that name, neere the bancke of the *Rhene*, which is built on three *Cliffy* hills. It is bounded on the East with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, the Countie of *Marck* and *Westphalia*; on the North with the Countie of *Zutphania*, *Trans-Isalania*, and *Batavia*; on the West with *Gelderland*, and *Leden*; on the East with *Colen* and *Aquisgranum*. The Countie hath a good and wholesome ayre, it yeeldeth great store of Corne, and pleasant Meddowes. Here are divers kindes of living creatures: and in some parts divers wilde beasts, as *coares*, *Foxes*, *Hares*, *Connies*, *Harts*, wilde *Cats*, and wilde *horses*: they have great store of *Partridges*, *Thrushes*, and *Stares*. An innumerable sort of *Duckes*, and great plentie of all kindes of provision. They report also that *Pipin*, and *Charles Martell*, did give *Alis Gracilis* when he flourished in wealth and power, that part of *Batavia*, which is now called *Cleveland*. There succeeded after him *Theodoricke*, *Ricnhold*, *Rudolphus*, *Iohn*, *Robert*, *Balduine*, and others even to *Iohn* who was the 27 from *Alis*, and here the line was extinct. Yet *Adolphus* was adopted by the Emperour and the provinces into this familie, and in the Councell at *Constantia*, the Emperour *Sigismund*, created him Duke of *Cleveland*. This Dukedome hath these Townes

The Countie
of *Muers*.

The Situation

The chiefe
Towne.The Duke-
dome whence
it is called.

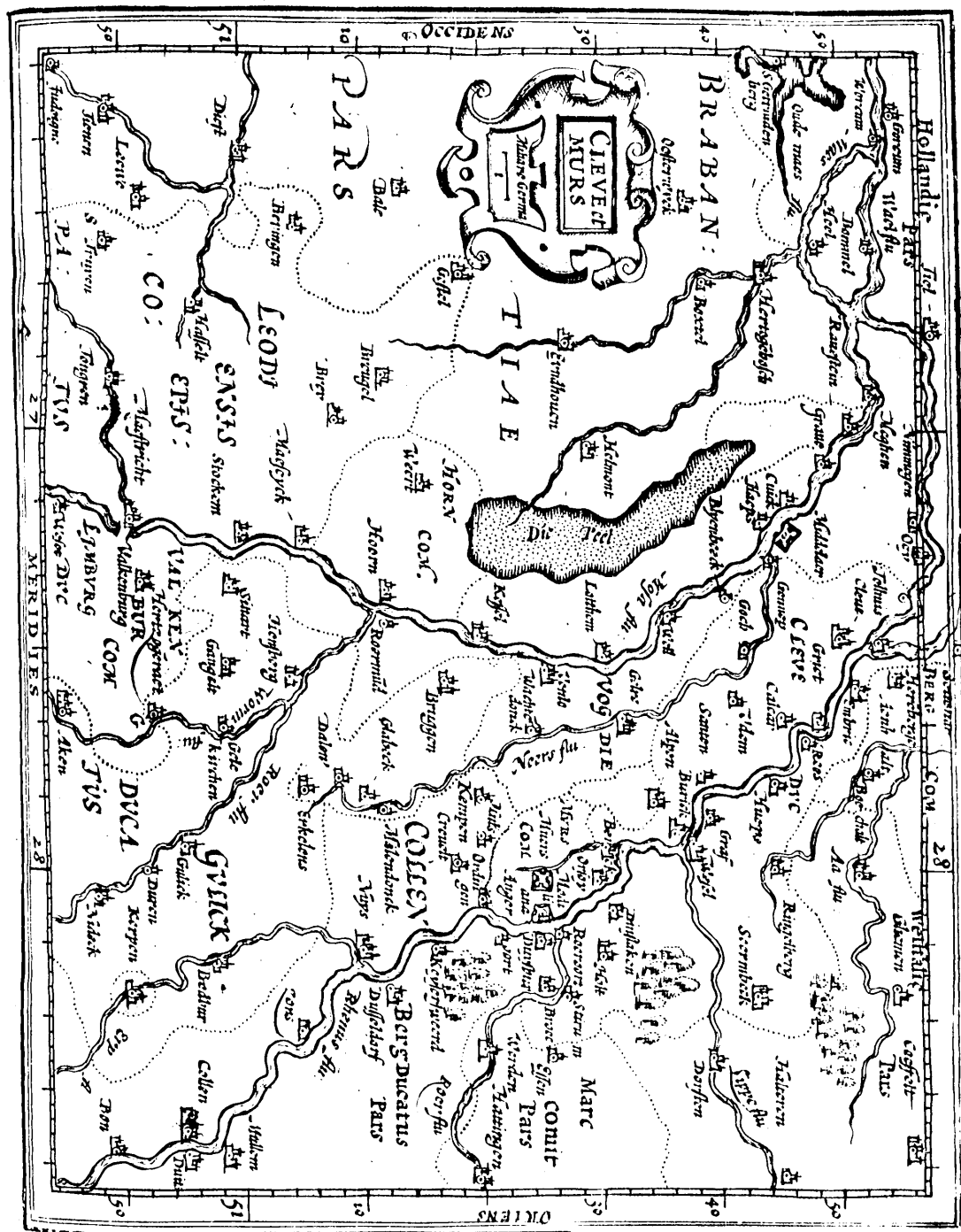
The Situation

The temper
of the ayre.The trustful-
nesse of the
soyle.The variety
of living crea-
tures.The auncient
Government.

The Townes.

Townes on the confines of *France*: *Xantum*, or *Santen*, a Towne on the left bancke of the *Rhene*, which *Pighius* heretofore called *Trajana Colonia*, and *Pyranus*, and many others *Vetera*: it seemeth to be very auncient and of great antiquitie, by those stones which are called *Duynsteen*, of which great stoare are gathered out of the ruines. *Eurichum*, or *Burich* is a small Towne, situate over against *Wesel*, ha-
 ving pleasant fields and Meddowes round about it. *Clivia*, or *Cleve* is the head Towne of the Province, not farre from the bancke of *Rhene*, not far from that place where it spreadeth forth his armes, and beginneth to Inile *Batavia*. It was heretofore a very great Citie, as we may collect by the ruines thereof. It was called *Cleve* because it is situate on three clifflie rockes, neere the *Rhene*. On the highest part of the three hills, there is seated a high, broade, foure-square Towre, with a faire Castle, which they report was builded by *Caius Iulius Caesar*, in his *French* warres, as a Fort of defence against the *Germanes*: which may be seene in these words written in the great Court of the Pallace by the Princes commandement. *Anno ab. urbe. DCXCIIIX. c. Iulius. Dictator. His. Partibus. Subactis Arcem. Clivensem fundavit.* That is, in the yeare from the building of the Citie *DCXCIIIX. c. Iulius*, the Dictator, in these parts, having subdued *Arcem*, founded *Cleve*. Now it is memorable because it is the seate of the most illustrious Dukes of *Iuliacum*, *Cleveland*, and also for the Collegiate Church, and the curtesie of the inhabitants. It is very conveniently situated, and hath a faire prospect into a faire plaine, which is cloathed with greene grasse and herbage: but especially from a high Tower, which from the weathercocke is called the *Swanne* Tower. *Calcaria* is a Towne in the Island of *Rhene*, which was built first by the Earles of *Cleveland*, as a Fort and Tower of Garrison to prevent the incursions & inroades of these of *Colen* and *Gelria*, with whom they had often warres. It was so named from the auncient Castell *Calcer*, from whence there was passage from this Island to the farther bancke of the *Rhene*; it grew rich and powerfull by cloathing, and brewing of drinke, which was transported from thence to other places. Above *Calcaria* in that place which is called *Aufden Baern*, it is thought that *Cesar Germanicus* did build a bridge over the *Rhene*, when he marched from his old tents unto the *Martians*, who are now called *Twentians*, but yet the little Towne *Otmaersen* retaineth its auncient name. *Griet* is situate on the left bancke of the River *Rhene*, and below it on the same side is *Griethusum* on the confines of *Batavia*, neere the auncient Castell *Lobecum*, which signifies the corner of the course, for *Loop* signifies a course, and *Eck* a corner: for *Rhene* divideth his course and runneth divers ways. On the bancket towards *Germanie*, there are *Vesalia*, of which we have spoken in the description of *Westphalia*; also *Driisburg*, or *Tentoburg*, a Towne of auncient *Germanie*, situated heretofore on the bancke of the River *Rhene*, betweene the Rivers *Rura* and *Angra*. Both histories, and the faire buildings doe declare and demonstrate that it was alwayes a famous Towne. And the writers concerning the affaires of *Flanders* doe shew, that it was frequented by

THE COVNTIE OF MVERS.



The temper
of the ayre.

The variety
of living crea-
tures.

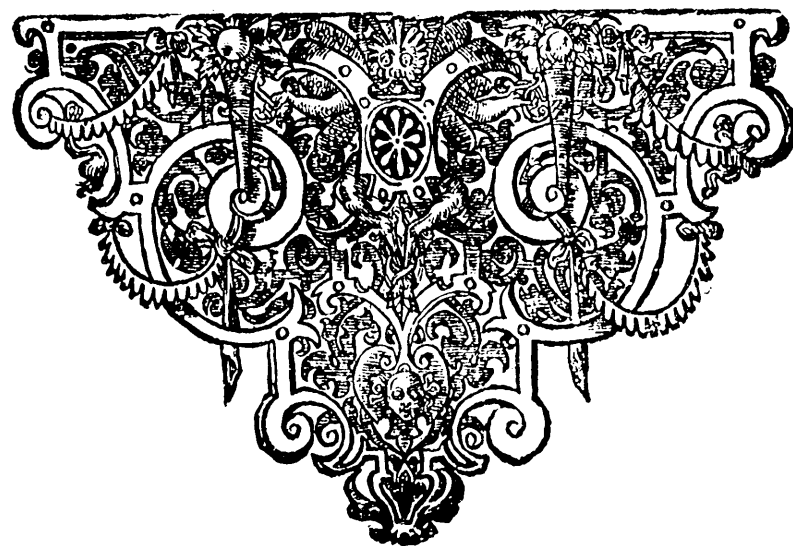
The ancient
Govern-
ment.

The Citties
and Townes.

by Merchants for trading and famous Marts which were kept there. *Embrica* is a very neate Towne, well peopled, having faire streetes, and a well governed schoole; the Commentators on *Tacitus* doe call it *Aschburg*, but it is commonly called *Emmericke*. And so much concerning *Cleveland*: the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* remaineth, commonly called *Iuliers* or *Gulick*. It was so named from the Towne *Iuliacum*. It is situated betweene the River *Rhene* and *Mosi*, in the same manner as *Cleveland* is, but that the latter lyeth Northward, and the other Southward. For otherwise they have the same Countries confining on them. It hath a good wholsome ayre: and the soyle yeeldeth abundance of Corne, which is very waightie. It bringeth forth also good Woad, which is very gainefull to the inhabitants: and it hath many flourishing Meddowes, but no Wine. Heere are varietie of living creatures, and especially excellent horses. The Princes of *Iuliacum* are thought to be descend from *Eustathius* brother to *Godfrey Bilionens*. But the Country of *Iuliacum*, was heretofore a Countie, and the Emperour *Ludovicke*, made it a Marquiship in the yeare 1329, & 30 yeares afterward the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, made it a Dukedome. But *William* the fourth was the Marquess and Duke thereof. His sonne *William* succeded after him in the Dukedome of *Iuliacum* and *Gelria*: he dying without issue, left *Raynold* his brother to succede him. And he dying without an heyre, his wife married his kinsman *Adolphus* of *Bergen*, who was created Duke of *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*. They dying without issue, *William* was made Duke of *Iuliacum* and *Bergen*, and had a sonne named *Gerard*, who succeded his father: *William* was sonne to *Gerald*, who married his onely daughter to the onely sonne of *Iohn* Duke of *Cleveland*: and so the three Dukedomes of *Bergen*, *Iuliacum*, and *Cleveland*, were made one Country. But this *Iohn* had a sonne named *William*, who joyned the fourth Dukedome, namely of *Gelria*, to the three Dukedomes of *Cleveland*, *Iuliacum*, and *Bergen*; but in the yeare 1543, he was conquered and subdued by *Charles* the fifth, and spoyled of his Country, and afterward upon new conditions hee received it againe, with all *Gelria*, by marrying the daughter of *Ferdinand* King of the *Remaines*. The chiefe Cittie which nameth the Dukedome is *Iuliacum*, commonly called *Gulick*, which *Antoninus* mentioneth in his *Itinerary*; it is situated neere the River *Rura*. The other Townes besides *Iuliacum* are *Marcodurum*, commonly called *Duren*, a Towne famous for holding out against that fiery seige, which *Charles* the fifth layd against it. The Monastery of *Eyphalia* is a pleasant towne: lying in a vale betweene two Mountaines, not farre from the fountaines of the River *Erwtis*: also *Euskirchia*, *Birchemum*, commonly called *Caster* from the magnificent Castle wherewith it is fortified; also *Grevenbroeck*, *Sladbach*, *Dalen*, and *Wassenberch*. It hath many Castles belonging to Noble families as *Palant*, *Meroden*, *Renssickenberg*, *Nesselroden*, and *Wachtendoncke*. There is also the Baronie of *Wickraden* having a strong Castell, which was sometime the seate of the *Quadians*. In this tract the Cittie *Aquisgranum* is situated, which *Ptolemie* calls *Vetera*, in which the thirtieth Legion was bil-
lited

lited. *Lhuithprandus* calleth it the *Palatine Granum*, and *Rheginus* *Thermas Grani*, and *Aquis Palatium*. And the writers of those times doe often call *Aqua Aken*, the *Germanes* call it *Ach*, and the *French*, *Aix*. It is a faire Cittie and hath an wholsome ayre, and a pleasant soyle, although the buildings are not so beautifull as they have beene formerly. It hath many hot bathes both within the walls, and without, which are soveraigne to cure many diseases. This Cittie is famous, in regard *Charles* the great made his residence here, who both dyed and was buried here. These Countries have besides the *Rhene* the River *Rura*, or *Rora* which neere a little Towne of the *Vbians*, called *Rocroort*, which signifies the end of *Rora*, is mingled with the *Rhene*, where we may see a great difference betweene the two confluent Rivers, the one whereof is greene, the other white. Moreover *Rora* hath many winding turnings, and yet it runneth with so violent a streame, that sometimes it breaketh into the Meddowes, so that in a short time it will overflow three or foure Acres of ground, and sometimes it filleth the ground full of shelles: there are also *Nersa*, *Lupia*, *Angria*, *Duselum*, *Erfutt*, *Nirsi*, *Vornium* and others. It hath also woods, one of which is that which *Tacitus* calleth *Saltus Teutoburgensis*, which is a very large Wood neere to *Duisburg*, in which there are an innumerable sort of wilde beasts. It hath many cleere Rivulets. The Mountaines are steepe and clothed every where with high trees. But enough of these things.

THE



THE COVNTIE OF WALDECK.

Iodocus Moers of *Corbach*, who first described and set forth this Table, doth reckon two degrees of Nobles under the Earle of *Waldeck*, one free who alwayes resideth in the Countie, the other holding of the Countie; therefore seeing I have nothing else to insert, I will here reckon up these orders, and what houses are contained in this Table.

The stocke of the free Nobility within the County, are *Virmundt*, *Meissenburg*, *Gogreben*, *Zertzen*, *Tolmerichausen*, *Dalwig*, *Eppe*, *Rodehausen*, *Reen*, *Sconstat*, *Hertzinghausen*, *Twist*, *Hanxtelden*, *Greismar*, *Roman*, *Dorfelt*.

The stocke of those that hold of the County, as well without as within the County: are *Wustein*, *Reiteel*, *Spiegel*, *Calenberg*, *Westfal*, *Canstein*, *Malspurg*, *Lebenstein*, *Mengersen*, *Mescheden*, *Beinenburg*, *Papenheim*, *Wulfft*, *Volckenbergb*, *Urf*.

THE

THE COVNTIE OF WALDECK.



The Countie
whence so cal-
led.

The Situation

The fruitfull-
nesse of the
soyle.

The variety
of living crea-
tures.

The auncient
Government.

Returne to *Mercator* in whom the Countie of *Waldeck* followeth, commonly called *De Graffschaft Waldeckhe*. It is so called from the Cittie *Waldeck*: and it is a great part of *Hassia*. It hath on the East *Hassia*: on the North the Bishopricke of *Paderborne*: on the West the Diocese of *Colen*. The length and bredth of this Country is sixe miles. It hath a fertile soyle, faire spreading Hills, and pleasant Rives. It bringeth forth great store of Corne and Wine: it produceth divers kindes of mettalls, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, Lead: Quicksilver, Alum, and Salt, which are all digged forth of the bowels of the Earth, neere the Cittie *Wildunga*, and the Castle *Eisenburg*. There are also Coalestones digged forth, as in the Bishopricke of *Leden*: which the *Germanes* call *Steicolen*, which they burne in steed of coales. It produceth divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of wilde beasts which the inhabitants doe often hunt. The Countie of *Waldeck* is originally derived from *Widichindus* Earle of *Snalenburg*, whom *Charles the Great* made governour of *Paderborne*, which right one *Widichindus* Earle of *Waldeck* being to goe with *Fredericke Barbarossa* into *Asia*, did passe over to the Colledge, in consideration of three hundred Markes of silver payd unto him. Neither is there any continewed catalogue of the former Earles. Therefore we must reckon from *Henry Ferrens*, who first added *Corbachia* to the Earledome. *Henry Ferrens*, who built the castle of *Landoria*, did bring *Corbachia* under his obedience in the yere 1366, on the 11 day of March. This *Henry* in the yere 1400 slew *Frederick Duke of Brunswicke*, being chosen Emperour, neere to *Frissaria*, his wife was *Elizabeth of Bergen*. *Wolrad* yeeldeth himselfe into the protection of the Bishop of *Moguntum*. *Philip the second* was his sonne, whose wife was *Anne* the daughter of *Iohn Duke of Cleveland*. *Wolradus Pius* the second was a learned man: and Praesident of the Colledge of *Ratisbone*, in the yere 1556, he dyed in the yere 1478. *Iosias* was borne in the yere 1578 and dyed in the yere 1558. *Christian* and *Wolrad* were the sonnes of the Earle *Iosias*. But as concerning the Imperiall offices, this Countie is the chiefe, among the foure, namely *Waldecke*, *Hirtin*, *Fulchen*, *Arnsberg*, and *Rabnaw*. The chiefe Cittie is *Waldeckia*, commonly called *Waldeck*, which nameth the Countrey, having a Castle which the River *Eidera* watereth. There are also the Townes *Astinschausa*, and *Dudinschausa*: and the Cittie *Landavia* with a Castle adjoining threunto: also the Cittie *Mengerhusa* with a Castle, where the Earles keepe their residence, being two miles distant from *Waldeckia*: *Rodenum* is an auncient Cittie with a Castle, in the Territories whereof there is good hunting. The Castle of *Wetterberg* hath a pleasant seate and prospect, being situated betweene the Rivers *Twista* and *Abra*: there is also the City *Wildunga*: neere to which there are Mettall Mines, from whence great store of gold, Brasse, and Iron is dayly digged forth. Here are also certaine fountaines, unto which the sicke persons did heretofore come out of divers Countries. And here the best drinke is brewed: There are also the Towns of *Friagch*, *Saxen*

Saxenhusen, *Saxenberg*, and *Furstenberg*: also the Castle of *Ifenburg*, neere unto which there are Mines of Gold and Iron, as neere *Wildunga*: *Eilbusia* a well seated Castle, and divided from the Cittie by a River: *Corbachia*, is a fortified Cittie: *Albertus Magnus* maketh mention of gold Mines which were found neere unto it, and be affirmeth that there is lesse waste of that gold in refining and purifying of it, than of that in *Bohemia* or any other. Neither are the veins thereof yet altogether exhausted, for not farre from *Corbachia*, there is gold found among the sands. *Nowburg* is a Towne with a Castle. There are also the Castle *Ither*, and the Monastery *Warta*. This Country is watered with many Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Eidera*, which may compare with *Tagus* of *Spaine*, *Hebrus*, of *Thrace*, and *Pactolus* of *Asia*; and it hath golden sands, being very full of fish, and it cutteth through the middle of the Province of *Waldecke*, and it floweth out of the Mountaines of *Nassau*, through the Countie of *Witgenstein* to *Francoburg*, and watereth the Castle of *Waldecke*, which is built on an high rocke, standing in a low valley, environed on every side with Mountaines, and so gliding by *Frisla*, a Towne of *Hassia*, and having received the River *Sualma*, it dischargeth it selfe into *Fulda*, a little above *Cassella*, and afterward into *Esurgis*. The other River are *Dimila*, *Twista*, *Friba*, *Abra* and *Eber*. There are also divers Mountaines, as *Grunebeckerberg*, *Winterberg*, and *Den Astenberg*, and others which are described in *Mercators Table*. There are also many woods in this tract, as *Aldewald*, *Wurholt*, *Geppenbuge*, *Plat*. I omit the rest which are every where dispersed through this Countie. And so much concerning the Countie of *Waldecke*, I passe to the *Palatinate of Rhene*.

Ddd 2.

THE



THE PALATINATE OF RHENE.

The Countie
whence so cal-
led.



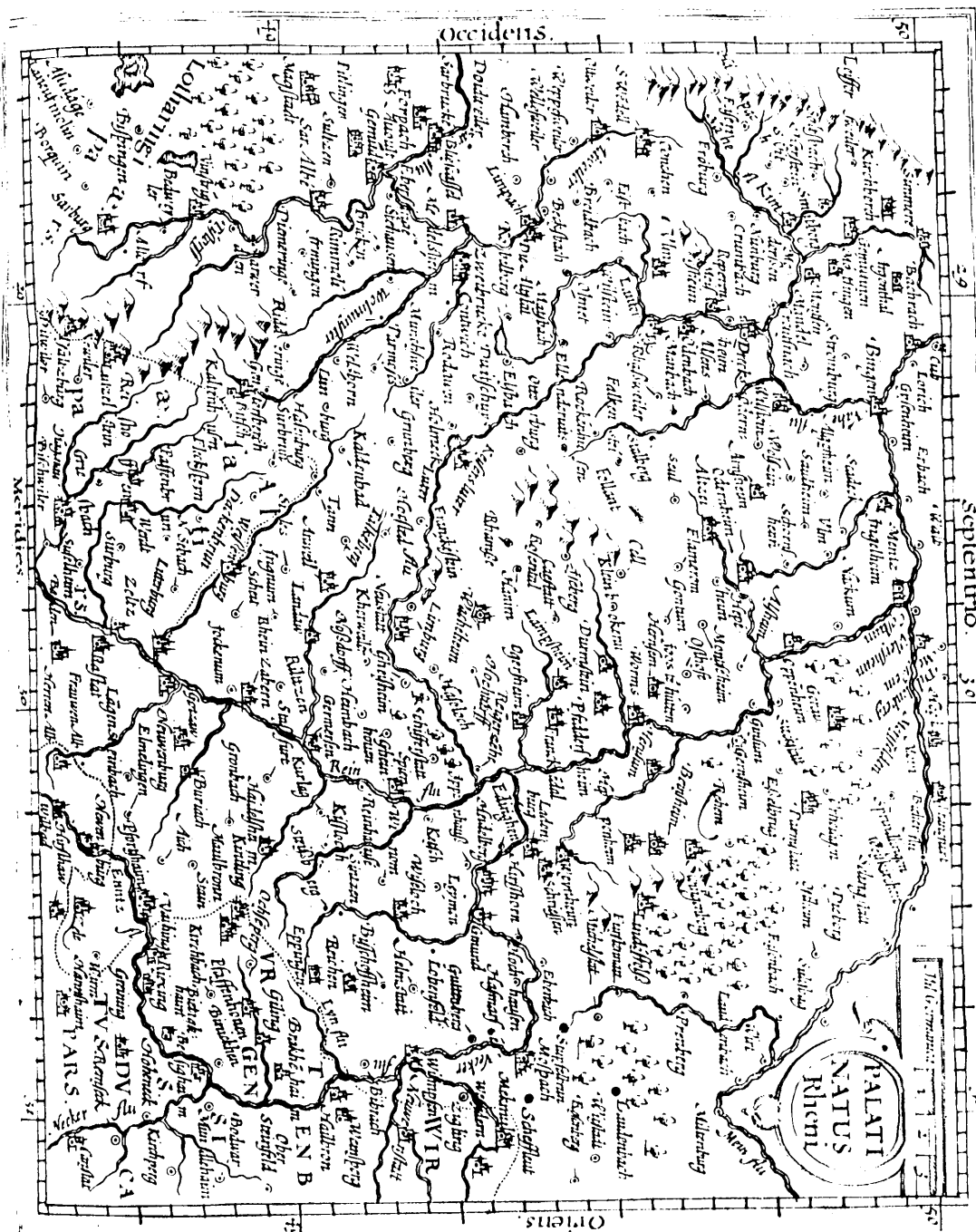
After *Waldecia* there followeth in my method the *Palati-
nate of Rhene*, commonly called *die Pfalz*. Some sup-
pose that this Noble part of *Germanie* was so called from
the Pallace of *Rhene*; some would have it so named from
Charles the Great, and others from the Pallace of *Tre-
vers*. *Beatus Rhenanus* endeavoureth to prove out of *Ammianus Mar-
cellinus*, that the *Palatinate* was so denominated from the Country *Pa-
las*. For *Ammianus* writeth in this manner. A Bridge being built neere
Moguntiacum, the legions passed over the *Rhene*, and pitched their
Tents in the Country of *Capellatium*, which was so called from *Pa-
las*. And in another place, When they came to the Country which
is called *Cappellatium* or *Palas*, they pitched their Tents there,
where the boulder stone doth distinguish the confines of the *Romans* &
Burgundians. Moreover *Rhenanus* addeth: Heere we may observe
that the Prince *Palatine* was not so called from the Pallace of *Casar*, or
from that little adifice or building which is neere the *Rhene*, but that
he receiveth that appellation from the Country. But seeing there are
many Count *Palatines* of other places mentioned in Histories, some
doe reject this opinion concerning the Etymologie of a *Palatine*. But
most doe thinke that the title of Count *Palatine* is derived from a Pal-
lace, which was and is a title of great dignitie in the *Romaine* Empire.
So that those who did serve the Prince in the Countie of the Pallace
were called *Palatines*. This Country hath on the West the Dukedome
of *Zweibruck*, on the East *Franconia*, and the Dukedome of *Wurtemberg*:
on the North it is bounded partly with the River *Maenus*, and partly
with the Wood, which they call *Ostonia*: on the South it hath *Alsacia*.
All this tract is not inferior to any part of *Germany*, both for pleasant-
nesse, fruitfulnessse, and plentie of all things. The Mountaines for the
most part doe beare Vines, which doe yeelde most excellent Wine,
which other Countries doe fetch from thence: and these Mountaines
on the Northside are full of Chesnuts. The fields doe yeeld abundance
of Corne, as Wheate, Pulse, and Barley. There are also many faire
Gardens, and Orchards, which are planted with all kinde of trees,
which beare great store of apples.

The Situation

The fruitful-
nesse of the
soyle.

There are excellent Vines between *Wormacia*, *Heydelberg*, *Neostadium*,
Crucenacum, and *Oppenheimum*: and especially at *Pfettershemum*,
which may compare for goodnesse with the *Setian*, *Falerman*, and
Cacubum Vines. There are also Woods and Mountaines full of
wilde beasts, especially Harts. And also the inhabitants doe bring up

THE PALATINATE OF RHENE.



The PALATINATE of RHENE.

up many Goates and Kiddes in these woods, in regard that they delight more in wooddy Forrests than in Meddowes. For *Gazex* or Goates are so called a *Carpendo*, that is, from cropping of trees, and therefore it was wont to be a clause of exception in letting of ground, that no Farmer should keepe Goates in his ground. Neere *Heydelburg* there is great store of Hearnies, which breed there in the Woods: there is also a kinde of water Fowle, which liveth in the water, and yet cannot endure any raine or tempests, which she avoydeth by flying high in the ayre, according to that of *Virgill*:

*Atque altam supra volat Ardea nubem,
And the long-wing'd Herne doth fly
Above the clouds that are so hie.*

It is called also *Ardea*, quod ardua suo volatu petat, that is, because it flyeth high. She buildeth her nest in the highest trees, and doth naturally hate the Hawke, as likewise the Hawke seeketh continually her destruction. But when they fight in the ayre, they both strive which should get uppermost; if the Hawke be above her, he comes downe upon her with great violence, and kills her. But to the matter. There were alwayes Praefects of the Pallace, especially in the Emperours Court, which the *Frenchmen* did heretofore call the Majors, of the house or Pallace. But at what time the Countie *Palatine* of *Rhene* was instituted, and where the *Palatines* of *Rhene* did keepe their residence foure hundred or five hundred yeares agoe, I cannot determine, seeing there are divers different conjectures. Some say the first *Palatines*, were onely Noble men untill the time of *Otto* the third, at what time they were made Princes Electors: for they had more dignity. The first Elector *Palatine* was *Henry*, who with the other Electors in the yeare 1003 did chuse the Emperour *Henry*. But *Munster* saith that he doth not finde it mentioned in any writings, either where he kept his Court, or what Countie he governed, or what people were subject unto him; but some doe suppose, but without any certaine ground, that the Princes *Palatine* did heretofore keepe their residence at *Wormacia*, and had great power in that Citie. It is manifest, that *Conradus* Duke of *Franconia* in the yeere 742 did reside at *Wormes*, but not the Prince *Palatine*. This was the seate heretofore of the *Intuerigians*, the *Nemetians*, and the *Fangionians*, as some doe suppose. The *Intuerigians* were a people of *Germanie*, which *Peucerus* doth place in the *Palatinate* neere to *Heydelberg*, which Country was also called *Capellatium* and *pallas* as we sayd before. Those whom *Ptolomie* and others call the *Nemetians*, were a people in *Germanie* neere the *Rhene*, confining on the *Metensians*, *Argentimentians*, and *Wormacensians*; *Rhenanus* calleth it now the *Episcopall* Citie of *Spires*, and *Caithicus* calleth it *Augusta Nemetum*. Also those whom *Ptolomie* calleth *Fangiones*, are a people of *Germanie*, neere the *Rhene*: *Rhenanus* and *Lichenarius* doe call them *Wormsler-Bisshums*. But *Pirchaymerus* on the contrary affirmeth that the *Fangionians* are those of *Spires*, and the *Nemetians* those

The PALATINATE of RHENE.

those of *Wormes*; and *Irenicus* addeth this reason, namely because *Ptolomie*, who in description of *Rhene*, did usually proceede from the South Northward, doth first mention the *Fangians*, and afterward the *Nemetians*. But *Sig. Gemblacensis*, who writ two or five hundred yeares agoe, calleth *Wormes* the Citie of the *Fangionians*. Also *John Herald* doth gather, out of an inscription, that the Citie *Wormes*, was heretofore called the Watch Tower of the *Fangionians*. There are 48 Cities in the *Palatinate*, the chiefe whereof is *Heidelberg*, where the Prince *Palatine* keepeth his residence. It was so called either from the people, whom the *Germanes* call *Heyden*; or from the Mistle-ree, which they call *Heydelbeer*, and hereupon the most learned *Melissus* doth call this Citie *Myrtellum*. That which *Pyramius* calleth *Durlacum*, others more rightly doe call *Durlach*. *John Herald* doth call it *Capellatium*, others doe call *Capellatium* the *Palatinate*, as we sayd before. *Munster* calleth it *Bergstras*, which standeth in the way from *Franckford* to *Heydelburg*. Some doe suppose that the Citie which *Ptolomie* calls *Beudoris*, was seated here, but this is but conjecturall. For *Ptolomie* placed *Beudoris*, in the 51 degrees of Latitude; when as *Heidelberg* is in the 49 degree, and 35 minutes of Latitude. Some suppose that it should be read and written *Edelberg*, which signifies the noble Mountaine: and others *Eidleberg*, which signifies the neere Mountaine. It is situate by the River *Nicrus* or *Neicarus*, in the entrance of the Mountaines, it hath bene a famous University for learning and Arts from the yeare 1356, being then instituted by *Rupert* the elder, Prince *Palatine*, who sent for one *Marsilius* from *Paris* to be governour thereof. And from that time it was well replenished with learned men, and students. The most famous Doctors were *Rodolphus Agricola*, *John Dalburgius*, *John Virdungus*, *William Xilander*, *Thomas Erasmus*, *Zachary Vrsin*, and many others. Moreover, the whole *Palatinate* is divided into foure Praefectureships, as *Heydelbergensis*, the *Alzeensis*, the *Neostadiensian*, and the *Mosbachensis*, which are so called from the Cities of *Heidelberg*, *Alzeia*, *Neostadium*, and *Mosbachum*. There is also *Bretta*, which is a small Towne neere the River *Salza*, in which *Philip Melancthon* was borne, who writ much concerning the liberall Arts: also *Ladeburg*, so called from the *Romaine* Tents, halfe of which was pawned to Duke *Rupert* the elder, the other part came to the Bishop of *Wormes*. *Sifrid* of *Stralberg* sold unto the aforesayd Prince in the yeare 1357, the Towne *Schefflen*, and the Castle of *Stralberg*. And in the yeare 1344, the Towne *Wernheim*, was given to the Prince by awardment of Arbitrators, which heretofore the Bishop of *Moguntinum* did possesse. There are also the Townes *Canba*, *Gelhusen*, *Sintzon*, *Luden* by the River *Tuberus*, *Oppenheim*, *Casarea Lutra*, *Ingelheim*, *Lovenstein*: and in *Bruncinia* there is *Bruxells* and others, as may be seene in the Table, and also many Castles and Villages. The chiefe Rivers are *Rhene* and *Neccarus*. The latter doth water and cut through the middle of the *Palatinate*, and doth discharge it selfe into the *Rhene*, neere *Ladeburg*; the ancients did call it *Nicer*, it hath great store of Mulletts, which are commonly called *Barbells*. Also there continually commeth downe this River great pieces of timber,

ber, from the wood *Otto*, which the River *Necarus* bringeth into the *Rhene*. The lesser Rivers, are *Tuberus*, *Lutherus*, *Ixtus*, and others. The Country is both Mountainous and field ground. It hath high Mountaines, which doe beare excellent Vines, of which the Rhenish Wine is made. And there are Woods which yeeld stoare of game for hunting. The chiefest whereof is the Wood *Otto*, which is a part of the *Hercynian* Wood: the breadth thereof is from the River *Necarus* even to *Mannus*, and the length from the Mountainous way called *Bergstras*, even to the River *Tuberus*. But so much hitherto. There were many Churches, in the *Palatinate*, and many Monasteries; as the Monastery of *Lorsch*, which was built by *Charles* the Great, or as some suppose by *Pepin*. Concerning the Library, thereof *Munster* writeth thus: There is not a place in all *Germanie*, where there is a more ancient Library than in this Monasterie. I saw there a Manuscript written with *Virgils* owne hand: and in it *Ammianus Marcellinus* his last booke was found, which is now published, being written before in great capitall letters. *John Dalberg* Bishop of *Wormes* a learned man, did take the best bookes from thence, and put them in the Librarie at *Ladenburg*. There are foure Electors in *Germanie*; the *Palatine* of *Rhene*, the Archbishops of *Mentz*, of *Triers*, and *Colen*. The free Citties are *Mentz*, *Colen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhausen*. The Princes and Lords are the Count *Palatine*: Count *Nassau*: and *Beilstaine*: *H. Reifferscheidt*, and *Rheinck*: *Teutsch Ordens Herrn* in *Coblenz*: the Abby of *S. Maximilian* neere *Triers*, the Provost *Seltz* *H. Nider Eisenburg*. But so much hitherto, I come to the Dukedome of *Wurtemberg*.

THE

THE DUKEDOME OF VVIRTEMBERG.



He Dukedome of *Wurtemberg*, commonly called *Wurtemberg*, was so called from the auncient Castle *Wurtemberg*, which standeth in the middle thereof, on a high hill not farre from the Emperiall Cittie *Essing*. This Country of *Wurtemberg*, doth lye by the River *Necarus*. It hath on the East the *Suevians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noricans*: on the West the *Palatinate*, and the Marquiship of *Baden*; on the South it hath the Mountaines of *Arbon*, and the *Suevian* Alpes, for so the Inhabitants doe call the higher Mountaines of this Countrie: on the North *Franconia*, and not farre off the wood *Otto*. The ayre of this Country is very wholsome and temperate both in Winter and Summer. It is as fruitfull also as any part of *Germanie*: both for Wheate, Pulse, Wine, and other fruites. But yet all the Country is not of one soyle, for that part where the River *Neccarus* ariseth, and confineth on *Hercynia*, and that which lyeth by the *Suevian* Alpes, betweene *Danubius* and *Necrus*, is rugged, and unfit for tillage or planting of Vines. On the Alpes it is a stony soyle, but very fruitfull, and also by the blacke Wood, it hath a sandy red coloured earth, which yeeldeth great store of Corne. But there where the River *Neccarus* floweth through the *Champion* ground, it is very fertile and fruitfull: for it hath every where hills crowned with Vines, Greene Meddowes, fruitfull fields, and great store of Wine, Corne, and Apples. This Dukedome also hath Mines of Silver, not farre from *Wiltberg*, and it is sayd that the Towne *Iselchium* is built on Mines of Brasse: it hath also Iron and Brasse. There are diuers coloured stones found, which for the most part are cameld and streakt with blew. So that it seemes that Nature did endeavor to enrich this place with pretious stones. There are diuers kinds of living Creatures, and in the Woods there are an innnumerable sort to bee seene. It was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1495, by the Emperour *Maximilian*, in a meeting or Parliament held at *Wormes*, and he made *Eberhard* Earle of *Wurtemberg* a Duke. Duke *Eberhard* the second continued but two yeares in his Dukedome, but having melted his gold and silver plate, he fled first to *Vlma*, and afterward to the Prince *Palatine*, and dyed without issue. After that the Emperour *Maximilian* created *Eberhard* the Nephew of *Eberhard*, Duke of *Wurtemberg*. But hee was droven out of his Country in the yeare 1519, by the *Swedlanders*. *Christoph* succeeded his father *Vladislaus*: and *Ludovicke* his sonne succeeded after *Christoph*. And *Ludovicke* was succeeded by *Fredericke*, the sonne of *George* Earle of Mount *Delicard*. The *Inteurgians* were formerly seated heere, but *Rhenans* calleth

The Country
whence is
called

The Situation

The Climate

The fertility

The Cities.

called them the *Vuithungians*. This Dukedome is as it were circular and round, and doth containe many Citties and Townes. The chiefe Citties are *Tubinga* & *Stutgardia*. *Tubinga* is commonly called *Tubingen*, which is situate neere the River *Neccarus*, being a very neate Cittie, having store of bread and Wine, which is transported to *Swehland*; and it hath a stone Bridge over the River *Neccarus*. It hath also a Castle, and a hill planted with Vines, a Colledge of Cannons, and an Vniversitie. In this Colledge, besides *Iohn Stoffler*, and others, *Leonard Fuchsius* did professe Physicke. And the most famous and learned *Martin Crusius*, was the *Rhetoricke* professor, in the same *Academy*. It was instituted by *Herhard Earle of Wirtemberg*, whom *Maximilian*, (as we sayd before) created a Duke, in the yeece 1477. *Iohn Herold* in his booke of the *Germane* antiquities, sheweth by an inscription engraven there, that *Augustus* had a Mansion house at *Tubinga*. Which *Peter Appianus* in his booke of auncient inscriptions doth set downe thus.

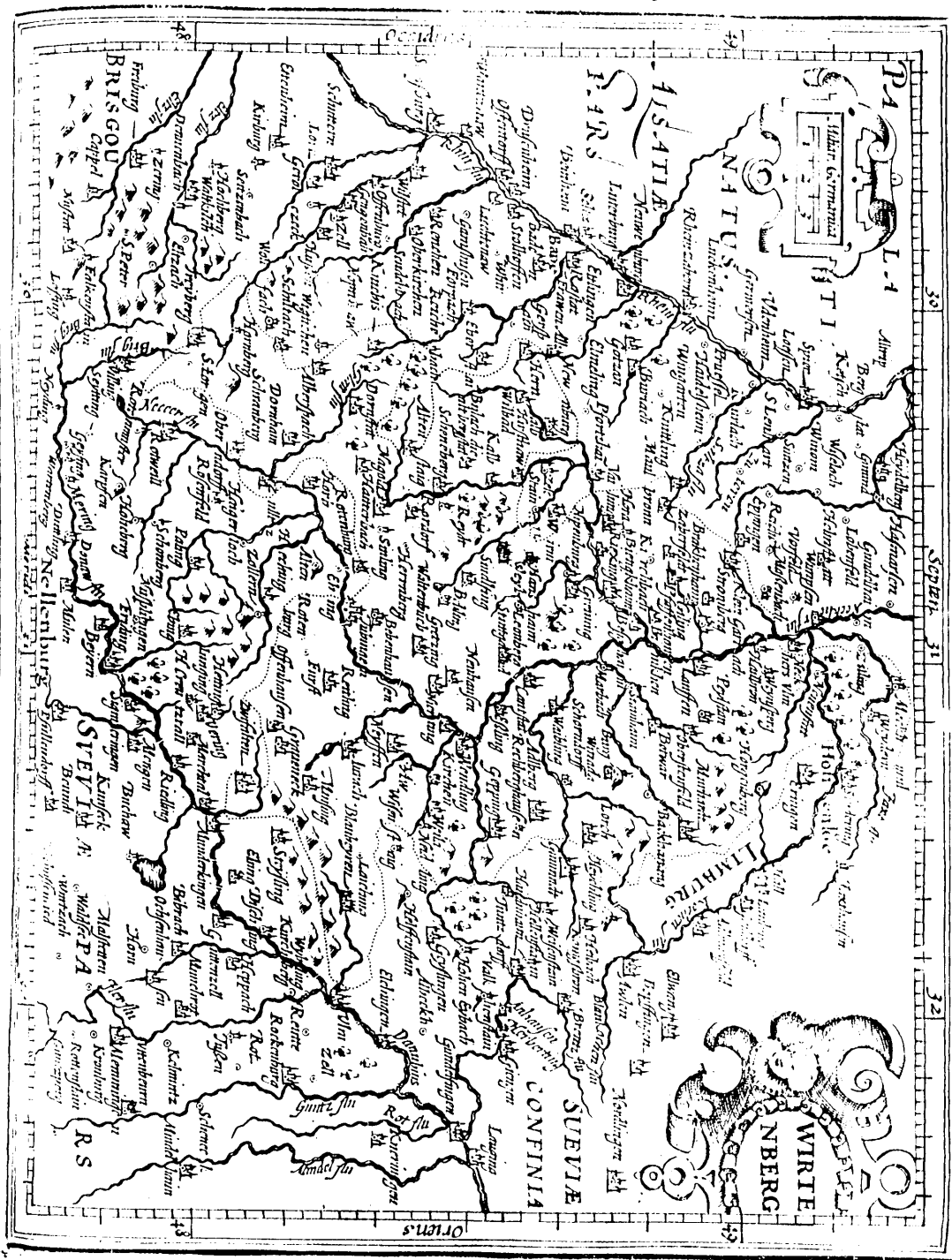
MAX. IN
AVG. EM. GER. MAX.
DAC. MAX. ARM.
MAX. TRIB. P.
COS. ET.

But *Heroldus* setteth downe the whole inscription, as the Emperour was usually entitiled at Rome. *Imp. Ces. Divi. L. Sept. Sever. Pert. Aug. Parth. Tarab. Adiab. F. M. Aurel. Antonin. Aug. Sarmat. Max. Ger. Max. Tac. Max. Armen. Max. Britan. Max. Arab. Max. Aleman. Max. Parth. Max. P. E. Pont. Max. Trib. Pote vi. Cos. Procos. Perpet. Leg. 8. Ant. Aug. P. E. Eius. Num. Devot. Prin. Opt. Fortis.*

Stutgardia, which is the Metropolis, and Dukes seate, is situate neere the River *Neccarus*. The Countie of *Stutgard* was named from this Cittie: which was built by the *Vandalls*, and afterward reedified by the Elector *Iohn Marquesse of Brandenburg*, and *Otto* the third. But in the yeece 1290, *Albert* the fourth, Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and Prince of *Anholt*, the sonne of *Otto* the fourth, gave it as a Dowrie with his Daughter *Beatrice*, who married *Henry Leonwandalus*. This Cittie is enuironed with a fruitfull foyle. And great store of Wine is made every yeece in this Towne. *Iohn Rheulius* was borne heere, a learned man, skilfull in the Law, a great *Lingvist*, and one that taught *Hebrew*. There is also *Keutlinga*, being seated neere the River *Neccarus* which was made a Cittie in the yeece 1240 by the Emperour *Fredericke*, the second. This Cittie is famous for paper Mills. The other Townes are very pleasant, and most of them fortified with strong Castells, as namely *Vrachum*, by the River *Amerus*, also *Nirtingum*, *Kircheda*, *Heilbronna*, *Lauffena*, *Pinigtheim*. The Castle of *Asperga*, *Greininga*, *Marbachum*, *Canstadium*, *Waiblinga*, *Schorendorffum*, *Geppinga*, *Fiesu*, formerly called *Aludracum*, *Heidenheim*, and *Wilpergium*, where the most diligent *Cosmographer Daniel Cellarius* was borne, being situate neere the River *Nagolts*; also the Townes *Herrenberg*, *Rosenberg*, and *Hechingum*, *Beltingum*, and diuerse others that you may behold in the Table

or

THE COVNTIE OF WIRTEMBERG.



or Mappe. This Dukedome is a chiefe part of the Emperiall circle of *Swethland*, which because *George Gardnerus*, and *David Seltxius* have described it alone more accurately than the rest, I will here set downe the whole circle of *Swethland*. The circle of *Swethland* doth containe three orders, the first is the Clergie, the second the Princes: the third the free Citties. In the first order are the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costentz*, and *Auspurg*. The Abbots of *Kempten*, of *Reichenow*, of *S. Gal.* in *Helvetia*, of *Salmanswerler*, of *Weigarten*, of *Weissenow*, of *S. Blasius*, *S. Peter*, of *Manlbörn*, of *Ghaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhein*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershusen*, which lyeth by the *Rhene* Northward, also the Bishop of *Einsideln*, *Pfeffers*, *Pfefficon*, of *S. Ioan in Thurthal*, of *Schussenriedt*, of *Sockenburg*, of *Ochsenhausen*, of *Cunigsbron*, of *Marchial*, of *Elchingen*, of *Ysue*, of *Munchrod*, of *Aurspurg*, of *Yrsee*, of *Gengenbach*, of *Schuttern*, of *Disidisen*. The Abbateffes of *Lindaw*, of *Rottenmunster*, of *Buccaw*, of *Guttenzell*, of *Beund*, of *Heppach*, of *Teutsch*, of *und Burgund*. In the second order which is of the Princes; there is the Duke of *Wirtemberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*. The Earles of *Helfenstein*, *Weisenstag*, *Oringen*, *Lauffen*, *Mountfort*, *Furstenberg*, and the Marquesse of *Eberstein*. Also the Earles of *Tollern*, *Bultz*, *Lebenstain*, *Tubingen*, *Kirchberg*, *Tengen alas Dongen*, *Gundelfingen*. The Lords of *Stuttgart*, of *Tussen*, of *Walzburg*, of *Sonneburg*, of *Valckenstain*, of *Kunseck*, of *Kunseckerperg*: also the Barons of *Geroltzek*, and *Ober Helwen*. In the third rancke there are the Citties of *Ausburg*, of *Kauffbeern*, of *Wlm*, of *Memmingen*, *Kempton*, of *Bibrach*, of *Leukirch*, of *Ysue*, of *Wangen*, of *Lindow*, of *Ravenspurg*, also *Buchorn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costentz*, *Pfullendorff*, *S. Gal*, *Schaffhausen*, *Reutlingen*, *Estingen*, *Gmind*, *Weil*, *Heilbron*, *Wimpfu*. *Hal in Schawben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopsingen*, *Gengen*, *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donawerd*, *Buchaw*, *Offenburg*, *Gengenbach*, *Zelim*, *Hamesparch*, *Rotweil*. I returne to the Dukedome. This Countrie is watered with many pleasant Lakes, and Rivers very full of fish, the chiefe whereof is the River *Brentius*, which is never frozen in the coldest and hardest time of all winter. The River *Nicer* runneth through the middle of it, and having received many Rivers, of which the chiefe are *Nagolta*, *Entius*, *Remisus*, *Kocherus*, *Iagusta*, *Filtzius*, but *Brentius* mingleth itselfe with *Danubius*. The Alpine Mountaines are in this Dukedome, which are called *Alpes ab albedine* from their whitenesse, for the white stones thereof are seene a farre off, and they have many severall names, as *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanecampus*, and *Hertsfeldius*. Also part of the Wood *Hercynia* and *Martiana*, doth spread into this Country, which have severall names, as the Wood *Albuchus*, the Wood *Stubenthal*, the blacke Wood commonly called *Schwartzwalt*, the Wood *Odenwelt*, &c. The people of this Dukedome, are valiant, courteous, constant and religious.

THE

THE LOWER ALSATIA.



Alsatia commonly called *Elfsatz*, was so called as some suppose, as it were *Edelsatz*, that is, a Noble and famous seate: others thinke it was so named from the River *Ille* by changing a into t, as it were a seate by the River *Ille*, whence some doe affirme that it was called the Country of *Illesatz*, and not *Alfas*. It is as fruitfull a Country as any that lyeth by the side of the *Rhene*; on the East it hath *Helvetia*, which parteth it from *Rhene*; on the West *Lotharingia*, where the Mountaine *Vosagus* is the bordering limit betweene *Lotharingia* and *Germanie*: on the South it hath part of *Helvetia* & *Burgundie*: on the North it is boundred with the Dukedom of *Wirtemberg*. It is nine *Germanie* miles long, and from *Rhene* to the Mountaines it is three *Germanie* miles broad, but towards *Flagana* it groweth broader, betweene the Mountaines. But this Country is so fruitfull, and there is such great plenty of all things, especially of Wine and Corne, in this little tract of Land: that it doth not onely serve the inhabitants, but other people also of *Germanie*, both farre and neere. Therefore *James Wimphelingus* in his Epitomy of *Germany*, doth call it the Store house and Nurle of *Germanie*. For, excellent Wines are continually brought out of this Country in Carts, and sometimes are conveyd by shipping into *Helvetia*, *Swethland*, *Bavaria*, *Lotharingia*, and the Low Countries, and sometimes into *England*. In *Sungaja* there is great store of corne, and all over the plaine ground of *Alsatia* even to *Argentina*, there is every where great store of corne, so that the inhabitants of the Mountaines of *Lotharingia*, the *Burgundians*, and a good part of *Helvetia*, are sustained by it. It hath Mountaines which yeeld excellent good Wines, and in the plaine ground, it hath Corne, and divers kindes of fruite trees. It hath also on the Mountaines Woods of Chesnuts; and Mines of Silver, Brasse, and Lead, especially in the vale *Leberthal*. It hath also faire pastures both upon the Mountaines and valleyes, as appeareth by those excellent fat cheetes which are made in *Munsferthal*, so that there are great store of Kine and cattle bred in this Country. And it hath in some parts many wilde horses, also Leopards, Beares, Martines, and Harts, and innumerable other wilde beasts. *Alsatia* was heretofore under the Dominion of the Kings of *France*, as also a part of the Kingdome of *Austria*. *Alsatia* was held to be the chiefeft Dukedome, which *Hilderike* King of *France*, did honour with that title, and gave it to his Cousen *Etico* in the yeare 684. After *Etico* there succeeded his sonne *Adelprechtus*, who being slaine with an arrow, left two sonnes, *Linfrid* and *Eberhard* who were governours of *Alsatia*. Afterward their familie was expelled

The Countie
whence to cal-
led.

E c c

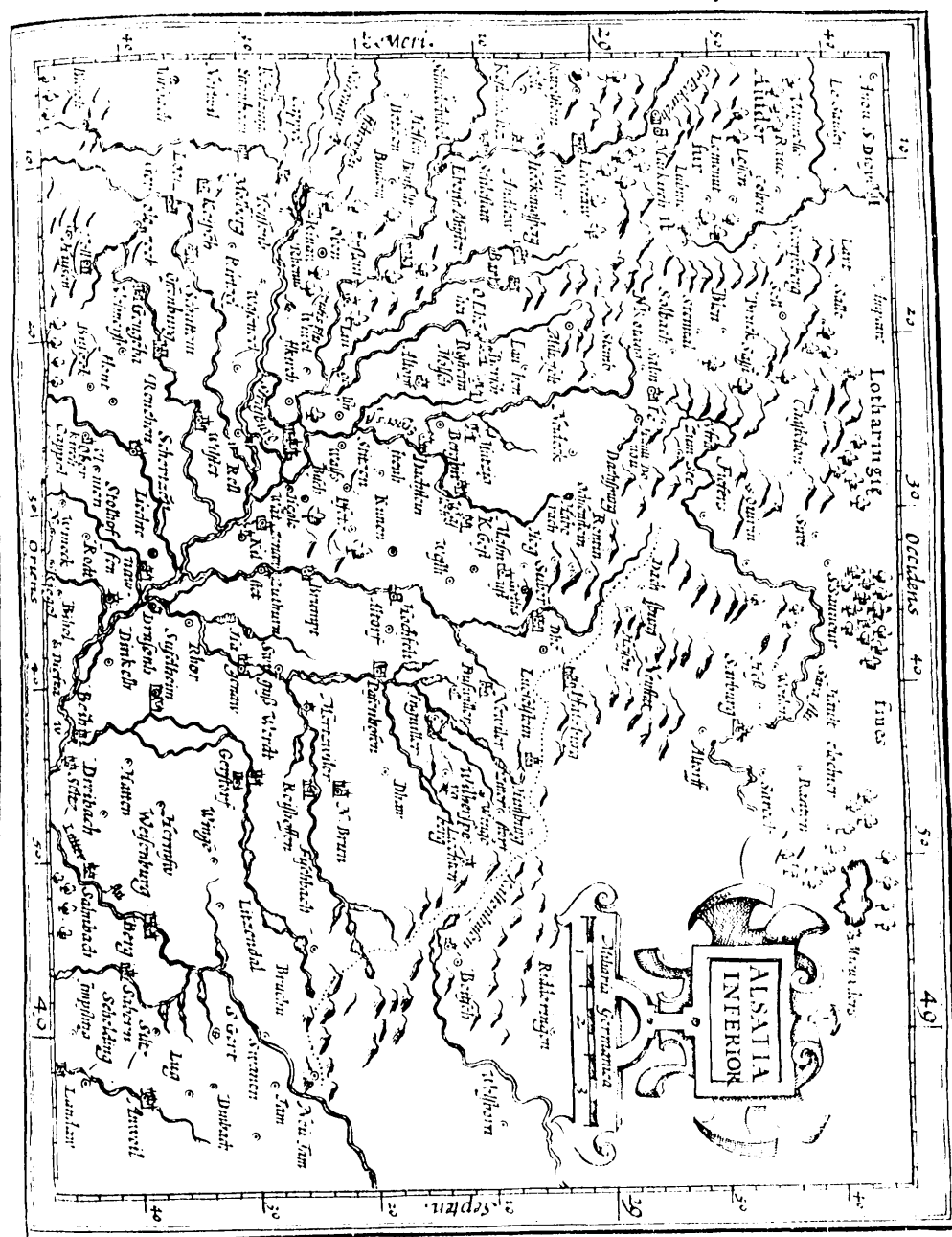
forth

forth of *Alsatia* by *Charles Martell*, *Palatine* and *Master* of the Court in the Kingdom of *France*. But in the time of *Otto* the first, the Earles of *Kyburg*, who were allyed by consanguinitie to the Emperour, did governe *Alsatia*. Some say that they were made Landgraves of *Alsatia*, others say that *Otto* the third did divide it into Landgrave-ships, and that the higher Landgraveship which containeth the Towne *Einsheim*, and the adjacent Townes did fall to the Earles of *Habsburg*. The other to the Earles of *Ottingen* to whom it descended from *Henry* Landgrave of Lower *Alsatia*, who dying without issue, did sell it to the Bishop of *Argentine*. But this small Country is so fruitfull and pleasant, that it hath 46 Citties and Townes in it, which are walled about. Fiftie Castles which are situated on Mountaines and Plaines, and an innumerable sort of Villages. *Alsatia* is two fold, the Lower which is described in this present Chart, and the higher which is painted forth in the Table following: the *Tribocians* did possesse them both. The chiefe Cittie is called by moderne writers, *Argentina*. *Sextus Aurelius* and *Ptolomie* doe call it *Argentoratum*, *Reginus* nameth it *Strasburg*, who writ five hundred yeeres before and more; *Rob. Constantinus* supposeth it to be the same with that which *Aurelius Victor*, and *Diaconus*, doe call *Argentaria*. It is commonly called *Strasburg* from the number and capacity of the streetes. This Cittie is situated in a fertile soyle, and hath great store of Wine and Corne. And *Munster* writeth that there are in this Cittie above an hundred Gardiners, who make a great gaine out of Turnips, Onions, Radishes, Cabigges and the like. An arme of the River *Rhene* and three other Rivers doe run through this Cittie, and the severall Channells doe glide through the streetes as at *Venice*. It is well governed, and it hath a famous schoole, and a Church. On the West there are the *Taberna* celebrated by *Antoninus*; *Simler* calleth them *Zabern*; *Frodoard* nameth it *Zaberna*, *Orelins* calleth them *tres Taberna*, Concerning which *Antoninus* saith thus:

— Rignasque perenni
Fonte Tabernae —

But the *Taberna* were a Fortresse of the *Romanes*, placed there to restraine the incursions and inroades of the *Almaines*, into *France*, where now the Bishop of *Argentoratum* hath a Pallace. This Fortresse was razed by the *Alemanes*, but *Ammianus* writeth that *Julius Caesar* did recdifie it. This place aboundeth with Wine, Corne, and al other things necessary for mans use. Not farre from the *Taberna*, there is the Towne *Maurmunster*, with a monastery adjoyning to it: there is also another Monastery a little distant from *Brocomagum*, which is called *Stephani Campus*, or *Stephensfield*, and corruptly *Stetsfeldt*. Hence Northward is *Hagenoa*. This Cittie was walled about in the yeare 1164, by *Fredericke Barbarossa*. The soyle round about the walls is sandy, but the fields that lye somewhat farther from the Cittie are very fertile and fruitfull. The next is *Wissenburgum*, commonly called *Weissenburg*, as it were the white Castell, being a very faire towne, at the foote of

THE LOWER ALSATIA.



of the Mountaine *Vogesus*, being pleasantly seated, and environed on every side with little hills, and on the West it hath Woods, and divers kinds of trees: the soyle is very fruitfull, and the Towne is fortified both by Nature and Art. The River *Lutra*, whose Fountaines do rise in the Mountaines somewhat more than seven Miles from the Towne, doth runne through the middle of it, and so having glided by the walls of the Towne, it runneth in a narrow Channell, and with a hastie streame two miles, and so dischargeth it selfe into the *Rhene*. It is of so great antiquity, that the originall cannot be found out. There is also the Towne *Haslancere* the River *Bruschus*: which *Dagobert* King of France, gave unto *Florentius* a Scot, with the adjacent fields, in which place *Florentius* built a Monastery. There are many Rivers, which water this Country, besides *Rhene*, and many other Rivulets as *Kintsgus*, *Ille*, *Bruschus*, *Sorn*, *Mater*, and *Lauter*. But the chiefe River of *Alsatia* is *Ille*, which runneth through all *Alsatia*, which riseth in *Sungovia*, above the Towne *Altkirck*, and so flowing by the Townes, *Mulnhausen*, *Einsheim*, *Colmar*, *Selesladrum*, and *Bensfelden*, it runneth strait forward to *Argentina*, where it entreth into the *Rhene*, having first received all the Rivulets which doe flow out of the Mountaine *Vogesus*, and it is very full of Salmones and other fish.

The Country is partly Mountainous, and partly plaine, and it is every where adorned with Woods and Forrests, some of which are full of Chestnuts, Almonds, and Nuts. The Country people lives very miserably; for they spend their provision every yeare, and doe keepe nothing for the future time, so that in times of warre, or when unseasonable weather does kill the fruites of the earth, they live very penuriously. Yet the poore are releevd out of publicke granaries.

This Countrie hath not many native inhabitants, for the greatest part consists of strangers, as *Swehlanders*, *Bavarians*, *Burgundians*, *Sabaudians* and *Lotharingians*, who having once entred into a Country, doe not soone remove from thence. The *Swehlanders* doe chiefly reside in it. Moreover the fifth circle of the Empire is that of the *Rhene*. It consists of three orders, first the Clergie, secondly the Princes, and thirdly the free Citties. In the first there are the Bishop of *Wormes*, of *Spier*, *Straesburg*, *Basel*, and *Besancon*; in the Countie of *Burgundie*, in the Province of *Wallis*, whose Metropolis is *Selson*; there are the Bishops of *Geneve*, *Lofanna*, *Metz*, *Toul*, and *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfeld*, *Morbach*, *S. Gregoris Munster*. In the second order are Princes, Earles, and secular Lords, as the Dukes of *Lotharingia*, and *Savoie*, the Count of *Spanheim*: the Marquess of *Baden*, the Duke of *Sweibruke*, the Count of *Veldenz*, the Landgrave of *Hessen*, the Prince of *Calim*, the Count of *Nassau* in *Sarbrucke*, the Earles of *Rhene*; the Lords of *Rapoltzkirchen*, neere *Rapoltstain*, the Earles of *Bitsch*, *Salm*, *Hanaw*, *Lichtenberg*, *Lemingen*, and *Falkenstein*, the Lords of *Morsburg*, and *Bisfort*, of *Rapoltstain*, of *Hoen*, *Rechburg*, *Blakenberg*, and *Blammont* in *Lotharingia*: the Earles of *Weibaden*, and *Istun*, and *Cuningstaine*, the Lord

Lord *van Eppenstam*: the Earles of *Ipsenburg* in higher *Alsatia*, of *Solms*, of *Nassau* in *Weilburg*, of *Sienroigen*, of *Havare*, the Lord of *Atantzenburg*: the Earles of *Westenburg*, of *Witgenstam*, of *waldeck*, of *Plesse*. The third order is of the free Citties, which are *Mulnhausen* in *Sundgow* of higher *Alsatia*, also *Basel*, *Colmar*, *Kaisersberg*, *Turckham*, *Saint Gregoris Munster*, *Ober Ebenhaim*, *Straesburg*, *Rosenhaim*, *Schlesstat*, *Hagenaw*, *Weissenburg*, *Landom*, *Spier*, *Wormes*, *Francfort*, *Fridberg* in *Wederaw*, *Wetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Kaufmans Sarbruck*, the Castle *Besano*, *Fridberg*, and the Castle *Gleichhausen*.

Ecc 3

THE



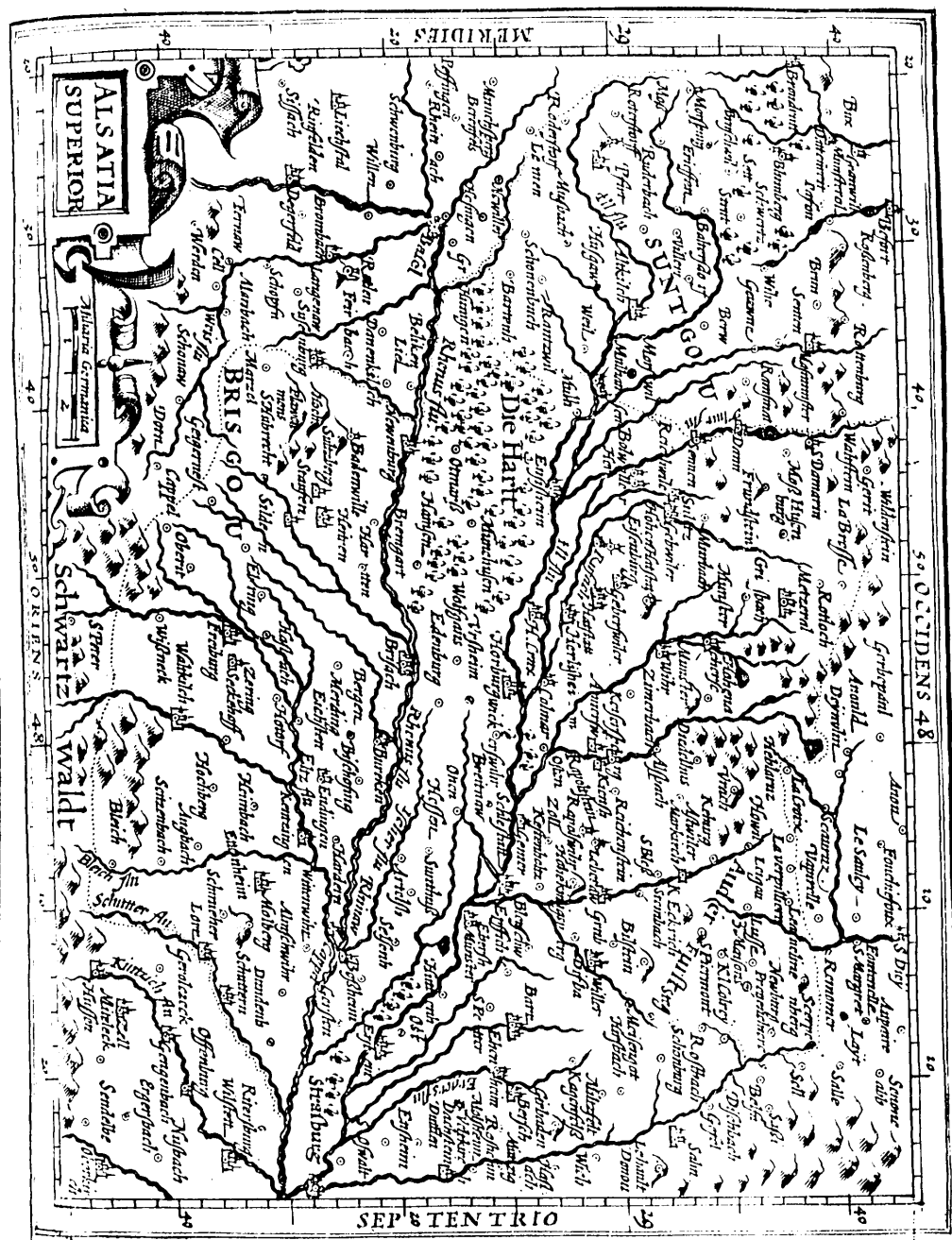
THE LANTGRAVIATE of the higher ALSATIA, vvith SVNTGOVIA and GRISGOIA.

The Country
The Townes



In this Table or Chart, *Alsatia* the higher with *Svntgovia* and *Brisgoia* are delineated. The higher *Alsatia* commonly called *Ober Elzas* is first placed, the Metropolis whereof is *Einsheimum*. The chiefe Senate is held there, whither they appeale from the Lower Courts of *Svntgovia*, *Brisgoia*, and the foure Townes neere the *Rhene* a little above *Basill*, which are subject to the Archduke of *Austria*. It came in the yeere 1000, to belong to the Territories of *Albert* Earle of *Hapsburg*, Father of King *Rudolphus*. *Rubeacum* or *Ruffatum* commonly called *Ruffach*, is an auncient Towne in *Alsatia*, which was built by the *Romanes*, and was so named from a Rivulet, which in regard of her red water was called *Rotbach*, now the inhabitants call it *Ombach*, which riseth in a Valley not farre from *Lutsmach*, and sliding through the fieldes and Vineyards, with a red colour'd Channell, doth serve the City for many uses. This City had at first many magnificent buildings, and a double Suburbs, the *Romane* Nobilitie did a long time keepe their residence here, in regard of the fruitfulness thereof, and plenty of all things necessary for mans use: here were excellent lawes made against theeves, which were so severely executed, that it is a Proverb in *Germanie*: *Der alt Galghen zu Ruffach, hatt gut Eichen holz*: that is, The old Gibbet of *Rubeacum* was made of strong Oake Wood. *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of *Argentuaria*, it is a neate Imperiall Cittie situated on a fertile Plaine, being an houres journey distant from the Mountaines; it standeth in the middle of *Alsatia*, and it is watered with many Rivers, especially these, *Louche*, *Duro*, *Fetscho*, *Ille*, and others of lesse note, some whereof doe runne by the field, some of which doe runne by the houses, and doe fertilize the soyle and make it fruitfull. *Selestadium* is walled about as *Colmar*, in the yeare of Christ 1216, or about that time, in the reigne of *Fredericke* the second. But before that, namely about the yeare 1404, in the reigne of *Henry* the fourth, *Hildegard* Dutchesse of *Suevia*, built a Temple there according to the figure and forme of the Temple of *Ierusalem*, which not long after her sonne *Otto* Bishop of *Argentine*, did dedicate to the blessed Virgin, and made it a Monasterie, which in short time grew so rich, that of a Monastery it became a Provostship, concerning which see *Rhenanus* who was borne at *Selestade*. *Selestadium* is firmly situated, having on the one side namely towards the *Rhene* unpassable *Moore*s: and on the other side toward the West, even to the Mountaines

THE HIGHER ALSATIA.



raines of *Lotharingia*, it hath a fruitfull soyle, there are Vines and Chesnuts growing on these Mountaines; and great store of Corne is reaped on the plaine. *Gebweiler* is a Towne situated in the jawes of the Mountaines, it is thought that it was founded in the yeere 1124. It hath abundance of Vines round about it, and is subject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*, who keepeth his residence there. There is also another Towne called *Watvil* situated neere the Mountaines, which is governed by the aforeseyd Abbot. *Mercator* reckoneth these Countries in higher *Alsatia*, of *Horburg*, which is a pleasant Country belonging to the Earle of *Wurtemberg*, under whose Dominion is the Towne *Reichenwyler*, where excellent Wines are made: there is also the County of *Egisheim*, and *de Sultz*: the Lordships of *Bolwiller*, of *Landsperg*, of *Hohen*, of *Hatstat*, of *Hobenack*, of *Rapstain*, under whose dominion are *Rapoltzvil*, *Gemer*, the Towne and Castle of *Cellenberg*. And the Imperiall Citties, of the fift circle. Also *Munster*, in the S. *Gregoria* Vale, called *Gregoris Munster*, also *Durkheim*, *Colmar*, *Milhausen*, famous for good Wine, and *Keisersperg*. *Sungovia* or *Sunggoja*, commonly called *Sungow*, on the North cleaveth to *Alsatia*: on the East it hath the *Rhene*, on the West the borders of *France*: on the South it confineth on *Helvetia*. It hath Vines in many places, and every where great store of Corne, which is transported into Neighbouring Countries, namely into *Helvetia*, the blacke Wood, *Lotharingia*, and sometimes into more remote Countries. *Sunggoja* doth containe the Countie of *Pfirtzen*, the last Earle whereof *Vrick*, dyed at *Basill* in the yeare of Christ 1024; leaving two Daughters behind him, the one whereof called *Joane*, *Albert* Duke of *Austria* marryed, and gave to *Vrsula* his wives sister, for her Portion eight thousand markes of silver. The Lordships are *Besfort*, and *Mosspurg*. These places also belong to the Countie, *Altkirch*, *Dattenriet*, *Besfort*, *Rosensels*, *Maszmunster*, *Thann*, and *Senheim*: which now the Princes of *Austria* have divided into Praefectureships. In *Besfort* there is a Collegiate Church which the Earles of *Pfirt* founded, together with the Nunnery *Veldapachus*, where thirty Earles, and as many Countesses have beene interied. In *Maszmunster* there is a famous Nunnery of *Vestall* Virgins, and Canons, which was founded by *Mason* Duke of *Alemaine*, from whom that Vale was called *Vallis Masonis*, otherwise called *Walt. Thannum* is a neate towne, and is joyned to the County of *Pfirt*. There is a Castell that hangeth over the Towne which is called *Engelberg*, and neere unto it is the Mountaine called *Rang*, in which there groweth excellent good wine, which is called *Rang-wine*, well knowne at *Basill*. Here the River *Thuris* glideth by out of the Mountaines, and separateth *Sungovia* from *Alsatia* *Mossmunster*, which is a Monasterie in the Countie of *Pfirt*, being founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. The Church of *Amarinus*, and the Castle of *Fridberg*, are one mile distant from *Thannum*, and are subject to the Abbot of *Murbacum*: not farre from thence the River *Mosella* riseth. There is also *Mulnhausen* in *Segovia* which is an imperiall Cittie, and it was under the protection of the Bishop of *Argentine*; as also the Townes *Colmar*, and *Keisersperg*, in the yeare 1261, but a little after *Rudolph* the Earle of

of *Habsburg*, when he behad tooke *Colmar* he got the Towne *Mulnhausen*, and razed the Castle thereof, and those that were in it he tooke prisoners. But *Rudolphus* was elected King of the *Romans*, and those Towns returned againe to the *Romane* Empire. The Townesmen doe chiefly give themselves to planting of Vines and sowing of Corne: so that there is very good wine made heere. The Towne *Gumarsen* hath a Nunnery, which was built in *Henry* the fourths time, by *Rudolph* Earle of *Habsburg*. His brother *Werner* was Bishop of *Argentine*, who dyed at *Constantinople*. On the West the County of Mount *Belegard* joyneth to *Sunggoja*. It hath the famous Cittie of *Mont-Beligard*, with a faire Castle. Besides, this Country hath many other Towns and Castles: as the Town *Grans* & the Castle, the Town & Castle of *Chirwang*, the Town *Passwangum* with a Castle, all which belong to the Duke of *Wurtemberg*: the inhabitants doe speake the *Burgundian* Language. The Towne *Bruntant* is neere to the County of *Mont-Beligard*, where the Bishop of *Basill* hath a royall Pallace. And so much concerning *Sungovia*.

Brisgoja remaines, which is to bee unfolded and described in this Table: *Brisgoja* or *Brisgoja*, is commonly called *Brisgow*, which signifies in the *Germane* Language a faire Towne. And truly this Country doth deserve that title in regard of the fertility and fruitfulness thereof, in which it is not inferiour to *Alsatia*, which we have even now described. But if we have recourse to auncient writers, we shall finde that this Country was so named from the Metropolis *Brisacum*, of which we shall speake by and by. *Brisgoja* is ten miles long, and eleven broad: for it beginneth at *Nortnam*, and runneth out almost to *Basill*. It is a fruitfull Country both for tillage and Vines. And here is great store and plenty of Corne and Wine, and of all things necessary for the sustenance of mans life. The Archdukes of *Austria*, and the Marqueesses of *Baden*, doe joyntly govern this Country. The Metropolis of *Brisgoja* was heretofore *Brisacum*, whence the Country is denominated, and *Antonius* mentioneth it in his Itinerarie of the Mountaine *Brisacum*, when as he maketh mention of no other Citties beyond the *Rhene*, but those Provinciaall Citties which are seated by the *Rhene*: *Luitprandus Tiroensis*, who lived in the time of *Otto* the first, doth make the Mountaine *Brisacum* to be in *Alsatia*, and sheweth that it was an Island of *Rhene*. This Cittie is situated on a round Mountaine like a Castle, and it hath the *Rhene* on the West. It is a neate Towne, well fortified and populous, but in proceffe of time it exceeded *Friburg* itselfe, for magnificence and riches. This Cittie increased presently, and grew famous in regard of the Mineraill Mines, which are neere unto it. In *Brisacum* there is an auncient Castle, which hath long beene ruinate, yet now at length it hath beene reedified. It hath a strong well fortified Tower, which *Bertholdus Ziringeris* the third built, as appeareth by these following verses, graven on the stone walls:

Hanc Dux Bertholdus portam struxit, non aur
A quo profunde Burgundia cens populatur.

The Countie
whence it is called.

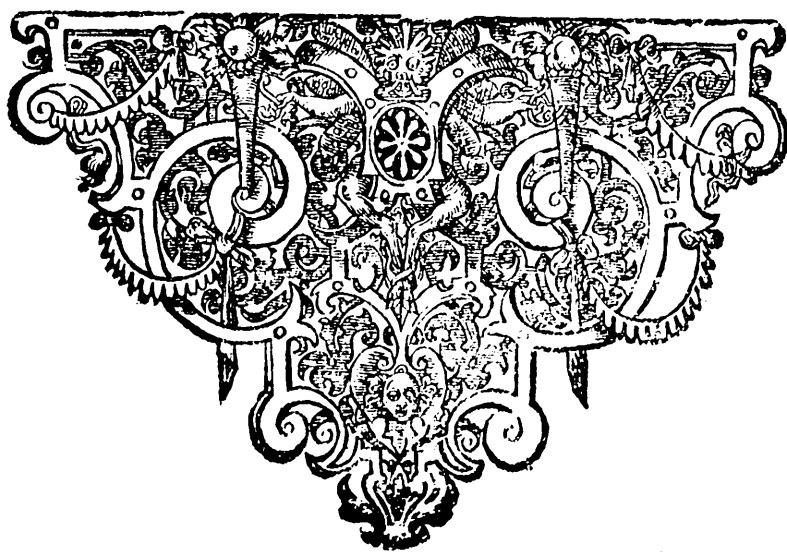
The Situation
The fruitfulness
of the
soyl.

The

The Higher ALSATIA:

The Duke Bertholdus builded up this gate,
Which the Burgundians did ruinate.

This Cittie hath but one fountaine, over which there is a Conduit built, in which there is a wheele, in which they goe and draw up water a great depth, and the Citizens do yerely pay for the drawing up of the water. For it hath on every side a great steepe descent to the *Rhene* and the plaine, from whence it is very hard to draw up water into the Mountaine. Halfe a mile beneath *Friburg*, there is a ruinate Castle situated on a high Mountaine, which is called *Züringen*, from which the Dukes of *Zaringa* had their title. *Friburg* is a famous Towne in *Brisgoja*, and now the Metropolis thereof; it was built by Duke *Berthold* the fourth, the sonne of *Conradus* the first, in the reigne of the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, being formerly but a Village. It is a Cittie pleasantly seated among the Mountaines; being adorned with many magnificent houses, Churches, and Monasteries. There was an Vniversity erected there in the yeere 1459, wherein *Adalrick Zasius*, a famous Lawyer did teach and reade publickly. It had heretofore a rich Veine of silver, a mile distant from the Cittie. There also is in *Brisgoja* *Zering*, heretofore a Dukedome) the County of *Friburg*, the Marquisship of *Hochberg*, and the Lordships of *Badenwille*, *Stauffen*, and *Burcken*.



THE

THE LOWER SAXONIE.

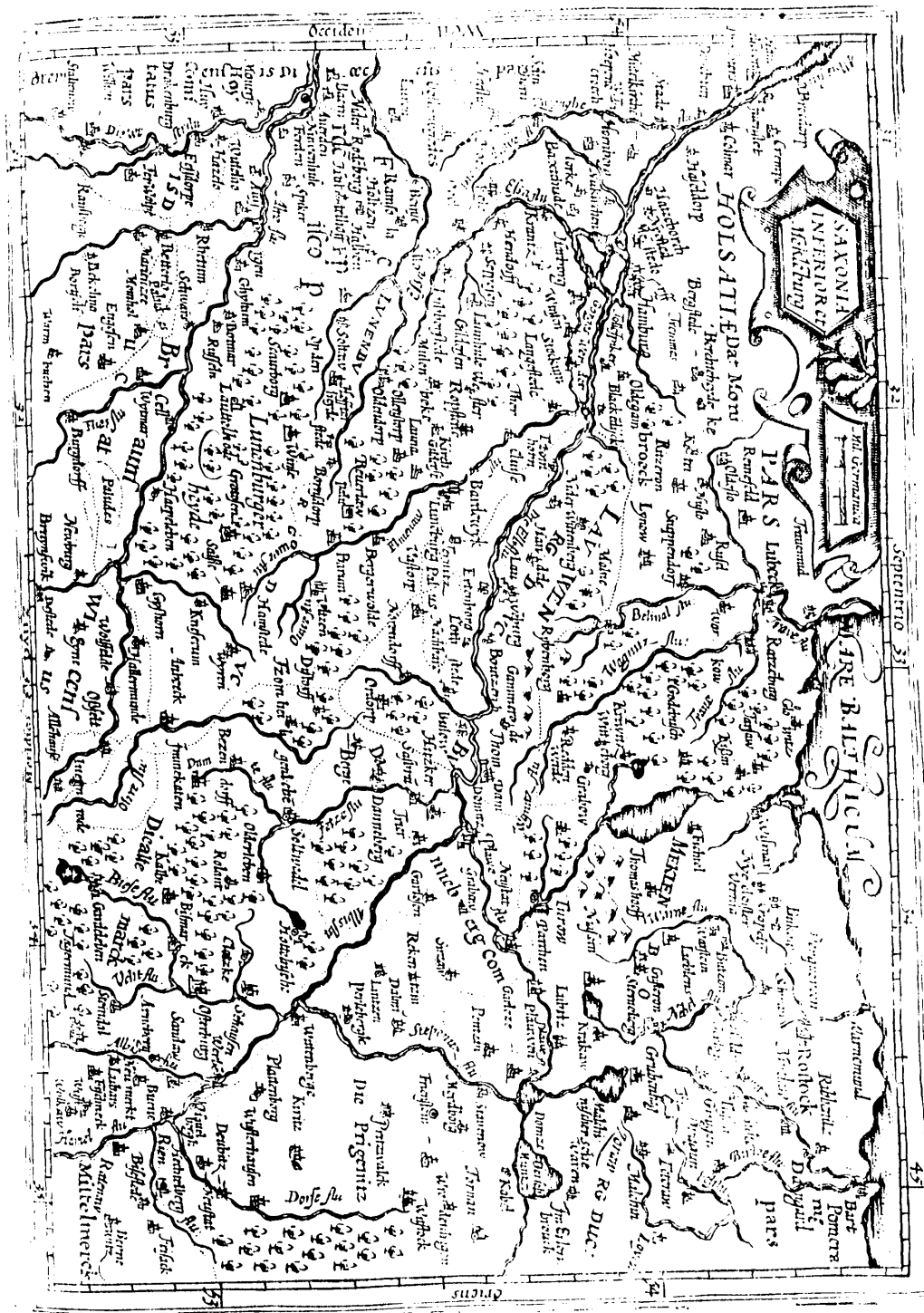
Saxonie was so called from the *Saxons*. Their originall as also of other Nations, not only the Monkes ignorant in Antiquities, but moderne judicious writers, have wrapped up in fabulous inventions: some suppose that they were scalled from *Saxo* the sonne of *Negno*, and the brother of *Vandalus*; others a *Saxea natura* from their stony nature, others from the remainder of the *Macedonian Army*, some from their skeines or short swords, as appeareth by these verses in *Engelhusius*:

*Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Hæc sibi Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.*
A cuttell or a short-sword they *Saxon* call,
Whence the name of *Saxon* takes originall.

But the learned *Cypino* doth derive it from the *Phrygians*. Let every one take which of these coniectures hee pleaseth, for I doe not putte to refute their opinions. But I embrace their opinion, who suppose that the *Saxons* did descend from the *Sacians*, a people of *Germany*, and that they were so called as it were *Sacifones*; that is, the sonnes of the *Sacurians*; and that coming out of *Scythia* or *Sarmatia*, together with *Getes*, *Sueuians*, *Dacians*, and others, they spread themselves by degrees over Europe, which opinion is probable, which bringeth the *Saxons* out of *Asia*. For *Strabo* writeth that these *Sacians*, as the *Chumerians* before, did make many invasions, and called part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Saraceni*; and *Ptolomie* also placeth the *Saxians*, the *Sueuians*, the *Maffagetians*, and the *Dacians*, in that part of *Scythia*; and *Cisnerus* observeth, that these Nations did still keep the same vicinitie, which was betwene them. Moreover albeit *Saxonie* is the greatest Countie in all *Germanie*, yet it is not now so large as it was heretofore. For auncient *Saxonie* was extended betwene the Rivers *Albis* and *Rhene*, the *Germanic Sea*, and the River *Elbe*, even to *Hassia* and the confines of *Turingia*, and *Bravswick* was the Center of it: and so also *Westphalia*, *Marchia Westra*, *Misnia*, *Lusatia*, *Wansfeld*, and many other Countries were called *Saxonie*. Now it is not bounded with such naturall limits, as Rivers and Mountaines, but with the confining dominion of others Principalities. The ayre of this Countie is dry, pure, and wholesome, except the marthes doe moste it too much. *Saxonie* hath abundance of all things, except Wine. It hath great store of Barly and Wheate of which they make very white Bread, and very browne drinke. It hath divers kindes of mettalls, especially in the Mountaine *Atelborn*, which reacheth from the

the *Cattii* to the *Saxones*. There is found also in the same Mountaine a blacke kinde of stone, which hath much pitch and brasse in it, and it shineth with Veines of Gold and Copresse. They digge out great store of this Oare, which they melt and refine into mettall. In this stone there are divers lineaments and proportions of living creatures, and especially of these that doe live in the neighbouring Lake, as Eeles, Carpes, Frogs, and sometimes also cockes, who have strange three double Combes. Also *Goslar* hath Mines of brasse, gold, and silver, and rich Fountaines of salt, like those at *Halla* and *Luneburg*. And in other places the Mountaine doe yeeld plenty of Marble. It is sayd that *Otto* the first found Mines of silver, neere *Goslar*, which yeelded him a great revennew. But the Cittizens abusing it, God suffered the pit to fall downe, which killed an hundred men that were working in it. And since that time, there was never found any silver or gold, but blacke Lead. First they make a kinde of shoemakers Inke or blacking, and afterward they boyle Lead & silver out of it. But they report that the mettall in *Goslar* was thus found out. A certaine Noble man tyed his horse, called *Ramelus*, to a bough of a tree, on the Mountaine; who beating and striking the ground with his hooves that were shod with iron, did at last beate and weare away the earth, so that the veines of blacke Lead did appeare; like the winged Pegasus, who as Poets faine, with a stroake of his hoofe, on the Mountaine, did open the spring of *Holison* on *Parnassus*. And as the fountain was from thence named *Hippocrene*, that is, the horse-fountaine; so the *Saxones* doe call the mountaine *Ramelus*, which doth now yeeld great store of Lead. The chiefe Cittie of this Country is *Halla*, which is derived from a Greeke word. But *Goropius* would have it derived not from the Greeke, but from the great store of salt which commeth from thence; as *Halla* in *Suevia* and in other Citties. For as the River *Halis* in *Armenia*, (as *Strabo* saith) was so named from the Greeke word, because it is salt. So *Halla* seated by the River *Sala*, a faire River in *Saxonie*, was so called from the great store of salt that came from thence. Whole salt Fountaines were first found out by the *Wendians* before Christs birth, whom wee may call *Hermundurians*; and when the neighbouring nations did perceive what benefit might arise by them, they began to labour about them as if they had beene gold Mines. Now the Marquesse of *Brandeburg*, resideth at *Halla*. There belongeth also to Lower *Saxonie* the Dukedomes of *Lauenburg*, *Luneburg*, *Brunswick*, and the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*. In the Dukedom of *Luneburg* there is the famous Cittie of *Luneburg*, which was so called, from the Idoll of the *Moone*, which was heretofore set up upon the Mountaine *Calcis*; or else from the River gliding by it, which is now called *Elmena*, or *die Almenow*, as it were *Elven Ow*, from the eleven Rivers which doe flow into it, and heretofore it was called *Luno*, or *Lunow*, by *Isis*, as they faine, who travailed this way to her kinsman *Granbrivius*. It is a Cittie well fortified with Trenches and Rampires, being almost foure-square: It hath a rich Fountaine of salt. For salt is the chiefe commoditie of these Citties, which they transport by Land and Sea, into farre remote Countries; yet the Merchants of *Hamburg* doe buy up

THE LOWER SAXONIE.



up the most part of it, and doe get much by it. It hath sixe Churches for confession: and also an Hospitall for the sicke. The Inhabitants of this Cittie are divided after the *Romane* manner, into Cittizens, Patri- cians or Senators, and Plebeians. It flourisheth for Politicke govern- ment, learning, justice, peace, and concord betweene the Clergie, and the Governours of the commonwealth, amongst whom the Patri- cians have the chiefe power. I passe by the other Townes for brevity sake, because I intend to speake something concerning the Dukedome of *Meckelburg*.

The Dukedome of *Meckelburg*, was heretofore a part of a Province belonging to the King of *Vandalia*, lying neere unto the *Baltick* Sea, but now it is one of the chiefe Dukedomes of *Germanie* and a member of the Empire: it hath on the East *Pomerania*; on the West the River com- monly called *de Elbe*; on the South it hath the auncient *Marca*: on the North, the *Balticke* Sea. It is a very fruitfull Country, abounding with Wheate, Apples, Wood, and Fish. There are also divers sorts of living creatures, and great store of Oxen and Cattell, and wilde beasts. Moreover *Aristbert* being descended of the royall stocke, and ha- ving lived some while in *Charles* the Greats Court, marryed the Empe- rours sister, by whom he had *Billungus*, a man powerfull yet milde and mercifull, whom the *Sarmatians* and *Vandalls*, even from *Vistula* to *Vi- surgis*, and from *Oder* to *Holsatia* did obey; he had his Pallace at *Meckelburg*. But his two sonnes *Mizilaus* and *Mislevus* degenerating from their fathers piety and goodnesse, began to persecute the Christians. But concerning these and other Princes of *Meckelburg* you may reade *Munster*. The first inhabitants of this Country, Au- thors doe call *Herulians* or *Obotritians*, and by a generall word *Vanda- lians*. It is a Country well replenished with citties, townes, castles, and villages. In this Dukedome there is the auncient cittie *Surinnum*, which was built before *Lubecke*, *Sundin*, and *Wismaria*. The figure thereof is fouresquare, and so as if it were foure citties, it hath foure names. The first is called *Senerinus*, the second *Neapolis*, the third is named from the *Cataract*, the fourth from the Marshes. The Village *Fischela* which standeth by the Lake *Suerinus*, is but 5 miles distant from the *Bal- ticke* Sea: the vicinitie whereof made them bestow much labour in vaine to make a ditch out of the Lake into the *Balticke* sea, as in like manner there was an attempt made, to cut through the *Peloponnesian* Isthmus. *Rostochium* commonly called *Rostocke*, and heretofore *Laci- nium*, and corruptly *Rhodopholis* and *Laciburg*, is a sea cittie: it was first a castle, after, *Godscall* the sonne of *Endo* did change it into a cittie; and afterward it was enlarged by *Primislaus* the second, the sonne of *Nico- lostus*. It hath now a flourishing Univerfitie, which the Princes of *Meckelburg* did erect and constitute in the yeere 1415. The ayre here is wholesome, and there is great plenty of provision for food, and very cheape. There is also *Wismaria*, which some imagine was so called from *Wismarus* King of the *Vandalls*, in the flourishing reigne of *Con- stantine* the Great: some doe affirme, that a *Colonie* of the *Gothes* was brought thither out of *Visbina*, the Metropolis of *Gothland*. But *Crantzius* Antiquities, and Charters of the commonwealth, dated after

after the yeere 1250, doe shew that it was built before the yeere 1240, out of the ruines of the great auncient Cittie *Mecklenburg*, which gave the name to the whole Countie, by *Ganzelins*, Earle of *Suerinus*. But in a short time, this Cittie did wonderfully en- crease by the traffike and trading of other Nations, having a conve- nient Haven on the *Balticke* shore, to receive shippes of great bur- den, where they may lye safely without letting fall any anchors: whence it is likely that the Cittie was named, from the safety and conveiance of the Haven. It is compassed round about with small townes; who doe bring plentie of provision thither, and doe fir- nish themselves againe from thence: Moreover this ninth circle of the Empire called *Nider Saxon*, doth consist of three orders, the first whereof is the Clergie, the second are the Princes and Secular Lords, the third are the free Citties. In the first there are the Arch- bishops of *Bremes* and *Magdeburg*: the Bishops of *Hildesheim*, of *Lun- beck*, of *Suerinus*, of *Ratzenburg*, and *Schleswick*: the second con- taineth the Princes and secular Lords: as the Dukes of *Lauenburg*, of *Brunswicke*, of *Luneburg*, of *Mecklenburg*, and of *Holstein*: the Earles of *Roffain*, and *Delmenhorst*. In the third there are the free Citties: as *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Mulhausen* in *Daringen*, and *North- hausen*, *Goslaria* and *Gottinga*.



THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWICK.

The Countie
whence is cal-
led.

The Situation

The auncient
Government.

BHe Dukedome of *Brunswick* was so called from the chiefe Cittie *Brunswick*. And the Cittie it selfe was denominated from *Bruno* the Sonne of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonia*. For he left his name to the Towne which he had begun, and so from him it was called *Brunons* Towne, which in the *Saxon* language they call *Wyc*; but now it is called *Brunsvicum*, or *Brunswich*. The Country of *Brunswicke* is very large, for it reaches from the boarders of the Dioceses of *Magdeburg* and *Halberstad*, and from the wood *Hercynia* even to the River *Albis*. But about the yeare of Christ 1230, the Emperour *Frederick* did change the Earldome of *Brunswick* into a Dukedome, and made *Otto* Duke of *Brunswicke* and *Luneburg*, who succeeded *Henry Leon*, who was Lord of all *Saxonia*. *Frederick* the second made *Otto* Nephew to *Leon*, Duke of *Brunswick*, and *Luneburg*, and gave him those Armes, which his Vncle had brought out of *England*, namely two *Lions* or, for the Country of *Brunswick*, and another *Lion Azure*, with *Ermines* for the Countie of *Luneburg*; which armes did heretofore belong to Duke *Herman*, and his posteritie, with the Dukedome of *Saxonia*. Concerning the other Dukes, see *Munster Lib. 3.* of his *Cosmographie*. *Brunswick* is now not onely the Metropolis and mother Cittie of this Dukedome, but also of all *Saxonia*, which heretofore from the builder thereof was called *Brunopolis*. *Ptolomie* calls it *Tubisurgium* according to the opinion of *Francis Irenicus*. It is a large Cittie being foure square, and attorned with many faire and beautifull buildings; very populous and well fortified with double rampires and ditches, by which there are divers sorts of trees planted: it hath five *Prætorian Halls*, and as many *Magistrates*. It was built by two brothers *Bruno* and *Theodore*, otherwise called *Theomar*, the sonnes of *Ludolphus* Duke of *Saxonia*, in the yeare 961, as *Hermann* their owne Historian doth witnesse. The River *Onacra* glideth by this cittie, which rising in the *Hartonican* wood, doth divide the Cittie into two parts, and carrieth away all the filth of the Cittie with it, having many bridges built over it, and at last it joyneth with *Visurgis*. This Cittie hath no good water to drinke, and therefore they have a kind of made drinke, but they have little or no wine. This Cittie rising from small beginnings, yet in processe of time encreased very much, both in strength and wealth, so that the Princes thereof were stiled Dukes of *Brunswick*. I will heere briefly make mention of those words which are præfixt and written upon the Court of this Cittie, in regard of the frequent suites in law which are commenc'd in this contentious age. *In controversijs causarum, capitales inimicitie oriuntur: fit amissio expensarum: corpus quoti die*

THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWICKE.



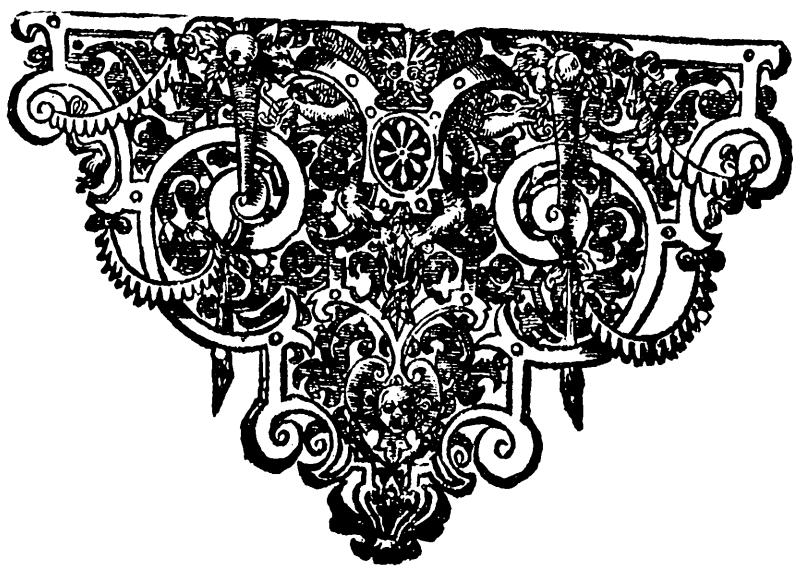
quotidie defatigatur, labor animi exercetur: Multa inhonestacrimina consequuntur: Bona & utilia opera postponuntur: & qui sapè credunt obtinere, frequenter succumbunt. Et si obtinent, computatis laboribus & expensis, nihil acquirunt. That is, lutes in Law are the occasion of much enmitie, they put men to much charges: they weary the body, and trouble the minde: they learne craft by following them, they neglect their owne callings and more profitable employments, and those who are confident that they shall have the better, are oftentimes overthrowne by oppression. And if they get the better, yet labour and charges being reckoned, they get nothing. Among other Citties of this Dukedome, *Goslaris* is not the last, being an Emperiall Cittie, which *Henry* the first, the father of *Otto* the great, did build and found in the yeare 1051, and the Emperour *Henry* the third did wonderfully adorne this Cittie, which the aforesaid *Henrie* did build, and augment, untill of a Keepers lodge it became a great Cittie as it is now at this day, in which the Emperour builded a royall and magnificent Pallace. The Towne *Helmstad* is in the middle way betweene *Brunsvicke* and *Magdeburg*: which *William* Duke of *Brunsvicke*, redeemed from the Abbot of *Werden*, with a certaine summe of money, payd unto the said Abbot, and so reduc'd it into his owne power. *Halberstad* is an Episcopall Cittie, by which glideth the River *Oltemia*. In the middle of this Cittie there is a hill, which is two furlongs in length, and on the top of it there is a large plaine, at the two farthest Corners whereof, there are two Churches. In the middle there is a Market place which is encompassed round with Religious houses: but that part which is situate on the Mountaine is called the Cittie, and that part which lyeth at the foote of the hill, is called the Suburbs. The soyle round about this Cittie is very good, having standing Corne, which is higher than a man on horsebacke: *Quedelimberg* is an auncient Cittie and not farre distant from *Magdeburg*, which was built by the Emperour *Henry Auceps*. There is also the Towne *Hannovera* by the bancke of the River *Leine*, over against an auncient Castell belonging to the Earles of *Launenrod*, but now in the time of *Henry Leon*, about the yeare of Christ 1056, it was subject to this Castell, which because it stood on the other side of the River, the Courtiers called it *Hannover*. It is now a flourishing Cittie in *Saxonie*. For it is well fortified with ditches, and very populous. *Hildesheimum*, or *Hildesum*, which *Ptolomie* and *Irenicus* call *Ascalingum*, is an auncient Cittie, being at first divided into two parts, but afterward it was united. It hath a very faire Church, and the steeple is gilded. It is a pleasant Cittie, and *Ludolphus* of *Colen* an excellent Mathematician was borne heere, being a Bishops seate, *Irenicus* doth reckon up the bishops thereof, which *Crantzius* also doth in his Metropolis, and *Antonius Monchiacinus* more accurately, *Lib. 2.* of the first beginning of Christian religion. But the Bishopricke of *Hildesheim* was first founded and instituted in *Saxonie* by *Charles* the Great, King of *France*, and Emperour of *Germanie*. *Northausen* is an Emperiall Cittie. There are also contained in this Table the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, which is a member of the Empire, and also the Principalitie of *Anhalt*: also *Mansfeld*

Mansfelde an auncient Countie of auncient *Saxonie*, by the river *Sala*, so that *Hegenus*, who lived in the time of King *Arthur* of *Brittaine*, was Earle of *Mansfeld* in the yeare 542; it was so called from *Mannus* the sonne of *Thuiscon*. The chiefe Citties are *Mansfeld*, neere the River *Wiperus*, also *Eislebia* and *wypra*. *Eislebia* is the Metropolis, betweene the Rivers *Sala* and *Wiperus*: which was so called from *Isa*, who (as *Tacitus* reporteth) did wander after her husbands death through the coasts of *Suevia*. Neere unto it there are metall Mines in the Mountaines *Melliboci*. It is supposed that the *Tubantians* did inhabit these parts. This Countie hath under it these foure Counties, *wypra*, *Arnstein*, *Wetin*, and *Quernfurt*. Also the Counties of *Barby*, *Stolberg*, *Hohenstein*, *Regenstein*, and *Plesse*. There are also these Ecclesiasticall principalities: *Meydburg*, the Archbishopricke of *Germanie*, and primate of *Germanie*; the Bishopricke of *Hildesheim*, and *Halberstat*: Also the Bishopricke of *Quedelborg*, and *Gernrode*, and *Stiften*, which are in the eight circle of the Empire.

There remaineth in this Table the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*. The Bishopricke of *Magdeburg* commonly called *Meydburg*, is so called from the cheefe Cittie. *Charles* the Great, having reformed all *Saxonie*, divided it into twelve Bishopricks in it, the chiefe whereof was the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*, whose seate was at the first in *Styde*, afterward it was translated to *Valersleve*, and thirdly to *Vrese*. And afterward in the yeere 1130 *Otto* did translate it to *Magdeburg*, who made it the primate of *Germanie*, as it appeareth by a great booke of *Chronicles* which hath no Authors name set to it. Albeit the Archbishop of *Salzburg*, and other Archbishops that are Electors, doe not yeeld priority or supremacy to the Bishop of *Magdeburg*, as *Crantzius* delivers in his Metropolis. But *Otto* the first did make the Burggrave of *Magdeburg* that he might sit in publike judgement, in the Emperours steede, both in this Country and Bishopricke, and in the adjacent Countries. *Gero* Marquesse of *Lusatia* was the first that bore this office by the ordination and appointment of *Otto*; whose memory is preserved by a Monument which is in the Friary of *Geroden*. After him they reckon some others who followed successively in this order, *Hermann* Duke of *Saxonie*, *Lotharius* Earle of *Waldeck*, *Fredericke* the sonne of *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfred* halfe brother by the mother side to *Conradus*. He being slaine in the warres, *Dittericus* Earle of *Florensum*, had his honors, whose Daughter *Vdo* Marquesse of *Brandenburg* having married, and thereby got the Burgaviate, he left his sonne *Henry* his successor. After whose decease *Lotharius* did leave the same office to *Burchard* of the house of the Lords of *Quetfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfeld* are originally descended. After whom there were the Lords of *Schrapela*, after whom the Emperour did translate it to the Dukes of *Saxonie* Electors for the Empire. The chiefe Cittie is *Magdeburg*, heerebefore called *Parthenopolis*, from *Venus Parthenia* who was worshipped there, situated by the River *Albis*; *Iohn Capnio* calleth it *Domadium Pyrgum*. *Aeneas Silvius* calleth it *Magdeburg*, and writeth that *Virginopolis*, was a famous Metropolitan Cittie in *Saxonie*, memorable both for wealth and strength; *Ligurinus* calleth it the Virgin

Virgin Cittie, and the habitation of Virgins: and *Ptolomie* calls it *Mesovion*. *Otto* builded this Cittie as *Lupoldus* writeth: *Otto Frisingensis* did enlarge it and was buried there. This is a famous Emperiall Cittie, it is divided into three parts, and fortified with walls and Bulwarkes, having strong Towers and Rampiers, also faire houses, large beautifull streetes, and magnificent Churches, especially the great Church of *Saint Maurice*, being built by the *Ottoes* of square freestone. The Magistrate doth keepe the civill law of the *Romanes* written in the *Saxon* language, which was confirmed and established by *Charles* the Great, so that the neighbour Nations doe thereby decide controversies, and this law is much revered and esteemed. And let so much suffice concerning the Bishopricke of *Magdeburg*. And now to conclude this description, let us set downe the Rivers which are in the Countries contained in this Table: which are: *Albis*, *Onacra*, *Oltmia*, *Sala*, *Wiperna*, *Inderst*, *Struma*, *Rode*, *Ruma*, *Vker*, *Fues*, and others. It hath also the Mountaines, *der Ramelberg*, *Adeliborus*, and others: and also divers woods, as *Auff dem Hartzwaldt*, *Solingerwaldt*, and others which you may behold in the Table or Chart.

THE



HASSIA or the Landgraviate of HESSEN.

Hassia hath great store of Nobilitie and Noble places, which it would be convenient to know; but I could discover nothing hitherto of them, nor of the state of the government. I have onely found out that there are two Counties, *Solms*, 30. 15. 50. 35. and *Witgenstein*. 30. 17. 50. 50.

The Meridians are distant according to the proportion of the 510 Parallel to the great circle.

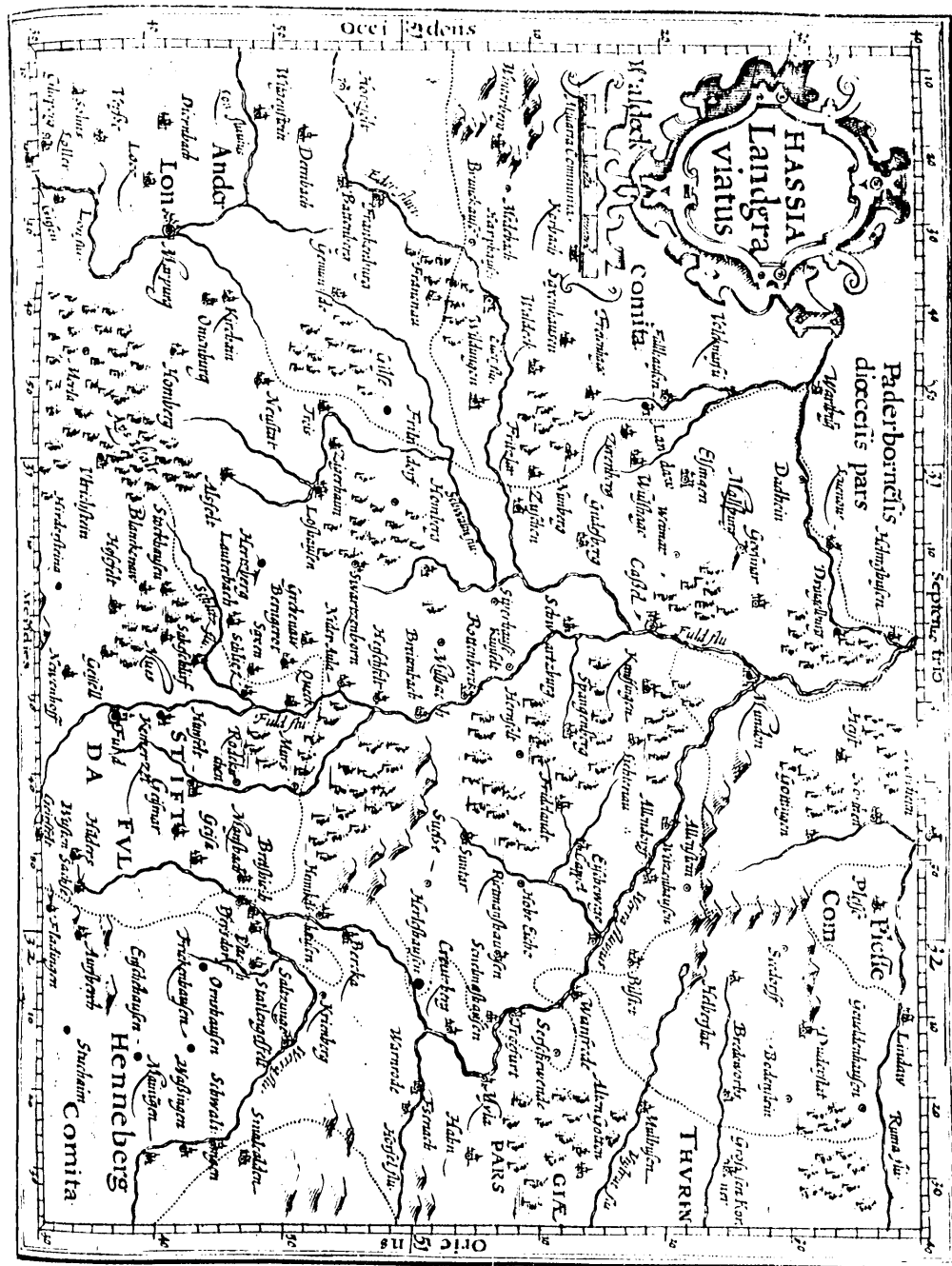


After the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, our method layeth open *Hassia*: It is doubtfull whence the name thereof is derived. Some from the Mountaine *Hessus*, but this Mountaine is neither found in *Hassia*, nor no where else, unlesse it be that which is at *Noviomagum*, which is somewhat likely. For some doe relate that one *Bato* the sonne of the King of the *Cattians* (who both enlarged, reedified, and walled *Noviomagum*) had a sonne called *Hesus*, who for the love of his native Countrey, called it after his owne name. Whence also the Mountaine *Hesus* was so called. Others would have it so named from the *Cattians*, who (as they report) did inhabit this Countrey, by changing the Letters, whence it is yet called *Catzen Elbogen*, which sheweth the antiquitie of this Nation. *Beatus Rhenanus*, *Li. 1.* of the *Germanie* affaires saith, that the *Hassians* comming out of high *Germanie*, and having expeld the *Catti* did possesse these parts, and did call them after their owne name. This Countrey hath *Turingia* on the East, on the South *Franconia*, on the West *Westphalia*: and on the North it hath the Dukedome of *Brunswicke*, the Bishopricke of *Minden*, and other Principalities. The ayre of this Countrey is wholesome, having great plentie of wheate, pulse, and fruite: But hath no Wine, except it be by the *Rhene*. There are also faire Meddowes for fating of cattell, in which there are great heards of Oxen and young beasts. The woods also are full of wilde beasts, and especially of Harts, which doe afford the Nobility good sport in hunting. It hath also in some places Mettalls, as Brasse, and blacke Lead. It hath no salt pits, but salt Fountaines. All the writers of our age are perswaded that the *Catti* did formerly inhabite this Countrey, which was then a County, but now it is a Landgraviate, although *Crantzius* be against them, who in stead of the *Catti*, maketh them to be the *Saxones*: *Ptolomie* calls them *Chatta*; who afterward,

as *Tacitus* mentioneth did passe into the Island of *Batavia*, where some memory of their name doth still remaine in two Townes of our name, the one by the Sea, and the other by the *Rhene*. Concerning their Etymologie the most learned *Iunius* writeth thus: The *Catti*, whom both ours and the former age did call *Hessians*, were so named from *Catts*, in regard of fiercenesse in assailing their enemies. For who knoweth not the violent fiercenesse of that beast, which though it bee domestike; yet will flye in his throate, that pursues him closely: or else from their sudden stratagems and ambushments by which they suddainely came upon their enemies as *Catts* doe leape upon the Mice. For such the nature and disposition of the warlike and fierce Nation of the *Catti* seemeth to be. Hither also may be referred the word *Hessius*, which among the *Huesdenians* doth signifie a *Catt*. Truly the vertue, and excellencie of this Nation doth nowhere appeare more, than in *Tacitus*, who for militarie discipline doth preferre them before the other *Germanes*, &c. So that this name did most fitly expresse the nature and disposition of those people. But *Hassia* was heretofore onely a County, and subject to the Lordship of *Thuringia*, which appeareth in the booke of *Tournaments*, in which we reade that in the yeare of Christ 1042 *Ludovicke* Earle of *Hassia* was at a Tournament at *Hallis*. You may reade the Genealogie of the Landgrave of *Hassia*. There are moreover in *Hassia* besides other smaller Townes, two chiefe Citties, *Marpurgum*, and *Cassula*. *Marpurgum* which *Ptolomie* calls *Amasia*, and *Amisia Lib. 8. Geogr.* is commonly called *Martpurg*: some would have it so called from *Marcomirus* Prince of *France*. Histories doe report that this Cittie was heretofore a Village: the famous River *Lona* floweth by it. The Cittie is famous for the Princes seate, and a free schoole, built in the yeere of Christ 1526 by *Ludovick* Bishop of *Munster*. *John Oldendorp*, the most famous Lawyer of *Germanie*: also *John Draco*, and *Andrew Hiperius*, famous Divines lived heere. *Cassula* is one of the chiefe Citties of *Hassia*, so called as it were *Castellum* or a Castell, *Ptolomie* calleth it *Stercuntum*: they report that it was heretofore onely a Castell. The Cittie is watered with the Rivers *Fulda*, *Ana*, and *Trusula*, and hath a fruitfull soyle, and pastures for feeding and breeding of Cattell. So that the chiefe trading and trafficke of this Cittie consists in wooll. Not farre from *Marpurg* is *Franckenberg*, which is a neate Towne, both for situation and building, and also venerable for antiquitie, being seated by the River *Edra*: it was so called from the *Frenchmen* who there pitched their Tents against the *Saxones*. King *Theodoricke* began to build it in the yeare of Christ 520. and afterward it was enlarged by *Charles* the great, 804. There are also other Townes: as *Eschwege* seated on a hill, it hath a very fertile soyle round about it, and is watered with the river *Werra*, so that the hearbe *Isatis*, which *Plinnie* calls *Glastum*, and a kinde of dye made of it, which groweth also plentifully in *Thuringia*, a mile from this Towne, is first put in boates, and so carried to *Minda*, and from thence by the River *Visurgis* which receiveth *Werra*, it is carried by boate to *Brema*, and through all *Ostland*. Histories doe make no mention concerning the first originall of *Eschwege*, in regard it was three

HASSIA

or the Landgraviate of HESSEN.



three times wasted with fire in the time of the *Hungarian* warres. But the Chronicle of *Franciburg* sheweth that *Charles* the Great, about the yeare 796, did institute divers Bishopricks, and founded many Monasteries and Churches in divers Townes; and doth mention also that *Cassinga* not farre from *Cassela*, and also that *Eschewega* was built by him. Also the Emperour *Henry* the second was a great benefactor to this Towne, who reedified it when it was ruinated and wasted by the *Hungarian* inroades and incursions, and did enlarge it with new edifices and buildings. It was grievously afflicted againe in the yeare 1377, in the warres betweene *Adolph* Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, and the Landgrave of *Hassia*, at what time it came under the government of *Hassia*. *Frislar* also is a famous Towne of *Hassia*, commonly called *Fritzlar*, it is pleasantly seated by the River *Egra*: and walled round about; but it is not levell, nor the Country it selfe which is here and there mountainous; yet it hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, both for wheate, pulse, and fruites, and some wine. And albeit *Frislar* be in *Hassia*, yet it belongeth to the Archbishop of *Moguntinum*, so that it hath often tryed the doubtfull chance of warre, but the Duke of *Hassia* did often infest it, and the *Saxons* tooke it, and afterward burnt it. I passe by many other Townes of this Landgraviate. Divers Rivers doe water, and glide through this Country, the chiefe whereof are the *Rhene* which runneth South West: *Visurgis* or *Wesra* whose spring *W. tra* riseth in the *Toringian* wood: also *Lupa* which runneth into *westphalia*: There is also the River which *Tacitus* calleth *Adriana*, and Historians *Aderna*; *Althamerus* calleth it *Aedera*, and *Rutheimerus* *Rhoer*: *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator* nameth it *Eder*, and doth adde that it is a River of the *Catti*, and that it falls into the River *Adi*. But in his *Batavia* he writeth that it runneth into *Fulda*, and this appeareth to be true by the Tables. The lesser Rivers are *Lanus* or *Lons*, which riseth in the County of *Witgenstein*, and so glideth by the Castle of *Widkind* sometime Prince of *England*, it watereth *Lasphe* a Town in the same County: there is also the River *Fulda*, and others. The Country is every where Mountainous, but the most noted are *Melibocus*, and *Al-nobus*. The other Mountaines have divers names, as *Kesselparg*, and *Gryne* &c. There are many woods which are peeces of the wood *Hyr-cinia*. But let so much suffice concerning *Hassia* we will onely adde for conclusion that which *Alius Eobanus Hessus*, in his verses gratulatory for the victory of the Landgrave *Phillip*, delivers concerning the nature and situation of the Country, and the manners of the inhabitants.

*Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thrasa Booten,
Gradiui domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem
Circumfusa jacet, gelidis affueta pruinis,
Cignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique
Aut Hebrum Neflumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum
Et fluvii, Silvique frequens, & montibus altis
Hassia: Natura similes creat alma locorum
Conatos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis*

Vita

*Vita placet: nonnulla juvat sine Marte, nec ullam
Esse putant vitam, quæ non assueverit armis.
Quod si tranquille vertantur ad ocia pacis,
Ociosa nulla terunt sine magno vana labore,
Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles,
Æquatosque solo campos rimantur aratris,
(Namque & planities segetum fecunda patentes
Explicat innumeras, & plena messis colonos
Ditat, & ipsa sibi satis est) aut ardua Sylva
Lustra petunt, Canibusque feras sectantur odoris.
Venatu genus assuetum, Genus acre virorum:
Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut opida condunt — Fortia, &c.*

As warlike *Thrace* looking upon the North
By *Rhodope*, and *Hemus* stretcheth forth
It selfe, and is inur'd to snow and cold,
Breeding such men as hardy are and bold;
Who of *Hebrus*, or of *Nessus* water drinke,
Or of the River *Strymon*, yet ne're shrinke.
Such for Situation, and Mountaines hie
For many woods, and Rivers gliding by
Is *Hassia*: for the men by nature are
Like those, and even borne unto the warre;
Who in the warres alone doe take delight
And all their life time are enur'd to fight:
And if sometime they live in quiet peace,
From toilsome labour they doe never cease.
For either they the levell fields doe till,
Or with the Plough they tear up the hard Hill
(For this same land hath many fruitfull Plaines
Which plenteous harvests doe bring in much gaines
Unto the husbandman) or else repaire
To the woods to hunt such wilde beasts as there are
With Hounds, for these same people don't contemne
Hunting, but are a violent kinde of men.
For either they make lawes, or Townes doe build
Which doe not onely strong defence them yeeld,
In times of Warre; but in the times of peace
They yeeld delight when as the warres doe cease.
What should I here the Sacred springs commend?
The Greenes and valleys which doe even contend
With the *Æmonian* vales, which doe excell
For fruitfulnessse? or what should I declare
Those sweete and shady places which even are
Fit to be the *Muses* seates, and may right well
Become the Goddesses therein to dwell?
O yee Fountaines of my Countrie cleare, and cold!
And O ye Rivers that were knowne of old:
O the vales! and pleasant Caves which still did use
To be most acceptable to my Muse.

Ggg

THE

THE COVNTIE OF NASSAVV, or NASSAVIA.

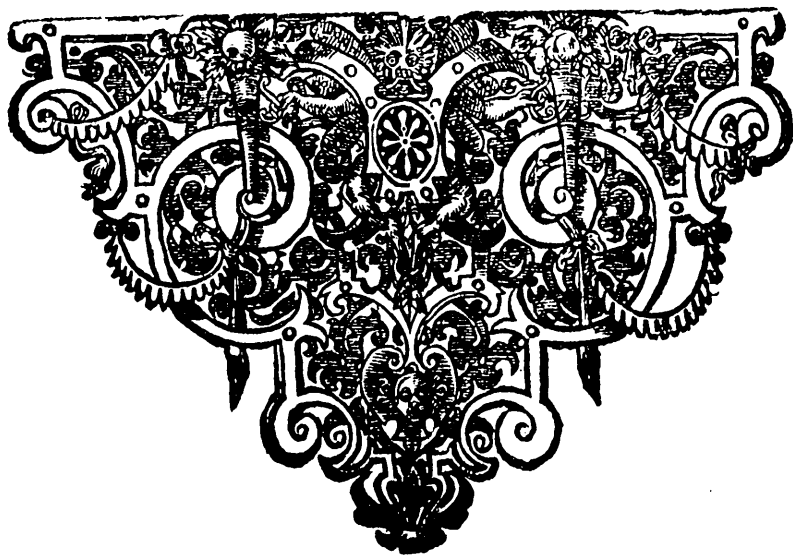
Nassavia is called as it were *Nass-gavia*, which word signifies a moist and slimie Country: for the Towne which nameth the Country, is encompassed on every side with moist and moorish grounds: and in the *Germanic* speech *Aw*, and *Gaw* doe signifie a Country; so *Thurgaw* signifies a dry Country, *Rhyn-gaw* a Country by the *Rhene*, *Otten-gaw*, a Country abounding with corne, and so also *oster-gaw*, *Wester-gaw*, and *Briss-gaw*. But this Countie hath others annexed to it, as *Weilburg*, *Idesteinen*, *Wiesbaden*, *Dietzen*, *Cattimeliboc*, *heilstein*. It is bounded on the South with the Countie of *Wiesbaden*, and *Idesteina*: on the East with *Isenburg*, *Solms*, and *Hassia*: on the North it is bounded with *Westphalia* and the Countie of *Witgenstein*: on the West with the Dukedome of *Bergen*, and the Counties *Weidan*, and *Seynen*. It hath many *Præfectureships*. As *Frudebergen*, *Sigenen*, *Nephens*, *Hegerana*, *Ebersbach*, *Dillenburg*, *Hilligenbacke*, *Dringensteinen*, *Lonbergen*, *Herbornen*, *Dridorf*, *Beilsteinen*, *Marenbergen*, *Honsletten*, *Ellerana*, *Cambergen*, *Altenberg*, *Kidorff*, *Nassavia*, and many others. It is one of the finest Counties of the Empire, the Lords whereof are subject to none but the Emperour, and doe enjoy all the royall priviledges, and prærogatives of the Empire as well as other Noble men. They have power also to coyne gold or silver or brasse money, as appeareth by some peeces of gold which are yet currant. The Landgrave of *Hassia* and the Earle of *Nassavia* are Coe-Lords, and by a joynt Title, doe receive the revennewes of the Countie of *Cattimeliboc*, by a covenant made in the yere 1557 betweene *Phillip* Prince of *Hassia*, and the Earle of *Nassavia*. The Countie in some places is plaine ground, and in other places it riseth and swelleth into hills; here it hath flourishing Vines, as in the Countie of *Dietzen*, and by the bancke of the River *Lanus*; and otherwhere it hath pleasant meddowes and pastures, or else fruitefull cornefields. It hath also mettall Mines. For in the Territorie of *Sigen*, a certaine kind of Iron Mettall, is melted out of stone, out of which they cast Fornaces, Iron Potts, Kettles, Stithies or Anvills, Bullets, and doe make all kind of Iron worke. At *Freundeberg* there is excellent Steele made. There are also the like Mines, in the Countie of *Dillenburg*, *Hegeran*, and *Eurback*, out of which Lead and Copresse are digged as in *Ebersbach*, where there is also a Glassehouse. The chiefe wood is *Westerwalt*, which is a peece of *Hercynia*; the lesser woods which are also part of *Hercynia* are *Kalt-Eych*, *Hegerstruth*.

THE COVNTIE OF NASSAVV or NASSAVIA.



gerstruth, Schelderwaldt, die Horre, der Calenberg, in which there is great store of wilde beasts for hunting. The chiefe Rivers are Lanus, Siega, and Dille; neere Siega is Sigena, neere Dilla is Heigera, Dillenburg, and Herborn: neere Lana are Dietz, Nassovium, Lhonsleinum, where Lane mingleth the river Rhene. The Baths at Emsando belong both to the Earles of Nassovia, and the Landgrave of Hessa, unto which they come farre and neere in regard of the soveraigne vertue of the water, which they finde to bee very wholesome for many diseases. There are also Fountaines at Codinga and Camberga, the water whereof being drunke will expell the winde Cholicke. Merula and Bertius among others have drawne the Pedegree of the Earles of Nassovia.

THE



THVRINGIA, or the Landgraviate of DVRINGEN.

The Nobilitie and state of this Countrie are yet unknowne unto me: I have onely found out the Countie of Gleichen, 32, 50, 50, 58, &c. and I thinke Kranichfelt, 34, 17, 15, 26, Also the Bishoprick of Mersburg, 34, 17, 51, 26.

The Meridians are mutually distant one from another according to the Proportion of the Parallel 510 to the Aequinoctiall.

Thuringia followes after Haffia, commonly called Düringen, being situated between the two Rivers Sala & Werra, the latter on the West-side: the first on the East-side: on the North it hath the wood Hercynia which they call Hartz: and on the South the Forrest called Düringerwaldt. The length is equall to the bredth, being 12 miles over. This Countie hath abundance of all kinds of fruites and pulse, and hath more store of Corne than any other part of Germanie. So that George Agricola calleth it the fatte of Germanie. Heere is great stoare of that hearbe, which Plinnie calleth *Glastum*, is now called *Guadum* and *Pastillum*, and commonly weede *Pastell*; which maketh a blew colour, which to the great benefit of the inhabitants is transported into other Countries: so that a famous Poet writeth thus:

*Herba Thuringorum celeberrima crescit in agris,
Hanc Isatim Gracius sermo vocare solet.
Ponderis hac magni est, & multo venditur ore:
Huc etenim singilana parata solet.*

*A famous hearbe doth in Thuringia grow,
In Greeke call'd Isatis, and named so.
It is weighty, and much gaine is made thereby,
For with it they their wooll doe use to die.*

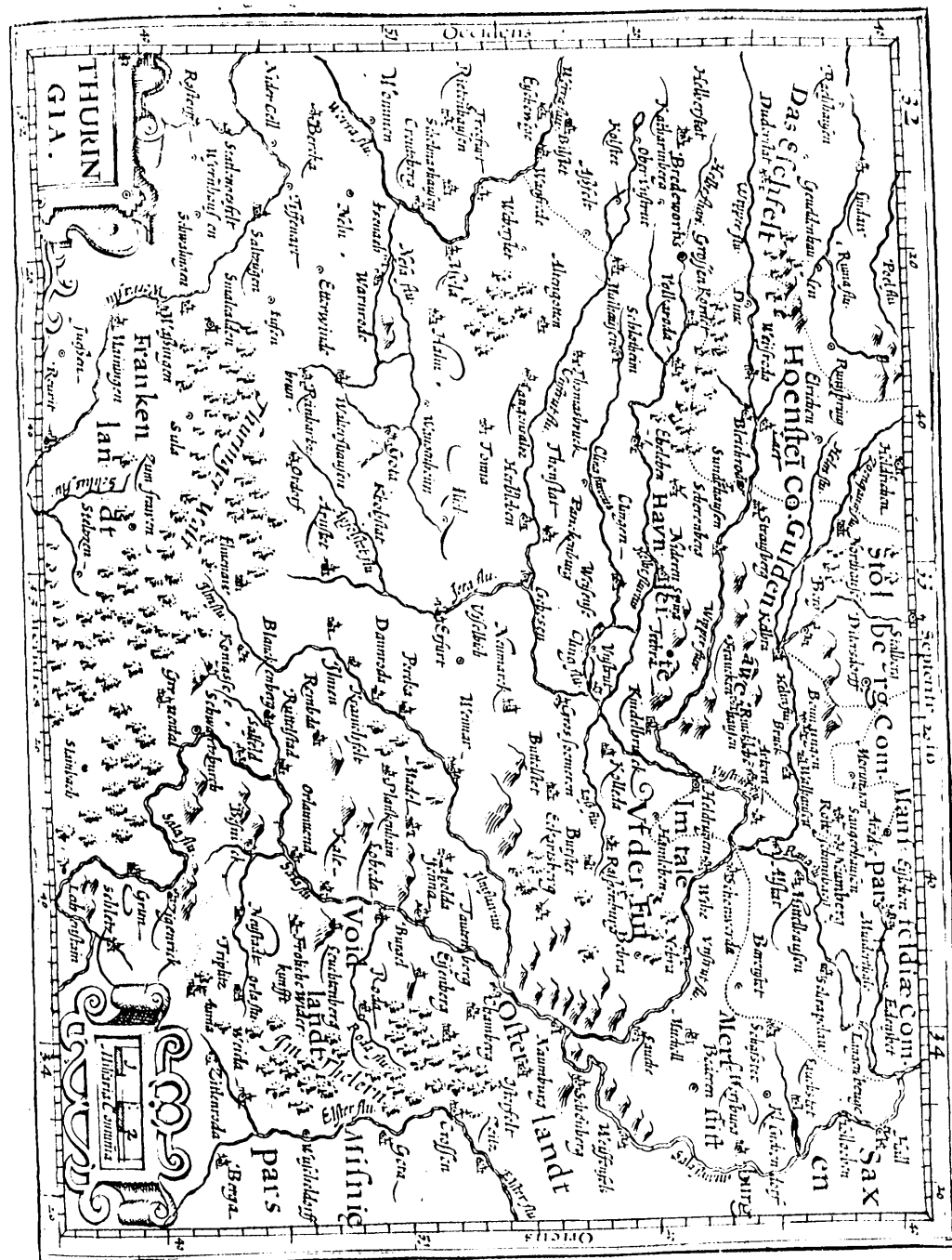
Concerning which Plinnie Lib. 21. cap. 1 *Simile plantagini Glastum in Gallia vocatur: quo Britannorum conjuges nurusque toto corpore oblita, quibusdam in sacris nuda incedunt, Ethiopum colorem imitantes.* That is, in France there is an hearbe called *Glastum* which is like a Plantaine, wherewith the wives in Brittain doe paint their bodies, and in some

The auncient
Government.

sacrifices doe goe naked, coloured like *Ethiopians* or *Indians*. There is also great store of provision and fruites, except wine, which is brought thither from other places. There are also Mines of gold and Silver and rich salt-pits. It was heretofore a Kingdome, but now it is a Landgraviate. *Thuringia* and *Hassia* were united together, and governed by the Kings of *France* 366 yeares, untill the time of *Charles the Great*, and *Henry Auceps*. At length the Emperour *Charles the Grosse* made *Ludovicke* Duke of *Thuringia*; his Nephew *Burchardus* was slaine in *Hungarie*, and dyed without issue. So that the Emperour *Henry Auceps* tooke possession of *Thuringia*, and it is now subject to his successors, being Princes of *Saxonia*. For albeit after *William* the sonne of the Emperour *Otto* the first, who being Archbishop of *Moguntium*, did possesse *Thuringia* by his fathers permission, his successors the Archbishops of *Moguntium*, did challenge and arrogate to themselves the government of all *Thuringia*, and of the Cittie *Erford*, which they doe yet hold; whose substitute or Vice-gerent was sometime *Ludovicke Barbatius* in the reigne of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*: yet afterward the *Barbatians* did yeeld up *Thuringia* with the title of Landgrave to the right heyres. Vntill at length about the yeare of Christ 1230, it came into the hands of the most illustrious *Henry* the sonne of *Theodoricke*, and Nephew to *Hermann* Landgrave of *Thuringia*, and Marquesse of *Misnia*, being descended from the posteritie of *Widkind* the *Saxon*. After whom succeeded his base sonne *Albert*, and his sonnes after him *Fredericke*, *Admorsus*, and *Theodoricke*, who were made heires by their Vncle *Theodoricke* Marquesse of *Misnia*. They report that the *Sorabians* did heretofore inhabit this tract of ground, whom *Eginhart* and *Ammonius* doe mention. *Peucerus* doth now call the remainder of them *Sorbec* and *Sernestein*, betweene the Rivers *Albis* and *Sala*. *Reyneckius*, in his booke of the originall of the *Misnians*, suppoeth that these *Tyringetians* are as it were the *Tyringotians*, and from thence they imagine that the Cittie was called *Gosha*. *Ortelius* writeth that it was reported unto him by *Hugo Brinckhorst* an Englishman, and a Cittizen of the Cittie of *Erford*, that there are in this Countrie though it be small, twelve Counties, and as many Abbies, which they call *Gesurste Abtieu*, 144 Citties, and as many small Townes, commonly called *Mercksteken*: 2000 Villages, and an 150 Castles. *Erfurdia* or *Erford*, called aunciently *Erphesfurdia*, and *Erfesfurt*, is a chiefe Cittie of *Thuringia*, which was so called from *Erst* the first founder thereof. For he being a miller placed his mill by the River *Gera*, and so afterward the Cittie began to be builded, about the beginning of the reigne of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*: afterward it was much enlarged and beautified by *Clodoveus* King of *France*, in the yeare of Christ 438: and in the yeare 1066, it was encompassed with such large walls, so that now it is held to be one of the greatest Citties of *Germanie*, and the *Thuringians* doe call it *Nicht eine Stadt*, or *Sondern ein Gantzes Land*. The River *Gera* doth water it and keepe it sweete and cleane. It was heretofore a Bishops seate, but afterward it was translated to *Moguntiaum*. It hath a flourishing Schoole, which Pope *Boniface* the ninth did adorne with priuiledges, in the yeare 1392. The soyle round

THVRINGIA

or the Landgraviate of
DVRINGEN.



round about this Cittie is very fruitfull, having pleasant Meddowes, and great store of the hearbe *Isatis*. Henry the fourth did much impoverish this Cittie by laying a taxation of Tenthes upon it, having alwaies enjoyed a freedome & immunitie from such impositions. So that when the Saxon warre began, they chose rather to defend their ancient libertie with the sword, than to submit unto the Vniuersall taxation of Tenthes; and that with so great courage, that they brought *Augustus* to a great strait. This Cittie as if fortune an enemy to greatnesse, meant to triumph over it, was oftentimes burnt, so that no other great Cittie in Germany, was ever burnt so often as this: the last time that it was burnt, which was in the yeare 1472, it sustained much losse, especially in the Churches of the Virgin *Marie* and *Severus*, so that a third part almost of the Cittie was burned downe. This was a terrible fire, which began by some that were hired to set it on fire, of whom the chiefe was a Dominican. Two Collegiate Churches, as they call them, together with the Bridge, and a great part of the Cittie were all burnt downe. In the yeare of our Lord 1509 there arose a greivous sedition betwene the Senate and the Citizens of *Erford*, occasioned by those unusuall impositions which the Senate laid upon the Common people. For the Commons gathering together, would needs know how much the Cittie was indebted. The Senate giving way to the tumultuous furie of the people, endeavoured to appease them with faire and gentle words, telling them, that in convenient time they would bring in an account of their receipts and expenses, which words quieted the Cittizens for a while. But when the day appointed came, they assembled themselves together, and desired the Senate to bring in their account. But then one more insolent than the rest, spoke sharply unto those whom the Cittizens had sent to the Senate, which did much provoke and exasperate the Cittizens. And when the Cittizens saw that they prevailed nothing, but were put off with delayes: they put downe the Senate and chose anew. In briefe, from hence there arose a greivous sedition, contention and warre. But the Bishop of *Herbipolis*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* endeavoured to appease this sedition, and to bring them to concord and agreement. *Weimara* is a faire Towne, having formerly a Countie belonging unto it, but now the Dukes of *Saxonie* keepe their Court in it, having a faire Pallace there, neatly built of square freestone, and an Orchard curiously planted with all kind of trees, and watered with the River *Ilma*, which doth runne at length into *Sala*. There is also the Cittie *Iena*, so called from *Ianus*: but hee was not worshipped in *Germanie*. And therefore *Stigellius* singeth more probably.

Hinc placet Hebreo nobis hanc nomine dici,

Vt vetus a Iajin nomen Ienatenet.

Cur ita crediderim, nisi mentem vocula fallit,

Certa hujus ratio nominis esse potest.

Quippe vocat Iajin Solima pius incolaterra,

Hoc quod nos Latine dicimus ore merum.

Quae caput in medijs urbs fertilis erigit uis

Hanc

Hanc quisquam a vino nomen habere negat?

Hence from an Hebrew word at first it came,

As we old Iena doe from Iajin name;

And unlesse we be deceived in the word,

We may some reason for this name afford.

For the holy inhabitant of Palestine

Callet that Iajin which we doe call wine.

So this Cittie standing in the midst of Vines,

May well be named from the fragrant Wines.

Thus much Stigellius.

It hath a publicke Schoole which was erected in the yeare 1558. *Gotha* was so called from the *Gothes*. And hence *Rithaimerus* in his description of the world, writeth, that the *Thuringians* were originally descended from the *Gothes*, because the *Gothes* builded a Cittie in this Countie, which they called *Gotha*, about the yeare 723. It had a wonderfull strong Castell called *Grimmenstein*, which is now leuell with the ground. And this was the cause that it fell to ruine: *William Grunbach*, a nobleman rather by descent than vertue, in regard of his many enormous attempts, whereby he endeavoured to depose the Emperour, and to introduce a new forme of Empire, was declared and pronounced to be guilty of conspiracie with all his associates, and was condemned and banished, both by the Emperour *Ferdinand*, and the Emperour *Maximilian* his son: and the Emperour and the other States of the Empire, with one consent did commit the execution of this sentence, to the most illustrious Prince Elector of *Saxonie*. Which banishment he contemned, trusting to himselfe, and his Protector *John Fredericke* the second, Duke of *Saxonie*. Who after many admonitions from the Prince, did still persist in defending the rebels, so that the most illustrious Duke of *Saxonie* and Prince Elector, enforced by necessitie, besieged the Cittie, and tooke it by surrender. And then *Grunbachius*, with foure more of the conspirators, for their treason against *Caesar* were put to death, the Castle was razed to the ground, and Duke *John Fredericke*, was brought prisoner to *Vienna*. This Countie is watered with many Rivers: as *Sala* or *Salza*, *Werra*, *Vnstrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, Or, *Apfelstet*, *Helbe*, and *Cling*. And *Her* testifieth that the Mountaines have mines, which have rich Veines of gold and silver, which are found not far from *Brattenborn*, and *Schwartzenburg*. This Countie also is here and there cloathed with woods, which are part of the wood *Hercynia*: also the *Thuringian* wood is well knowne, commonly called *Thuringer walde*, *Caesar* calleth it *Baccins*, it is a wood in *Germanie* which divideth the *Cherusians* from the *Suevians*; there are also *Hainich*, *Hainsette*, and *Finne* with divers others, where there is good hunting of divers kindes of wilde beasts. There are also in this Countie many Churches, and Monasteries, among which is the Church of the blessed Virgin *Marie* at *Erford*, which was built by *Boniface* Bishop of *Moguntium*. This Church hath a great Bell, which is famous through all *Germanie*. The people are fierce, hardy, courageous against their enemies; the men are large of stature, strong, and well-set.

THE

THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.

The Countie
whence is cal-
led.

T *Huringia* a Countie of high *Germanie* being thus descri-
bed, there followeth next *Franconia* or East *France*.
Which was so called from the *Frenchmen*. Some say
that the originall of this name came from *Francus*,
whom others call *Francio*, fabulously supposed to bee
the sonne of *Hector*, and the first founder of this Nation. And *Peter
Ronsard* the Poet writeth, that the auncients did call him *Abyanastis
Francum*, as it were *Hastigerum*, that is, the speare-bearer. Others, as
Gaguinus and *Aeneas Pius*, doe affirme that the Emperour *Valentine*
gave that name to *Franconia*, because the *Frenchmen* in the Northerne
Language were called fierce; or from the remission of tribute, and
their freedome, they were called *Franci*, that is, Free-men. Albeit I
doe more approve of a latter Etymologie, that they were called
Franci, as it were *Friency*, because they were free from taxes and im-
positions which *cy* signifies; or else they were so called, as it were *frans
ansi* *Francis*; for *ansi* being a word proper to the Gothish speech, doth
signifie those who excell others in fortune and riches. And are next to
Heroes or *Semigods*, that are above the condition of mortalls: whence
they corruptly call Great Noble men *Ansos*, and with an aspiration
Hansos. But to the matter, the *Frenchmen* after they grew wealthy, and
weary of the *Romane* yoke of subjection, encouraged by the desire of
rule, got their liberty, and thereby gained the name of *Franci*, instead
of the old name of *Germanes*. *Fronconia* on the South is neere to
Suevia and *Bavaria*, on the West to the *Rhene*, on the East it hath *Bo-
hemia*; on the North it hath *Hassia* and *Thuringia*. The ayre of this
Countie is pure and wholesome. The Countie it selfe, except it be
that part which is called *Norica* and is neere unto the Rivers, is not very
sandy, as *Aeneas Silvius* writeth, nor yet very stony. But it is gene-
rally very fruitefull, and doth yeeld a great increase of Barly, Wheate,
and all kinde of graine and pulse which is sowed there. There are no
where greater and better Turnips and Onions than heere in this Coun-
trie. And in many places there are hills planted with Vines, of which
excellent wine is made, & transported to other Counties. The Coun-
try of *Babenberg*, doth yeeld such great store of Liquerize, that whole
Cart loades of them are carried through *Germanie*. This Countie al-
so hath many faire Orchards and pleasant meddowes; it hath great
store of tame Cattle and wilde beasts. The Princes doe cherish the
wilde beasts, who have many Dens in the Woods, where they live in
the winter time, and doe house themselves as it were from the stormie
weather

THE DVKEDOME OF FRANCONIA.



weather. It is not lawfull for any private man to take them, or hunt them. It is manifest that the *Germanes* were originally and aunciently called *Germanes* as appeares by others writings, as also out of *Procopius Casariensis*, who was a sharpe sighted and judicious writer. The first Prince of *Franconia* was *Genebaldus*, who was governour thereof thirtie yeares. After him there succeeded *Marcomirus*, *Dagobert*, *Ludovicke* the first, *Marcomirus* the second, *Waramund* alias *Pharamund*, who being made King of *France* left his Dukedome to his brother *Marcomer*: also *Prunmesser*, *Genebald* the second, *Suno*, *Luitmarus*, *Hugbaldus*, *Helmericus*, *Gotesfrid*, *Genebald* the third, *Ludovick* the third, after whom there followed *Erebard*, *Ludovicke* the fourth, *Gosfert* the second, and *Hetacus* the last Duke, who dying without an heyre, he left the Dukedome to *Witwinus* King of *France*, who was also called *Pepin*, which afterward his sonne *Charles* the Great, gave to *Burchard* the first Bishop of *Viceburg*, and to his successors after him, and so bestowed it on the Church, in the yeare 752. It is now a Dukedome which tittle the Bishop of *Herbipolis* assumeth to himselfe. Yet all *Franconia* is not subject unto him. For *Kitzinga* and *Bristadium* are subiect to the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, and *Gralingiacum* to the Bishop of *Babenberg*. Also *Chronacum*, *Forchimum*, *Staphelsteinum*, *Hochstadium* are under the bishop of *Herbipolis*. *Koningspergum*, *Oxenfordia*, *Carolaftadium*, *Hasfordia*, and *Bischoffheim*, *Alderburg*, *Midleburg*, and some other townes are subject to the Bishop of *Moguntinam*. *Colburg* belongeth to the Duke of *Saxonie*. *Wirceburg*, which *Conradus Corta* calleth *Erebipolis*, *Ligurinus Herbipolis*, *Spanhemius Marcopolis*, *Ptolemaus*, *Artanum*, and the inhabitants *Wirtzburg* from a sweete kinde of wort or drinke, which the Countrie of *Herbipolis* doth yeeld: is the Metropolis and Mother Cittie of East *France*, in which *Boniface* Archbishop of *Moguntinum* in the yeare of Christ 751 erected a Bishopricke. It is situated on a plaine, being encompassed on every side with faire hills, pleasant gardens, and fruitfull Meddowes, and also well fortified with ditches, rampires, walls, Towers, and Bulwarkes. It is full of Cittizens, and hath many faire buildings. On the West *Manus* runneth by it, which is a navigable River, and it hath a stone bridge standing over it, which is built on strong piles. Neere the River *Manus* there is a Castell seated on the Mountaine, which hath held out many seiges, and therefore seemes to be impregnable. At the foote of the Mountaine there is a Monasterie, which was built by *Burchard*, at the cost and charges of *Cambert* King of *France*, in honour of the great confessor. But it would not be much from our present purpose, to know the forme and order of the inauguration and consecration of the Bishops and Dukes of *Wirceburg*. After the decease of the former Bishop, the Bishop that is designed entreteth into the Cittie with a great troupe of horse. Being come into the Cittie he alighteth from his horse, and having put off his richest roabe, foure Earles doe bring him into our Saviours Church, or house, bare headed, and barefooted, in a poore weede or habit, girt about with a little cord. The official Earles are the Lords of *Hennenbergh*, *Castel*, *Wertheim*, and *Reineck*. Then the Deane together with the Clergie goeth forth to meete him, and asketh him what he seekes? or what hee desireth?

desireth? And then he answereth very submissively, That though unworthy he is now ready to take upon him that office, unto which he was chosen, and to discharge it faithfully. Then the Deane saith; In the name of the Chapter I doe here commit unto thy charge the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dukedome annexed to it, in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost. Afterward he followeth the Clergie into our Saviours house, and having put on the Pontificall roabe, he first heares Masse, and afterward hath a banquet, but first the body of the Bishop deceased is emboweld and set downe in the Chappell of the Castle: and his heart being tooke out is put in a glasse vessell. The next day he is brought out of the Castle into Saint *James* his Monasterie, holding in his right hand a Crozier, and in his left a sword; the third day they goe againe to our Saviours house, where after Dirges and prayer, he is at last buried with a Crozier and a sword. The other Citties are that which *Ptolemie* calls *Bamberg*; *Peter Appianus* calleth it *Granionarium*, and *Granionarion* in a Greeke booke: it was at first called *Babenberg*, that is, the Mountaine of *Baba*, from *Baba* the daughter of *Osto* Duke of *Saxonie*, and wife to *Albert* Earle of *Babenberg*: others doe call this Cittie *Pfawenberg*; it is a very pleasant Cittie, situated by the River *Regnitz*. It hath many Mountaines, Hills, and Gardens, and a very fruitfull soyle, where great store of Muskillians and Liquerize doe grow. It is an Episcopall Seate; and as it hath bread many happy wits, so it glorieth chiefly in *Joachim Camerarius* a man famous for all kind of learning, as appeareth by his workes set out by him, which are read with much admiration. There is also *Franckfort*, or *Franckford*, by the River *Alene*, which is commonly called *Franck Furtam Mayn*, to distinguish it from the other *Franckfort* which is situated by *Odera*. *Munster* writeth that it was heretofore called *Helenopolis*, but he doth not shew when or from whence it was so called. *Henry Stephanus* calleth it in his *Emmonion* of this Cittie, the *Academie* of the Muses, the *Athens* of *Franckford*, the *Muses Mercuriall Faies*, and the Compendium or Epitome of all the Marts of the world. This Cittie is divided into two parts by the River *Manus*, and joyned together againe with a stone Bridge. It is now an Emperiall Cittie, and famous through the whole world for two Marts or Faies. Heere the Electors doe chuse the *Romaine* Emperours, and if there be competitors that stand for the Empire, they doe here fight for it, and try it by battell. There is also *Moguntia* commonly called *Mentz*, some call it *Moguntiacum*. *Ptolemie Lib. 2. cap. 8. tab. 3.* calls it *Ncomagum*. *Moguntia* is so called from the River *Manus*, which some doe call *Moganus* and others *Mogus*. It is an Episcopall and Metropolitan Cittie. It hath a fruitfull soyle on either side of the River *Rhene*, which yeeldeth great store of wine. It is large and well fortified, and very populous on that side which is toward *Rhene*: but on the other side it hath few inhabitants; it is very long but narrow. There are faire houses built after the *Romaine* fashion, and magnificent Collegiate Churches, with the Bishops Castle. Here was an Vniversity erected by Bishop *Theodoricke*, and

it is thought that the Art of *printing* was invented here. It is subject to the Archbishop who is elector, and Chancellor of the Empire. There is also *Mons Regius* commonly called *Conigsberg*, where *John de Monte Regio*, a great Mathematician was borne, whose Commentaries upon *Ptolomies Almagest* are yet extant. *Schweinfordia* is situated by the River *Mæne* in the middle almost of *Franconia*. There are also *Kitzinga*, and *Fridberg* an Imperiall Cittie, and others. Moreover the first Circle of the Empire is in *Franconia*, in which these are called to Councell, first the Clergie, as the Bishops of *Bamberg*, of *Herbipolis*, of *Wirtzburg* Duke of *Franconia*, of *Eichstett*, der *Tenisch Ordens Alaster*: the Provost of *Camberg*, the Abbot of *Saint Gilgen*. Secondly the secular Princes, as the Marquesse of *Brandenburg*, *Burger vom Nurenberg*: the Countes of *Hennenberg*, of *Castel*, of *Wertheim*, of *Rheinecke*, of *Hohenloe*: the Lords of *Reichelsperg*, and *Limburg*; and the Countes of *Horpach* and *Schwartzenburg*: Thirdly the free Citties, as *Norunberg*, *Rottenburg*, *Winshaim*, and *Schweinfurt*. Many Rivers which be full of fish doe water this Country, the chiefe whereof are *Mænus*, and *Sala* accompanied with eight lesser Rivers: also *Sinna*, *Rhadiania*, *Astus*, *Tubera*, and some other. It hath these woods, *Speshart*, *Ottoes wood*, and other parts of *Hercinia*, which doe enclose it as it were round about with a growing wall. It is a warlike Nation, Noble, witty, and laborious. Men and women doe both plant Vines, so that none are suffered to be idle.

THE



THE DUKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The second Circle of the Empire.



Come now to *Bavaria*, which were so called by the addition of one letter from the *Avarians* the remainder of the *Hunnes*, who having droven out the *Noricians* seated themselves in that Countrie, and also *Bojaria* from the *Bojans* a people of *Gallia cisalpina*, who some time dwelt heere: it is commonly called *Beyeren*. It hath on the East *Austria*, on the West *Suevia*: on the South the *Rhetian Alpes*: and on the North *Franconia*. The length is 29 *Germane* miles. The breadth five and twentie. The ayre is very wholesome, and the Countrie very pleasant: and generally very fruitfull, but yet it hath no great store of Wine nor Corne: but in some places it hath a kinde of sharpe hedge Wine. The richer Wines are brought thither out of *Alsatia*, *Franconia*, and *Austria*. There is great store of Corne about *Ratispon* and *Landshut*. Moreover, it hath abundance of Salt, fruite, Iron, Cattle, Fowle, wilde beasts, and all things necessary to life. It doth breede great store of Swine, which feede on Acornes and crabbes, so that as *Hungarie* furnisheth other Countries with Oxen, so this Countrie furnisheth most parts of *Europe* with Swine. And besides Beares, Boares, and other kindes of wilde beasts, it hath great heards of Deere, which they cannot hunt without the Princes leave. In the yeare 1562, on the 22 day of *August*, there was a Hart taken in *Bavaria*, of so large a body, that it weighed 625 pound. The *Nariscians*, *Vindelicians*, and *Noricians* were formerly seated here. The *Nariscians*, whom *Auentinus* calleth *Nortgaw*, and *Melanchton* *Narcaw*, are divided from the rest by the River *Danubius*. The *Vindelicians* according to the auncients Description, are situated betweene the *Rhetians* and *Noricians*. *Rhetia* is twofold, the one is larger containing the *Vindelicians*, the *Noricians*, and the *Rhetians*, the other is lesser. The River *Lycus* doth separate the *Vindelicians* from the *Rhetians*, if we beleeve *Ptolomie*; but if we follow *Strabo* they are separated by the *Rhene*, and the *Frigantinc Lake*, which we have shewed in our description of *Helvetia*. *Danubius* doth part them from *Germanie*, and the *Alpes* from *Italie*. *Marcus Velserus* hath rightly observed out of *Ricardus* the name of the *Vindelicians*.

The Country
whence so
called.

The Situation

The temper
of the ayre.

The fruitfull-
nesse of the
soyle.

The variety
of living crea-
tures.

The Dukedome of BAVARIA.

Respicit & late fluvios Vindamj, Lycumj,
Mifcentes undas, & nomina littoris, unde
Antiquam gentem, populumq, urbemq, vocarunt
Vindeliciam.

It fees the Rivers Vinda and Lycus flow
Mingling their names and waters as they goe;
Whence the Countie, and the people it containd,
And Citties too were Vindelicians nam'd.

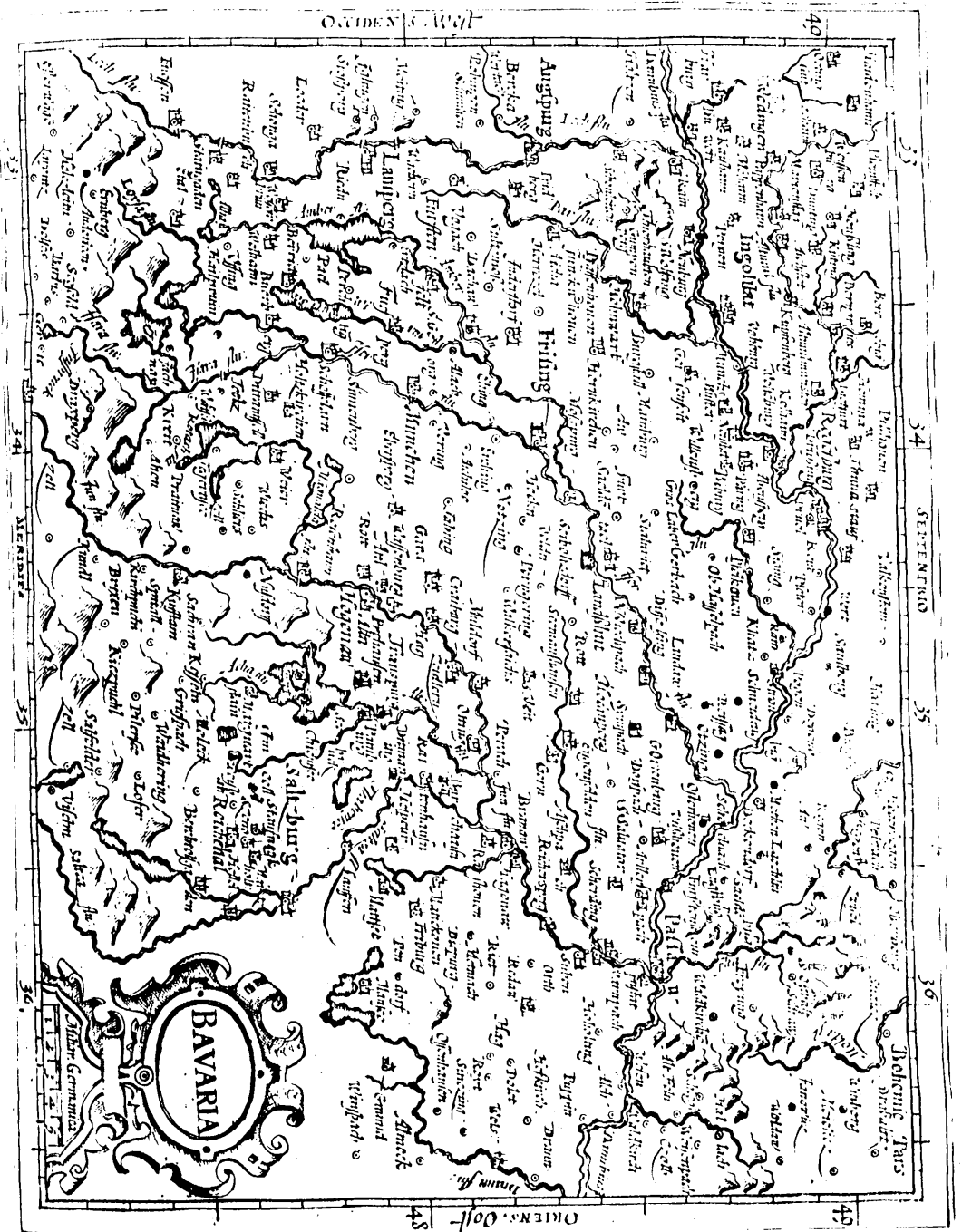
It may be gathered out of *Plinie* and *Ptolomie*, that there were cer-
taine Countries, and Citties belonging to the *Vindelicians*. *Augustus*
sent to conquer them *Tiberius Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius Dru-*
sus, who were both the Emperours sonnes in Law, who having quick-
ly dispersed and dissipated the *Barbarians* forces, did easily overcome
them, and reduc'd them to subjection. See *Paterculus Lib. 2. Dion.*
Lib. 53. and Horace Lib. 5. Ode. The *Noricians* do begin from the River
Oenus; and so bend South East even to *Hungarie* and *Italie*. They were
alwayes great souldiers, and being accustomed to warre, they did often
invade the bordering *Romanes*. As appeareth by the *Norician* sword
which *Horace* celebrateth. And also by an inscription which is found on
this side *Danubius* to this effect, and in these words:

DIS MANIBVS ET MEMORIÆ LEGIONVM. ET MEMO-
RIÆ MISERRIMORVM, VINDELICIS PRÆFECTIS MO-
CENIANIS ET VICTORI ET AVRELIO FILIIS VINDE-
LICIS SVRINVS INFELIX PATER F. C.

The auncient
Government:

BAVARIA was heretofore governed by a King of its owne, even to
the time of the Emperour *Arnulp*: and as the *Parthians* called their
King *Arfaces*, the *Agyptians* *Ptolomie*, so they called their King *Casan-*
nus. Afterward it had Dukes as it hath now. *BAVARIA* is divided into
the higher and lower. The higher lyeth Southward by the *Alps*. It
is full of Moores, violent Rivers, and darke thicke woods. It is onely
fit for pasturage, and feeding of Cattle. The Lower *BAVARIA* is more
fertile, and fruitfull, and more inhabited, having Vines all along the
sides of the Rivers *Danubius*, *Isara*, and *Lavarus*. And thus *BAVARIA*
is divided naturally. It is divided Politically into the Countie of *BA-*
varia, and the *Palatinate*. The Countie is described in this Table,
and the *Palatinate* in the Table following. The Citties of the higher
BAVARIA are *Monachum* commonly called *Munchen*, being situated on
the bancke of the River *Isara*, and built by *Henry Duke* of *BAVARIA*,
in the yeare 772, in the time of the Emperour *Orho* the first. It is the
pleasantest Cittie of all *Germanie*: being seated betweene the Rivers
Oenus and *Lycus*, betweene the Citties *Wassenburg*, *Augusta* and *Frisin-*
ga, and betweene the fishie Lakes, among which the Duke hath a faire
Garden, full of curious knotts, hearbes, and flowers: there is an arti-
ficiall fountaine and a Summer house adorned with Pictures and Sta-
tures, and about twy-light (which is very wonderfull) a great heard of
Deere doth come and graze, every day under the windowes. In the
Cittie there are Churches, Towers, Libraries, a Court, and an ex-
change full of tradesmen and Merchants, and all things necessarie nor
onely

The Citties.

THE DVKEDOME
OF BAVARIA.

onely for use, but also for Ornament, and delight. *Ingolstadt* commonly called *Ingolstat*, is situated by *Danubius*, which was aunciently called *Ingelstat*, or *Angelostadium*, from the *Suevian Angeli*, who first began to build this Cittie with others. It was at first a Towne, but the Emperour *Ludovick Bavarius* made it a Cittie. There was an Univer-
 sitie instituted for all Arts and sciences in the yeere 1410, and afterward *Ludovicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, and Pope *Pius* the second, did adorne it and endow it with great revennewes and many Priviledges. *Frisin-*
ga heretofore *Fruxinum*, as *Rhenanus* and *Munster* doe testifie, is thought to have bene built at that time when the *Romans* by their
 Praefects and Lieutenants of Provinces, did possesse and governe that
 part of *Bavaria*, which runneth out from the bancke of *Danubius* to the
Alpes. The River *Mosa* doth glide by it. There are also 22 Townes
 in it. In the Lower *Bavaria* there are *Ratisbona* commonly called *Re-*
gensperg, situated by the River *Danubius*, it was built by the third
 Emperour *Claudius Tiberius Nero* about the time of our Saviours passi-
 on, who called it *Tiberina* or *Augusta Tiberij*. *Onuphrius* writeth that *Ti-*
berius is mentioned in an old stone. And *Goltzius* produces some of
Tiberius coyne, with this inscription. *Col. Aug. Tib. Simlerus* thinketh
 that this *Regensburg* is that which *Antoninus* calleth *Regium*, and in
 the register booke it is called *Castra Regina*; *Althamerus* reckoneth up
 many other names which the *Barbarians* did give unto it, as *Regino-*
burg, *Rhatobonna*, *Rhatopolis*, *Hyaspolis*, *Imbriopolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetra-*
polis, *Quadrata* and *Germanistheim*. The name of *Ratisbona* is derived from
Navigation. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Bavaria*, and the seate
 of the Kings and Dukes of that Country; It hath a stone bridge which
 was built in the yeare 1115 by the Emperour *Henry*, over *Danubius*
 on twelve Arches, being foure hundered paces long, and 70 broad.
 There is also *Patavium* or *Patavia*, which is called in their owne lan-
 guage *Passaw*: *Velferus* thinketh that it is called in the Register bookes
Batawas. That which *Ptolomie* calls *Bojodurum*, *Auentinus*, *Pyramus*,
 and *Lazius* doe thinke to be a Cittie of *Vindelicia*. It is a faire neate
 Cittie in the lowest part of the lower *Bavaria*, at the beginning of
Austria, in the confines or Frontiers of both Provinces, betweene the
 meeting, and confluence of *Danubius* and *Oenus*, being commodi-
 ously, and pleasantly seated in the manner of a *Peninsula*. It is fa-
 mous for the Bishops see, and for traffique and commerce. For it is
 seated so conveniently by the River both for commerce and trading,
 that as *Lions* in *France*, and *Gandauum* in *Flanders* doe flourish for mer-
 chandising, in regard of the concourse and meeting of Rivers neere un-
 to them: so *Patavia* in this part of *Germanie*, doth in this respect ex-
 cell other Citties. *Landshusen*, commonly called *Landshut*, is a fa-
 mous Cittie, and of chiefe note: being situate by the River *Isara*,
 which glideth by this Cittie, to the great advantage and commodity
 of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* out of the fifth table of *Ptolomies* Europe,
 supposeth it to be *Inutrium*, which hath not the same situation. And
 therefore *Ptolomie* doth better place it, and maketh *Inutrium* to be the
 same with *Mittenwaldt* a Towne of *Bavaria* on this side the *Alpes*. It
 was built in the yeare 1207 by *Ludovicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, having a

fruit-

fruitfull soyle round about it, both for corne Cattle Wine and all kind
 of fruites. The Cittie hath many faire neate buildings, the chiefe
 whereof is the great Church, which is curiously built of freestone, with
 a very high steeple. There is also in the lower part of the Cittie the
 magnificent Pallace of the most illustrious Duke *Albert*, which was
 heretofore called the New building. There are many Rivers which
 doe water and enrich *Bavaria*, as *Danubius* the greatest River in all
 Europe, celebrated by Greeke and Latine writers; also *Lavarius*, and the
 River *Isara*, being pleasant, full of fish, and running violently: also
Illecus, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ankra*,
Zayst, *Vilsas*, *Wolfada*, *Gyssea*, and many others. And besides these Ri-
 vers it hath many great spacious Lakes; which have severall formes
 and shapes, and severall sorts of fish in them: as the Lakes *Ammersee*,
Asee, *Wirmsee*, and *Rorsee*. It hath divers high Mountaines, which I
 cannot reckon in particular, but the chiefe are the *Pinne Alpes*, and
 the Mountaine *Caravancas*. There are so many woods which lye scat-
 tering about, so that it seemeth to be one wood: For without doubt
 they are parts of the wood *Hercinia*, which heretofore did almost co-
 ver over all this tract of ground. But these parts of the wood *Herci-*
nia have divers names: as *Heynerdoch*, *Schwardtzwalt*, *Greinwaldt*,
Zellerwaldt, &c. The people are more addicted to tillage, and bree-
 ding of Cattle, than to warfare, neither are they much given to mer-
 chandising, but rather to drinking and getting of children, and they
 doe seldome goe out of their native Countrie. Moreover the *Bavari-*
an circle of the Empire doth consist of three orders. In the first are the
 Bishops: as the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*; the Bishops of *Passaw*, of
Freisingen, and the Bishop of *Ratisbona*: the Abbatches of *Alt Mun-*
ster, and *Ober Munster* at *Ratisbona*. In the second there are the Duke of
Bavaria, the Count *Palatine* of *Bavaria*, the Landgrave of *Luobten-*
berg: Counte *Hage*, B. in *Stauffen*, or *Stuaffnegk*: the Lord of *Rinsels*
 or *Rinsfelden*, B. *Degenberg*, *Obesultzperg*. In the third are *Freister*, and
Regensperg.

The Rivers.

THE

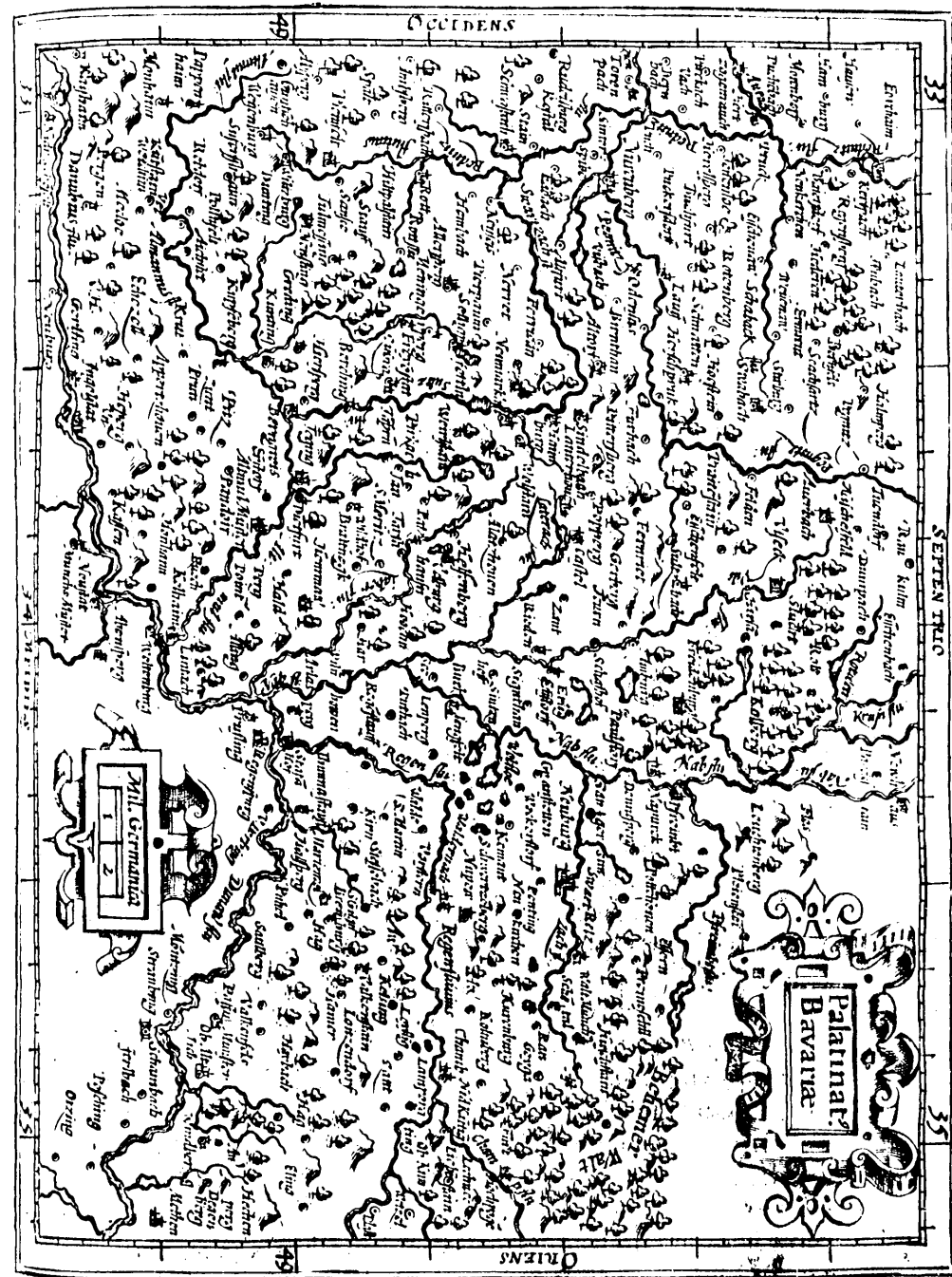
THE PALATINATE of the Lower BAVARIA.

In which is the Landgraviate of Lutchenberg. 33. 27. 49. 35.
It is in the second Circle of the Empire. We doe not yet know the
other Nobilitie.

The Meridians are distant according to the proportion
of the Parallels 49, and 51, to the greatest Circle.

BAvaria besides the aforefayd divisions, is divided into *BA-*
varia on this side *Danubius*; and *Bavaria* beyond *Danubius*
is the Countrie of *Nariscians*, of which we have spoken
before. It is now called *Nortgovia*, and commonly *Nort-*
gow, and this is the *Palatinate* of the Lower *Bavaria*, which, seeing we
have hitherto spoken of *Bavaria* in generall, and of that part which is
called the Countie, we will not describe. But *Nortgovia*, that we may
begin with the Etymologie, was so named because it is a Northerne
Countrie. For *Nort* in the *Germane* language signifies North, and
Gow signifies a Land or Countrie. Moreover this Countrie is called
the higher *Palatinate* to distinguish it, from the *Palatinate* of *Rhene*,
which is called the Lower. This *Bavaria* was heretofore called *Nori-*
cum, which *Protonie* bounders with the River *Enus*, and part of *Da-*
nubius, which runneth from *Enus* to the Mountaine *Cetius*, also
with the Mountaine *Cetius*, and with part of *Pannonia*, and the Moun-
taine *Cavancas*. But after that the *Bojans* having driven out the *Ro-*
mans, did transmigrate and remoove into that part of *Vindelitia*,
which lyeth betweene *Enus* and *Lycus*, this tract also began to bee
called *Noricum*, *Bojaria*, or *Bavaria*. For so the third Deacon of *Lumbar-*
die, as *M. Velferus* intimateth in his letters to *Ortelius*, doth describe
it in these words: *Noricum* which is a Province of the *Bojans*, hath on
the East *Pannonia*, on the West *Swethland*, on the South *Italie*, on the
North the River *Danubius*. *Sextus Ruffus* doth reckon two Provinces
of the *Noricians*, and the Register bookes doe mention the *Mediterra-*
nean Noricum and the *Ripensian*. But this *Bavaria* hath on the North
Vislundium, on the East *Bohemia*, on the South the River *Danubius*,
which separateth it from the other part of *Bavaria*; on the West it
is

THE PALATINATE of the Lower BAVARIA.



The Fertility.

is bounded with *Hannecamp*, and a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*. The ayre of this Countie is pleasant, and whole some: but the soyle is harde and rugged, although in some places it bringeth forth good store of Corne; and it hath pleasant pastures fit for feeding of Cattell. Neere to *Kelheim* there are many Vines growing on the bancke of *Danubius*. But they yeeld a kind of hard sharpe Wine, so that it is a common saying that Vinegar growes on those Mountaines. In other places also it produces divers kinds of mettalls, especially great store of Iron, of which the *Nortgovians* doe yearly make a great gaine and commoditie. There is also an excellent kinde of blew colour, which they call *Lazurus*. Moreover *Noricum*, which is now the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, was heretofore a Kingdome, and had Kings of its owne, when the *Romanes* had reduc'd the other part of *Bavaria* into a Province even till the yeare of our Lord 500: whence *Iulius Caesar* in his *Commentaries*, mentioneth that *Arminius* King of *Germanie*, married the King of *Noricums* Sister. But what since the *Noricians* had afterward doth not appeare, untill they became *Carullians*. But in the yeare 511, by the labour and industrie of *Theodon* the second, *Bavaria* was reduc'd into one Kingdome, who made a great slaughter on the *Romanes* and drove them out of *Bavaria*; after which it was divided into three Dukedomes by his three sonnes; *Theodon* the third who was seated at *Ratis'on*, *Otto* at *Oringia*, and *Theobald* at *Tyrol*. It would be too long to reckon up the other Princes. But at length the Emperour *Ludovicke* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the yeare of Christ 453, did divide it in this manner, that the whole *Norican Bavaria* should belong to the Prince *Palatines*, except some Emperiall Citties, and whatsoever formerly appertained to the Empire. The Metropolis of *Bavaria* is commonly called *Nuremberg*, which is pleasantly seated by the River *Regnitius*, which watereth the Cittie, it is very large and beautifull, and hath many faire Churches, curious buildings, great streets, being fortified with strong walls, Towers, and Bulwarks, and full of Cittizens, rich in Merchandise and famous through the whole world for *Mechanick Arts*: it is situated not only on the Navel as it were or middle of *Germanie*, but also of *Europe*; it is 500 miles distant from *Jerusalem*. Though the Cittie be of no great antiquitie, yet the Castle which is situate on a high hill, which was heretofore called *Castrum Noricum*, is very auncient being built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, whence it was called *Neroes Castell*. Heretofore it was sub. j. to *Albert* Duke of *Franconia*, after whose decease it came to the Empire in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicke* the third, and afterward it increased and began to grow very populous. In the time of *Charles* the fourth it was walled about: and againe in the yeare 1538. Now it is the fairest and largest Cittie in all *Germanie*, so that it hath 128 streets 11 stone Bridges, which doe conjoyne and unite the two parts of the Cittie. The River *Flavius* passing through the Cittie doth drive 68 water mills. There are also in this Cittie 116 wells, and 12 Conduites, 6 great gates, and 3 common bathes.

In the yeare 1575, the *Noribergians* did institute an Academie or Unversitie at *Altorfium*, and drew thither with great stipends and

pensions, Professors of the tongues, also of the Arts, Philosophie and other faculties: As appeares by an inscription at *Altorfium*: *Inventuti, Religionis Christiane Doctrina, Linguis Latina & Græcæ, optimis denique artibus ac disciplinis informande, Georgio Volkanfro, Philippo Gendero, Hieronymo Baumgartnero Oppido Præfecto, Senatibus Nortbergensis Scholam hanc nobilem & Patriciam aperiri & solemniter introduci voluit. 3. Cal. Jul. Qui dies Petro & Paulo Apostolis Sacra est. Anno à nato Christo Salvatore 1575.* That is, *George Volkanfrus, Philip Gendrus, Hierom Baumgartner*, being learned Præfects, and *Balthazr Baumgartner* being Præfect of the Towne, the Senate of *Norinberg* hath solemnly instituted and ordained this Noble free Schoole, for the instructing of youth in the doctrine of Christian religion, as also in the Latine and Greeke tongues, and lastly in all good Arts, and Sciences on the third of the *Kall. Jul.* which day is sacred to the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul*: and in the yeare from the birth of our Saviour Christ 1575. This tract of Land hath many other Townes besides this Metropolis, as also divers monasteries and Villages, one of the chiefest Townes is *Amberg*, which was walled about in the yeare of Christ 1030, also *Auwerback*, *Sultback*, and the Monasterie of *Castel*, where the Princes of *Nortgow* did formerly keepe their Court: also the Townes *Eger*, *Beierut*, *Eislet*, *Napurg*, *Nawenstadt*, *Ruwenkelm*, *Kemnat*, *Krusen*, *Grewenwerdi*, and the Castle *Gaimum* which is so called from wayling or Lamenting. For heere *Danubius* passeth by dangerous fearefull places, which make the Marriners cry out when they passe by it; in the *Germane* Language it is called *Die Strudel* from the noyse and violence of the waters: there are also the Townes, *Eschenback*, *Weiden*, *Parnaw*, *Pleissin*, *Herspruck*, *Rurbaoek*, *Neumarkt*, *Tursentur*, *Elbagen*, *Cham*, *Schonsee*, *Kunspurg*, *Stauff*, and some others, which for the most part belong to the Prince *Palatines*. This Country also of *Nortgow* doth include one of the foure Landgraviates, which were heretofore instituted by the Emperours, namely *Lutchtenberg*, in the second Circle of the Empire, which was so denominated from the Castle *Luchtenberg*, albeit the Princes of that Territorie doe keepe their Court at *Pfrieimbdt* and sometime at *Grunsfeld*. This Landgraviate did not grow so powerfull as the other three, which in proesse of time were much enlarged both in territorie and power: but especially the Landgraviate of *Hassia*, as *Munster* writeth. This Country is watered and enriched by these Rivers, namely *Egar*, *Nabus*, *Vilsus*, *Regus*, *Pennitius*, *Schwartzach*, *Sultz*, *Altimus*, and *Lautra*, and some others. Historians doe relate concerning the River *Regnitius*, or *Regus*, that *Charles* the Great being at *Ratisbon*, was perswaded; that a navigable passage might be made out of *Rhene* into *Danubius*, if a ditch were made betweene the Rivers *Regnitius* and *Altimus*, which might be capable to receive and carry boates and vessells: because the one of those Rivers doe runne into *Danubius* and the other into *Rhene*. The King straightway chuseth out a convenient place for this work, and having got great store of Labourers, he spent all the *Autumne* quarter about it. So that a ditch was made betweene

betweene the aforefoyd Rivers, which was two miles long, and three hundred foote broad. But this worke came to nothing, for by reason of the raine, and that the foyle was a Moorish kind of earth, the worke could not stand, for the earth fell downe in the night, and filled up as much as they had digged in the day time. Neere the Towne *Weiseberg*, there are some tokens yet remaining of this vaine attempt. It is to bee noted that all the Rivers of *Nortger* have Iron mills and other mettall mills, so that they doe blow the bellows, and drive the two hammers with their streames, so that the Smith neede but put the Iron under the Hammers on the Anvill, and the water will make the Hammers forge it. There is in this Countrey the Mount *Pimser*, commonly called *Fichtelbergk*, being fixe miles about: out of which there doe flow foure famous Rivers, *Manus*, *Nabus*, *Sala*, and *Egra*, which winding in the figure of a crosse, doe runne toward the foure severall corners of the world. This Mountaine doth produce divers kind of mettalls, and the best blew colour, which is called *Lazurns*. There is Lead also found on the top of the Mountaine, and many pits, out of which mettalls were formerly digged. This Countrey also is very where clothed with some pieces of the wood *Hercinia*, as *Weisenburwalt*, *Behmerwalt*, and others, which are represented in this Table. Moreover when *Bavaria* had received the Christian faith, there were lawes made, enacted for the government of the Land, namely concerning the libertie of the Church, concerning Church-burners, and Incendiaries, concerning those that tooke Sanctuarie, concerning strikers of the Clergie, concerning Tithes, seditious persons; also Martiall Lawes, Lawes for the tenure of Lands, for Brokage; for titles of inheritaunces, for buying and selling, &c. These lawes the *Bavarians* obeyed for many yeares, and some of them they doe still obey. And here I cannot chuse but adde some of the *Bavarian* Lawes. It was enacted that the Iudge, to the end hee might judge rightly, should have the Booke of the Statutes, and that thereby he should determine and end all sutes and controversies. Neither should the Iudges respect persons or gifts, but when he had Iudged rightly he should have the ninth part of the composition money. But if wrongfully, he should pay twice as much, as he had tooke away by his unjust judgement: and moreover should be fined fortie shillings. He that sold any thing for a certaine price, should set downe the bargain in writing, and have witnesses thereunto. No bargain or sale unlesse it were free and voluntarie, should be firme and currant. I omit the rest, least I should seeme to over burden this description, with the repetition of those lawes, which *John Bocme Aubanus* doth describe at large.

THE

THE DUKEDOME of the higher SAXONIE, with MISNIA and LVSATIA.

The eighth Circle of the Empire.

WE come to the higher *Saxonie*, which is the eighth Circle of the Empire. For, *Saxonie* is divided into the higher and the lower: The higher which this Table doth exhibit to your view, we will here describe. Concerning the Lower we have spoken, in the foureteenth Table of *Germanie*; and therefore we will not repeat that which we have delivered before concerning *Saxonie*, least it might seeme tedious to the Reader. The higher *Saxonie*, commonly called *Ober Saxen*, the Duke whereof is one of the Electors, hath on the East old *Marchia*, on the West *Polsia*: on the South *Thuringia*, and *Misnia*; on the North the Dukedome of *Brunswick*. The chiefe Cittie is *Wittenberg*, situated by the River *Albis*. It was built by *Windechind* the first, some say by *Windechind* his sonne, and that it was called *Wittenberg*, from *Windechind* the father or the sonne. Duke *Fredericke* erected there an Vniversitie, in the yeare 1502, which another *Fredericke* did so adorne and beautifie, that being at the first of small account, as *Erasmus* witnesseth, yet at last it grew famous. *Peter Mosellanus* saith, that *Fredericke* did so adorne and furnish *Wittenberg*, with Professors of all Arts, and especially of the three tongues, so that it seem'd to be the patterne of a well founded Vniversitie. In which *Henningus* and *Oldendorpius* two Lawyers, did flourish and were famous for their workes through all *Germanie*. *Albertus Crantzius* in his *Wallia*, Lib. 8. cap. 30. hath a memorable story concerning the tryall by hot Iron which is used in this Cittie. It chanced that one was wrongfully accused in this Cittie for setting houses on fire by stealth: but hee forswearing it, desired that he might be tryed by the tryall of hot Iron, which the Lay-Iudges, did either not know, or else contemn'd, as being interdicted by the law. Whereupon he tooke up an hot Iron, and carryed it a great way, and then cast it out of his hands, and was neither burnt, nor had any harme by it. A yeare afterward, a Pavier paving the same streete, thrusting his hand into the gravel,

I ii

vell,

queſſes of *Mifnia*, and Landgraves of *Thuringia*. And in the yeare of our Lord 1423, the Prince Elector of *Saxonie* having no iſſue male, the Emperour *Sigismund* did give the Dukedome of *Saxonie*, to the Princes of *Mifnia*, which they doe ſtill poſſeſſe; and after that, as *Murſer* writeth, they uſurped a triple or threefold title. There are many Citties in *Mifnia*: the chiefe Cittie is *Mifena*, on the left hand bancke of the River *Albis*, which was built by *Otto* the firſt. The next is *Dreſden*, very pleaſantly ſeated and well fortified. Heere the Duke of *Saxonie* hath an armorie, and a magnificent Pallace, and a curious ſtone bridge. *Lipſia* is a famous Mart Towne ſituated by the River *Pleiſſna*, which excelleth all the other Citties of *Mifnia* for wealth, and beautie: heere is a Noble Schoole for learning and wiſedome, which in thoſe troubleſome times at Prague, was tranſlated thither in the yeare 1408. In the ſame tract there are *Itenburg*, *Antiqua cella*, *Lauteburg*, and other Townes. This Countrie is watered with theſe Rivers, *Albis*, *Sala*, *Mulda*, and others; and it hath many woods, as *Gabreta* and others, which are parts of *Hercynia*. The inhabitants are ſtrong, valiant, and well proportioned in body; they are alſo merry and pleaſant, friendly, modeſt, and peaceable, and are not like the auncient *Germanes* for rudeneſſe of behaviour.

Lufatia.

The Citties.

Luſatia alſo as *Rithamerus* doth witneſſe, is a great part of *Saxonie*: which lyeth betweene the Rivers, *Albis* and *Odera*, and the Mountaines of *Bohemia*. But the name of *Lufatia* is derived from the *Elyſians* or *Lygiens*, who, as *Ioachim Careus* ſaith, were ſeated here. This Country hath good ſtore of Corne, and is very fruitfull. It was ſometime joyned with *Mifnia*: at length the *Bohemians*, who ſtrived to enlarge their Kingdome, tooke it to themſelves. *Lufatia* is twofold, the Lower, and the Higher. In the latter there are theſe Citties, *Sprenberg*, *Prybus*, and *Cotbus*: in the former *Gorlitz*, and *Zitaw*. *Gorlitz* commonly called *Gorlitz*, is the chiefeſt and Nobleſt Cittie in the higher *Lufatia*: having many faire houſes, and being well fortified with walls and ditches, and by the mountainous ſituation thereof, and alſo by the Vicinitie of the River, which is very profitable and commodious, to Millers, Brewers, Dyers, and other Cittizens. There is a ſtone Bridge to paſſe over it, which is covered over head. But of all the publicke and private coſtly ædifices, *S. Peters Church*, and the Pallace are the chiefe. This Cittie was firſt founded and built in the yeare 1030, as the Annalls thereof doe witneſſe. But in the yeare 1301, it was burnt downe to the ground, ſo that there was not one houſe left ſtanding. But like a Phoenix that riſeth out of her owne aſhes, ſo eight yeares afterward out of theſe ruines, it was built fairer and more curiouſly than before. It is ſubject to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, as alſo *Lufatia*. And *John Dubravius Lib. 21.* concerning the affaires of *Bohemia*, doth ſhew how it came to the Crowne of *Bohemia*. The River *Niſſa* doth water *Lufatia* and doth much enrich it. But ſo much concerning *Lufatia*. Now let us returne to *Saxonie*, and ſpeake briefly of it. Theſe Noble

Noble Rivers doe water *Saxonie*, *Albis*, *Sala*, *Viſurgis*, alſo *Lufimicius*, *Multauia*, *Miſa*, *Sala*, *Fulda*, *Leyna*, *Allenius*, *Odera*, *Ola*, *Niſſa*, and others. It hath alſo many woods, as *Lunenbergerheid*, *Spandauerheid*, *Kottenauerheid*, *Galberheid*, *Pomeriſcheid*, which are parts of *Hercynia*. The *Saxones* were heretofore diſtinguiſhed into foure ranckes, or orders, the Nobles, Gentry, Freeman, and Servants. And there was a Law made that every one ſhould marry, in their owne rancke or tribe. So that a Noble man ſhould marry a Noble woman, a Gentleman ſhould marry a Gentlewoman, a Freeman ſhould marry a Freewoman, and a Servant ſhould marry a Servant, and it was death to breake or infringe this ſtatute. They had alſo excellent lawes for puniſhing malefactours. Moreover, *Ober Saxon* which is the eight Circle of the Empire, doth conſiſt of three orders, the firſt are the biſhops of *Mifnia*, of *Merſburg*, of *Naumburg*, of *Brandenburg*, of *Havelburg*, of *Lubecke*, of *Caminum*. The Abbots of *Salvelde*, of *Rotterſhauſen*, and *Falkenreithen*. Alſo the Abbeſſes of *Quedelburg*, and of *Genrode*: the ſecond are the Princes and ſæcular Lords, as the Duke Elector of *Saxonie*, the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburg* Elector, the Dukes of *Pomerania*: the Princes of *Anhalt*: the Earles of *Schwartzenburg*: Count *Mansfelt*: Counte *Stolberg*: Counte *Hohenſtein*: Count *Buchlingen*: Count *Rappin*: Count *Mullingen*: Count *Gleiche*: Count *Leisneck*: Count *Widersfelt*: the Lords of *Bernaw*: *B. de Tautenberg*: Count *Regenſtein*, *Ruſſe de Plaw*. *D. de Gratz*, *D. de Schonberg*. The third are the free Citties, as *Dantiſcum*, and *Elbingen*.

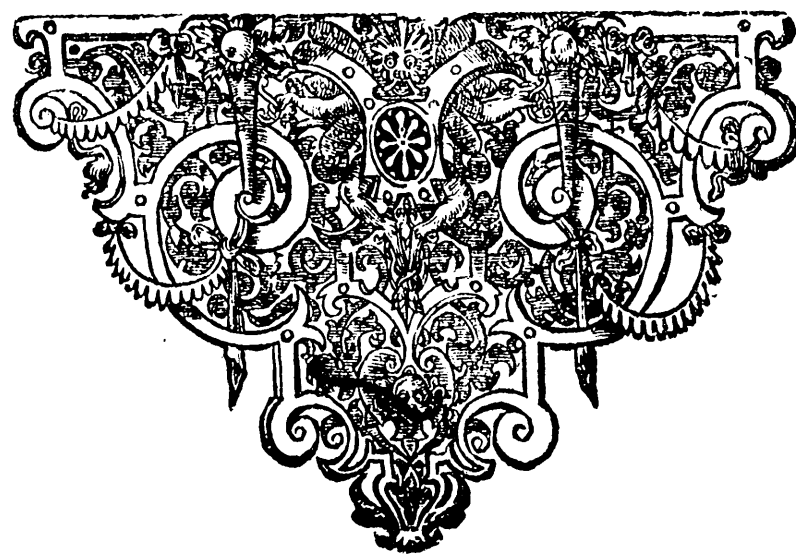
The Rivers of Saxonie.

The Woods.

Their Lawes.

Iii 3

THE



THE MARQVISHIP and Electorship of BRANDENBURG.

The Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, which is represented in this Table, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandals*, who spread themselves from the River *Albis* Eastward, through the Countries of *Mechelburg*, *Brandenburg*, *Pomerania*, *Bohemia*, and *Polonia*. It was so called from the Metropolis, which at first was called *Brenneburg*: as *George Sabine* saith:

*Italiam quando digressus ab urbe petebam,
A Duce quæ brenno condita nomen habet.*

*Going to Italie, that Citty I did leave
Which from Duke Brennus doth her name receive.*

Charles the Great did beseige them a long time, and *Henry Aucups* overthrew them neere *Brenna*, and put a Garrison in the Citty, with a Colonie of *Saxons*. This Marquiship is 60 *Germane* miles long. On the West it is bounded with *Saxonia*, *Misnia*, and the *Megalopeniens* Country; on the North it hath the *Stetinians*, *Pomeranians*, and *Cassubians*; and on the East it hath *Polonia*, and *Silesia*: and on the South *Bohemia*, *Lusatia*, and *Moravia*. The Countie is very fruitfull, especially for corne: it hath also Vineyards, out of which they make great store of wine. Moreover this Country doth produce Corall, and many pretious stones. Moreover the Marquess of *Brandenburg* is one of the Electors of the Empire, and is counted one of the richest, and most potent Princes of *Germanie*. Who besides his Marquiship, hath also many Cittyes, in the Countie of *Lusatia* and in *Silesia*. There was a divers and various succession of Princes, for the line of the Marquesses being extinct, *Ludovicke Bavarius* in the year 1119, gave this Principality to his sonne *Ludovicke*: the *Bavarians* in the year 1363, sold it to the Emperour *Charles* King of *Bohemia*: and so from *John* the sonne of *Charles*, the Marquiship passed to the Princes of *Moravia*, *Ludowick*, and *Procopius*: *Ludowick* being much endebted did mortgage it to *William* Marquess of *Misnia*: at length in the year 1417, in the Councell at *Constantia*, King *Sigismund* gave it to *Fredericke* Burgrave of *Noriburg*. The whole Marquiship is divided into three parts, namely into the Old, the Middle, and the New. The Old Marquiship beginneth at the Defart or Forrest of *Luneburg*, and stretcheth even to the River *Albis*. It confineth also on the Dioceffes of *Magdeburg*, *Halberstadt*, and

THE MARQVISHIP and Electorship of BRANDENBURG.



and *Megalopolis*. The inhabitants hereof were formerly the *Senonians* and *Suevians*, and also the *Angriuarians*, and *Tentons*. In this tract there are seaven great Citties, namely *Tangeramond* neere the River *Albis*, and situated there where *Angra* or *Tonagra* doth emptie it selfe into it; it was heretofore the seate of the Emperour *Charles* the fourth. Also *Stendalium*, which is the chiefe Cittie of this Marquiship. There is also *Soltwedelum* which is divided into two Citties, the Old and the New: also *Gardelen* with the Castell *Eischnippia*. Also *Osterburg*, *Werbum*, *Senohousum*, which was so called from the *Senons*. The lesser Townes are *Arnburg* situate by the River *Albis*, with a Castell adjoining to it. Also *Bisemarchum*, *Boslera*, and *Bucka*, not farre from *Albis*; also *Kalba*, and *Messinga*, which they call *Leizolunga*. And moreover here are 465 Villages. The middle Marquiship doth begin at another part of *Albis*, and doth reach to the Rivers *Odera*, and *Suevum* commonly called *Spre*. It was formerly inhabited by the *Suevians*. The Metropolis of this Marquiship is *Brandenburg*, which is a famous Cittie situated by the River *Havila*, which some thinke, was builded and named by Duke *Brennus*: some suppose that it was built by *Brandon* Prince of *France*, sonne to *Marcomir*, who about the yeare of Christ 140 did subdue this Countrie. Here was the *Vandals* Pantheon, whose gods were *Zarnebocke*, and *Swandewitz*, besides others, as it is related in the Chronicles of *Mersburg*. Here the high Court is kept for all the Countrie. This Cittie hath many priviledges and immunities, which were heretofore granted by Emperours, Kings, and Princes: which appeareth by a statue which standeth in the New part of the Cittie, holding in his right hand a drawne sword, which they call *Roland*. The next to *Brandenburg* is *Rathenavium* seated by the River *Suevus*: and also the two Townes *Colonia* and *Berlinum*, which are separated by the River *Suevus*. There is also *Frankford* a chiefe Cittie, very pleasantly seated by the River *Viadrus* (which they call *Odera*) which hath great store of fish: this River runneth on the Eastside; the other parts of the Cittie are encompassed with pleasant hills, and choise Vineyards, out of which they make wine, which they carry downe the River unto *Pomerania*, *Denmarke*, *Borussia*, and other places. This Cittie was first built in the yeare 1253 by *Gedine* of *Hertsperg*, by the command of *John* the first Marquesse of *Brandenburg*. It is a famous Mart Towne, and hath three Faires kept there every yeare. It hath an Academie for Arts, Languages, and Sciences, which was built in the yeare 1506, by Marquesse *Joachim*, and endowed with revenues. In which there have beene from the first institution thereof most excellent professors of Arts and Sciences, some of which *Sebastian Munster* reckoneth. There are also other Townes as *Breitza*, surnamed *Fida*. also *Belitza*, *Bernavium*, *Cellinum*, *Mittenwaldum*, *Monachobergum*, *Bisenhalum*, *Blumoberga*, *Botzavium*: also *Fryenwaldum* and *Oderobergum*. Here Marquesse *Albert* the second built a Castell by the River, which commanded those that sayled by it to pay custome. There are also *Frisachum*, *Goreswaldum*, *Grimmitzum*, *Grunchyda*, *Grunewaldum*, and *Koppenicum*. Also the little Towne *Lichenum*, and *Parstai-numum* with a Castell: also the little Towne *Mulrosa*; *Bornavicum*, and

and the little Towne *Loffa*, with a Castell, also the small Townes *Wru-nium*, and *Selowium*, and many other Townes and Villages. The new Marquiship is disjoyned from the middle Marquiship by the River *Odera*, where the River *Warta* doth discharge it selfe into *Odera* neere *Coslinum*. The chiefe Cittie in this Marquiship is *Coslinum*, which was reedified by Marquesse *John* the sonne of *Joachim* the first, and well fortified, and chosen to be the Princes seate. There are other Citties as *Lansberg* by the River *Warta*, also *Regiomons*, *Bernwaldum*, and the little Towne *Berscinum* with a Castell, also *Bernawicum* and *Berlinicum*, or the Towne new *Berlins*. Moreover there is the Cittie *Arnswaldum*, the little Towne *Thamum*, and *Soldinum*, which was heretofore the prime Cittie of this Marquiship. There is also the little Towne *Furstenfeld*: and *Bramburg*, *Driesenum*, and the Cittie *Stalkeburg* with a Castell, which is situated on the confines of *Pomerania*. Also *Kartaw*, *Lepena*, *Morinum*, *Schiffelbenum*, *Osemundum*, *Sconsfeldum*, *Woldenberg*, *Zeden*, *Zandocum*. Some divide the whole Marquiship into seaven or eight Provinces, which are these, *Alde Marck*, or *Marchia*; *Meddel Marck*, or the middle Marquiship, new *Marck*, or the new Marquiship, the Dukedomes of *Vber Marck*, *Pregnitz*, and *Crojen*; the Lordships of *Sterneberg* and *Cosbus*, and also a part of *Salatia*. There are also lesser Countries in these Provinces, as *Rapin*, *Werraden*, and *Kustren*, which are Marquiships. The whole Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, with the territories belonging thereunto, doth containe 55 great Citties, 64 Townes, 16 little Townes, which they commonly call *Marktstellen*, 38 Castells, or noblemens houses, and 17 Monasteries. It is watered with the Rivers *Odera*, or *Viadrus*, *Suevus*, *Albis*, *Havila*, *Warta*, and others. Neere the Monasterie of *Caystians* at *Frankford*, there is a little Rivulet, which riseth out of a hill of Vines, which as it hath beene proved, doth harden every thing that is cast into it, and turnes it into a stone. And so much concerning the Marquiship of *Brandenburg*; it remaineth that wee speake something concerning *Pomerania* which is containd in this Table.

Pomerania was called by the first inhabitants in the *Vandall* speech *Pamertzi*, now it is a Dukedome which lyeth by the *Baltick* sea, and is stretched in a long tract of ground, from the borders of *Holsatia*, to the confines of *Livonia*. The Countrie is every where very fruitful, having pleasant Medowes, and greene pastures. It hath such abundance of Corne, Butter, Honey, Wax, Flax, Hempe, and other such like commodities, that the inhabitants make a great benefit of them by transporting them to other Countries. The inhabitants also doe gather up Amber by the Sea side, but in lesser quantitie than the *Borussians*. There are divers kindes of tame cattell, and herds of wilde beasts, which runne up and downe in the woods. This Countrie had always Lords, and inhabitants of its owne, which were never conquered, nor driven out of their Countrie. Heere are many faire Citties. The chiefe is *Stetinum*, by the river *Viadrus*, which was heretofore a long fisher Towne, seated on the bancke of the River, and after it had received the Christian faith, the Mart being translated thither it began to encrease, so that it is now the Metropolis of *Pomerania*.

Grieff

The Country
whence so
called.

The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

The varietie
of living crea-
tures

Gripswaldum is a famous towne, for learning and good Arts, there was an Vniuersitie built there in the yeare 1546. *Iulium* accounted heretofore the greatest towne in all Europe, was a Mart towne of the *Vandals*. *Stralsundia* is a faire Towne on the shore of the *Baltick* Sea, having heretofore a Duke thereof. *Wineta* is a very rich sea-faring Towne but it was ruinated by *Conradus* King of *Denmarke*. There are also other Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Lemburga*, *Stargardia*, *Bergradum*, *Caminum*, *Publina*, *Grifenburga*: and by the shoare side there are *Colberg*, *Caminum*, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Pucka*, *Reuecol*, *Louensburg*, and *Huch*. And so much briefly concerning *Pomerania*. Also *Mecklenburg* the Dukedome of *Magnopolis* is contained in this Table. There is also in the same Table these Ecclesiastickes; the Bishop of *Magdeburg* Primate of *Germanie*, under whom are the Bishops of *Brandenburg*, the Marquiship of *Brandenburg*, and the Bishop of *Havelburg* in *Mecklenburg*; also the Bishop of *Swerinnum* under the Bishop of *Bremes*; *Pomerania* there is the Bishop of *Camin*.

THE DVKEDOME OF POMERANIA.

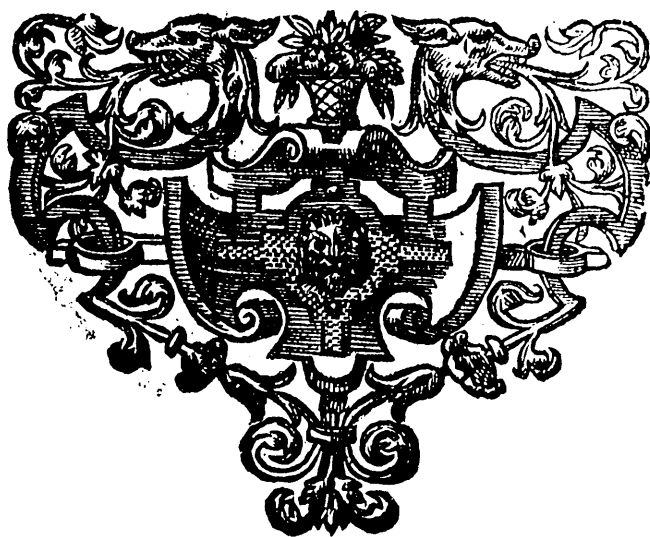
POMERANIA is now a Dukedome, it lyeth by the *Baltick* Sea, and reacheth from the confines of *Holsatia* even to *Livonia*. This Country was called by the first Inhabitants in the *Vandals* Language, *Pamorzi*, and it had alwayes a peculiar people, who were never conquered and as *Bertius* witnesseth, unto whom wee are beholden for this description, they were beaten or expulsed out of their owne Country. The Country is plaine, and hath few Hills, but euery where fruitfull, and watered with Riuer and Springs, having pleasant Meddowes and greene Pastures, shadie Woods, in which there are diuers kinde of wilde Beasts. It hath abundance of Cattell, as also great store of Corne, Butter, Honey, Waxe, Cotten, Hempe, and other Commodities, so that the Inhabitants doe gaine much by transporting them. There are many faire Citties in *Pomerania*. The chiefe City is *Stettinum* which is situate by the River *Viadrus*, which is now called *Odera*: it was heretofore a long Fisher Towne by the banke of the River, but now it is the chiefe Metropolis, and Mother City of *Pomerania*. *Gripswaldum* is a Towne famous for learning and humane Arts: an Vniuersity was built here in the yeere of Christ, 1556. Here is also the Towne *Iulium*, which was heretofore the most famous Towne of all Europe, and a Mart Towne of the *Vandals*, unto which the *Russians*, the *Danes*, the *Sorabians*, the *Saxones*, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Sueuians* did bring their Commodities, and Merchandise. The Inhabitants when they perceived that the Christian Religion began to flourish and encrease, would not suffer any stranger to mention the new Religion; and this was the cause that they received the Christian faith so lately. But at last by compulsion they received this Religion about the yeere of Christ 1000. but they reuolting often from their faith, and having made a great massacre and slaughter of the Christians in the yeere 1066. did returne to *Paganisme*, untill *Otto* Bishop of *Bamberg* began againe to preach the Gospell of Salvation in *Pomerania*, with such good successe, that three Brothers who were Princes, namely *Ratisborus*, *Engislaus*, and *Suantepolcus*, were baptized, and received the Christian Religion. The first Bishop of *Iulium* was *Adelbert*, but in regard the City was still infested by the *Danes*, hee thought good thirty yeeres afterward to translate his seate to *Caminum*, and so the other City fell to the ground. *Stralsundia* is a faire Towne on the shore of the *Baltick* Sea, which had heretofore a Duke of its owne, but now it is subject to the Duke of *Pomerania*, it is supposed to have beene built by the Frenchmen.

K k k

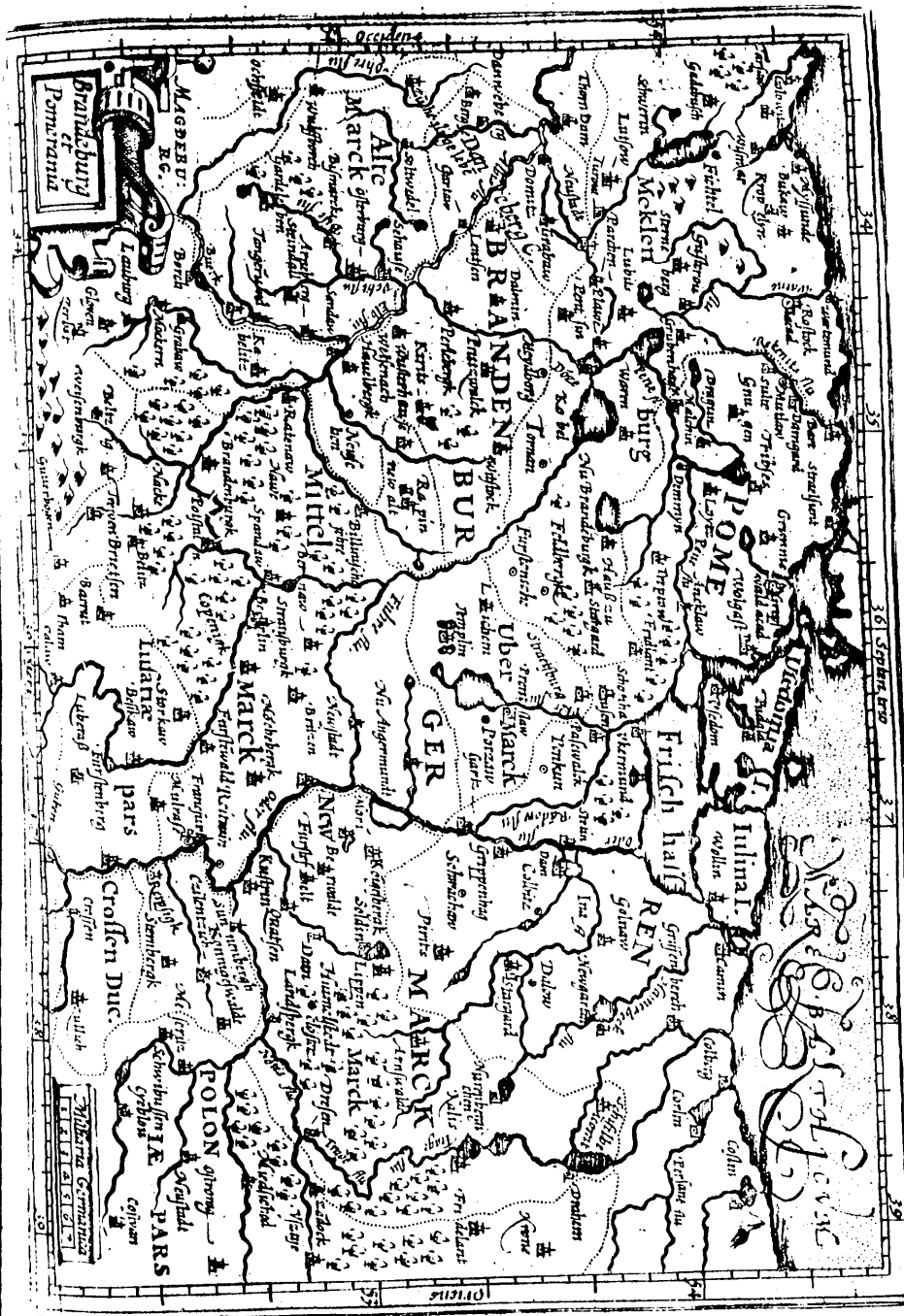
and

and reedified by *waldemar* King of *Denmarke* about the yeere of *Christ* 1209. but now it is a strong Towne, and is a defence to *Denmark*, and *Swethland*. *wineta* is the richeſt of all the Sea Citties, being ſituate betweene the River *Suenus*, and the Iland *Rugia*, and it was ruinated by *Comrado* King of *Denmarke*, in the yeere 1030. There are alſo other Citties, as *Neugardia*, *Stargardia*, *Camenez*, *Grifenburg*, and by the ſhore, *Colberga*, *Caminum*, *Collinum*, *Sunda*, *Lovenſtung*, and many other.

RVGIA



THE DVKEDOME
OF
POMERANIA.



Kkk 2.

R. V. G. I. A.

R V G I A.

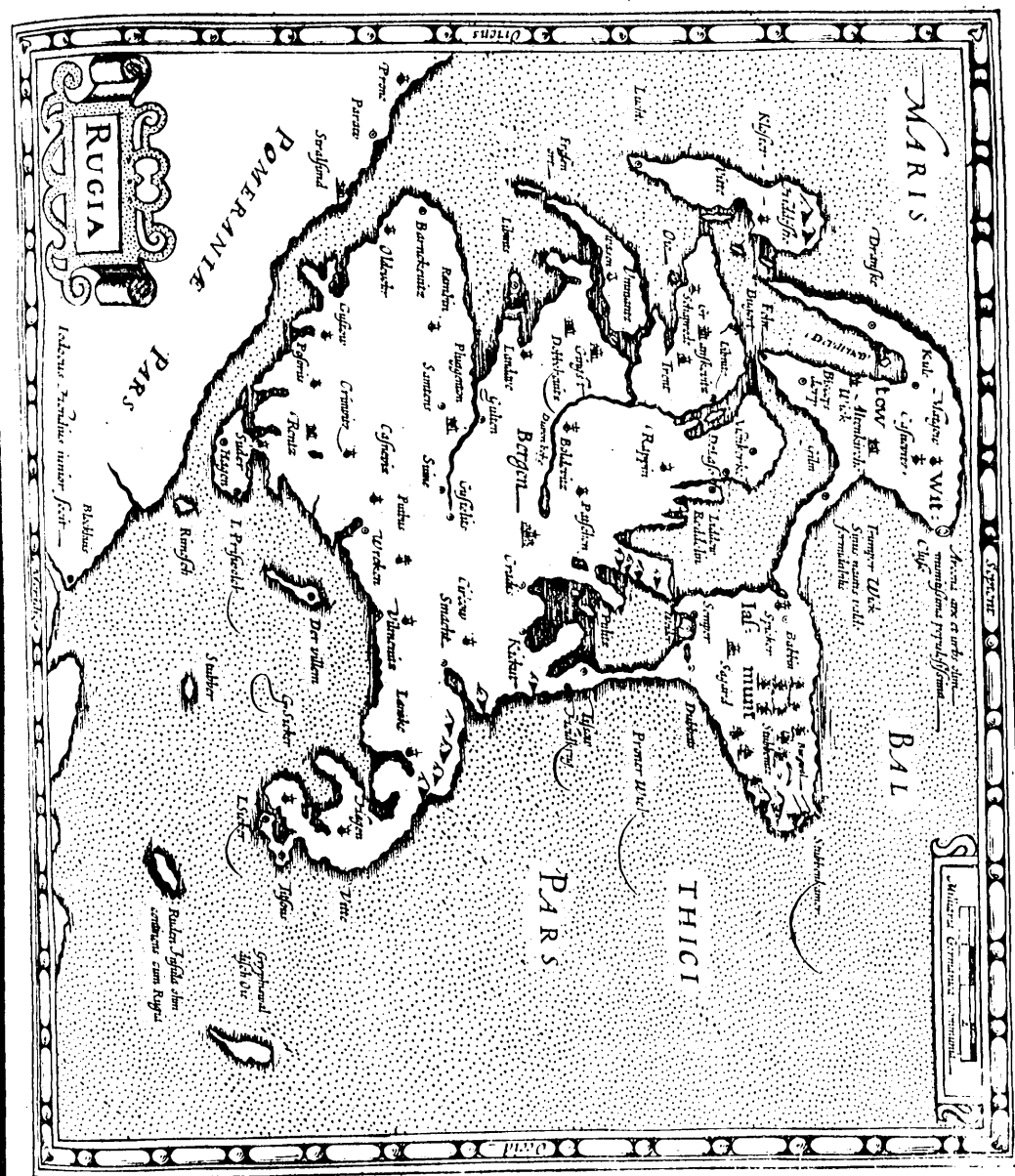
The Situation

RVGIA is an Iland in that part of the Easterne or Swe-
vian Sea, which is properly call'd the *Baltick Sea*. On
the North it hath *Denmarke*, and the Chaulkie Iland
Mona. On the West and South it hath the Citties *Po-
merania*, *Bardus*, *Stralesundus*, *Gryphiswaldus*, and *walgastus*.
This Iland was heretofore farre larger then it is now,
insomuch that the Iland *Ruden* was so conjoynd with it, that it had
nothing but a small Ditch which a man might leap over with a staffe,
to part it. But in the yeere 1309. all that part of it which lyeth be-
tweene *Rugia* and *Ruden*, was swallowed up and washed away, by a
violent tempest, which did blow downe and overthrow Towers
and Houses, so that there is now a Channell of halfe a mile breadth,
which will beare Ships of great burthen, and it is now called the
new passage. *Das Neue Stef oder Schiffart*. For heretofore great Ships
were wont to fall downe to Sea by another way or passage, not East-
ward, but Westward, which they call *Dan Bellen*. This Iland is en-
compassed round about with the Sea, and is seven Germane miles
both in length and breadth. The circumference whercof if it were
round, according to the rules of the Mathematicks, should bee 21.
miles. But now the circumference of it is not onely distinguished
with many Ilands, and *Peninsulaes* some greater and some lesser, but
also hee that shall diligently note the windings of the Sea into the
middle parts of the Iland, also the Ilands, *Isthmusses*, *Peninsulaes*, the
Bayes, turnings and windings of the shore, shall finde that the cir-
cumference of this Iland is not much lesse then 70. miles. And be-
sides it is observable that there is no place in all this Iland, that is
above halfe a mile or three quarters of a mile distant from the Sea.
The Shores also are so well fortified, so that the raging waves of the
Sea cannot endamage it. Moreover this Iland hath great store of
Corne, and is as it were the Granary of the Citty *Stralesund*, as *Sicilie*
was the Granary of *Rome*, as *Strabo* witnesseth. Here are pretty store
of Horses, Oxen, and Sheepe: but great store of great Geese. This
Iland hath no Wolves, nor Rats, albeit in the *Peninsula* of *Wistovia*,
there were some scene, which came either from some Ships which
rode there at Anchor, or were Shipwracke against the shore. The
Inhabitants hereof were called heretofore the fierce *Ranians* or *Ru-
thenians*, who could not be tamed or subdued by the power of neigh-
bour Kings and Princes, and they were so strongly addicted to Ido-
latry, that they were the last of all the Inhabitants neere the *Swehish*
Sea, who did receive the Christian faith. For the Princes of this
Iland being heretofore very potent, did not onely possesse many Cit-
ties and Countries out of this Iland, as *Birdus*, *Grimma*, and *Tribbesea*,
but also they had continually warres with the King of *Denmarke*, and
the neighbouring Princes of *Pomerania*, and wearied the *Lubeccensis* with

The fertility.

The variety of
living Crea-
tures.

R V G I A.



The ancient
government.

with continuall warres, and so begun to bee feared of their neighbours for their power and fiercenesse. They used formerly the *Slavonian* or *Vandalian* language, which the *Pomeranians* used also. There is nothing recorded concerning their achievements, in regard they desired rather to excell in martiall matters, then in learning, and there were but few learned men at that time especially in those parts. The first Prince of *Rugia* was *Crito*, who lived in the time of *Swantibarus* Duke of *Pomerania*, and married his Daughter *Slavina*, about the yeere of Christ 1100. They report also that this *Crito* was Prince of *Holsatia* and *Duhmarsia*, and did found *Lubeck*, who after hee had made himselfe drunke at a Banquet, as he stooped and put forth his head to goe forth at a low Gate, a Dane that stood in a secret place cut off his head. After whose death his Father *Retze* surviving after him was Prince of *Rugia* in the yeere 1106. whose Posterity did successively possesse the Principality of *Rugia*, even to *Wartislaws*, in whom in the yeere 1352. the Royall Line of the Princes of *Rugia* was extinct, and the Dukedome of *Rugia* came to the Princes of *Pomerania*, and that by a certaine mutuall covenant and agreement, whereby it was agreed, that if they did not leave Sonnes to succeed them in their owne Dukedomes, the Dukedome for want of a Prince, should descend and come to the other Duke. There were three Churches at *Charantina*, and many Idols in them: of the chiefe whereof is *Ruge-vitt*: which had seven faces on one head, and seven swords buckled to it, holding in its right hand a naked sword. It was a long thicke, and terrible Idoll, which they called *Mars*, or the God of warre. The other had five faces on one head, and without a sword which they called the God of peace. The third had foure faces on one head, and one in his breast, holding his forehead with his left hand, and laying his right hand on his knee which they called *Porcutum* and the God of their Empire. It would bee tedious to speake of their other monstrous gods. *Arcona* was heretofore the strongest City of *Rugia*, being situate on the highest Promontory of the *Peninsula Wittovia* Northward, on the North, and East it is encompassed with the Sea, on the other side with a low Valley, there are some ruines of this City yet remaining. The Valley was so deepe, so that an Arrow shot upright out of a strong Bow could not reach to the top. This City was besieged on Ascension day, and it was taken on Saint *Vitus* day, by Gods providence, who punished their Idolatries even on Saint *Vitus* day, which did first spring and arise from S. *Vitus*. The Citizens of *Arcona* trusting at first to their City and Castle, did valiantly resist the Enemy, but at length on Saint *Vitus* day being wearied and tyred, they were enforced to accept of conditions of Peace, and to receive the Christian Religion, and to yeeld unto the Conquerers the renewes of the *Swantovian* Church and Idoll to maintaine Christian Ministers: also to burne the Idoll *Swanto* with the Temple, and to set the Christian Captaines at liberty without any ransome, and to pay tribute every yeere to the King of *Denmarke*. The strong City being taken, the City *Charentina* did yeeld it selfe upon the same conditions. Among all the three Princes of *Rugia*, *Tetzlaus*, *Stoulaus*,

Stoulaus, and *Iaromarus*, *Stoulaus* did first leave his Principality to his Brother *Geromarus*, unto whom being a Christian Prince of *Rugia*, *woldemarus* King of *Denmarke* married his Brother *Canutus* his daughter. And thus *Arcona* and *Charentina* being wearied with continuall warres, were not yet quite extinguished or rased. But yet not long after the Princes of *Pomerania* did rase it to the ground, because the King of *Denmarke* had not requited the *Pomeranians* for that ayde which they lent them in subduing of *Rugia*. But this Iland which had heretofore strong populous Citties and Castles, hath now none at all, but onely some few Townes, the chiefe whereof is *Berga*, in which there are not above 400. Citizens: The other Townes, as *Sagart*, *Vick*, *Bingst*, and many others, are lesser. But yet this Iland is well replenished with Inhabitants, so that it can raise 7000. armed men on a sudden. In the furthest part of the *Peninsula Iasmunda* Eastward, there is a very high Promontory, which being hollow underneath, was formerly a safe harbour for Pirates and Robbers at Sea, which they call *De Stubben kamer*. Not farre from thence on a wooddy Mountaine, there were some ruines of a strong Castell. Neere unto this Castell, is the deepe blacke Lake, which albeit it hath great store of fish, yet they superstitiously beleeve, that it will not beare any Fisher-boats, or suffer any Nets to bee drawne through it: for some Fishermen having put a Boat into it, the day before, and the next day afterward going to fish the Lake with Nets, they could not finde their Boat, whereupon being much amazed, and looking every where about for it, straightway one of them espyed the Boat lying on the top of an high Beech tree: whereupon hee cryed out in their owne language: *What Devill hath layd the Boat on the top of the Tree?* and by and by hee heard these words, though he could see no body: *The Devils have not done this, but onely I, and my Brother Nicheli*. Here is great scarcity of Wood for building of Ships and Houses, but many places, and especially the Iland *Iasmunda*, in which there is a thicke Wood called *De Stubbenitza*, that is, a heape of Stubs of Trees, doe yeeld firewood enough for the whole Iland: The Clergie here have both Meddowes, and Fields of their owne, and have also tythe Cattell, and tythe Corne. There are great store of Nobility in this Country, who are descended from ancient Families, of which some are more hospitable, and bountifull, and some more sparing, some doe addict themselves to the warres, and some to study, and most of them doe travell to forraine Princes, and Kings Courts, and doe goe to Universities, and to the Warres. And so are chosen to be Governours, both in forraine Countries and Provinces, and also in their owne Country, in times of parre and weace, not onely in Politick, but also in Ecclesiastick affaires. The Country people also doe live well in this Principality, who doe onely pay the Magistrates a certaine summe of money, and doe certaine services, and some of them doe none at all. And let so much suffice concerning the Iland and Principality of *Rugia*.

The Lakes.

The Woods.

The Nobility.

THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF BOHEMIA.

The Country
whence to cal-
led.

BOHEMIA, *Boemia*, or *Bojemia*, as some would have it, was so called from the Wood *Hercynia*. For in the German language *Baum*, and in Dutch *Boom* signifies a tree; the Græcians call it *Bamia*, and *Ptolomy* calls the Inhabitants *Bemi*: and *Strabo Lib. 7.* calleth them *Kolduli*. Some would have it so named from the *Bojans*, who fled and transmigrated thither, which seeme to bee so called from *Bois*, that is, from Wood. *Ptol. lib. 2. cap. 11.* in his description of *Germany*, doth place the *Bemians* under the Wood *Hercynia*, being a great Nation spreading even to *Danubius*: *Strabo* calleth it *Bubemium*: for so *Rhenanus*, *Aventine*, and others doe read it: but yet in the *Græcian* printed Copies it is called *Boviasmon*, but *Rhenanus* thinketh this to be a corrupt reading of it: and *Causabon* noteth that in ancient Bookes it is called *Boulamon*. *Tacitus* calleth it *Bojemum*. On the East it hath the *Marcomanni* and *Quadians*: on the West the *Noricians*: on the South the higher *Pannonia*, now called *Austria*, and on the North it is bounded with *Saxonia*, and *Misia*. The Wood *Hercynia* doth encompass it round about, and encloseth it in manner of a Roman Amphitheater. So that the length and breadth is all one, being above two hundred mile broad, and as many long. The ayre, in regard the Country standeth Northward, is cold and sharpe, but yet wholesome. But the soyle yeeldeth such great store of Barly and Wheate, so that it furnishes, and supplies other Countries. But it hath but little Wine, and that which growes there is very tart, and sharpe. It hath excellent Saffron both for colour and sent. This Country also yeeldeth very rich Drugs: yet it hath no Oyle, nor any other parts of Germany. It hath many rich mines, the chiefe whereof are in the Countries of *Cromelaw*, *Budeweis*, and *Kuttenberg*. Also neere the Towne *Beraun* there are Iron Mines. And in other parts it hath Tinne, Leade, and Brasse. And moreover it hath Carbuncles, and Amethysts which are taken out of the Oare. Moreover there are great store of wilde Beasts for hunting, as Foxes, Beares, Harts, and wilde Oxen, which they call in their language *Lomi*. And they report that this wilde Beast *Lomi*, when hee is hunted, filleth a Bladder, which hee hath beneath his necke, with hot water, and therewithall hee sprinckles the Dogs that follow him, which burneth whatsoever it toucheth like scalding water, so that it will make the hayre and skin come of. This Country was governed at first by a Duke. The first Duke was *Zechus*, who comming out of *Crotia*, did first establish this Country of *Bohemia*. After him succeeded *Crocus*, and his Daughter *Labussa* with her Husband *Primislaus*, after him *Nimislaus* and his Nephew *Mnato*, and *Vrislaus* the Sonne of *Mnato*, also *Necla*, *Noëricus*, and *Borsinows*. In whose time *Bohemia* received the Christian faith in the yeere 900. in the time of the

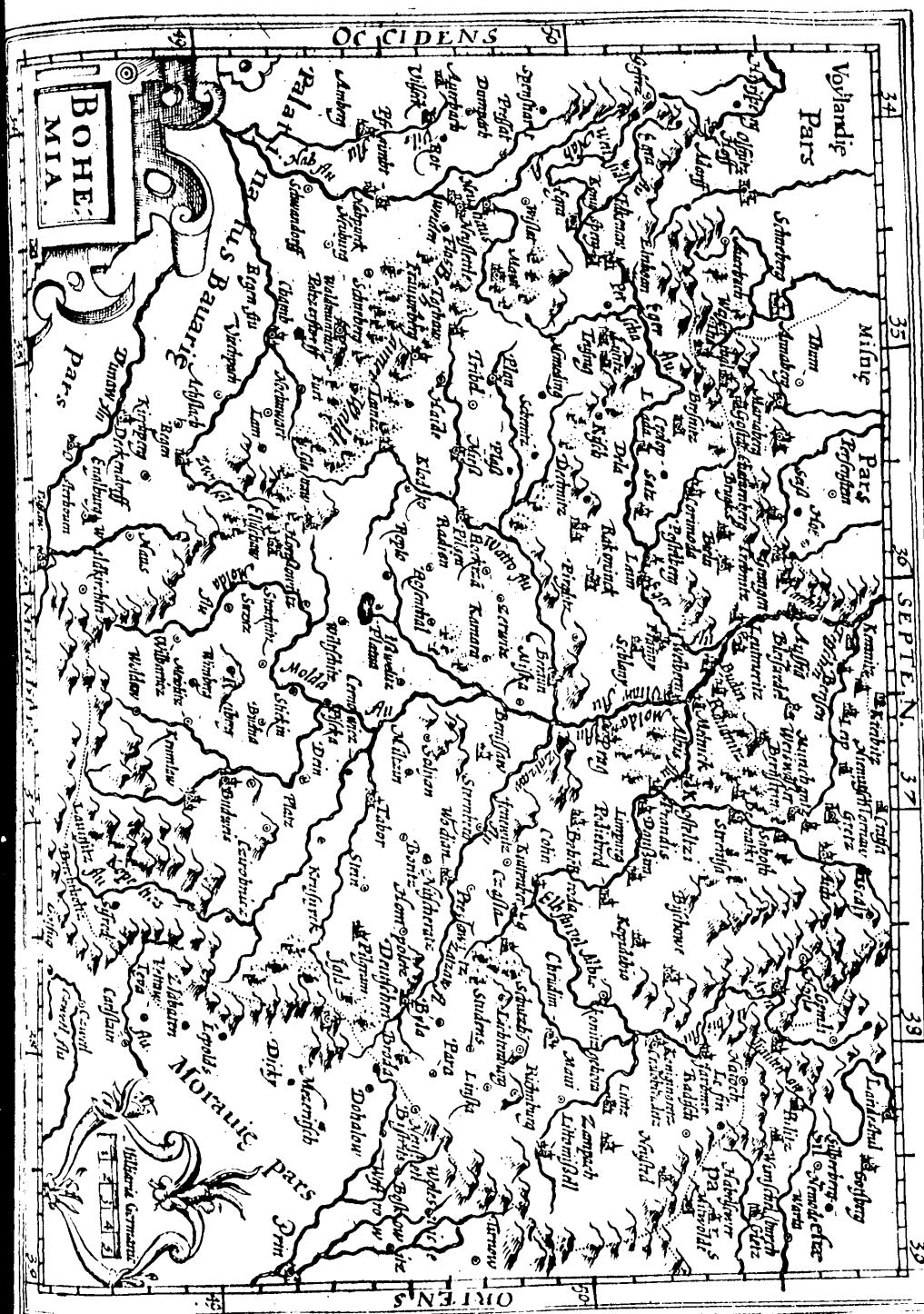
The Situation.

The temper of
the ayre.

The quality of
the soyle.

The ancient
government.

THE KINGDOME AND ELECTORSHIP OF BOHEMIA.



the Emperour *Arnulph*, but in the yeere of our Lord 1086. *Bohemia* was made a Kingdome, and in the Counsell at *Moguntine*, *Vratislaus* the first was created King by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, and *Gilbert* Bishop of *Trevers* was sent to *Prague*, to annoynt the King in the presence of the people, and to invest him with the Royall ornaments, his wife also *Swatana* was crowned Queene. But afterward it fell to bee a Dukedome againe, when it came to *Vratislaus* the fourth, who for his service in the *Mediolanian* expedition was created by the Emperour *Frederick*, King of *Bohemia*, and an associate in the Empire: and had given him for his armes a red Lyon with a forked tayle in a white Field, from whom some Emperours discended, after that *Biselslaus* had carried away *Iutha* the Daughter of the Emperour *Otho* the II. whence they began to bee a kinne to the Emperours. The King of *Bohemia* is one of the seven Electors. *Bohemia* hath some Citties, which are subiect to the King, and some to the Lords and Nobles. The chiefe Cittie is *Prague*, which was walled about by *Primislaus* the third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his wife *Libusla*. It hath the Castle *Vratisgradum*, or *Herschin*, which is seated on a Mountaine. The whole Cittie is divided into three Citties, the Higher, the New and the Lesse. The River *Muldavia* doth separte old *Prague* from the new, in which there is a Castle, and the Cathedrall Church of Saint *Vitus*: and these two parts of the Cittie are joyned together with a stone Bridge of 24. Arches, which was built by King *Vladislaus*. The Emperour *Charles* the IV. and the King of *Bohemia*, did much adorne and enlarge this Cittie. The Castle standeth on a very steepe Hill. In the Church of the Castle, there is an Alabaster Monument wrought with curious workmanship, in which divers Princes, and Emperours have beene buried. *Ptolomy* would have it call'd *Cassurges*: *Aventinus*, *Marobudum*: and *Strabo*, *Bubienum*. In the yeere 1370. King *Charles* erected here an Academy or Vniversity, which continued untill the yeere 1308. And afterward by reason of a faction which arose it was translated to *Lipsia*.

The Cittie *Egra* is situated in the first entrance into *Bohemia*, which was so named from the River *Egra* by which it was seated. It was heretofore subiect to the Romane Empire, but now to the Kingdome of *Bohemia*. It is faire and beautifull: within it hath faire houses, and civill, courteous, and magnificent Citizens. And without it hath pleasant Orchards, and fruitfull Fields, and a River full of Fish. This Cittie is famous for a kinde of drinke called *Mede*, which is made of Honey. The chiefe Townes of *Bohemia*, towards *Moravia*, are *Mutha*, *Chrudima*, *Hradecium*, *Pardubitzium*, *Litomyssium*, and from thence toward *Noricia*, there are *Glatovia*, *Dornazlicium*, *Misa*, and *Tacovia*. On the South side the chiefe Townes are, *Budvicius*, *Crumlovica*, *Trebonia*, *Hadrecium Henrici*: and on that side which is toward *Misnia*, it hath these Townes, *Pons*, *Cadana*, *Chomutavia*, and *Austio*. And these Townes are neere the confines of *Slacia*, *Hiaromirium*, *Glacium*, *Curia*, and some others. The Inland Townes are *Cuthna*, *Colen*, *Pelsina*, *Verona*, *Zatecium*, *Launa*, *Slana*, *Lytomerium*, *Taborium*. The chiefe Rivers are *Albis*, which they call *Labe*, it breaketh forth of the Mountaines

neere

neere the Cittie *Aust*, and hath great store of Salmons. There is also *Multavia*, which *Ptolomy* calleth *Cassurgis*, and the Germanes *Melea*, and the Inhabitants *Vltavon*, there are also the Rivers *Egra*, *Sassava*, *Gisera*, *Misa*, and others, some whereof have fine sands of gold, and some of them have shells, out of which they get Pearles. The Mountaine *Sudete* doe encompassse *Bohemia* on the South, and West. The Mountaine *Pinifer*, which is so called from the abundance of Pines growing there, which riseth in the Mountaines of the Marquisship of *Brandenburg* betweene *Franconia*, *Voitlandia*, and *Bohemia*, in the compassse of two miles, doth send forth foure famous Rivers, towards the foure parts of the World, namely, *Adenus* in *Francia*, *Sala* in *Turingia*, *Nabus* in *Bavaria*, and *Egra* in *Bohemia*. This Mountaine also hath Gold, Silver, Quick-silver, Iron, and Brimstone. It hath also Mines of Precious-stones. The whole Country is as it were walled about with Woods, of which that part which lyeth betweene the West and the North, *Strabo* calleth the Wood *Gabreta*, and *Ptolomy* *Galvita*. But that part which stretcheth from the South to *Danubius*, *Ptolomy* calleth the *Moones* Wood, but now it is called *Passavica Silva*, or *Der Passawerwaldt*: on the West, where it joyneth to *Moravia* it is called *Der Scheib*. The Emperour *Charles* in the yeere 1361. did deuide the Kingdome of *Bohemia* into 12. Countries, which are governed by Captaines and Barons, who doe first decide small controversies; and secondly, if there bee any theeves, they may call the Nobility to ayde them in suppressing of those Robbers: and at last in time of warres, every one repaireth to his owne Captaine. I finde that the *Burgavate* of *Carlstein* is in this Kingdome, where the Crowne of the Kingdome is kept. There are these Countries *Lobkowitz*, *Hassenstain*, *Litzkaw*, *Carnethaw*, *Passau*, *Melnic*, *Rosenburg*, *Hadretz*, *Dominia*, *Hassenburg*, *Leip*, *Perstain*, *Dobitschaw*, *Walstain*, *Reschatec*, *Dachaw*, *Totznick*, *Wartenberg*, *Schellenberg*, *Kost*, *Schmirits*, *Lissaw*, *Kunewaldt*, *Deffaw*, *Schonpeck*, *Slawa*, *Grossen Bora*, *Liebensstain*, *Toppendorff*, *Gradetz*, and *Colourat*, some of which are Counties: also the Baronies of *Trachenberg*, and *Millusch*. *Prague* was made an Archbishops seate by *Charles* King of *Bohemia*, and Emperour of *Germany*, and the Bishop of *Litomistiens* was made his Suffragan. I come unto their manners: concerning which *Iohn Dabravius* writeth thus. The Bohemians in their manners and habit, doe shew a kinde of Lion-like courage, under which signe *Bohemia* lyeth, whether you consider the great stature of the Bohemians, or their strong broad breasts, or neckes covered with stiffe yellow hayre: or their great voice, or glistering eyes, or their courage and strength. Moreover the Lion is wont to swell in contempt of other beasts, and cannot be disarmed especially if you set upon him by force. Neither doth the Bohemian degenerate from him in this also, for he contemneth others both in word & deed, and sheweth much pride and arrogancy both in his gate and gesture. And he is most fierce, when he is roughly entreated: Moreover he is as bold as a Lion in any enterprife, and stout and hardy in the Execution: but yet he is ambitious and vaine-glorious. And besides he is as hungry and sharpe as a Lion, and immoderate in his Diet.

THE

THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.

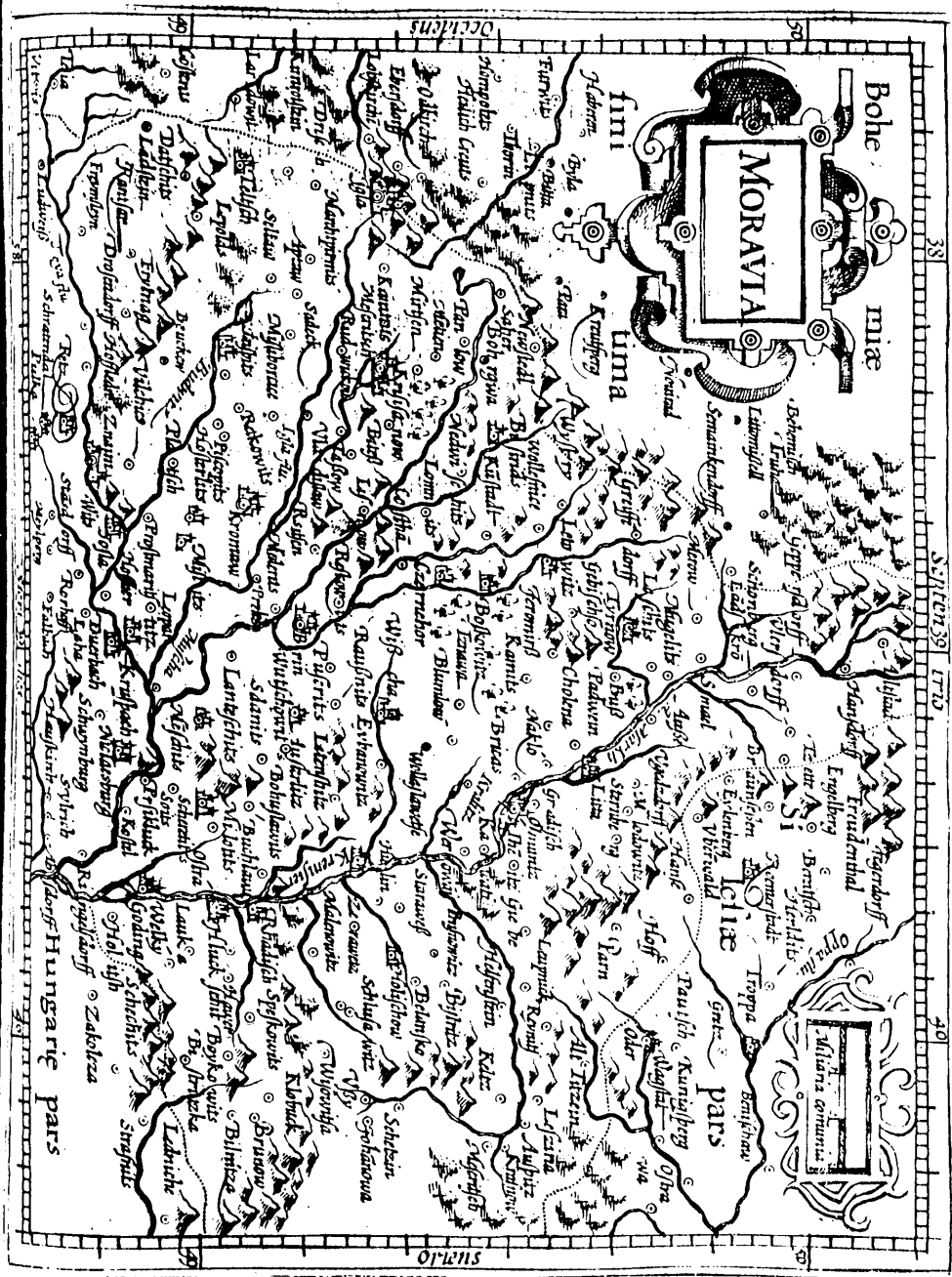


MORAVIA, commonly called *Marnhern*, doth con-
fine on *Polonia* Westward. It is so called from the
River *Moravia* which runneth thorow this Coun-
try. The Ancients did call it *Marcomannia*, because it
did border *Germany* on that part, where *Danubius* gli-
deth towards *Pannonia*. For in the Germane lan-
guage *Marck* signifies a limmit or bound, and those
which dwelt there were called *Marcomanni*, the Inhabitants of the
Frontiers or Marches: as *Dubravius* thinketh. But *Arrianus* saith thus:
The last (saith he) of these Nations, are the *Quadians* & *Marcomannians*,
after them the *Iazyges*, or *Sarmatians*, then the *Getes*, and lastly, a great
part of the *Sarmatians*. And it appeareth manifestly that this *Mora-*
via was the Seate of the *Marcomannians*, because neere the River
Hana, the Husbandmen as they were ploughing did often finde cer-
taine coynes of the ancient Romane Emperours, as of *M. Antoninus*,
who as Histories doe witnesse did conquer and subdue this Nation.
There was also mony taken from the enemy as a booty, with this In-
scription: *De Marcomannis*. There are some doe conjecture by the Ety-
mologie of the word, that the *Marcomannians* did possesse that Pro-
vince of *Germany*, which is commonly called *Die Marck*, or the Mar-
quiship of *Brandenburg*, beyond *Albis* toward the Ocean, for the Inha-
bitants thereof are called *Die Marcker*, that is, *Marcomannians*, as
it were *Marcmenner*: some say the *Marcomannians* were so named
from *Horses*, as we call *Mareschalus* a *Præfekt* of the *Horse*, and *Mar-*
staller a *Master* of the *Horse*: for *Marrha* and *Merrhen* doe signifie in
the Germane language a *Horse* and a *Mare*: whence they translate
Merrhenlandt, the Country of *Mares*. But the former reason is more
probable. *Moravia* as it is now, is bounded on three parts of it with
Mountaines, Woods, Forrests, or Rivers; on the East from *Hungaria*,
on the West from *Bohemia*, on the North from *Silesia*. For on the
South towards *Austria* it is plaine ground, and in some places it is par-
ted from it by the River *Thaysa*, and in other places by a small River.
The ayre of this Country is gentle and warme, and so more subject
to corruption. And as this Country is populous, so it yeeldeth great
store of Corne and Wine, and all things necessary for mans use. It
hath also great store of Saffron. The inward part of the Country is
Champion ground, the Fields are of a fat and fruitfull soyle, and
therefore good for tillage, there are Hills crowned with Vineyards,
and in regard it hath a better soyle for Vines than *Bohemia*, there-
fore

The Climate.

The fruitful-
nesse of the
soyle.

THE MARQVISHIP OF MORAVIA.



fore it excelleth it for goodnesse and plenty of Wine. It is all tilled, so that there is no part left for feeding of Flocks and Cattell, unlesse it bee in the Woods and Desarts. The Mountaines *Sudete* neere the Citty *Iglá* are thought to bee full of Mines. Moreover, it is wonderfull, that there is Frankincense and Myrrh in *Moravia*, which doth not distill out of a sweating Tree, as in other parts, but is digged out of the ground, especially in one place called *Gradsch*, in which there is both male and female Frankincense. But of late *Venceslaus* a Nobleman, as he was laying the foundation of the head of a Fish-pond in his owne grounds at *Sterenbergh*, found the whole body of a man, which was nothing but Myrrhe. This Country was heretofore adorned with the title of a Kingdome, and it had formerly Kings, who governed all *Bohemia*, and *Poleland*, and it was a very large and potent Kingdome. About the yeere of Christ 700. *Zuamocopus* did possesse *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Poleland*, and the Dukes thereof were subject unto him. But hee being proud of his large Territories, did deny to pay the Emperour that tribute, which hee had sometime paid to *Lodovick* King of *Germany*. So that the King made warres upon him, but hee drew up great forces to defend himselfe. The *Hungarians* were as it were a bolt or barre, which the King of *Moravia* had placed, to shut up the passage that way. The Emperour who purposed not to depart from *Moravia* without victory, perceiving where they were ayded, opened a passage to *Hungaria*, and let in the Turkes amongst them, who did grievously afflict this Province. And so the Emperour using the Turkes Forces, did suppress the King of *Moravia*, and having made a great slaughter, and taken many prisoners, he put him to flight. Who by this meanes escaping, betooke himselfe to a thicke Wood, and having cast away his royall Robes and apparell, hee went to a Hermit, with whom hee liv'd a solitary Hermits life untill his death, and then hee discovered who hee was, and so slept in Christ. After that the Princes of *Bohemia*, *Poleland*, and *Silesia*, had every one Dukes of their owne, yet they payd some tribute to the Emperour. At the same time, when *Michael* was Emperour of *Greece*, there came *Cirillus* Doctor and Apostle of all *Sclavonia*, together with *Merodius*, who layd the foundation of the Christian faith in *Moravia*; and erected an Episcopall Church in the Towne *Vielagrad*. So that being called and summoned by the Pope to answer why they read Masse in the Sclavonian tongue, they answered, because it is writtten. *Omnes Spiritus laudet Dominum*. Let every spirit praise the Lord. But afterward *Moravia* was governed by Dukes, and Marquisses, and it is now devided, so that the better part of it, and almost all of it is subject to the Kings of *Bohemia*: the other part is subject to Barons and Lords. The chiefe head-Citty of this Marquisship is *Brunna*, which the Germanes call *Brin*, and the Bohemians *Brino*, and some doe call it *Olmuzium*, and *Olomontium*, it is a Bishops Seate, and heretofore it was called *Volograd*. It hath also many other faire walled Citties, as *Zwoyma*, *Radisch*, *Iglavia*, *Nova Civitas*, *Niclosburg*, *Mons Nicolai*, *Weiskirchen*, *Cremser*, *Boserlitz*, heretofore a Marquisship, and many others, which may be found in the Table or

Card.

Card. The chiefe Rivers in *Moravia*, are *Morava*, or *Maravaha*, *Ptolomy* calls it *Ciabrus*: it is commonly called *die Marche*, which floweth by the chiefe Citty *Olomuzium*, and so running into *Pannonia*, it falleth at last into *Danubius*. It is thought that this River named the Country, but it is more likely that the Country named the River. The other chiefe Rivers are *Theya*, or *Deins*, which *Dubravius* calls *Tharsa*, and some *Thysia*. It floweth by *Zuoyna*, which is memorable in regard that the Emperour *Sigismund* dyed here, and it doth border *Moravia* and *Austria*. The River *Iglá*, whence the Citty *Iglavia* is so called, doth devide the Maravarians from the Bohemians, and doth enter also into *Maravania*. But the River *Odera*, which riseth not farre from *Olomuzium*, doth keepe his owne name untill hee falleth into the Ocean: Some suppose that *Ptolomy* doth call it *Viadrum*. They called *Odera* by a word borrowed from Fowlers, who set down daring Glasses to catch and allure Birds to their Nets, which they call *Odris*, and the Fowlers doe now set downe such Glasses in *Moravia* by the Fountaine of *Odera*. Neither can wee passe by *Hama*, although it bee a small streame, yet it watereth those Fields, which are the fruitfullest in all *Moravia*, so that the Husbandmen in regard of their great plenty of Corne which they yeeld, doe call them the light or eye of *Moravia*. And also Gold and Silver coynes of *M. Antoninus*, and *Commodus*, and some other of the Emperours, are very often found in these parts, which are manifest tokens of the warres which the Romanes had against the Marcomannians in *Moravia*. There is also the River *Nigra*, commonly called *Starta* and *Suttaw*, which doth glide by the Citty *Brunna*, and is next in esteeme to *Olomuzium*. These Rivers have great store of divers kindes of Fish. This Country is not so Mountainous as *Bohemia*, neither is altogether plaine. *Ptolomy* placeth here the Wood *Orcynium*, and the Wood *Gabrea*. The Inhabitants are very rude, and doe use a mixt kinde of speech. But they speake just the Bohemian language, for the Germane speech is onely used in Citties, and that among the Nobles and chiefe men. In other matters *Dubravius* saith that they are like the Bohemians in their rites and manners. In the Villages of this Country there doe dwell divers Anabaptists, who professe that there ought to be a community of all things. *Mercator* placeth these Counties in *Moravia*, *Huckenwalde*, *Schonberg*, and these Signiories or Lordships, *Lomnicz*, *Dubrantz*, *Gemnicz*, *Walstain*, *Pietnix*, *Nenhauß*, *Telesch*, *Bozkowitz*, *Trebitsch*, *Dernowitz*, and *Ragetz*.

THE ARCHDVKEDOME OF AUSTRIA.

The third Circle of the Empire is AUSTRIA, in which there are two Orders.

THe next that followeth in our method is *Austria*, called heretofore *Pannonia* the higher. The name of *Austria*, as *Wolfgangus Lazius* witnesseth, is but of late time, being called so either from the South wind, which is frequent in that Country, or from the Germane word *Oostreich*, for so the Frenchmen called the Easterne bounds of their Kingdome, as they call'd the Westerne bounds *westreich*. But that which the Frenchmen called *Oostreich* was situated by the *Rhene*, and called afterward *Austrasia*, which name having lost, they call'd it *Pannonia*, as *Lazius* testifieth. *Lib. I. Cap. II. Comment. Gent. Aust.* Moreover the Austrians are descended from the Frenchmen and Saxones, who by the sword got this Country from the Hungarians. *Austria* hath on the East *Hungary*; on the South the Mountaines of *Syria*, which doe runne out with one continued Bridge from the *Alpes* into *Hungary*, and other Countries beyond it: it hath on the East *Bavaria*, and on the North the Rivers *Tejus* and *Moravia*. It hath a milde pleasant ayre, and wholesome in regard that the East winde doth purifie it. The soyle is very fruitfull, and not chargable in tilling. For the Husbandman, in that part which is called *Campus Transdanubianus*, or the Fields beyond *Danubius*, will plough the ground with one poore leane Horse. The Austrians doe not know what *Marle* is, with which the barren leane Fields in *Bavaria* are manured. All the Country hath excellent Wine, which is purer then the Germane wine, and weaker then the Spanish wine, which it doth transport to *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Bavaria*. Besides it hath excellent good Saffron. It hath also abundance of Silver, but no Gold; it hath Salt also, which is partly made at home, & partly imported and brought in from other parts. The Earles of *Babenberg* did sometime governe *Austria*, the first was *Lupold*, whom the Emperour *Otto* the second created Marquesse of *Austria*; whose Line being extinct, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburg*, who was elected Emperour in the yeere 1280. did governe it, and made it a Dukedome. And *Frederick* the second made it a Kingdome. The armes of this Country were heretofore five golden Larkes painted in a Sky-colour Field: but the Marquesse *Lupold* the V. had new Armes given him by the Empire, which were set forth in white and red colours, because his Buckler was so bloody in the Battaille against *Ptolomies*, that it was all bloody even to the bend which went crosse the Scutchion. Moreover,

Austria

THE ARCHDVKEDOME OF AUSTRIA.

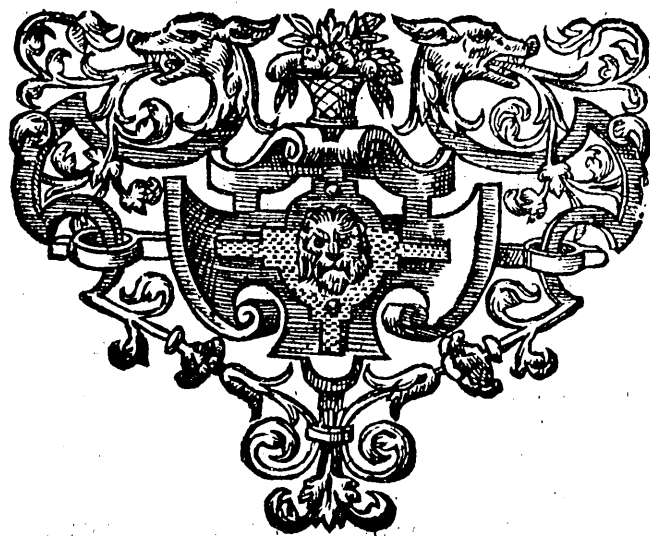


LII 3

Austria is devided into the higher and the lower, the latter whereof is situate beyond *Danubius*, and the former on this side. It hath also the Dukedome of *Styria*, which lyeth betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, *Muer*, and *Mietz*, the Inhabitants whereof doe partly use the Germane speech, and partly the Sclavonian. It hath also the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is situate betweene the Rivers *Muer* and *Draicus*: and also *Carmina* Southward. The chiefe Citty of *Austria* is *Vienna*, which the Sarmatians and Windians did inhabit, before the birth of our Saviour Christ, after whom there succeeded the Boijans, Senonians, and others, whom *Tiberius Nero* did reduce into a Province: *Antoninus* calleth it in his *Itinerarie Vindebona*, and *Ptolemy* calls it *Iuliobona*, and both of them doe place the tenth Germane Legion there, for many ancient Monuments; both within and without the Citty doe witnesse that it was seated in that place. To this Legion from the Colours or Ensigne belonging to it, the name of a Larke was given: whence it seemes that the Marquesse of *Austria* had their Armes at the first, which are five Larkes. And *Otto* of *Frisingen*, *Lib. 1. Histor. Frid. cap. 32.* calleth it *Faviana*. For he saith, *Dux tunc de-mum terga hosti dare compellitur, & periculis belli exemptus in Vicinū opidum Viennis, quod olim à Romanis inhabitatum Fabiana Dicebatur, declinavit.* That is, The Duke was put to flight by the enemy, and was faine to retire to the Towne *Vienna*, which when the Romanes did heretofore inhabit it was called *Fabiana*. You may read the like in the History of *Severinus* Bishop of *Vienna*. *Lazius* saith that *Strabo* calleth it *Vindum*, *Iornandes* calleth it the Citty *Pannonia*: and in the Sclavonian language it is called *Wien Wydme*. *Ortelius* writeth that hee learned out of *D. Carolus Rimus*, who was sometime Orator to *Zelimus* the great Turke, that the Turkes doe call this Citty *Betz*. *Leunclavius* calleth it *wesich*, and *Beetz*: It is a faire Citty situate by the River *Danubius*, and encompassed with a strong wall, so that *Vienna* is a well fortified and a strong Bulwarke against the Turkes. The Suburbs are great, and large. The Citizens have faire magnificent Houses, which are adorned with Pictures, and strongly built. There are many great faire Churches built of Free-stone, and arched with divers Pillars. Their Wine-cellars are so deepe and large, that they have a smuch building under the ground as they have above ground. Their streets are paved with hard stone, so that Cart-wheeles cannot weare them. It hath great store of Corne and Wine, so that in the time of Vintage for 40. dayes together they doe use 1200. Horses to carry Corne and Wine in Carts. It received the Christian Religion in the yeere 466. by the preaching and instruction of *Severinus*, who built two Churches there. The History of this Citty may be found in *Lazius*, and *Otto* of *Friburg*. *Frederick* the second did adorne, and enlarge this Citty, as also all the other following Dukes of *Austria*. The Emperour *Frederick* did ere& there an University for all Arts and Sciences, which was afterward renewed by *Albert* Archduke of *Austria*, in the yeere 1356. But afterward through sedition it was ruinated. There were famous men in *Vienna*, namely *Wolfgangus*, *Lazius*, *Medius*, an Historian to the Emperour *Ferdinand*: also *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Matthias* Farinator.

Farinator, also *Iohn Haselbach* was Professor of Divinity in the University of *Vienna*, who was so large in the explanation of that which hee propounded to his audience, that he preached twenty yeeres out of the Prophet *Esaiah*, and yet hee was not come to the end of the first Chapter. This Citty is famous for the Citizens valiant holding out against the Turkes siege, in the yeere 1529. in which 80000. Turkes were slaine. There is also in higher *Austria* *Gmunda*, which is no great Towne, but yet very neat and pleasant, situated by a Lake which is called from thence the Lake *Gmunda*, out of which *Dravus* a River of *Austria* riseth. At *Gmunda* there is great store of Salt, which is digged out of the neighbouring Mountaines, and so being brought to *Gmunda* in little Vessels (which in their Country speech they call *Kivelin*) it is transported by the River *Dravus* unto *Danubius*, and so from *Vienna* it is transported to other Citties of *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Stiria*, and *Carinthia*, to the greet gaine and commodity of the *Gmundians*. It is watered also with many Rivers; the chiefe whereof is *Danubius*, which was heretofore the Immiting bounds of the Country, but now it cutteth thorow the middle of it. The other Rivers are *Athosinus*, *Genus*, or *Onasus*, *Tranus*, *Trannus*, and *Erlaphus*, which ariseth out of a pleasant Lake, by the River *Cella* famous for the Church of the Virgin Mother: there are also the Rivers *Traisius*, *xpsius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia*, and *Tejus*, which devideth *Moravia* from *Austria*, also *Cambus* which is full of divers kindes of Fish, and Leytha: also *Suegadus*, in which there are excellent Crabs, and others. It hath many Mountaines, the chiefe whereof are the Mountaine *Cectus*, commonly called *Calenberg*, which extendeth from *Danubius* even to the River *Dravus*, the parts of it are *Schneberg*, *Semerling*, *Kemperg*, *Hertperg*, *Deusperg*, *Heusterg*, *Plaitz*: Also *Cognanus* now called *der Haimburgerperg*, which reacheth from *Danubius* to *Arabon*. It hath also some woods which are parts and pieces of the wood *Hercinia*, and the *Moones Wood*: And they are now called *der Freystetter und Konigswaldt*. But let us proceede to other matters. In the Citie of *Vienna*, twelve Magistrates doe dayly sit in Iudgement. Of which foure are of the Clergie, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Patavia*, the Officiall of the Bishop of *Vienna*, the Deane of the Cathedrall Church, and the Rector or governour of the University. There are also foure Citizens, and foure out of the Citty. The chiefe whereof are these whom they call *Regimentum*, where all lower *Austria* doe bring their suits and causes to tryall, and they call the Court the Exchequer, whether all the accompts of the Province are brought. The rest are subject unto them, and causes are removed and brought from them to the higher, the Senate of the Province does appeale to the ordinary of the Province, the Senate of the Citie with the Consull doth appeale to the Citie *Prator*, the Iudgement of Custome, and the Merchants *Prator*, which they call the *Landgrave*, concerning which matter *Wolfgangus Lazius*, of *Vienna* doth discourse at large in his *Vienna*. *Austria* is the third Circle of the Empire, in which there are two Orders. In the first there are the Clergie, as the Bishops of *Trent*, of *Brixen*, of *Goricon*, of *Segovia*, of *Labachia*, of *Vienna*, *Teutsch*, *Ordens Meister*, *Ordens Maister* in *Eischtal*.

Eischtall. In the second are the secular Princes, as the Archduke of *Austria*, Count *Schaumberg*, the Barren of *Wolkenstein*, the Lord *Senster*, the Lord *Roggenborff*, Count *Hardkeck*. And besides the Princes of the Empire, there are in *Austria*, the Counts of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Ortenburg*, *Perneck*, *Garb*, *Freyhern*, *Landskron*, *Wanberg*, *Hohen*, *Osterwitz*, *Nenbergs*, *Guetenhay*, *Teuffenbach*, *Mairhofen*, *Awersperg*, *Dorneck*, *Saraw*, *Hartenstein*, *Schwarzenau*, *Turnstain*, *Wachanthal*, *Hoffkirchen*, *Eytzing*. The Lordships also are *Aichelberg*, *Liechtenstein*, *Puchaim*, *Luetkurt*, *Porges*, *Schönkirchen*, *Shiffenberg*, *Altenberg*, *Hornstein*, and *Seibersdorff*.



THE

THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBURG.



The Bishopricke of *Salzburg* is so called from the Metropolis Citty *Salzburg*, *Francis Irenicus* maketh this the chiefe of the five Bishopricks of *Bavaria*. This Territory is enriched with all kinde of Mettals, as Gold, Silver, Brasse, and Iron. Here is also Rozen, Brimstone, Allom, and Antimony. There are also Mines of Marble. The plaine ground is fit for planting of Vines or Tillage. The Mountaines doe afford great store of game for Hawking and Hunting. *Munster* doth name 58. Bishops of *Salzburg*, the last was *Ernest* Count Palatine of *Rhene*, Duke of *Bavaria*, the Sonne of *Albert* and *Kunegundis* the Daughter of the Emperour *Frederick*. Moreover in the time of *Arno* the tenth Bishop hereof, it was made an Archbishop by *Leo* the third, and it hath under it these Suffragan Bishops; the Bishop of *Trident*, of *Palavia*, of *Vienna*, of *Gorcensa*, of *Brixen*, of *Frisingen*, of *Seccovia*, of *Lavintinium*, and the *Chyenensiam*. The Metropolis or Mother Citty is *Salzburgum*, or *Salisburgum*, it is commonly call'd *Salzburg*, from the River *Salzach*: though some suppose that it is called *Salzburg*, from the Salt which is digged neere unto it. There is also *Iuvantia*, or *Iuvavia*, or *Iuvaviam*, which was so called à *juvando*, from helping, and in the Germane language *Helffenberg*, because *Iulius Caesar* built a Castle there, to be a defence and refuge to his Legions against the Germanes whom hee intended to conquer, and subdue. For it is reported that the Romanes slew 3400000. Germanes, and tooke 1500000. Prisoners. Some thinke that *Iuvavia* was so called from the River *Iuvavius*, which runneth neere unto it. It is called also the *Iuvenian* Castle, as *Pighius* sheweth. *Aventinus* affirmeth out of ancient writing, and records that it was that which *Ptolomy* calls *Padicum*, and that there is a Village still remaining of that name. But *Francis Irenicus* writeth that it is *Ptolomies Gamnodurum*, or *Badacum*, unto whom *Volateranus* doth also assent. *Antoninus* his *Itinerary* maketh mention of *Iuvavia*. But *Gasper Bruschius* doth thinke that the name *Helffenberg* is more ancient than *Iuvavia*: and from thence it was called *Iuvavia*, which signifies the same. *Pighius* writeth, that he read these Verses in a Church of this Citty:

*Tunc Hadriana vetus, quæ post Iuvavia dicta,
Præsidialis erat Noricis, & Episcopo digna
Rubertis sedes, qui fidem contulit illis
Christi, quam retinet, Salzburgum sero vocata.*

Then *Hadrian*, which they did after call
Iuvavia was a seate Præsidiall
Of the Noricians, and a Bishoprick it hath

The Country
whence so called.

Where

Where *Robert* taught them first the Christian faith,
Which since that time the people doe retaine,
And now of late they doe it *Saltzberg* name.

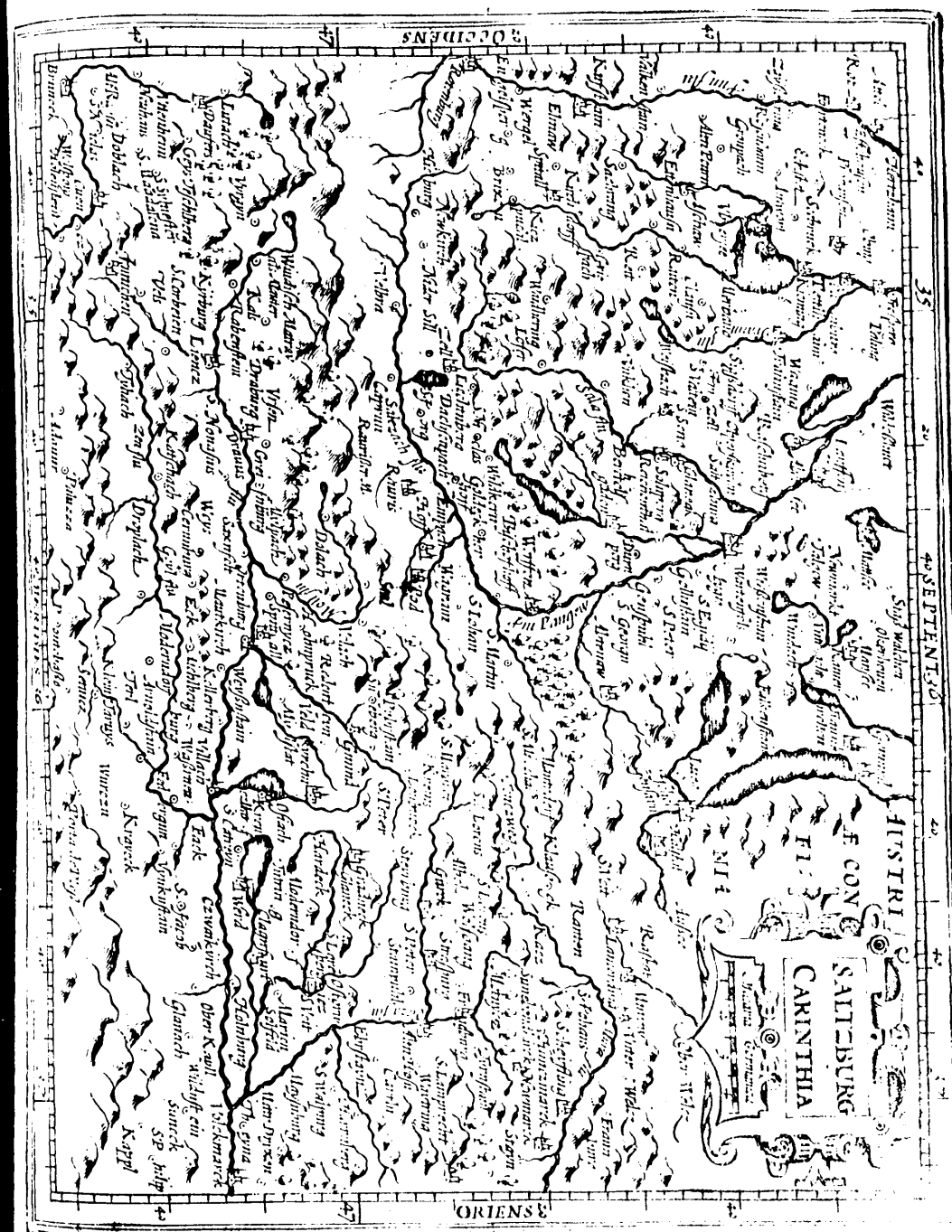
For *Rupert*, or *Rudpert*, Bishop of *Wormes*, being descended of the Royall Line of *France*, when he was droven out of his seate after the death of King *Childerick*, about the yeere of Christ, 540. came to *Ratisbon* to *Theodon* Duke of *Bavaria*, whom he instructed, and baptized, and by his perswasions going forward to *Noricum*, he converted many to the Christian faith. And out of the ruines of the old *Inuvia* he built a Church in honour of Saint *Peter*, and a Monastery of the Order of *S. Benedict*, and he was Bishop here 45. yeere, and dyed in the yeere of our Lord 1123. This Citty is situated on the middle of the Alpes, being strongly walled, and adorned with many faire publike, and private Buildings. It was heretofore a Royall seate, when it was proud of her high Pinacles and Churches. It is now an Archbishops seate, which was first instituted at *Laureacum*, then transported to *Palatium*, and lastly hither. This Citty hath Marshes, Plaines, Hills, and Mountaines. The Marshes doe make good Meddowes, and the Mountaines affoord good Hawking and Hunting. In this Citty in an Hospitall neere Saint *Sebastians*, there is the Monument or Tombe of *Theophrastus*, a most famous Physician, with this Epitaph. *Conditor hic Philippus Theophrastus insignis Medicina Doctor, quæ dira illa vulnera, lepram, podagram, hydropisim, aliæque insanabilia corporis contagia mirifica arte sustulit, ac bona sua in pauperes distribuenda collocandaque orânavit. Anno 1551. die 24. Septemb. vitam cum morte commutavit.* That is, here lyeth *Philipp Theophrastus* a famous Doctor of Physick, who by his wonderfull Art caused these grievous diseases, the Leprosie, the Gout, the Dropfie, and other incurable infirmities of the body, and gave order that his goods should be distributed and devided among the poore. Hee dyed in the yeere 1551. on the 24. day of September. This Country is watered with an innumerable sort of Rivers, and Rivalers, which doe flow out of the Mountaines. The River *Anassus* doth run Northward, which the Rivers *Altzius*, *Salizius*, and *Mathicius* doe enlarge, by mingling their streames with it. *Traunus* riseth in the same place out of the Lakes. Hence also *Mur* and the noble River *Dravus* doe spring and arise, the latter *Pliny. lib. 3. cap. 25.* doth mention, and saith, that it riseth out of *Noricum*. The other lesser Rivers doe runne into those Rivers which I mentioned before. The Countrie is Mountainous, and full of Hills, which the Inhabitants doe call *Taurn*, as the Mountaines *Radstattershaur*, *Felbergshaur*, *Kornthaur*, *Casseiner-shaur*, and many others which are so high, that those who goe to the top of them, doe finde the ayre very cold in the middest of Summer: no Cart or Waggon can passe over them, for the pathes and wayes are narrow, and sometime so steepe, that a Carriers Horse can scarce passe that way, but are in great danger as they ascend the Hill, for sometimes sudden windes doe fling men downe headlong, and great flakes of Snow doe fall downe, and kill Horses, and beate downe Houses neere unto them to the ground. Many Rivers doe flow out of

The fertility.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

THE BISHOPRICKE OF SALTZBURG.



of these Mountaines, which we have mentioned before. And besides the aforefaid Alpes, it hath the Alpes on the South, which they call *Albis*: and have divers names, as *Villacher Albin*, *Swanberger Albin*, &c. There are also the Mountaines *Creutzberg*, and *Lettachberg*, which have mettall in them in the Vale *Oevinus*, of which *Conradus Celtes lib. Amorum. 2. Odo. 6.* singeth thus.

*Qui mihi de celsis nuper fuit Alpibus ætus
Oenus ubi, atque Athesis murmura rancia facte.
Argenti eterno scaturit qua vena Metallo
Et ditat totam patriam Alemanicam.
Hic halant liquido puro & de fonte Saline
Ditantes Bavaros, Austriacosque Duces.
Hic turba est tetra nigraque simillima morit,
Qui solvunt vastis ignibus æra suis.
Haud credas nostris decocta Metalla per ignem,
Sed Phlegetonis mundificata vadis.*

Whom I did drive downe from the Alpes so high
Where *Oenus*, and *Athesis* runne by
With a hollow murmur, where Silver vaine
Enricheth all the Country of *Alemanie*.
Here Salt doth boyle out of the pure spring,
Which to the Austrian Dukes much wealth doth bring,
And the Bavarians, while a smooty crew
Doe melt the Brasse, as blacke as death in shew.
You cannot thinke that fire doth make it runne,
But that it is refin'd in *Phlegeton*.

The Woods.

This Bishoprick also hath many woods, as the woods *Hardio*, *Hendard*, and *Weyhard* which lye on the North. But let so much suffice concerning the Bishoprick of *Saltzburg*, it remaineth that we should speake something concerning the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, which is contained in this Table.

The Dukedome of CARINTHIA.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.

CARINTHIA, or *Carnithia*, (as *Rithaimerus* supposeth it should be written) was so called from the Carnians, who are the ancient Inhabitants thereof, whom both *Pliny* and other Geographers doe mention. But it is doubtfull, whether they were so called from *Carnuntum* an ancient Towne, often mentioned by Authors, or whether the Towne was so denominated from them. There is a place in *Pannonia*, almost seven miles distant from *Vienna*, where there are some ruines remaining of a famous Citty, which is now called *D. Petronell*. Moreover, the Carniolians are called in the Germane language, *Karn-ten*, *Krain*, *Karst*. This Country hath on the East and North *Syria*, on the West and South, the Alpes *Carniola* is a part of it: there are many Valleys

Valleyes and Hills in this Country which doe yeeld great store of wheat. *Solinus cap. 30.* saith, that the Country *Noricia* is cold and unfruitfull, but that part which is more remote from the Alpes is very fertile. The Metropolis of this Country is *Santo-Vicus*, which is a faire Citty by the River *Lana*. It hath a large Market-place, and a cleare fountaine of water. There is also the Towne *Villacum*, where the forepart of the houses are curiously painted with Histories set forth in colours, which are very pleasant to behold. It is seated on a plaine by the River *Dravus*, and environed with high Rockes, and it hath a stone Bridge: *Clagenfurtum* is a well fortified Citty, which as *Lazius* witnesseth was anciently called *Clandia*. Some doe write that the Citizens of this Citty are so severe and inexorable towards theeves, insomuch that upon suspicion of felony, some have beene put to death without tryall, & three dayes after his execution they araigne him, and if they finde that he was not guilty they bury him honourably, but if they finde that hee was guilty, they let him hang on the Crosse or Gallowes. But *Rithaimerus* thinketh it to be a fabulous report: there is also *Wolfspergum* which lyeth by the River *Lavandus*, also *Santo Leonardus*, &c. There are many Lakes in this Country, as *Mulset-tersee*, *Ossiachersee*, *Werdsee*, *Lavandisee*, *Judenburgersee*, *Weisee*. The chiefe River is *Dravus*, which runneth thorow *Stiria* and *Pannonia* into *Danubium*. The next unto it are *Savo*, *Glana*, *Schleiniza*, and *Lavand*, all which *Dravus* doth receive. *Mura* also runneth into *Dravus*. But most of the aforefaid Rivers have their Spring-heads and Fountaines in this Country, which is every where full of Mountaines. For the high Alpes, as *Strabo* writeth, doe runne hither in one continued ridge, so that it seemeth one Mountaine, which is sometimes lower, and sometimes higher. I doe thinke there are parts of the Mountaine *Taurus*, which the Inhabitants call by divers name, on the West there is *Gastein Taurin*, *Villacher Taurin*, *Rastatter Taurin*, and *Karnon Taurin*. But some of the Alpes doe keepe their owne names, as *Modringalbin*, *Serbisalbin*, *Sanalbin*, &c. *Dietzperg* hangeth over the River *Dravus*, and above it there is the Mountaine *Argentatus*, which the Inhabitants call *Silber Berg*: in the Mountaine *Rasberg* there are the Fountaines and Spring-heads of the Rivers *Mura* and *Isara*, the one running Southward, the other Eastward. And betweene these high Hills of *Taurus* and the Alpes, there are many woods, which are parts of the wood *Hercynia*, as *Hirschpuhl*, *Priewalt*, *Adelwald*, *Eremus*, commonly called in *der Einod*. The aforefaid Alpes have Gold, Silver, and Iron in them. Concerning the Ecclesiasticall government it is divided as *Paracellus* saith, betweene the Bishop of *Saltzburg*, and the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*. *Munster* in his third Booke of Cosmographie, and *Pins 2.* in his *Europe*, doth describe a strange custome which they have in inaugurating their Princes.

The fertility.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

The Moun-
taines.

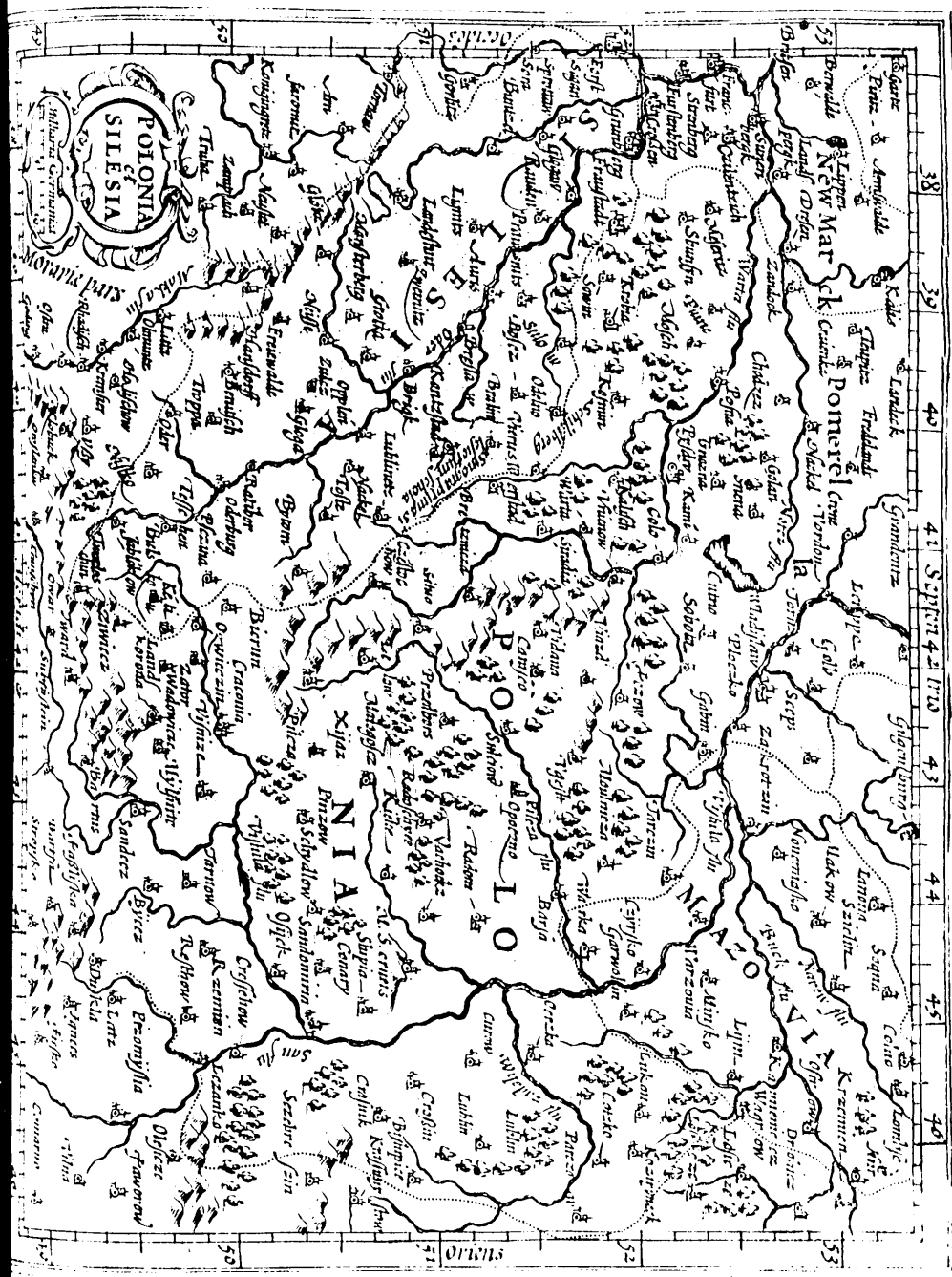
M m m

THE

THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.

POLAND was so called from the Planesse of the Country, which they themselves call *Pole*. It is a very great Country: on the North side it hath *Borussia* and *Pomerania*, on the East *Masovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South it is enclosed with the Mountaines of *Russia*, and *Hungaria*; on the West it hath *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*; it is 480. Miles long, and three hundred broad. The ayre of this Country is pure, but the Winters are cold and sharpe. All the Country is plaine, and yeeldeth good store of Barley, Wheate, and Pulse. It hath abundance of fruites, Waxe, Honey, and Butter. It hath also great store of Salt which is digged out of the earth. I and there are in these Mountaines Mines of Brasse, which the inhabitants call *Tatry*, and also Mines of Brimstone. It hath also great store of Cattell, so that *Saxonic*, and many Countries of *Germanie*, doe live by *Poland* Oxen. There is great variety of living creatures, and great store of cattell and wild beasts. It hath wild Oxen, Buffones, Bulls, and wild Horses, and Ounces, and the like. There are also great store of foule for Hawking. *Poland* was dignified with the title of a Kingdome, in the yeare 1001. in the raigne of *Boleslaus Chabry*, who received his royall Diadem from the Emperour *Otto* the third. But 77. yeares after, in the raigne of *Boleslaus Audaci*, or the bold, who cruelly murdered *Stanislaus* Bishop of *Cracovia*, the Pope devested it of that dignity, and tooke it away. And it was made a Kingdome againe in the yeare 1295. and *Primslaus* the second Duke of the greater *Poland*, and *Pomerania* was elected King. This Country is divided into the greater and lesser *Poland*. The greater is more Northward, and the River doth part it in the middle. The lesser is Southward, and the River *Vistula* runneth through it. In the greater *Poland*, the principall Cities are these. *Posmania* by the Rivers *Varta*, and *Prosna*, it is situate betweene the Hills, and walled with a double wall, it hath many faire tiled or slated houses: the Suburbs are large on the farther banke of the River *Varta*, & encompassed with a great Lake, and Marshes, it hath every yeare two famous Faires, and it is a Bishops seate. It hath these Townes under it *Kosciem* among the Marshes, which is 7. Miles distant. Also *Meidzyrzexze*, in which the houses are built all of wood, and it is neere to *Silesia* and *Pomerania*. Also *Ostresow*, which is situate on a plaine betweene the Woods, and the Townes *Wschow*, *Sremck*, *Prenez*, and *Rogozno*. *Calisia* is a walled Citie, among the Marshes, the River *Prosna* runneth by it, and there are some ruines of a Castell. Vnder this Citie there are *Gnesna*, *Pizary*, *wartha*, *Noklo*, *Land*, *Konin*, *Slupeze*, and *Kolo*. *Gnesna* is walled about, and seated on a Plaine, betweene Lakes and Hills. This Citie was first built by *Lechus*, in which *Boleslaus*

THE KINGDOME OF POLAND.



flus Chabri Prince of Poland, received the Royall Diadem from the Emperour Otto the third; which the Kings of Poland doe still enjoy. *Siradia* is a Citie built of wood, walled about, and seated on a Plaine. Vnder it there are the Cities *Vielunia*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Rospirza*, and *Spicimiria*. *Petricovia* is seated in a moorish ground. *Lancisia* is a pleasant Citie walled about, and seated on a plaine. Vnder it there are *Orlovia*, *Piatec*, *Bresma*, *Kornazem*, *Biechow*, and some other Townes. *Cuisania* or *Vladislavia* is a faire Citie, and it hath under it *Rislogostia* by the navigable River *Buda*, by which commodities are transported out of Poland into *Vistula*. *Brestia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Crusphicia*, and *Cowalow*. *Crusphicia* is the chiefe Citie of all Poland next to *Gnesna*, it is built of wood, with a brick Castell, and it is seated by the Lake *Goplo*, out of which Lake Mice heretofore came forth, who by the just judgement of God did devoure *Pompilius* Prince of Poland in that Castle. *Raua* is a wooden Citie by the River *Raua*, it hath under it these Townes *Sochaczonia*, *Gostinin*, and *Gambin*. *Ploozko* is a pleasant Citie seated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, it is a Bishops seate: under it there are *Bielsko*, *Raczyayaz*, *Steperoz*, *Sirensko*, *Mlawa*, *Plonsko*, and *Radzanow*. *Dobrinia* is situated on a rock by the River *Vistula*, it had a Castle which the *Crucigerans* did demolish. Vnder it there are *Slonjk*, *Ripin*, and *Gorzno*. In the lesser Poland there are these Principall Citie, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Plaine by the River *Vistula*, (*Peter Appianus* supposeth it to be the same, which *Ptolomy* calls *Carrodunum*) being walled with a double wall. It hath a Castle on a high rock, which they call *Vanel*. In this Citty the Kings of Poland keepe their residence, and are buried. It hath also a University famous for study and Arts. But the *Cracovians*, have no chiefe Advocate, so that the King himselfe is the Prætor of *Cracovia*. There are three Cities neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Stradonia*, and *Casimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it, *Biecz*, *Wonincz*, *Sandecz*, *Lelom*, *Kyzaz*, and *Proszowice*. *Sandomiria* is a principall Citie, walled about, being situated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, 22. Miles distant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Castle, well fortified. Vnder which is *Cheiny* seated on a Plaine, and famous for Mines of Blew, in which there is also some silver found, also *Korzin*, *Wislicia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia*, *Polonieck*, *Zannichost*, *Zarnow*, and *Mologost*. *Lublinum* is a chiefe Citty, well fortified with a wall and a Castle. In which there are yearly three Faires, to which both Turkes, Armenians, Græcians, Germanes, Moschovites, Lithuanians, and others doe resort, the River *Bysleria* doth runne by the Castle. Vnder it there are *Wrzendor*, *Lulow*, *Parcom*, and *Casimiria*. Moreover the Kingdome of Poland hath many Lakes, in which there are all sorts of Fish. It is watered also with many faire Rivers, the chiefe whereof is *Vandalus* or *Vistula*, which the Germanes call *De Wixel*. The next are *Chronus*, now called *Pregell*, *Nyennien*, *Rubon*, *Viadrus*, *Varta*, *Tyras* now called *Nyester*, *Hypanis*, now *Bugh*, *Boryshenes*, now *Nyeper*, there are also many other small Rivers. There are almost no Mountaines, except Southward, where it is parted from *Hungary* by the Sarmatian, and Carpathian Mountaines which the inhabitants call *Tany*. The Country is full of woods, which are parts

of

of the wood *Hercinia*. But so much hitherto. The Politick state of the Kingdome of Poland hath 2. Members. The first are the Clergie, in which are the two Archbishopricks of *Gnesna* and *Leopolis*. The Bishops of *Cracovia*, of *Plozko*, of *Chelma*, *Vladislavia*, *Pomesania*, *Varmia*, *Calma*, and *Sambiensis*, *Posnania*, *Præmislia*, *Cavenez*, *Vilna*, *Medinç*, *Luconia*. In *Livonia* the Bishops of *Riga*, *Dirpta*, *Abfel*, and *Revalia*. Secondly the Nobles, in which there are *Castellanus Eracowia*: the Palatine of *Cracovia*, *Posnania*, *Sandomiria*, *Kalischy*, *Siradia*, *Lancisa*, *Brezezte*, *Inowladislavia*, *Russia*, *Podalia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocense*, *Mozavia*, *Rava*. Also in *Lithuania* the Palatines of *Vilna*, of *Trochy* *Polesho*, *Novogrod*, and *Vitellia*. Also in *Prussia*, the Palitnes of *Culma*, *Marionbourg*, & *Pomerania*. The Counts are of *Posnania*, and *miria*, *Kalische*, *Vornice*, *Gnesne*, *Siradie*, *Lancise*, *Brezezte*, *Inowladislavia*, *Leopolis*, *Camenezia*, *Lublin*, *Belze*, *Plocense*, *Getne*, *Ravense*, *Sandecia*, *Myedzeris*, *Vislicie*, *Biece*, *Rogostia*, *Radom*, *Zannichost*, *Laudense*, *Streme*, *Zarnowe*, *Mologost*, *Vielune*, *Premislia*, *Haine*, *Sawoe*, *Chelme*, *Dobrine*, *Polameice*, *Premetense*, *Criswinense*, *Czecovia*, *Nacle*, *Rospiric*, *Byechov*, *Bydgosia*, *Brezeztine*, *Criminice*, *Ofu cimensie*, *Camenez*, *Spicimirie*, *Inowlodense*, *Revalia*, *Zavoloo*, *Sachazonia*, *Vasovia*, *Gostine*, *Vislitz*, *Racitz*, *Sieprecense*, *Wisogrod*, *Riprin*, *Zabrochzinense*, *Circhanouia*, *Lingense*. In *Lithuania* there are old Palatines of *Vilna*, and *Trochi*. In *Prussia* of *Culma*, *Elbingen*, and *Pomerania*. There are many Captaines in the Kingdome of Poland. And two Mars-halls, of the Kingdome and the Court. The Ecclesiastick doth consist of these Archbishops & Bishops aforesaid. The Noble men are very sharpe witted, and they doe travel into forraigne Countries to get knowledge, and languages. They are couragious, and doe not feare the stoutest Enemy, and if the Nobles doe wrong them, all their kinsfolkes and friends doe joyne with them to revenge it, and doe never cease untill they have revengd it or lost their owne lives. Lastly they are not so liberal as Prodigall, both in Banqueting, and imoderate gifts, and also in keeping a great retinew or number of Servants, whom they cloth and feede.

S I L E S I A.

And so much concerning the Kingdome of Poland, *Silesia* remaineth which I will briefly unfold. It was so called from a River of the same name, as *Conradus Celtes* witnesseth. Others have other derivations. It is bounderd on the North and East with *Polonia*: on the South with *Moravia*, and the Wood *Hercynia*, on the West with part of *Lusatia* and *Bohemia*. It is 200. Mile long and 80. broad. Though the ayre be somewhat cold, yet it is milde and gentle. The Country in regard it is watered with many Brookes and Rivers is very fruitful in most places, and it hath in some parts Veines of Gold, Silver, Lead, and Iron, it yeeldeth also clothing for it selfe, and many other Countries beside. The Citties are well inhabited and adorned with Lawes, and good Arts. The Metropolis thereof is *Cracovia*, some would have it to be that which *Ptolomie* calls *Budorchia*, it is comonly

M m m 3

calld

call'd *Breslaw*. *Daglossius* writeth that it was built by *Mieslaus* Duke of *Polonia*, a little before the yeere of Christ, 1000. And 40. yeeres afterward it was adorned with a Bishoprick by *Casimirus* King of *Poland*, and it encreased so much, that the Bishops of this Citty were called the golden Bishops, in regard of their wealth and riches. In the yeere 1341. it was burnt downe. But the Emperour *Charles* the third made it in stead of Brick, of Gold. On the Steeple of *St. Elizabeths* Church there is this Inscription. *Mirabilis in altis Dominus*. The Situation, the beauty of the Houses, Towers, and Churches, the faire Bridges, and large Streets, doe much set forth this Citty. *Nissa* is an Episcopall Citty. There are besides in this Country 15. Dukes, *Lignicensis*, *Bregensis*, *Teschinensis*, *Monsterbergensis*, *Olsvicensis*, and *Beonstadiensis*, and three ancient Families, namely, *Ligvicensis*, *Teschinensis*, and *Monsterbergensis*. *Tropaviensis*, *Opoliensis*, *Nissensis*, *Vratislavenensis*, or *Breslaun*, *Smidnizensis*, *Hurensis*, *Glagoviensis*, *Ratibonensis*, and *Sagonensis*. But these latter honours the Kings of *Bohemia* since the decease of their Lords have gotten. There are three Baronyes, namely, of *Trachenberg*, of *Vertenberg*, and *Plessensis*. The Kings high Court in *Silesia* is kept at *Vratislavia*, where there is a Bishops seate, as also at *Kissa*. *Viadrus* runneth thorow this Country, into which many Rivers and Streames doe flow, as *Elfa*, *Ola*, *Bobrus*, *Barusius*, and others.

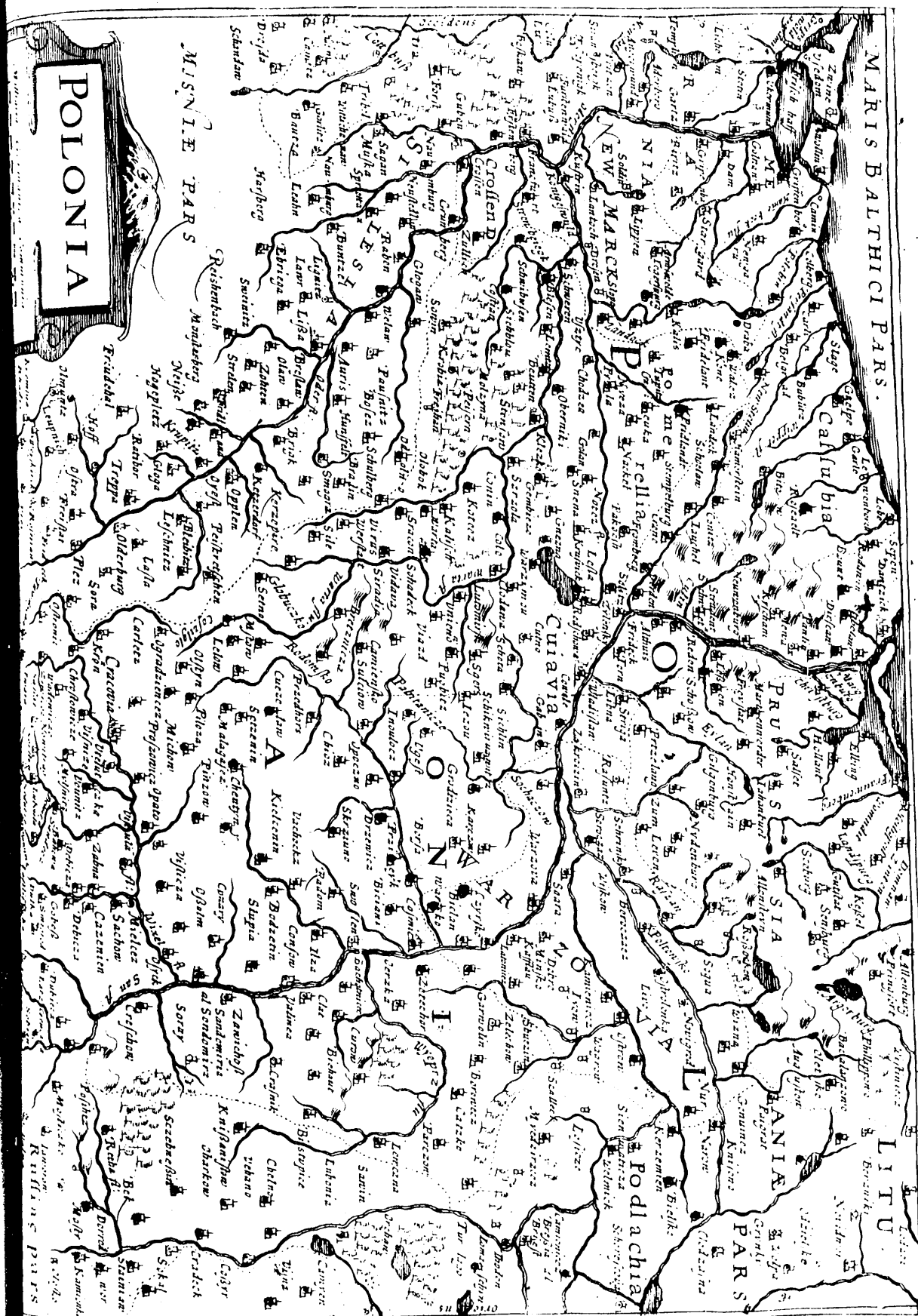
POLAND.

POLAND.

POLAND which is situate in the European *Sarmatia* is both long and wide, and doth take up a great part of it, it was so called from the Fields and plaine ground, for *Pole* signifies as much as Plaine: it is a very great Country, having on the North *Borussia* and *Pomerania*: on the East *Massovia*, and *Lithuania*; on the South *Russia*, and the Mountaines of *Hungaria*: on the West *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia*. It is divided into the greater and lesser *Poland*. The greater is more Northward, and the River *Varta* runneth thorow the middle of it. The lesser is Southward, and the River *Vistula* glideth thorow it. The *Polanders* are descended from the *Slavonians*, as *Neugebverus* witnesseth. *Lib. Rer. Polonicar.* and their Kingdome was never so large as it is now, because the great Dukedome of *Lithuania* & *Livonia* are joyned unto it, albeit the King of *Swethland* hath lately gotten a great part of these Provinces. It reacheth from the River *Notes* & *Obra*, which doe divide it from *Marchia*, and from the River *Odera*, which doth part it from *Silesia*, even to *Bereavia*, and *Borysthenes*, which seperateth it from *Moscovia*, and so it extendeth West and East 120. Germane miles, and as much from the farthest part of *Livonia*, to the confines of *Hungarie*. And so being of a round forme, it is very wide and capacious. There are in the greater *Poland* these principall Citties, *Posnavia*, built by the Rivers *Varta* and *Proсна* betweene the Hills, with a double wall, it hath faire slated Houses, and great Suburbs by the farther banke of the River *Varta*, being encompassed with a great Lake and Marshes, and having two famous Faires every yeere, it is a Bishops seate, and hath many Townes under it. *Calisia* is a walled Citty among the Marshes, by which the River *Proсна* runneth. It had sometime a strong well fortified Castle, as the ruines doe testifie, there are other Townes also subject unto it. *Gnesna* is walled about, being situate in a Plaine betweene Lakes and Hills, and it is an Archbishops seate. This Citty was first built by *Lechus*, in which *Boleslaus Chabri* Prince of *Polonia* received the royall Diadem from the Emperour *Otto* the III. when before that time *Poland* was onely a Dukedome. *Siradia* is a wooden Citty, walled and seated on a Plaine, it hath a strong Castle by the River *Varta*. This Citty was honoured with the title of a Dukedome, which dignity belonged to the Kings second Sonne. It hath also many Townes under it, among which is *Petricovia*, which was heretofore of great note, where the Sessions for the whole Kingdome were wont to bee held, which are now translated to *Warsavia*. *Lancicia* is a pleasant Citty, seated on a Plaine, and walled about, having a walled Castle on a Rocke, by which the River *Vistula* glideth. *Cujavia*, or *Vladislavia*, is a faire Citty, being a Bishops seate; *Biagosia* is subject unto it, which is seated by the navigable River *Buda*. *Brestia* hath under it *Radzieiow*, *Crusphicia*, and *Comalow*. *Crusphicia* is the chiefe Citty of *Poland* next to *Gnesna*, it is built of wood with

a slated Castle by the Lake *Golpo*. *Rava* is a wodden Citty situate by a River of the same name. *Ploczko* is a pleasant Citty seated on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, in which there was a Castle which the Crucigerians did demolish. In the lesser *Polonia*, the chiefe Citties are these, *Cracovia*, *Sandomiria*, and *Lublinum*. *Cracovia* is built on a Plaine neere the River *Vistula*, being fortified with a double wall and a deep ditch. It hath a Castle on a high Rocke which they call *Vanel*, in this Citty the Kings of *Poland* keepe their residence and are buried. It hath a famous Schoole for the study of Philosophie. The *Castellanus* of *Cracovia* taketh place of the Palatine in the Senate, but in other Provinces the Palatine is preferd before the *Castellanus*. Moreover, there are three Citties neere unto *Cracovia*, *Clepardia*, *Stradomia*, and *Cassimiria*. It hath two Dukedomes under it *Zarocensis*, and *Oswieciensis*. It hath many Townes under it. *Sandomiria* is a principall Citty, walled about and situate on a Hill by the River *Vistula*, being 22. miles distant from *Cracovia*. It hath an ancient Castle well fortified, under it there are *Checiny* in a Plaine, which is famous for Mines of Blue, in which there is Silver also found, also *Korczin*, *Malogast*, and other Townes. *Lublinum* is a Citty beyond *Vistula*, being fortified with a Wall, a Ditch, a Lake, and a Castle. In which there are 3. Faires every yeere, unto which both Turkes, Armenians, Grecians, Germanes, Muscovites, and Lithuavians doe resort. The Iewes doe inhabit a great part of the Suburbs, and have a Synagogue there. The River *Bystizna* doth runne by the Castle *Poland* as we said before is a plaine Country, the most part of it is covered with Woods, and it yeeldeth good store of Barley, Wheate, and Pulse. It hath abundance of Cattle. It hath Lakes which are full of all kindes of Fish. The chiefe Rivers are *Vistula*, *Viadrus*, commonly called *Odera*, *Tyres*, now *Niesler*, *Hypanis*, which is called *Bugh*. *Vistula*, now called *die weixel*, was heretofore called *Vandalus*, some call it *Issula*, and *Vissula*. This River riseth in the Carpathian Mountaines, and before it commeth to *Cracovia* it is enlarged by the receit of many Rivers, and afterward being growne very deepe and broad before it come to *Dantiscum*, it dischargeth it selfe into the *Codan* Bay. *Boristhenes* so well knowne of old, is now called *Nieper*. It hath a few Mountaines, and those Southward where it looketh toward *Hungaria*. The State of the Kingdome consisteth of the Clergie and Nobles. The Ecclesiastick Order hath two Bishops, the Bishop of *Ghesnia* who is Primate of the Kingdome, who doth also crowne the King, and the Bishop of *Leopolis* in blacke *Russia*. The Bishops are of *Cracovia* in lesser *Poland*, the Bishop of *Polsnia* in the greater *Poland*, and in other Provinces the Bishops *Plocensis*, *Chelmenfis*, *Vilnensis*, *Kioviensis*, *Lucensis*, *Ianoucensis*, *Samogitienfis*, *Warmensis*, *Culmenfis*, *Sambienfis*, *Pomansienfis*, *Rigenfis*, and others. The Politick order of the Nobles hath 26. Palatines, 60. Counts, 4. Marshals, a Chancellor, and a Vicechancellor, two Generals or Captaines: in the lesser *Poland* there are forty common Captaines, in the greater 30. in *Massovia* 12. So that the Kings when occasion requires, can raise 200000. Nobles. He that desires to know more concerning the state of this Kingdome, let him have recourse to *Stanslaus Kizestanowic* his descrip-

POLAND.



description of the State of the Kingdome of *Poland*: or to *Guagninus* or *Boterus* their description of *Germany*, and *Neugebaverus* his *Polonian History*. There are also in *Poland* Mines of Salt by *Bochnia* and *Veliscus*, which doe exceed all others. *Veliscus* is 8. miles distant from *Cracovia*. *Bochnia* is a faire Towne with a Castle, where the Governour of the Saltpits dwels, who is called *Zupparins*. The Country round about is barren, but this Country maketh a greater revenue out of these Mines, then some Countries doe out of Gold and Silver Mines. The people of *Poland*, especially the Nobles, doe now differ much from the Scythian barbarisme of the ancient Sarmatians. They have no Robberies, so that in Summer time they ride in Waggon, and in Winter time in Coaches, safely, and without danger. Most of the Nobility are very sharpe witted, and doe get experience and languages by travelling into forraine Countries. They are couragious, and will not shun the stoutest enemy: if any one bee wronged by the Nobles, all their kindred and friends doe joyne together in revenging it, and doe never cease untill they have revenged it, or lost their owne lives. Lastly, they are not so liberall as prodigall, both in their frequent Banquets, and in the great retinue and number of Servants which they keepe and clothe.

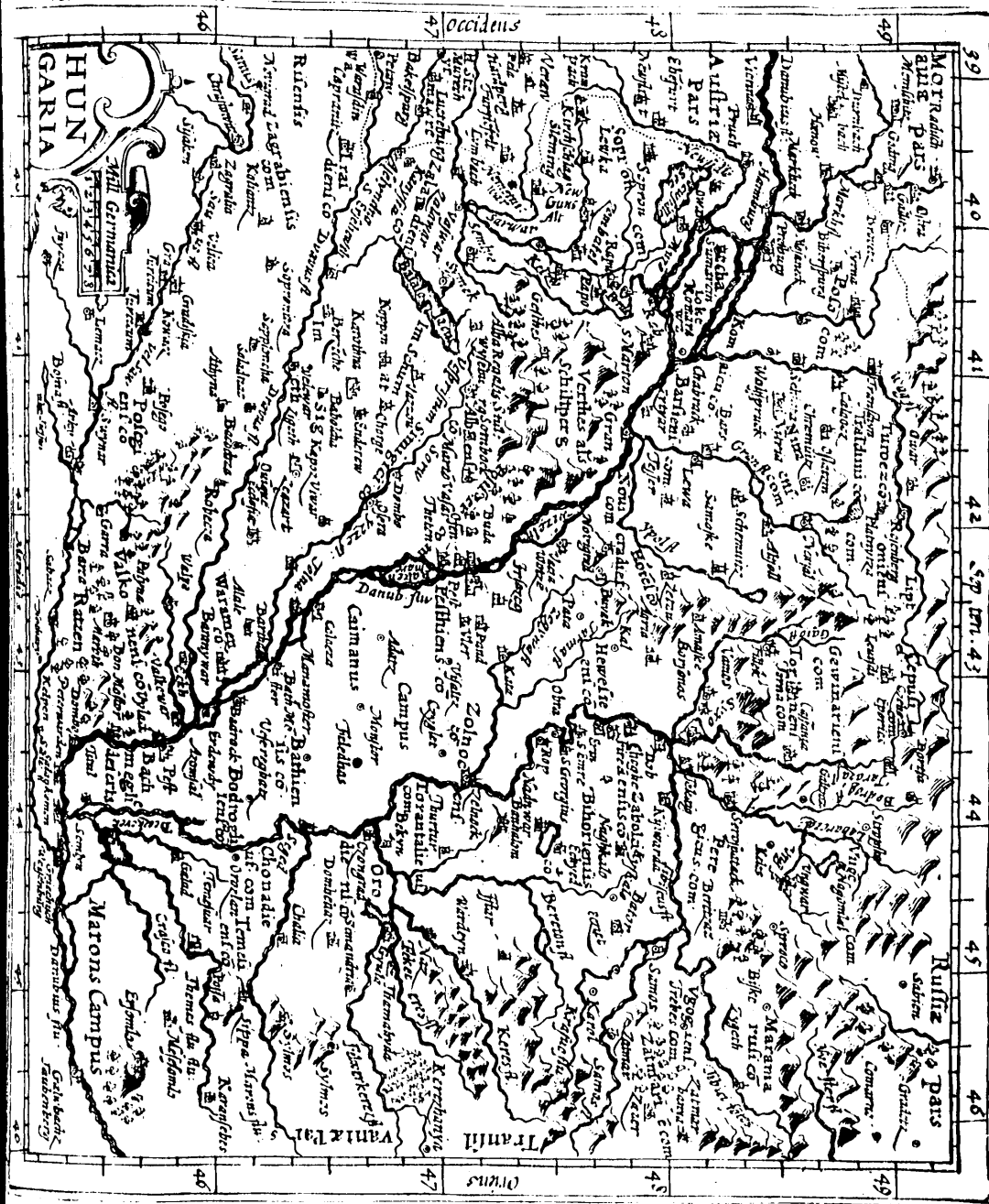
HVNGA-

THE KINGDOME OF HUNGARY.

HUNGARIA, commonly called *Hongerem* (which name it received from the Huns or Hungarians, who came out of *Scythia*, and did inhabit it, doth containe *Pannonia*, and the Countries of *Iazigus* and the Daciens, beyond *Danubius*. On the South it hath the River *Savus*, which devideth it from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which are a part of *Illyrici* over against the Adriatick Sea. On the North it hath *Poland* and *Russia*, which are disjoyned by the Mountaine *Carpatius*. On the West it hath *Austria*, which was heretofore the head of the higher *Pannonia*, together with *Moravia*, and *Styria*; on the East *Mysia* which they now call *Rhetiana*. It is an excellent Country both for the goodnesse of the soyle, and the pleasantnesse of the Situation. The Country is very fruitfull and fertill, and yeeldeth Pearles, Gold, Silver, Colours, and Salt, which are to be digged out of the Earth. It hath abundance of Grasse, Wheate, Pulse, and Fruit. That Country which is by *Danubius* doth yeeld excellent wine, even from the Country of the five Churches to *Taurunus*, or *Belgrad*. But there is no Oyle, and excepting that, it is adorned with all the gifts of nature. It hath divers kindes of living Creatures, having such great plenty both of Oxen, and Sheepe, that great Drovers are carried into other Countries, especially into *Italy* and *Germany*. It hath also abundance of wilde beasts, as Hares, Does, Goats, Harts, Wolves, Beares, and the like. And also great store of Birds, especially Thrushes, Partridges, and Pheasants. The *Pæonians* or *Pannonians* did first inhabit this Country: afterward the *Gothes*, who were expelled by the Huns; and the Huns by the *Longobards*, who were seated here 13. yeeres. But the Huns came in againe under the conduct of their Captaine *Attila*: after whose death, *Charles* the Great tooke it into his owne possession. But in the yeere 700. the Huns comming out of *Scythia*, in the Raigne of the Emperour *Arnulph*, possessed those parts, being *Pagans* untill King *Stephen*, whom they called the holy, was inaugurated and made King. And after him, even untill our times *Hungary* did professe the Christian Religion. *Hungary* doth containe all the whole Country of *Iazigus Metanastarum*, which *Ptolemy* circumscribeth or boundeth with *Danubius Tibiscus*, and the Sarmatian Mountaines. There are some ruines yet remaining, which by contracting the word are commonly called *Iaz*. But they inhabit those parts which *Pliny* describeth, and their speech differs from the Hungarian language. The first King of *Hungary*, after the Christian Religion was established therein, was *Stephen* surnamed the Holy, after whom there followed his Cosin *Peter*, his Kinsman *Andreas*, also *Bela*, *Salomon*, *Geysa*, *Ladislaus*,

Ladislaus, Almus, Stephanus the II. Bela Cacus, Geysa the II. Stephen the III. Bela the III, Emericus, Ladislaus the II. and others, even untill the time of the Emperour Rudolphus, King of Hungary. The King of Hungary doth governe his Kingdome by two Magistrates: the higher is divided into three Magistrates, the first of which governeth the Kingdome in the Kings name, in which are the Palatine of the Kingdome, who is next to the King, and judgeth the King if he be accus'd, whom the people of the Kingdome doe chuse, neither is it an hereditary office. Also the Judge of the Court, who is one of the ordinary Judges of the Kingdome. The Chancellor, who is the Metropolitan of *Strigonium*, who is called the Primate, and Secretary of the Kingdome, and he hath power to annoynt the King that is chosen, and he keepeth the Privie Seale. The Master of the Court doth follow the Kings, and is one of his Privie Counsell. The Master of the Regallities doth judge of all matters concerning Mines of Gold and Saltpires, and lastly, all matters which appertaine to the Exchequer. Secondly, those which sit in Judgement, of which there are certaine Officials, three of greater authority, as the Vice-Palatine of the Kingdom, the Judge of Personall Presence, The Vice-Palatines Protonotary, or chiefe Clarke, the Vice-Judges Protonotary. They are all called Masters, and have these assistants or associates joynted to them: the Archbishop of *Strigoniums* Secretary, who is called the Secretary of the Exchequer, twelve Assistants, and some sworne Clarkes. Thirdly, those that serve the King, as the Treasurer, the Master of the Bed-chamber, the Cup-bearer, the Master of the Pantry, the Master Porter, and other lesser offices. Moreover, because the Country is large there are severall Judges appointed thorow the Provinces, which the Hungarians call Counties. And they are these beyond *Danubius* on the West of the River *Tibiscus*. *Posoniensis*, *Nitriensis*, *Cepusensis*, *Gewinariensis*, *Posthiensis*, *Semliniensis*, *Comariensis*, *Leptoniensis*, *Novigradiensis*, *Abauvriensis*, *Bathiensis*, *Vigensis*, *Traachimensis*, *Barfienis*, *Hontiensis*, *Borsodiensis*, *Bodroghiensis*, *Peregriensis*, *Turoezenis*, *Omuizolis*, *Tornensis*, *Hemeclensis*, *Zolnacensis*, *Moramarusiensis*. Above *Danubius* on the East of *Tibiscus* there are *Vogghiensis*, *Bihoriensis*, *Zatmariensis*, *Oradiensis*, *Zabolciensis*, *Temesiensis*. Betweene the Rivers *Danubius*, and *Dravus*, there are *Musunensis*, *Zaladiensis*, *Tolnensis*, *Rhab*, or *Iauriensis*, *Vesprimiensis*, *Strigoniensis*, *Soponiensis*, *Albensis*, *Sinigiensis*, *Castriferrensis*, *Pelisiensis*, *Waraniensis*. Betweene *Dravus* and the River *Savus*, there are *Valkonensis*, *Risienis*, *Syrmienis*, *Warasdiensis*, *Prosegiensis*, and *Zagrabiensis*. The Ecclesiasticall government belongeth to the two Archbishops, of *Gran*, or *Strigonia*, the Popes Legate and Primate of the Kingdome. It hath under it *Agriensis*, *Vaciensis*, *Nitriensis*, *Quinque Ecclesiensis*, *Vesprimiensis*, who is the Queenes Chancellor, and crowneth her, and the Bishop *Iauriensis* commonly called *Rab*: *Colosensis*, or *Colotz*, under whom are *Sagabriensis*, *Transilvaniensis*, *Voeceadrensis*, *Viseburgensis*, *Sniensis*, *Cenadiensis*, or *Chonad*, and *Bosnensis*. All Hungary is divided into the hither-most, and the farther. The hither-most Hungary doth containe all that Country which is on this side *Danubius*: the farther-most doth containe that Country which is beyond *Danubius*, and *Tibiscus*.

THE KINGDOME OF HUNGARY.

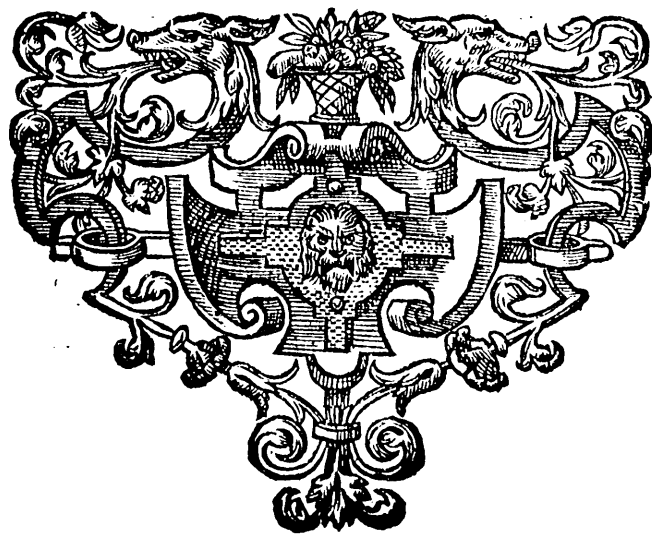


biscus glideth thorow the middle of it. The Metropolis and Mother Citty of this Kingdome is *Buda*, which was so denominated, as the most doe suppose from *Buda* the builder of it, who was Brother to King *Artila*, or as others write, from the Budines, a People of *Scythia*, of whom *Herodotus* maketh mention. If you consider the Situation of this Citty, it is seated partly on a Mountaine, and fortified with strong Bulwarkes, so that it is the strongest, and pleasantest Citty in all *Hungaria*, it hath many faire buildings both publike and private. It standeth in a fruitfull soyle, *Soliman* the Turkish Emperour tooke it from the Christians in the yeere 1526. on the 20. day of August. The Next is *Posonium*, commonly called *Prezborgh*, which is a noble Citty. Here the River *Leyta* deviding the higher *Pannonia* from the lower, doth mingle it selfe with the River *Istrus*. It is an ancient faire Citty, having a pleasant ayre and situation, and doth therein excell all the Citties of *Pannonia*. It hath Mountaines planted with Vines, which are also full of Wood. In the Suburbs it hath a Castle seated on the top of a high Rocke. There is also *Belgrad* at the meeting or confluence of the Rivers *Savus*, and *Danubius*, it is commonly called *Alba Graca*, the ancients called it *Taurunum*, and the Germanes *Griechs Weissenburgh*: *Soliman* the Turke tooke it in the yeere 1520. and having beene before a Towne of defence against the cruell enemy of Christianity, now it is the Turkish Emperours seat. A little lower downe the River *Danubius* there is *Singidunum*, which was taken by the Turke in the yeere 1439. In the midst betweene these two Citties, there is a Field famous for the victory of *Hunniadus* against *Mahomet* the Turkish Emperour: they call this Field *Maxons*. This Battle was fought in the yeere 1456. Downe the River there are many places where the Christians have received many fatall overthrowes. The Citty *Valpo* was taken in the yeere 1543. *Quinque Ecclesie* by *Dra-vus* in the yeere 1543. *Zigetha* was taken in the yeere 1566. *Buda* wee have mentioned before. *Strigonium* by *Danubius*, commonly called *Gran*, was heretofore an Archbishops seat, but it is now in the Turkes hands. *Alba Regalis*, or *Stulweyssenburgh*, is famous in regard the Kings are crowned and buried here, it was taken in the yeere 1543. In the same Country there is *Stridon*, where Saint *Hierom* was borne. There is also the Citty *Comara*, in an Iland of the same name, which the Turkes in vaine attempted. *Iaurinum*, commonly called *Raab* is an impregnable Citty by the River *Danubius*. I passe by the other Townes. There are also in *Hungaria* many famous Lakes, the chiefe whereof is *Balaton*, which the Germanes call *Platze*, being 40. Italian miles broad, and 8. Hungarian miles. The chiefe Rivers are *Danubius*, *Savus*, *Dra-vus*, and *Tibiscus*, the three former are common to other Countries, but *Tibiscus* runneth onely thorow *Hungary*. It riseth in *Maramusia*, in the high Clifles of *Carpatus*, and for plenty of Fish it exceedeth all the Rivers in *Hungary*, for it hath abundance of all kindes of Fish, as great Pikes, Lampreys, and Sturgeons. There are also other Rivers besides these, which have great store of excellent Fish, as Trowts, Salmons, Perches, Lampreys, Barbels, and others, and those Rivers have gold veines in them. The chiefe Woods and Mountaines beyond *Danubius*,

nubius, beginning from *Austria* and *Moravia* *Lazius* reckneth to bee *Tarchal*, in Greeke *Carpatus*, which was heretofore so called from the Minerals in it, it stretcheth and extendeth it selfe thorow the Counties *Turocensis*, *Arnenfis*, *Liproviensis*, *Cappusienfis*, *Geminienfis*, and *Sarienfis*, which the Inhabitants call by divers names, as *den Vatter*, *den Blunck*, *den Wurgarten*, *den Schnepberg*. The second River is *Matran*, which is planted with Vines neere *Agria*. The third and greatest of all is *Erdel*. There are many other Rivers, which for brevities sake I omit, and so conclude *Germany*.

N n n 2

ITALIE.



ITALIE.

IN VVHICH THESE

Countries are contained.

Lombardie.
The Dukedome of *Venice*.
Liguria, the Dukedome of
Genua.
The Dukedome of *Friulum*.
Istria.
The Country of *Romandiola*.
The Dukedome of *Thufany*.
The Dukedome of *Spoletto*.
The Marquiship of *Anconi-*
tana.
Latium, now called *Campag-*
na di Roma.

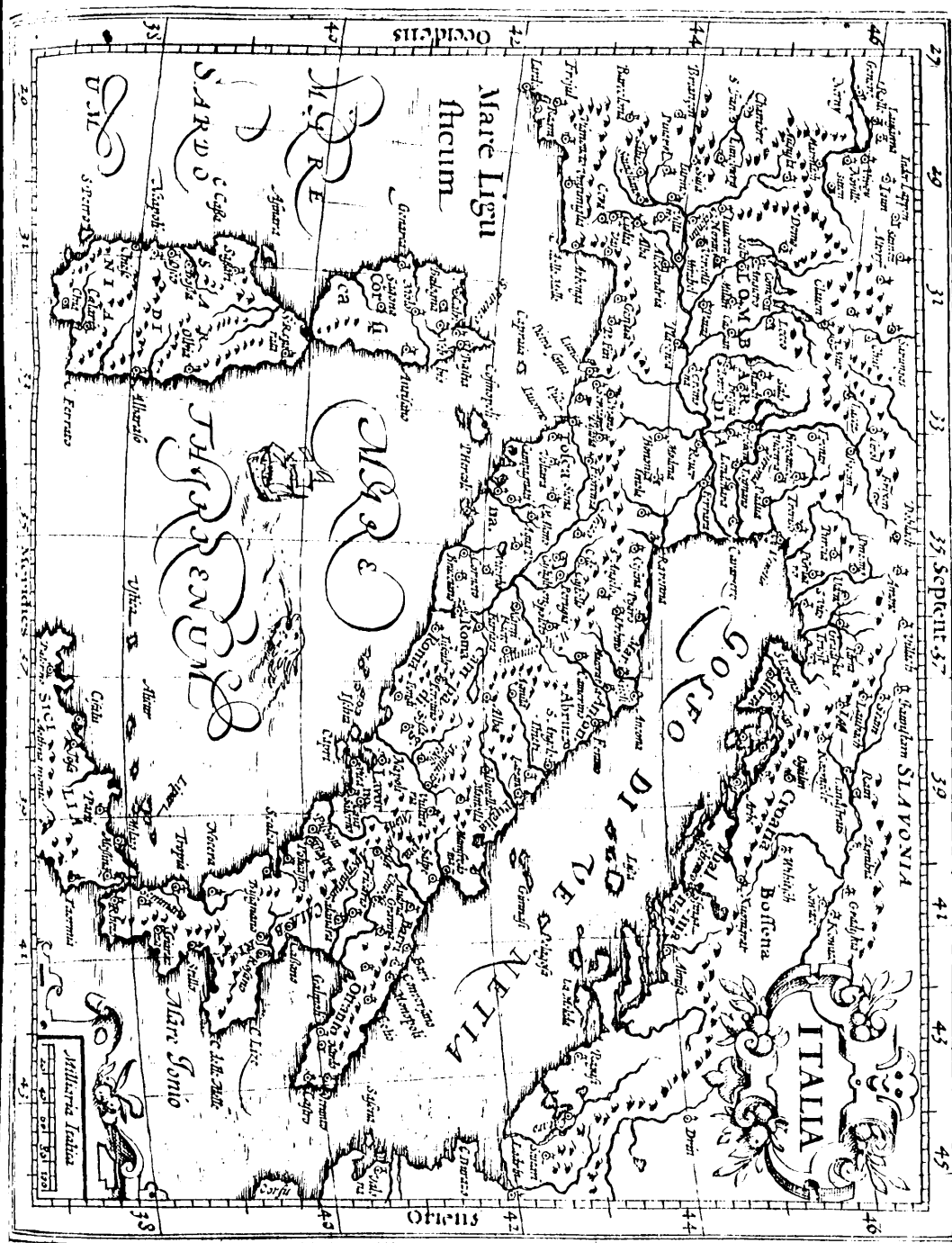
Abruzzo, *Aprutium*, *Sam-*
nites.
Terra di Lavoro, *Campagna*
felice, a Principality.
Apulia, the Kingdome of
Daunia plana.
Lucania, *Basilicata*, Princip.
Terra di Barri, *Apulio Pence-*
tia.
Terra di Otranto Regnum.
Calabria superior Regnum.
Magna Græcia.
Brutij, *Calabria inferior*.

The Kingdome of *Naples* doth containe a great
part of these Countries.

Because I know but a few Counties and Sigeionries in *Italia*
and *Greece*, and seeing their names and places cannot be
assign'd in Tables, in regard of the imperfection of Tables
therefore I will describe but a few of them. For every Student
may set downe those which hee shall finde. It would afford us
a faire prospect into matters of Policy, if the Nobility of severall
Kingdomes, and their Offices, Places, and Lordships were
knowne. Which if every one would performe in his owne Coun-
try, hee should deserve much praise.

ITALIE.

ITALIE.



Nna;

ITALIE.



ERMANIE was described before both in generall and speciall: and now having viewed the former I doe enter into *Italy*: which as *Pliny* saith *Lib. Natur. Hist. cap. 20.* is a Country sacred to the gods, the most happiest in all *Europe*, the Mother of Plenty, the Mistris of Policy, the Princess of Nations, and the Queene of the World. It had heretofore divers names. *Dionysius Halicarnassensis, Lib. 1.* of Roman Antiquities, writeth that the native people did call this noble Country *Saturnia*: and the Græcians did call it *Hesperia*, *Ausonia*, and *Oenotria*: and that at last in *Hercules* time it began to be called *Italy*. It was called *Saturnia* from King *Saturne*. But it seemeth that this appellation did not appertaine to all *Italy*, but to a part of it, which was also called *Latium*. *Hyginus* would have it called *Hesperia*, from *Hesperus*, who fled from his Brother *Atlas*: and *Macrobius* from *Hesperus* the Evening Starre, in Latine call'd *Vesperugo*, which is seene alwayes in the West. It was call'd *Ausonia* from *Auson*. They call'd it *Oenotria*, from the goodnesse of the Wine, or from *Oenotrus* King of the Sabines. It was called *Italy* from *Italus*, whom *Aristotle* maketh to be King of *Oenotria*. But *Festus* saith, *Lib. 9. Italiam dictam, quod magnos Italos, hoc est Boves habeat, vitulos enim Italos esse dictos.* That is, *Italy* was so called, because it hath great *Italy*, that is, Oxen for Calves are called *Itali*. *Timæus* fabulously reporteth, that it was so called from the Oxe *Italus*, one of *Geryons* Heerd, which being droven away by *Hercules* did swim over the Sicilian Bay, and in the Tyrrhene language a Bull is called *Italus*. And the same *Dionysius Halic. Lib. Antiq. Rom.* saith, that it was heretofore called *Vitalia*, if we may beleve *Hellanicus*. Other ancient appellations of *Italy*, which belong rather to the parts thereof than to the whole Country, we omit. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe make *Italy* a *Peninsula*, beeing encompassed on three sides with the higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Jonian Sea: on the fourth side it hath the Alpes, for towards the West it hath the Italian Alpes, which the ancients did distinguish by peculiar names, as the Sea Alpes, the Corrians, the Graians, and the Rhetians, which lye Northward even to the River *Arfia*, and containeth the Poenine and the Julian Alpes: and so it runneth Northward by the Hadriatick Sea, even to the Jonian Bay, which is over against it Eastward: and lastly, Southward and Westward it is beaten with the Mediterranean Sea, as also the Tyrrhene and Ligustian Shores: and the Hadrian Sea washeth the Southerne part, where *Forum Iulij* and *Histris* lyeth. The length from *Augusta Praetoria*, to *Brutium*, even to the Promontory or Leutopetra, is 755. miles: the greatest breadth is 475. miles, the middlemost breadth is 130. the least breadth is 72. The whole compasse of *Italy* according to *Castaldus* is 2550. miles. Those which have measur'd it more exactly, doe make it to be 2250. and those who have measured it most exactly, doe reckon it to be not above 2240. *Eustathius* doe liken

liken *Italy* to an Ivie leafe: *Pliny, Solinus*, and others, doe resemble it to an Oke leafe, because it is longer then broad, bending his head on the left hand, and so endeth in the figure of an Amazonian Brestplate. The latter Writers doe more conveniently compare it to a mans thigh, the skin whereof lyeth over against the lower Sea: the Calfe over against the higher Sea: and all the foote is washed with the Jonian Sea: The heele doth looke toward *Epirum*: the sole of the foote is the Tarrentine Bay, the more fleshy parts doe make the Promontories *Zephyrius*, *Carcinus*, and *Bruttium*, the toes are turned toward *Sicily*, the knee is in the Populonian Promontory, the hippe and upper part of the thigh doe touch the Alpes. I have spoken of the name and quantity of *Italy*: the quality followeth, which alwaies ariseth from the Situation of a Country. If any one will take a diligent account of it, he shall finde that according to the Longitude, the most Western Meridian doth fall upon the 29. degree; and the most Eastern Meridian the 43. degree. It is 7. degrees in Latitude: for the most Southerne Parallel is 28. degrees distant from the Æquator, and the most Northward 46. and so he shall finde that *Italy* is in the fifth and sixth Climats, and all the Parallels between eleven and sixteene, in which space of Land the day differeth one houre. For the longest day of Summer in the Southerne Parallel is 14. houres long, with three fifths, but in the Northerue Parallel it is 15. houres long with three fifths.. *Italy* having such a Situation, and having the Alpes running thorow it, which passe length-ways thorow the middle of *Italy*, on both sides, especially on the South side have faire fruitfull Fields & Hills lying by them: and therefore it is no marvell, that all the times and seasons of the yeere are so temperate, and that it is so fruitfull, especially in some places. The Country is very temperate, and very plentifull, and hath good store of Corne, being not chargeable in tilling, but very gainefull to the Husbandman. The Rossellanian fields in *Vmbria* are reported to have beene so fruitfull, that *Varro* witnesseth, *Cesar Vopiscus*, when he pleaded his cause before the Censors, said that the Rosean Fields were the *Senum Italia*, in which if a Pitchforke be left the day before, the grasse will cover it over in one nights growth. *Varro* speaking of the endowments of *Italy*, saith, that it produceth all things necessary for food. *Campania* doth yeeld Corne, *Falernus* wine: *Cassinas* Oyle: *Tusculan* Figges, *Tarrentine* Honey: and *Tiber* Fish. Moreover *Pliny* witnesseth that *Italy* is the Mother of all kinds of Trees. I will not mention the Vulgar common sort. For here are great store of Orange Trees, Lemmon Trees, and Quince Trees. All the Coast, as for example, *Liguria*, and that which belongeth to *Genoa*, is adorned and beautified with faire Trees, and great high Palme Trees, which are full of sweet smelling fruit, so that it is pleasant both in sight and scent: and it hath every where pleasant Gardens to recreate sad mindes, and drive away Melancholy. And the same may be said of a thousand other places. The same *Pliny* sheweth that there are Pepper trees in *Italy*. The Hydruntine Country hath abundance of Olives, so that he that hath not seene the great Woods of Olive trees which are in these parts, would thinke it incredible. The Barian Fields

Fields in *Apulia Peucetia*, doe bring forth great store of Oyle, Wine, Corne, Almonds, and Cotton, and other fruits. The Valley of *Onelia* in *Liguria*, hath such great store of Oyle, that sometimes it yeeldeth 32. and 22. thousand Jarres, which the Inhabitants call *Barilus*. There is also Manna in *Italy*. For Manna is gathered neere *Altomontium* in *Bruttia*, which falleth downe like dew by night, especially when the skie is serene and cleare after raine. It is gathered from the Leaves of certaine Trees. *Pliny* reporteth that it hath the choicest and best Vines, so that it excelleth the most odoriferous Nations of the world, for there is no scent to be compared with the delicious smell of the sweet budding Vines. As the excellent Wines which are so celebrated and praised by ancient Writers doe testifie. *Pliny* doth divide the Wines of *Italy* into foure sorts. He preferreth the Setine Wines before all others, which was so called from *Setia* a Towne of *Latium*. The next he accounteth to be the Falerne Wine. The third he reckoneth to be the Albanian, the Surrentinian, the Massuan, the Stanonian, the Calenian, the Fundanian, the Vilitertian, the Privernatian, and the Signinian Wines. The fourth sort are the Pretutian, the Anconian, and the Palmesian Wines. But of these things others doe report: I passe to the other gifts of *Italy*: and will describe them briefly. It is very fruitfull in producing all kinde of hearbes. What should I speake of the Mettals, Stones, and other gifts. *Pliny* saith that it is inferiour unto no Country for Mettals. In *Forum Iulium*, there is the River *Hydra*, and not farre from thence a Mine of Quicksilver. Great store of Allom was found heretofore among the Etruscians in the Territory of *Mafsa*. In *Campania* there are Mines of Brimstone. Three miles from *Volaterris* toward the River *Cacina*, there are some Hills, in which there are Salt-pits. At *Bruttia* also there are Salt Mines, which are hollowed into the inner parts of the Mountaine with digging forth of Salt. I omit the Stone Quarries, out of which divers Stones are cut. I doe not mention the Marble, the Alabaster, Chrystall, and divers sorts of precious Stones, nor the Saffron, Blue, and Rosen. And that I may not be tedious in reckoning up the variety of living creatures, *Aulus Gellius. Lib. II. Noct. Atticar. Cap. I. Timens* in his History, and *M. Terentius Varro in Antiquit.* doe report that there are great store of Oxen in *Italy*, and that there are many Buffons bred in this Country. *Lucillius* witnesseth that the great strong Lucanian hearbs did graze here:

*Quem neque Lucanis oriundi montibus Tauri
Ducere pro telo validis cervicibus possent.*

Italy, besides other Fowle, hath Eagles and Vultures, which are so often mentioned in the ancient Romane Histories. I come now to the ancient Government. There is no indubitable certainty concerning the ancient Government of *Italy*. *Annius* of *Viterbium* doth speake of *Comer*, who came first into this Country as a stranger, also of *Chamus*, *Ianus*, *Sabatius*, *Sagus*, *Cranus*, *Aurunus*, *Malotte*, *Tages*, *Ofrides*, *Hercules*, *Tuscus*, *Alens*, *Rivis*, *Malus*, *Morgetes*, *Roma*, *Romaneffus*, *Iafius*, and others:

others: but approved Historians doe make no mention of them. But if we read *Dionysius Halicarnassensis*, *Pompeius Trogus*, *Solinus Polyhistor*, and other Greeke and Latine Writers, that many yeeres before the building of *Rome*, wee shall finde that *Italy* was governed by divers people, as Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Ligurians, the Umbrians, and the Etrurians: which at last were all reduced under the government of the Romane Empire. *Rome* at the first was governed by Kings for 245. yeeres together, as *Dionysius* and *Livie* doe witnesse, whom in the Romane History it is best to follow. In whom wee may read the order and progresse of their atchievements, and it is to be considered, that their power did encrease abroad by military Discipline, and at home by moderation and Justice, and by the order of government. Afterward the Kings for their tyranny and lust were expelled, which many times had caused many changes, and mutations in the Empire.

Names of the Kings are these: *Romulus*, who raigned 38. yeeres, *Numa*, who raigned 43. yeeres, *Tullus Hostilius*, who raigned 32. yeeres, *Lucius Junius Brutus*, who raigned 24. yeeres, *Tarquinius Priscus*, who raigned 37. yeeres, *Servius Tullus*, who raigned 44. yeeres, *Tarquinius Superbus*, who raigned 25. yeeres. He was expelled the Kingdome for his Sons wicked act, who ravished *Lucretia*. But when the Kings were expelled, the government became Annuall, and two Consuls were created. The first of which was *L. Iunius Brutus*, unto whom was joyued *p. Lucretius Tricipitinus*, and after him *M. Horatius Pulvillus*. Thus *Italy* was governed by Consuls, untill the time of the Emperour *Cesar Fl. Augustus*, whom *Odoacer Herulus* King of the Gothes did depose, and subverted the Country to himselfe, and afterward being slaine, he left it to *Theoderick* his Successors. I need not set downe a Catalogue of the Romane Consuls and Emperours, which are well knowne. And we may read in Histories the forme of the first royall government, the changes of Lawes and Magistrates, the Romanes valour, their warres, and their many civill dissensions, untill *Rome* had got the Monarchie of the World: and how by luxury, civill warres, and the fatall vicissitude and change of things, it lost againe both vertue, and Empire. I proceed to other matters. *Italy* hath many faire flourishing rich Citties, many famous populous Townes: and many Villages, adorned with Noblemens houses. It will not therefore be impertinent to set downe what *Thomas Edwards* an Englishman hath written concerning the most famous Citties of *Italy*.

Rome's holy by the blood of Saints there shed,
Rich *Venice* with the Sea's encompassed.
Parthenope doth Captaines stout beget.
Mediolanum pleasaunt is, and great.
Bononia doth for study much excell
Many Citizens in shining *Florence* dwell.
Ferraria doth yeeld much Iron Oare,
Verona hath of all things wondrous store.
For Law and Physick *Padua* is extoll'd
Senas for eloquence may bee enrol'd.

Cremona

Cremona is a miserable place,
 And Mantua sweet Virgins birth doth grace.
 Plinius doth transport of Wine great store.
 Rich Rrixia is liberall to the poore.
 Pavia doth for Italian Verses shine
 And Luca on two Dukedomes doth confine.
 Pisa bewailes her honour lost in th'end.
 Milke, Cheese, and Butter, Parma doe commend,
 And faire Placentia wants not Innes most deare.
 Vertue and Piety in Taurinum are.
 Perusia hath for Souldiers got much fame.
 Vercella delighteth not in unjust gaine.
 Molina holds that Frogs most wholesome be.
 Ancenas walls contemne the Enemye.
 Macerata doth all suits of Law decide.
 Emporia is with Havens beautific'd.
 The Citty Livium is most prone to Warre.
 In Bergomum they rude in language are.
 Arctium doth make the sharpest Sword.
 Viterbus to the poore doth helpe afford.
 In Asta courteous Citizens are found.
 Ariminum doth with fruit and Geese abound.
 Fanum hath women faire, and most compleate.
 Novaria hateth all Fare-like deceit.
 Ravenna hath lost the fame she had before.
 Anglia hath few Earles, Vincentia store.
 Pisaurum hath great store of Figges so great.
 Pistorium of Chesnuts, Oyle, and Wheate.
 Dertona many rustick Clownes doth feed.
 And Regium great store of Hogs doth breed.
 Sweet Vineyards doe Cesena compasse round.
 Cleare Springs and Streames are in Tarvisium found.
 Imola doth it selfe in two devide,
 Vibinum by her Dukes is dignified.
 Faventia is well knowne for Potters ware,
 Spoletum harbours those which strangers are.
 Pompeia doth faire Sheepe and Oxen breed.
 And Narnia on Egges and Grapes doth feed.
 Assisum doth rejoyce because that here
 Holy Saint Francis Corpes interred were.
 Comum with Fish and Flesh is amply stor'd.
 Savona leaving studies, wealth doth hoard.

Italy hath many Lakes, the chiefe whereof are in Etruria Transumenus, Aprilis Marinus, Vadimonis, Ciminus, Vulturnensis, Sabatus, Palus Bientina, and Ciar. In Latium there are Hostia Lacus, Albanus, Aquae Salvie, Lacus Neronensis, Inturne Lacus, Regillus, Fucinus, Pontina Palus, the Fundale Lake, the Tiburtine, Cacubus, the Simbraine Lake. In Picenum there is the Nursine Lake. In Umbria, the Veline Lake, Floridus, and the Cusilensian Lake.

In

In Campania the Lucrine and Avernan Lake, Linterna Palus, Stativa, and Pompeia. In Salentinum and Apulia, the Aduriantian Lake, and the Lestian. In Flaminia there is 7. Seas, and the Moore Padusa. In Langbardia Transpadana, there are Verbanus, Ortanus, Larius, Luganus, Gauratius, Monatius, Trinatius, Chivensis, Puscianus, Sebinus, Benacus, Idrius, & Pœninus. In Venice Visigolus. In Istria Costiacus. It is watered also with many Rivers, as Padus, Athesis, Rubico, Tiber, Arnus, Mincius, Tucinus, Ollius, and Abdua. The chiefe of these is Padus, which as Strabo affirmeth, is the greatest River in Europe except Ister. The Latine writers as Livy, Virgil, and others doe call it Padus, but the Italians call that which is called Pades, as Metrodorus Scepsius noateth in Pliny, because there are many pitch-trees growing about the Fountaine, which are called in French Pades, and the Grecians and Poets did heretofore call them Ileridanos. Servius would have it so called from Phaeton the Sonne of Apollo, for before that Phaeton through his owne temerity and rashnesse was cast downe headlong into this River, it was called Eridanus. It was called Bodincus as Pliny witnesseth, and Liguridus because it hath no bottome, Polybius Lib. 3. calleth it Bodegkos, and the ancients did call it Vesulus as Pliny sheweth, who noteth also that Spring-head thereof is in the borders Liguria, which is called Visendo, because it is wonderfull, and worthy of sight. It floweth from the Fountaine with a cleare streame, and so runneth, through the straight narrow Rocks, and the Valleys of the Rockie Mountaine: and it falleth downe with such violence as is wonderfull. And so runneth with a murmuring noise through the stones, and afterward it floweth abroad, and is not confined with any channell, for the space almost of three Miles, even to Paysana, where it runneth almost under ground, so that very little of it can bee seene. But a Mile from thence it riseth up againe neere Paracolum, and so running forward it receiveth many Torrents, and Rivers, from the Alpes, and the Apennine Mountaines, and so being much encreased by those tributary streames, it runneth through the middle of Langbardia, and a part of Romonula, and so with 7. mouths or inlets, it dischargeth it selfe into the Adriatick Sea. Pliny saith that it maketh 7. Seas, because it runneth with 7. streames a great way into the Sea, in whome Lib. 3. Cap. 16. see more concerning the course of this River, as also in Polybius Lib. 2. in Strabo, Lib. 5. in Pomponius Mela, Lib. 3. in Solinus in his Polyhist. Cap. 7. also in Leander Albertus, and other moderne writers. Virgil in the ninth of his Æneids calleth it Rex Fluviorum the King of Rivers. And Lucan Lib. 2. singeth thus. Non minor hic Nilus, and a little after, Non minor hic Istro, that is, this River is as great as Nilus, or as great as Ister. The River Athesis so called by Virgil and other doth follow next; Strabo calleth it Athysis, which the Italians doe now call l' Adice or l' Adese: and the Germanes Etsch. Pliny reporteth that Athesis doth flowe out of the Tridentine Alpes, at first with a small streame, but afterward having got more strength by the ascension of many Rivers, it runneth with a violent course Southward, and afterward from Tridentum it runneth with a more gentle streame through the Plaine: and so having glided through those fields, it runneth through the narrow passages of the Mountaines

Mountaines with so great a violence, that it seemes to threaten these places by which it floweth, and with the same vehemency it doth runne headlong by *Verona*, beneath which it is devided into two Rivers, the one whereof goeth toward the Marshes, the other bendeth to the Sea-ward, and maketh a faire Haven, you may see more in *Leander*. From the Spring-head thereof to *Verona*, it is not navigable, or passeable for boates, by reason that it hath such a violent Current, but they bring downe trees, and pieces of timber out of the *Tridentine* Mountaines, which they tie together and make them swim downe the River. But from *Verona* it is navigable even to the *Fossions*. *Torelus* in his History of *Verona*, would have *Athesis* to be the same which *Ptolemie* calleth *Atrianum*. And some doe thinke that *Adrius* is the same with *Athesis*, which *Stephanus* and others doe mention. The third River is *Rubicon*, which *Ptolemie* and other Greeke writers doe call *Rubikoon*: *Strabo* calleth it *Roubikoon*: now it is called *Pisatellus*. It was that River which a *Pliny* witnesseth did anciently bounder *Italia*, after the bounds thereof were translated from the River *Adrius*. The fourth River is *Tiber*, which is the bounds betweene *Etruria* and *Latium*. There is no River more famous in Roman Histories. It hath had divers names, some prophane and some sacred. The prophane heathen names are *Ianus*, *Albula*, *Rumen*, and *Tiberis*, the Divine is *Serapis*. *Athenius* reporteth that it was anciently called *Ianus*, from the God *Ianus*. It appeares in *Varro* and others that it was called *Albula*, which *Paulus Diaconus* & *Servius* doe derive *ab albo colore* from the white colour of it, who sheweth also that it was called *Rumon*. But the chiefe name of this River was and is *Tiber*, of which there are divers Etymologies. Some doe derive it from *Tibris*, a King of the *Abrygines*; *Festus* and *Servius* say that hee was King of the *Tusians*: *Livy*, *Ovid*, *Festus Pompeius*, and *Eusebius* doe derive it from *Tiberinus Silvius*, Prince of the *Albanians*. *Varro* delivers that this River was called *Dehebris* from *Dehebris* an Earle of the *Vesentians*: *Servius* saith that it was called in the Scripture by a sacred name *Serra a secundo* from cutting. So much concerning the names, in which it is to bee noted that there was a difference observed in the pronounciation of these words *Tiberis*, *Tibris*, and *Tiberini*. For in common speech it was called *Tiberis* in Poesy *Tibris*; and in holy writers *Tiberinus*, as *Servius* noteth, which is not alwayes true. It was called commonly *Tevere*. The head of *Tiber* is in the *Apennine* Mountaines, in the middle of it, neere the confines of the *Aretineans*, in that parte, where the Fountaine of *Arnus*, is above *Aretium*. It is a small streame at first like a little Rivulet, but when it hath runne forward it increaseth but a little, in regard it receaveth no great streames, but such as proceede from small Fountaines, but afterward by the receipt of some Rivers it groweth larger, and is Navigable for boates and little vessels even to *Rome*, and so running not farre from *Tiphernum*, *Perusia*, *Otrivulus*, it divideth *Etruria* from the *Umbrian* and *Sabinians*: and afterward 12. Miles from *Rome*, it divideth the *Vesentians* from the *Crustuminians* and *Fidenations*: also it seperateth *Latium* from *Vaticanum*: and is so great and broad a River at *Rome*, so that they cannot passe over it but by Bridge.

Bridges or Boates, as *Halicarnassus* writeth, and from thence it runneth forward, and rowleth into the *Tyrrhene* Sea. *Pliny* in his 3. Booke Cap. 4. and *Servius* Lib. 7. of his *Aeneads* doe describe the course of this River. See also *Florus* Lib. 1. Histor. Rom. Cap. 4. and *Varro* Lib. 4. de L. L. *Paulus Iovius* writ a Booke concerning the fish in *Tiber*, *Pliny* Lib. 3. Cap. 4. affirmeth that 42. Rivers doe runne into *Tiber*. The River *Arnus* followeth which *Livy*, *Pliny*, and others have mentioned, *Strabo* and *Ptolemie* doe call it *Arnus*: and in *Italian* it is called *Arvo*. It riseth, as *Strabo* reporteth on the right side of the *Apennine* Mountaine. It is a small streame at the beginning, and runneth westward through the steepe rocks and valleys: and afterward being encreased by the receipt of many Torrents, and Rivers, it entreteth into the *Florentine* fields, and having divided *Florentine* and *Pisa* it runneth to the Sea. *Virgil*, *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe call that *Mincius*, which the *Italians* doe now call *Mencio* of *Menzio*. This River having entred into the cleare Lake *Bennacum*, and having encompassed *Mantua*, 13. Miles from thence it runneth into *Padus*. *Livy*, *Plinie*, *Silius*, *Polybius*, *Strab.* *Plut.* *Ptol.* *Steph.* doe call it *Ticinus*. The *Itinarie* Tables call it *Ticenus*: it is now called *Tisino*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Sumanu*, which is now called the Mountaine of *S. Gothard*, from whence *Rhene*, *Rhodanus*, *Athesis*, and other Rivers doe runne divers wayes. Out of this Mountaine it runneth by the *Lepontians* Southward among the steepe Rocks to *Belinzona* a strong Towne, and afterward growing greater by the aversion of many Rivers and Torrents, it rowleth it selfe into the Lake *Verbanum*, through which it runneth, as *Pliny* affirmeth, and so returning through the Plaine, it runneth with a cleare streame into *Padus*. The water of this River is so cleare, that you may see any thing in the bottome of it. It hath also some vaines of gold and silver, which may be seene in the sands. The River *Ollius* which in *Italian* is called *Oglio*, hath great stoare of good fish, especially of that sort which they call in *Italian* *Thymallo*. In this River neere the *Pallace*, a great many wicker wares are set, and at certaine seasons of the yeare the water brings downe infinite stoare of Eeles into them, which are taken out and salted. To search out the rising of this River would be troublesome. The common received opinion is that two small Rivers doe runne out of the Lake *Frigidulph*, which is betweene the *Alpes*, the one on the right hand is called *Fridigulph*, and at length is joyned with *Ollius*: the other on the left hand doth runne with another River, and from thence the River *Quis* beginneth. Others make other conjectures. It runneth into the Lake *Isenum* neere the Towne *Pisonium*: it watereth the fields of *Brixianum* and *Cremona*, and make their barren soyle very fruitfull: and it seperateth the *Brixian* Country from *Cremonia* and *Bergoma*: It receaveth above 37. other Rivers. *Pliny* and *Tacitus* doe call that River *Abdua*, or *Addua*, which *Polib.* and *Strab.* doe call *Adovas*, it is commonly cal'd *Adda*. It divideth the *Cenomani* from the *Insubrians*. It riseth in the Mountaine *Banlius*: and *Strab.* noteth that it taketh his force from the Mountaine *Adula*. And so returning from the Lake *Larius*, through which it runneth, it windeth through the Plaine toward *Padus*, and bringeth

bringeth with it many other Rivers, as *Pilclavo*, *Meyra*, *Lira*, *Tarente*, *Lacieumortum*, *Brembrum*, and *Serimortum*, and also *Serius*, which rising in the Mountaines above *Bergomum*, and flowing by *Seriana*, in the winter time it hides himselfe in his channell, and runns under ground, and afterward rising up againe neere *Crema*, it runneth into *Addua*: but in Summer by reason that the heate of the Sun melteth the snow upon the Mountaines, it doth so increase and swell, that it doth not onely fill those subterranean channels, and windings under the earth, but also it continually overfloweth the upper face of the earth. I passe over the other Rivers, which are many for brevities sake. The Seas, Baies, and Havens doe follow. The higher Sea, the lower Sea, and the Ionian Sea doe encompass three sides of *Italie*. Whence *Pliny* thus concerning *Italie*. *Tot Maria, portus, gremiumque Terrarum commercio patens undique, & tanquam ad invandos mortales ipsa vix in mare procurrens*: that is: there are so many Seas and Havens as if the Country did spread and lay open her bosome for traffique and Commerce, and for the good of men; shee shooteth herselfe farre into the Sea. It hath many Bayes, as *Rappalinus Froycis*, *Amuclanum Mare*, the Bayan Baye, the *Pastanian Bay*, *Hypponates*, *Scyllericus*, the *Tarentine Bay*, *Vitus*, the *Terpestine*, the *Largian*, and *Flanitian*. After the Bayes I will name the Havens. *Strabo* Lib. 6. write that *Italie* for the most part hath no Havens, and those which it hath are very great and strong both to prevent the invasion of enemies, and for the more convenient trading and Commerce. These are the Ports or Havens, the Haven of *Otricoli*, of *Avann*, of *Avison*, of *Hercules Menecus*, of *Mauricus*, of *Albigenus*, of the *Sabirian Vadians*, of *Savona*, of *Genua*, of *Delphin*, of *Erycis*, of *Lux*, of *Pisanus*, of the *Vadians*, of the *Populonium*, of the *Scabrians*, of *Telamon*, of *Hercules*, of *Gravisa*, of *Augustus*, of *Antias*, of *Caieta*, the *Julian Haven*, the *Bajon*, the *Vilinian*, the *Metaurian*, *Orestes Haven*, *Hanniballs Castra*. The *Tarentine*, and *Brundusian Havens*, *Garne*, *Agafus*, the *Anconitanian Haven*, the *Arminian*, *Ravenas*, *Peretolas*, *Livenza*, *Pola*, and many others. After the description or Catalogue of the Havens, the Mountaines doe follow. The chiefe whercof are the Alpes, which whether we make them belong to *France*, *Germany*, or *Italie* it matters not: for these Mountaines running along doe with a wall as it were seperate *Italie* from *France*, and *Germanie*. *Festus* thinketh that the Alpes were so called *ab Albedine* from their witness, for the *Sabines* saith hee called that *Alpum*, which the Latines afterward called *Album* or white. *Isidorus* would have the Alpes to bee a French name, and that high Mountaines are called in French Alpes. The Germane speech doth acknowledge the name of Alpes, for Alp or Alpen signifies in their language pasturing Mountaines, on which no Hay is cut or got against Winter, but onely Oxen and other heards of Cattell are put there to graze. *Strabo* writeth that these Mountaines were heretofore called *Albia* and *Alpion*: *Stephanus* also calleth them *Alpia* and *Alpij*. *Phavorinus* calleth them *Olbia*, and *Lycophran*, *Salpij*. *Ovid*. Lib. 3. de *Arte amandi*, *Lucan* and others doe call them *Alpis* in the singular number, and *Dionysius Afrus* calleth them *Alpius*. The Alpes in ancient writings and records have many names, which shew that there were many parts

of the Alpes over which they traveled. And these are the Sea Alpes, which are also called the *Ligustina Alpes*: The *Cottian*, *Gracian*, *Penine*, the *Sammian Alpes*, the *Lepontian*, the *Rhetian*, *Julian* and *Carnician*. And so much concerning the Alpes, which breadthwayes doe seperate and parte *Italie* from *France* and *Germanie*, the *Apennine* followeth, which running with a continuing ridge betweene the higher and the lower Sea, it divideth it lengthwayes into two parts or sides. It is thought to have beene so called, because the foote of this Hill is by *Hanniballs* *Penine* passage. Some thinke it was called the *Apennine*, because the *Panians* or *Carthaginians* breaking into *Italie* under the conduct of *Hanniball* did make and open a passage this way, some derive it from *Apis* an ancient Captaine who overcame and conquered all *Italie*. *Ptolamie* and others call it *Appennina*, *Stephanus Apennium*, the *Apennine Mountaine*, saith *Pliny*, is the greatest in *Italie*, running with a continued ridge from the Alpes to the *Sicillian strait*. *Italie* hath many other Mountaines, which are either parts or pieces of the *Apennine*, or such as it thrusteth forth here and there, or such as lye at the foote thereof, so that it overlookes them. But I passe over them, least I should be tedious. Moreover the Mountaines & aforesaid, the Valleys and fields are crowned with woods, groves, and thickets, many of which are named and celebrated by the ancients. In *Etruria* there is the wood *Viterbium*, which in Italian is called *Boscodi Monte Fiacone*, which is commonly called *Bolsena*, the ancients as *Leander* reporteth did call it the *Valfinan Wood*. On *Ciminus* a Mountaine of *Etruria*, here was a wood, so thick that few travell'd through it, of which *Livy* thus. *Silva erat Cimina, magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam nuper fuisse Germanicj Saltus, nulli ad eam diem, ne Mercatorj quidem adita, Eam inviare haud fere quisquam prater Ducem ipsum audebat*. That is, the *Ciminian Wood* was more thick and impassable, than the *Germane Forests* were of late, so that no man nor Merchant hath passed thorow it, into which none but the Captaine durst enter. In *Latium* among the *Capenatians* there was the Wood *Feronia*, of which *Silius* singeth thus.

*Dives ubi ante omnes colitur Feronia Lucos;
Et Sacer humectat Fluvialia Rura Capenas.*

Where *Feronia* is reverenc'd above the other Woods;
And *Capenas* doth moisten the Country full of Floods.

Neere the River *Numicum* there was a Wood sacred to *Jupiter Indigies*, as *Pliny* witnesseth. *Livy* placeth *Dianas Wood* by *Agrinum Compitum*. *Festus* noteth that the Wood *Neviani* was foure miles from the City. *Livy* writeth that the Wood *Camenerus*, was without the gate *Capena*. That which he calleth *Algidum Nemus*, is now called *Selvadel Aglio*. *Servius* placeth the *Albuncan Wood* on the high *Tiburtine Mountaines*, and another of the name in the *Laurintian fields*. *Virgil* intimateth that the wood *Angitia*, was neere to *Alba* of the *Marsians*. *Cicero* maketh the wood *Lurina* to be in the Territory of *Romania*.

D. Victor placeth the wood *Furina*, in the 13. Region beyond *Tiber*. *Plutarch* calleth it the *Furies* wood. *Pliny* placeth the wood *Vacuna* neere the Mountaine *Fiscellus* in *Umbria*. *Campania* also hath faire woods, as *Luco Sacro*, and *Gallinaria Silva*. *Livie* calleth *Sacer Lucus*, or the holy wood, it is now called *Harnij*. *Cicero* writing to *Petus*, and *Strabo*. *Lib. 5.* doe call it *Gallinaria Silva*. The *Lucanian* woods are *Eboli*, *Perigrinalis*, *Velia*. In *Brutium* there is the *Rhegian* Forrest. In *Apulia* there are *Batini Saltus*, and *Lucus Gargani*. In *Gallia Cis-Padana* there is the wood *Lucina*, and the *Bedanian* woods. In *Trans-Padana* there is that which *Strabo* calls *Castorum Lucus*: Lastly, there are two woods in *Venice*, the one is called *Iunoes* wood, the other *Diana's*. I come now to the publike workes both sacred and prophane, which are innumerable, but we will onely reckon some few of them. And that we may begin with the sacred workes, they are almost infinite, for *Rome* alone hath at this day above 300. Churches, of which seven are chiefly resorted unto for Religion sake; the first is Saint *Peters* Church in the *Vatican*: which exceedeth all the Churches in the World for costly *Marble* worke, and magnificent building. There are many singular things in it: as some Pillars which were brought out of *Salomons* Temple: two Brasse Peacocks which were brought from *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus* his Pyramisse, which was heretofore in the *Vatican Valley*. There are also the Tombes and Sepulchers of many Popes, and a Marble Tombe of the Emperour *Otho* the second: and in the Popes Chappell there is *Doomesday*, or the day of Judgment lively drawne by *Michael Angelo*. And that I may not omit the Monasteries, the Hospitals for Strangers, the Hospitals for the Sicke, and for Orphanes. What should I speake of the Popes and Cardinals Palaces? The Popes Palace is in the highest part of the *Valitan*, being fairely seated: who leaving his *Lateran* Palace, did remove thither in regard of the pleasantnesse and wholesomenesse of the Seate. It was begun by Pope *Nicholas* the third, and enlarged by others, but perfected by *Julian* the second, and *Leo* the tenth, and at last it was adorned with Buildings and Pictures by *Xistus* the fifth, so that now the proud Pile seemeth to touch the Heavens. The Staires are broad and easie to ascend, so that one may ride on Horseback to the top of the House. For it is so great that it seemeth rather a Town than a House, there is *Xistus* Chappell which is as big as a great Church, whether when the See is vacant, the Cardinals doe meete together to create a Pope, which is commonly called the Conclave. It would be tedious to mention the other Palaces, and therefore we will passe to other matters. The government of *Italie* followeth, which is twofold, Politicall and Ecclesiasticall. Concerning the Politick and Civill government, this noble Country is divided into many Signories. Among which, beside the Pope, the King of *Naples*, and the free Commonwealths, as *Venice*, *Genoa*, *Lucensis*, and others, the chiefe in the Northerne part are, the Princes of *Etruria*, *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Mediolanum*, *Montis-Feratenfis*, of *Parma*, of *Salluzzia*, and *Verona*. In the Southerne part there are many Nobles, which when occasion shall be offered, I will reckon up in their proper places. In Ecclesiasticall govern-

government the Pope is the Hierarch and the head of the Church, and hath a great Train. Quoties procedit Gemmis conspicitur ornatus, & sericus vestibus, tectus Auro, vectus Equo albo, stipatus Milite, circumstrepentibus septus Ministris. That is, as often as the Pope goes forth, hee weareth silke Robes, embroidered with Gold and Pearle, he rideth on a white Horse, and is garded with Souldiers, and hath Officers which play on Musick before him. The other Priests are here much honoured, and have great authority. And are more honoured than Noblemen. The Cardinals as *Peter Massias* noteth, did succeed in place of the Consuls, who heretofore governed the *Romane* Empire: the Archbishops are equall to Dukes: the Bishops to Earles, their Vicars or Substitutes are as it were Presidents of the Empire, & the Provosts are as it were Praefects: the Arch-priests are in the place of Tribunes of Souldiers, and the Chancellors doe represent the Tribunes of the People. Moreover, *Italie* hath a threefold Law, the Pontificall, the Cæsarian, and the Municipall, the first and second are to be knowne other wheres; the third consists of Statutes and Lawes, which the Citties themselves doe enact and make: but let so much suffice. I will onely here set downe that which is read in a certaine Manuscript concerning the Counsels of these severall Citties. It is written the *Mediolanians* are excellent in Counsel: the *Venetians* wise: the *Lucanians* rash: the *Pisanians* inconstant: the *Placentians* provident: the *Florentines* slow: the *Veronians* faithfull: the *Ferrarians* wary: the *Genoans* ignorant: the *Lucensians* profitable: the *Volscians* envious: the *Brutians* blockish: the *Mutinenians* acute and ingenious: the *Perusianians* quick and ready: the *Senenians* slow: and the *Patavians* irresolute. The *Italians* doe maintaine, cherish, and honour Schollers, and are good Mæcenasses unto them. And hence there are so many Universities in *Italy*, as *Romana*, *Mediolanum*, *Bononia*, *Patavina*, *Papiensis*, *Naples*, *Perusina*, *Salerno*, *Pisana*, *Ferrara*, *Senensis*, *Florence*, *Venetia*, *Bergomensis*, *Mutinenfis*, and *Taurinensis*; for the Universities of *Parma*, *Placentia*, *Anconita*, and *Macerata*, are for the most part decayed. And hence proceedeth that great plenty of Doctores, and famous men learned in divers Arts and Disciplines. It would be troublesome unto me to reckon up a Catalogue of them, and tedious to the Reader. Moreover, the *Italians* doe exceed other people for courteous conversation, for gentlenesse, and for witty conference, and discourse. They are very ingenious and witty, quick of invention, and very docible, in matters of study, and also in learning divers Arts. They have in all ages thirsted after honour and glory, and have beene more desirous of praise than any others. They are soft and effeminate, and given to Venerie, quenching pleasure with Milke, as fire is with Oyle. They are very desirous of revenge: and they thinke it sweeter than life, and doe sometime leave it by Will to their Posterity. Moreover the aforesaid Manuscript doth paint forth the women of divers Citties in this manner: the *Senensians* are faire: the *Florentines* delicate: the *Perusenians* neat: the *Cajetanians* faire: the *Consentinians* obstinate: the *Beneventanians* clownish: the *Bononians* arrogant and proud: the *Mutinenians* bountifull: the *Cesinatians* covetously

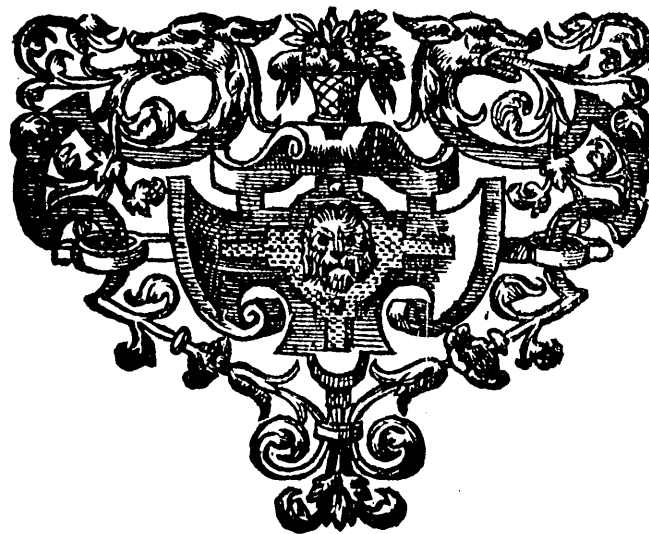
tously scraping: the Genoans wanton: the Cremonians deceitfull: the Placentians hard: the Lucensians chaste: the Pistoriensians loving and tractable. The Romans grave: the Capuanians proud: the Neapolitans carefull: the Brundisians slothfull: the Ferrarians greedy: the Ravennatians courteous: the Urbinatians affable: the Vincentinians constant: the Parmensians covetous: the Papiensians desirous of gaine: the Mediolanensians witty conceited: the Pedemontaniens prating and talkative: the Venetians wanton: the Veronians comely: the Brixians diligent: the Formisians faire and beautifull: the Laudensians superstitious: the Cremonensians costly: the Tarvisians jealous: the Bergomatians crafty: the Aretinians saving: and the Puteolaniens faire. The Italians were heretofore fortisly adicted to many superstitions. But now they doe all religiously observe the Ceremonies and Rites of the Romane Church: but that some few in the Southerne part of *Italy* do follow the Græcian Rites, who are also descended of the Græcians. But what a warlike people the Italians have beene, the conquest of the world doth declare. And the aforesaid Manuscript doth shew which Citties doe exceed others in matter of Warre. In warlike affaires the Perusinians are stout: the Calabrians rash: the Spoletaniens crafty: the Senensians fortunate: the Bononians fierce: the Neapolitans couragious: the Turentines are mitigators of their enemy: the Pratenians sacrilegious: the Collensians lustfull: the Picenians ravenous: the Æmilians inconsiderate: the Placentinians cruell: the Romanes valiant: the Mediolanians undaunted: the Vincentinians desirous of revenge: the Pistorians bloody: the Papiensians firme and constant. Their Diet is sober and frugall, and they are not curious in furnishing their Tables, but when necessity requires. They doe not all weare one kinde of habit, but they vary according to the time or the quality of the Person, and also in the forme and shape of it. The Matrons heretofore did goe with naked armes, breasts, and shoulders, and now they cover all with thin Vailes according to the Spanish fashion. The Venetians goe civilly and neatly, the Florentians, the Tuscians, the Mediolanians, the Æmilians, and Ligurians, doe goe somewhat braver. But the Romane Courtier doth excell all the rest for long various colour'd Garments, but the Romane Citizen goeth more frugally, yet handsomely, but especially the women who of late did affect the Tuscan dressing. *Naples* hath a habit that is more shining and splendide than costly. The Mediolanians in their apparell are gorgeous, the Genoas neat, the Mantuans childish, the Neapolitans costly, the Venetians magnificent, the Florentines ridiculous. In revenging of injuries the Lucensians are gentle, the Mediolanians are soone reconcil'd, the Perusinians are dissemblers, the Fulginatians are hot, the Mutinensians are placable, the Senensians couragious. The Neapolitans are bountifull, the Ferrarians stiffe conceited, the Venetians crafty, the Cremonians plaine and open, the Picenians backbiters, the Romanes unjust. Toward Strangers the Calabrians are inhospitable, the Lucensians faithfull, the Senensians loving, the Venetians faire-spoken, the Patavinians hard, the Mediolanians unwary, the

Ferrarians

Ferrarians sharpe, the Mantuans flatterers, the Placentians severe, the Picenians troublesome, the Neapolitans bountifull, the Florentines profuse and prodigall, the Astensians benevolent, the Spoletanes rude and rustick, the Verronians studious, the Papiensians wise, the Genoas inhospitable, the Parmensians inconstant, the Mutinensians tedious in speech, the Novocomians inhumane. Lastly, the Italians are much given to merchandizing. And the same Manuscript sheweth their dispositions in trading and commerce: namely, the Florentines are crafty, the Genoas tolerable, the Mediotanians plaine and open, the Lucensians faithfull, the Venetians stately and wary.

Ooo 4

THE



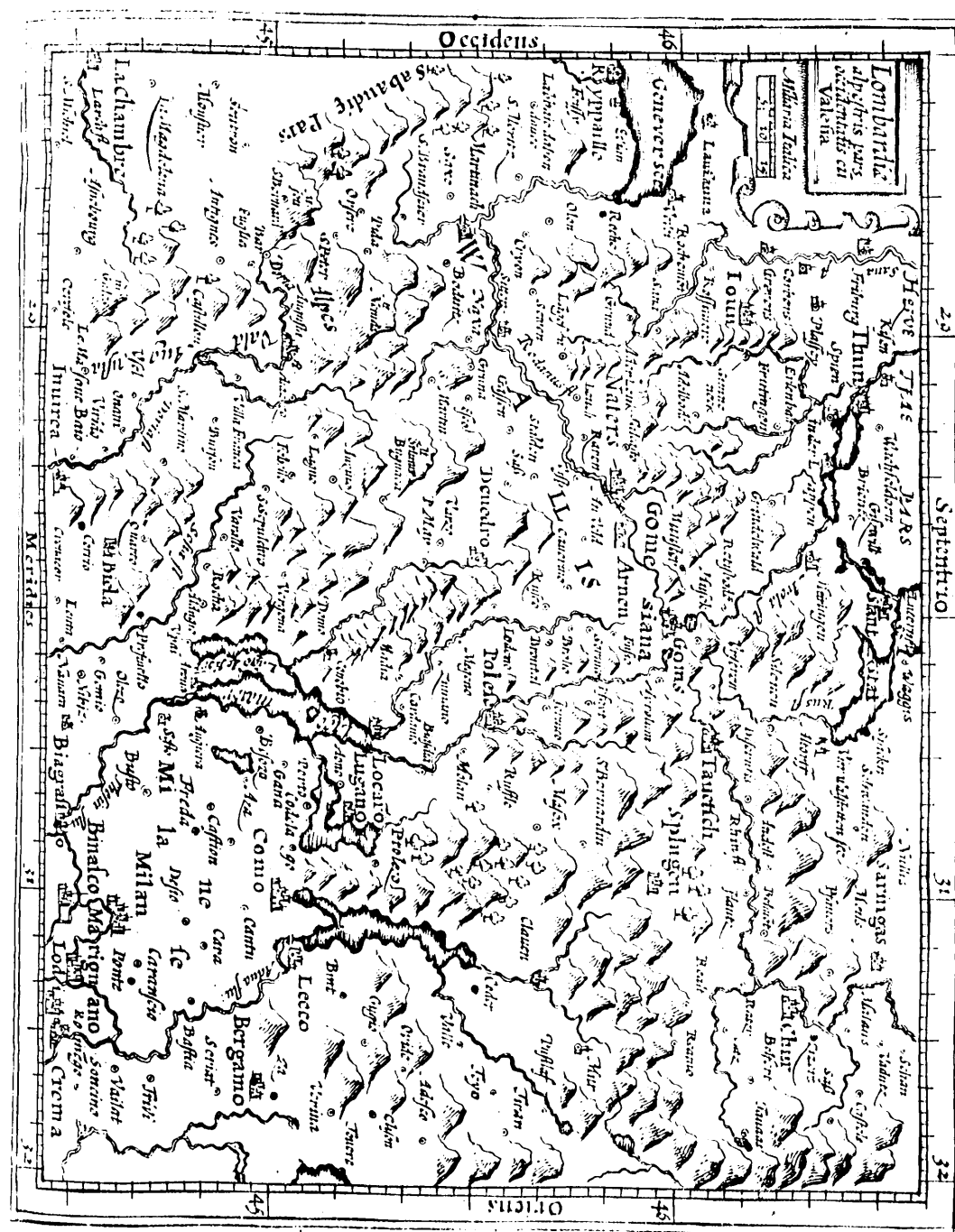
THE FIRST TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH THE VVESTERNE
Alpine part thereof is described, and also *Valesia*,
which is commonly called *Wallis*.

*Sedunum is a Bishoprick of Valesia, 260. 4534.
it is subject to Tarentasia, also the Archbishoprick of
Sabaudia, and Augusta likewise. 296. 454.*

Hitherto wee have described *Italie* in generall, now wee
come to describe the severall parts thereof in particu-
lar. Some have devided *Italie* divers wayes. *Augustus*
as *Pliny* witnesseth hath devided it into 11. Countries.
Strabo doth part it into eight. Others into more, but
we omitting them will follow the devision and method which *Merca-*
tor hath propounded unto us. And the first is the Table of *Lombardy*,
in which the Western part thereof, together with *Valesia* is descri-
bed. It is now *Euphonia grata*, or for the found sake call'd *Lombardie*,
in stead of *Langbardia*, which was so called from the *Langbardi*,
who came hither out of *Germany* in the raigne of the Emperour *Iusti-*
nian: who for many yeeres together were seated on both bankes of
the River *Po*. It was called heretofore *Gallia Cisalpina*. *Gallia* was
inhabited by the Frenchmen, the Boyans, the Senonians, the Insubri-
ans, the Cenomanians, and others, who inhabited all that part which
is between the foot of the Alpes, & the River. That *Rubicon* was called
Cis-Alpina, because it was on this side the Alpes, as the ancient Itali-
ans and the Romane Writers doe report, and the other was that
which was inhabited beyond the Alpes. This *Cis Alpina* where it is
most Northward, and lyeth neere to the Mountaines, *Pliny* calls *Sub*
Alpina, and *Cesar* calleth it the higher *France* for the causes before
mentioned. *Ansonius* calleth it ancient *France*: *Appian* calleth it
Italia Gallica, or *Galatiken*: the Register Booke of the Provinces cal-
leth it the Mediterranean *Italie*: not because it lyeth in the Mediter-
ranean Sea, but because it lyeth in the inward part of the Country:
it is encompassed on the North, West, and South with the Alpes, and
the Apennine: on the East with the Hadriatick Sea. *Polybius* and *Pliny*
doe

THE FIRST TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



doe make this Country to have a Triangular forme, the top whereof is the Alpes, and yet *Plutarch* in *Camillus* witnesseth that it is watered with many Rivers. *Sidonius* speaketh elegantly of this Country. *Campi adeo culti & uberes Intercedunt (de Pado loquitur) ut satis constet haud temere alios repiriri aut natura feraciores, aut rebus necessarijs ad hominum vitam instructiores.* that is, The Fields are so rich and fruitfull that doe lye on either side (for he speaketh of *Padi*) so that there are none more fertill, or that afford more necessities for the sustentation of mans life. *Sigonius* afterward addeth that the Ligurians and Etrurians were the ancient Princes thereof: afterward the Frenchmen: and lastly, the Romanes after whom the Gothes succeeded: and the Romanes againe after the Gothes: and after the Romanes the Langbards, as we may see in *Sabellicus. Lib. Hist. Veneta 1. Decade 4. Strabo, Pliny,* and others doe make *Gallia Cis Alpina* toward the West twofold, either *Cis-Padana*, commonly called *Lombardia di qua dal Po*, or *Trans-Padana, della dal Po*, because the one is on the hither side, the other beyond *Po*. But here we describe the Westerne part of the Alpine *Lumbardy*, which doth containe a great part of *Lombardy Trans-Padana*. This Country although it be Mountainous, and in some places wooddy, yet it is enriched with divers naturall gifts: for the Valleys and Champion grounds, are of a fruitfull soyle, having abundance of Corne, Wine, and other fruits. And Hills which beare excellent Vines. In the Woods also and the Mountaines there is good hunting of wild beasts. Here are many Citties and Townes: as *Mediolanum, Crema, Bergomum, Comum, Clavenna, Luganum, &c.* which may be seene in the Table. It hath also more great Lakes than any other parts of *Italy*: among which is that which *Pliny* and *Strabo* call *Verbanus*, which the Italians, in regard it is greater than the rest, doe call *Lago majore*: and the Germanes *Langsee*. *Strabo* maketh the length of it 300. furlongs, and the breadth of it 30. furlongs. It is so deepe in most places, that it seemes to have no bottome. It doth breed excellent Fish, especially large Trouts and great Pikes, also Perches, and others. The Lake which *Virgil* and others call *Laris Lacus*, and *Paul Diaconus* and *Antonius* doe call *Comacenus* from the adjacent Citty, the Italians doe now call it *Lago di Como*, and the Germanes *Chumer-see*, it is greater than *Benacus*, and almost equall to *Verbanus*. *Strabo* writeth that the length of it is 300. furlongs, and the breadth 30. furlongs. But moderne Writers doe measure it otherwise. It runneth Northward unto the South, but somewhat bending Eastward. But betweene *Verbanum* and *Livium*, there are some lesser Lakes. As the Lakes *Luganus, Gaviratus, Monatus*, and others. These Rivers also doe water this Country, *Ticinus, Adavva, Serius, Tosa, Bremba*, and many others. There are also divers Mountaines, as *Lucumonis Mons*, commonly called *Lucmannier*, *Gothards Mountaine*, and the greater Alpes of *Lepontium*: also the Rhetian Alpes, and many others. But so much hitherto: now it remains that we should entreat of *Valesia* in the other part of this Table.

THE

V A L E S I A.

[Have not yet found whence the name of *Valesia* is derived, which they call *wallis*, or *walisser Landt*. But it is supposed that it commeth from the Latine word *Vallis*, which signifies a Vale, or from *Valeria* a Cattle of the Citty *Sedune*. *Valesia* hath on the North the Bernatians, Lucernatians, and Helvetians: on the South the Cottian and Lepontian Alpes: on the East the high Rhetian Alpes: on the West the Graecian Alpes, and the Lake *Lemman*. The length of it from West to East is 5. dayes journey: but the breadth is very narrow, but that it is somewhat broader neere to *Ostodurum*, and *Sedunum*. This Country although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, and sharpe Rockes, which for the most part are a Germane mile high, and many of them are cover'd with continuall Ice and Snow: yet it wanteth nothing for the sustentation of mans life: for it hath good store of Corne, Wine, and other kindes of fruits: it hath Wheat, Barly, Oates, Beanes, Pease, Fetches, and Mill. Wine beginneth to grow among the Brigentian Diocese among the Mountaines, and the Plantation doth continue thorow all the descent of *Rhodanus*, untill you come to *S. Maricius*. At *Sedunum* the red Wine is better than the white, and it is so black and thick, that you may write with it. Neere *Ostodurum* the white is better than the red. And there is no better Wine in Germany than that which groweth at *Sedunum*, and so is transported and carried into neighbour Countries. Here as also in *Siders* and *Gruedes* Saffron groweth in great abundance. There are Oranges, Almonds, and Figges. And thorow the whole Country you shall finde all kinde of Apples, Peares, Nuts, Prunes, Cherries, Chestnuts, Mulberries, Peaches, Apricocks, and the like. Moreover the Mountaines of this Country doe yeeld many sorts of Physicall Hearbes and Rootes, which have speciall soveraigne vertues. This Country also is very fruitfull of Mines: and pure Christall is digged forth in *Gims* neere the Spring-head of *Rhodanus*. It produceth also divers kindes of living creatures, as Kine, Oxen, Horses, Asses, Mules, Sheepe, Hogges, Goates, and Cunnies: also Geese, Ducks, Hens, Peacocks, and Doves. It hath also abundance of Bees, of which they make great profit. Moreover the Mountaines have some beasts unknowne to us as the *Aegoceros*, which are horned like Goates, also wilde Oxen, Alpine Mice, and Hares unlike to ours, also Pheasants, Woodcocks, and Birds which they call *Parnifas*, also Partridges, Vultures, Ring-Doves, Hernes, Finches, Magpies, Stares, and Thrushes. They have also abundance of Beares, Wolves, Leopards, Foxes, Martines, and Falcons. But they have no Harts, Goates, Boares, Scorpions, or Shellfrogs. Yet they have such great store of Venison in this Country, that it is sold in the Market like Oxe-flesh, and sometime cheaper. Moreover the Bishop of *Sedunum* is Prince and Lord of all *Valesia*, both in spiritnall and temporall matters, and *Charles* the great about the yeere of Christ 805. gave this Country and Prefectorship to *S. Theodorus*.

S. Theodolus Bishop of *Sedunum*, and to his Successors. And many other Emperours did confirme this donation, and strengthen it even vntill this day. *Valesia* is devided into the higher and the lower. The higher doth speake the Germane language, and beginneth at the Mountaine *Furca*, and so runneth forth to *Marca* which is under *Sedunum*, neere the River *Morsus*, and it containeth seven Tithings, or Dioceses, which they call *Zenden*, namely, *Sedunum*, *Syder*, *Leuck*, *Raren*, *Visp*, *Brigg*, and *Gembs*. In the lower *Valesia* they use the Sabaudian language: it beginneth from the River *Morsus*, and stretcheth even to the Bridge of *S. Mauritius*, the Inhabitants whereof were formerly called *Vergians*. This lower *Valesia* hath fixe communities which they call *Vexica* or *Bannerat*, namely, *Condes*, *Ardon*, *Sallien*, *Martinacht*, *Intremm*, and *S. Mauritium*. The Metropolis of *Valesia* is *Sedunum*, in the Germane language *Sitten*, and in French *Sion*, it is a neate Citty and groweth every day more faire and beautifull. It is seated by a Mountaine, which riseth Eastward in the middle of a Plaine betweene the high Mountaines which doe enclose the Valley, and it hath two forked high Rockie tops. But *Sedunum* a Bishoprick of *Valesia* is subject to *Tarentasia* the Archbishoprick of *Sabaudia*, and likewise *Augusta*. There is no walled Citty in *Valesia* besides *Sedunum*, although *S. Mauritius*, or *Aganum* may be counted a pretty Towne. Moreover here are the Castles of *Martinacht*, or *Ottodurum*; of *Gradetsch* and old *Sider*, also the Townes, *Sider*, *Leuc*, *Raronia*, *Vespa*, *Brig*, *Naters*, and *Morill*. The Mountaines which doe encompassse *Valesia*, have other names now than they had heretofore. The Mountaine out of which *Rhodanus* riseth, was heretofore called *Subecus*, *Coatus*, and *Vrsellus*, it is now called *Furca*. Neere unto this is the Mountaine *Gothard*, neere to *Brigais* the Mountaine *Sempronius*, now call'd *Simpelberg*. Neere unto it are the Mountaines *Saces* and *Matter*. On the other side of *Rhodanus* are the Mountaines *Loetsch*, and *Gemmi*. In the Poenine Valley, is the Icie Mountaine *Arolla*. Over against *Sider* Northward is the Mountaine *Silvius*, which is called *Austalberg*, and on both sides the Mountaine of *S. Bernhard*. The Wood *Hercynia* reacheth forth some of his armes hither, which are called by divers names, for in some places neere *Arnes* it is called the Wood *Milebach*, and neere *Perigrad* it is called *Perfimwaldt*, and in other places it hath other names. The people in *Valesia* are now very courteous and affable unto Strangers. But they are somewhat more harsh and riled, then it becommeth friends and neighbours to be.

THE
SECOND TABLE
OF
LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH THESE COUNTRIES
are especially described, the Country of
Tirolis, and *Marca Tarvisina*.



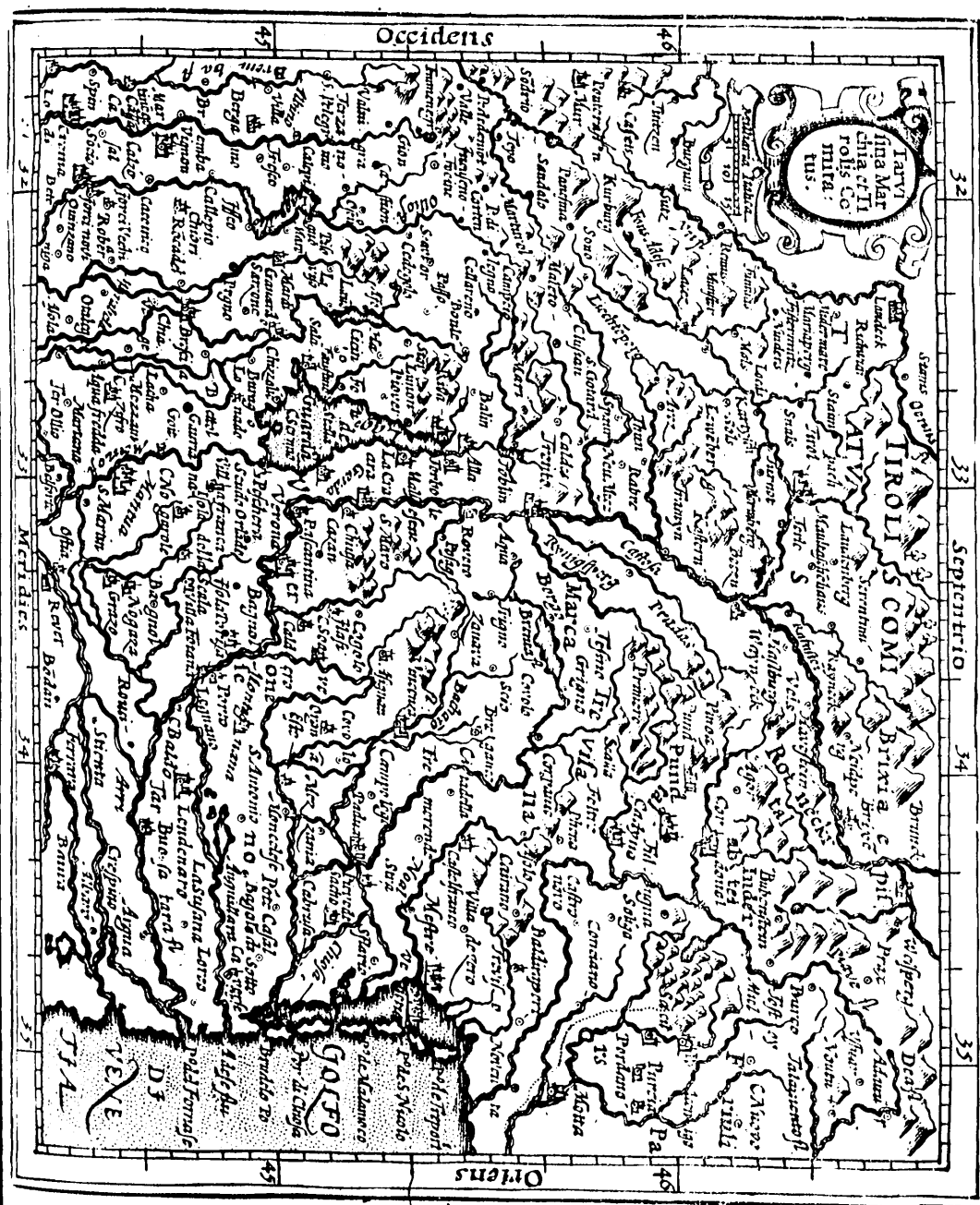
He second Table of *Lombardy* containeth the County of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*. The County of *Tirolis* is so named from the Towne *Tirolus*, which was heretofore very faire. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Athesis*, and *Oenus*, and betweene the Alpine Rocks: on the North it is enclosed with *Bavaria*, on the South with *Lombardy*: on the East with *Marca Tarvisina*, and *Forum Iulij*: on the West with *Helvetia*. It was heretofore a part of *Rhetium*. This Country although it be enclosed with Alpes, and extendeth it selfe thorow the Rhatian Rockes, yet it is rich in fruits, and all things necessary to life, as also it hath great store of Gold, Silver, and all kindes of Mettals, which are drawn out of the bowels of the Mountaines, the tops whereof are crowned with vast Woods, and full of great store of wilde beasts: the Hills and Clifses, are full of fruits and Vines: the Valleys are watered with Fountaines and Rivers, and full of Heardes and Flocks of Cattle. And therefore this County may be equal'd and compared not onely to a Dukedome, but also to a Kingdome. It was joyned to the House of *Austria*, in the yeere 1460. by *Rodolph* the Sonne of *Albert* Duke of *Austria*. The Chiefe Citty is *Oenipons*, commonly call'd *Inspruck*, on the right hand banck of the River *Oenus*, being the seate of the Prince, and the Parliament of *Austria* is kept here. There are also the Towne *Maranum*, by the Royall Castle; and *Bolzanum* a Mart Towne of *Tirolis*. *Halla* is a Town by the River *Oenus* famous for making of Salt: *Braxia* is an Episcopall Citty by the River *Isacus* where the River *Rientins* doth disburden it selfe into *Isacus*. There is also the old Citty *Tridentum* by the River *Athesis*, which *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe place in the tenth Country of *Italy*, some would have it built by the Frenchmen; and so *Trogus* delivers. It is supposed that it was so named from *Neptunes* *Trident*. For as the Raudenenians doe worship *saturne*, so the *Tridentines* did worship *Neptune*, whose effigies and statue may be yet seene in the Church of *B. Viglius*, on that side which lyeth toward the Market. *Theodorick* King of the *Ostrogoths* did wall this Citty with faire free stone. And hee fortified the Castle of *Tridentum* on the other

banck of the River in *Verruca* in like manner. Afterward when the Ostrogothes were expelled out of *Italy*, the Langbards did possess it as a Dukedome. But *Desiderius* King of *Langbards* being overcome by *Charles* the great, it came againe to bee under the Emperours Jurisdiction; and the Emperour did enlarge it, by the accession and addition of the Towne *Ripa* neere *Benacum*, with some Valleys and Villages. After him *Charles* the Saxone gave to the Church the whole County of *Tridentum*, together with a faire Valley, and the Towne *Bolzamus*. And the Earle of *Tirolis* was made Defender and Protector thereof. And from that time the Bishop had Jurisdiction over both. The Citizens doe speake partly the Germane language, and partly the Italians: and which is seldome seene in Frontiere Citties, they speake a pure language, as in the middle of *Germany*, or in the middle of *Italy*. In this City that famous Counsell was celebrated, in the yeere 1546. under Pope *Paul* the third. This Country is watered with two speciall Rivers, *Oenus* and *Athesis*. The other may rather be called Rivalets than Rivers. Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are all called by one generall name the Rhetian Alpes, although they are afterward distinguished by their proper names. Here are also many woods: as *Grimwald*, *Hofgarten*, *In der Aich*, *Milrimald* Forrest, *Vnser Frauen Holtz*, &c.

Marca Tarvisina,

I Have spoke of the County of *Tirolis*: it remaineth now that wee should speake of *Marca Tarvisina*. It was so named from the City *Tarvisum*, where the Marquesses of *Lombardy* kept their residence, who were Governours of this Country. *Cassiodorus* and others doe call it *Tarvisinum*. It is called also *Venetia* from the Venetian people. But now in the Country speech it is called *Marca Trevigiana*. Concerning the bounds thereof, *Leander* writeth, that *Mincius*, *Benacus*, and the River *Sarca* doe enclose it on the West: on the North the *Tarvisian* Mountaines, which devide *Italy* from *Germany*: on the East the mouth of the River *Timavus*, and part of the *Hadriatick* Sea: on the South the mouth of *Athesis*, and the *Melarianian*, and *Brigantian* Marthes: and the same *Leander* affirmeth that these were the bounds of ancient *Venetia*, and not of *Marca Tarvisina*, which was far straighter, and lay lengthwaies betweene the Rivers *Mincius* and *Alsa*, and that beyond *Alsa* they were joyned to *Forum Iulium*, and besides that which is now called *Marca Tarvisina*, did containe some places of the *Cenomanians*, &c. The Country is fruitfull, the ayre wholsome, pleasant, and temperate. It hath pleasant Fields, which yeeld great store of Corne and Wine, and other fruits. It hath plenty of Mettals, and good store of Cattell. And it is adorned and enriched with so many gifts of nature, that it is worthy to bee accounted one of the principall Countries of *Italy*. Heretofore the *Euganeans* dwelt here, the derivation of whose name if wee seeke it from the Greeke, may bee

THE SECOND TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



be derived from their noble generous birth. The Venetians as *Livie* noteth, *Lib. I.* did drive the Euganeans from home, from whom the whole Country was called *Vencija*. The Citties of *Marca Tarvisina* are *Verona*, *Vincenia*, *Patavium*, *Venetia*, *Tarvisum*. Of the former of which, namely, *Verona*, *Vincenia*, and *Patavium* we will speake in their proper Table. *Venice* is a Citty which containeth about 60. small Islands, & it is seated in the innermost part of the *Hadriatick Bay*, in the midst of the Lakes, which the Tyde filleth every 6. houres: the Sea floweth on the East side, which that the violence and rage thereof may doe no harme, some other Islands doe lye before it to restraine the fury of the Sea. And although it be not fortified with walls, Bulwarks, or Towers, yet it is strong by the naturall situation. It is divided with many Channels. There are Rivers in all the streets, which are joyned together by 450. stone and wooden Bridges. The chiefest Channell is that which is called *Canal grande*, three miles long, which devideth the whole Citty into two parts. So that you may either goe on foote, or by Boate, of which there are 8000. thorow the Citty, they commonly call these Boates *Gondelas*. The compasse of this Citty is about 8. miles, which is famous for populoufnesse, wealth, and store of Merchandise: it hath produced excellent wits, and most learned men, and it is adorned with good Lawes, and laudable Statutes. It doth abound with Corne which is brought thither out of divers parts of the World, as also with divers sorts of Wine, among which is that generous sort of Wine, which is commonly called *Malmesey*, and with other things, necessary to mans life, so that it may be rightly call'd the Paradise of Delight. There are in it 64. Parishes. There are also magnificent and sumptuous publike and private buildings. The chiefest Church is that which is dedicated to Saint *Marke* the Evangelist, which is gilded in many places. And to omit other matters, there is an Armory within the Citty, commonly call'd the *Arsenale*, which is about two miles in compasse. Here are made of Wood, Iron, Brasie, Hempe, and Flaxe, all kindes of provision for Ships, as Anchors, Guns, Cables, Ropes, Tackles, and Sailes. Here are also some Ensignes kept which were taken from the Turke, or Pirates, or Enemies, and those Trophies which were taken at *Nau-pactum* in the yeere 1581. And also there are the *Prætorian Barges*, and the Ship *Bucentaurus*, in which the Prince accompanied with the Senate and chiefe men of the Citty, is carryed every yeere to the entrance of the Sea, where the Castle standeth, and there after some Ceremonies performed by the Bishop, he marrieth the Sea, and puts a Ring upon it to shew his perpetuall dominion over it. There is also a publike Library, together with the Library of *Bessarion* Cardinall of *Nice*, which at his death he gave to the Common-wealth of *Venice*. *Venice* is very populous, so that there are thought to be in it about 300000. Citizens. They are of three sorts or rankes: the Patricians who governe the Empire and Common-wealth: the Citizens who doe beare under Offices: and the Artificers who use Mechanick Arts. And besides these there are great store of Merchants and Strangers, which come thither in divers habits out of all parts of the World to

trafficke

trafficke: as Turkes, Æthiopians, Slavonians, Arabians, Syrians, Cretensians, Cyprians, Macedonians, Germanes, Hungarians, Spaniards, Frenchmen, and others. The Venetian Common-wealth was governed at the first by Consuls, afterward by Tribunes for 252. yeeres: afterward in the yeere 707. it began to be a Dukedome. The Duke commonly call'd *Doge*, is the head of the Common-wealth, and the Prince of the Senate, and he can doe nothing neither in time of peace or warre without the consent of the Senate, for he consulteth with them. The Senate make Decrees which yet are published in the Dukes name. The Duke hath certaine stipends paid him out of the publike stock: and after his decease another is chosen by suffrages and voyces, out of the Senate. The Senate which is commonly call'd *Gran Consiglio*, is the Basis and Foundation of the whole State: the Members of it are all Nobles, of 25. yeeres of age, or above: who have free liberty to speake: very faithfull in Counsell, and very careful to preserve their liberty, and enlarge their Empire, and very constant in adversity. There are many other Magistrates besides the Duke, which here for brevity sake I omit. This Citty is held to bee the fairest and most flourishing Citty of all others, the Theater of the World, and the common Mart for the whole Universe, the Mistresse and Conquerour over so many Enemies: the Queene of the *Hadriatick Sea*, and the glory and honour of *Italie*. Although it hath waged many warres, and tryed the varieties of fortune for the space of a thousand yeeres, yet it was never subdued by any forraine Enemy. I passe by the other Citties and lesser Townes. The most famous Rivers of this Country are *Plavia*, commonly call'd *Piave*, also *Brenta*, *Basilio*, and *Athesis*, which is the greatest of them all. There are Mountaines in this *Patavine Country*, which neither belong to the Alpes, nor to the *Apennine*, so that in this respect there is no Country like it in *Italie*. One of these Mountaines is *Gemula*, the other *Venda*, and the *Euganean Hills* so famous by Poets. There are subject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Bishopricks of *Manina*, of *Cuman*, of *Tridentum*, of *Verona*, of *Maravia*, of *Padua*, of *Vicentium*, of *Trevisum*, of *Ceneda*, of *Feltre*, of *Bellun*. And so much briefly concerning the County of *Tirolis*, and *Marca Tarvisina*.

THE
THIRD TABLE
OF
LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH ARE DESCRIBED
Pedemontana, the Marquiship of *Montisferrat*,
and the Dukedome of *GENOA*.

The third Table of *Lombardy* followeth, in which *Pedemontium*, the Marquiship of *Montisferrat*, and the Dukedome of *Genoa* are describ'd and delineated. *Pedemontium* is the first, which is so called, *quod ad pedem sit montium*, because it is at the foote of the Mountaines, or the Alpes, which doe deuide *France* and *Sabaudia* from *Italie*: it is commonly call'd *Piedmonte*. It is bounderd on the East with *Padus*; on the South with the *Ligurian Alpes*: on the West with the Alpes of *France*: on the North with *Duria* and *Riparia*. This Country is full of fruitfull pleasant Hills, which doe yeeld excellent Corne, Wine, and other fruits. And it hath Mines of Iron neere *Turinum*, and of Marble neere *Paisana*. Here the *Turinians* dwelt heretofore, who were well knowne to *Polybius*, *Livy*, and *Plutarch*; and also *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemy* doe place them in the ninth Country of *Italy*, and doe make them to be of the stock of the *Ligurians*. Afterward this Country began to be called the *Taurinian Dukedome* under the *Langbardiens*, who having reduced it into a Province, made it a Dukedome. After them it came to be under the government of the Kings of *Italie*: and afterward of divers other Princes: especially of *Sabaudia*: and the Country of *France*: it was much wasted in the time of the warres betweene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Francis* King of *France*. The chiefe City of this Country is the ancient City *Taurinum*, which *Tacitus*, *Pliny*, and *Ptolemy* doe call *Augusta Taurinorum*. *Antonius* saith in many places that this City was called *Taurinorum* from the people, it is commonly called *Turino*. *Stephanus* the Gramarian would have it so called from a Bull, which was the armes of the *Massilians*, whose Colonie it was: it lyeth at the mouth of *Duria* on *Padus*, in a foure square figure, and hath foure Gates, and many faire *Aedifices* or buildings, and it hath plenty of all things. The chiefe Church is consecrated to Saint *Iohn Baptist*, besides which there are some 20. other Churches, or thereabouts, also there is the Dukes Palace; and a famous University, in which *Erasmus Roterodamus* was made Doctor of Divinity. This was one of the first Citties in *Italy*, which had a Printinghouse: it is

THE
THIRD TABLE
OF
LOMBARDY.



also a Bishoprick. Neere the Hill there is *Rivoli*, a populous Towne; and a little farther neere the River *Po* there is the Towne *Cariignano*. A little higher betweene the Rivulets and *Aviliana* there is the faire Monastery of Saint *Antonius Ravenninus*; and a little from thence neere the Monastery of Saint *Ambrose*, there is *Susa*, which the most doe reckon to be in *Saubaudia*. Neere to *Po*, sixe miles from the mouth of *Sangonius* there is a Towne, which they call in their Country speech *Pinarolo*, which is very rich, and hath a sumptuous Monastery: a little above there is *Petrosa*; and on the left side of the Fountaine *Sangonius* there is *Pagellato*, and *Bricasse*, on the right side of the Mountaine *Bobius*. Not farre from the River *Pelice*, which runneth into *Po*, there is *Villa Franca*, where a Bridge doth joyne both the Bankes of the River *Po*. There are also by the Springhead or Fountaine of *Padus*, *Revello*, and *Paisana*, and a little farther *Critio*; and a little farther *Mambrino*, where the Valley of *Po* beginneth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Valle di Lucerna*, from a Castle which is there of the same name.

The Marquisship of MONTIS-FERRAT.

NOW the pleasant and fruitfull Country *Montis-ferrat* is to be unfolded which is so called as *Leander* thinketh as it were *Mons Ferax* the fruitfull Mountaine, in regard of the fertility of the little Hills which are in it: or from *Ferro*, that is from Iron, by comparison, because as Iron doth excell all other Mettals both for strength and hardnesse: so this Country doth excell all other Countries for plenty of sweet and pleasant fruit, as also for Wine. *Merula. Lib. 6. Antiqu. Vicecom.* doth describe *Montis-ferrat* in this manner, *Mons est perpetuis expansus jugis, totus amarus & fructifer, omniumque rerum ad vitam utilium fertilis, est colonis admodum frequens. Incipit diurno fere itinere ab Alpibus, planitieque seperatur, que inter hos colles & Alpes intercedit. Nihil his incultum quidquam propter summam soli bonitatem oportunitatemque. Levam Tanarus, dextram Padus alluit, nec ullius abveum Regio egreditur. Quanto magis autem ab amnibus abscedunt Colles, tanto majores amœnioreque Campi inter eos panduntur, quos haud male Mesopotamiam queas dicere, quippe quod amnibus utrinque sint inclusi.* That is, it is one continued Mountaine, pleasant, and fruitfull, and yeelding abundance of all things necessary, and it is full of Husbandmen. It beginneth almost a dayes journey from the Alpes, and it is separated from them with a Plaine which lyeth betweene these Hills and the Alpes. It is all tilled in regard of the goodnesse of the soyle. This River *Tanarus* watereth the left side, and *Po* the right side, neither doe their Channels reach further than this Country. But where the Hills lye farthest from the Rivers, there are fairer and pleasanter Fields, which may be well called *Mesopotamia* ὅτι καὶ τὰς ἐν μεσότητι τῶν ποταμῶν, because they lye in the middle betweene Rivers. The Of-spring of *Palaologa* did first possesse the Marquisship of *Montis-ferrat*, even to the yeere 1534. when after the decease of *George*, the last of the *Palæologians*, the Emperour *Charles* the

fifth

fifth declared the Duke of *Mantua* to be lawfull Heir of *Montis-ferrat*. The Marquisship was made a Dukedome in the yeere 1573. by the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the first Duke of *Montis-ferrat* was *William* the third, Prince of *Mantua*. In this Country the Duke of *Mantua* hath three famous Citties, which are *Casalis D. Evasij*, which was made a City by *Sixtus* the fourth, in the yeere 1474. it is a Bishops Se, and the Seate of the Marquessie of *Montis-ferrat*. It hath two Castles: the old which was heretofore the Marquesses Palace, and the new, which *Vincenius Gonzaga*, Duke of *Mantua* and *Montis-ferrat*, built, which is commonly called *La Citadella*: Also *Alba*, which *Pliny* calleth *Pompeja*, and so calleth the *Albensians Pompejanians*. It is farre bigger than *Casalis D. Evasij*, but it hath not so good an ayre, it was heretofore subiect to the Marquesses of *Montis-ferrat*, but now to the Dukes of *Mantua*. That part of the Country is very fruitfull which is commonly call'd *Laguilla*. The third City is that which is commonly call'd *Aqui Acque Salyellorum*, which *Pliny Lib. 3. Cap. 5.* placeth in *Liguria*. *Antoninus* call it *Aqua*: from the hot and wholesome Waters and Fountaines which are here: for there are in this City publike Bathes with stone Tables, and steps to goe downe into them. Beside the aforesaid Citties, there are *Bassimana*, *Valencia*, *S. Salvatore*, *Moncalvo*, *Alexandria*, *Nicea* surnamed *Palea*, *Asta*, *Pollentia*, *Ceva*, and many others.

The Dukedome of GENOA.

THE Dukedome of the Genuensians, or the Country of *Genoa* was heretofore called *Liguria*, yet not all but that part, which was beyond the Alpes. There are divers opinions concerning the name of *Liguria*. Some, among whom is *Paulus Ciaconus*, doe report that it was so called ab *legendis Leguminibus* from gathering of Pulse: some from *Ligo* one of the fabulous Captaines of *Iapetus*, and *Berosus*, *Caro*, *Fabius Piccor*, and *Semprocius* suppose that it was so named from *Ligures* the Sonne of *Aegyptian Phaeton*: Now it is commonly call'd *Riviera de Genoa*, from *Genua* a famous Cittie. It is bounderd on the West with the Alpes which divide *Gallia Narbonensis* from *Italie*: on the East with *Etruria* and *Macra* or *Marga* which floweth betweene them: on the South it is beaten with the *Ligurian Sea*: on the North it is enclosed with the *Apennine*. This Country as *Strionnius* writeth, was heretofore barren, and had nothing in it worthy of memory, but that it had great vast Trees, fit for building of Ships. But now it yeeldeth good store of Wine, Oyle, and other fruits. The Country *Dianus* doth so abound with Oyle, that sometimes it maketh 18. sometimes 20000. Jarres, which they commonly call *Barilas*. *Genoa* is now twofold: the Easterne, and the Westerne, which from the Metropolis, which standeth in the middle of them both, is called *Riviera di Genova*, di *Ponente*, & di *Levante*. *Livie* and others call the chiefe City *Genua*, *Stephanus* calleth it *Genoa*, and *Luiprandius Ticinensis*, and the Writers of his age,

Janu 13

Ianua; it is now called *Genoa* and *Genova*, concerning the situation. It fronteth on *Meridium*, and the Iland *Cirrus*, the banke of it is opposite to the North, and so it hath a gentle descent into a Plaine, being seated at the foote of the Mountaines, and behind a Trench or Bulwark doth keepe off the cold Northward, having neither a Mountainous Situation nor a plaine, but of a mixt kinde. The Compasse of it is 35955. foote, as the Bishop *Nebianus* reporteth. So that if we allow 7. foote to a pace, the measure of the whole Citty will be 5. miles, but if wee allow 6. foote, then neither the Bulwarke nor the Haven can come within this compasse or dimension. It hath a faire Haven which lyeth to the South and Southwest, which affoordeth safe harborage for Shipping. But concerning *Genoa* there are these smooth Verses of *Scaligers* extent, in English thus.

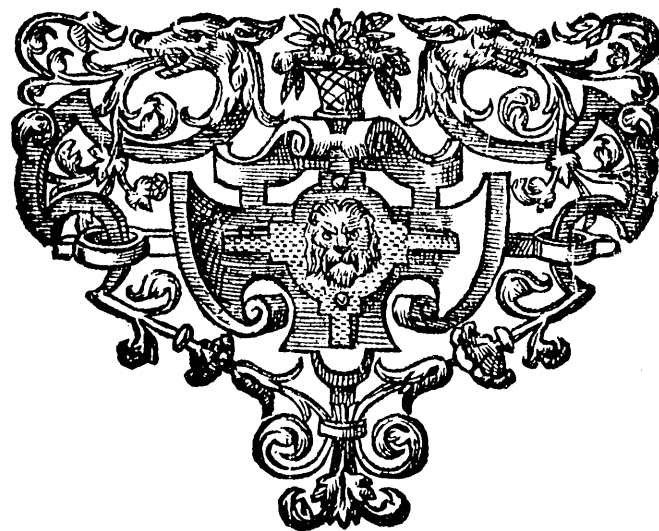
The Asian wealth, and Easterne honours great,
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate,
The Pisanian Armies, and the youth of worth,
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.
The subdued Alpes I held and kept in awe,
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it sawe.
And the Venetian hath fled from the shot
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine,
I conquer being conquerd, for if I obtaine
Victory, or lose it, I am still the same.

Having viewed the Metropolis, wee will shew some of the other Townes and Citties. Not farre from *Varys* is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Nicaa*. *Antoninus* *Nicia*, and now *Nizza*. It is a Sea Towne, built heretofore by the Massilians, and seated behinde the Alpes, partly on the Clifles, and partly on plaine ground. Now it is strong, having a well-fortified Castle, and it is subject to the Prince of *Sabaudia*. A mile farther above the Port or Haven of *Hercules Monacus*, *Torbis*, or *Turbis* is seated on the high Mountaines. There are also the Townes of *D. Remi*, or *S. Remo*, seated in a pleasant fertile soyle, and wonderfully terrified and adorned with Citterne-trees, Palme-trees, Lemmon-trees, and others. *Castellum Tabia* is but a little Towne, but famous for good rich Appian Wines. *Albigaunum* is an ancient Citty, seated in a Plaine, 500. paces from the Sea, which hath an ill ayre, but very rich, and abounding with all things necessary. *Finarium* also, or *Naulum*. *Savona* is an ancient Citty, adorned with many magnificent buildings, and the compasse of it is 1500. paces. These Citties are on the Western side of *Genoa*: on the East side there are *Claverium*, *Sestri di Levante*, and others. The Rivers here are *Varys* which devideth *Province* from *Liguria*, the latter being a Country of *Italy*, the former of *France*. This River on the Western banke thereof which is toward *France*, receiveth those Rivers which are commonly called in French *Caremp*, *Lavaire*, and *Esteron*: on the Western banke toward

Italy.

Italy, it receiveth the Rivers *La Lince* & *La Vesubie*. There are also by the Coasts of *Liguria Paulon*, now called *Pulzon*: *Rutuba* now called *Rotta*. There are also *Merula*, *Porzevera*, *Ferisano*, *Lavagna*, *Maera*, now called *Magra*. Concerning the Ecclesiastick government you may read in *Mercators Table*: the Bishop of *Taurinium*, under whom are the Bishops *Casalensis*, *Salutarum*, *Montis Regalis*, *Novariensis*, *Lodensis*, *Vercellensis*, *Ipporegiensis*, *Aetensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdonensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vintimeliensis*, *Placentinus*, & *Papiensis*, are subject to the Archbishop of *Mediolanum*. There are under the Archbishop of *Genoa*, the Bishop *Bobiensis*, *Aprumacensis*, or *Brumacensis*, *Metenensis*, or *Maranensis*, *Acotensis*, or *Ampruniacensis*, *Nubiensis*, in *Corfica*, or *Nebienis*, *Naulensis*, *Albigaunensis*, or of *Arbenga*, which is reckoned among the Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Mediolanum*.

THE



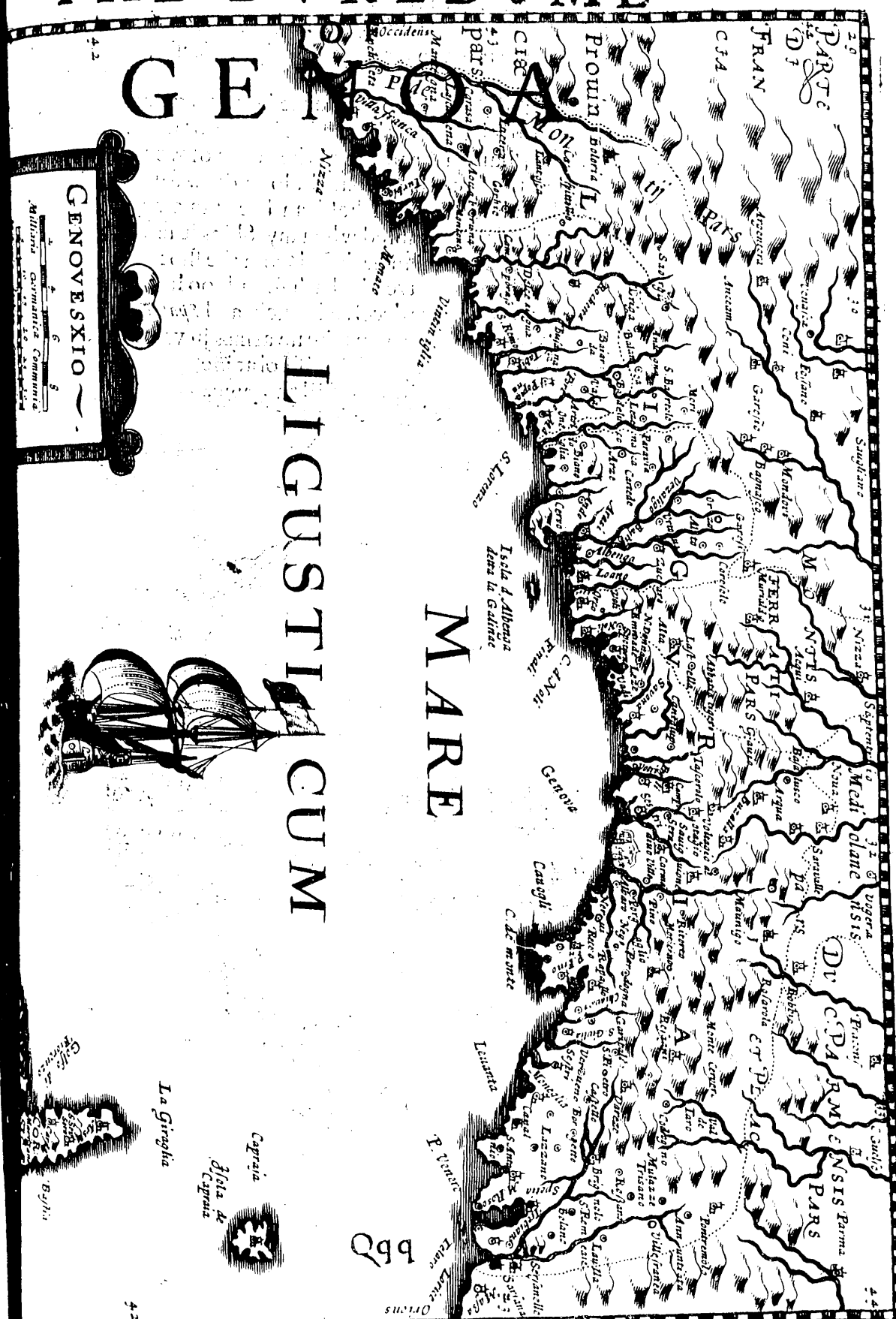
THE DVKEDOME OF GENOA.



He Dukedome of *Genoa* which stretcheth forth to the Ligustick Sea, belongeth properly to the Transalpine *Liguria*. The Metropolis of it is the Citty *Genoa*, the other part is devided into the Easterne and Westerne. The bounds of the former is the Lunensian Haven, of the latter the Haven of *Monacius*: This Country hath a rude stony soyle, so that it bringeth forth nothing but that which is forced out of the Earth with great paines. It was heretofore cover'd over with woods, having a few Husbandmen, who did live rather by robberies than tillage. *Strabo* the *Geogr. Lib. 4.* writeth thus concerning *Liguria*. *Qui Liguriam habitant, ut plurimum expecore victum agitant, lacte hordeaceaque potione, maritimis ex locis ac montanis pastum queritantes.* That is, those which inhabit *Liguria* live for the most part on Cattle, their drinke is Milke, and a kinde of drinke made of Barley, they get their food on the Sea-shore and on the Mountaines. These Mountaines afford good Timber for building of Ships, and great Trees, which are so thick that the Diameter of some of them is 8. foote. The Ligurians were heretofore a very watlike People, who put the Romans to much trouble, and at last could hardly be subdued. Whence *Livie* calleth them, *Durum in armis genus*, a People hardy in the Warres, and *Virgil* saith, *Affuetumque malo Ligurem*, the Ligurian is inured to trouble.

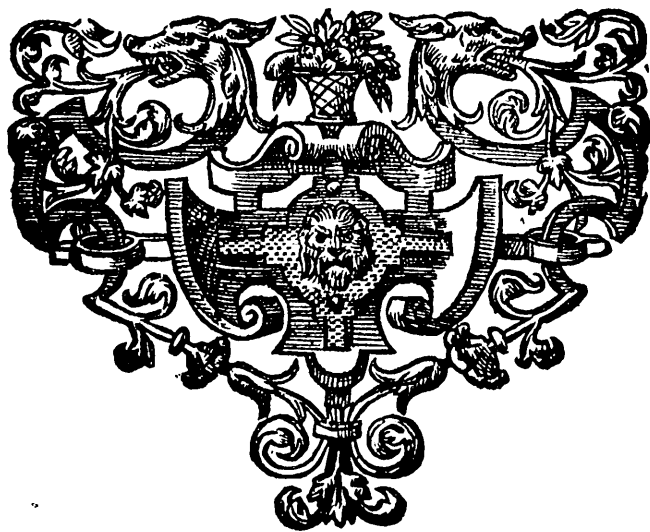
Genua the Mistress of *Liguria* is supposed to be the ancientest Citty of *Italie*, and that it was built by *Ianus*, whom some suppose to be *Noah*, others conjecture that it was so named from *Gennus* the Sonne of King *Saturne*. *Paulus Perusinus* delivers that *Genninus* an Egyptian and one of *Phaethons* Companions who lay sicke here, after he had recovered his health call'd it after his owne name *Genua*. Others devise other Fables, but it is the famousst Mart-towne of *Liguria*, and it hath increased much within these 400. yeeres, and now it is very strong, & much feared. The Territories of this Citty did reach heretofore even to the River *Tanais*. It had under it *Theodosia* a Citty of *Taurica Chersonesus*, which is now called *Cassa*, as also *Cyprus*, *Lesbus*, *Chius*, which are Ilands in the Mediterranean Sea, and *Pera* a Citty of *Thrace*. It contended long time with the Venerians concerning the Dominion and Empire of the Sea. In this Citty there are 28. Patrician Families, out of which a Counsell of 400. men is chosen, and the Duke is President thereof. It began to be established at *Genoa* in imitation of the Venetian Common-wealth about the yeere 1237. but afterward being much troubled with the factions and discords of the Citizens, and being enforced to obey forraine Lords, as the Mediolanians, Frenchmen, and Spaniards, it lost much of her former power and authority,

THE DVKEDOME GENOA.



and being now subject, it enjoyeth rather an imaginary than a free Common-wealth. But to conclude, referring the Reader that desireth to know more, to *Bracelins*, *Bizarus*, *Aug. Iustinianus*, *Fr. Leander Albertus*, I thinke it fitt to set downe *Scaligers* Verses.

The Asian wealth or Easterne honours great,
And all that Land the Euxine Sea doth beate.
The Pisanian Armies, and the youth of worth,
And the French Colours I alone drew forth.
The subdued Alpes I held, and kept in awe,
And *Affrick* trembled when my Ships it sawe,
And the Venetian hath fled from the shot
Which in my Haven he hath found too hot.
O *France* you are deceived much, and *Spaine*,
In your attempts, you take up armes in vaine:
I conquer if conquerd, for if I obtaine
Victory, or lose it, I am still the same.



THE FOURTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.

IN VVHICH ARE THESE
Countrie *Romandiola*, the Dukedomes of *Par-*
ma and *Feraria*, and the Marquiship of *Mantua*.



THE

THE fourth and last Table of *Lombardie* doth present to your view *Romandiola*, and the Dukedomes of *Parma*, and *Mantua*. The first is *Romandiola* or *Romanula*, which was so called by the Pope and the Emperour *Charles* the great. The bounds of *Romanula* on the North are the Moores or Marshes of *Verona*, and *Patavina*, even to the Mouth of the River *Po*, together with a part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the East *Isaurus* together with *Picenum*, on the South the *Apennine*, with *Etruria*, concerning the Western bounds there are different opinions. Some goe no farther than the River *Valrinus* on this side of *Forum Crumenli*: some passe over to *Scultenna*, now *Panarium*, and there they stay. Wee will follow the latter, and make the length thereof to bee 110. Miles or thereabouts betweene *Folia* and *Panarium*: and the breadth almost 96. Miles, betweene the Apennine and the Marshes before mentioned. Concerning the qualitie of this Country *Leander* writeth that it hath a very good soile, yeelding all kinds of fruites both for delight & necessary use. Here are large fields planted with all kinds of fruite bearing trees, pleasant Hills full of Vines, Olives, and Figgs, Woods full of fruite, Meddowes full of grasse, and Bushie thickets fit for hunting, also many wholsome waters, many Salt-pits, both neere the Shoare side, and within the Countrie, also Mettalls Mines, and innumerable other excellent gifts of nature, which would be tedious to rehearse. There are some famous Citties in this Country and many Townes. The chiefe are, that which *Ptolemy* and other call *Arminum*, the Inhalitants doe now call it *Rimini*, and the Germanes *Rumelen*. It was so so called from the River which watereth it. Others have other derivations. It aboundeth with plenty. The Haven was heretofore very faire, large and capable of Shipping, but now it receiveth onely small vessells being filled & choaked up with sand. There is also *Cervia* a Sea Cittie, heretofore called *Phicoles*. The *Cernians* for the most part are Salt-makers, of which they make so great gain, that the Pope hath yearly from thence 60. thousand Crownes. There is also *Cesena*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Caseni*. *Strabo*, *Casena*, and now the most

doe call it *Cesena* and some *Cesnadigo*, and lastly *Cesna*. It is now a very populous Citty, and in former time it was enlarged on the West and Noth sides, by *Bernardine Rubrius* of *Parma*. There is a strong Castle seated on a Hill on the South side of the Citty, which was built by the Emperour *Frederick* the second: *Sarsina* is an ancient Citty at the foote of the Apennine, where *Plautus* was borne. *Ravenna* which *Strabo* calleth *Raovenna* and *Ptolomy* *Ravennai*, is an ancient Citty. Concerning the situation whereof *Strabo* writeth much Lib. 5. There are under the Archbishop hereof, the Bishop *Adriensis*, *Comacensis*, *Cervinensis*, *Forolivienensis*, *Foropompiliensis*, *Vellimenensis*, or *Fille*, *Cesenatensis*, *Sarniensis* or *Sarsinatensis*, *Paventinus*, *Imolensis*, *Mutinenensis*, *Bononiensis*, *Reginensis*, *Parmensis*, and *Barcinensis*. There are very good Meddowes and Pastures by this Citty, which doe yeeld grrat stoare of Milke, Butter, and Cheese. *Forum-Livij* is now called *Forli*. It is a Citty that excelleth both for Situation, and plenty, being seated betweene the two Rivers *Roncus* and *Montonus*, and hath a good ayre. *Forum-Cornelij* commonly calld *Imolais* seated by the River *Santernus*, the soyle round about it is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Corne, Wine, Oyle, and other fruites. *Bononia* is an ancient noble Citty, commonly calld *Bologna*, it is seated at the foote of the Apennine, by the River *Rhene*, and the Torrent *Aposa* runneth through the middle of the Citty: it lyeth all against the East, on the South side it hath Vine-bearing hills, on the other sides faire fruitfull Meddowes. The ayre is not very wholesome. The compasse of it is 7. Miles. It hath 12. Gates, and Magnificent houses, and Noblemens Pallaces. The Emperour *Theodosius* did institute an Universitie here, in the yeare 423. Now we come to *Ferraria*, concerning the name whereof there are divers opinions. But it is most probable that it was called from the Inhabitants of *Ferrari-da*, which was beyond *Po*, who were translated hither in the yeare 423. by the Decree of the Emperour *Theodosius*: at what time it was a Village without walls, and afterward about the yeare 658. it was walled about by *Smaragdus*, *Exarchus*, and by degrees it was so much enlarged, that at length it became a noble Citty. The Bishoprick was translated hither by Pope *Vhellianus* about the yeare 658. and 12. neighbouring Villages made subject unto it by the Emperour *Constantine* the 2. who gave it also many Priviledges. It is now called *Ferrara*. And it is seated on the Banck of the River *Po* which watereth it on the East and South sides. The ayre is thick, in regard that it is situate in the Marshes. It hath straite, long, broad streets, the most whereof the Marquesse *Leonell* caused to be paved with brick, and it is wonderfully beautified with publike and private buildings. There is a greate Church, and two Castles, the one by the River, the other over against *S. Georges* Church, which is the Dukes Seate: and both are well fortified: it is populous, and aboundeth with plenty of all things, and it is one of the pleasantest Citties in *Italie*, being the head seate of the ancient and noble family of the *Ateffines*. The Emperour *Frederick* the second did institute heere an University in contempt of *Bononia*. It hath a greate Plaine round about it but barren. I passe by the other Citties of *Romandiola* and the lesser Townes.

THE

THE FOURTH TABLE OF LOMBARDY.



Qqq 3

The Dukedome of P A R M A.

Parmizan.

THE Dukedome of *Parma* is so called from the Citty *Parma*. The Soyle is pleasant, and beareth excellent fruite and good Vines, it hath also wholesome waters, and pleasant Meddowes, and it is very much commended for cheese and fleeces of wooll. This Citty of *Parma* from whence the Dukedome is denominated, was built by the *Tuscanians*, and as many other Citties in these parts, afterwards it was possessed by the *Borians*, and in Proesse of time the Romans were Lords of it, who as *Livy* delivers Lib. 29. in the yeare 570. brought thither a Colonie. *Mar. Tul.* in the last of his Philippicks, bewaileth that calamity which *L. Antoninus* brought upon it. Afterward it was freed from the power of the Romane servitude: and now it sometimes belonged to the Emperours, sometimes to the Popes, but it was always joyned in friendship with *Bononia*. It endured two whole yeares a grievous siege which was laid against it by the Emperour *Frederick* the second about the yeare 1248. because it tooke part with the Pope. But he being driven away, it had afterward many Earles, as the *Corregians*, *Scaligers*, *Ateftians*, also the *Galeatians*, and the *Sforzas*, who were Vicounts: and lastly, the Frenchmen, with whom the Pope of *Rome* did often contend for the Dominion and Sovereignty over this Citty, who at last being ayded by the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, expelled the Frenchmen out of *Italy*, and got the Citty. Now it hath Dukes, the first whereof was instituted by the Pope, namely, *Peter Aloysius Farnefius*, the Sonne of Pope *Paul* the third, who within two yeere being cruelly murder'd; his Sonne *Octavius* was put in his place, and after his decease his Sonne succeeded him. But *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe place *Parma* in the *Æmilian* way, five miles from the *Apennine*. It was so called from the River *Parma*: or as others suppose, *Quod Parmam, hoc est breve scutum, referat*, that is, because it resembleth a little round Buckler or Target, which is called *Parma*. It hath faire houses, strait broad streets, and plenty of all things necessary. It is very populous, and seated on a Plaine: the ayre is very wholesome: so that *Pliny* maketh mention of 5. men of *Parma*, three whereof lived 120. yeeres, and two 130. yeeres. The Winters and Summers are temperate. It hath a strong Castle, and many Palaces belonging to Princes and noble Families. In the Market-place which is very large there is a faire Fountaine: and a Church built in imitation of the Romane fashion: and a Bell hung on three Pillars: and a Steeple like that at *Bononia*. The Suburbs are devided from it by a River of the same name, and it is an Archbishoprick. The Inhabitants are comely, noble, Martiall, couragious, and witty. Also the ancient and noble Citty *Placentia* hath a Duke as well as *Parma*, which *Ptolemy* and others call *Plakentia*, and commonly *Piazenza*. It is seated neere *Po*, from which it is distant about 1000. foote, it standeth in a pleasant soyle, and glorieth in her fruitfull fields, and famous Citizens. The walls are new: the Bulwarkes and Fortifications very large and strong.

strong. It is also a Bishoprick. It hath a Schoole for all Arts and Disciplines. The fields round about this Citty in regard they are well watered doe yeeld Wine, Oyle, Corne, and all kinde of Fruits: for it hath many Springs, Rivers, and Rivulets, which doe water the Pastures, and Meddowes.

The Dukedome of M A N T U A.

THE Dukedome of *Mantua* is so named from the Citty *Mantua*. It was first governed by the *Thuscians*, who built this Citty, afterward the French *Cenomanian* did governe it, after whom the *Romanes* obtained it. It endured much misery under the *Triumvirate*. For when *Cremona* was left as a prey to the Conquerours, it lost a great part of his Territory by his vicinity and neighbour-hood unto it. Whence *Virgil* saith.

Mantua ve misera nimium vicina Cremona.

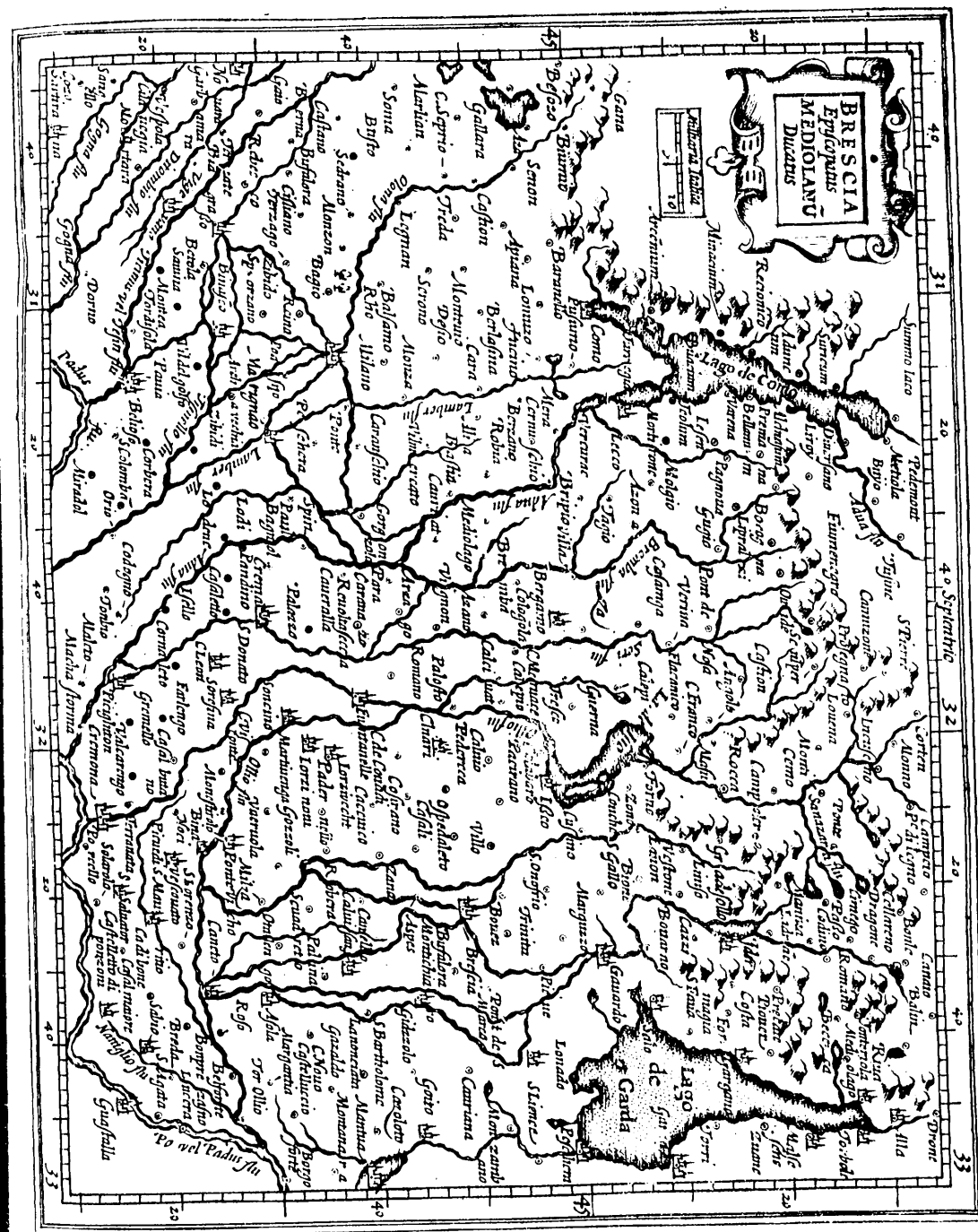
Mantua alas doth stand too nigh,
Cremona opprest with misery.

There succeeded after the *Romanes*, the *Gothes*, and *Langbards*: who being expelled, it was reduced to the obedience of the Romane Empire, which afterward decaying, it got liberty with many other Citties, which it enjoyed, untill the Emperour *Otho* the second gave it to *Theobald* Earle of *Canossan*. There succeeded after him his Sonne *Boniface*, and he dying without any Issue Male, his Wife *Beatrix*, and his Daughter *Mahilde* succeeded, who much enlarged *Mantua*. That Citty which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* did call *Mantua*, is now called *Mantua*. Divers have sundry opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. Howsoever, the originall is most ancient. It is seated in the midst of the Marshes, which the River *Mincius* flowing out of the Lake *Benacus* doth make, neither can you goe unto it but by great high Bridges: hence in regard of the naturall situation it is accounted one of the strongest Citties of *Italy*. It is a faire Citty, adorned with magnificent publike and private buildings, and faire streets.

THE
COUNTY OF BRESSIA,
AND THE DUKEDOME OF
MEDIO LANUM.

Hitherto wee have viewed *Lombardy*: now wee must describe the County of *Brescia*, and the Dukedome of *Mediolanum*. The former was so named from the noble Citty *Brixia*. It containeth part of that Country, which the *Cenomanians* heretofore possessed. And the Territory of *Brescia* is 100. miles long, from *Limon* a Towne neere the Lake *Benacum*, to the Towne *Vrceanum*. The breadth of it is 50. miles from *Moso* even to *Dialenges*: and it is situate between the Lakes *Benacum* and *Sabinum*. The soyle is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, and other kindes of Corne, as also great store of Wine, and Oyle, it hath also Iron and Brasse. And moreover it hath Gold, Silver, Allum, Marble, Porphiry, and an other kinde of Stone enameld with blacke and greene spots, which they call *Serpentium*; *Pliny* calls it *Ophites* which is a kinde of Marble having spots like a Serpent, and many other Precious Stones: also the *Marchasita*, which the ancients did call *Pyrites*, or the Fire-stone. And it hath abundance of all things necessary for the sustentation of mans life. *Brixia* did alwaies continue faithfull unto *Rome*: especially in the Punick Warre, after that overthrow which *Hanniball* gave them by the River *Trebia*. *Cn. Pompeius*. *Strabo* brought thither a Colony with other Transpadanians, in the yeere 665. and afterward *Cesar* the Dictator made it a Citty with many others. Afterward it was subject to the Romane Emperours as long as the Romane Empire flourished. But afterward *Radagisus* King of the Gothes did waste it with fire in the yeere 412. and then it was ruinated by *Attila* Prince of the Hunnes, but it was reedified in the yeere 452. by the Emperour of *Martianus*; afterward the Langbards possessed it untill *Charles* the great tooke *Desiderius*: after whose decease the Frenchmen succeeded. Afterward the Emperour *Otho* a Saxon made it a free Citty of the Romane Empire, in the yeere 1136. and not long after *Henry* sackt it, threw downe the Walls, and deprived it of all Priviledges: and the Scaligers, Dukes of *Verona*, being ayded by the Gwelfians tooke it. After them there succeeded Vice-Counts, who were Princes of *Mediolanum*: by whom being often vexed, it revolted unto the Venetians: from whom the Frenchmen tooke it, and afterward it was restored to them againe. That which *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call *Brexia*, is now called *Brescia*. There are divers opinions concerning the originall of this Citty. But *Livius* opinion is most probable which many follow. For he noteth that it was built by the *Cenomanians*: and by the Captaines *Elitovius* and *Belovesus*, when they came out of *France*, over the Taurine and Iulian Alpes into *Italie*. Hence *Pliny* and *Ptolemy* doe attribute the building

THE
COUNTY OF BRESSIA,
AND THE DUKEDOME OF
MEDIO LANUM.



of it to be the Cenomanian Nation, and *Livie* also, *Lib. 32.* mentioneth that *Brixia* was the head Citty of the Cenomannians. It is an ancient, rich, populous, large, and well-fortified Citty, having an impregnable Castle. and faire buildings both publike and private. Also the River *Garcia* slideth by it, which some call *Mela*. It hath a strong Castle which overlooketh the Citty, which was fortified by the Venetians with a strong Garrison: it hath also magnificent Churches, wondrous great Monasteries, and a faire Hospitall. In the Captaines Palace there are these Verses.

*Hic locus odit, amat, punit, conservat, honorat,
Nequitiam, pacem, crimina, jura, Probos.*

1 2 3 4 5
This place doth love, hate, punish, keepe, and reverence,

1 2 3 4 5
Wickednesse, peace, faults, lawes, and good mens innocence.

There are many inscriptions upon Marble, and many Elogies of Statues, and divers Epitaphs both in the Churches, the Bishops Palace, and also in all parts of the Citty and the Territories thereof. The Inhabitants are wealthy, neate, Noble, subtle, and witty. It flourisheth now for riches: so that it is usually called *Urbis Veneta Sponsa*, the Citty of *Venice* his Bride. It received the Christian faith from *D. Appollinaris* Bishop of *Ravenna*. And it is a Bishoprick. Of which *Scaliger* thus.

*Que pingues scatebras specula despectat ab alta
Postulat Imperij Brixia magna vices,
Calum hilarum, Frons leta urbi, gens nescia fraudis,
Atque modum ignorat divitis uber agri.
Si reget patrias animas concordibus oras,
Tunc poterat Dominis ipsa jubere suis.*

Great *Brixia* that from a Hill doth view
Those fruitfull springs which doe the ground bedew,
Complaines of change of government, the ayre
Is pleasant, and the Citty is most faire.
The people are ignorant in all deceit,
The richnesse of the soyle is very great,
And if dew concord could be here maintain'd,
Those who are now her Lords, she might command.

There is also in this Territory the Towne *Quintianum*, situate 20. miles from *Brixia* Southward, neere the River *Ollius*. Also *Reggiate*, *Bottesino*, *Viele*, *Novalara*, with many others, it hath also the Lake *Benacum*, so called from a Towne, the ruines whereof are still remaining. *Catullus* calls it *Lydius*, from the *Lydians* that is the *Tyrrhenians*, who as fame reporteth did sometime inhabit the Country neere unto it: it is called in Italian *Lago di Garda*: and in the Germane speech *Gard-se*,

Gard-se, from the Castle which is seated on the East banke thereof. This Lake, as *Alexius Vgonius* writeth to Cardinall *Pole*, doth excell all others for good fish: it is enviroind with pleasant Hills, and Springs doe every where breake forth: here there are woods, and greene Medowes, Vines, Olives, Maple-trees, Bay-trees, and Cedars: and Townes full of all provision doe encompasse it round about, so that it wanteth nothing either for delight and pleasure, or for use and profit. There is also another Lake called *Sebinus* or *Sevinus*, now it is called *Lago d'Isco*, from the Castle *Isco* which is on the banke thereof. This receaveth the River *Ollus* on the North, and casteth it forth againe on the South. Lastly, there is also betweene *Sebinum* and *Benacum* the Lake *Idrinus*, commonly called *Lago d'Idro*, or *Idro Lago*. It was so named from the Castle *Idrus*: Some suppose it was so called from the *Hydra*, which *Hercules* slew here, it hath abundance of fish. It dischargeth it selfe into *Idrinus* by divers streames: the lesser Lakes are those which are called in their Country speech *Lago Cap. Lago Roncone*, and others. The River *Mella* or *Mela* doth cut thorow the middle of this Territory. It still retaineth the name of *Mella* even untill this day. But yet it doth not runne by the Citty as we may see, but by the Precincts thereof. The little Rivulet which glideth by the Citty is now called *Garza*.

The Dukedome of MEDIO LANUM.

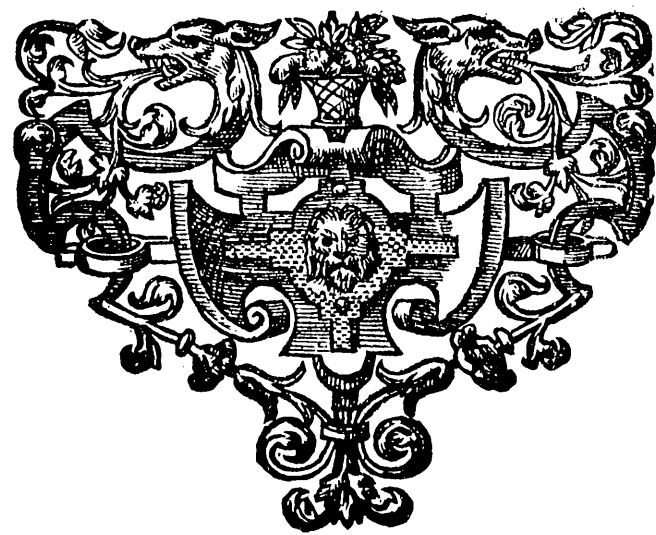
THE Dukedome of *Mediolanum* is 300. miles in compasse. The soyle is very fertile and fruitfull. *Livie*, *Florus*, and *Polybius*, doe report that this Country, with the most of the Transpadane Citties did yeeld themselves to the power of the Romanes, and became a Province, *Marcellus* and *Cn. Scipio* being Consuls. And it is manifest that some of the latter Emperours, allured by the conveniency of the place, did make this Citty their seate of Residence, as *Nerva*, *Trajan*, *Hadrian*, *Maximinian*, *Philip*, *Constantine*, *Constantius*, *Jovianus*, *Valentes*, *Valentinian*, and *Theodosius*. *Trajan* built a Palace here, which still retaineth that name. But when the power of the *Cesars* grew weake, this Citty was wasted and spoyled by the incursions and inrodes of the Barbarians: as the *Gothes*, *Hunnes*, and *Langbards*. Whom when *Charles* the great had droven out of *Italy*, this Country did put it safe under the protection of the Kings of *France*, & afterward of the Germane Emperours. The most of which were yeerely crowned here with an Iron Crowne, in the ancient and famous Church of Saint *Ambrose*, as *Leander* proveth by severall examples. At length under the raigne of the Emperours *Frederick* the first, and the second, against whom it continually rebelled, it had new Lords, which were the Vicounts *Galoatij*, who afterward in the yeere 1394. were created Dukes by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*. Afterward they had the Dukes of *sfortia*, by the suffrage and consent of the Citizens, and by the authority of the Romane Empire: which the Galeatians could never obtaine. But their

their Line being extinguished, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth was their Successor, who passed over this Principallity to the Kings of *Spaine* his Successours. The chiefe Citty is called by all Latine Writers *Mediolanum*: *Polybius*, *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, doe call it *Mediolanium*, and *Mediolana*, the Italians doe now call it *Milano*, the Germanes *Mey-landt*. *Mediolanum* was built by the French Insubrians, as *Livy*, *Trogus*, and others doe report; who comming into *Italie* under the conduct of their Captaine *Bellovesus*, and having expulsed the Tuscians, they founded a Citty here: in the yeere, as some doe reckon, before the birth of *Christ* 339. and as others reckon, 380. Howsoever it is most ancient. *Isaac Causabone*. *Lib.* 4. and *Strabo* doe thinke that it was so named from *Mediolanium* a Citty of the Santones in *France*. Some say that it is derived from a Germane word, as it were *May-landt*, from the greene fields, which are as fresh and pleasant as the fields are in the Moneth of May: or else it is called *Midlandt*, because it is the middle and Navell, as *Iovius* sheweth of *Insubria*, being enclosed with the River *Ticinus*: or lastly, it is called *Maegde-landt*, or *Meydel-landt*, that is the Virgin Country, from *Minerva* who had a Temple there, which was heretofore consecrate to our Saviour, afterward to the blessed Virgin, and now to Saint *Tecla*. *Mediolanum* is situate betweene *Ticinus* and *Abdua*, not farre from the *Alpes*: having a temperate ayre and climate. It is thought to be one of the greatest Citties of Europe, and it flourisheth for wealth and merchandizing: it hath faire buildings, great Churches, and wide large streets: and it is well fortified with Walls, Bulwarks, and an Armory, which doe take up a great space of ground. It hath large Suburbs, some of which may compare with great Citties, being ditched and walled about as the Citty is next to the Church which is call *Domus*, being fairely and magnificently built, there is Saint *Laurences* great Church, which was built upon the ruines of *Hercules* Temple. There are also in it seven high channelled Pillars curiously wrought. There is also the strongest Castle which is in this part of the world, and it is called *Porta Iovia*, it is impregnable, and the fairest in all Europe. There is in the Suburbs an Hospitall for Strangers, or for the sicke, by the way of *Bernomatius*, the foundation whereof containeth many Acres, it was begun by the *Sfortians*, but is not yet finished. Also there is the Church of *S. Gothard*, in which are the Tombes, and Sepulchres of many noble Vicounts. There are many ancient Inscriptions in the Citties, and many other Monuments of Antiquity. It hath an ancient University, where it is thought that *Virgil* studied. And *Leander* writeth that it hath a famous Library. There are so many diversities of Tradesmen, that it is a common Proverb. *Che chi volessè rassettare Italia, si ruina Milano*, which is to say, *Mediolanum* scilicet destruendo, *Italiam* instrui posse. That is, if *Millan* were destroyed all *Italie* might be furnished with all kinde of Tradesmen and Artificers. It is said that the King of *Spaine* receiveth yeerely from hence 80. thousand crownes. The ridding and determining of civill and criminall causes belongeth to the Senate of *Millan*, in which there are 16. Doctors, and some Prelates and Patritians of *Millan*. *Millan* is an Archbishoprick, the Archbisho-
prick

prick whereof hath these Suffragans under him, *Bergomensis*, *Brixien-
ensis*, of *Cremona*, *Landensis*, *Novaria*, *Vercellensis*, *Ipporegensis*, *Viglevien-
sis*, *Astensis*, *Aquensis*, *Albensis*, *Terdomensis*, *Saonensis*, *Albingaunensis*, *Vin-
timeliensis*, *Placensinum*, *Papiensis*, and *Ferrara* are exempted.

R r r

THE



This Country was reduced to the form of a Province, and was subject to the Romanes, as *Polybius* and *Livie* report. And many Emperours taking delight in the conveniency of the place, did make the Citty of *Millan* their seate of residence, and adorned it with many publike *Ædifices* and Buildings; whence *Ausonius*.

*Mediolani mira omnia, copia rerum,
Innumera cultaque domus; tum duplici muro
Amplificata loci species, populi que voluptas
Circus, & inclusi moles cuneata Theatri:
Templa, Palatinaque arces.*

All things at *Millan* are most wonderfull,
There's plenty, and the houses beautifull.
A double wall the Citty doth augment,
The People in the Cirque take much content,
And in the Theaters they doe delight,
There are Temples, and faire Palaces most bright.

But when the Emperour decayed, it was oftentimes vexed by the Huns, Gothes, and Langbards. It was taken and destroyed by *Fred. Barbarossa*. It was a long time governed by Vicounts, *John Galeatus* was first created Duke by the Emperour *Wenceslaus*, and from thence it descended to the Aurelians and Sfortians, and at length *Charles* the fifth did bring it into his owne Family. In this Citty there is the royall Castle of *Porta Iovia*, the strongest in all *Europe*. It is full of Artificers, especially Smiths, who forge out of Iron, Swords, Brest-plates, Bucklers, and other Military instruments. Hence ariseth that saying, *Qui Italiam armis instruere totam velit, eum destrueret Mediolanum oportere*; That is, Hee that would furnish all *Italie* with armes, must destroy *Millan*. But I conclude with this eloquent Elogie of a Divine Writer.

This Land a people did first entertaine,
From whom this Kingdome at the first began.
The French, Italians both all'yd did grow,
And gave new lawes unto the ancient *Po*.
Then *Germany* joyned in so great affaires,
And Fame her golden Trumpet now prepares,
Let one poore honour some poore Towne advance,
While threefold honour doth unto me chance.

THE
PRINCIPALITIES OF
*VERONA, VICENTIA, AND
PATAVIUM.*

And the Territories of the chiefe Citties of *MARCA TARVISINA* are amplie described.

IN this Table the Territories of three chiefe Citties of *Marca Tarvisina* are delineated and described, *Verona, Vicentia,* and *Patavium*. The first is the Territory or Country of *Verona*. The length of it from the Towne *Bruchelius* unto the River which cometh out of the Lake *Bevacum*, is 65. Miles: the bredth from the Castle on the Frontiers even to *Rivoltella* is forty Miles. The soyle in some parts is stony, and therefore untilld, and some part of it is very good. It hath abundance of Wheate, Oyle, Wine, Cattell, Wooll, and other pretious commodities. It hath also famous Quarries of Stone. And many wholesome medicinall hearbes, especially on the Mountaine *Baldus*, whether Phisitians doe often resort to gather them. The *Tuscanus* are supposed to have built *Verona*, others thinke that the French *Cenomanians* did build it: who being expelled, it was a long time subject to the Romanes, and *Cn. Pompeius Strabo*, the father of *Magnus* brought thither a Colonie. Afterward being wasted by *Attila* King of the *Hunns*, it was afterward subject to many Tyrannies, first to the Kings of the Gothes: the *Langbards* did expel them, and the Frechmen under the conduct of *Charles* the great did expell the *Langbards*: after whom the *Berengarians* being droven out of *Italy* by the Emperour *Otto* the first, it enjoyed some quiet and rest under the authority and Protection of the Romane Empire. *Ætholinus Romanus* having got it by force, did change the Praefectorship into a Lordship, having expelled *Azo Atestinus*, whom the Senate and People of *Verona* had made Prator. Hee dying about the yeare 1259. the *Saligerians* by the suffrage and common consent of the Cittizens were entituled Princes of *Verona* almost 128. yeares; who being droven out, and partly made away by poison, the *Galleatians* got possession of it, and afterward the *Cariensians*, whom the *Venetians* did drive out, under whose jurisdiction it constantly and peceably continueth. The Citty which *Ptol.* calleth *Verona* and *Overona*, doth still retaine that name. The Germanes call it *Dietrichs Bern*. It hath a thinne aire. It is like the Citty *Basil* in *Heluetia*, for situation, having many faire buildings: it is seated on a plaine levell, both Southward, Eastward, and Westward, but on the North side the ground riseth a little, like a Romane Theater. It is fortified, and encompassed round about with the River *Adhesis*. There are divers Monuments of antiquity, which doe refflicke the ancient magnificence and riches of this Citty. It hath strait large

streets, paved with stone, and about 35. Churches, the chiefe where-
of is the ancient Cathedrall Church, and the Church of S. Anastasius;
it hath 10. Monasteries. On the top of a rock there are two famous
Castles of S. Peter, and S. Felix. Also an ancient Castle, which is com-
monly called *Cinadella*. There is also a great Amphitheater in the
middle of the Citty. This Citty is a Bishoprick. The Inhabitants are
magnificent, beautifull, comely, very witty, and prone to learning.
I cannot omit this one thing that when the Venerians did fortifie
this Citty, they found certaine hollow Caves, and when they digged
in the Mountaines, they found Vrchins or hedghoggs of stone, also
Oysters, Birds bills, and starre fishes which were as hard as any Stones.

The Territory of VICENTIA.

THE Country of *Vicentia* followeth, the soyle whereof as it is plea-
sant, so it is fruitfull, yeelding grea'e store of Wine, and other
fruites, especially Mulberries, on whose leaves Silke-wormes doe
feede. Not farre from the Citty there are two famous stone Quarries
in the Mountaine, which the Latines call *Cornelius*, it is commonly
called *Covelo*. There are also Marble Mines in the Valdanian streete.
This Citty was built by the Tuscans, or as *Trogus* writeth, by the
Frenchmen, afterward it continued faithfull to the Romanes, untill
Attilas time who wasted it, and afterward it was subject to the Goths,
the Langbards, and lastly to the Kings of *Italie*. They being expelled,
it was subject to the Roman Empire, untill the raigne of the Empe-
rour *Frederick* the second, by whom being sacked and burnt, it had
afterward divers Lords, as the *Carrafiensi*, of *Patavini*, the Scaligers of
Verona, and the Galeatians of Millan: and also the Venerians. At length
being infested and vexed by the forces of the Emperour *Maximilian*
the 1. it was restored at last to the Venetians. This Citty *Trogus*, *Pom-
ponius*, *Tacitus*, & others doe call *Vicentia*. *Plin.* and *Antoninus* doe call it
Vicetia: *Alia* *Bisetia* and *Buetia*, *Ptol.* calls it *Ovikenta*, and it is
commonly called *Vicenza*. It is seated neere the foote of a Hill, being
divided into unequall partes by the two navigable Rivers *Rerone* and
Babilione. It is not very faire or beautifull, but populous, and aboun-
ding with plenty. There are foure things here worthy of noting, the
Prators magnificent Pallace, a Bridge of one Arch, the greate Altar
stone in S. *Laurences* Church, which is of a wonderfull length, and last-
ly the Theater, which is commonly calld *L. Academia*. There is also
the Monasterie of St. *Corona*, where there is also a famous Librarie.
The Inhabitants are of a lively disposition, prone, and apt to learning,
warfare, or merchandising, and Industrious, they live bravely and
goe decently in apparrell. It is a Bishoprick. Moreover in the Terri-
tory of *Vicentia*, there are these Townes, *Morostica* which is a famous
rich Towne. Also *Brendulum* which is rich and populous. Also *Leuci-
um* both for wealth, populoufnesse, and largenessse, may compare with
many Citties of *Italie*. There is also fix Miles about *Vicentia*, toward
the

THE PRINCIPALITY OF VERONA.



the South, the Towne and Castle *Custodia*, which was so called because delinquents and loose persons, were kept there at worke in greete Quarries of stone, to digge stones for building of houses.

The Territory of PATAVIUM.

THE Territorie of *Patavium* followeth, which wee are to describe in this Table, which is thus bounderd by *Bernardinus Scardeonus*: on the South the River *Athesis* runneth: on the North the little River *Muso* glideth: on the East the gulfe of *Venice*: on the West the *Euganian* hills, and the Country of *Vicentia*. The compasse and circumference of this Country is 180. Miles, in which there are six hundred and seaven and forty Villages. *Calius Rhodiginus* writeth that *Constantinus Paleologus* was wont to say, *nisi secreta sanctissimis viris affirmari in Oriente Paradisum esse, arbitrari se non alibi eum reperiri posse, quam in persuasi Patavina amenitate*. That is if holy men had not affirmed that *Paradise* was in the East, hee should thinke that it could not be found any where else but in sweet and pleasant *Patavium*. The soyle is fruitfull, yeelding corne, fruite, and rich Wines, whence *Martiall*, *Pactaque Pomineis Euganea arva jugis*.

The Euganean fields which painted are
With hills that purple Vines doe beare.

It affoordeth also great store of Hunting, Fowling, and Fishing. The Inhabitants have a Proverb, concerning the incredible Plenty of this Conuntry, *Bologna la grassa, Padova la Passa*. This Citty was alwayes joyned in friendship and amity with the Romanes, as appeareth in *Livie Lib. 41.* and in *M. Tullius* his Phillippicks. The Colonie brought hither was better conditioned than other Colonies. For the Patavians had power to give their voice and suffrage, as the Romanes Cittizens. It was taken and sackt with other Citties by *Attila* King of the Huns, and an hundred yeeres afterward by the Langbards, who burnt it, when in the raigne of *Charles* the great, it began to be partly under the Kings of *Italy*, and the French King: partly under the Berengarians: but afterward it became free in the raigne of the Emperour *Otho* the first. The forme of this Common-wealth lasted, untill *Frederick* the second, by whose command and authority *Aetiolinus Romaninus* possessed this Citty: after whom it had these Lords, the Carrariensians, the Scaligerians, and the Galeatians, and about the yeere of Christ 1404. the Venetians, whom it still obeyeth, and like a good Mother, finding her selfe weake and infirme through age, shee yeeldeth all her right to her Daughter (for the Venetians were a Colonie of the Patavines) not to bee governed, but rather sustained and helped by her. *Patavium* is a most ancient Citty, the flower and honour of all the Citties in *Italie*, *Ptolemy* calls it *Patavium*, it is now called *Padua*. *Ptolemy* also in another place calleth it *Betobium*. Some

Some suppose it was so named in regard of the Vicinity and neerenesse thereof unto the River *Po*, and the Marthes, and so called as it were *Padaveum*: some derive it a *petendo* or from hitting, because *Antenor* the builder of this Citty, *Avemelo petiverit*, did there shoote a Bird with an Arrow. But *Antenor* is reported to have built it as he came from *Troy*. This Citty is situate in a fruitfull levell soyle, and it hath a gentle temperate ayre, it is happy both for the goodnesse of the soyle, the pleasantnesse of the *Euganian* Mountaines, and the vicinity of the *Alpes*, and the Sea. The River *Brenta* floweth by it. The compasse of it is now twofold, and heretofore threefold: the outward compasse or circumference doth containe 6200. paces, with 6. magnificent Gates. The inward circumference 3000. paces, having a long walke round about it. It is also faire and magnificent, abounding with all things necessary, it is also paved, and well fortified with Ditches, Trenches, and Bulwarkes: it hath magnificent, and sumptuous *Aedifices*, both sacred, prophane, publike, and private. There are 23. Friaries, and 49. Nunneries. There is a Palace which was built by the Emperour *Henry*, which is now a Court of Iustice, and the chiefe of note in all *Italy*, which is not supported with any Pillars, but covered with Lead. Moreover there is the Court of publike counsell, with a Porch, it is supported with Marble Pillars, built of stone, and covered with Lead, there are 5. great Market-places, 38. Bridges, arched with stone, over the River *Brenta*. There are large Porches, spacious Courts, three Hospitalls for the sicke, and as many for strangers. There is also an Hopital for Orphanes. It doth containe 4000. houses. The Inhabitants are very witty, apt and prone to warfare, vertue, and studies. *Titus Livius*, *Cn. Valerius*, *Flaccus*, *L. Aurrantius Stella*, and many others have graced *Padua* with their birth. It hath the famous University of *Padua*, which was founded and instituted by the Emperour *Charles* the great, or as some thinke by *Frederick* the second, which was much enlarged by Pope *Urbane* the fourth, and perfected and established by the most illustrious Common-wealth of *Venice*. There are also many Libraries, well furnished with Greeke and Latine Bookes, one at *S. Johns* in the Garden, another at *S. Iustines*, the third at *S. Antonies*. This Country is so watered with Rivers, that to the great commodities and profit of the Inhabitants, there is no Country Towne which is above 5. miles distant from a River.

FRIVLI, and ISTRIA,
KARSTIA, CARNIOLOLA, AND
the Marquiship of the VVindorians, and
the County of CILIA.

Here followeth in *Mercator*, *Forum Iulij*, and *Istria*, with other Countries. This Country was at first so called from *Forum Iulij*, the chiefe Citty, or as some would have it, from *Iulius Caesar*, who brought hither some Legions against the Germanes. The Italians call it new *Friuli*, the Germanes *Friaul*; the Venetians and others doe call it *Patria*. It appeareth also in Histories that it was called *Aquilejensis*. The bounds of this Country on the East are *Istria*: on the North the Stony Mountaines: on the West the Vindelician and Norician Alpes: on the South the Hadriatick Bay. This Country hath a temperate climate, a wholesome ayre, faire fields, well watered, and yeelding abundance of all kindes of fruits, the Medowes and Pastures flourishing and full of Cattell, it hath also Vines which yeeld excellent rich Wines, Woods it hath which affoord good Timber, and excellent Hunting, and also Mountaines full of Mettals, Marble, and other Pretious Stones. The Euganians did first inhabit this Country, afterward in proceſſe of time the Venetians, afterw ard the Frenchmen, afterward it was under the Romane Empire, which declining, it was subject to the Langbards. After them succeeded the Emperours, and after them the Berengarians, who being destroyed and extirpated, it returned to the obedience of the Romane Empire. The Emperour *Otho* gave a good part of it to the Church of *Aquilejum*, and *Conradus* gave the other part with *Istria*. The Venetians at length possessed it, about the yeere 1420. who still doe governe it, although the most part of it bee subject to peculiar Earles and Lords. The Metropolis of this Country is *Vinum*, commonly call'd *Vdena*, the Germanes call it *Weiden*. *Leander* supposeth that it is an ancient Towne, and that *Pliny* maketh mention of it. *Niger* beleeveth that it is that which *Ptolemy* and others doe call *Forum Iulium*. Howsoever it is a large Citty, magnificent, and abounding with plenty of all things. The compasse of it is 5. miles. The Venetians doe now governe the Common-wealth by Presidents sent thither, which they call *Locumtenentes* or *Substitutes*. There are in it 16000. Citizens. There are also other Citties, *Aquileia*, commonly called *Aquilegia*; the Germanes call it *Agler*. It is situate by the River *Natisson*. The Citty was heretofore large and spacious, and fortified with walls, and also beautified with Churches, a magnificent Theater, and other publike and private Buildings. It is now unfrequented, which was heretofore very faire and populous. It remained faithfull and constant to the Romane Empire, untill the time of *Attila* King of the Huns, by whom being besieged and much distressed for want

FRIVLI.



want of Corne, at length it was taken and sackt, and 30000. men who lived in it were put to the Sword, the rest fled to the Iland. Afterward it was re-edified by *Narsetes*, and for a time it was under the power of the Langbards, untill the coming of *Charles* the great into *Italy*, after which time it was subject to the Kings of *Italy*, and afterward to the Romane Emperours. Afterward it began to bee under the government of Patriarkes, from them it came to the Venetians, under whom it now continueth in peace and tranquillity. But these Bishops are subject to the Patriarch of *Aquilegium*, the Bishop of *Concordia*, *Pola*, *Parentium*, *Triestinis*, or *Tergestin* *nsis*, *Comacensis*, or *Veronensis*, *Iustinopolitanus*, *Madrientis*, of the New Citty, or *Emonia*, Seeke the rest in the second Table of *Lombardy*. Under the Bishop of *Gradenfis*, are the Bishops of *Castellanium*, or *Venice*, also *Tercellanus*, *Equilensis*, or *Eusulanus*, *Caprulenfis*, *Clodiensis*, of the New Citty, or *Verona* according to *Leander*, which *Ptolemy* and *Antoninus* call *Iulium Carnicum*. *Amaseus Lib.* of the bounds of *Venice*, placeth *Goritia* where *Noreja* was heretofore, *Candidus* calleth it *Noritia*. *Goritia* hath his Princes, which are subject to the Dukes of *Austria*. It is a Towne famous for wealth and nobility. There is also *Portus Gruarius*, which *Pliny* calleth *Portus Romanus*, or *Spilimbergum*, which is well fortified both by nature and Art; also *Maranum* which is very populous and rich. The Mount *Falcon* is a noble rich Towne. There is also the Citty *Palma*, and a round Castle built by the Venetians in the yeere 1593. under the foundation whereof there was money laid with this Inscription on one side, *Pasale Ciconia Duce Venetorum, An. Dom. 1593.* On the other side, *Fori Iulij, Italiae, Christianae fidei propugnaculum*. That is, the Fortresse of *Forum Iulium*, of *Italy*, and the Christian faith. I omit the other lesser Townes. These Rivers doe appertaine to this Country. *Romantinum*, *Tilaventum*, *Sontius*, *Frigidus*, *Natiso*, *Alsa*, *Turus*, and others. The Inhabitants are very prone and apt to humane Arts, Merchandise, and other honest studies.

I S T R I A.

After *Forum Iulium* followeth *Istria*, well knowne to Latine and Greeke writers, which still retaineth that name, the Germanes call it *Hister-reich*, as it were the Kingdome of *Istria*. *Pliny* sheweth that it was heretofore called *Iapydia*. It resembleth a Peninsula, and lyeth for the most part betweene the two Bayes *Tergestinum* and *Carnarium*, it is encompassed with the Hadriatick Sea, on the North it is bounder with the Carnician and Norician Alpes; on the West before it runneth forth into the Sea, it hath the River *Formio*, and the River *Arfis* on the East. The breadth of it is eleven Miles, the compasse of it 122. Miles, from *Formio* afore said, even to the Fanaticke Promontorie, or the innermost corner of the Carnarian Bay. The whole Country is rugged, yet more hilly then Mountaines, which hills doe yeeld great

great store of wine, oyle, and other fruites, but little wheate or other graine, except the fields *Piscina* and *Humagio*. There is a Mountaine commonly calld *Majus*, which is full of wholesome drugs and hearbes, and *Philisians* doe resort hither to gather them. *Istria* doth yeeld abundance of Salt. There are also stone Quarries. Marble is cut forth of the *Rovinian* fields, which is calld *Istrian* Marble, which is of greater esteeme through all *Italy*. Moreover part of *Istria* belongeth to the Venetians, and part to the Austrians. Let us come to particulars. The first Citty that wee meete withall is *Iustinopolis*, which is a chiefe Citty of *Chersonesus*. For so the learned call it, which is commonly call'd *Cabo d' Istria*. It was so named at first from the Emperour *Iustine*. Afterward it was called by a latter name, because it lyeth in the entrance of the Country as you come from *Forum Iulium*. It possesseth a small Iland, which is a Mile long, and of a little breadth being divided from the Continent unto which it is joyned by Bridges, which may bee drawn up. It hath a Castle in the midst fortified with foure Towers: It belongeth now to the Venetians. Five Miles off, there is another Castle, which is joyned to the continent with a stone Bridge. Afterward there followeth *Vranum*, which the Italians call *Castellatum*, and *Castellerium*, commonly call'd *Castelier*. Fiftie paces hence is *S. Simon* and *Piranum* is 5. Miles distant from thence: and *Salvorum* as many: and *Vinacum*. From *Vinacum* it is two Miles to *S. Peregrine*: and a Mile from thence to *S. Iohn della Corne*; and as many to *S. Lawrence* commonly call'd *di Daila*: a Mile off is *Daila* it selfe, and three Miles off is the new Citty, commonly called *Aemonia*. From the River *Quietus* it is three Miles to *Port Cerverius*. Foure Miles from thence is the Citty *Parentium*, which is now called *Parento*. The Towne *Orser* followeth, which in Latine is called *Vrserium*. *Lemus* being passed by, we come to *Rovinum*: and afterward to that Towne which is commonly call'd *Le Colonne*, also to *Portesvol*, and *Mutazzo*: and from thence it is three Miles to the Promontorie *Cisanum*, *Muratio*, and *Phasiana*, and from thence it is two Miles to the *Bandonian* Valley, and as many to *Marco-danum*: and it is three Miles from thence to *Port Pola*. Afterward there is the Episcopall Citty *Pola* seated on a high Mountaine, which still retaineth his ancient name, a hundred Miles from *Tergeste*: and 220. Miles from *Ancona* being divided from it by the Hadriatick Sea. The Rivers of *Istria* are *Risanus*, *Draconia*, *Quietus*, *Lemus*, and *Alsa*. There are also woods which afforde very good Ship timber. The Inhabitants are poore in regard the Venetians doe engrosse all traffique to themselves. We will speake hereafter concerning the Marquiship of the *Vindorians*, and therefore I will here omit it. I have scarce any thing to write concerning *Karstia*, and the County of *Cilia*: but I will adde something concerning *Carniola*.

CARNIOLA.

Carniola was so named from the Carnian people, as also *Carinthia*. Concerning whom *Palaterranus* writeth thus *Lib. 2.* of his *Geographie*. The Carnians are beyond the Istrians, the Country is broad, beginning from *Forum Iulium*, and reaching to the Mountaines. The Country of *Carniola* although it bee Mountainous, as the other Countries of this Province; yet it hath plenty of Wine, Oyle, Fruite, and Corne. But they make *Carniola* twofold: the drye which wanteth water: and the moist, in which the River *Sauus* riseth, and also *Nauportus* which is now called *Labatus*, and many other Rivers. It is adorned with the title of a Dukedome. The chiefe Citty is *Labacum*, which hath the same name with the River. Some doe place *Goritia* in *Carniola*, which we mentioned before in *Forum Iulium*. On the left hand bank of *Sontius* upwards, there are two Fortresses, which the Venetians built heretofore to defend the River, and to prevent the incursions and inroads of the Turkes. Moreover there is a Lake in this Country, which affordeth every yeare a harvest, fishing, and hunting. The Inhabitants doe call it *Zircknitzersee* from the Towne *Zircknitz*, which is situated by it. But I will make a more accurate description of it out of *George Wernherus*: it is enclosed every where with Mountaines, for halfe a Mile together it is not very broad. Out of the Mountaines there doe issue certaine small Rivers, which are every one containd in their owne Channells: on the East side there are three, on the South five. The farther that they runne the more narrower they grow, for their bankes are strait, untill they are swallowed up in the stony passages of the Clifles, which seeme as if they were cut out by humane Industry. So that where they find an open place the waters doe spread abroad, and make a Lake. These waters doe as speedily runne back as they flowe forward, not onely in those narrow channells, but also through the earth, which when the Inhabitants perceive, they stopp the greater passages, and Concavities, and so goe to fishing, which is both pleasant and profitable. For the fish which they take here being salted is transported to other Countries. Moreover when the Lake is drie they have a kind of harvest, for they sowe it and mowe it before that it be overflow'd againe. It beareth such abundance of grasse, that in twenty dayes it will be ready to cut. Who therefore cannot chuse but admire at these wonders of nature? But so much concerning these things, I passe to the rest.

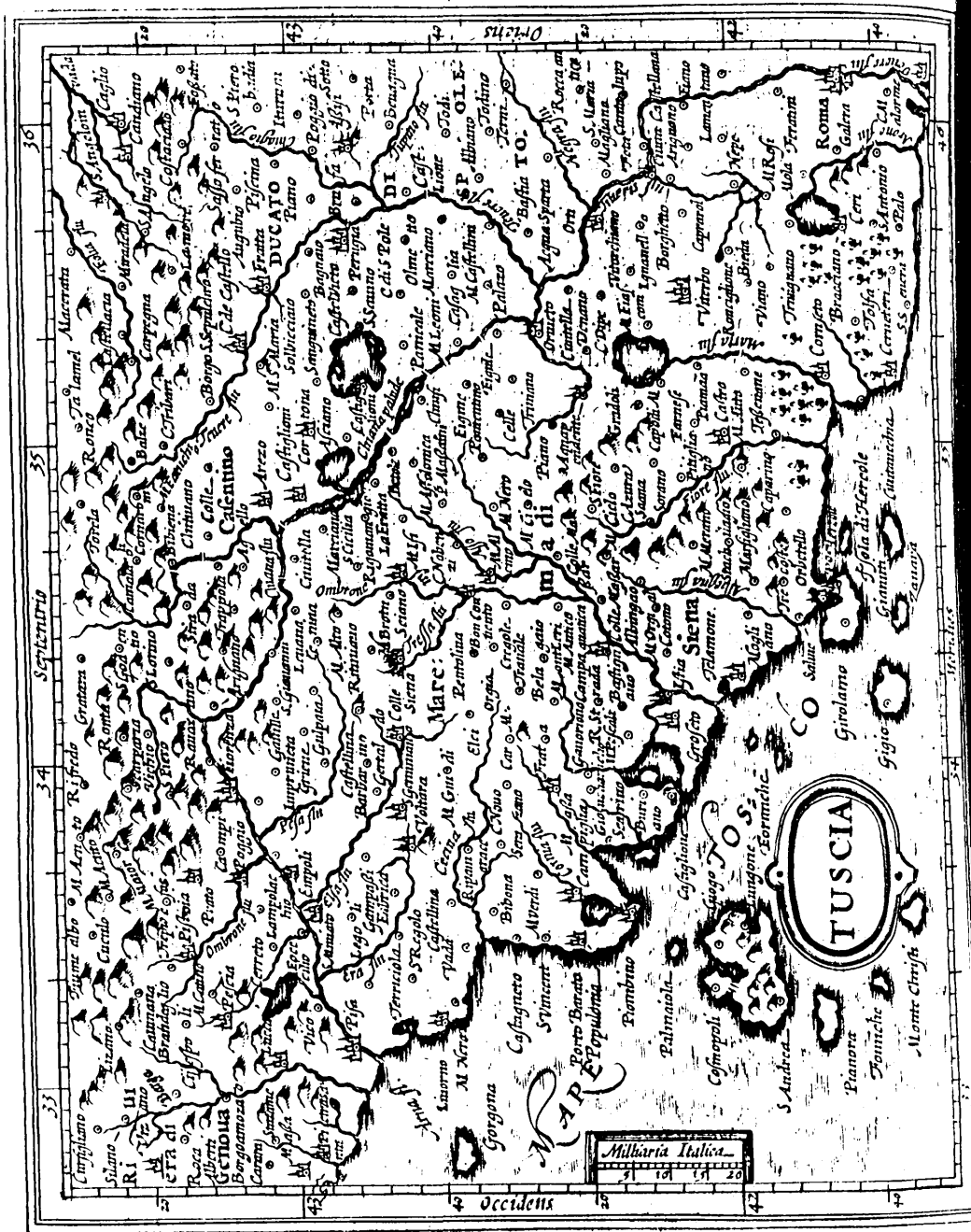
THE

THE
BISHOPPRICKE
OF
TUSCIA



TUSCIA followeth, which ancient Writers doe celebrate by three speciall names, *Tyrrhenia*, *Etruria*, and *Tuscia*: the latter of these three names it still retaineth. For it is commonly called *Tuscany*. The bounds of it are on the South the Neather Sea, or the Tyrrhene Sea: on the North the Apennine Mountaine, where there is a part of *Vmbria*, and *Gallia Togata*: on the West *Liguria*, from which it is parted by the River *Maera*: on the East *Tiberis*. That part which is neerer to the Sea, is plainer and pleasanter, but the inward parts are more Mountainous; but in generall it is as faire and delightfull as any Country in *Italy*. It hath spacious flourishing fields, very fruitfull, pleasant Vales, Mountaines, and Hills, which are adorned with faire houses, and Orchards planted with Orange-trees, and Cittorne-trees. It hath abundance of Vineyards, which yeeld excellent rich Wine. The ancient Inhabitants were heretofore generally called *Tyrrhenia* is, *Etruscians*, and *Tuscians*. Afterward from *Romulus* time the Romanes began to warre against the *Tuscians*, which warre they maintained a long time, so that matters being brought to a dangerous estate, they were faine to send out a Dictator against them. But in the yeere from the building of the Citty 474. the *Vulsinensians* and the *Vulciensians* the most flourishing people of the *Etruscians* being overcome by the Consul. *Ti. Coruncanius*, they were added to the Romane Empire, and so the Empire was enlarged on that side even to *Arnus*. Neither had they afterward any just occasion to warre with the *Tuscians*. So that being thus subjected they continued faithfull to the Romane People. But when the Romane Empire began to decline, they were oppressed with many calamities, by the *Gothes*, the *Langbards*, the *Huns*, and others. At length it came to passe that the greater part of *Etruria* is now subject to the great Duke of *Etruria*, under whose government there are these noble Townes, *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Sena*, *Pratum*, *Pistorium*, *Volaterra*, *Mons Politianus*, *Arctium*, *Cortona*, *Pescia*, *Pientia*, *Mons Alcinus*, *Liburnum*, *Plumbinum*, and many other Townes. That which they call *S. Peters* Patrimony belongeth to the Pope. It beginneth from the River *Pescia*, and *S. Quiric*, and so reacheth to the Castle *Caparanum* in new *Latium* not farre from the River *Liris*. *Pontremulum* neere the Fountaine of the River *Marca* belongeth to the King of *Spaine*, which heretofore belonged to the Dukes of *Millan*, also *Pertus Herculis*, *Orbetulum*, *Mons Argentarius*, and *Plumbini Arx*, also the *Carfenianian* or *Grafinianian* Valley, which lyeth beneath the Apennine on both sides of the River *Sercia*, in which there

THE BISHOPRICK OF TUSCIA.



is the new Grasinian Castle, with many other Castles and Townes, are subject to the Duke of Ferrara, *Sarzan* by the River *Macra* looketh toward *Genoa*. *Massa* and *Carrara* do belong to particular Marqueses, who are adorned with their Titles. There are also other Townes which were subject to the Romanes, as *Bracianum*, of which the *Ur-*lines are Dukes. Moreover in *Tuscia* there are these chiefe Citties: *Pisa* a very curious Citty, which *Trogus*, and others call *Pise*. The Inhabitants have a very good memory, because the Citty is seated in a thick ayre. It lyeth betweene the Rivers *Auseres*, and *Armus*, as *Strabo*, and *Pliny* doe note. Now *Armus* runneth by it which hath three Havens. *Dionysius Halic. Lib. 1.* doth celebrate and praise the antiquity and nobility thereof. Others doe deliver, that it was usually accounted one of the 12. chiefe Citties of *Etruria*, the Duke of *Etruria*, is often stild Duke of *Pisa*, and the Knights of *S. Stephen*, who were instituted by this Duke, have a house in this Citty. The Pisanians did build the chiefe Temple which they call *Domus*, or the House, which is 540. paces in compasse, and supported with 70. Pillars, and also they built the Bishops house with, the spoiles which they brought away after the conquest of the Sarazens at *Panormus*. The soyle round about this Citty is fitt for tillage; and so fruitfull, that it feedeth all *Etruria*, and sendeth Corne to other Countries. The Wines are not very good: but there are excellent Melons. There is also *Leuca*, of which *Julius Scelig* saith, *Tusci delictum, Tusci laus incluta Celi*: *Luca* is well known both to Latine and Greeke Writers: *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* call it *Leuca*. It is a faire Citty, and populous, seated on a Plaine, and environed on every side with Hills strongly walled, and well paved, it is not very great, but full of Citizens, and hath continuall traffique and trading. The Inhabitants are neat, wise, witty: who have a long time kept their liberty, albeit their neighbours have often assaulted them. *Pistorium*, now called *Pistoja*, is walled about & was much enlarged by *Desiderius* King of the Langbards. At length the Florentines laid it to their own Territory. *Florence* is the chiefe Citty and Metropolis of *Etruria*. It is now commonly called *Florentia*, or *Firenza*. It is thought that *Florence* was so called *ab Flore* from a Flower, in regard that the happy & flourishing estate thereof resembleth a Flower, or else in regard of the flourishing excellent wits of the Inhabitants, or lastly, because it was derived from *Rome* the most flourishing Citty. It is 6. miles in compasse, and containeth above 90000. Inhabitants, it is seated on a leuell plaine by the River *Armus*, which cutteth it into two parts which are united again, & joyned together with faire Bridges, it is paved, & adorned with faire streets, and on the East & North it is encompassed with pleasant Hills clothed with fruit-bearing trees, and on the West side it hath a faire Plaine. It lyeth in a middle Climate between *Arctum* & *Pisa*, the former of these Citties doth produce sharpe wits, and the other, men of a strong faithfull memory. The armes of the Appennine doe fortifie it against the invasions or incursions of enemies, it is very faire and beautifull, inso much that it is a common saying *Florentia la bella, totiusque flos Italiae*; that is, *Florence* the faire, and the flower of all *Italy*: there are here many sacred, and prophane publike Buildings, which

for brevity sake I omit. The Inhabitants are witty, grave, eloquent, and studious of good Arts. They love to get money, & to that end they trade into forraine Countries. The Women are very beautifull, and chaste, and their habit, as also that which the men weare is very decent and comely *Volaterra*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Ovolaterrai*, and the Itinerary Tables *Aqua Volaterra*, is seated on a steepe rugged Rocke. The walls are of Free square stone, sixe foote broad, which are neatly and cunningly built without Morter. This Citty hath five Gates, and at every one of them a Fountaine of pure water. The walls doe shew the antiquity thereof, as also the Sepulchers, Epitaphs in Etrurian Letters, and ancient Marble Statues, and also carved stones which are digged forth daily, and other things. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Sena*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Sena Julia*, is commonly called *Siena*, being distant from *Rome* 800. Furlongs, and seated on a high ground, on this side *Arbia*, having as it were three corners, of which that which looketh Southward is broader than those which are Eastward and Westward: it hath a good wholesome ayre, but that it is troubled sometimes with blasting windes. Many of the Poets doe call it *delicias Italiae*, that is the delight and pleasure of *Italiae*, *Sena* is paved, having strait long streets, and high Towers, and also many noble mens houses. The Citizens are very courteous towards Strangers, much addicted to gaine and worldly affaires. That which *Ptolemy* calls *Perusia*, and *Eutropius* and the Itinerarie Tables *Perusium*, the Italians doe now call *Perugia*. It is seated on a Hill of the Apennine, and fortified by the naturall situation. It hath many faire Buildings both publike and private, *Viterbium* standeth in a faire spacious place, and hath Cyminian Mountaines behind it, it is built of square stone, and hath many Towers. Among the publike workes there is a famous Fountaine, which springeth continually. It hath a good fruitfull soyle, which yeeldeth abundance of Wine and fruits. There are also many Lakes in *Etruria*. As that which *Livie* and others call *Trasimenus*, and *Silius Trasimenus*, and now it is called from the Citty neere unto it *Lago de Perugia*, that which *Antoninus* calleth *Lacus Aprilis*, is now called *Fangosa Palude*, the Sea-lake, or the Salt-lake, or *Lago d'Orbitello*, is called in their language *Lacus Vadimontis*, there are also the Ciminian Lake, the Volsinienian, the Sabarian, the Bientinian, and the Cician. It hath many Rivers, which are full of excellent Fish, as namely, *Lentia*, *Frigidus*, *Anser*, *Arnus*, *Eccinna*, *Cornia*, *Alma*, *Brunus*, *Vmbro*, *Osa*, *Albengia*, *Floris*, *Martha*, *Minio*, *Eris*, *Vacina*, *Sanguinaria*, *Aron*, and some others. It hath also wholesome Bathes, and other waters endued with wonderfull vertue. Here are divers Mountaines, as also the Mountaine *Ciminus*, well knowne to *Livie*, *Vibius*, and *Virgil*. That which *Pliny* calls *Soraclis* is now called *Monte de S. Silvestro*. *Orosius* also placeth the Fessulanian Mountaines in *Etruria*. The Cortonenians also are there on the North side of the Lake *Trasimenus*. The Woods are the Volsinian wood, the Ciminian wood, and *Mafia*. It hath also divers Libraries, as at *Pisa* by the Dominicans, at *Luca* by the Franciscans, sixe in the Citty of *Florence*, and one at *Sena*, and *Perusia*. Moreover *Livy* and *Diodorus* doe report that the Etrurians are the strongest, richest,

richest and best governed Nation of *Italy*. It appeareth by ancient Writers that they were alwayes much addicted to ceremonies, inso-much that they were the first that invented Sacrifices, Divinations, Southsayings, and Auguries, and so delivered them to the Romanes, as *Tully* in his Booke of divination and others doe note. *Mercator* doth reckon these Bishops in *Tuscany*, *Nepefinus*, *Castellanensis*, *Montis Falconis*, *Viterbiensis*, *Snavenfis*, *Castellanus*, *Vulturnus*, the Archbishop *Senensis*, *Fesulanus*, *Zarzanensis*, *Sutri*, *Ortanensis*, *Cornetanensis*, *Tuscanensis*, *Clusinus*, *Aretinas*, *Pientinensis*, *Pistoriensis*, *Binenfis*, *Corthonensis*, *Civitatenfis*, *Balneariogensis*, *Urbevetanus*, *Castrensis*, *Perusinus*, *Grossetanus*, *Lucanus*, *Florentinus*, *Arch*, *Lunensis*: the Archbishop of *Pisa* under whom are *Messanenfis*, *Civilanensis*, and other Bishops in *Corfica*.

Sff 4

THE



THE
MARQVISHIP OF
ANCONITANA, AND
the Dukedome of SPOLETO.



HE Marquiship of *Anconitana* was so called by the *Langbards* from *Ancone* a famous Mart Towne, where the Marqueses of this Country had their seate of residence. *Livy* and others doe call it *Picenum*. There confineth on the Marquiship of *Anconitana*, on the South the *Sabinians*, *Vilumbrians*, and *Umbrians*, with the *Apennine Mountaine*; on the West *Gallia isalpina*, with the River *Isaurus*; on the North the *Adriatick Sea*. Concerning the Easterne bounds there are divers opinions. *Pliny* maketh them to be the Rivers *Aternus* and *Ancon*: and *Ptolomy* the River *Matrinus* with *Ancon*. The moderne writers the chiefe whereof is *Leander*, doth make the River *Truentum* to bee the bounds and limmits betweene them and the *Preturians*. The Country of *Picenum* according to *Livy*, is very fertill, but yet it hath greater store of fruite than corne. The best wine is made at the Towne called *Siro-lum*, which *Pliny* calleth *Anconitanian Wine*. This Country is for the most part under the Popes Iurisdiction: there are these Townes in it *Ancona*, *Recanatum*, *Fanum D. Mariae Laureti*, *Cameretnum*, *Fanum Fortuna*, *Tolentinum*, *Firmum*, *Macerata*, and some others Townes: also *Eugebium*, *Coligum*, *Forum emronij*, *S. Leo*, *Senogallia*, *V. binum*, and some others. The chiefe City is *Ancona*, which *Ptolomy* calls *Ancon*. It still retaineth that name, which was first given to this City, because the Country bendeth here like an Elbowe. It is opposite to the Promontorie *Chimeras*, and it is enclosed on the North with the Sea and the Haven: moreover it is well fortified with Gates, Bulwarks, and Walls: It hath a Port or Haven which is strong both by Art and nature, and hath a convenient entrance into it, and is able to receive many shippes, which was built by the Emperour *Traian*. The City hath twelve Fortes, which are all well furnished with ordinance. It is famous in regard that *Gracians*, *Illyrians*, *Pannonians*, and all *Europe* doe trade and traffique here, it is very populous, and the streets are long and strait. The soile round about is fruitfull, yeelding Wine, and other commodities. There are also *Firmium*, now called *Firmo*, an ancient City. *Ricinetum*, *Recanoto*, or *Recunati*, which the Italians doe now call *Ricanatz*, is a famous Mart-towne, in so much that Merchants out of all *Europe* and *Asia* doe come thither twice a yeere to Faires. Some ruinous pieces of *Helvia Ricina* may be seene as you travell along, among the rest there is a great brick Amphitheater on the banke of the River *Potentia*, and other carkasses of great Buildings. *Auxinum* is an ancient Episcopall City, commonly called *Osmo*. *Livy* calls it *Oximum*. Many Epitaphs and Elogies which have beene found here of late do shew the antiquity thereof. *Fabrianum* in Latine call'd *Faberiana*, is a Towne very

THE
MARQVISHIP OF
ANCONITANA, AND
the Dukedome of SPOLETO.



very full of Shops, which are so distributed, that every street hath severall shops, so that one street hath all Smiths, and another all Shoemakers, and another Papermen. *Sevoggallia* is an Episcopall Citty, which as it appeareth by *Polibius* and others was first called *Sena*, afterward *Senogallia*: it is now called *Sinigaglia*, or *Sinegalia*: it hath a thick ayre. *Parvum* is watered on the West with the River *Misa*: being fortified with a thicke brick wall, with a Ditch and Bulwarkes. But yet in regard it is so neere unto the Sea it wanteth fresh water, so that they are faine to use that which is brought thither. *Fanum* is an Episcopall Towne not very great, situated on a Mountaine, commonly called *Fano*, *Tacitus* and *Ptolemy* doe commonly call it *Fanum Fortune*, for there are still many ruines remaining of that sumptuous Church which was dedicated to Fortune. Here is a Marble Arch of costly and curious workmanship, which is thirty Cubits high, and thirty broad. On the top whereof which is fallen downe, there was an Elegie engraven in praise of the Emperour *Constantine*. The River *Argilla* runneth by it *Forum Sempronium*, now called *Fossimbrunum*, or *Fossimbruno*, is an Episcopall Towne, in which there are many tokens of antiquity, for besides *Aqueducts*, paved wayes, pillars and other things, there are many marbles throwne downe with ancient inscriptions, which have beene gathered by others. *Pisaurum* is an Episcopall Citty now called *Pesaro*. A famous Mart-towne of *Italy*, rich in Merchandise, beautifull, and adorned with faire houses. *Vrbium* is situate on a high unlevell Mountaine betweene the same Rivers, it is a neate Citty fairely built, and hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, and it is adorned with a faire Library, which is furnished with many excellent Bookes. In *Picenum* by the side of the Mountaine *Victor* there is a famous Lake, which they call *Nursinum*. The common people doe affirme that evill spirits doe swim in it: because the water doe continually leape up and fall downe againe, to the great admiration of those who are ignorant of the cause thereof. These Rivers doe water it, *Truentum*, commonly called *Tronto*, *Castellanus*, *Asonus*, *Letus mortuus*, *Tenna*, *Chientus*, *Flastra*, *Letus Vivus*, *Asinus*, *Potentia*, *Muson*, *Esinus*, *Misa*, *Sontinus*, *Cesanus*, *Metaurus*, *Cantianus*, *Boasus*, *Argila*. There are these Mountaines, *Furcas*, *Pescas*, and *Auximus* so called from the Citty *Auximum*, and *Cervus*, whence many Rivers together with *Albula* and *Truento* doe runne thorow the Marrucinians, the Præcutinians, and the Marsians. But the Apennine Mount in this place where it hangeth over this Country is highest. Here are these Bishopricks, *Asculanensis*, *Firmianus*, *Camerinensis*, *Auximananensis*, *Humanas*, *Anconitanus*, *Esinensis*, or *Exinus*, *Senogalienensis*, *Fanenensis*, *Pisanrensis*, *Forosempronienensis*, *Callienensis*, *Vrbianus*, or *S. Leonis*, *Maceratensis*, *Racanatenensis*.

The Dukedome of SPOLETO.

THE Dukedome of *Spoleto* commonly called *Ducato di Spoleto*, is so called from the Citty *Spoleto*, which was heretofore the Palace of

of the Dukes of *Lombardy*. It was heretofore called *Umbria*. It may be clearely collected out of *Strabo* that the bounds of *Umbria* were heretofore very large, who make the Apennine Mountaine, and the Adriatick Sea to be the bounds thereof. Some doe make the length of it to be from *Ravenna* to *Tiberis*, which is a 1650. Furlongs, or 1128. Furlongs and an halfe. The Country is here full of high rugged Mountaines, and there garnished and trimmed with Hills, which doe yeeld great store of Wine, Oyle, Figges, and other fruits, and then againe it openeth into fertile and fruitfull Plaines. The Citties of the Dukedome of *Spoleto* are *Engubium*, which is seated at the foote of the Apennine, and there lyeth a pleasant faire Plaine before it. Some would have it to be that which *Silius* calls *Inginium*: *Cicero* *Iguvium*: *Pol. Isovion*. It is an old Towne, and of great Antiquity. It is now a populous Towne, and the Inhabitants doe live by dressing and spinning of Wooll. The soyle is partly Mountainous, partly Champion. And it hath every where great store of Corne. *Neuceria* also cleaveth to the side of the Apennine, the Itinerarie Tables doe call it *Nucerinum*, commonly *Nocera*, and in their language *Fuliginum* or *Fuligno*, it is above an hundred and threescore Furlongs from *Perusia*. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Fulgina*. *Timia* is devided with a little poore streame. In the Market place there are three Palaces: in one of which there doe dwell the 7. men called *Fulginates*, before whom all civill controversies are brought, who beare that office for two yeeres: in the other the Prætor who judgeth of more waighty causes, and his office lasteth sixe moneths: in the third is the governour, who hath chiefe power under the Pope. *Assisum* was so called from the Mountaine *Assis* neere unto it, *Ptolemy* calls it *Æsifium*, *Strabo* *Æsium*, it is commonly called *Assisi*, and *Sissi*, it hath a Bishop. Here *S. Francis* was borne, who instituted the Order of Minorite Friars, and it hath a sumptuous Church. Here is also a well-furnished Library. *Mons Falco* is a new Towne seated among pleasant Hills, and very populous. *B. Clara*, who founded the Order of *S. Clares* Nunnes, was borne here. There is also *Spoletum*, from whence *Umbria* was called the Dukedome of *Spoleto*. It is commonly called *Spoleto*, *Strabo* and *Ptolemy* doe call it *Spolitium*. It hath an unequal situation, partly on a Plaine, and partly on a Hill, on which there is a strong Castle built out of the ruines of an Amphitheater. It is now a faire Citty, abounding with plenty of all things. There is besides many other ancient Edifices, as the foundation of an Amphitheater, and the old Church of *Concordia* without the Citty, and there are pieces of *Aqueducts*, which were cut out of the Apennine, and partly conveyed to the Citty thorow bricke Vaults and Channels. *Ceretum* is a new Towne but populous, from whence the *Ceretani* are now called *Errones*, or wanderers, who travell thorow all *Italy* under the pretence and colour of sanctitie and religion, and get their living by divers Arts. The *Castellanian Bridge*, or *Ponte Castello* was built by the *Ceretanians*. Here *John Pontanus* was borne, a famous, learned man. *Conissa* is a new Towne seated on a Mountaine, but very populous. That which *Strabo* calleth *Interamna*, and *Antoninus Interamna*, and the Itinerarie Tables *Interamnium*; is common-

commonly called *Terni*, or *Terani*: it aboundeth with all things necessary, and is very populous. The River maketh the soyle very fruitfull. *Vernaccia* hath excellent Wine. *Tuder* is an ancient Citty situate on a pleasant Hill, adorned and garnished with Figges, Olives, Vines, and other fruits. It hath these Lakes *Floridum*, *Velinum*, *Cutilceusis*. And besides *Inginium* which *Strabo* mentioneth, it hath these Mountaines, *Engubinum*, *Floridum*, and others. There are also the Crustumian Mountaines, out of which the River *Asia* floweth with a deepe Channell. There is all *Fiscellus* which *Pliny* calls the top of the Apennine, whence the River *Nar* issueth from two Fountaines; it is now called *Monte Fiscello*. There is also a part of the Apennine, which is called *Mons Victor*, where it listeth up his high top above the Castle *Arquata*, and seemeth to exceed it selfe in height, and thence it is called *Mons Victor*, because it exceedeth the rest in height. The Inhabitants are more warlike then the other people of *Italy*. The Bishop *Ariminensis* is subiect to the Archbishop of *Ravenna*. There are these Bishopricks in the Dukedome of *Spoleto*, *Assisinas*, *Fulginas*, *Nucerinus*, *Engubinus*, *Spoletinus*, *Tudertinus*, *Amelienfis*, *Narniensis*, *Interamniensis*.

CAMPAGNA

CAMPAGNA DI ROMA, HERETOFORE CALLED LATIUM.

NExt *Latium* offers it selfe to be described, which is a Country of *Italy* much celebrated and praised by all Authors. It is thought that *Latium* was so called from *Saturnus*, who flying from his Country *in his locis latebat*, hid himselfe in these parts. *Varro* thinketh that this Country was so named, because it lay hidden among the high steepe Rockes of the Alpes, and the Apennine, the Sea, and *Tiber*. Others say that it was named *Latium* from King *Latinus*, some derive it from the Latitude, because there is no Country betweene the Mountaines and the Sea, that hath a greater Latitude then this. It is now called *Territorio Romanum* or *Campagna di Roma*. The most do make the bords of *Latium* on the North the Apennine Mountaine, & the River *Anio*; on the East *Lirion* on the South the Tyrrhene Sea; on the West the River *Tiber*, which doth encompassse the Tuscians, Sabinians, Marfians, Samnites, Prægutians, and Campanians. It is a very fertile Country, except in some places neere the Borders, where it is stony and mountainous, and hath many Marshes, which doe make the ayre thick and unwholsome. The Sicilians, the Aboriginians, the Pelasgians, the Arcadians, the Auruncians, the Volscians, the Ofcians, the Aufonians, and others did first inhabit it. So much briefly concerning *Latium* in generall: now our method requireth that wee should describe it in particular, beginning from that Citty which was heretofore the Compendium or Epitome of the whole world. This Citty sheweth her selfe in ancient *Latium*, as soone as you have passed out of *Etruria* over *Tiberis*. It still keepeth her former name. It is situated in a soyle not very fertile, right against the South, and hath an untemperate ayre and climate. It was three miles in compasse, which was the compasse of ancient *Rome*, but now it is farre lesse. It hath 360. Towres on the walls, and heretofore 750. There are the 14. Quarters and Regions of the Citty, but their names are changed. It is watered with the River *Tiber* and *Almo*. There are also in many places the ruines of Fountaines, and Aqueducts, or Conduites. There are divers Market-places, and seven Hills within the walls. Whence some doe call *Roma Septicollis*, because it is seated seven Hills, *Varro* calls it *Septimontium*, and *Statius* *Septemgemina*. Moreover there are in this Citty above 300. Churches. There are foure Vaults under earth, where when the Emperours did persecute the Christians, they hid themselves. There were, and are 23. Churchyards or burying places. There are five publike Hospitals for Strangers of all Nations, and 20. severall Hospitals for severall Nations, besides an University. And there are Seminaries and Colleges of all Nations instituted by Pope *Gregory* the third. There are many publike Libraries, three in the *Vatican*, one of choise Bookes

T r

which

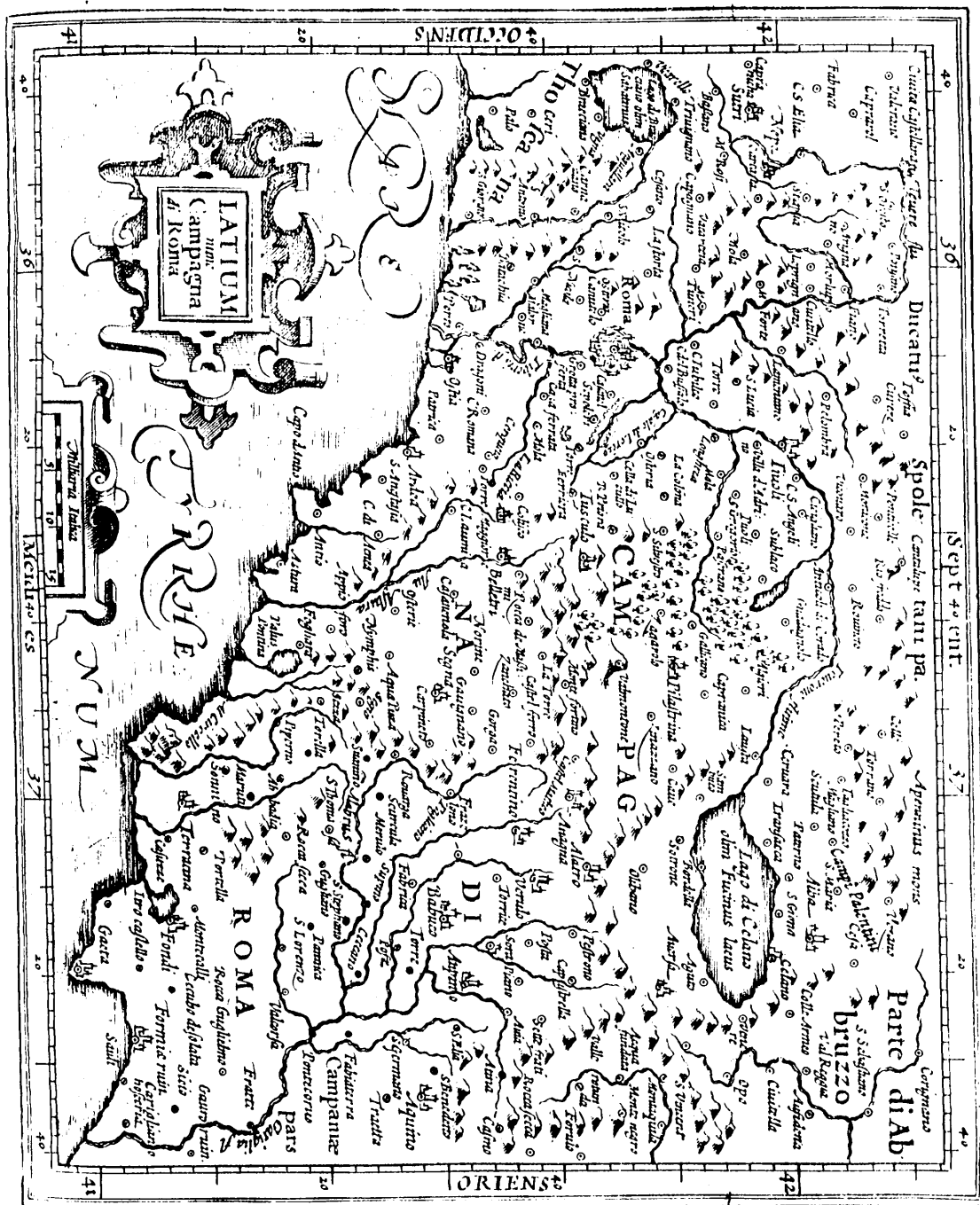
which is shut, and another which is not kept so close, and a third which on Holy-dayes is open two houres for all commers. There are also other Libraries in S. *Maries* Church, and the Church of the Altar of Heaven, S. *Martins*, S. *Augustines*, and otherwheres. There are also divers Gardens and Palaces in this Citty which belong to the Pope, and the Cardinals. There are both publike and private Conduites, Bathes, Triumphant Arches, Amphitheaters, Theaters, Cirques, Galleries, Pillars, Spires, Colosses, or great Images, Pyramisses, Horses, Statues, and many other such like antiquities, which our intended brevity will not permit us to number or describe. He that beholdeth these things, and compareth them with ancient *Rome*, may worthily say,

*Qui misera anda videt veteris vestigia Roma,
Ille potest merito dicere, Roma fuit.*

Hee that the ruines doth of *Rome* behold,
May justly say that this was *Rome* of old.

And so much concerning *Rome* from whence as you goe Southward, the Towne which the Latines and Greekes call *Ostia* doth offer it selfe, which hath an unwholesome pestilent ayre, but the soyle beareth great store of Melons. So leaving *Ostia*, I will take a view of the other chiefe Townes of *Latium*, which are seated by the Sea. *Neptunium* is situate on a more fruitfull soyle, where the Citizens have leisure to Hawke and Fish. There is also *Aslura* which is a memorable place, both by the unworthy death of *M. Tullius Cicero*, who was slaine there as he fled from *Antony*: and also by the fatall death of *Corradinus* the sonne of the Emperour *Frederick* the second, whom *Charles Eculmensis* put to death. There is also *Taracina* or *Tarracina*, which *Strabo* calls *Taracina*, *Ptolemy* *Tarracina*, *Stephanus* *Tarracine*, and *Antoninus* *Tarracina*. In the Volscian language it was called *Auxur*. It is a small Towne but neat and populous. The walls are made of square stone without Mortar or Cement, the soyle round about is fruitfull and pleasant, abounding with Oranges, Citernes, Lemmons, and suchlike fruit. *Cajeta*, which *Strabo* calls *Cajatta*, and now *Gajetta*, is a well fortified Citty having an impregnable Castle on the top of a Mountaine, which in former time, the Frenchmen being expelled, *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon* and *Naples*, did wall it about. *Spartianus* reports that there was a famous Haven here, which was much renewed and re-edified by *Anton. Pius*. But now there is none. The next is *Velutia*, which *Strabo* calleth *Belutia*, and *Stephanus* *Belitre*, or as some doe write *Belletri*, it is an ancient Towne of the Volscians, faire and populous, and it is a Bishoprick, it hath a delightfull Situation, and a pleasant Prospect, and it is walled about. That which the Latines and Græcians doe call *Alba*, the ancient Writers doe surname it *longa Alba*, or long *Alba*, in regard of the Situation. It is now called *Savello*, if we may credit *Leander*, others doe call it *Gandolffo*, or *S. Gandolffo*. It was built by *Ascanius* the sonne of *Aeneas*, 30. yeeres after *Lavinium*

CAMPAGNA DI ROMA, OR, LATIVM.

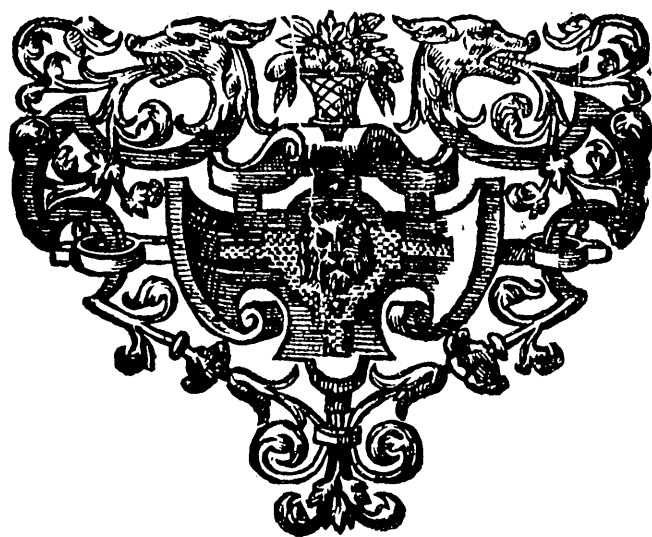


was built, but now it is desolate. Now let us describe the more Northerne parts of *Latium* by the way *Valeria Tiburtina*. Here the first is that which *Ptolemy* calls *Tiber*, *Strabo* *Tibur*, and now *Tivola*. It is a Citty by the River *Aniene* being 150. Furlongs distant from *Rome*, having a temperate ayre, and a wholesome situation in regard it hath great store of Waters and Springs, and it is a Bishoprick. *Maruvium* by the Lake *Fucinum*, was heretofore the chiefe Citty of the *Marsians*, now there are some ruines onely remaining, which are commonly called *Marvo*. The Latines and *Strabo* doe call it *Alba*. And *Strabo* reporteth that the Romanes were wont to assigne *Alba*, because it was situate in the innermost parts of the Country, and was well fortified, as a Prison for those which were to be kept in custody, but now it is fallen downe, and ruinate. *Præneste*, which *Strabo* calls *Præneste*, *Ptolemy* *Prænestum*, and now *Palastrina*, had heretofore a very pleasant and delightfull situation on a bending Mountaine by the River *Fenestris*, in so much that when the *Romane* Empire flourished, the Emperours did often make it their place of retirement and recreation. There is a Castle on the top of the Mountaine, and it is now a Bishoprick. *Tusculum* was famous heretofore, which they suppose by the ruines yet remaining was not farre from *Frascati*. There are more Townes in this noble part of *Italy*, which for brevity sake wee omit. There are also Lakes in *Latium*, as the Lake *Hostia*, which is commonly called *stagno*. Betweene *Marinus* and long *Alba* there is the *Alban* Lake, which *Livy* mentions, *Lib. 5.* it is now called *Lago di Castel Gargolfo*: there is also the *Nemorensian* Lake, which is now called *Lago di Nemo*: the Lake *Inturna*, or *Regillus* now called *Lago de S. Prassede*: the Lake *Fucinus*, now called *Lago di Marsos*, *Pliny* also describeth the *Pontine* or *Pomptine* Lake in *Latium*, which is now called the Lake *Aufente*. There is also the *Fundane* Lake, the *Tiburine*, the *Cœcubian*, and the *Simbruine* Lakes. The Rivers are *Tiber*, which I have delineated in the generall description, and divers other Rivers, which having lost their names doe runne into the Sea with it. The other Rivers of *Latium* as they were anciently call'd are *Numicius*, *Loracina*, *Stura*, *Nymphæus*, and *Vfens*. Moreover besides the 7. Hills aforesaid whereon *Rome* is seated. *Albanus* is most famous in all Greeke and Latine Writers. The Mountaine *Cœcubus* which reacheth to the *Cajetan* Bay, is noted for bearing excellent rich Wines. There are also the Mountaines *Vestinus*, *Algidus*, *Aventinus*, *Leptinus*, *Capillus*. *Halicarnassus* doth mention the *Ceraunian* Mountaines of *Latium*. The Woods are *Feronia*, *Jupiters* Wood, *Diana's* Wood, the Wood *Nevia*, the *Muses* Wood, the cold Wood, the Wood *Albana*, the Wood *Angitia*, and the Wood *Furina*. The people of this Country even untill these times, except it be in the Cities, are rude, rustick, stout, and strong of body. *Mercator* doth thus describe the Ecclesiastick government. *Rome* is the Mother Church, in which the Pope resideth, and hath under him within the Citty 5. Patriarchall Churches, which are these, the Church of *S. Iohn of Lateran*, *S. Peters* Monastery, and *S. Pauls* Monastery within the walls of the Citty, *S. Maries* Church, and *S. Laurences* Monastery. There are 8. Bishops assigned to governe these Churches.

Churches, the first and chiefe is the Pope, the rest are under him, as the Bishop *Ostiensis*, who is Patriarke of *Campania*, and doth consecrate the Pope, unto whom is joyned *Velletrensis*, or *Valerensis*, *Portuenfis*, *Sabinensis*, *Tusulanensis*, *Prænestiensis*, and *Albanensis*. There are also assigned for the government of the same Churches 28. Cardinals, namely, by the title of the holy Crosse of *Ierusalem*, by the title of *S. Iohn and Paul*, by the title of *S. Stephen*, in *Celso-Monte*: by the title of *S. Susanna*: by the title of *S. Peter*, by the title of *S. Prisca*: by the title of *S. Siriack*: by the title of *S. Marcellus*: by the title of *S. Balbina*: by the title of *S. Grisogoni*. *S. Marcellinus*, and *Peter*, *S. Anastasia*: *S. Clement*, *S. Potentiana*, *S. Martin* on the Mountaines: *S. Praxedis*: *S. Marcus*: *S. Lawrence*: *S. Mary*: *S. 4^{or} Coronasorum*: *S. Sabina*: *S. Nereus*, and *Archileus*: *S. Sixtus*, *S. Eusebius*: *S. Vitalis*: the 12. Apostles Church: *S. Laurentius*: and *S. Cecilia*: unto which are adjoyned 18. Cardinals as Deacons. Without the Citty there are in *Campania*, the Bishops, *Agnaninus*, *Alatrinensis*, *Fundanus*, *Tiburinus*, *Sagunus*, *Terracinenfis*, *Vulturnus*, *Ferentinus*, *Soranus*, *Aquinus*. Moreover, the Pope hath under him in other parts of the world foure Patriarchall Churches, unto which all other Churches in the same parts are subject: as the Church of *Constantinople*, of *Alexandria*, of *Antioch*, of *Ierusalem*.

Tit 3

ABRVZZO



ABRUZZO, AND TERRA DI LAVORO, A PART of the Kingdome of NAPLES.

IN this Table two Countries of the Kingdome of Naples are to be described, *Aprutium* and *Terra Laboratoris*. The former or *Aprutium*, the Italians doe now call *Abruzzo*. The bounds thereof on the West are the Sabinians and Picentians, with the River *Truentum*: on the North the Hadriatick Sea, on the South the Picentinians, Campanians, Martians, Æquicolians, dwelling on every side of the Apennine Mountaine. The Country hath a very wholesome ayre, and is very populous, pleasant, and commodious toward the Sea, but the inward parts are Mountainous. Besides other commodities it hath abundance of Saffron, and it breedeth great store of Cattell. The chiefe City of this Country is *Aquila*. They report that the Langbards did build it, and afterward *Charles Martell*, or as some thinke, the Emperour *Frederick* the second did wall it, and fortifie it, and did call it *Aquila*, or Eagle, because the Emperours Standard had an Eagle in it. And this City in short time was so much enlarged, that it is now the principall City in all this Country. Moreover, there are the Townes *Guastum*, or *Amontum* in Italian *Guasto di Amone*, which *Pliny* and *Mela* call *Histonium*, and *Ptolemy* *Istodim* without an aspiration. *Laucianum* is a famous Mart-towne, whether every yeere in the Moneths of May or August, Italians, Iuluricians, Sicilians, Græcians, Asians, and Merchants from other parts of the world doe come to traffick. *Soulmoon*, which *Ptolemy* calleth *Sulmo*, and *Strabo* *Soulmon*, is now called *Sulmona*, as *Leander* witnesseth, and some doe call it *Sermona*. It is a faire City, both for beauty, populousnesse, and abundance of waters, and famous, because *Ovid* was borne here. *Chieti* commonly called *Civita Cheto*, is an Archiepiscopall City. *Asculum* is an ancient City, which *Antoninus* calleth *Aiculum*, and *Pliny* calleth it the noble Colonie of *Picenum*. It standeth in a plaine open soyle, being well fortified with strong walls. On one side there is a high Mountaine with a Castle seated on it, on the other side it is fortified with the River *Truentus*. It is called now by a more fortunate and auspicious name *Beneventum*, though at first it were called *Maleventum*, from the ruines which it suffered a *malo Vento*, or from evill fierce windes. It is commonly called *Beneventi*. This City hath a very convenient and pleasant situation, and an excellent fruitfull soyle round about it. *Sora* is neere unto the River *Liris*, being populous, and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. There is also the Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aquinus*, where the great Philosopher *Thomas Aquinas* was borne. It retaineth still that name, but it is almost fallen downe, yet the ruines doe shew the ancient largenesse thereof: and it hath the title of a Country. I omit the description of the other Townes for brevity sake. The Rivers here are *Phinternus*, which

ABRUZZO.



which devideth *Samnium* from *Apulia*, commonly called *Fortore*. The Fountaine whereof issueth out of the Mountaine *Tifernus*, not farre from *Bovianum*. And it dischargeth it selfe into the Hadriatick Sea neere the Lesinensian Lake. There are also *Trintus*, which *Pliny* noteth is full of Havens, also *Asinella*, *Senius*, *Sangrus*. There are also the Rivers *Morus*, *Feltrinus*, *Pescara*, *Aternus*, *Rafentus*, *Orta*, *Liberata*, *Salinus*, *Plumba*, *Vomanus*, *Turdinus*, and others. Moreover, there are also among the Samnites Mountaines so high, that they doe exceed the Apennine Mountaines. Among which is the Virgins Mountaine, famous for *S. Maries* Church which is built thereon. *Majella* is a very great Mountaine, having a very difficult ascent, and full of rugged cliffes and Rockes. The top of it is continually covered with Snow, yet it hath many greene Meddowes, and it sendeth forth many Rivers, and hath very spacious woods, which are full of wilde beasts, especially Beares, and it hath many rugged cliffes. There are also the tops of the Apennine, which they call *Montes Tremuli*, or the trembling Mountaines.

Terra di Lavoro.

THis Contry is now called *Terra Laboris*, or *Terra di Lavoro*, that is the Land of labour. It was heretofore called *Campania*. The bounds thereof, as we may see in *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others, are on the west the River *Lirus* and *Latium*: on the North the Samnitian Mountaines: on the East the River *Silarus*, which parteth it from *Lucania*, and a part of the Samnicians Country: on the South the Tyrrhene Sea. Truly *Campania* is *Campus*, or a Field, into which nature hath powred forth of her owne bosome, all the delights, pleasures, and delicacies, which any place can afford. So that it may bee rightly called the Paradise of *Italy*, for fertility and fruitfulness. Divers people did heretofore governe this Country, which *Strabo* mentioneth *Lib. 5.* and *Pliny Lib. 3. Cap. 5.* as namely, the Opicians, Ausonians, Oscians, Cumanians, Tuscians, and Samnites, whom the Romanes last of all subdued. So much briefly in generall concerning *Campania*, now I come to a more particular description thereof, and first of the Citties. The Metropolis or mother Cittie of *Campania* and the Kingdome of *Naples* is called in Coynes *Neapolis* or *Naples*. Which name it still retaineth, and is commonly called *Neapolis*. It taketh up a great space of ground being magnificently built betweene the Sea and the foote of the pleasant Hills: being fortified with Bulwarks, Townes, and Castles, by *Charles* the fifth, so that it is now impregnable. It hath Ditches, which are 80. fete deepe, 8. Gates, and spacious Market-places. There are great store of common Condiutes, out of which the water is conveyed thorow an hundred Pipes. The figure of it is long, and it bendeth like an halfe Moone. The compasse of it heretofore was 3. miles, but now the Territories thereof being enlarged, it is 5. miles about. It hath a gentle pleasant ayre, and scarce any Wintet. This Cittie hath many faire Churches, and private Buildings, and a strong

strong impregnable Castle, with an University which was instituted by the Emperour *Frederick* the second, unto which Students do come out of all parts of the Kingdome. There are also some Libraries, the chiefe whereof is *S. Dominicks* Library. The Country round about it and the neighbouring Hills are pleasant and delightfull, and doe yeeld good store of Corne, Wine, divers Fruits, Hearbes, Flowers, and all delicacies, both for necessity and pleasure. I omit many things concerning this Cittie for brevity sake. There are also other Citties, as the old and new *Capua*, the ancient is knowne to all Latine Writers, and the beauty, fairenesse, and magnificence thereof is praised by all men. Great ruines thereof may be yet seene a mile from new *Capua*, neere *S. Maries* Church. New *Capua* was built out of the ruines of the old, which standeth now on the left banke of *Vulturnus*, 22. miles from the Sea, on a plaine well inhabited, but not much frequented: it hath strait streets paved with stone and high buildings, on the East and North the River *Vulturnus* doth water it, and from thence it runneth Westward. There is a faire stone bridge over the River. There is also *Teanum* surnamed *Sidicinum*, it is called in Italian *Theano*, and it is a Bishoprick. There is also the Towne *Calvus* which is a Bishoprick: *Virgil* calleth it *Cales*. *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, and other Grecians *Cuma*. But now it is fallen downe, and buried in ruines, yet the foundations of some faire buildings may be discerned. There are also *Aversa*, *Caserta*, *Nola*, *Summa*, *Puoli*, and other lesser Townes. The chiefe Lakes of *Campania* are the Lucrenian, and Avernian. There are also in *Campania* the Lakes *Linteria*, *Popeja*, and *Statina*. The Rivers are *Lirus* which receiveth on the right hand *Fiburnum*, *Cofa*, *Alabrum*, *Trerus*, and others. On the left hand *Casinus*, *Melfa*, and *Omnes*. The next to *Lirus* is *Vulturnus*, which receiveth many Rivers and Torrents, among the rest, on the right hand it receiveth *Cusannum*, and *Correclam*, on the left hand *Freddus*, *Pratellus*, *Sabbatus*, *Isclerus*, and others. Also *Glanis*, *Sebetus*, *Linternus*, *Sarnus*, *Furor*, *Ebolis*, *Silarus*. The Mountaines that belong to this Country, are *Gaurus*, *Massicus*, *Falernus*, and others, as *Vesuvius*, *Pausilippus*, *Misenus*, *Culma*, *Christs Mountaine*, *Taburnus*, *Tifata*, *Planus*, *Astrunus*, and *Trifolinus*. Moreover in the Kingdome of *Naples* there are these Principalities and Dominions. Namely 10. Principalities, as *Ascoli*, *Resignano*, *Evoli*, *Melfi*, *Melfetta*, *Moncheroles*, *Squilaci*, *Slightano*, *Summa*, *Venosa*. And 23. Dukedomes, namely, *Andria*, *Amalphi*, *Ariano*, *Asu*, *Boyano*, *Castrovillari*, *Gravina*, *Martina*, *Montalto*, *Monteliano*, *Nardo*, *Nocera*, *Popoli*, *Rocca di Mondragone*, *S. Pietro in Galatina*, *Seminara*, *Sessa*, *Somma*, *Sora*, *Tagliacozzo*, *Termoli*, *Terra Nova*, *Trajetto*. There are 30. Marquiships, 54. Counsellors of State, 11. Lords, 403. Titular Barons. The Archbishops and their Suffragans in this Table are taken out of the Romane Province. In *Aprucina* and *Marciana*, there are these Bishops, *Aquilensis*, *Forcanensis*, *Marsicanus*, *Valvensis*, or *Sulmonensis*: *Theatinus*, *Adriensis*, *Pennensis*, *Aprutinus*, or *Teranus*. The Archbishop of *Beneventum* under whom are these Suffragans, *Telephinensis*, *Agatha*, *Alphenensis*, or *Alepharenensis*, *Mons Marani*, *Avellinensis*, *Viccanensis*, *Ariavensis*, *Bojanensis*, or *Rojanensis*, *Asculanensis*, *Nucerinus*, *Tertibulensis*, *Travonenis*, *Vulturianensis*, *Alarinensis*, *Ferentinensis*, or *Florentinensis*, *Civitaensis*.

utracensis, Termelensis, Lesinensis, Frequentinensis, Triventinensis, Riminensis, Vadiensis, or Gadiensis, Musanensis, S. Marie. The Archbishop of Naples, under whom are *Nolanus, Puteolanus, Cumacensis, Acerranus, Isulanus.* The Archbishop of Capua, under whom are *Theanensis, Calvensis, Calmenensis, Suessanus, Venesfranus, Aquitanensis, or Aquinatenensis, Ifernensis, Casertanensis.* The Archbishop *Amalfitanus*, under whom are *Capritanensis, Stalensis, or Camensis, Minorensis, Siteranensis.* The Archbishop of Salerno, under whom are *Aguensis, Palicastrensis, Nusautanensis, or Nuscanensis, Sarnensis, Accervensis, or Acernensis, Maricensis.* The Archbishop of *Suventine*, under whom are *Lobrensis, Serpensis, Aquensis, or Equensis, or Vianus, Castellimaris, or Stabienensis.* And let so much suffice concerning this part of the Kingdome of Naples, I passe to the other part.

PUGLIA



PUGLIA PIANA, TERRA DI BARRI, TERRA DI Otranto, Calabria, and Basilicata.

The other part of the Kingdome of NAPLES.

NOW we must view the other part of the Kingdome of Naples, in which the first Country is that which the Italians doe call *Puglia Piana*, from the large spacious fields thereof. It was heretofore called *Apulia Daunia*. It is bounded on the East with *Apulia Peucetia*, and the River *Aufidus*: on the South with the Apennine, together with the Hirpenians, and Samnites: on the West with the Frentanians, Caracenians, now called Aprutians, and Phiternians: on the North with the Hadriatick, and Jonium Sea. The soyle is very fruitfull, yeelding abundance of Wheate and Corne. Here are both Citties and Townes, as *Manfredonia*, a faire and populous Citty, being situated on the banke of the Bay, which lyeth in the hollow winding of the Mountaine *Garganus*, and it hath an invincible Castle by the Shore side. *Luceria* is an Episcopall Citty; which *Ptolemy* and *Suetonius* call *Neuceria*: the ruines yet remaining doe shew the spaciousnesse of it. *Troy* is a rich Citty, having a fruitfull Soyle about it. *Asculum* is a Citty, which is adorned with the Title of a Dukedome: *Appianus Alexandrinus* calleth it *Asculum*, it is commonly called *Asculo*, and surnamed *Sattriano*. There are also *Salpe*, or *Arpi*, which *Pliny* mentioneth, which was sometime called *Argos Hippium*, and afterward *Agrippa*: and two Citties, which became a Proverb, *Apina* and *Trica*, &c. The Rivers are *Aufidus*, now called *l'Ofanto*. Also *Candilavis*, and *Cervaria*.

So much concerning *Apulia Daunia*: the next Country which is to be described is *Peucetia*: now it is called in Italian, *Terra Bariana*, or *Terra di Barri*, from the chiefe Citty *Bario*. This Country for fertility of soyle, and plenty of choise fruit, may compare with other parts of Italy. But yet there are some places which are full of Boggs, and Waters. The chiefe Citty is *Barium*, which *Pliny* calleth *Barion*, it is commonly called *Barri*. It is an ancient Citty, and so faire and populous, that it is the chiefe Citty of the whole Country, which is called from thence *Terra Bariana*. There are also *Monopolis*, which is a new Citty adorned with the title of a Marquisship, which is not very great, but faire and beautifull, and full of magnificent Buildings. The soyle round about it yeeldeth great store of Oyle. *Polonianum* or *Polignano* is an Episcopall Citty, which although it bee seated on a high stony Rock, yet it is faire and populous. *Mola* hath many houses, but inhabited with rustick people. The Marquesse *Polinianus* built a Castle there for the defence of the Coast. *Invenatum*, or *Ginvenazzo*, is an Episcopall Citty, seated in a fertile soyle. *Marfette* or as some write it, *Morfitta*, or *Melfatta*, flourisheth with the Title of a Principality. *Vigilia* commonly call'd *Bisegli* is an Episcopall Towne seated by the shore,

shore, on high Rocks: *Tranum* is an Archiepiscopall Citty, commonly called *Trani*. It had faire Buildings, but now for the most part is desolate. There are Woods of Olives and Almonds, which do reach from this Towne even to *Tarentum*. *Barulum* is commonly called *Barletta*. *Ostuna* is a populous Citty, seated on a little Hill. *Cilium*, or *Cila*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Cilia*, and *Horace* *Venusia*, or *Venusium*, where he was borne, is now called *Venesa*. There are also *Cannusum*, *Acherontis*, *Biletum*, and other Townes.

Next to *Apulia* we must describe the Country of the Salentinians, which is also called *Iapygia*, *Massapia*, and *Calabria*. The Italians doe now commonly call it *Terra d'Otranto*. This Country hath on the South *Tarentum*, and the Sea even to the Salentinian Promontory: on the East the same Promontory, with the Jonian Sea: on the North it is watered with the River *Hidrumtes*, even to *Brundisium*: on the West it hath *Apulia*, *Peucetia*, and a part of great *Greece*. This Country hath a wholesome ayre, and a cleere faire Climate except on that Coast, which reacheth from the Hydruntine Lake to *Brundisium*, where there are Marshes in those places which are neere the Sea. The Country is fatt and fruitfull, and the chiefe Citty which nameth the Country is *Hydruntum*, which *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others doe call *Ithous*. *Mela* calleth it *Hydrus*: it is now call'd *Otrante*. It is an ancient Citty, having a sweet milde ayre, a strong Castle, built by *Alphonfus* the second, and a large spacious Haven. The soyle is pleasant and fruitfull. The other Citties are *Gallipolis*, now called *Callipolis*. Others call it *Callipoli*, as it were the faire Citty. It hath a strong situation: for it is seated on a Rock or small Iland, which is encompassed every where with the Sea, and it is joyned to the Continent with a stone Bridge. *Castrum* is a Citty much frequented by Merchants, who come thither to buy Oyle. *Brundisium*, or *Brundisiam*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Breundesium*, *Steph.* *Brentesium*, and *Benjamin Barnedis*, is now called *Brindisi*. It hath a gentle ayre. It had heretofore a famous Haven, out of which the Romanes did formerly passe safely into *Greece*, but now it is filled up, so that a Galley can hardly come up into it. The Citty is fortified with a strong Castle. The Citty *Oria* is seated on a Hill looking toward *Tarentum*, and hath a strong Castle. That Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Aletium*, is now called *Leze*, and *Leccie*. It is the prime Citty of the Salentinians, in regard that the Royall Counsell of *Apulia* is held here, and because all the Nobility of this Country have houses here. *Vxentem*, now called *Vgento*, *Vsenti*, or *Ogento*, is a very small Citty.

Calabria is so called from the Calabrians, who as it appears in *Ptolemy*, did possesse a part of great *Greece* from the Salentinians to the Jonian Sea, about the Promontory *Iapygium*. It is a Country of Italy which being stretched forth in the farthest borders thereof like a tongue, doth lye betweene the higher and lower Straites. It doth plentifully produce all things that may serve for necessity, or delicacy, as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of Corne, also Wine, Oyle, Sugar, Manna, Honey, Wax, Salt, Figges, Oranges, Lemmons, and other excellent fruits: also Gold, Silver, Wooll, Cotton, Saffron, Silke, Hemp.

PVGLIA PIANA.



Hempe, and what not? *Calabria* is twofold, the lower which was heretofore the Seate of the Brutians, which is now called the lower *Calabria*, and the higher which was heretofore great *Greece*. The bounds of the lower *Calabria* are on the West *Laus* the Lucanians: on the South the Tirrhene and Sicilian Sea: on the East it is enclosed with part of the Hadriatick Sea: on the North with great *Greece*, and the River *Crathus*. *Strabo* *Ptolemy*, and other Græcians doe call the Metropolis, or Mother Citty hereof *Consentia*: it is now called *Consenza*. It is seated by the bending of the Apennine, and it containeth 7. Hills, on which the most part of the houses are situate. The other Citties are *Manthia*, *Fredus*, *Belmontium*, *Sancta Euphemia*, *Fanum Rhegium*, *Tropia*, *Castrum Villare*, *Altomonti*, *Turranom*, *Rugianum*, *Marturanum*, *Nicastrum*, *Briaticum*, *Hippo*, and that Citty which was called *Vibo Valentia*. The bounds of the higher *Calabria* which was heretofore called great *Greece*, are on the East the Adriatick Sea: on the South the River *Alex* and the Brutians: on the West the River *Crathis*, with the Apennine, and the *Lucanians*: on the North the Tarentine Bay with *Apulia*. Here is the ancient and noble Citty *Tarentum*, which *Appianus Alexandrinus* calls *Tarantum*: *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, *Tarus*: now it is called *Taranto*, *Lucius Florus* saith that it was heretofore the chiefe Citty of *Calabria*, *Apulia*, and all *Lucania*. It is situate in the innermost part of a Bay, which is called from the Citty, the Tarentine Bay.

There remaineth in this Table *Lucania* to bee described, which is now called *Basilicata*, but from whence it is uncertaine. The bounds thereof on the West are the River *Silarus*, which bounders *Campania*: on the South the Tyrrhene See: on the East *Laus* the Brutians, and great *Greece*: on the North the Peucetians in *Apulia*, with a part of *Hirpinia*. *Livy* sheweth that it is all Mountainous and rugged. But now perhaps it is more inhabited than it was formerly, yet in many places it is very desolate, in regard of the hard uneven wayes, and the dreadfull hideous woods in which many robberies are committed. The Townes hereby the Sea are *Pestum*, which *Virgil* mencioneth *Lib. 4. Georg.*

Biferique Rosaria Pesti.

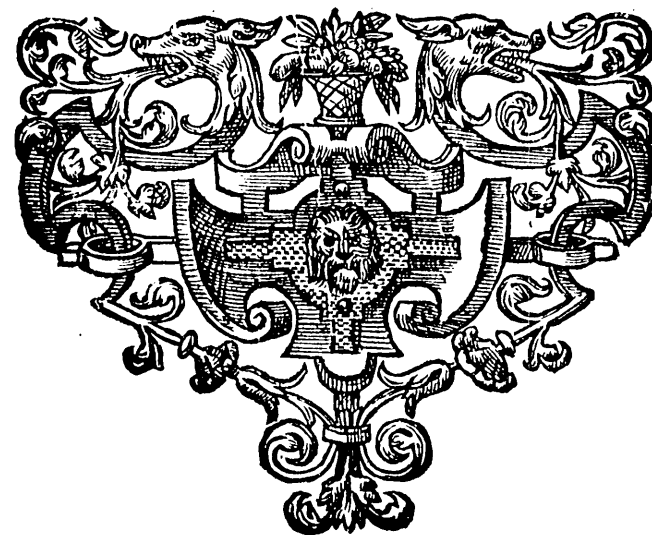
The Rose-Gardens of *Pestum*, where
Sweet Roses doe grow twice a yeere.

Servius maketh *Pestum* a Citty of *Calabria*, where Roses doe growe twice a yeere. *Acropolis* is a Towne 12. Miles from the mouth of the River *Silarus*, having an excellent ayre. The name sheweth that it was built by the Græcians, as the most of the other Townes in this Country. There is also *Pisciotta*, which *Pliny*, *Mela*, and *Ptolomy* doe call *Buxentum*. *Palicostum* is a Noble Citty and adorned with the title of a Dukedome. In the middle of the Country there is the Towne *Padula*, which is honoured with the title of a Marquiship. The Citty *Capacia* was heretofore very populous, and rich. I omit the other Townes. Moreover in the other part of the Kingdome of Naples there

there are these Archbishops, the Archbishop of *Regienfis*, under whom are *Lucrensis*, *Cotroniensis*, *Cassanensis*, *Cathacensis*, *Neocastrensis*, *Giraccensis*, *Tropetensis*, *Vibonensis*, *Squillacensis*. The Archbishop of *Consentinus*, under whom is *Mauranensis*. The Archbishop of *Rosania* hath no Suffragans. The Archbishop of *S. Severine*, under whom are *Ebricensis*, *Strangulensis*, *Geneocastrensis*, *Gerentinensis*, *S. Leonis*. The Archbishop of *Laracatinus* under whom are *Mutulensis*, *Castellanensis*. The Archbishop of *Brundisius*, under whom are *Astrinensis*. The Archbishop of *Hydruntinus*, under whom are *Castrensis*, *Gallipolitanus*, *Liciensis*, *Vgentinensis*, *Lucensis*, *Nertonensis* is exempted. The Archbishop of *Barenfis*, under whom are *Belontinensis*, *Calphajanus*, *Iuvenacensis*, *Rubentinensis*, *Salpensis*, *Cauriensis*, *Baterensis*, *Conversanus*, *Minervienensis*, *Polignercensis*, *Cathericensis*, *Lavellinensis*. The Archbishop of *Tranensis*, under whom are *Vigilienfis*, *Andrensis*, and *Penensis*. The Archbishop of *Sipontinus*, under whom are *Vescanensis* excepted, *Trojanensis* excepted, *Melphienfis*, *Monopolitanensis*, and *Rapolensis* are excepted, *Cannosanensis* under whom are *Auranensis*, *Savranensis*, *Montisviridis*, *Laquedonensis*, *S. Angeli de Lombardis*, *Bisacienfis*. The Archbishop of *Acheronti*, under whom are *Potentienfis*, *Tricaricenis*, *Venusienfis*, *Gravienfis*, *Angelenfis*.

Vuu 2

THE



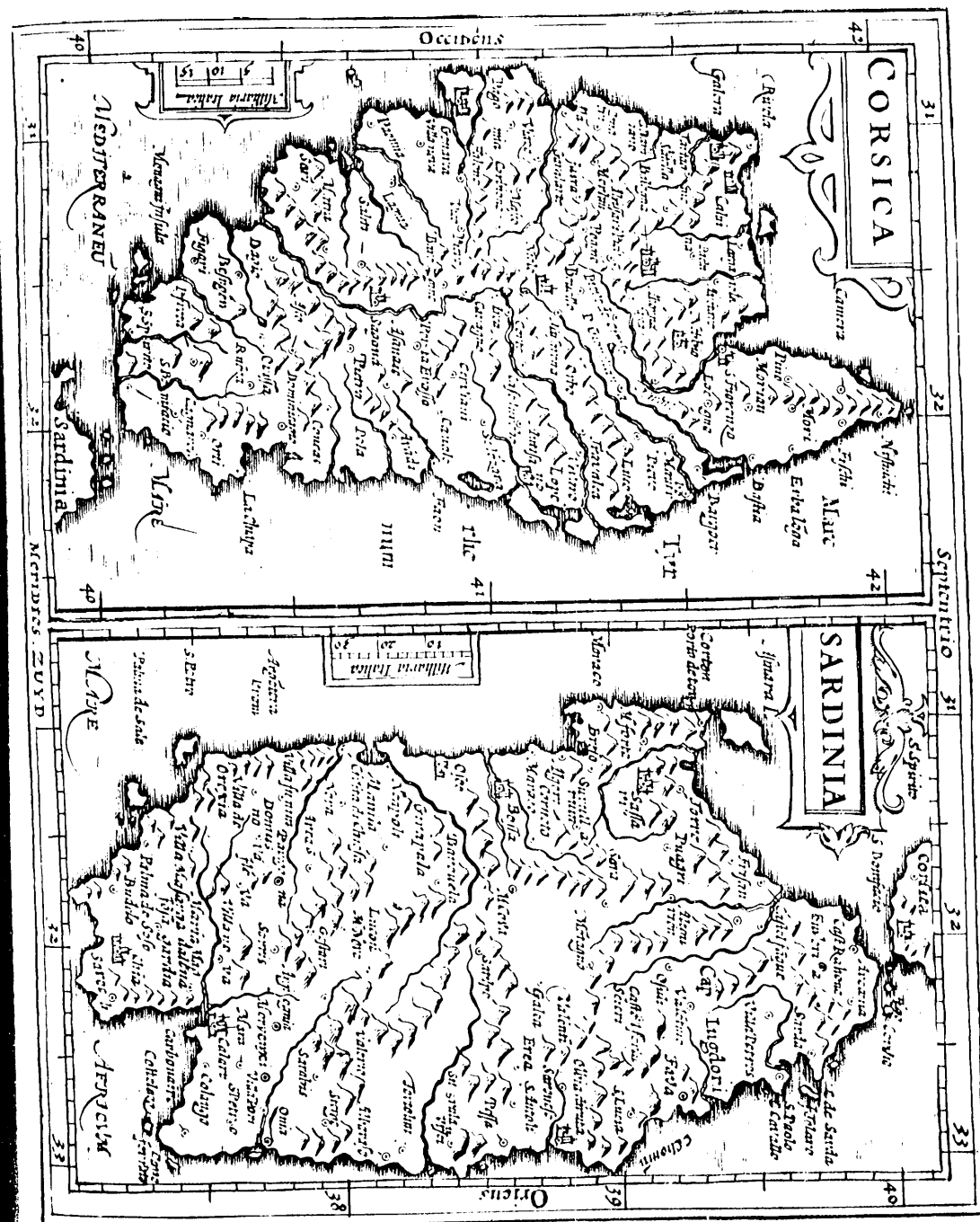
THE ISLANDS CORSICA, AND SARDINIA.

CORSICA was so called from *Corfus*, who was Lord of this Country. The Græcians called it *Kurnon* from *Cy-nus* the sonne of *Hercules*: *Ovid* names it *Teraphne*, as *Vil-lanovianus* writeth. On the West and North it hath the Ligustick Sea: on the East the Tyrrhene Sea: on the South *Sardinia*. It is not above 120. Miles long, although *Strabo* maketh the length thereof to be 160. Miles, and *Pliny* 150. who also maketh the breadth thereof to be 60. Miles: and *Strabo* maketh it 70. Miles, which appeareth to bee true by measuring it with a paire of Compasses. The compasse of it according to *Pliny* is 320. Miles, but according to *Maginus* 325. which hee saith that hee found out by measuring it exactly. This Iland is hard to come unto, being enclosed on every side with inaccessible dangerous cliffes, and Hills. Within likewise it is for the most part Mountainous, and therefore it yeeldeth no great store of Wheate and Pulse; which grow but in some few places, where the Country opens it selfe, and is watered with Rivers, which make it fruitfull. That part which looketh toward *Etruria* is in different plaine, having a fruitfull Soyle, which beareth excellent sweet fruites. This Iland hath excellent wines, of chiefe note, which the Romanes much esteemed, they are called from the place Corsican Wines. Here is great store of Honey, Rosen, Oyle, and Figges. But *Servius* noteth in his 4. Booke of Geogr. that the Corsican Honey is bitter, which comes to passe by reason that there are great store of Ewe trees, from whence the Bees doe gather Honey. And *Ovid* beleeved that it was venomous. This Country onely doth produce the Precious stone *Catochites*, which *Democritus* the *Abderite* used when hee contended against the Magitian. *Rhenus* concerning *Corfica* saith thus.

*Hanc solamperhibent Catochitem gignere terram:
Corporibus lapis hic seu glutine tactus adheret.*

Pliny, Lib. 37. Cap. 10. and *Solinus* Cap. 9. doe report the like. But *Pliny* doubteth of the truth thereof. Here is also Allom: and there are Iron Mines neere the River *Bivincum*, in the County *Nebienfis*. There are also Saltpits, commonly called *della Roya*, not far from the Haven of *S. Florence*: and neere *Niolum* there are deepe Valleys, which are alwaies cover'd with Snow, under which they say there is great store of Christall. There is also, as *Pliny* and *Diodorus* witnesse, great plenty of Boxe, and Ewe trees. It breedeth divers kindes of living creatures.

THE ISLANDS CORSICA, AND SARDINIA.



creatures, especially lusty Horses, and great Hounds, and also a kinde of beast called *Musmo*, which *Pliny* saith, is a kinde of Ramme, they call it now *Mosoli*: which beast is not found in any part of *Europe*, except in this Iland, and *Sardinia*. It hath a hide and haire like a Hart, and Hornes like a Ramme, which are not long but doe bend backward about his eares, and are so hard, that if hee should fall downe 50. foote high among the rocks, and alight upon his head, it would not hurt him; it is as bigge as an Hart, and feedes onely on grasse, being very swift of foote, and the flesh of it is very pleasant in tast. Moreover this Iland is full of sheepe and Oxen: It was heretofore inhabited by the Phocenians, then by the Ligurians, and afterward by the Romanes, who brought thither two Colonies, the Marian, and the Alerion, which doe still continew. The Barbarians possessed the rest: afterward when the Romanes invaded them, they brought a great Company of Slaves from thence to *Rome*, of which they made no great commodity, for they were such brutish people, that albeit they were bought for a small price, yet their Masters repented them of their bargain. After the Romanes the Sarazens succeeded, and after them the Geonoas: then the Pisanians, and now it belongeth to *Genoa*. It is divided now into two parts: they call the Easterne part the innermost side, and the Westerne side the outermost side. That part which is neerer to *Italy* is called *Cismontana*, or on this side the Mountaines; that which runneth out towards *Sardina* is called *Utramontana* or beyond the Mountaines. *Pliny* witnesseth that there are 33. Citties, which also *Martianus Capella* doth note out of him. But it appeared by *Strabo* that they were rather Castles then Citties. There is now the Towne *Bastia*, in which the chiefe Governour liveth, and hath a Garrison to defend him. There is also the Citty *Nebbiu* which *Ptolemy* calls *Cersunum*. It is watered with the Rivers *Gelone*, *Tavignano*, *Saga*, *Bavono*, *Tegiamo*, and some others. The Mountaines also are clothed with woods which doe yeeld Rosen. The chiefe Mountaines are the *Orba*: also the Mountaine *Cheparteno*, the Mountaine *Tenda*, the Mountaine *Gualango*, and the Mountaine *Russus*. In the Sea betweene *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, there is *Corrall* gathered. This Iland hath two great Havens, which are able to receive great Ships, in *S. Florences Bay*. There is also *S. Bonifaces Haven*, which *Ptolemy* calls the *Syracusau Haven*. The Inhabitants of *Corfica* both were, and are accounted very poore men, that live by stealing and robbing: and altogether unlettered. There are these Bishops in *Corfica*, who are Suffragans to the Archbishop of *Pisani*, namely, *Acienfis*, *Alariensis*, *Sagonensis*, and *Civitensis*, and the Bishop *Nubiensis*, or *Nebienfis*, who is subject to the Archbishop *Iannensis*.

SARDI

SARDINIA.

SARDINIA was so named from *Sardus* the Sonne of *Hercules*. *Stimus* called it *Sandalotin*, because it resembleth the shape of a shoe-sole. *Misilus* and *Chrysippus* called it *tebausa*, because it is like the sole of the foote. Which *Manilius* intimateth when hee saith.

Sardiniam in Lybico signant vestigia plantæ.

It is now called *Sardegna*. On the East the *Tyrrhene Sea* doth beare upon it, on the South the *Africke*, on the West the *Sardian*; on the North the Sea that floweth betweene it and *Corfica*. This Iland hath an agreeable ayre: and therefore *Q. F.* doth admonish *M. Cicero* to have a care of his health, and to remember that although hee were now in health, yet hee was in *Sardinia*: and in his Epistles hee saith that one *Tigellius* a *Sardinian* was a man more pestilent and contagious than his Country. All the Iland aboundeth with fruite, Wheate, Vine, Mines of Silver, Cattell, and all things necessary. There are such store of Horses, that many runne wilde, and have no owners; they are lesser than ours, but full of mettall, strong and nimble. It affordeth much Hunting, so that the Country people doe live onely by it. For this Country hath abundance of Boares, Harts, Does, and another kinde of Beast which they call *Muslo*, which we have described before in the description of *Corfica*. But *Sardinia* hath no Wolves, nor any other harmefull beast, nor Serpent, and therefore *Silius* saith.

*Serpentum tellus pura, ac vidua a Veneno,
Sed tristis cælo, ac multa vitata palude.*

This Country is from poyfond Serpents free,
But many noysome Marshes in it bee.

But the *Soligunda* in *Sardinia* is as offensive and hurtfull as Serpents are in other Countries. It is a little creature like a Spider. *L. S.* calleth it *Solifuga*, because it shunneth the day-light. It liveth much in the Silver Mines, for this soyle is very rich in Silver Oare. It creepeth closely along, and if any one sitt upon it unawares, it infesteth him. There is also a strange *Sardinian* Hearb, which *Pansanius* saith, is like unto Parsly: which if it bee eaten, it doth contract and draw together the Visage and mouth, so that they dye as it were laughing. *Strabo* writeth that the Spaniards make poison of it, which being drunke, doth dispatch them without any paine, and hence grew the Proverb *Sardomus risus*, or the *Sardinian* laugher. The chiefe Citty of *Sardinia* is *Calvis*, commonly called *Cagliari*. It is situate on a Mountaine neere the Sea, looking toward *Affrick*, and it hath a faire Haven. This Citty is adorned with many priviledges: it createth Consuls, who have power to punish delinquents without authority from the

the King : and it hath power with the peoples consent to make new lawes. In this Citty the reliques of S. *Augustine* were kept, untill *Heli-prandus* King of the Langbards did translate them to *Papia*. In this Citty the viceroy of *Sardinia* resideth, together with many Barons, Earles, and divers rich men. *Mela* and *Pliny* doe make mention of the Citty *Sulchitana*. There are now also the Citties *Oristagnum*, which is a Metropolitan Citty, situate on a Plaine, not farre from the Sea. It was heretofore called the Country of trees, but now it is called the Marquisship of *Oristagnum*. There is also the Citty *Sassaris* which hath a pleasant soyle watered with many Springs, & abounding with divers sorts of fruites, but it is weakly fortified. *Algher* is a new small Citty, but yet populous and strong, and adorned with many faire edifices and buildings: the inhabitants whereof are almost all *Tarraconians*. *Sardinia* hath also other Citties, and Townes, which for brevitie sake wee omit. It hath many pleasant Rivers which are not deepe, so that in sommer time you may passe over the bards. There are many Magistrates in *Sardinia*. The chiefe is the Viceroy, who hath al the Kings authority : and according to their ancient lawes none but a Spaniard can beare this office. The King doth assigne and appoint him one assistant, who is Doctor of both Lawes, whom they call there the Regent. Moreover hee hath other Counsellors, who dispose and order all matters, and this Court is called the Kings audience. Heretofore it was a priviledge of the Kingdome that no man could beare this office longer than three yerres, and then another succeedeth in his place. But now one continueth in that office as long as the King pleaseth. Concerning the manners and dispositions of the Sadinians : they are strong of body, and inured to labour, except it be some few who are given to effeminacy and wantoness. Many of them doe keepe Cattell, and are contented with poore fare and water. Those that dwell in the Townes and Villages, doe live peaceably and quietly together. They love strangers, and doe use them kindly. They live from hand to mouth, and goe in a poore habbit. And which is strange, there is not one Artificer in all the Iland, that can make either Swords, Daggers or other weapons, so that they fetch them out of *Spaine* and *Italy*. Mercator mentioneth these Bishops. The Archbishop *Claritanensis*, under whom are these Bishops, *Sulcitani* or *Sulciensis*, *Dolienis*, *Suellenis*. The Archbishop *Turitanus*, under whome are these Bishops, *Sorrensis*, *Platanensis*, *Ampurienis*, *Gifacensis*, or *Girardenis*, *Castrensis*, *Othansenis*, or *Othricensis*, *Bosanensis*, or *Bossa*. The Archbishop *Alborensis*, under whom are the Bishops of *Vissellenis*, *S. Iustia*, *Terra Alba*, *Civitatenis*, and *Gastellienis* are excepted.

T H E

THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.

SICILIE is next to bee described, which excelleth all the Ilands of the Mediterranean Sea. *Thucydides* calleth it *Sicania* from *Sicanus*, who, as *Solinus* and *Capella* doe write, came with a band of Iberians into that Country before the Trojan warres. Many doe call it *Trinacria*, and especially the Poets, in regard it hath 3. Promontories. Or else because it resembleth a Triangle or three cornerd figure, for it runneth forth divers wayes with three Promontories, and so is like the greeke letter *Delta*, which beareth this shape Δ. These three Promontories are *Pelorus*, *Pachynus*, and *Lilybaeum*. The Gracians did call it *Sicilia*. But some suppose,

— *Trinacria quondam*
Mutavere, situm : rupit confinia Nereus :
Italæ pars una fuit, sed pontus & ætus
Victor, & abscissos interluit æquore montis.

Trinacria hath her situation chang'd,
And now the Sea their borders hath estrang'd,
Heretofore it was a part of *Italie*,
From whence 'tis now divided by the Sea.

And hence *Rhegium** is so called in *Italie*, because *Sicilie* is there divided from *Italie*: On the North it hath the *Tyrrhene* Sea; on the East the *Hadriatick* and *Ionian* Sea; on the South the *Affrick* Sea, and on the West the *Sardinian* Sea. *Thycydides* writeth *Lib. 6.* that the compass of *Sicile* is about 8. dayes journey, and yet it lyeth but 20. furlongs from the maine land or continent of *Italy*. Moreover this Iland doth excell for the wholesomenesse of the ayre, the fruitfullnesse of the soyle, and plenty of all fruites, and other things, which are necessary for the use of man : For it lyeth in the 4. Climate, which for the gentlenesse, and temperatenesse of the ayre, doth exceede the fixe others. So that *Sicilie* produceth the best fruites. So that *Marcus Cato* calleth it the Stoarehouse of the Commonwealth, and the Nurse of the *Romane* People; and *Strabo* the Barne of *Rome*. In the *Sunenian* fields, where the ancients doe faine that *Proserpine* was tooke away violently, which they call the Navell of *Italie*, the Corne yeeldeth so great an increase, insomuch that one bushell of Wheate sowed yeeldeth an hundred, which field they call therefore *Campe dallo cento Salme*. The *Leontine* felde is not inferiour unto this, concerning which *Cicero* saith in his third Oration against *Verres*. *Quid Vna commorabo optimi*

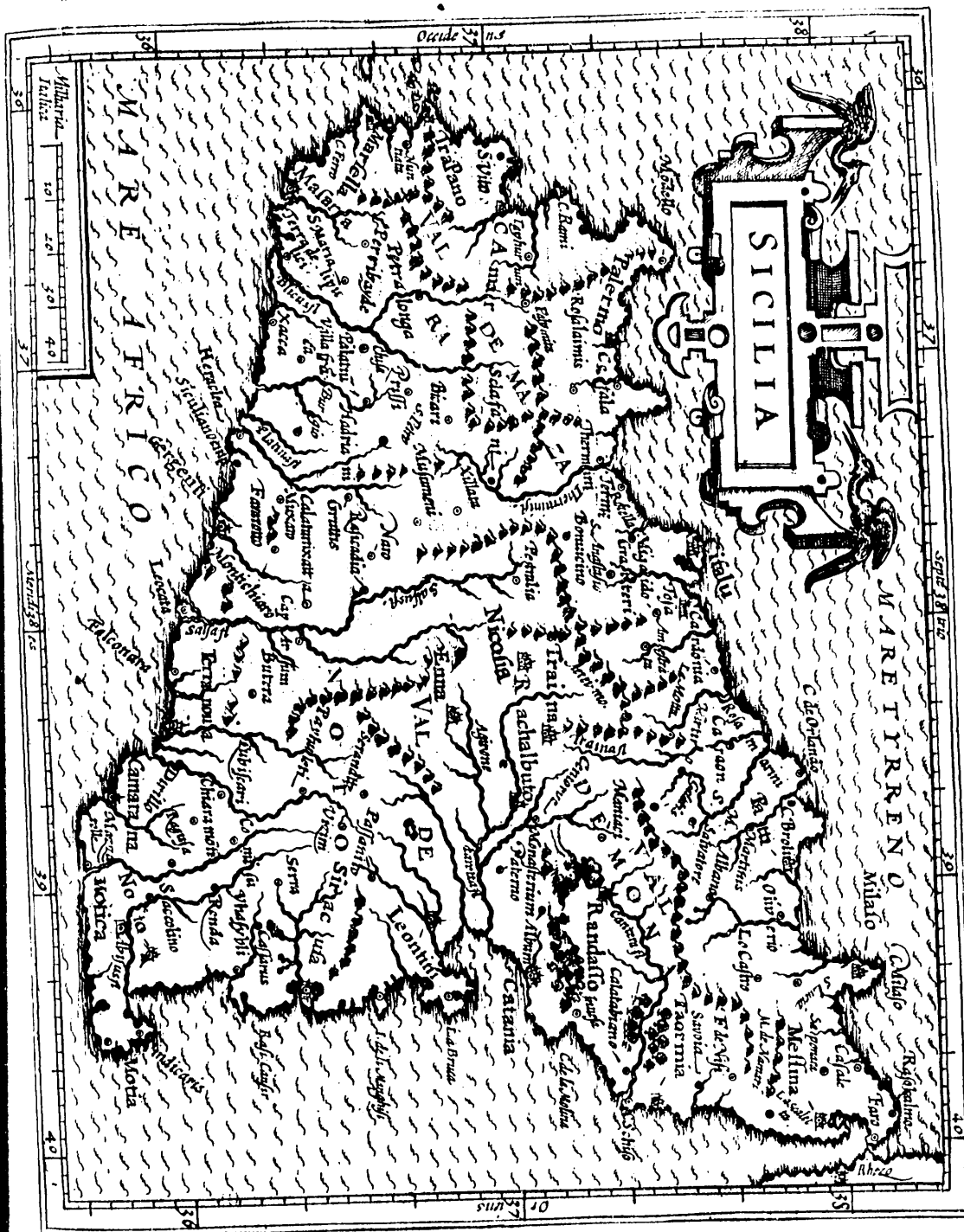
* *Rhegium* is so called from *Ῥήγιον*, which signifies to breake, because *Sicilie* is here broken of and divided from *Italie*.

Muskadine
whence so cal-
led.

optimi saporis adorisque? What should I mention the fragrant pleasant Wines. ? *Pliny* (who was most diligent and curious in reckoning the best sorts of Wines) doth affirme that there is excellent good Wine made in *Sicilie*. And hee saith that there is the Balincian Wine in *Sicilie*, which tasteth like Methegling, or Wine mingled with honey. So that they suppose the Balincian Wine is that which they call Muskadine, which is very sweete. For both Alpes Muskadine whence so called, that is Bees, and *Musca* that is flies doe haunt these Grapes, which are therefore called Muskadine Grapes, out of which a sweet pleasant wine is pressed which they call Muskadine : though some suppose that it was so called because it smelleth like Muske. So that the Wine of *Sicilie* may be rightly esteemed the best, for it is as good as the Italian Wine, and as pleasing to the Pallat, and will keepe as long. Moreover *Sicilie* hath great store of Oyle, Suger, Saffron, Honey, Salt, all sorts of fruites, and excellent Silke. Besides *Sicilie* is rich in Mettalls : for it hath Gold, Silver, Iron, and Allom. It produceth also Pretious stones, as the Emerald, the Achates, the Berill, the red Marble stone, the Iasper, and it hath great heards and flocks of Oxen and Cattell. There is excellent hunting of Does and Boares, and Hawking at Partridges and Quales, which they commonly call *Francolinas*. And Falcons, who are enimies to all flying fowle, are taken heere. The fierce Lestrigonians did first possesse this Country, afterward the Sicanians, a Colonie of Spaniards, and lastly the Trojans and Cretensians came hither. Afterward the Gracians did invade it, then the Romanes, and after the division of the Easterne, and Westerne Empire it was subject to *Constantinople* almost 200. yeares. But in the raigne of the Emperour *Iustinian*, the Gothies invaded this Island, who 17. yeares afterward were expelled and droven out by *Belisarius*. Afterward the Saracens did possesse it, under *Michael Balbus*, and held it 400. yeares. The Normans succeeded them, and afterward the Langbards, Suevians, and Germanes : but they being droven out by *Clement* the 4. the Frenchmen possessed it 16. yeares. Afterward it was subject to the Aragonians, untill the raigne of King *Ferdinand*, after whose decease the Kings of *Spaine* were also Kings of *Aragon*, and *Sicilie*. *Pliny* reckoneth that there are 72. Citties in it. But now there are 173. Citties and Townes, as *Maginus* witnesseth. The Metropolis or mother Cittie of the Kingdome is *Panormus*, which *Ptolomy* and others doe call *Palernum*, it is now called *Palermo*. It is an ancient Cittie, and a Colony of the Phœnicians, as appeareth by some Epitaphs written in Caldean letters. It is thought that it was built in *Abrahams* time, being seated in a pleasant fruitfull soyle. It looketh Northward, and is washed with the Tyrrhene Sea, having high walls, which were built by King *Frederick*. Neere the Sea there is a Castle, which hath beene much enlarged, which they call *Castrum ad Mare*, or the Castle by the Sea. There are also three Gates of the ancient Cittie yet standing, and the old Walls, with many Towres built of foure square stone. There is a Church at *Panormus* consecrate to *S. Peter*, which was built by *Rogerius* King of *Sicilie*, which excelleth both for beauty, and costly building, all the ancient and new Churches in

Italy.

THE KINGDOME OF SICILIE.

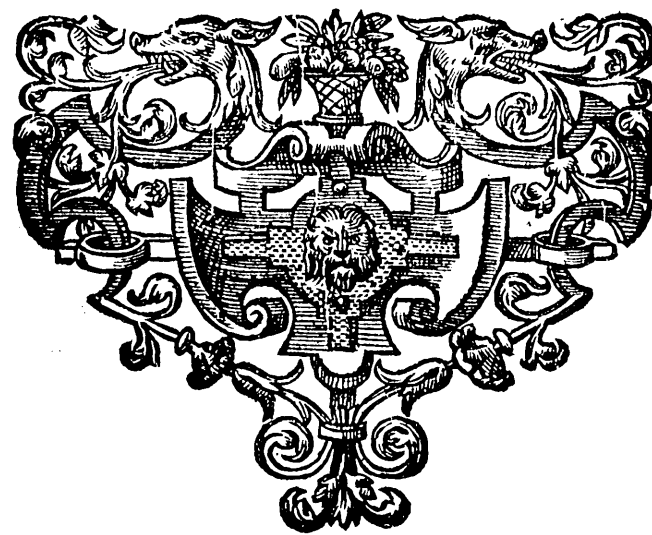


Italy, so that learned men and travellers that come to see it doe much admire it. The greater Church of this Citty is of a kind of a networke building, carved with divers figures and Images, and built by *Gualther* the second Archbishop of that name, which was founded in the yeare 1185. where the bodies of the Kings, and Queenes, and Dukes are buried and interr'd. There is also a publike Schoole, and an Hospitall for strangers. It would be tedious to rehearse the other faire buildings, and ædifices which are in this Citty. The other Citties are *Siracusa*, which was heretofore a great Citty, which the Orator thus describeth in his 4. Oration against *Verres*. You have often heard that *Siracusa* is the greatest and fairest of all the Græcian Citties. And so it is, O Iudges as you have heard. For it is strongly situate, and hath a faire comming to it both by Sea and Land, and it hath Havens which are inclosed on every side with bvlldings, which having divers entrances, doe at last meete and flow together. Where a part of the Towne, which is called the Ile, being disjoyned by their meeting together, with a strait Sea, is joyned together againe with a Bridge. It is so great a Citty, that they say it doth consist of 4. great Citties, one of which is the Iland aforesaid: which is encompassed with two Havens, at the Mouth of one of which there is King *Hierons* Pallace, in which the Prætors now dwell. There are many Churches in it, but specially two, which doe farre exceede the rest, one consecrate to *Diana*, and the other to *Minerva*, which was a faire Church before *Verres* came thither. In the farthest part of the Iland, there is a Fountaine of sweet water, which is called *Arethusa*, which is very great, and full of fish, which would be coverd with the waves of the Sea, but that it is walled about with stones. But there is another Citty of *Syracusa* which is called *Acardina*, in which there is a great Market-place, a faire Gallery, and Counsell-house, a great Court, and a Temple of *Iupiter Olympus*, and many private Ædifices. There is a third Citty which is called *Tyche*, in which there is a great Schoole, and many Churches, and it is well inhabited and frequented. The fourth Citty is that which because it was last built, is called *Neapolis*, or the new Citty, in which there is a great Theater, & two great Churches, one consecrate to *Ceres*, and another to *Bacchus*, and a faire Statue of *Apollo*, which is called *Tennies*. But not all the beauty of this Citty is decayd, and onely some ruinous parts of the Towne are remaining. *Messana* is a Citty by the Sea side, the Inhabitants whereof were first called Messanians, and afterward Mamertinians, which *Herodotus* and *Thucydides* doe mention. There is also *Catana*, which is called *Catana*, where *Charonda* the Lawmaker was borne, and it hath now a famous Schoole. *Taorminum* is a Citty built by the Zancleans, it is now called *Taormina*. There is also *Leontium*, where *Gorgias Sophista* was borne. *Agrigentum* is an ancient Citty, which heretofore the Carthaginians raced, and *Megalus* and *Feriscus* re-edified it againe. There are also *Augusta* which was heretofore called *Megara*: also *Castrogianum*, heretofore *Ennea*: *Drepanum*, *Monreale*, *Heraclea*, and many other Citties. It is watered with many Rivers, in which, as in the Lakes there are good store of Mullers, Ecles, Tenches, and Trowts. And in the Sea there

there is good fishing for Tunyes, not onely at *Pachynum*, but also at *Panormum*, and *Drepanum*, and all that Coast which lyeth by the Tyrrhene Sea. There are also Sword-fishes taken in the Massonian Sea. Lastly, there is excellent good fishing in the Sicilian Sea, for there are great store of Mullers, which the Grecians call *Trichias*, and *Sophronius* and *Cicero* doe call them Barbels, and also great store of Lampreys. But the Cicilian straites are narrow, dangerous, and rough, and are called by the name of *Scylla* and *Charybdis*. The chiefe Mountaines *Ætna* & *Eryx*. *Ætna* by *Pindarus* is called the Pillar of Heaven. *Silius Italicus* calleth it *Tiphoeum*. It is now called *Monte Gibella*, or *Montebello*. *Eryx* is much memoriz'd for *Venus* Chappell, which was built by *Aneas*. In *Sicily* are the Archbishops *Panormitanus*, under whom are the Bishops *Agrigentinus*, *Masarenfis*, *Milevitanus*, or *Maltenfis*. The Archbishop of *Montis Regalis*, under whom are *Siracusanus*, and *Cothanenjis*. The Archbishop of *Messanensis*, under whom are *Cephiludensis*, *Pacenjis*, *Lipariensis*, *Marcus* and *Militensis*, now *Milaza*.

Xxx

STIRIA



STIRIA, COMMONLY CALLED STIRMARK,

which was made a Dukedome by

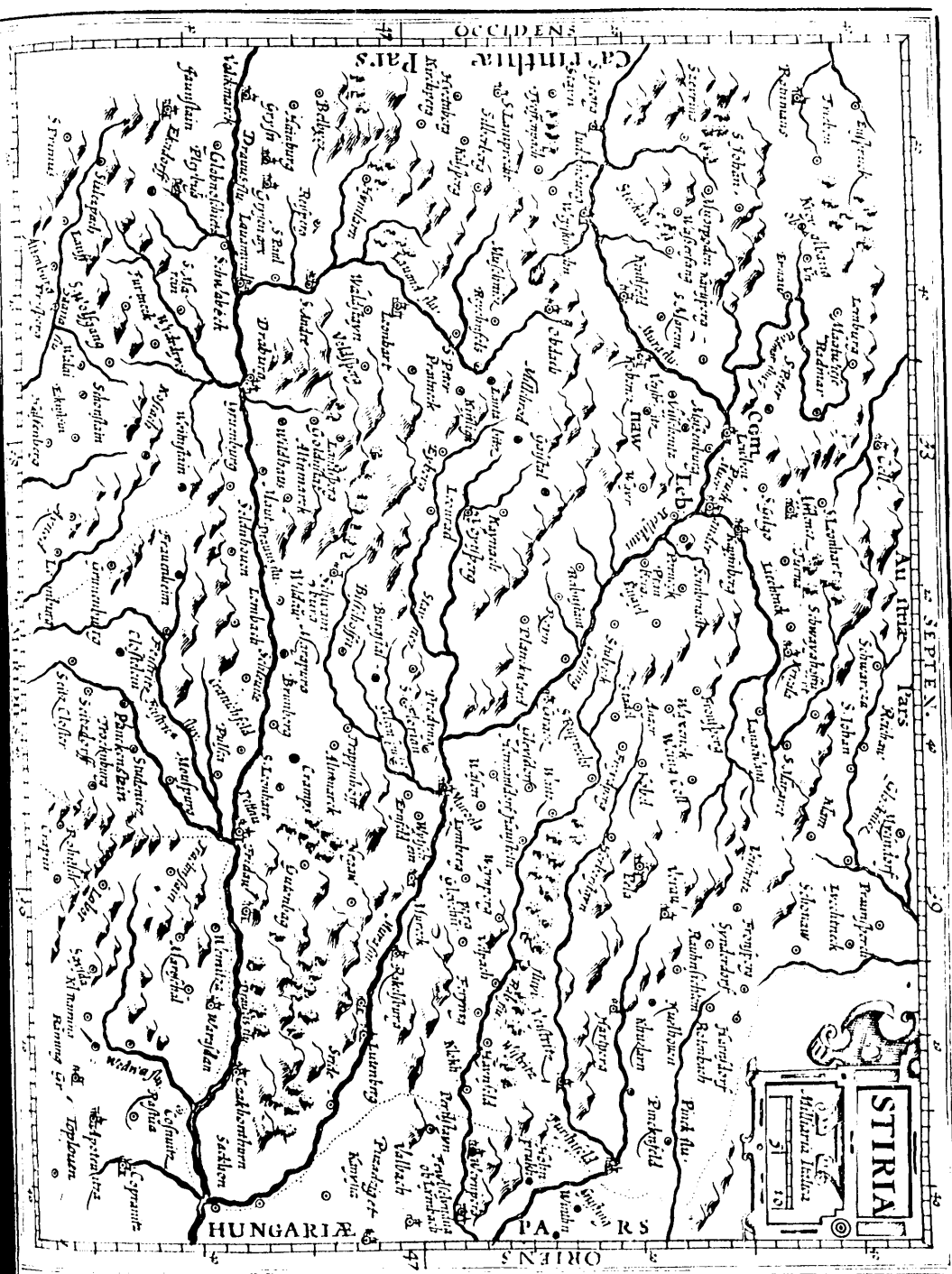
FREDERICK BARBAROSSA.

*In it there are many Countries, among the which is
WARASDEN; by the River DRAVUS and LEBNAV,
by the River MURA.*



STIRIA commonly called *Stirmarch*, was without doubt so called from a Bull or Steere, to which opinion *Agidius Tschudus* subscribeth: where he reporteth out of *Pliny*, that *Caro* doth affirme that the Lepontians and Salassians were of the *Taurick* Nation: but these Tauriscians were Frenchmen, who in the ancient French warres seated themselves beyond the Alpes, of which *Polybius Lib. 2.* of the French warre writeth thus. Those that are called the Transalpine French, doe dwell by the Alpes on either side of Mountaines, on that side which looketh Northward, and towards the River *Rhodanus*, but on that side which lyeth towards the plaine ground, there are the Tauriscians, the Agonians, and many other barbarous people, from whom the Transalpines are onely distinguisht by their different habitation, and therefore called Transalpines, because they live beyond the Mountaines. But after these Tauriscians departed hence, they sought themselves other habitations, and possessed the Country, which is now called the County of *Goerts*, and so comming into *Stiria*, they left their name unto that Country. For a Bull in the Germane language is called a *Stier*. And so they spred and disperfed themselves into *Austria*, and *Hungary*. Some affirme that *Stiria* was heretofore called *Valeria*, in honour of *Valeria* the Daughter of *Dioclesian*, as *Marcellinus* doth report. *Volateranus* thinketh that it was called *Iapidia*: for so he writeth in the 8. Booke of his Geogr. The next unto this *Iapidia*, which they now call *Styria*, though *Pope Pius* thinketh it should be called *Valeria*, by according to *Rufus* his description, doe thinke that *Valeria* should be rather called *Croatia*, betweene *Danubius* and *Dravus*. The last Marquesse was called *Ottocarus*, whose Daughter *Lupold* Duke of *Austria* married, who by the Emperour was made Duke of *Stiria*. Afterward his Line being extinct, the Governour of *Hungary* sent his Sonne to governe his Country, but hee living loosely, and having laid intolerable taxes and taxations on the Stirians, was droven out, and *Ottocarus* the King of *Bohemia* Son was called in, who did usurpe the Dukedome of *Austria*, and got *Carinthia* in the yeere of Christ 1269. but he could not keepe it long. For he grew so arrogant, that hee contemned the Emperour, and would not doe homage for the Lands

STIRIA OR STIRMARK.



Lands which he held in *Bohemia* unto the Emperour *Rudolphus Habsburgius*: the Emperour at *Augusta* called a Counsell of the Princes of *Germany*, and citeth *Ottocarus* to appeare at his perill and to answere concerning those Provinces of the Empire which he unjustly possessed, as also concerning his contempt against the Emperours Majesty. *Ottocarus* laughs at the Citation: and sends no body to the Counsell to answer for him. In the meane time Embassadors being sent from the States of *Austria*, came to *Augusta* to the Emperour, and the Counsell of Princes there assembled, and there having grievously complained before *Cesar* and the Princes of *Ottocarus* his injury and cruelty, they shewed that he had gotten *Austria* by an unjust Title: and that he had repudiated and divorced his lawfull wife *Margarite*, the Inheretrix of *Austria*, and kept a Whore, and at length poysoned his owne wife: and that he tooke away the lawfull Inheritance of *Austria* from *Agnes Badensis*, and her Daughter *Elizabeth*, with her Brother *Henry*, and that he had murderd many of the Noblemen in the Citty of *Vienna*, and had butcherd many innocent people: and that hee had secretly devided *Austria*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, and the Marquiship of the *Vindorian*, which were in the Emperours gift, and that hee might hold *Austria* by the ayde of a forraine power, and lay the yoke of servitude on the people, he did therefore revolt from the Empire and *Cesar*, &c. It was hereupon decreed by the Princes, that Embassadors should be sent to *Bohemia*. But they in stead of an answere giving reproachfull speeches to *Cesar*, and the Princes of the Empire, they decreed and agreed that *Cesar* should make warres against them, and should have their ayde therein. Hee having levied a great Army goeth into *Austria*. On the other side *Ottocarus* marcheth forth with no lesse forces, but he doubting the event of the warre, and fearing *Cesars* wisdom and force, by the intercession of two Noblemen, made a peace with him, and restored back *Austria*, and did homage unto *Cesar* for *Bohemia*, and the other Provinces which he held of him: and while he did his homage, he kneeled before the Emperour, and the whole Army, which matter being taken in dudgeon by his wife, and some factious spirits, they violated the peace, and entred *Austria* with a great Army. On the other side the Emperour *Rodolphus* marcheth forth with his Army of Germanes, and his auxiliarie Hungarian forces, and so joyning battle with *Ottocarus* not farre from the Towne *Marcheckus*, he overcame him, and slew him, afterward hee invaded *Bohemia*, and with fire and sword enforced the young man *Wenceslaus* the Sonne of the deceased *Ottocarus* to seeke peace, and prescribed him conditions according to his Imperiall pleasure. But hee made his eldest Sonne *Silbert* Duke of *Austria*: and afterward by the common consent of the Princes of the Empire, hee was made Duke of *Austria* and *Stiria*. *Stiria* is distinguisht into the higher, by the turning of the River *Mura*, and the lower neere the confluence and meeting of *Dravus* and *Mura*, which is next unto the second *Pannonia*, or *Hungarie*, whence that place is called *am Hungerischen*. The chiefe Citties of *Stiria* are *Bruga*, by the River *Mura*, and also *Grazium*, *Viana*, commonly called *Voytspurg*, by the River *Kaynacha*. Also *Wolfspergum* by the River *Lavandus*. *March-*

purg

purg is a Metropolitan Citty on the left banke of the River *Dravus*, and on the same side there is *Petovia*, or the *Petovian Colonie*, where the *Romane* Legions were seated. Beyond the River is *Warasvum*, which they call the *Varian Castle*, there is also *Rachelsburg* seated on the left banke of the River *Mura*, where the Country of *Savaria* be-
 ginneth. In this Country also there is *Cilia* on the banke of the River *Savus*, which seemeth to be an ancient Citty, for there are many In-
 scriptions of *Romane* names in it. The Townesmen say that it was built by *Sulla*, and that it was called *Sullaces*, but on no ground as *Vol-
 terranus* saith. For perhaps it was that Citty, or built out of the ruines thereof, which *Ptolemy* placeth not farre from home, and calleth *Celia*. In the Dukedome of *Stiria* there are more Counties, among which are *Warasden*, by the River *Dravus*, and also *Lebnau*, by the River *Mura*. *Stiria* is watered with these Rivers, *Dravo*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Ray-
 na-ho*, *Mura*, *Martza*, *Arrabone*, *Veytsritza*, *Lausintio*, and infinite many Torrents, and Rivulets, which at length doe all runne into *Danubius*. Here are no particular Mountaines, for they are all called by one ge-
 nerall name the *Norician Alpes*, whence they are called by the name of *Alpes*, as *Rauch Alben*, *Subalben*, *Saw Alben*, *Schwaberger Alben*. In the confines of *Austria*, *Carinthia*, and *Stiria*, there is the Mountaine *Taurus*. The Mountaine *Gefacus* doth hang over the River *Mura*, which is now commonly called *Der Schockel*, and *Sattli*, *Adansenperg*, *Wemspurg*, and neere unto the River *Salzis* it is called *Ina Samrussel*, that is, *os porcinum*, or *Hogs mouth*, and *Deifelssteig*, that is, the *Devils Præcipisse*. Below the River *Mura* it is called *in Gaistal*, *Stainperg*, and *Kainacher Alben*: and somewhat lower are the Mountaines *Kreuzpergus*: and toward the East *Radel* and *Plaitzperg*. Beyond *Dravus* Southward is the Mountaine *Claudius*, which is now called *Dracimperg*. *Vadianus* relateth, that it was a current report at *Vienna* in *Austria*, that a Mountaine began to burne in *Stiria*, whereupon the Emperour *Maximilian* sent Messengers who found it to bee true. And it is probable that this hapned about the yeere of Christ 1520. at what time *Vadianus* writ thus much. More-
 over the afore said Mountaines are every where clothed and crowned with woods. The *Stirians* are a rustick people, and some of them have such swellings about their necks, that it hindereth their speech, and women that give sucke doe cast it behinde their back, that it may not hinder their Children from sucking. *Ortelius* doth report that he saw at *Frisachium*, while he traveld from *Vienna* to *Venice*, in the yeere 1558. a man that had a Chin that was as broad as his shoulders, and it hung downe upon his breast. The Inhabitants doe thinke that the ayre and water are the cause of this swelling. The *Stirians* doe use the *Germane* speech and habit, except it be those that dwell by the River *Dravus*.

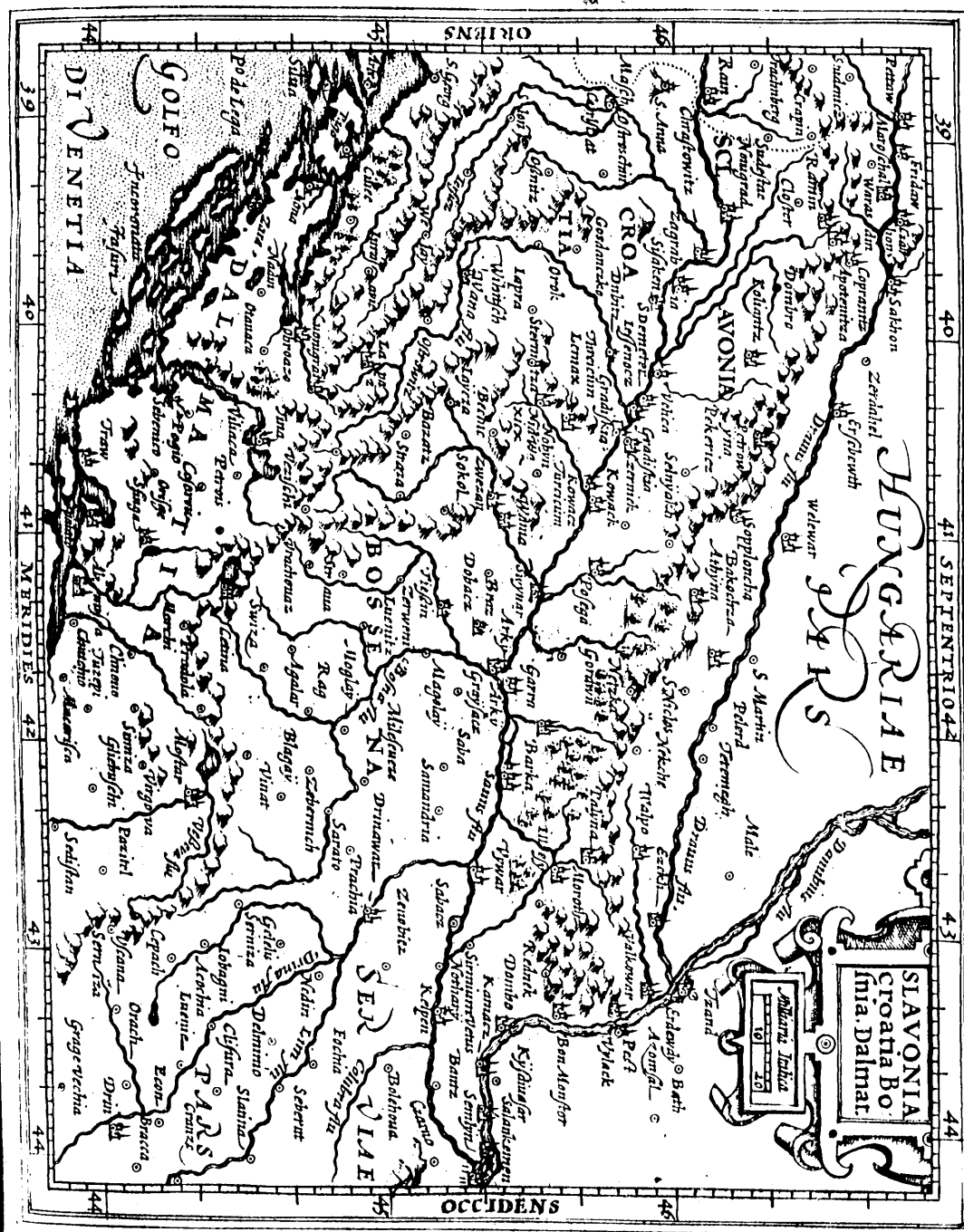
Xxx 3

SCLAVO-

SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, VVITH PART of DALMATIA.

AMONG the Countries which are presented in this Table *Sclavonia* is the first, which was so called from the *Sclavonian* Nation, who did heretofore inhabit by the Maotick Lake. *Pliny* calld it *Illyricum*, from *Illyricus* the Sonne of *Cadmus*, or as some thinke of *Poliphemus*. *Ptolemy*, calls it *Illyris*, and *Stephen* *Illyria*. *Ptolemy* doth stretch it forth from *Isria* even to the confines of *Macedon*, by the Sea shore, and doth make it extend to *Pannonia* and *Mesia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionysius Alexandrinus* doe describe it to be larger, for hee maketh *Illyria* to containe all the coast of the Adriatick Sea, from *Tergessus* even to the *Ceraunian* Mountaines, and placeth it beyond *Danubius*. For *Mela* reckoneth *Danubius* among the Rivers of this Country. But *Pliny* maketh the Rivers *Arfia*, and *Tijus* to be the bounds thereof. And the most doe follow *Ptolemies* description, who saith that *Illyris* where it looketh toward *Macedon*, doth containe *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* doth call *Crabates*: and others *Croatia*. *Pinetus* calleth it *Contado di Zara*. The length of it from *Arfa* to *Drinus* is 380 Italian Miles. In some parts it hath a pure wholesome ayre, but in other places not so wholesome, by reason of Moorish exhalations and vapours. This Country, as *Strabo* witnesseth is very pleasant: it hath strong Havens, a fertile Soyle, and full of Vines, unlesse it bee upon the stony rockie clifses, or on that side which lyeth toward *Pannonia*, where it is cold, and coverd with snow. *Florus* in his booke of the first *Punicke* warre, writeth that the *Illyrians* grew so licentious, that they slew the *Romane* Embassadors like sacrifices, and burnt the Captaines of the Shippes, and to disgrace them the more, at the command of a woman who as he writeth was called *Tenta*. Againe the *Illyrians* being hired by King *Perses*, began to set upon the *Romans* behind their back, but *Scorda* which was the head City of the Nation being rased, they straightway yeilded themselves. *Pliny* writeth that the coast of *Illyria* was more frequented than the Ilands, when on the contrary, the coast of *Italy* over against it is very impetuous and stormy. The chiefe Citties and Townes of *Illyria* are *Senia*, commonly calld *Sogna*, being seated on a Plaine by the Sea, which is often troubled with the North wind. *Iadera* is now the chiefe and strongest Metropolis of the *Liburnians*. Also *Zara* commonly calld *Sebenicum*, *Ptolemy* calls it *Sicum*. It is situate in the Bay *Scardonice* neere the Sea, at the foote of a Mountaine, where there is a Castell. It hath fruitfull fields, but it is thinly inhabited, by reason that the *Turkes* doe continually vex it. *Spalatnm* and *Salena* is celebrated by *Ptolemy* and *Strabo*. There is also *Salona*, which is a Haven of the *Dalmatians*, which hath few inhabitants, because it is so neere unto the *Turke*. *Tragurium* now called *Tran*, is divided from the Continent by a small

SCLAVONIA



a small arme of the Sea. *Epidaurus* is an ancient Citty, by the ruines whereof there is *Ragusium* commonly call'd *Ragusi*, the Turks call it *Pobrovicha*, it is a small Citty with a strong Castell: heere is a famous Mart for all Turkish commodities, the Commonwealth is governed by good lawes, the Cittizens are rich. This Country is watered with two chiefe Rivers *Savus* and *Dravus*, which doe runne into *Danubius*. Beyond the Mountaines many lesser Rivers doe breake out into the Hadriatick Bay, as *Edanins*, *Ticicus*, *Naron*, *Rhizon*, and *Drinus*. The Illyrians or Sclavonians doe dwell in wooden houses, thatched, unlesse it be some Townes upon the Coast where they live civiller. And so much concerning *Illyricum* or *Sclavonia* in generall. But *Sclavonia* which our table doth exhibit, is onely a part of that *Illyricum*, unlesse we make it to be *Plinyes Sclavonia*. It containeth the Marquisship of *Windorum*, and the County of *Zagabria*.

C R O A T I A.

Croatia is a part of *Illyricum* towards *Hungarie*, which wee described in the beginng. *Rufus* and *Volaterranus* call it *Valeria*: others *Liburnia*. It joyneth to *Istria* on the East by the Fanaticke Bay, and is situate betweene the Rivers *Cuspa* and *Savus*, and the higher *Mæsia*. The Metropolis of this Country is now called *Bijibon*, and sometime *Fumium*. It hath many other Citties at *Zeng*, *Wickat*, *Turnam*, *Modrisb*. But the Turk by his invasions made this Country knowne, having broken the league with the Christians, had a great desire to joyne this Country to his Kingdomes and Provinces, that so he might more conveniently invade *Italy* and *Germanie*, whereupon at the beginning of Summer in the yeare 1592. the great Turke sent an Army into *Croatia*, under the conduct of his Bashawes and Captaines. The Souldiers being terrified at the approaching of this army, the Bashaw of *Bosnia* tooke the stronge Fort *Hrastovitz* by treachery. And afterward the fury of his Souldiers being not appeas'd therewith, hee laid siege to *Wybitz*, a strong walled Citty: the Souldiers having neither munition nor victuals, yeelded up the Towne by surrender, and the Turke afterward contrary to his promise put them all to the Sword, and many inconveniences follow'd after this surrender, which I omit. Moreover in the yeare following, which was 1593. The Turke glorying in his many victories, and Townes which hee had taken, had a great desire to get the strong Citty *Sissegekum*: and so rayeing an army hee besieged it. But the Germanes considering what great detriment and losse, not onely *Germanie* but all *Europe* should sustaine, if the Turkes should take it, they levied an army, and so passing over the River *Savus*, they intended to relieve the Citty. The Turkish horse-men who were 8000. or some say 10000. made haste to possesse themselves of the other Banck of the River *Savus* by the Bridge which was built before, that so they might hinder the Christians approach, where joyning battle

battell with the Christians, the Turkes were put to flight, and fled to the Bridge, which the Caroloftadien Souldiers had first possessed. The Turkes were at last all cut off, and a great many drown'd in the Rivers *Savus* and *Kulpa*. The other part of the Turkish Army fled, the Bridge being cut downe, so that they could not retire to the rest of their army. And so on the 22. of Iune in the yeare 1593. this Citty was freed from this strait siege.

B O S N I A.

THe Easterne part of *Liburnia* they now call *Liburnia*, from the *Besisi*, a people of lower *Mæsia*: who afterward being expelled by the *Bulgarians*, did remove into higher *Mæsia*, and by changing the letter e for o, they were called instead of *Bossis Bossi* or *Bosni*: and afterward *Bosna*, and *Besnia*. There have beene the like changes in other names, as *Melma*, now called *Malta*, *Langones* and *Lingones*, *Scandia* and *Schandia*, &c. *Iaitzais* is a Citty of *Bosnia*, seated on a high hill, and encompassed with two Rivers. These Rivers doe flowe at the foote of the Mountaine, and so having encircled the Citty, doe joyne together, and runne both into *Savus*. It was the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, and hath a strong impregnable Castle. This Country also hath other chiefe Citties, especially *Schwonica*, and *Warbosayne*, which is now the Metropolis, but not walled about. The River *Milliatzka* doth divide it into two parts, &c.

D A L M A T I A.

It remaineth that wee should speake somewhat of *Dalmatia*, a part whereof is described in this Table. It was so caled from *Deliminium* the Metropolis of this Country. Heretofore *Dalmatia* was a potent Kingdome, and the Dalmarians were heretofore strong and rich, and confident in the situation of their Country. They lived for the most part in Woods, and so were much given to robbing. The Citties are *Salanum*, and not far from the borders of this Country, the Citty *Apolonia* is situated by the Sea side, neere unto which there is a Rocke which sendeth forth flashes of fire, and beneath it hot water and Brimstone doth boyle forth, especially when the Rocke blazeth and burneth. The Ecclesiasticall government according to *Mercator* is in this manner. There is the Archbishop *Iadra*, who they now call *Zara*. Under whom are *Anzara*, *Vegla*, *Arbe*: also the Archbishop of *Spalato*, under whom are the Bishops *Tragurium*, of *Tenienfis Tina*, *Sardona*, *Temnenfis*, *Nenenfis*, *Nonenfis*, *Almisa*, *Sibinicensis*, *Farenfis*. The Archbishop of *Ragusine*, under whom are *Stagnensis*, *Rossonensis*, *Tribunensis*, *Bacensis*, *Rosenfis*, *Bidanensis*, *Budva*. The Archbishop *Antiberensis*, under whom are the Bishops of *Dulcinium*, *Suacinenfis*, *Drinastensis*, *Polastrensis*, *Scodrensis*, *Sardenfis*, *Surtanensis*, or *Acutarenfis*, *Arbenfis*.

VV ALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA, ROMANIA.



ALACHIA was so called from the Flaccians, a Nation of the Romanes. For the Romanes having overcome the Getes, brought thither a Colonie under the conduct of one *Flaccus*, whence it was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. The Alpes and a continued ridge of Mountaines doe deuide it from *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It hath on the East a Lake full of Fish, which the River *Pruth* maketh: on the South it is bounded with *Danubius*; and on the West it toucheth upon *Transilvania*, by the Towne *Severine*, where there is *Trajan's* Bridge, which had 34. Piles. On the North it is bounderd with the small River *Holna* and *Ister*, and so the Country bendeth over against the Iland *Pance* well knowne to Writers, which they now call *Barillana*. But *Valachia*, although it be encompassed with high Mountaines, yet it yeeldeth all things necessary. Moreover, it is rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt. Neither doth it want Vineyards, but it hath divers kindes of Cattle, especially excellent Horses and Ginnets. Here is the Towne *Teniovizza* where the Vaivode resideth. There are also other Townes, as *Braila*, and *Trescorium*, not farre from which there is Brimstone digged, of which they make Candels, as of waxe. The other parts of this County doe consist of Villages, the Rivers *Hierasus*, which the Inhabitants call *Pruth*, *Hoyne*, *Danubius*, and others.

SERVIA.

SERVIA, which *Lazius* calls the higher *Mesia*, is a Country betweene *Bosnia* and *Bulgaria*. Some suppose that this was the Triballians Country: and that these people came hither, at the declining of the Græcian and Romane Empire. *Cuspius* and *Volaterranus* doe write that the Trojans did inhabit *Servia* and *Rasica*. The chiefe City of *Servia* was *Sinderovia*, which some doe call *Spenderoben*, and other *Simandria*, or *Semendria*, the Turkes doe call it *semender*, and the Hungarians *Zendrow*, which lyeth not farre from *Belgradus* by the banks of *Danubius*, and it was taken by the Turkish Emperour *Amurath*, in the yeere 1428. and reduced into a Sangiacate under the Beglerbeg of *Buda*. There are also the Townes *Vidina*, which the Turkes call *Kratoum*, which is seated by the Mountaine *Argentanus*. Also *Novogradum* on the borders of *Servia*, which some do call the new Mountaine, it hath an impregnable Castle. There is also the black Mountaine, in which there are Silver Mines. There are also *Samandria*, and *Prisdena*, where the Emperour *Iustinian* was borne. Also *Stonibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, heretofore called *Tanyunuta*.

BULGA-

VV ALACHIA.



B V L G A R I A.

BULGARIA is so called as it were *Volgaria*, because certaine people comming from *Volga* about the yeere of our Lord 566. did possesse this Country. Some thinke that this Country is the lower *Mesia*. It lyeth betweene *Servia*, *Romania*, and *Danubius*. This Country for the most part is Mountainous, and it runneth out on the back side of the Mountaine *Hemus* toward *Danubius*, and *Romania*, whence the middle part of the Country is ragged, & the steepe parts of it are full of solitary Woods. The Metropolis of this Country is *Sophia*, which *Niger* thinketh to be that Towne which *Ptolemy* calls *Tibiscum*. Here the *Beglerbeg* of *Greece* resideth, whom the Turkes call *Rumeli Beglerbeg*, who hath 21. Sangiacates under him. There is also *Serrajum* a famous Citty of *Bulgaria*. And *Nicopolis* which is governed by Sangiacks. Neere this Citty there are some ruines of an admirable Bridge, which the Emperour *Trajan* built over *Danubius*, when he warr'd against the *Getes*.

R O M A N I A.

ROMANIA is next to *Bulgaria*, which was so called from the chiefe Citty *Constantinople*, which was called also *Roma nova*, or new *Rome*. It was heretofore called *Thrace*, either from *Thrac* the Sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nymph *Thyrea*, or rather, a *feritate seu temeritate*, from their wildnesse or rashnesse. It is parted from *Macedon* by the River *Strymon*; on the North is the River *Hemus*, on the other sides the Sea washeth it. This Country hath neither good ayre, nor soyle: and except it bee that part which lyeth toward the Sea, it is cold and unfruitfull. But by the Sea it hath fruit, and Corne. It hath few Apple trees, and but few Vines, which unlesse they be defended from the cold, the Grapes of them doe seldome come to maturity or ripenesse. It hath these Citties *Abdera* where *Democritus* was borne; also *Nicopolis*, *Philippopolis*, *Hadrianopolis*, *Trajanopolis*, *Selymbria*, *Perinthus*, and many others. The Metropolis or Mother Citty is *Bizantium*, which was built by *Pausanias*, now they call it *Constantinople*, from *Constantine*, who made it the seate of his Empire. The Turkes call it *Stampolda*, as it were a large Citty. It is seated by an arme of the Sea, and it hath *Pera* over against it, which they call *Galata*, which was an ancient Colony of the *Genuensians*. There are divers Monuments of Antiquity in this Citty, some of which were brought thither from *Rome*. The chiefe are the Church of *sophia*, which was built by the Emperour *Iustinian*. The Palace of *Constantine*. *St. Lukes* Church. A new Castle, a Colossus, a place to ride Horses, and many old Steeples. Two Rivers doe water it *Cydrus*, commonly called *Machlvam*, and *Barbises*, also *Chartaricon*. The compasse of this Citty is 13. miles. And there

there are in it 700. thousand Inhabitants. This Country hath but few Rivers but those very famous, as *Hebrus*, *Melanus*, *Taurus*, *Arfus*, *Bulynis*, and *Nesta*. It hath these Mountaines, *Hemus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangaeus*, and *Metapontus*, these Countries are now subject to the Turke, who hath a Palace at *Constantinople*. Of whose power, and government I will speake briefly. There are about 200. whom the Turke every 4. yeeres doth command to gather thorow *Greece*, *Walachia*, *Bosnia*, and *Anatolia*, and his other Territories all the Christian Male Children, out of every Family, as a tenth due unto him, which they bring to *Constantinople*, *Pera*, and *Adrianopolis*, and deliver them to Citizens to bring them up, and the lesse hopefull they put forth to Country people in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. All these are called *Azamogla*, or *Iamogla*, that is, innocent Infants, that know nothing, and when they are 8. yeeres old, 50. of the handsomest and hopefulest of them are placed in the Emperours Palace at *Constantinople*, which is called *Saray*, and there they are instructed in learning and rudiments of warre, untill they have attained to 20. yeeres of age. Out of these beside other Officers of the Court the Janitzaries are chosen, of whom there are 12000. who are the Turkes Garde. Out of the Janitzaries 2000. Spachoglani are chosen, who goe on the Princes right hand, and doe every one keepe 4. or 5. Horses for service. *Hemus* is a very high wood, so that from the top thereof you may behold the *Euxine* and *Adrian* Sea. The Inhabitants of this Country are yellow of complexion, long hayrd, couragious, fierce, and cruell: they are great drinkers, and doe love Wine.

Yyy

GREECE

Pharybus, Peneus, Sperchius, Paryassus, Apfus, Lons, Celidus, Toyamus, Acheron, Arachthus, Achelous, Evenus, Ilissus, Asopus, Istmenus, Cephisus, Boagrus, Asopus, Sus, Peneus, Alpheus, Selas, Panyssus, Eurotas, and Inachus. The Seas are called the Jonian Sea, from *Ionis* who was a Queene in the farthest parts of *Italy*, as *Solinus* affirmeth: or as *Archidamus* thinketh, from *Ionius* a King of the Illyrians, or from the Jonians who were drown'd in passing that Sea. It was called before the Cronian and Rhæan Bay, and the Cretian from the Ile *Crete*, as ancient Writers doe witness, it is now called *Mar di Candia*, or the Candian Sea. There is also the Carpathian Sea, so called from the Iland *Carpathus*, which lyeth by the Easterne Promontory of *Crete*. The *Ægean* Sea, as *Æolus* and others doe write, was so called from *Ægeus* the Father of *Theseus*, who cast himselfe into it. I omit other opinions. *Valerius Flaccus* calleth it *Ægon*, and *Ægeon*, *Thucydides* calleth it the Greeke Sea, and the Europeans doe call it by a Greeke name *Archipelagus*: The Turkes call it the white Sea. The Romanes did heretofore call this Sea by two names, as *Pliny* witnesseth, namely, all that which touched *Macedon* and *Thrace*, the Macedonian Sea; and that which touched *Greece*, the Græcian Sea: *Ptolemy* calls it *Myrtoum*, or the Myrtian Sea, being a part of the *Ægean*, which beateth on *Caria* a Country of *Asia* the lesse: *Castaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo*, *Pliny*, and others doe place it betweene *Peloponessus*, and *Attica*. It was so called from *Myrthus* the Sonne of *Mercury*, who as *Solinus* and *Isidorus* report was cast into this Sea by *Oenomaus*, or as *Pliny* thinketh, from a small Iland, situate not farre from the Towne *Carystum*. The most doe call it the Icarian Sea, from the fable of *Icarus*. It is now called *Mar di Nizaria*, as *Castaldus* writeth. It hath also divers Mountaines, as *Bertiscus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Offa*, *Pelion*, *Citerius*, *Othris*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Aroceraunij*, *Stimphi*, *Calidromus*, *Carax*, *Parnassus*, *Helicon*, *Cithæron*, *Himettus*, *Stimphelus*, *Pholoe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*, *Minthe*, *Talgetus*, and others. Moreover *Athens* famous for Arts and Disciplines was in *Greece*. So that *Diodorus Siculus* calleth it the common Schoole. *Cicero* *Lib. 4. Epist. Famil.* calleth it the famousst University of *Europe*, whether Romanes and other Nations did repaire to study Philosophy and the Greeke tongue. *Cicero* doth often commend *Greece* for Arts, Eloquence, good wits, and plentiful speech, so that the Romanes got the knowledge of Philosophy, and other Arts and Sciences from them. And *Flaccus* singeth thus.

*Graijs ingenium, Graijs dedit ore rotundo
Musa loqui.* —

The Muses gave the Græcians wit,
And eloquence of speech to it.

GREECE hath yeelded these famous Schollers, *Nusæus* the Poet, *Solon*, *Socrates* the Prince of Philosophers, *Xenophon*, *Plato*, *Isocrates*, *Demosthenes*, *Thucydides*, and many others. Concerning the Græcians religion, Idolatry raigned amongst them, so that they had an infinite number of Gods and Goddeses. *Augustine* *Lib. 3.* of the

Citty

Citty of God, affirmeth according to *Parras* opinion, that the Romanes and Græcians together had above 3000. gods, of which there were 30. *Supers*. Every one had his Lar or Household god. And they had Tutelary gods for every affection of the minde, and for defence and protection from danger, and every god had distinct and peculiar Ceremonies, Prayers, Priests, Sacrifices, and Offerings. The common people doe not now keepe their ancient fashions. For they let their haire grow long, and doe onely cut the forepart of their haire, and doe weare a double thicke Hat. They use but little household stuffe as the Turkes: neither doe they lye on Feather-beds, but on Flock-beds, or Beds stuffed with Wooll or Toe. They never mingle any wine with water, and women are not present at their drinking feasts and meetings, neither doe they sitt downe at Banquets. But the Heathenish Greekes have an ancient custome in bewailing the dead. The Greeke Christians doe differ in Religion from the Romanes, and doe call themselves the Easterne Church. They have foure Patriarks, the Patriarches of *Constantinople*, of *Alexandria*, of *Hierusalem*, and *Antioch*. These are created by the Metropolitan Bishops, as the Popes are by the Cardinals, and they are famous for their sanctimonious, holy, modest, and religious life. Their yeerely revenue is 400. crownes, which is begged in the Churches which are under their government. For the Clergie men have no Inheritance. They may marry one wife, but no more, they acknowledge onely two Sacraments, Baptisme and the Lords Supper. They communicate in both kinds, both in Bread and Wine. They hate Purgatory, and detest graven Images, and doe not shave their haire. But the richer Græcians, and men of Authority, doe weare Princely apparell. Those that are under the Venetians doe goe in habit like to Venetians. Those that are under the Turkes, doe goe like Turkes. The Governour of *Greece* is called *Yenneli Beglerbey*, that is, King of the Romane Princes, for hee governeth all those Countries which the Turke hath in *Europe*, which are subject to *Constantinople*. Hee hath 40. Sangiacks, under him, who are Captaines of the Horse troopes chosen out of the Spachoglans, and they are Governours in the chiefe Citties of the Provinces, to keepe them in peace and obedience, and they have 150. *Sobaschi* *Giameriotas*, or more, who are Vice-governours under them of lesser Townes. Under these *Sangiacks* there are 30000. *Spachi*, every one of which maintaineth 3. or 4. Horses for service. And these *spachi* are distributed thorow the *Flamboler*, that is, the bands, which doe containe 200. 300. 400. or 500. Horsemen. The chiefe of the *Sangiacks* is the Governour of *Madena*, who is President also of all *Morea*, who upon the *Beglerbey* command is to bring forth a thousand Horse, who are bound to serve him for wages. Also the Governour of *Rosna* bringeth 900. Horse, and the Governour of *Thessalonica* bringeth forth 500. Horse, an hundred whereof he hath alwaies in a readinesse, the rest hee sends when the Turke demands it. There are also under this *Beglerbey*, 2000. Horsemen who are subject to the *Sangiacks*, who are called the *Tymariots*, because they have stipends out of the *Tymar*, which is the Emperours Exchequer. And also 4000. *Akengis*, or *Accontis*, the

Yyy 3

the

that is, Scouts or light Horsemen, who being free from any taxes or contributions, doe serve without wages, and are supplyd with victuals by the chiefe Citties thorow which they passe. There are also many Feudataries who are called *Mosselin*, out of which there are sometime raised 60000 Horsemen, and a great number of Footemen. It would be tedious to rehearse all matters, neither doe we intend it, wherefore we returne to the more speciall parts of *Greece*.

MACE.



MACEDON, EPIRE, AND ACHAJA, VVITH which ALBANIA is described.

SOME have divided *Greece* in another manner. But wee will follow *Mercator*, who doth accurately describe the parts thereof in three Tables. But in this Table he setteth forth 3. Provinces of *Greece*, *Macedon*, *Epire* and *Achaja*, afterward *Morea*, and in the third and last place *Candia*. The first is *Macedon*, being a large Country, and so called from King *Macedon* the sonne of *Orsis*, some say that it was so denominated from *inspiter* and *Thia*, or as *Salinus* thinketh, from *Ducalions* Nephew. It was heretofore called *Emathia*, as *Pliny* and *Trogus* doe witnesse. *Livy* writeth that it was first called *Paonia*, afterward *Amonia*, *Solinus* calls it *Edonia*, and *Pieria*. *Trogus* writeth that it was heretofore called *Baotia*, *Stephanus* and *Hesychius* doe write that a part of it was called *Macetia*, and from thence *Eustathius* reporteth that the whole Country was so called. It is also called in the Booke of *Machabees*, *Cethim*, where we reade that *Alexander* went out of the Land of *Cethim*. It is situate in the middle of two great Seas, the *Jonian Sea* on the West, and the *Aegæan* on the East: on the North it hath a part of *Dalmatia*, and the higher *Mesia*: on the South it toucheth *Epirus* and *Achaja*. The Country is every where fruitfull; and encompassed with great Mountaines; and the borders thereof toward the *Jonian Sea* are plaine and woody: for that part which is called *Albania* is well knowne to bee large, fruitfull, and pleasant. Moreover, it is very rich in Gold and Silver, and as *Aristotle* witnesseth, a kinde of strange Gold was heretofore found here, there is also Brimstone digged out of the Earth. Moreover *Macedon* doth produce a Precious stone called *Peantides*, which doth helpe women to conceive, and bring forth children, as *Solinus* writeth. This is that *Macedon* (saith *Pliny*) which heretofore had the Empire of the whole World, that is, that Country which passed over *Asia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Aegypt*, *Taurus*, and *Causasus*: this Country had Dominion over the *Bactrians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*, and possessed all the East, this conquerd *India*, following the steps of *Bacchus* and *Hercules*, this is that *Macedon*, in which our Emperour *Paulus Aemilius* in one day tooke 72. Citties and sold them. Such was the change of Fortune. *Macedon* containeth many Countries, among the which *Thessaly* is the chiefe, which *Castaldus* calleth *Comenolitari*. There are also many faire Citties in *Macedon*. The chiefe now are *Thessalonia*, which was and is now frequented by divers Christian Nations, and Jewes, who have there 80. Synagogues. The Sangiack of *Macedon* resideth here. He at the command of the *Beglerbeg*, as often as the Turke setteth forth any Army hath 500. Horsemen well appointed, an hundred whereof he keepeth neere him to defend his owne borders. Neere unto this Citty is *Siderocapsa* famous for

Y y 4

Gold

Gold Metall. And *Pella* where the Kings Treasure is kept, and of the Kings Mares are kept to breed, as *Pliny* and *Strabo* doe write. *Stagira* was the Towne where *Aristotle* was borne. Also *Apollonia* where *Augustus Caesar* learned the Greeke tongue. *Dyrrachium* which was heretofore called *Epidaurus*, is in the Country of *Brundisium*: also *Croja*, and *Cavilla*. The Rivers of *Macedon* next to *Strimon*, in the borders of *Thrace*, are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Aliaemon*, and *Pelus*. It hath great Mountaines, *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nimphaus*, and *Athos*. *Athos* is a great steepe rugged Mountaine, which casteth a shadow even to the Iland *Lemnos*: it is planted with Vines, Olives, Bay-trees, Myrtle-trees, and Apple-trees. Now it is inhabited by the *Colojerians*, who are so religious, that even the *Turkes* doe abstaine from this part alone, and doe often give the *Monkes* gifts, and benevolences.

EPIRVS.

EPIRVS is a Country of *Greece*, as *Ptolemy* and others doe call it. *Martianus Capella* writeth that it was heretofore called *Cambania*, *Grabellius* affirmeth out of *Dionysius* and *Thrasibulus* that it was called *Oricia* and *Dodona*. *Leander* and *Erythraeus* doe write that it is now called *Albania*, *Richerius*, and *Eneas Silvius Larta*. *Castaldus* saith that it was called *Ianna*. This Country is bounded on the East with the River *Celydnus*, or *Pepylchmus*: on the North it hath *Macedon*. This Country in many places is Woody and barren, but by the Sea Coast it fruitfull. It produceth great store of living creatures, except Akes, but it is hath faire large Oxen, and great Dogs, and also Sheepe. *Strabo* 1. *Georg.* doth commend *Epire* for Horses.

*India mittit Ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi,
At Chalybes nudi ferrum, viroaque pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epiros equarum.*

India her whitest Ivory doth send,
The soft *Sabæans* Frankincense doth lend,
The naked *Chalybes* digge Iron forth,
And *Pontus* hath that precious stone of worth,
Which usually is call'd the *Bezars* stone,
Epire hath the best Mares to breed upon.

The *Molossians* first possessed this Country as *Trogus* reporteth. But in the *Trojans* time *Ulysses* govern'd it. After whom it came to *Achilles*, who much enlarged his Empire. Afterward it came to the *Romans*, and afterward to the Emperours of *Constantinople*, and by their grant and donation to the *Despotians*, which were a family in *Epire*. But *Amurath* the *Turke* at last having droven out the *Christians*, did subject it to himselfe. Here are the Citties *Dodone*, famous for the Oracle of *Iupiter Dodoneus*. Also *Nicopolis* built by *Augustus* in memory of

MACEDON.



that victory, when in a Sea-fight he ouercame *Marcus Antonius* and Queene *Cleopatra*. It was heretofore a great City and populous, now it is called *Prevesa*. *Ambracia* is now called *Laria* from a Riuer of that name. Here was the Palace of *Pyrrhus* of *Epire*, and the Countrey of *Cleombrotus Ambraciota*, who as *Cicero* relateth, having read *Plato's* Booke of the immortality of the Soule, being wearie of the miseries of this life, did cast himselfe downe from a high place. There is also *Actium*, which *Gerbelius* maketh to bee a famous City of *Acarmania*. It was heretofore a Colony of *Augustus*, now it is called *Capo Figulo*. *Strabo*, and *Virgil* doe call *Buthrotum*. *Pliny* calls it *Colonia*. *Sophianus* calleth it now *Butrinto*. There is also *Lencas*, where *Apollo* hath a Chappell, and a Grove which hath power to mittigate the flames of Love, and *Strabo* doth report that the Poetesse *Sappho* did first come out of it full of poetickall inspirations, as *Ovid* doth mention in one of his Epistles to *Sappho*. The Rivers of *Epire* are *Acheron*, which *Livy* calls *Acheros*, *Strabo* *Achelous*, *Sophianus* *Aspri*, *Niger Catochi*, *Kyriacus Anconitanus* calleth it *Geromlia*. The Ceraunian or Acroceraunian Mountaines are very high, and fearefull to the Marriners. For as soone as clouds doe begin to arise from thence, Tempests doe immediately follow. There is also the Mountaine *Stymphe*, out of which the River *Arachus* followeth, as *Strabo* witnesseth, the Inhabitants as *Bellonius* relateth, doe goe forth of their Country in troopes in the Summer time, in regard of the barrenesse of the soyle, and so doe remove to some other place, namely, into *Macedon*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they worke under the Turke for hire and wages, sometimes they reape Corne, and so after Haruest is done, they returne againe in Autumne with their Wives and Children. But they are Christians, and have a peculiar speech different from the Greekes: yet they are of the Greeke Religion, and because they are neighbours to the Græcians, therefore they understand the Greeke.

ACHAIA.

There remaineth in this Table *Achaja*, which is a Country of *Greece*. *Ptolemy* calleth it *Hellades*. *Pliny* in his Epistles calleth it *Mara-Græcia*, or meere *Greece*. It is bounderd on the North with *Thessalia*, neere the River *Sperchus*, the Maliacan Bay, and the Mountaine *Ceta*, on the West with the River *Achelous*, beyond which the Country of *Epire* beginneth: on the East it benderth somewhat Northward, and is washed with the *Ægean* and *Mirtoan* Sea, even to the Promontory *Sunium*, which is now called *Cape delle Colonne*: On the South it hath *Peloponessus*, over against it, which is joyned unto it by our *Isthmus*. I finde in Writers that here are 9. Countries which are *Dorus* neere *Parnassus*. *Ætolia* by the River *Evenus*. This latter is plaine and fruitfull toward the North, but rugged and barren towards the South. It hath many ancient Citties, one of the chiefe whereof was *Calidon*, which is now ruinated with the rest. *Evenus* a most cleare transparent River

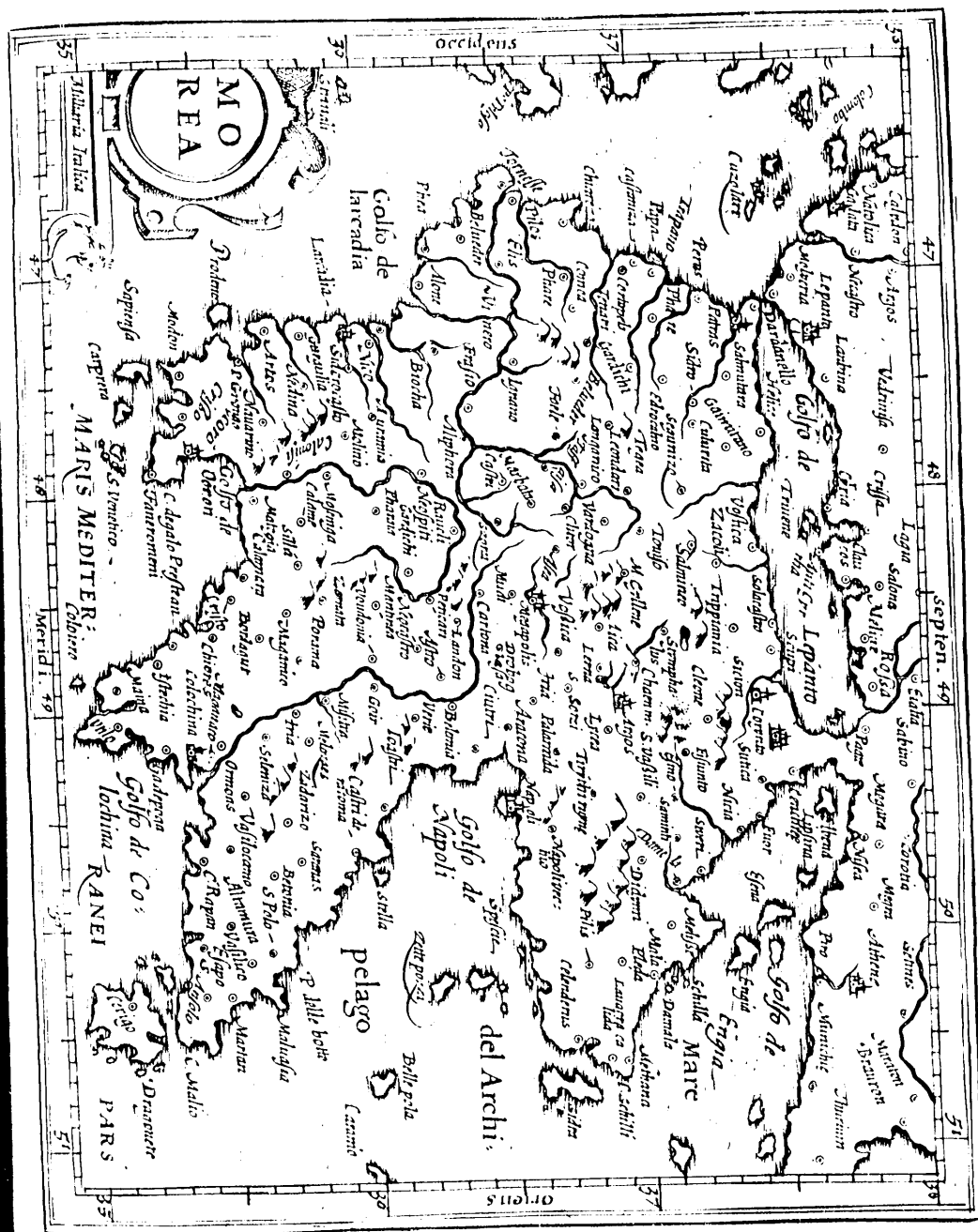
River doth flow thorow this Country, which after ward runneth into the Sea. The Country of the Locrians and Opuntians was rugged, the chiefe City whereof is *Amphissa*. There is also in this Country *Naupactus*, which some doe place in *Ætolia*. *Phocis* is by the Mountaine *Parnassus*. The City thereof is *Delphos*, where there was the sumptuous Church and famous Oracle of *Apollo*. *Beotia* lyeth among the Mountaines, in a moist moorish place, but fat and very fruitfull. There is also the City *Asera* at the foote of the Mountaine *Helicon*, where *Hesiod* was borne. And *Orchomenus* famous for *Tiresias* Oracle. Also *Thebes* which as *Pliny* witnesseth, was sometimes equall to *Athens*, where many famous men were borne, but now these Townes lye buried in their owne ruines. There is also *Cheronea* where *Plutarch* was borne. Also *Platea* memorable for a famous victory which the Græcians obtained under the conduct of *Pausanias*, against *Mardonius*. *Tanagra* was a most superstitious City. And *Aulis* where the Greekes assembled themselves before their comming to *Troy*. *Attica* is a barren wooddy Country. The chiefe City is *Athens*, which needs no commendation to make it famous. *Euripides* calls it the Grace of *Greece*, or the Compendium and Epitome of *Greece*. *Cicero* doth much praise this City, in his Oration for *Lucius Flaccus*, Lib. 2. of Lawes, and in his Dialogue de *Partitione*. There was also *Marathon* well knowne by *Miltiades* his famous victory. And *Eleusis* famous for *Ceres* sacrifices, which were therefore called *Eleusiniæ*. *Stephanus* calleth *Megara* a rugged Country. The chiefe City hereof is *Megara* seated by the *Isthmus* from whence the Country was so called. The most famous Rivers of *Achaja* are *Ismenus* a River of *Beotia*, which watereth the City of *Thebes*. Also *Cnopus* which *Strabo* calls *Asopus*, *Homer* surnames it flowry *Carpus*. Also *Evenus* which before as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* doe witness, was called *Lycormus*. It is a River of *Ætolia*. The most famous Mountaines are *Parnassus*, which *Lucan* Lib. 4. calleth *Mons Phæbo Bromioque Jacer*, A Mountaine sacred to *Apollo* and *Bacchus*. Which *Claudian* and *Lucretius* doe situate in the middle of the World. There is also *Helicon* which *Pliny* calleth *Musis natale*, the Muses birth place. The Mountaine *Hymettus* is famous for Honey, Marble, and all things medicinalle. There is also *Citheron*, which *Laërtius* calleth so from *Cithara* a Harpe, because this Instrument was often playd on in this place, and *Pindar's* Verses were frequently sung here. There are these Bishopricks in this Country. The Archbishoprick *Philippensis*, under whom are *Cirenensis*, and *Veriensis*: Also the Archbishop *Laricensis*, under whom are *Dinurienensis*, *Almurenensis*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidonienensis*, *Dinucensis*. The Archbishop *Neopatenensis*, under whom is *Larietensis*. The Archbishop *Thebanensis*, *Ioocemenensis*, *Castorienensis*. The Archbishop *Athenensis*, under whom are *Thermopylenensis*, *Davaliensis*, *Salonenensis*, *Nigropontensis*, *Molgarenensis*, *Iconenensis*, *Eginienensis*. The Archbishops *Corcyrenensis*, and *Duracensis*.

MOREA,

MOREA, HERETOFORE CALLED PELOPONNESUS.

SO much concerning the chief Countries of Greece, which are in the Continent: *Morea* and *Candia* are next to be unfolded. The former *Ptolemy*, *Strabo*, and *Steph.* doe call *Peloponnesus*, it is a *Peninsula*, but now it is happily called *Morea* from the incursions of the *Moors*. Heretofore as *Apollodorus* and *Pliny* doe witnesse, it was called *Apia* and *Pelagisa*, *Strabo* delivers that it was *Argos*, and afterward *Argos Achaicum*; and *Orosius Lib. 1. cap. 11.* saith that it was called *Achaja*. And also *Apulejus* in his 6. Booke of the golden Asse. *Eustathius* did also call it *Pelopia*, and *Stephanus Inachia*. And in *Eusebius Chronicle* it is called *Argalia*. It was called *Peloponnesus* from *Pelops* a barbarous man, who coming out of *Asia* raigned here. For *Pelops* signifies an Iland, whereas it is not an Iland, but a *Peninsula*. and as *Mela* writeth it is most like to a Plantine leafe, being as broad as long. The Perimeter or compasse of it is 4000. Furlongs, unto which *Artemedorus* addeth 400. It is joyned to the continent by an *Isthmus* or necke of Land, the breadth whereof is 40. Furlongs. Many have vainely attempted to cut thorow this narrow tongue of ground, as *Demetrius*, *C. Caesar*, *Caligula*, *Nero*, and others: but being frustrated of their purpose, they made a wall there which they called *Hexamilum*. *Amurath* the Turke threw it downe, and the Venetians re-edified it in the yeere 1453. in 15. dayes space, but the Turkes afterward did raze it downe to the ground. In this *Isthmus* there was heretofore the Temple of *Neptune*, where the *Isthmian* sports and Playes were celebrated. *Peloponnesus* hath on the East the *Cretian Sea*: on the West the *Jonian* or *Hadriatick Sea*: on the North it hath the *Corinthian* and *Saronick Bay*, betweene which is the *Isthmus*: on the South it hath the *Mediterranean Sea*. This *Peninsula* is the Castle and chiefe part of all *Greece*, and *Pliny* saith that it is not inferiour to any Country. For it hath plenty, and abundance of all things which serve rather for pleasure or necessity. It hath fruitful *Plaines* and *Hills*, and it is full of *Bayes* and *Havens* which doe make many *Promontories*. The *Elians*, the *Messenians*, the *Achivi*, the *Sicyonians*, the *Corinthians*, the *Laconians*, the *Argives*, and the *Arcadians* did heretofore inhabite *Peloponnesus*. And this part of *Greece* was famous heretofore thorow the whole world for the Commonwealths of the *Myceneans*, *Argives*, *Lacedemonians*, *Sicyonians*, *Eliensians*, *Arcadians*, *Pylions*, and *Messenians*, out of which there came many famous Princes, as *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Ajax*, and others. For this Country in regard of the situation, and Majesty thereof did governe all the other parts of *Greece*. But now all *Peloponnesus* is under the

MOREA.



the Turkes Dominion, as also the rest of *Greece*, although it were valiantly defended by some Earles of *Greece*, whom they call Δεσποται, or Lords, and also by the Venetians. But now a Sangiack doth governe all *Morcia* under the Turke, who is more potent than all the rest, who resideth at *Modonum*, and at the *Beglerbeys* of all *Greeces* command hee is to bring a thousand Horse into the Field at his owne cost and charges. This Sangiack is called by the Barbarians *Morabegi*, whose yeerely renewes in this Province 700000. Aspers, that is, 14. thousand Crownes. But it appeareth in *Ptolemy* and other Authors, that all this Country was devided into 8. Provinces, which are *Corinth*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Messenia*, *Elis*, *Achaja*, *Sicyonia*, and *Arcadia*. *Corinth* is seated in the Isthmus, it was so denominate from the chiefe Citty which was first called *Ephyre*. *Cicero* doth worthily call it the light of *Greece*. It hath a Haven on either side, the one whereof looketh toward *Asia*, the other toward *Italy*, so that the convenient situation made it soone grow famous, and the Isthmian Playes which were celebrated here. *Acrocorinthe* was seated on a Mountaine 3. Furlongs and a halfe high, and under it was *Corinth* 40. Furlongs in compasse. On the top of the Mountaine there was a temple dedicated to *Venus*: neere which was the Fountaine *Pyrene*, which did first spring up as the Poets report, from a stroke of *Pegasus* his hoofe, who was the winged Horse of the Muses. This Citty was raz'd by *L. Mummius*, because they had discourteously eutertained the Romane Embassadors, after it had bene builded 952. yeeres by *Aletes* the Sonne of *Hippotes*, as you may finde it in *Paterculus*. *Argia* followeth, which *Ortelius* calleth *Romania*. The Citties of this Country are *Mycena*, where *Agamemnon* had his Palace, whence *Ovid* calleth it *Agamemnons Mycena*, it was famous for the ancient temple of *Iuno*, whence *Iuno* was called *Argiva*. They report that the Cyclops did wall it about. Not farre from hence was the Lake *Lerna*, where *Hercules* kild the *Lernean Hydra*, or rather did scatter and kill the Theeves that did rob in those parts. The Citty *Argos* was built as some report by *Argus*. *Nauplia* now called *Neapolis* is a strong Citty of *Romania*, *Epidaurus* is in the innermost part of the Saronian Bay, a Citty famous for *Esculapius* temple. Next to *Argia* is *Laconia*. The Metropolis or Mother Citty whereof is *Sparta*, which was also called *Lacedemon*, and now *Misithra*: it was heretofore a great potent Citty, being not fortified with walls, but by the valour of the Cittizens, neither doth *Pomponius* praise it for magnificent Buildings, but for *Licurgus* his Lawes and Discipline, in which it contended with *Athens*, as *Thucydides* noteth in his 8. Booke. *Leuctra* may be knowne out of *Plutarch* by that sad and tragicall History of *Medea's* Daughters. There is also *Epidaurus* which is now called *Malvaia*. *Messenia* reacheth from the Mountaine *Taygetus* and the River *Panissus* even to *Alpheus*. The chiefe Citty of it is *Messene* situate by the Sea, it is now called *Mattegia*. *Aristomenis* was the Country where renowned *Messenius* was borne, who as *Pausanias* reporteth, being ripped open after he was dead, had a hairy Heart. There is also *Methone*, now called *Modon*, where the Turkish Sangiack did sometimes keepe his residence. *Corone* is now called *Coron*. *Pilus* was the Country, where

Homer

*Homer*s eloquent *Nestor* who lived three ages, was borne. And *Ciparisti* is now called *Arcadia*. *Elis* is situate betweene *Messenia*, *Achaja*, and *Arcadia*. The Citties are *Elis* thorow the middle whereof *Peneus* and *Alpheus* did runne, famous for *Iupiters* temple. *Olympia* was famous for the solemne *Græcian* Playes, which were called *Olympian* games, and for the sumptuous Temple of *Iupiter Olympius*, which by the offerings and gifts of potent Princes and other men grew so great and beautifull, that there was no Church in all *Greece* that could compare with it for magnificence and riches, for *Iupiter* was religiously revered here: *Cipselus* the Tyrant of *Corinth* did consecrate and sett up a golden *Iupiter* at *Olympia* of masse gold. Afterward *Phidius* the Athenian did sett up a great Image of *Iupiter* of Gold and Ivory, being 60. foote high, which worke was reprehended by other Artificers, because the Image was not proportionable to the Temple. For whereas this *Iupiter* sate in an Ivory Throne, and yet touched the top of the Church with his head, it must needs come to passe that if this Ivory god being weary of sitting would rise up at any time, that hee must throw downe the top of the Church. There is also *Pisa*. *Achaja* which *Ptolemy* calleth *Propria*, reacheth from the Promontory *Araxus*, even to the Sicyonian, from whom it is devided by the River *Sus*, on the South it hath the Mountaine *Stymphalus*, on the North the *Corinthian* Bay. There are also the Citties *Dyme*, which they now call *Charenza*, whence they call the Araxean Promontory *Capo di Chiarenza*: there is also the famous Citty *Patra* which is now called *Patras*. The Citty *Egium* in former time was called *Vostiza* or *Bostizan*, and it was rased by the Turkes. *Argira* was heretofore a chiefe Citty, being seated on a rugged steepe Hill, which is now ruinate, and called *Xilocastro*. And in the *Crissæan* Bay there are *Helice*, *Bura*, and *Pellene*. *Sicyonia* is situate betweene *Achaja* and *Asopus*: the chiefe Citty thereof is *Sicion*, the ancientest of all the *Greece* Citties, and built in *Abrahams* time, being full of Churches, Altars, Statues, and Images. There was also *Phlius*, which happily is that which they now call *Vasilicon*. There remaineth *Arcadia* which is a Mediterranean Country in *Peloponnesus*, being every where encompass'd with the Sea. In this Country there is the Citty *Megalopolis*, where *Polibius* a grave and wise Writer was borne. It is now called *Leontari*. There is also *Stymphalus*, whence the *Stymphalian* Lake, and the *Stymphalian* Birds. There are also *Lilæa*, *Mantineæ*, and *Psophis*. But the chiefe Citties of all *Peloponnesus*, *Ovid Lib. 6. Metamorph.* hath thus briefly described and Epitomized.

*Finitimi Procere cocunt, urbesque propinquæ
Oravere suos ire ad solatia reges:
Argosque & Sparte, Pelopejadesque Mycenæ,
Et nondum torvæ Calidon involsa Diana,
Orchomenosque ferax, & nobilis ære Corinthus,
Messeneque ferox, Patraque humilesque Cleonæ,
Et Meleæ Pilos, nec adhuc Pithiæ Træzen,
Quæque urbes alta bimari clauduntur ab Isthmo.*

Z z z

The

Which was so great that they seem'd to shadow and obscure the beams of the Sunne.

αὐγὰς, i. e. ab obliando vel obscurando. Pli.

The neighbouring Princes met : the Citties neere
Intreate their Kings the desolate to cheere
Renown'd *Mycene*, *Sparta*, the Argive State
And *Calydon*, not yet in *Dian's* hate;
Fertile *Orchomenos*, *Corinthus*, fam'd
For high-priz'd Brasse, *Messene*, never tam'd;
Cleone, *Patra*, *Pylos*, *Nelus* crowne;
And *Thrazen*, not as then *Pitheus* Towne,
With all that two-sea'd *Isthmus* Straites include:
And all without, by two-sea'd *Isthmus* view'd.

The most famous Rivers are *Asopus*, which *Theverus* calleth now *Arbon*, also *Penejus*, which *Thevetus* and *Niger* call *Igliaco*: there is also *Alpheus* which the Inhabitants call *Ropheus*, and as *Niger* saith *Orpheus*: the Italian Marriners call it *Carbon*: and 140. streames and Rivulets doe runne into this River. There is also *Panissus* which *Niger* calleth *Stromio*, but *Castaldus* and *Mercators* tables call it *Pirnaza*, which is the greatest River of all *Peloponnesus*. The water whereof doth heale (as it is reported) all diseases belonging to Children and Infants. *Eurotas* is now called by *Stephanus* and others *Basilopotamo*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris*; whose bankes are full of Bay-trees: and *Inachus*, which *Sophianus* and others doe now call *Planizza*, but *Niger* calleth it *Iris*, whose bankes have also great store of Bay-trees. I omit the other Rivers. The Mountaines are *Stimphalus* the highest Mountaine of *Arcadia*, which *Dominicus Niger* calleth *Poglici*. *Xitias Niger* calleth it *Pholos*. *Mela Cillenius*, *Strabo* *Cyllene*, it is the highest Mountaine in all *Arcadia*. There is also the Mountaine which *Mela* calls *Menalius*, *Ptolemy* *Cronium*. Also *Grevenos*, which *Niger* calleth *Zarex*, and *Gemistus* *Zaraca*. That which *Ptolemy* and *Strabo* call *Minthe*, *Niger* calleth *Olonus*. *Pausanias* calleth it *Euan*, from *Evoc*, a noise which *Bacchus* his Priests did use: because it is reported that *Bacchus* and those women that followed him did use this acclamation or cry. That which *Pliny*, *Pausanias*, *Vibius*, and *Stephanus* do call *Taigotus* is a Mountaine of *Peloponnesus* in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Eurota*. From the top whereof there is so faire a prospect, that you may behold all the Peninsula, and every famous City in it. This Mountaine doth breed many wilde beasts, being consecrate to *Bacchus*, *Apollo*, *Diana*, and *Ceres*. In *Morea* there are these Bishopricks: the Archbishop of *Corinth*, under whom is *Argivensis*: The Archbishop *Patracesis*, under whom are the Bishops *Colonensis*, *Mothonenis*, *Coronensis*, *Amiclenis*, and *Androvillensis*.

CANDIA

CANDIA

WHICH POPE BONIFACE
of MONTIS-FERRAT, sold unto the
VENETIANS.



WE are come at length to the last Table of *Europe*, in which *Mercator* doth delineate and paint forth *Candia*, with some small Ilands neere *Greece*. *Ptolemy* calls it *Crete* which is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea. It is now commonly called *Candy*. On the North the *Aegean Sea* doth beate upon it: on the South the *Lybian* and *Aegyptian Seas*: on the West the *Hadriatick Sea*: on the East the *Carpathian Sea*. The forme of it is long: on the East the Promontory *Samonium* shooteth forth, on the West there is the Promontory *Crisu Metopum*: on the North there is a third Promontory, which *Strabo* lib. 10. calleth *Cimarum*, now it is called *Capo Chesis*. The length is 270. miles, the breadth 50. The compass of it 588. The Country is every where rugged and Mountainous, but it yeeldeth good store of Corne and Grasse. The soyle is very fruitfull, and there are abundance of trees. *Pliny* also witnesseth that whatsoever groweth in *Crete*, is better than any of the same kinde that groweth otherwheres. It beareth Vines, Olives, Oranges, Figges, Lemmons, Cittrons. *Malmesie* is made onely in this Country, and so is transported from thence to *Venice*, and other parts of the world. This Wine as *Bellonius* witnesseth, the ancients did call *Pramium*. But *Volaterranus* thinketh that those wines which they called *Arvisia*, are now called *Malvisia* or *Malmesie*, by the addition of one letter, and he addeth that those kindes of Vines, were brought out of *Arvisium*, a Promontory of the Iland *Chios*, into *Crete*, whence they were heretofore called *Arvisian Wines*. It beareth also and produceth Honey, Waxe, Cheefe, Saffron, store of Gum and Bitony, peculiar onely to *Crete*. In the whole Iland there is neither Wolfe, Foxe, Serpent, or any harmefull creature except Spiders. In regard whereof the Flockes and Heards of Cattell doe feede securely and safely in the Meddowes, especially Sheepe, which they call *Striphoceri*. But it produceth divers living creatures. And Authors doe report of *Crete*. That it hath no Owles, and that they dye if they be brought into this Iland. *Jupiter* did first governe this Iland, then *Radamanth*, afterward *Minos* and the *Gracians*. The Romanes power over it began from *Metellus*, who was therefore calld *Creticus*. Afterward the Constantinopolitans did possesse it. *Baldwin* Earle of *Flanders*, and Emperour of *Constantinople* gave it to the Marquesse of *Montis-ferrat*, who sold it to the Venetians in the yeere 1194. for a great summe of gold: and so it is still under their Empire. Ancient Writers doe report that it had heretofore an hundred famous Citties, and *Pliny* mentioneth a-

about 40. The most noted City is *Gnosſos*, where *Minos* had his Palace, whence came the Gnosſian Bow, and the Gnosſian Darts. *Cortina* followeth, whence came the Cortynian habit, as *Claudian* ſaith in his Booke of the rape of *Proſerpine*.

Criſpatur gemino veſtis Cortynia cinctu.

Her Cortynian Garment then
With a double Girdle was girt in.

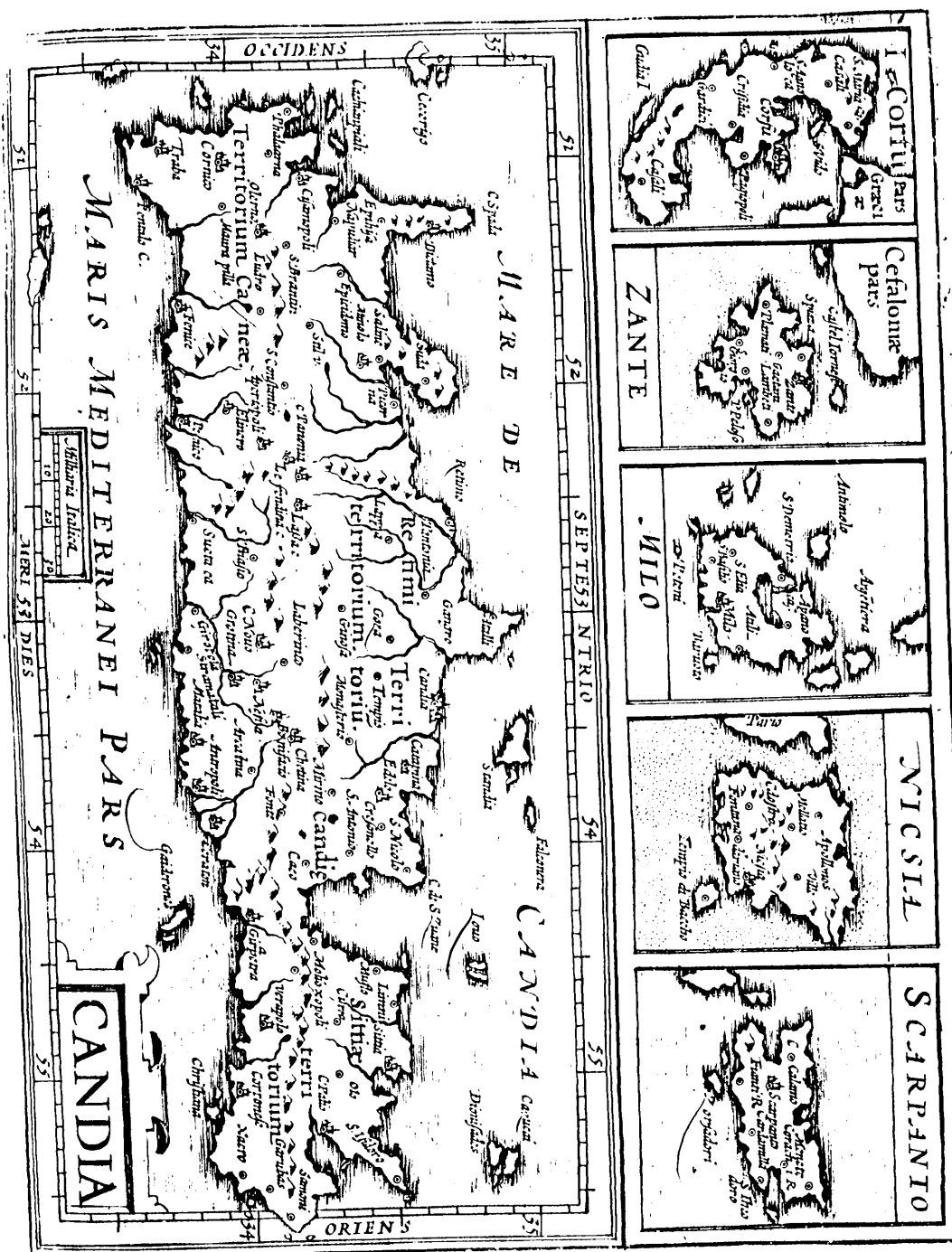
And alſo *theſtos*. *Proxima Gnoſſiaco jam quondam Phaſſia regno*. Alſo *Cidon* whence the Cydonian Bow, and Cydonian Horne. Alſo *Diclinna*, *Mamethuſa*, *Licaſtos*, *Lictos*, *Holopixos*, and others. But now as *Belonius* witneſſeth, it hath onely three Citties of any note, which are *Candy*, heretofore *Matium*, the chiefe Cittie of the whole Iland, from whence the Iland is denominated. The ſecond Cittie next to *Candy*, is *Canea*, heretofore *Gidon*. The third is *Rhetimo*, which the ancients called *Rhetimna*. This latter hath an inconvenient Haven, but *Canea* and *Candy* have convenient Havens. There are no Navigable Rivers in the whole Iland. Yet there are many great Rivers, in which Beanes doe grow of their owne accord. On the Northerne ſhore there are *Meli etimus*, *Scaſinus*, *Cladus*, *Epicidanus*, *Giffos*, *Diontro*: on the Weſt there is *Naupuleur*: on the South *Limens*. *Crete* hath great ſtore of a kinde of Fiſh as bigge as Mulletts on the Coaſt which are called *scargus*, being very rare in other Countries, which ancient Writers doe often mention, and the Romanes did account them great dainties, and a very dainty Diſh. The chiefeſt Mountaines are three, *Ida*, which the Inhabitants call *Pſilori*: *Leuci* which *Pliny* calleth *Cadiſſi*, now *de Madara*: and *Dicla* which is now called *Schia*. They are ſo high, that all the Winter time they are covered with Snow, but yet Cypreſſe trees doe grow here and there among the Clifſes. The Mountaine *Ida* is the higheſt of them all. It beholdeth the Sunne before the Sunne riſeth, for as *Lucretius* ſaith.

—*Ideis fama eſt e montibus altis
Diſperſos igneis orienti limine cerni.*

They ſay the Idaean Mountaines are ſo high,
That ere Sunne riſe, the Sunne we may eſpie,
Whoſe ſcattered beames within the Eaſterne ſkies
Are ſcene before the Sunne it ſelfe doe riſe.

It hath abundance of rare Hearbes and Plants, which *Belonius lib. 1. cap. 7.* doth reckon up. Many do mention the Labyrinth in *Crete* which was built by *Dædalus*, of which alſo of the Italian Labyrinth *Plin. lib. 36. cap. 13.* witneſſeth that there is now nothing remaining. Wonderfull therefore is the ſtupidneſſe and ignorance of the Inhabitants, who doe ſtill ſhew at the foote of the Mountaine *Ida*, a new Labyrinth in ſtead of that old one: but it is no wonder that the *Cretenians* ſhould

CANDIE.



should *Cretiffare*, that is, should be Lyars. For the Inhabitants whether by the influence of the Heavens, the quality of the soyle, or their owne disposition, are naturally given to evill. They were heretofore Lyars, deceitfull, greedy, coverous, and gluttonous Drinkers, idle, and not adicted to any trade or course of life, but much given to drinking and Banqueting. But now, as *Bellonius* reporteth by the instinct of nature, they delight from their child-hood in the Scythian Bow, and therein doe follow their ancient custome. For they report that they heretofore adored *Diana*: and therefore they exceeded the Turkes themselves for shooting, also they are nimble and stout in Sea-fights. For the Cretensians were the first that were strong in Shipping and Bowes, whereby it is to be understood that they were the first Græcians that followed these studies. For as the Philosopher hath it *Cap. 8. Lib. 2. Politick*. This Iland naturally belongeth to the Principality of *Greece*, and is better seated than any other. For it lyeth in the Sea over against *Greece*. And one part of it lyeth but a little distant from *Peloponnesus*, the other part lyeth not farre from a part of *Asia* which is above *Troopium*, and not farre from *Rodes*. Wherefore King *Minos* was governour of the Sea, and held other Ilands in subjection: and upon others which had been long uninhabited he planted Colonies. There were these Bishopricks in it. The Archbishop of *Crete* or *Candia* under whom are these Suffragan Bishops; *Kirokeusis*, *Archadenis*, *Gera-petrensis*, *Sicinenis*, *Milopotamienis*, *Arienis*, *Calamoniensis*, *Agienis*, *Rissanienis*. The Archbishop *Atridenis*, under whom are *Casen*, *Scopulen*, *Napronen*, *Margavicens*. The Archbishop *Soltanienis*, who hath these Suffragans under him, *Helenen*, *Suden*, *Monovasiens*, *Tarisen*, *Marrachitanien*. The Archbishop *Vosprenienis*, under whom are these Suffragan Bishops, *Tephiliens*, *Matrehens*, *Cersanen*. And so much concerning *Candia*: there are some Ilands yet to bee described, which lye round about *Greece*.

Corfu which *Ptolemy* calls *Corcira* is a faire Iland, being strong both by Land and Sea. It is 2. miles distant from *Epirus*, where the Sea is straitest, but where it is broadest 20. miles. It is 97. paces in length, as *Pliny* witnesseth. The Climate is very temperate and gentle: so that there are whole woods of Citterne Trees, Orange Trees, and those kindes of fruits. The soyle is fruitfull, having abundance of Vines, Olives, Apples, and other sorts of fruits, here is also great store of Honey. But it hath no good Corne in regard of the Southerne windes, which dryes it so much, that it withers before it come to Maturity and ripeness. It is now subject to the Venetians, who defended it valiantly against the fury of the Turkes. It hath a Citty of the same name. The Inhabitants are Græcians.

Zacynthus commonly called *Zante*. *Pliny* placeth it betweene *Cephalonia* and *Achaja*. It is 36. miles in compasse. This Iland bringeth forth great store of Corne, but especially Raisons, Wine, and Oyle, out of which the Inhabitants doe yeerely make 150000. Crownes. They are Græcians and subject to the Venetians. It hath a Towne of the same name, with a Castle seated on a Mountaine, which hangeth over the Sea: it is full of Woods, and it is much commended for the whole-

wholefomnesse of the ayre, the fruitfulnessse and the fertility of the soyle. The Mountaine it selfe is called *Elatos*.

Mela is an Iland which was anciently called *Melos*, which is in the Cretan Sea. The compasse of it is 80. miles. It hath fruitfull Fields, which doe yeeld Corne and Oyle, but little Wine. In this Iland a Mine of Silver is also found, and the Onix stone.

Naxos is an Iland which *Sophianus* and others call *Nissia*. It is 80. miles in compasse. And it is reckoned among the fruitfull Iles. It hath great store of Wine, and there is a kinde of Marble found in it, which the Græcians and *Pliny* doe call a Carbell, having spots like a Serpent. The stone also *Smirillus* wherewith Glasiers cut their Glasse, which *Pliny* calls *Smiris* is found here. Some thinke that there are veins of Gold here, which are not found out by reason of the Inhabitants sloth and idleness. Here is also a kinde of Waspe, which if it sting any one, he dyeth presently afterward: also here are great store of Bats. It was heretofore subject to *John Quirinus* a noble Venetian. Afterward to Duke *Iob Crispus*, whom *Selinus* the Turkish Emperour drove hence. But now it is inhabited by Turkes and Iewes.

Santorini, or *Santorino*, or *Therosia*, which is an Iland in the Ægean Sea, according to *Strabo* and *Ptolemy*, hath the figure and forme of an horned Moone, although it had another shape before it was burned, and that the Sea divided it into two parts, betweene which some Rockes doe lye. It is fruitfull and hath convenient Havens. The Inhabitants live by fishing. And it is subject to the Turke.

Scarpanto was heretofore called *Carpathus*, or according to *Homer*, *Crapthus*. Hence the Carpathian Sea. It is situate in the middle between *Crete* and *Rhodes*. The compasse of it is 60. miles, or as some will have it 70 miles. It is rugged and full of Mountaines, in which there are Mines of Marble. It had heretofore foure Citties, and therefore it was called *Tetropolis*, as *Eustathius* hath it upon *Homer*. It hath many Havens which are not very great, nor safe. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and doe embrace the Græcian Religion: but they are subject to the Venetians.

But let so much suffice concerning *Europe*. Now we enter upon the other parts of the world, and first of *Affrick*, which in our devision is next to *Europe*.

BARBARY. IN VVHICH ARE THE KINGDOMES OF TUNIS AND ÆGYPT.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.

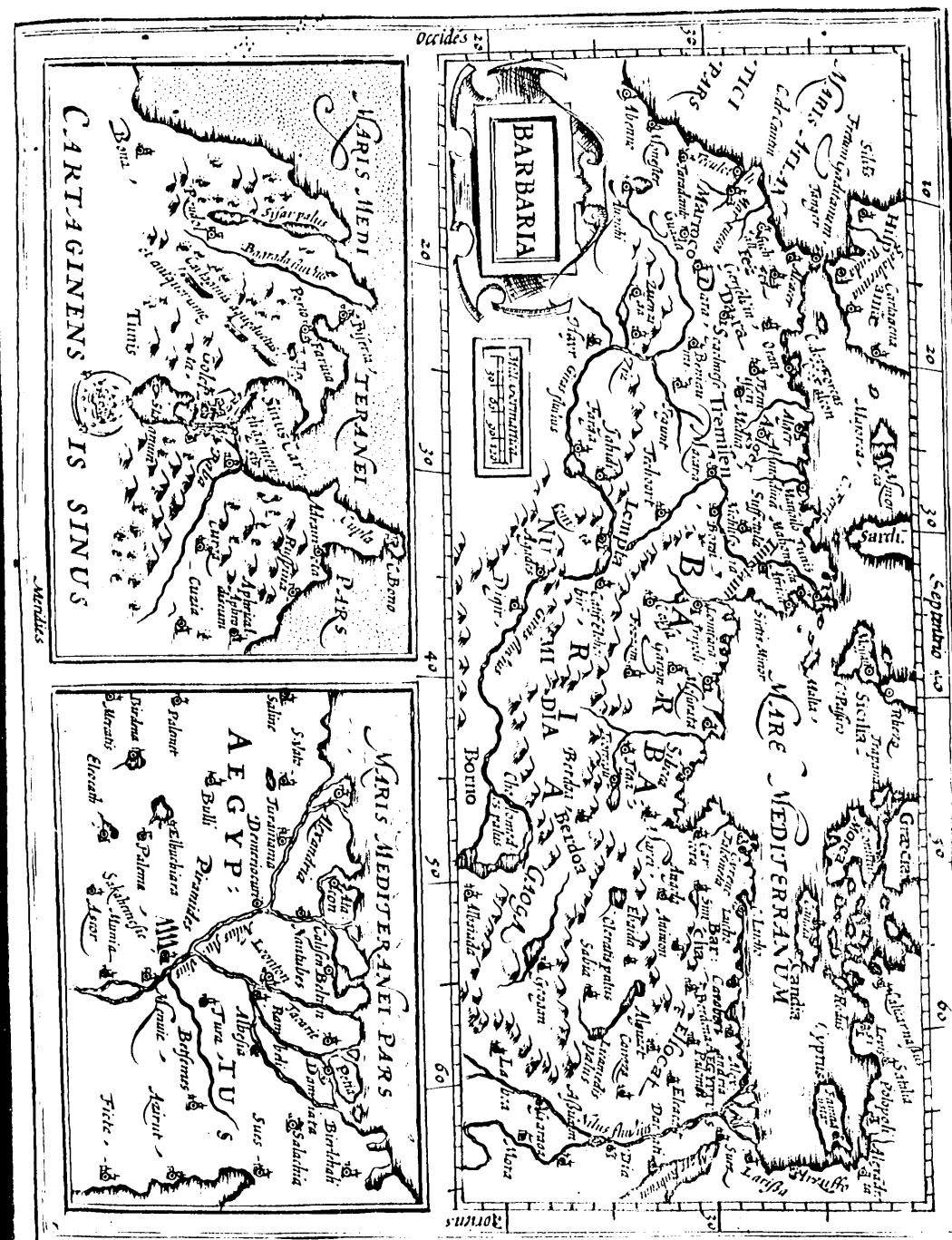
The Situation

The quality of
the Soyle.

The variety of
living crea-
tures.

IN *Affrick*, which with *Ptolemy* wee make to bee the second part of the World, *Barbary* doth first present it selfe to view, being a noble Country of *Affrick*. It was so nominated either from the Inhabitants murmuring speech, which the Arabians call *Barbar*, because the Numidian speech seemed such to the Arabians; or from their frequent deserts; for *Bar* signifies in their language a Desert. It reacheth from *Ægypt* even to the Gaditane strait, and doth containe both the *Mauritania's*, namely, *Tingitana* and *Cæsariensis*, properly called *Affrick*, also *Cyrenaica*, *Marmarica*, with the farther *Lybia*. Late Writers of *Affrick* doe make the bounds of it on the East to be the Deserts of *Marmarica*, (which is now called *Paracha*) which reacheth to a part of the Mountaine *Atlas*, now called *Mejes*, which part *Strabo* describeth under the name of *Aspus*: on the South it hath the Mountaine *Atlas*, which lyeth from the East to the West, even to the Sea, which from thence is called the Atlantick Sea: on the West it hath the Atlantick Sea: on the North the Mediterranean Sea. The Ayre and Climate of this Country is various and different. In the Spring the ayre is gentle, milde, and cleare; in Summer the heate is most vehement, especially in the Moneths of June and July, but in Autumne it is somewhat cooler: in the Winter the cold is somewhat sharpe, especially about December and January, but it is but in the morning onely, so that no man is compelled thorow cold to come to the fire. The end of Autumne, and all the Winter, and a good part of the Spring, hath great store of impetuous and violent windes and stormes. And sometimes they are troubled with Hayle, Lightning, and fearefull Thunder: and in some places there is thick Snow. This Country yeeldeth great store of Dates and Pomegranats, but it hath but little Wheate, so that the Inhabitants for the most part doe make Barley bread. It hath also great store of other fruit, as Cherries, Figges, Apples, Peares, Prunes, Peaches, Apricotts, Quinces, Olives, and the like. It hath abundance of Oyle, Honey and Sugar, and great store of Heards of Cattell and wilde beafts. For this Country doth breed Dragons, Elephants, Goats, Bulls, or wild Oxen, and the like; also Lyons and Libbards: it hath also Wesils which are as bigge as Cats, but that they have not such great jawes, and great store of Apes. The Phanicians and others who came out of *Asia* or *Ægypt* did first inhabit this Country: afterward it was subject to the Romanes, then to the Gracian Emperours, and afterward to the Vandals, Sarazens, and Arabians, now it is partly subject to the Turke, and partly to a Seriffe of its owne: also the King of *Spain* hath some Cities

BARBARY.



files in it. There are foure Kingdomes in *Barbary*, the Kingdome of *Morocco*, of *Fesse*, of *Telesinum*, and *Tunis*, unto which some doe adde *Barca*. We will entreate of the two former, namely, *Morocco* and *Fesse* in the following Tables, but of the other we will entreate here. The Kingdome of *Telesinum* which they call *Tremisen*, is *Mauritania Casariensis*. The length of it from the West to the East is 380. miles. The breadth of it is narrower being 25. miles, namely, from the Desarts of *Numidia*, even to the Mediterranean Sea. The most part of this Country is uninhabited, dry, and rugged, especially Southward. But the Coasts by the Sea side are somewhat more fruitfull and fertile. There are few Citties or Castles in it. The Metropolis is *Telesina*, which was heretofore a great Citty, but now it is for the most part ruined. In the same Country there is also *Algiers*, a great Citty and well fortified. This Citty did first revolt from the King of *Telesinum*, and paid tribute to the King of *Bugia*: afterward it revolted from him and received *Ferdinand* King of *Spaine* to be their King. And at last it was taken by *Barbareffa*, and added to the Ottoman Empire, it is famous for the Shipwrack of *Charles* the 5. for the sad captivity and slavery of the Christians, and the excursions of the Turkish Pirates. It is now so fortified, that it is thought to be impregnable. *Castaldus* supposeth that *Ptolemy* did call this *Salden*, but *Ortelius* and our *Mercator* doe thinke that that which *Ptolemy* called *Salden*, is now called *Tadellis*: *Iovius* thinketh it to be *Iulia Casarea*, and others *Crita*. There are also the Citties *Mersalcahir*, *Messagran*, *Mustaganin*, and others. This Kingdome hath two famous Havens, the one the Haven of *Horamus*, or *Orania*, with a strong Castle, the other of *Marsa Eltabirui*, whether great store of Merchants Ships doe resort, especially from *Italy*, both which the King of *Spaine* got some yeeres agoe, to the great detriment and losse of this Kingdome. The Kingdome *Tunitanum* doth containe *Affrick* the lesse, and a great part of *Numidia*. For it reacheth from the River *Major*, which *Maginus* supposeth to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Andum*, even to the River of the Country of *Mesrata*.

Æ G Y P T.

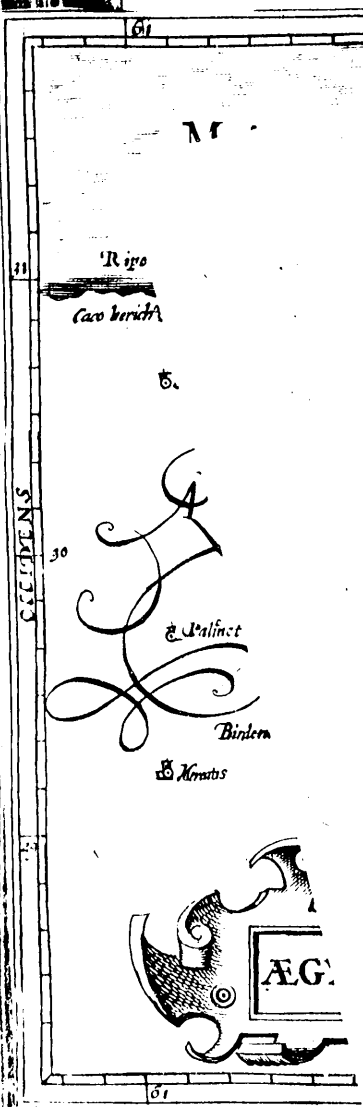
ÆGYPT is a noble ancient Country, which was first inhabited by *Misraim* the Sonne of *Chus*, Nephew to *Cham*, and Nephew once remoov'd to *Noah*. Wherefore in *Osiris* sacred rights, it was called from *Cham* *Chemia*, in stead of *Chamia*, as from the other *Misraim*, for the Arabians doe still call it *Mesre*. The Turkes call it *Elquibet* or *Elchebit*. The bounds of it on the West beyond *Nilus* are the Desarts of *Barch*, *Libya*, and *Numidia*, with the Kingdome of *Nubia*. On the South it is enclosed with the *Bugienian* Country, and *Nilus*, where *Nilus* bendeth his course from the West Eastward. *Pliny* doth bounder it with the Citty *Syene*, which is now called *Asua*. On the East it hath the Desarts of *Arabia*, which lye betweene *Ægypt* and the

the red Sea. On the North it is enclosed with the Mediterranean Sea, which is there called the *Ægyptian* Sea. It seldome raineth in *Ægypt*, and *Pluo* saith that it was never seene to raine in *Ægypt*, so that the ayre is continually serene and cleare, whence happily it was formerly called *Aeria*. The Country is wonderfull fruitfull, being full of men, and all kinde of creatures. The River *Nilus*, which runneth thorow the middle of it, and doth overflow it every yeere, doth so moisten, and fatten it, so that it is wonderfull fertile, and fruitfull. Writers have left many Elogies in praise of the fruitfulness of this Country. *Iustine* affirmeth that there is no Country more fruitfull than it. For (saith he) there is in *Ægypt* great store of Wheate, Pulse, Barly, Oates, Beanes, and other kinde of Graine; and also excellent Wine. It hath also pleasant Pastures, but hath but little Oyle and Wood. Besides wilde beasts, of which this Country hath abundance, it doth breed great store of tame Cattell, as Busses, Oxen, Camels, Horses, Asses, Rammes, and Goates, all which are of a great size, as *Bellonius* witnesseth, in regard of the temper of the ayre, the abundance of Fother, and the sweet Grasse which groweth there, by the overflowing of *Nilus*: among the rest there are very fatt great Rams, which have a great thick taile that hangeth downe to the very ground, and dewe lappes hanging downe under their neck as Oxen have, and their wooll is black. Moreover all *Ægypt* did heretofore flourish under divers Kings of divers names, even to the *Ptolemies*: for there were few *Pharces*. But the *Ptolemies* raigned a long time, even to the Romane Empire, which declining, *Ægypt* was governd by the Agarenes of *Arabia felix*, the Prince whereof was called the *Sultan*, and those that followed him were also called Sultanes, being all Mahometans, they raigned many yeeres untill they were expelled by the Turkes. But now *Soliman* the great Turke doth possesse all *Ægypt*, and leaveth there a President, who is called the *Baxi* of *Ægypt*. *Alexander* of *Macedon* did devide it into Praefectureships of Townes, whereof *Herodotus* reckoneth 18. *Strabo* one more, and *Ptolemy* 46. *Pliny* 50. who also addeth that some of them had changed their names, so that it is not to be imagined that there were heretofore so many Praefectureships of *Ægypt* as are nominated in Historians, seeing there might bee many names of one and the same Praefectureship. *Leo Africanus* saith, that the Mahometans did devide it into three Provinces. *Sabid* the higher, or *Thebus*, from the borders of *Bugia*, even to *Cairus*: *Errisia* which is the Western part from *Cairus* to *Rosetus*: and *Maremma* which is the Easterne part. It is supposed that there were 2000. Citties of *Ægypt* under *Amasides*. *Diadormus* witnesseth that in his time there were 3000. The most famous were *Syene*, *Thebes*, which was also called *Diospolis*, *Tentyra*, *Heliopolis*, *Memphis*, *Babylon*, *Alexandria*, *Pelusium*, and *Syene* which is now called *Asua*. *Thebes* was built by King *Bufris*, in a compasse 140. Furlongs, as *Herodotus* reporteth, it had 100. Temples, with other publike and private Buildings, but now it is ruined. *Tentyra* was so called and denominated from the Island of *Nilus*: the inhabitants are called *Tentrite*, who by nature are enemies to the Crocodile: concerning which you may see more in *Strabo* and *Pliny*.

The fruitfulness of the soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

Heliopolis was heretofore the Citty where the Priests dwelt, and the place where *Strabo* the great Astronomer and Philosopher lived. *Memphis* heretofore called *Arfinoe*, was a royall Citty, where *Nilus* first devideth it selfe into two parts, and maketh the forme of the Greeke letter *Delta*. They call it now *Cairum*, or *Alcair*. This Citty is built in a triangular or three-cornerd forme, being above 8. miles in compass. The Turkes, the Ægyptians, the Arabians, the Hebrewes and others doe inhabit it. *Bellonius* placeth *Babylon* a little above *Cairus*, and the ruine of many famous Buildings are yet remaining. It is now a little Towne of the Christians. *Alexandria* was heretofore a noble faire Citty built by *Alexander* the great, upon the Mediterranean Sea-coast, and seated pleasantly. The Turkes doe call it *Scanderia*. *Pelusium* is called now *Damiatum*, which is a potent rich Citty, famous for the conveniency of the Haven, wherein many Ships may ride, being at the Pelusiatic mouth of the River *Nilus*. This Country is devided, watered, and made fruitfull by the River *Nilus*, which is the fairest River in all the world.



THE

THE KINGDOMES OF MAROCCO & FESSE.

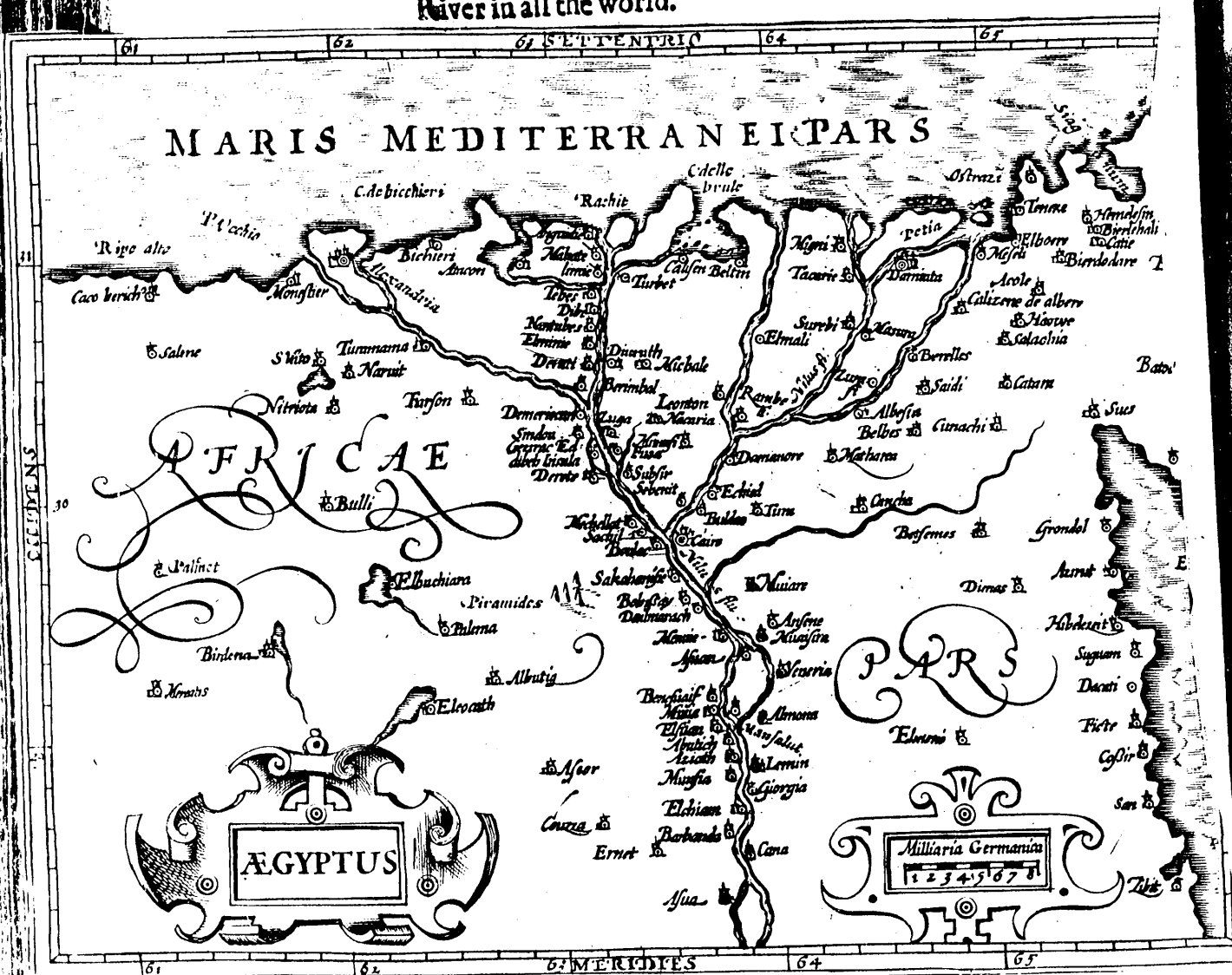
That part of *Barbary* which was heretofore called *Mauritania* The Country whence so called. *Tingitana*, doth now containe two Kingdomes, namely, of *Marocco*, and *Fesse*, of which we will now speake in order. The Kingdome of *Marocco* was so called from the chiefe Citty thereof *Marocco*. It lyeth betwene the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Atlantick Ocean, in a triangular or three cornerd forme. It is a pleasant Country abounding with all kinde of Fruit and Graine, as Oyle, Honey, Sugar, and other fruits, as also Dates, Grapes, Figges, Apples, and divers sorts of Peares. It hath also great Flockes and Heards of Cattell: and many Goates, whose hides are called *Marocchini*, and the haire of them are good to weave a kinde of cloth which they call *Camelottes*. Lastly, this Country produceth all things which are necessary for food, or to delight the smell, or recreate the sight. The Provinces hereof are *Hea*, which on the East is enclosed with the River *Esfivalus*, on the South with the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the West and North with the Ocean, it is a rugged Country, Mountainous, Wooddy, rich, and populous. It hath not such plenty of Wheate as of Barley and Millet. But there is very little fruit, which ariseth rather from the slothfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than the indisposition of the Climate or Soyle. But there is great store of Honey, on which they live for the most part, but they cast away their Waxe, not knowing how to use it, here are few Citties, but many strong Townes, Villages, and Castles. *Susa* hath on the North the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Towne *Hea*, on the East the River *Sus*, it is a fruitfull, pleasant, and rich Country. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, and Pulse, and in some parts great store of Sugar, although the Inhabitants know not how to boyle it, or use it: in other parts it hath divers fruits, as Egges, Grapes, Peaches, and Dates: it hath no Oyle, which is yet brought hither from other places. There is Gold in the Mountaine *Ilalemus*. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Taredantum*, which the Moors doe call *Taurent*, a faire Towne, built by the ancient Affricans. It containeth about 3000. houses, and the Inhabitants are of a more civell behaviour. Here the English and French Merchants doe live, and doe exchange Iron, Tinne, and Lead for Sugar. There is also *Messa*, under which three lesser Townes are contained, which are distant a mile one from another, it was built neere the Sea Coast by the ancient Affricans. *Tejent* is a Citty built heretofore by the Affricans on a faire Plaine, by the one side whereof the River *Sus* runneth. It is devided into three parts which are about a mile distant one from another, and being conjoynd they doe make a triangu-

The fruitfulness.

The variety of living creatures.

The Citties.

Aaaa 2



That part of *Barbary* which was heretofore called *Mauritania Tingitana*, doth now containe two Kingdomes, namely, of *Marocco*, and *Fesse*, of which we will now speake in order. The Kingdome of *Marocco* was so called from the chiefe Citty thereof *Marocco*. It lyeth betweene the Mountaine

The Country whence so called.

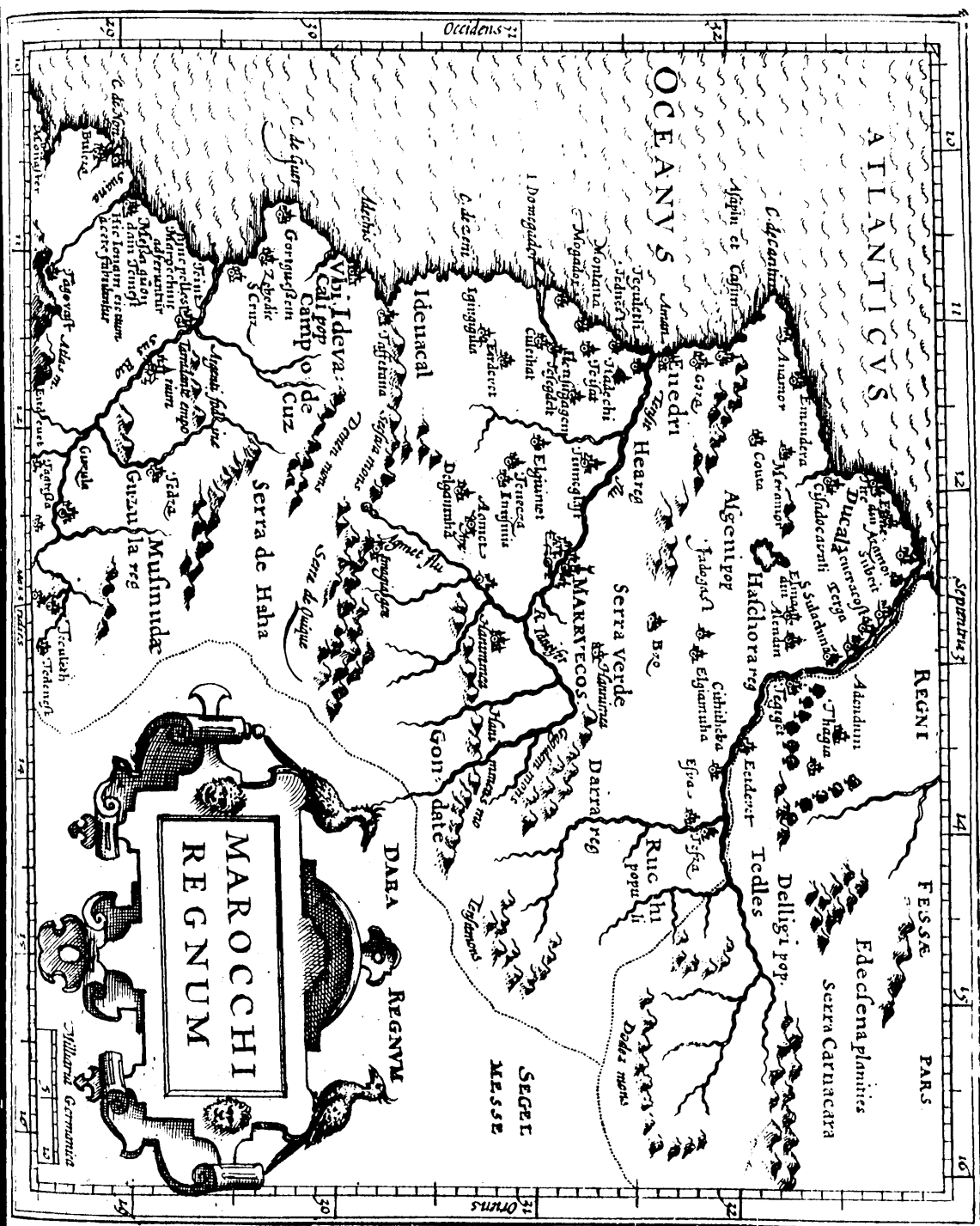
The Kingdome of *Marocco* was so called from the chiefe Citty thereof *Marocco*. It lyeth betwene the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Atlantick Ocean, in a triangular or three cornerd forme. It is a pleasant Country abounding with all kinde of Fruit and Graine, as Oyle, Honey, Sugar, and other fruits, as also Dates, Grapes, Figges, Apples, and divers sorts of Peares. It hath also great flockes and Heardes of Cattell : and many Goates, whose hides are called *Marocchini*, and the haire of them are good to weave a kinde of cloth which they call *Camelottes*. Lastly, this Country produceth all things which are necessary for food, or to delight the smell, or recreate the sight. The Provinces hereof are *Hea*, which on the East is enclosed with the River *Esfivalus*, on the South with the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the West and North with the Ocean, it is a rugged Country, mountainous, Wooddy, rich, and populous. It hath not such plenty of Wheate as of Barley and Millet. But there is very little fruit, which ariseth rather from the slothfull idlenesse of the Inhabitants, than the indisposition of the Climate or Soyle. But there is great store of Honey, on which they live for the most part, but they cast away their Waxe, not knowing how to use it, here are few Citties, but many strong Townes, Villages, and Castles. *Susa* hath on the North the Mountaine *Atlas*, and the Towne *Hea*, on the East the River *Sus*, is a fruitfull, pleasant, and rich Country. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, and Pulse, and in some parts great store of Sugar, although the Inhabitants know not how to boyle it, or use it : in other parts it hath divers fruits, as Egges, Grapes, Peaches, and Dates : it hath no Oyle, which is yet brought hither from other places. There is Gold in the Mountaine *Alalemus*. The chiefe Towne in this Country is *Taredantum*, which the Moors doe call *Taurent*, a faire Towne, built by the ancient Affricans. It containeth about 3000. houses, and the Inhabitants are of a more civill behaviour. Here the English and French Merchants doe live, and doe exchange Iron, Tinne, and Lead for Sugar. There is also *Messa*, under which three lesser Townes are contained, which are distant a mile one from another, it was built before the Sea Coast by the ancient Affricans. *Teigent* is a Citty built before by the Affricans on a faire Plaine, by the one side whereof the River *Sus* runneth. It is divided into three parts which are about a mile distant one from another, and being conjoynded they doe make

A a a a 2

a triangu-

a triangular or three cornerd figure: *Tedfi* is a great Citty, founded heretofore by the Affricans, and seated in a pleasant soyle: and *Tagavost* the greatest Citty of all this Country. The Country of *Morocco* hath a triangular or three cornerd forme, the bounds thereof on the West are the Mountaine *Netisa*, on the East the Mountaine *Hadimens*; on the North it is extended even to the confluence and meeting of the River *Tensift* and *Asifimul*. This Country as *Leo* reporteth, is well inhabited, and aboundeth with Heards of Cattell and wilde beasts. It is a continued Plaine, not much unlike to *Lombardy*, those Mountaines which it hath, are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Country there is the Citty *Morocco*, which some think to be that which *Ptolemy* calls *Bocanum Hemerum*. It is accounted one of the greatest Citties of the world. For it is so great, that in the raigne of Prince *Har* the Sonne of *Iosephus*, it contained above 100000. houses, and it had 24. Gates. But this great famous Citty hath beene so harassed and wasted by the Arabians frequent inrodes and excursions, so that now there is scarce a third part of the Citty standing. There are also in this Country other lesser Townes, as *Elgiumuha*, a little Towne, seated on a Plaine, neere the River *Sesseva*, and built by the Affricans. *Tenezza* is a strong Citty, built heretofore by the Affricans on that side of the Mountaine *Atlas* which is called *Ghedmina*, *Delgiumuha* is a new Citty seated on a high Mountaine with a strong Castle. *Imizmizi* is a faire Citty seated on a Rocke: *Tefrast* is a small Towne seated on the banke of the River *Asifelmel*; also *Agmet* and *Hanimime*. *Guzzula* is seated on the North side of the Mountaine *Atlas*, and on the East it joyneth to *Hea*. This Country doth yeeld great store of Barley, and Cattell, and it hath Mines of Brasse and Iron. The Townes here and Castles have no Trenches or Dirches: the Villages are faire, populous, and rich: and all the Country is well inhabited. *Duccala* is a Country which beginneth on the West from the River *Tensiftum*, it is bounderd on the North with the Ocean, on the South it is enclos'd with the River *Habel*, and on the West with the River *Hamtrabit*. There are few walled Citties in this Country. Among which is the Citty *Azafi* situate on the Ocean shore. The Affricans built it: there is also *Comie* which was built by the Gothes, and *Tit* built by the Affricans: *Elmedina* is the head Citty of all this Country: *Censopozzi* is a small Towne: There are also *Subeit*, *Temaracost*, *Terga*, *Bulativan*, *Azamur*, and *Meramer*. The Country of *Hascora* confineth on the North on *Duccala*: it is bounderd on the West with the River *Tensiftus*, and on the East it is divided with the River *Qinadelhabit* from the Country of *Tedeles*. There are many rich populous Townes which belong to this Country, as the Citty *Alemadin* which is built in a Valley encompassed with foure high Mountaines, in which there dwell both Noblemen, Merchants, and Artificers: *Tagodast* is seated on the top of a Mountaine, and enviroind with foure other Mountaines: *Elgiumuha* is built on a high Mountaine betweene two other Mountaines which are as high: and *Bzo* is an ancient Citty seated on a very high Mountaine about 20. miles from *Elgiumuha* Westward. *Tedles* is a Country not very large.

M O R O C C O.



large, it is bounded on the West with the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, on the South it joyneth to the Mountaine *Atlas*, on the North it is bounded with the confluence and meeting of the Rivers *Servi* and *Omirabih*, so that the Country lyeth in a triangular or three cornered figure. There are some Townes in it, the chiefe whereof is *Tesza*, built by the Affricans, and well inhabited. There are also *Efza*, *Gubiteb*, and others. The chiefe Rivers of this Kingdome are *Tensift*, and *Omirabih*, which issuing out of the Mountaine *Atlas*, doe runne into the Ocean. But *Tensift* riseth in the Country of *Morocco*, and is enlarged by the receipt of many Rivers, the greatest whereof are *Sifemel* and *Niffis*. But *Omirabih* doth breake forth among the Mountaines, where the Province of *Tedles* confineth on the Kingdome of *Fesse*. On the shore side in some places there is found great store of Amber, which is very cheape there, so that the Portugals and other forraigne Nations doe transport it into other Countries. Here are many Mountaines, as *Nisipha*, *Semedes*, *Sensana*, and others. The most whereof are cold and barren, so that they beare nothing but Barley. In this Kingdome there are no great store of Churches, Colledges, nor Hospitals. In the Citty of *Morocco* there are many Churches, and one of the most curious and magnificent is that which standeth in the middle of the Citty, and was built by the aforesaid *Halis*. There is also another built by his successor *Abdul Miomem*, and enlarged by his Nephew *Monfor*, and enriched which many Pillars brought thither out of *Spaine*. He made a Cisterne under this Church, which is as bigge as the Church, he covered the Church with Lead, and made leaden Pipes at every corner, to receive and convay the raine water into the aforesaid Cisterne. The Tower or Steeple of stone like unto *Vespasians* Roman Amphitheater, is higher than the Steeple of *Bononia* in *Italy*, the steps which goe up into it are very broad, and the walls thick. This Tower hath three Belfries or Turrets, on which there is another little arched Tower built. And this hath three Turrets one over another, and they goe from one to another by a wodden Ladder. If any one looke downe from the highest Tower he will thinke that men of great stature are no bigger than children of a yeere old. And this Tower hath a golden Moone for a Weathercock, and three golden Globes, so fastned upon Iron, that the greatest is placed lowest, and the lesser highest. There is also a strong Castle in this Citty, so that if you beheld the spaciousnesse thereof, the Walls, Towers, and Gates, built of Tiburtine Marble, you would thinke it a Citty. It hath a Church with a high Steeple, on the top whereof there is a Moone for a Weathercock, and under it three golden Globes or Balls one bigger then another, which doe weigh in all 130000. Crownes. Within the Walls of this Citty there are Vineyards, Date-trees, spacious Gardens, and Corne-fields. For the Arabians frequent incursions, and inrodes doe hinder them from ploughing the ground without the walls. The Inhabitants of this Kingdome are in some parts more civill, and in some parts ruder and voide of civility. They eate Barley bread not leavened nor baked in an Oven, and sometimes they make meate of Barley meale, Milke, and Oyle, or Butter. Many of them

do:

doe use no Tables, nor Table-cloathes. They are clothed with a kinde of cloth made of Wooll like Carpeting stuffe, they weare a great deale of fine cloth about their heads, yet the forepart of their head is bare, none weare Hats or Caps but old men, and learned men, they weare no Smocks, and in stead of Beds, they have haire Blankets in which they wrap themselves. They shave their beards before they are married, but afterward they weare them long.

Aaaa 4

THE



THE KINGDOMES OF THE ABISSINES AND CONGVUS.

The Country.



HE Kingdome of the Abissines is called *Æthiopia*, which *Ptolemy* placeth beneath *Ægypt*. The Moores doe call the Prince thereof *Asiela Bassi*, and in the *Æthiopian* language he is called *Iohn Belul*, that is, High and Precious, not Presbyter, as some are of opinion. Hee glorieth that he is descended from the stocke of *David*, and this is his Title. *N.N. The supreme Governour of my Kingdomes, the onely beloved of God, the Pillar of Faith, descended of the stock of Judah, the Sonne of David, the Sonne of Salomon, the Sonne of the Pillar of Sion, the Sonne of the seed of Jacob, the Sonne of Mary, the Sonne of Nahu according to the flesh, the Sonne of the Saints Peter and Paul, according to Grace, the Emperour of the higher and lower Æthiopia, and of my large Kingdomes, Iurisdictions, and Territories; King of Noa, Caffares, Fatiger, Angola, Baru, Balignaca, Adea, Vangua, and Goyama, where there are the Spring-heads of Nilus, &c.* Hee is without doubt one of the greatest Monarchs of the world, whose Territories doe lye betwene the two Tropickes, even from the red Sea to the *Æthiopian* Ocean. And that we may describe the bounds of his Empire more accurately: on the North it hath *Ægypt* which is subject to the *Turkes*: on the East the red Sea, and the Bay of *Barbery*: on the South it is encompassed with the Mountaines of the Moone, on the West it is bounder with the Kingdome of *Congvus*, the River *Niger*, the Kingdome of *Nubia*, and the River *Nilus*. In which bounds are contained ancient *Æthiopia*, below *Ægypt*. *Troglodue*, and the Cinnamon-bearing Country, and part of the innermost *Liby*. The Country in general (as appeareth by those who have taken a late view of it) is most fruitfull. There is a double Summer, which almost lasteth all the yeere, so that in some Fields they are sowing, and in others they are mowing at one and the same time. And in some parts Corne, and Pulse is sowed every moneth. This Country hath but little Wheate, but plenty of Barley, Millet, Vetches, Beanes, and other Pulse. It hath abundance of Ebon wood and Indian Pepper, Cinnamon, and Ginger. It hath also great store of Sugar Canes, but they know not how to boyle and refine the Sugar. Here are many Vines, but they use no Wine except it be in the Kings or the great Patriarks Court. It hath also great store of Oranges and Lemmons, and also great store of Honey. For Bees doe breed even in their houses. So that they make such store of Waxe, as serveth all the Country to make Candles, without Tallow or Suet. This Country hath also Hempe and Flaxe, but the Inhabitants have not the Art to make Lin-

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

THE, DVKEDOME OF THE ABISSINES.



The variety of
living crea-
tures.

nen cloth of it, and therefore they make their cloth of Cotton wooll, of which there is great store here. They have Mettals, as Gold, Silver, and Brasse: but they have not the art to refine it. Moreover, this Country hath all kindes of Beasts and Birds, as Elephants, Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Rhinocerites, Apes, and Harts, (which is against the opinion of the ancients, who deny that *Affrick* hath any Harts) also Oxen, Sheepe, Goates, Asses, Cammels, Horses, and they are oftentimes much troubled with Locusts. This Country was heretofore governd onely by Queenes. So that wee read in the Old Testament that the Queene of *Sheba* of the South, came to King *Salomon* to heare his admirable wisdome, about the yeere of the world 2954. This Queenes name was *Maqueda*. The *Æthiopian* Kings doe beleeeve that they are descended of the Stock of *David*, and the Family of *Salomon*. And therefore they are wont to stile themselves the Sonnes of *David* and *Salomon*, and of the holy Patriarcks, because they are come of their Seed. For they doe faine that the aforesaid Queene *Maqueda* had a Sonne by *Salomon*, whom they called *Meilech*. And afterward he was called *David*. He according to their fiction, when he had attained to 20. yeeres of age, was sent by his Mother to his Father *Salomon*, that he might instruct him in all profitable and wholesome learning and wisdome. Which as soone as *Meilech* or *David* had attained unto, he chose many Priests and Earles out of every one of the 12. Tribes, and so returning back to the Kingdome of *Æthiopia*, he tooke upon him the government thereof. And hee brought in with him the old Law and Circumcision. These were the first beginnings of the Jewes Religion in *Æthiopia*, and they say that untill this day there are none admitted to any Office in Court, or Canonically place, unlesse he be descended from the Jewes. And by them the knowledge of God was propagated in *Æthiopia*, and tooke roote, and so was derived and spread abroad by succeeding ages. For the *Æthiopians* had the Bookes of the Prophets, and went to *Hierusalem* to adore and worship the true God of *Israel*. Which may bee understood by the story of Queene *Iudith* Eupuch, who is properly called *Iudith*. For hee 10. yeeres after the Death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, came 240. miles journey to *Ierusalem*. And when he had there worshipped God, and was returning home sitting in his Chariot, he read the Prophet *Esaiah*. And so *Philip* one of Christs Disciples by Gods command was sent unto him. And when they came both to the Citty *Bethzur*, three Miles from *Ierusalem*: there the Eunuch spied a Spring or Well at the foote of the Mountaine, with the water whereof he was baptized by *Philip*. But as soone as the Eunuch returned into *Æthiopia*, he baptized the Queene, and a great part of her household and people. From which time the *Æthiopians* began to be Christians, and alwaies afterward profest the Christian Faith. There are few Citties in all this Empire, so that they dwell in Villages. The chiefe Kingdomes belonging to the higher *Æthiopia*, which are for the most part subject to *Prestor Iohn*, are these following. The Kingdome of *Barnages*, which is enclosed with the River *Abanthus*, and the red Sea: the chiefe Citty is *Berde* or *Berne*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Colone*: here the Viceroy liveth, who payeth

yeerely to the King of the Abissines an 150. Horses for a tribute, with silke and other commodities, and 1000. Ounces of Gold to the Turkes Bashaw. *Tigremoon* which is next unto the River *Marabus*, and the red Sea, doth pay yeerely to the King 200. Horses, which are brought out of *Arabia*. Unto this Kingdome the Kingdome of *Tigrai* is subject, in which there is the Citty *Caxumo* or *Cassume*, which was heretofore the Seate (as appeareth by their Annalls) of the Queene of *Sheba*, and afterward of Queene *Candaces*. The Kingdome of *Angote* hath no money, and therefore they use in stead thereof pieces of Salt and Iron. *Amara* is so called from the Mountaine in which the Emperours Sonnes are kept with a strong Garrison, that after the Emperours decease the Heire may be brought out. There are two memorable Rivers in this Kingdome which doe glide thorow *Æthiopia*; *Abanhi*, which *Ptolemy* calls *Astapus*, and *Tacassi* which *Ptolemy* calls *Astraboras*, into which many other Rivers doe runne. The Fountaine of *Abanhi* is the great Lake of *Barcena*, lying under the *Æquinoctiall*, in which there are many Ilands. This Lake *Ptolemy* calls *Coloe Palus*, or the Lake *Coloe*. The Inhabitants doe professe the Christian Religion, and the chiefe Articles of their Faith are these. They beleeeve in one God Creator of Heaven and Earth, distinguished into three Persons. God the Sonne begotten of the Father from all *Æternity*: who for our sakes tooke flesh upon him, was dead, and rose againe; and God the Holy Ghost proceeding from the Father and the Sonne. This is the summe of their Religion. They doe joyne the Old Testament with the New, so that they follow some Judaicall, and some Christian Rites and Ceremonies. On the eight day they circumcise all their Infants both Male and Female. But they thinke that Circumcision availeth nothing to salvation, but onely Faith in Christ Jesus. But they baptize their Male children on the 40. day, and their Females on the 80. day, unlesse the weakenesse of the childe doe require haste. They every yeere baptize them anew, both those that are come to ripenesse of yeeres, and also Infants, saying these words. *Ego te baptizo in nomine Patris, Filij, & Spiritus Sancti*. That is, I baptize thee in the Name of the Father, the Sonne, and the Holy Ghost. And they doe religiously keepe this custome from their Ancestors, not to extenuate or weaken the first baptism, but that they may have absolution from their sinnes every yeere. They receive the Lords Supper *sub utraque specie*, or in both kindes, both the Lay-people and the Clergie. They doe not esteeme or use Confirmation and extreme Unction as a Sacrament. They keepe the Sabbath and the Lords day without doing any worke according to the ancient manner of the Christians. They hold that the chiefe use of the Law is to shew us our sinnes, and they beleeeve that wee can bee saved by no other but Jesus Christ, who fulfilled and satisfied the Law for us. They love and reverence Saints, but make no Invocation unto them. They doe much honour *Mary* the Mother of Christ, but yet they doe not worship her, nor implore her helpe. The Clergie and the Priests are permitted to many as well as the Lay-people. And they punish all kinde of Lust and Fornication. They have a Patriarke who

The manners
and beliefe of
the Inhabitants.

who is President of all their Churches, who is a man of approved honesty, grave, well learned, and ancient in yeeres, whose Office it is to keepe the Clergie in concord and union, to defend the Ecclesiastick Discipline, and to excommunicate rebellious persons. The Election and choosng of Bishops and other Ecclesiasticall persons belongeth onely to the King.

GVINEA,



GVINEA, VVITH THE ILANDS OF St. THOMAS, OF THE Prince, and the Good yeere.

THE Kingdome of *Guinea* is in that Country, where the Ganginean *Æthiopians* are, whom *Orosius*, and *Ethicus* doe mention, as *Ortelius* witnesseth. The Inhabitants doe call it *Ghinui*. It is the Blackmoores Country. The Blackmoores are called the Inhabitants of the Black River, which floweth thorow the middle of the Country, and like *Nilus* doth fertilize the Fields round about it. This River doth increase as *Nilus* doth in the moneth of June, 40. dayes together, all which time you may goe by Boate into Countries neere unto it. And the Earth is so dunged with mudde and slime, so that it yeelderth a great increase. About the River there are large Plaines, but no Mountaines or Hills. There are also many woods, in the which there are Elephants. There are also many Lakes, which are caused by the overflowing of the River *Niger*. The Ayre is wholesome, in so much that those who are sicke of the Spanish disease, if they come unto that Country, doe certainly recover their health, and grow well. These Blackmoores have a divers kinde of speech according to the Soyle and Climate. Their religion is also diverse: In the Mediterranean parts they are Christians, Mahumetans, and Heathens. But those that dwell by the Sea Coast doe worship Idols. There are three Kings of the Blackmoores, *Tombuti*, *Borni*, and *Gaoga*. The Gualatians also have a King of their owne. They are all Cole-black. The Kingdome of *Guinea* is seated betweene *Gualata*, *Tembutum*, and *Melli*, and it reacheth from the River *Niger*, to the *Æthiopian Ocean*. The Ayre of *Guinea* is not agreeable to our bodies, both in regard of the untemperatenesse of the Climate, and by reason of the raine, both which doe breed putrifaction, and Wormes. But it hath abundance of Barley, Rice, Cotton, Gold, Ivory, also Sheepe and Hens. There is also a kinde of Spice which tasteth like Pepper, which the Portugals call *Melegmeta*. And another Spice as strong againe as Calicut Pepper, which the aforesaid Portugals doe call *Pimiente del Rabo*, which it is unlawfull to sell, lest they should thereby bring downe the price of common Pepper. It hath no fruit but Dates, and the Inhabitants are faine to fetch them out of *Numidia* or *Gualata*. They have great store of Elephants and Apes, and Birdes, especially Peacocks, and Ash-colour Popinjays or Parrots. And they have certaine small Birds, which doe curiously build themselves a nest which hangeth in the boughes of the Trees. They have neither Castle, Towne, nor Citty. But they have one

The Country whence so called.

The Situation.

The temper of the Ayre.

The fruitfulness of the Soyle.

B b b b

great

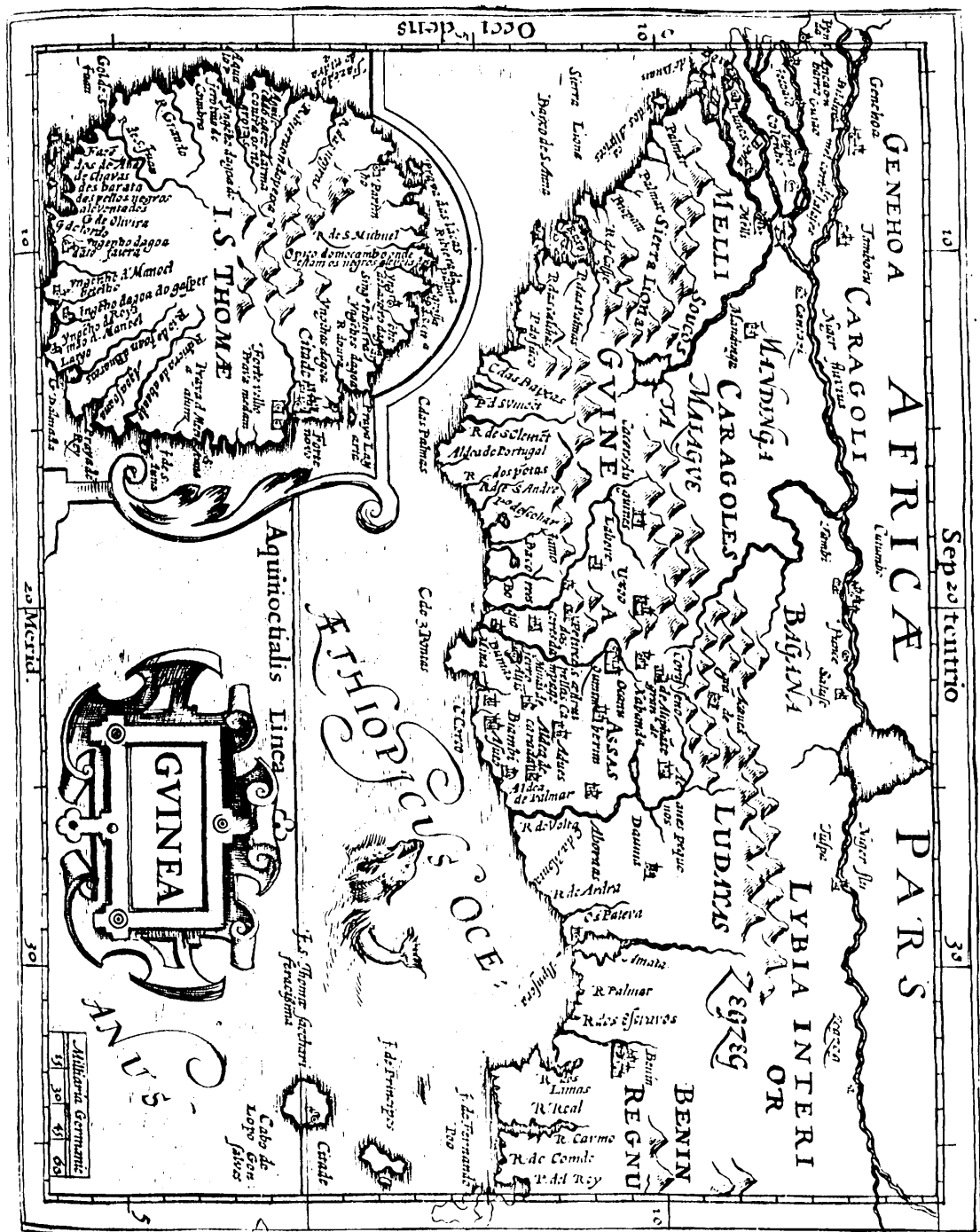
great Village, in which the Princes, Priests, Doctors, and Merchants doe dwell: the others live scatteringly here and there. About *Cayr Lupi Conzalui* the Inhabitants doe adore the Sunne, the Moone, and the Earth, upon which to spet they account it a hainous offence. They doe cut and launce their flesh, and afterward they paint it with a certaine coloured Oyntment: which they thinke to bee very comely, but to us it seemeth a fearefull spectacle. When they salute their Prince, they fall downe upon their knees, and clap their hands together: but in common salutations they cry *Fuio, Fuio, Fuio*. They doe not drinke all Dinner time, but when they have din'd they drinke water or wine that commeth out of the Date Tree. But yet this Date Tree doth not beare Dates, but is a Tree different from it, which sendeth forth a kinde of Juyce at all times of the yeere. They cut the body of the Tree, and receive the bleeding juyce which distilleth from it into a Vessell, and drinke it till they are drunke, for it is a liquor that is purer than any Wine, it is of an ashie colour, and they call it *Mignolum*. This Tree will yeeld but two or three measures in one day. This Tree beareth Olives, the Oyle whereof hath a threefold vertue, it smelleth like a Violet, tasteth like an Olive, and if it bee pow'd or laide upon meate, it dyeth it like Safron. The men and women doe both goe bare-headed, some have Hats made of barks of Trees, or of the Indian Nut. Some of them doe bore holes throw their upper Lippe, and their Noses, and doe weare pieces of Ivory in them, and doe thinke it becomes them very well. And some doe weare Ivory and Fishes Shells in their Noses and Lippes. They make their Aprons of the Barkes and rindes of Trees, and with them they hide and cover their secret parts: also they weare the skins of Apes, and Monkeys which are fastned together with a little Bell. They paint one eye red, and the other blue. The richer sort of women doe weare great Rings of Iron, Copper, or Tinne upon their Thighes. And they delight very much in their foolish ill-favoured barbarousnesse. Their Gold coyne hath no Inscription on it, and they use Iron money upon ordinary occasions, and for petty matters.

The Island of S. THOMAS.

THE Island of *S. Thomas* is next to be described, which the Portugals discovered on *S. Thomas* day, and upon this occasion they called it the Island of *S. Thomas*. It is situate under the Æquator, being almost round. The Diameter of it is 60. miles. When this Island was discovered it was full of great Trees, whose boughes did grow upward. It hath never any plague, the Ayre is warme and wholesome, but few Christians doe live here to 50. yeeres of age, so that it would be a wonder to see one there with a white beard. But the native Inhabitants doe live untill they be an hundred yeeres old. The dayes and nights are alwaies equall. In the Moneths of March and

September

GVINEA:



Bbbb 2

September they have many great showres of raine, which doe moisten the ground, but in the other moneths the fruits are watered, and refreshed with the dew that falls upon them. This Iland hath a stiffe clommy soile, of a red dusky colour. It doth not beare Corne, Vines, or any Tree that hath stone fruit: but it beareth Mellons, Cowcumbers, Gourds, Figges, and great store of Ginger, and especially Sugar, for which they doe bring in Wine, Cheefe, Corne, Hides, and other necessities. But this traffick hath ceased since that certaine wormes began to eate the rootes of the Sugar-canes, so that now scarce 6. Ships doe goe from thence loaded with Sugar. It hath also great store of Millet, Rice, and Barley, and great plenty of Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Rape-rootes, Beete, Parsley, or wilde Alexander, and other Garden hearbs. And besides it hath a roote which groweth in the West-Indies in the Iland *Hispaniola*, which is there called *Bata*. The Negroes of this Iland doe call it *Ignama*, and doe plant it as a very choise and speciall hearbe. The outermost barke is black, the innermost white, and it is long like a Rape-roote, and hath many branches spreading from the roote. It tasteth like Chesnuts, but more pleasant and sweete. They commonly rost them in the ashes, and sometimes they eate them raw. The Spaniards have brought hither Olive-trees, Peach-trees, Almond-trees, and other kindes of Trees, which being planted were faire and pleasant to behold, but they never beare any fruit. There is in this Iland a strange kinde of Crab, which liveth in the Earth like a Mole, of a Sea-water colour, which casteth up the Earth, and doth gnaw and consume all things neere it. There are also in this Iland great store of Birds, as Partridges, Starlings, Blackbirds, greene singing Sparrowes, and Parrots. The Portugals built a Citty in it which they called *Pavosa*, by the River, in which it is thought that there 700. Families, besides the Bishop and other Clergie men. It hath a good Haven, and a wholesome River, and the Sea affoordeth good fishing. And which is wonderfull, there are great store of Whales, which are sometimes found on this shore, and on other shores of *Affrick*. In the middle of the Iland there is a wooddy Mounaine, which is alwaies covered with such thick Clouds, in so much that water doth runne out of the woods, and water the Sugar-canes: and the higher the Sunne is, the Skie round about that Mountaine is the more cloudy. The Inhabitants are partly white, and partly black. And it is very strange that the black people are very much troubled with Gnats, Lice, and Fleas: but the white people have neither Lice, nor Gnats, nor Fleas in their Beds.

The Princes Iland.

Not farre from hence 3. degrees beyond the *Æquinoctiall*, is the Princes Iland. Which is so named, because the Prince of *Portugal* hath the revenues of this Iland. It is well inhabited, and yeeldeth great store of Sugar. And there growes in it a kinde of Date-tree which

which wee mentioned before, out of which there commeth a iuyce which they drinke.

The Iland of the Good-yeere.

THE Iland of the Good-yeere, or *de Annobon*, was so called, because it was discovered at the beginning of the New-yeere. It is situate 3. degrees Southward beyond the *Æquinoctiall*, and it is inhabited: there is good fishing by the shore side: and flying fishes are sometimes seene here. Here are also great store of Crocodiles, and venomous Creatures. And let so much suffice to have beene spoken concerning *Guinea*, and these Ilands, together with *Affrick*. And now to conclude, I thinke it meete to set downe that which *Æneus Gazæus* a Greeke Writer doth report in his *Theophrastus*, or Booke of the immortality of the Soule, or Resurrection of the dead, who affirmeth that to his great amazement hee beheld the Martyrs, and Priests of great *Libya*, when their tongues were puld and cut out by the Tyrants command, yet they spoke aloud, and with a cheerefull couragious heart declared the wonderfull workes of God. Hee that desireth to know more, let him have recourse to *Salust* in his *Jugurthine Warre*: and the Voyage of *Hanno* an *Affrican*, which he shall finde in *Arrianus*: and *Iambolus* his Voyage in *Diadorus Siculus*. Also *Herodotus* his *Melpomene*. Of the Moderne Writers let him consult with *Aloysius Cadamustus*: *Vascus de Gama*: *Francis Alvares*, who viewed *Æthiopia*: *John Leo*, who describeth it the most accurately of them all, and *Ludovick Marmolius*, also *Livy*, *Sanutus*, and others. Concerning the River *Nilus* the greatest in all the world, you may read the Letters of *John Baptista Rhamusius*, and *Ierome Fracastorius*. We come now to *Asia* the third part of the World.

THE TURKISH EMPIRE

The Names.



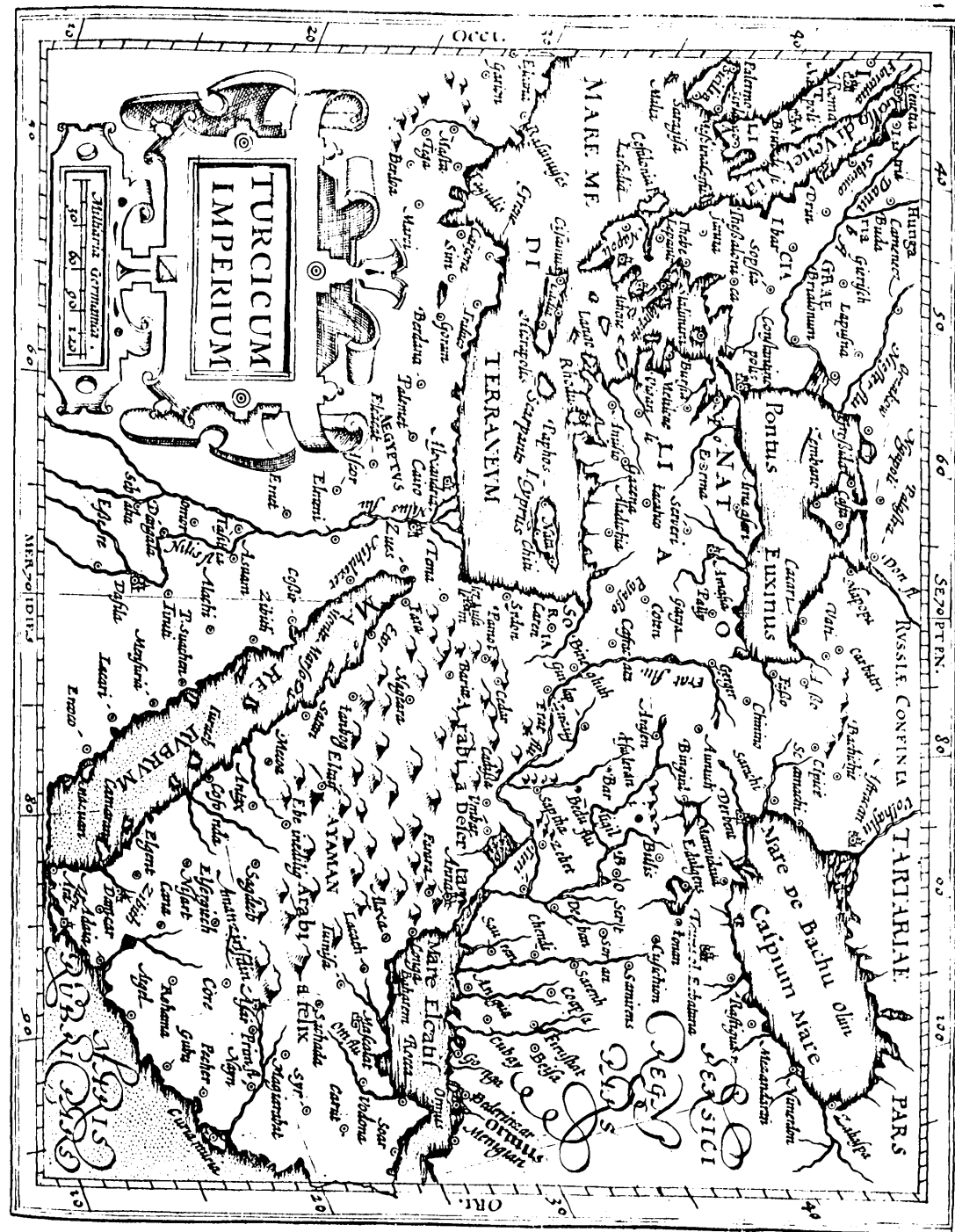
N Asia, unto which we now are come, the Turkish Empire hath the first place. *Mela* in his first Booke maketh mention of the Turkes, and so doth *Pliny*, Lib. 6. Cap. 7. And it is not to be doubted but that Nation which is now growne so great by our sloth and dissention was both named and originally descended from them. *Postellus* thinketh that the Hebrewes did call them *Togarma*. They doe call themselves *Musulmanni*, that is, the Circumcised, or as some doe interpret it, the Right Beleevers. But they will not be called Turkes, for they account that name very reprochfull, which in the Hebrew language signifies Banisht men, or as some doe interpret it, Spoilers or Wasters. The Empire of the *Ottoman* Family which is very large and potent, doth containe many Provinces and Countries of *Europe*, *Affrick*, and *Asia*. In *Europe* it extendeth and stretcheth it selfe neere the Sea shore of the Hadriatick Bay from the borders of *Epidaurus*, now called *Ragusus*, and so encompassing all the *Aegean* Sea, and also *Propontis*, and a great part of the *Euxine* Sea, it is bounder with the Citty *Theodosia*, situate in the *Taurican Chersonesus*, which they now call *Cassa*; which space of ground containeth 8000. miles. In the Mediterranean parts it reacheth from *Iavarinus* a Towne of *Hungary*, which the Inhabitants call *Rab*, even to *Constantinople*, which is seated in the borders of *Europe*. In *Affrick* *Turky* doth containe all the Sea Coast from the Towne *Bellis de Gomera*, even to the Arabian Bay, or the red Sea, except some few places which are subject to the King of *Spaine*. It doth also extend it selfe very farre into *Asia*. The Country for the most part is fruitfull, and yeeldeth great store of Wheate, Barley, Oates, Rye, Beanes, Millet, and other kindes of Pulse. It hath abundance of Rice, Hemp, and Cotton. It hath also Vineyards. It yeeldeth also great store of Pompions, Mellons, Cowcumbers, Nuts, Apples, Peares, Pomegranats, Oranges, Chestnuts, Figges, Cherries, and other fruits; but not in every Kingdome. For there are some places, as in *Cappadocia* and *Armenia* the lesse, where none of these fruits doe grow, by reason of the intensive and excessive cold. It hath also veines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Brasse, and Allom. It doth breed divers kindes of living creatures, and great store of Cammels, Mules, and other Carrell. The Turkish Horses and Mastiffes are much esteem'd. The Turkish Empire began thus. *Ottoman* their first Emperour was a Tartarian, and a Souldier to the great *Cham*, a stout man, and strong of body. He having the Tartarians under the colour of some injury, began to be in waight

The Situation.

The fertility.

The variety of
living crea-
tures.
The ancient
government.

THE TURKISH EMPIRE



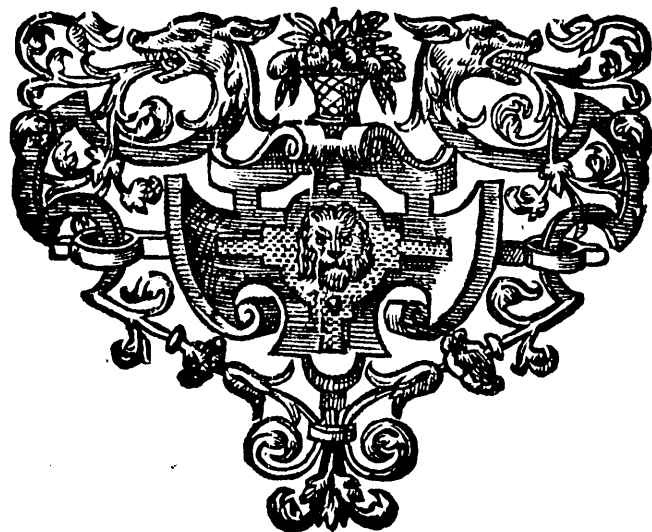
waight about the Mountaines of *Cappadocia*. At first he had but 400 Horsemen with him; but afterward many guilty persons, allured with the hope of booty, and the conscioufnesse of their wicked deeds, flocked unto him: by whose ayde and assistance he began to attempt openly, what he formerly intended, and so possessed himselfe of *Cappadocia*, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Pamphilia*, and *Cilecia*, all rich Countries. This was done about the yeere of our Lord 1300. After him succeeded his Sonne *Orchanes*. He by the same Arts, but with greater strength of wealth and riches, preserved and enlarged the Empire which he had received from his Father, and made great use of the present opportunity, the Christians being at that time in dissention amongst themselves: whereby it came to passe that hee conquered *Mysia*, *Lycania*, *Phrygia*, and *Caria*, and also he besieged and tooke *Nicaea*: and enlarged his Kingdome even to the *Hellepont*. At that time the *Palaologians* contended with *Catacuzens*. But hee knowing before hand that if hee should favour him, hee should bee called into *Europe*, hee past it over, and shewd posterity a way how to vex *Europe*. In his latter time hee was kill'd in a battaile against the *Tartarians*, after he had raigned 31. yeeres. After him succeeded his Sonne *Amurath*, who was cunning in simulation and dissimulation, couragious, hardy, and not inferior to his Ancestors for Military affaires. He cunningly nourished those aforesaid dissentions betweene the *Gracians*, who being wearied and tyred with continuall warre, having hired Ships of the *Genoas* (behold the trecherousnesse and covetousnesse of men) did passe over out of *Asia* into *Thrace*, in the yeere 1363. he tooke *Callipolis* which is seated in the *Chersonesus*, after which a great part of *Thrace* yeelded it selfe. Afterward he overcame *Mysia*, the *Bessians*, and *Triballians*. Afterward having taken *Adrianopolis*, and thinking to get *Servia* and *Bulgaria*, he was stabbed with a dagger by *Servius* Servant to *Lazarus* the Lord of *Servia*, whom he had tooke prisoner in the Warres. Hee left two Sons, *Soliman* and *Bajazet*. *Bajazet* after his Brother was slaine, obtaining the government, purposed to conquer & subdue all *Thrace*. He was a man of a sharp wit, and an aspiring mind, bold in attempting diligent in contriving, stout in suffering, acute and wise in foreseeing oportunities and occasions, and resolute in executing. Infomuch that having subdued all *Thrace*, he purposed to attempt *Constantinople*, but first he thought it good to possess himselfe of *Thessaly*, *Macedon*, *Phocides*, and *Attica*, and afterward the Prince of *Bulgaria* being slaine, hee subdued the *Mysians* (who are now called *Servians*) the *Illyrians* who are called *Bosnians* & the *Triballians* (now *Bulgarians*.) And now having besieged *Constantinople* eight yeere, fearing the comming of the Hungarian and French Army, which the Emperor brought with him, he raiseth his Siege, and meetes with them at *Nicopolis*, where joyning battell with them, he got the victory, the most part of the French Captaines being either slaine or tooke Prisoners. *Bajazet* growing proud with this good successe, marcheth againe to *Constantinople*, and besieged it two yeeres together, so that the besieged were ready to yeeld, but that *Tamerlaine* the great *Cham* of the *Tartars* had purposed and resolved to waste all *Asia* with fire and sword, to race the

Citties,

Citties, and take all the pillage hee could get, and so being terrified with his approach he left the Citty, and so carryed his Army to the borders of *Galatia* and *Bithynia*, where they met and fought untill it was deepe in the night. But *Bajazet* being too weake, was overcome, and being taken Prisoner, he was bound with Golden Fetters, and so carryed in a Cage thorow *Asia*. And long afterward he dyed in *Asia*, after he had raigned 13. yeeres 6. monerhs. He left these Sonnes, *Calapinus*, *Moyes*, *Mahumet*, and *Mustapha*. *Calapinus* dyed suddenly, whose Sonne *Orchanes* was murthered by his Uncle *Moyes*, and *Moyes* by his Brother *Mahumet*. This *Mahumet* overcame all *Valachia*, and *Macedon*, and carried the Turkish Colours even to the *Jonian Sea*: hee built himselfe a Palace at *Adrianopolis*, and after he had raigned 17. yeeres, he departed this life in the yeere of our Lord 1422. After him *Amurath* the second got the Empire. He being brought into *Thrace* by the ayde of the *Genoas*, in a Battell overcame his Uncle *Mustaphus*, whom the *Gracians* did favour more. Hee raced and demolisht the ancient Citty of *Thessalonica*, which was then a faire Citty, pleasant, rich, and well seated, which the *Venetians* then held. And when he understood that the friendship of *George* Lord of *Servia* would bee much availeable unto him both to sect and establish his owne affaires, and to weaken the Christians, he sought by all meanes to win him to his side, and moreover he married his Daughter. And now being confident in his owne strength, hee besiegeth *Belgrade*. There were slaine at this Siege 7000. Turkes. After him there succeeded *Mahumet* the second. Hee having established his government by the murder of his Brother, tooke *Constantinople* in the yeere 1458. on the last day save one of May. Two yeeres afterward he marched to *Belgrade*, but there having lost many of his men, he departed from thence wounded. Afterward he possessed himselfe of *Bulgaria*, *Dalmatia*, and *Croatia*, with all *Rassia*. He tooke also *Trapezuntis* and *Mytilenes*, with some other Ilands of *Aegean Sea*. Hee tooke also *Eubaea* and *Theodosia*, now called *Caphus*. Hee governed the Empire 32. yeeres. *Bajazet* the second waged warre with the *Venetians*; and tooke from them *Naupactum*, *Meithona*, and *Dyrrachium*. And having depopulated and wasted all *Dalmatia*, he dyed by poison. His Sonne *Schymmus* invaded the Empire. Who having tooke *Alcair* the strongest Citty of *Aegypt*, and the Sultane being slaine, he added all *Alexandria* and *Aegypt* to his Empire, and tooke *Damascus*. *Soliman* the onely Sonne of *Selimus* succeeded his Father, and tooke *Belgrade* the strongest Fortresse, and Bulwarke not onely of *Hungary*, but of all the Christian World. He tooke *Rhodes*, *Strigonium*, and *Buda*, and other Citties, and he besieged *Vienna* in *Austria*, and at length dyed at *Zygethus*, in the yeere of his raigne 47. *Selimus* the second succeeded after him, who made a Truce with the Emperour *Maximilian* for 8. yeeres, and tooke *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*. He posselt himselfe of *Tunetum* and *Goleta*, and dyed in the yeere 1575. After whom succeeded *Amurath*, and after him *Mahumet* the third, who began his raigne with the murder of his 18. Brethren. He hath 4. rich Citties in these Territories, *Constantinople*, *Alcairum*, *Aleppo*, *Taurisum*. *Constantinople* was heretofore called *Bizantium*, of which

we

we have spoke in *Thrace*. For it excelleth all other Citties. The Turkes have a great care to build spacious Meschites or Temples, and Carbarsara or Hospitals, also Baths, Conduits, Bridges, High-waies, and other publike workes, which the Turkes doe build very faire. The Church of *Sophia* in Constantinople is the fairest of all the rest, which remaineth still, as *Bellonius* witnesseth, and doth farre exceed the Romane Pantheon, where all the gods were worshipped. I omit the Turkes royall Palace, and many ancient Monuments for brevity sake. The *Ottoman* government is Lordly. For the Turkish Emperour is so absolute a Lord within his owne Dominions, that the Inhabitants are his Slaves and Subjects: neither is any one Master of himselfe, much lesse Lord of the House which he dwelleth in, or of the Land which he tilleth, except some Families in the Citty of *Constantinople*, to whom *Mahomet* the second in reward of some service did grant that Priviledge.



THE HOLY LAND.

His famous Province of *Syria*, was heretofore called the Land of *Chanaan* the Sonne of *Cham*, who possessed it. It was called also the Land of Promise, or the promised Land, because God promised it to our Fathers *Abraham*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*. This Country when the ancient Inhabitants were beaten out, and the Israelites came in their place, began to be called *Israel* and *Judea*. *Ptolemy* and others doe call it *Palestina*, from the Palastines a people of great note, who in the sacred Scriptures are called Philistins: the Christians doe call it the Holy Land. This Country is situate in the middle of the world, betweene the Mediterranean Sea and *Arabia*, on which side beyond the River *Jordan* it is encompassed with a continued ridge of Mountaines, and so it reacheth from *Egypt*, as *Herodotus* will have it, or as others from the Lake *Sirbon*, even to *Phenitia*. The bounds thereof are these; it hath on the East *Syria* and *Arabia*: on the South the Desert of *Pharan*, and *Egypt*: on the West the Mediterranean Sea: on the North the Mountaine *Libanon*. The length of it reacheth on the North to the Citty of *Dan*, seated at the foot of the Mountaine *Libanon* (which was afterward called *Cesarea Philippi* and *Paneas*) & so on the South to the Citty *Beersheba*, situate in the Tribe of *Simeon* over against the great Desert which is about 67. miles, every mile being an houres journey. But the breadth which is to be taken from the Mediterranean Sea on the West to *Jordan* on the East side, doth containe in some places 16. and in other places 18. miles. Of all Countries it is chiefly commended for the wholesomnesse of the Ayre, and temperature of the Climate, for the Winter is not too cold, nor the Summer too hot. And all Writers both sacred and prophane doe praise it for the fruitfulnessse of the Soyle, the abundance of all kindes of fruits, and the plenty of all things necessary for the sustentation and delectation of mans life. *Moses* concerning this Country prophesied thus to the Israelites, *Deut. Cap. 8. Vers. 7.* For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good Land, a Land of Brookes, of Water, of Fountaines, and depths, that spring out of Valleys and Hills, a Land of Wheate, and Barley, and Vines, and Fig-trees, and Pomegranates, a Land of Oyle, Olive, and Honey, a Land wherein thou shalt eate Bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it: a Land whose Stones are Iron, and out of whose Hills thou mayest digge Brasse, a Land flowing with Milke and Honey. *Iosephus* also and *Pliny* doe praise the fertility of this Country.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.

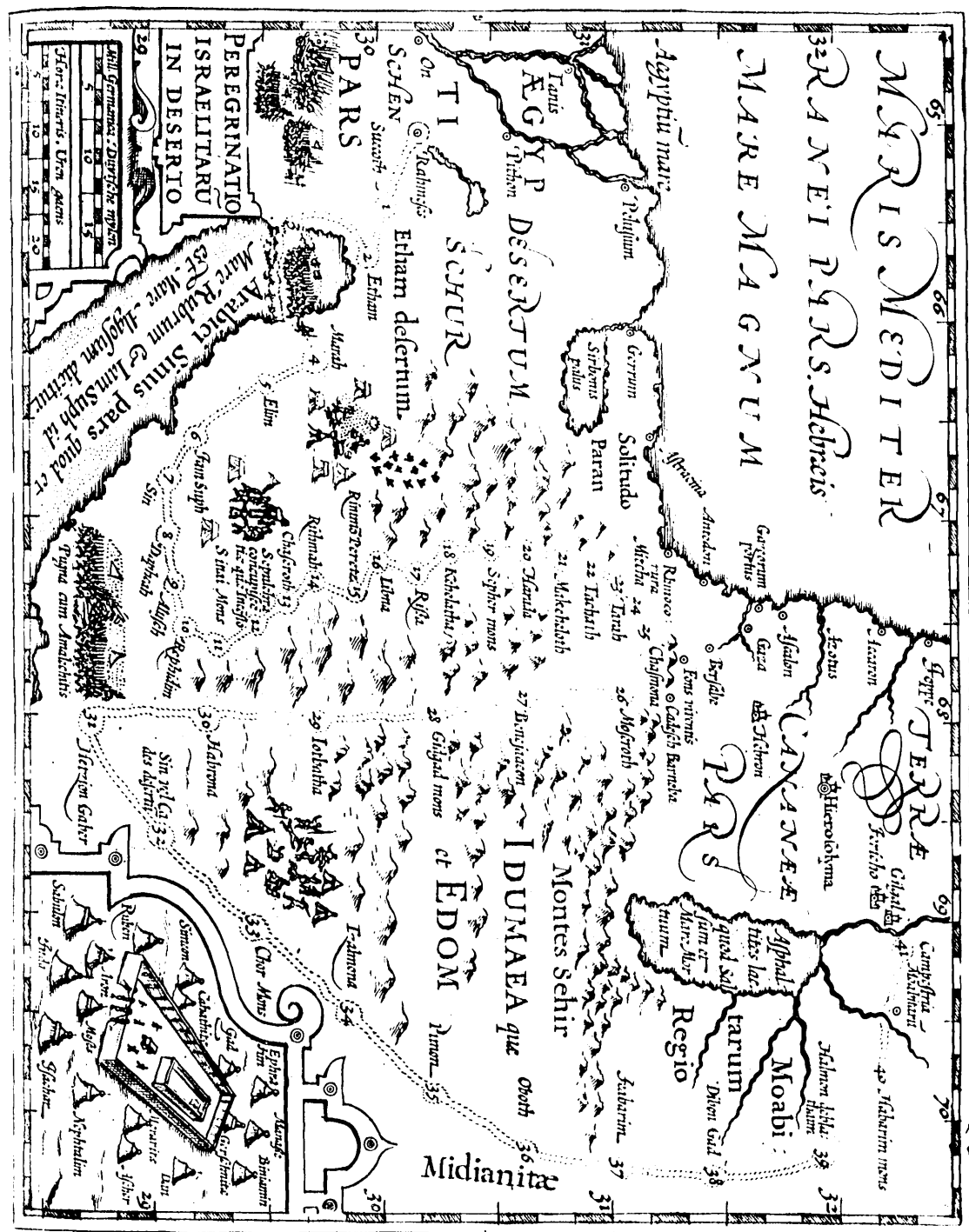
The Situation.

The fertility
of the soyle.

THE

Country. But of all those things which serve either for delight or medicinable use, the Balsame is especially commended, which God heretofore gave to this part of the World, but now it wanteth it, also the Aromatick sweet Spices, and Mastix, and two kinds of Nuts, the one called Almonds, and the other Pistack Nuts. In the Mountaines also there is Iron and Brasse. It hath abundance of sweet Springs, and pleasant Meddowes which are cloathed with Flocks and Heards of Cattell, which doe yeeld great store of Milke. And here is good hunting of Boares, Goates, Hares, and Hawking after Partridges, Stares, and other Birds. Moreover, the Land of *Chanaan* had 31. Kings, which were Philistins, but after Israelites entred into this Country, the most part of the Philistins and ancient Kings were slaine and droven out. And the Children of *Israel* were governd by Captaines about 450. yeeres, untill the Prophet *Samuel*. Neither did they rule by Succession, or Election, but it was a kinde of Aristocracy, where the Seniors in every Tribe did governe, but afterward at the request of the people, God changed this forme of government into a Kingdome, and this government continued many yeeres. For in proceffe of time the *Israelites* suffered many calamities, untill at length they lost their Kingdome. For both sacred and prophane Histories doe witnesse, that this Nation had beene subject to divers changes, and had beene vexed continually with warres, either through the disposition of the people, who could neither endure their own nor others government, or through their sinnes which provoked Gods anger toward them, or through the felicity and happinesse of this Country which tempted Strangers to invade them. Sometimes they were overcome, sometime carried away into captivity, so that they were unfit to live either in prosperity or adversity. Sometimes they were under the yoke of servitude, and in bondage to their neighbours, and sometimes to remote people farre off, as the *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, *Medes*, *Persians*, *Macedons*, and *Romanes*; and they never ceased to tread downe and overthrow themselves, and their Common-wealth by their evill counsell, untill at length they fastned and nayled the Sonne of God, and the Saviour of mankind, with their wicked hands to the Crosse, than which there could bee no greater sinne or impiety. After that there ensued new calamities and miseries. For *Titus Vespasian* having conquerd *Iudea* tooke *Ierusalem*, and carried away many thousand Jewes into Captivity, and many of them being slaine by famine, pestilence, fire, and sword, he wasted and destroyed the Temple and all the sacred and prophane buildings, in the yeere from the birth of Christ 73. which Christ himselfe while hee lived here on Earth had foretold. *Aelius Adrianus* did re-edifie the Citty, but hee changed the Situation thereof. And the old Temple of *Salomon* lay ruinate and wasted, even untill the yeere 363. when *Iulian* the Apostata gave the Jewes leave to re-edifie it, who being dismaid by a miracle desisted from their enterprize, and left it off againe. In the yeere 615. *Chosroes* King of *Persia* tooke the Citty, and put 90000. men to the sword: but he being overcome and taken by *Heraclius* was punished for his cruelty. In the yeere 636. *Hannmer* Prince of the Sarazens subdued all *Iudea*, and

THE HOLY LAND.



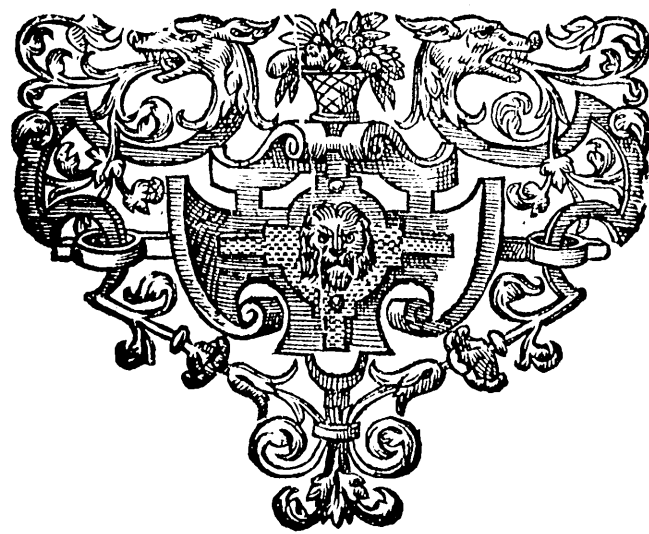
and it continued 450. yeeres under the power and dominion of the Sarazens. But in the yeere 1097. when it was decreed in the Council of *Clairmont* in the time of Pope *Urban* the second, that a Voyage should be made to recover the Holy Land, *Godfrey* of *Boloyne* having raised a great Army of Christians, which consisted of 30000. Foot, and 10000. Horse, did beat out the Sarazens. In the yeere 1125. *Saladin* King of *Perſia* did restore the Sarazens to their first estate. But not long after the Christians invaded them againe. And the Sarazens invaded them againe in the yeere 1217. untill at length after divers mutations and changes, the Turkes got possession of it in the yeere 1517. This Country containeth *Idumea*, *Iudea*, *Samarita*, and *Galilee*. *Idumea* beginneth from the Mountaine *Cassius*, or according to others from the Lake *Sirbon*, and stretcheth Eastward even to *Iudea*. There are these Citties in it, *Mureſa*, *Rhinocorura*, *Raphia*, *Anthedon*, *Ascalon*, *Asotus*, and *Gaza*. *Iudea* is the most famous part of *Paleſtina*, being situate betweene the Mediterranean Seas and the Lake *Asphaltites*, and betweene *Samarita* and *Idumea*. It was so called from *Iudab* which was the chiefe Tribe, in which there were many Citties and Townes, but the fairest of them all was *Hierusalem* the Metropolis of *Iudea*, and the most famous Cittry in the World. In *Ptolemies* time it was called *Elia Capatolia*, and now the barbarous Inhabitants doe call it *Cox* or *Gads*, or *Chutz*. There are also other Townes and famous places in *Iudea*, beside *Hierusalem*, as *Iericho*, *Ioppe* which is now called *Taffa*: *Stratons* Towre, afterward call *Cesars* Towre, also *Bethlehem*, *Chebron*, or *Hebron*, before called *Arbec*, and *Mambre*, and *Cariatharbe*, that is, the Citty of foure men. And the Towne *Macherus* with a strong Castle beyond *Jordane*. Here were also *Sodom* and *Gomorrab*, which were destroyed for their abominable wickednesse. *Samarita* followeth which is situate in the middle betweene *Iudea*, and *Galilee*. It was so called from the Metropolis of the same name, which *Amri* King of *Israel* built, it is now called *Sebaſte*: here are these Townes *Sichem*, afterward called *Neapolis*, also *Capernaum*, *Bethſaida*, and *Chorazin*. *Galilee* is situate betweene the Mountaine *Libanus* and *Samarita*, and it is devided into the higher and the lower: the higher is otherwise call'd the *Galilee* of the Gentiles, neere to *Tyre*. The lower is situate by the Sea of *Tiberias*, or *Genezareth*. The Citties in it are *Naim*, *Cana*, *Nazareth*, and *Gadara*. But the whole Country is situate betweene two Seas, and the River *Jordane*. It hath many Lakes which are Navigable, and have great store of good Fish. But the River *Jordane* which the Hebrewes call *Iarden*, runneth thorow all the length of this Country. This River as *Hierome* writeth, issueth from two Fountaines, not farre distant one from another, namely, *Zor*, and *Dan*, and afterward these two forked streames joyning together doe make the River *Jordan*. It hath two chiefe Mountaines *Hermon* on the East, and *Tabor* on the West, which are very high, and all the other Mountaines are but armes and parts of them. For *Ebal*, *Bethoron*, and *Mispha*, or *Maspha*, and *Betel* by *Hermon*: *Gelboe*, *Gerizim*, *Savona*, and lastly *Carmel* neere to the Sea, are but part of the Mountaine *Tabor*. There are also these Mountaines, *Mount Zion*, *Mount Moriah*, *Mount O'let*, *Mount Calvary*, and others. It

hath

hath also many Woods, Wildernesſes, and Groves. Here are many faire buildings, and especially at *Hierusalem*. But of all those workes which were famous in ancient time, the chiefe is *Mons Domus*, and the *Jebusians* Tower, into which King *David* carried the Arke of the Lord, and there continued untill *Salomons* Temple was built and consecrated, of which there are some ruines yet remaining, where it is thought that Christ supped at the time of the Pasſcover. There are also some Monuments of *David* and the Kingdome of *Iudab*. There was also *Dauids* House, which is still preserved, and called by the name of *Dauids* Tower. Here also some ruines of *Mello* at the farthest part of the Mountaine *Moriah*. Here was *Salomons* famous Temple, which was 7. yeeres building, and had 50000. men working daily at it. Concerning the magnificence and statelineſſe whereof you may reade in *Lib. 1.* of the *Kings*, *Cap. 6. 7.* & *Chron. Lib. 2. Cap. 3. & 4.* Concerning their Lawes and Customes for brevity sake I will adde nothing, but referre the Reader to the Bookes of *Moyſes*, *Exodus*, *Leviticus*, *Numbers*, and *Deuteronomy*.

Cccc 2

THE



ASIA THE LESSE, VVHICH IS NOVW CALLED NATOLIA.

The Country
whence so cal-
led.



The Situation.

The temper
of the Ayre.

The ancient
government.

ASIA the lesse so called to distinguish it from the greater, is now to be described: for so the Romanes when they made a Province did call it after the name of the Continent. The Turkes doe call it now *Natolia*, or *Anatolia*, as if you should say the East Country, from the Greeke word *Ανατολή*, which signifies the East, which *Peter Bellonius* sheweth in his learned observations of his travels. And it is called of late the greater Turkey. *Marius Niger* delivers that the Low-Country-men call it new Turkey, and the Barbarians *Rom*, namely, the Northerne part, which containeth *Bithynia*, *Galatia*, and *Cappadocia*. But they call the Southerne Country, in which are *Licia*, *Cilicie*, and *Pamphilia*, *Cot-tomanidia*. The bounds of this Country on the East is the River *Euphrates*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea; on the West the *Aegean* Sea, or the Archipelagus of *Greece*: on the North it is washed with the *Euxine* Sea, and the greater Sea. It containeth therefore all that *Chersonesus*, which lyeth betweene the *Euxine*, the *Cilician*, and *Pamphilian* Sea. The breadth of it according to *Pliny* is about 200. miles, namely, from the *Ifacan* Bay, now called *Golfo de Lajazzo*, and the *Amasian* Haven, even to *Trapezuntis* which is on the Sea Coast, in which he consenteth with *Herodotus*, who saith that the Isthmus of the lesser *Asia* is 5. dayes journey. This Country is not inferiour to any other both for the gentle temperatensse of the ayre, and the fertility and goodnesse of the soyle. Which *Cicero* witnesseth in these words. *The Custome and Revenues of other Provinces, O Citizens, are so small, that we are not content to undertake the defence of the Provinces for them: But Asia is so fat and fruitfull, that it excelleth all other Countries, both for the fertility of the Fields, the variety of Fruits, faire Pastures, and divers commodities, which are exported from thence.* So that it was heretofore enriched with fruitfull Fields, fatt Pastures, and Gold-bearing Rivers. Besides it hath all things that can be desired, wanting nothing, but is content with her owne commodities. It hath great store of Wine and Oyle. But it hath one shrewd inconvenience, which is, that it is often troubled with Earth-quakes, so that Citties are over-throwne by them: as in the raigne of *Tiberius Caesar* 12. Citties in *Asia* fell downe in one night, as *Pliny* reporteth, *Lib. 2.* In this *Asia* there were heretofore the great Kingdomes of the *Traians*, of *Cresus*, *Mithridates*, *Antiochus*, of the *Paphlagonians*, *Galatians*, *Cappadocians*, and others. It was first governed by *Cyrus* King of *Persia*, afterward the *Macedons*, and *Alexanders* Captaines, together with *Syria*, *Egypt*, and *Babylon* did divide it amongst themselves, afterwards it was waisted by the *Romanes*, and then by the *Turkes*, so that it hath now nothing memorable in it: and it is all subject to the Turkish Emperour. Here are no Nobility

THE LESSER ASIA.



by blood or descent, but all are equal, and the great Turke uses them as slaves, who hath here his Beglerbeys and Sangiacks in divers Countries, and Provinces. *Natolia* containeth these Countries, *Pontus*, *Bithynia*, *Asia*, properly so called, *Lycia*, *Galatia*, *Pamphilia*, *Cappadocia*, *Cilicia*, and the lesser *Armenia*. *Pontus* and *Bithynia*, were heretofore devided and parted by the little River *Sagaris* flowing between them, afterward they were reduced into one Province, which is now called *Birsia*, or *Bersangul*. It was heretofore *Mithridates* his Kingdome. The chiefe Citties are *Chalcedon*, *Nicomedia*, *Cerasus*, *Prusa*, by the Mountaine *Olympus*, where the great Turke kept his residence before he tooke *Constantinople*. There is also *Nicea* and *Heraclea* in *Pontus*. *Asia* properly so called, is now called *sabrum*, or *sacrum*, it is bounder on the East with *Galatia*, on the North with *Pontus* and *Bithynia*: the other parts are washed with the Sea. It containeth also within it selfe *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, both the *Myfia's*, *Caria*, *Ælides*, *Ionia*, and *Dorides*. *Phrygia* is twofold, the greater and the lesser, the greater lyeth Eastward, in which there are few Citties, but more Villages. There is also the City *Midasium* neere *Sangarius*, which was so called from *Midas* his Palce. There is also *Apanzea* the greatest City in *Phrygia*, nor farre from the River *Meander*. Also the Towne *Doymeum*, and the City *Synada*. There is also *Pessinus*. In the lesser *Phrygia* or *Troades* there were *Ilium* or *Troy*, which is so often mentioned in *Homer* and *Virgil*. Also *Pergamus* which King *Attalus* from a Castle did enlarge and change into a City: here *Apollodorus* the Rhetorician, and *Galen* were borne. *Belonius* reporteth, that among the ruines of *Troy* there are fragments and pieces of Marble Sepulchers, foundations of Walls, old Towers, and Colossusses yet remaining. There are also in this same Country the Promontory and Towne *Siguum*, in which there is *Achilles* Tombe. *Lydia* or *Meonia* hath the City *Sardeis*, where *Cæsus* his Palace was. *Myfia* neere the Hellespont bordereth on *Troas*. In this Country there is *Lampsacus*, a Colony of the Patians, and *Abydus* of the Melesians. *Caria* is situate betweene *Ionia* and *Lydia*, the Metropolis hereof was heretofore *Miletus*, which now they falsely thinke is called *Malaxo*: for the ancients did call it *Mylasa*, which *Pliny* calleth the free City, *Lib. 5. Cap. 21*. There is also *Magnesia* neere the River *Meander*. On the shore was *Ionia* neere the Island *Chios*, in which heretofore was that famous City *Ephesus*. *Æolis* is betweene this and *Lesbus*, whose Citties by the Coast side are *Myrina*, *Cuma*, now *Castri*, and *Phœa*, now called *Foglia Vecchia*. *Dorus* is by the Carpathian Sea in the *Chersonesus*, the chiefe City whereof is *Halicarnassus*, here the Historians *Herodotus*, and *Dionysius* were borne, and *Mausolus* had his Palace here. *Galatia*, which is also called *Gollogreece*, is so called from the Frenchmen, who mingling themselves with the Græcians, did heretofore possesse those parts, which lye by the Euxine Sea, betweene *Pontus* and *Cappadocia*. The Citties in it are *Ancyra*, now called *Anguri*, famous for waterd Chamlot which is made there of Goates-haire. *Sinope* was *Mithridates* his Country: *Amisus* now called *Simiso*. In this Country is *Paphlagonia*, which is now called *Romi*. *Cappadocia* which is now call'd *Amasia*, and it reacheth from *Galatia* to *Antitaurus*: on the South is *Cilicie*: on the North

North the Euxine Sea. The length of it is more than 300000. miles. Here was sometimes the flourishing Kingdom of the Amazons, whom *Tatius*, as *Isidorus* witnesseth doth elegantly call One-breasted Amazons. The Citties and Townes herein are *Trapezus*, *Themisya*, *Amasia*, where *Strabo* was borne, *Iconium* and *Maza*. *Lycia* is next to *Caria*. It hath these chiefe Citties *Patara* and *Telmessus*. *Pamphilia* followes which is parted by the River *Cataraetes* from *Lycia*. In it there were these Citties *Sida*, *Attalia*, and *Aspendum*. It is now together with *Cilicia* called *Caramania*. The Metropolis of *Cilicia* is now called *Hama*, the ancients called it *Tarsus*, here *S. Paul* was borne, being an ancient Univerfity by the River *Cydus*. *Strabo* doth much commend it. There is also the Towne *Adena* and *Heraclea* by the Mountaine *Taurus*. *Armenia* the lesser reacheth even to *Euphrates*, but on the West it is bounder with *Cappadocia*. The Rivers are *Trus*, which is now called *Castaneus*, also *Talis*, *Ottomangius*, *Parthenius*, *Dolay*, *Sangaris*, *Sangir*, which doe all runne into the Euxine Sea. Into the Propontick Sea these Rivers doe runne, namely, *Ascanius*, *Rhindacus*, *Æsopus*, and *Grænius*; and into the Hellespont these Rivers, *Simois*, and *Scamander*, which is also called *Xanthus*. Into the Agæan Sea these Rivers doe runne, *Gæcus*, *Hermus*, *Cæstrus*, *Meander*, which as *Pruseus* reporteth, maketh a hundred windings and turnings. Lastly, there doe runne into the Mediterranean Sea these Rivers, *Calbis*, *Xanthus*, *Limyris*, *Cataraetes*, and others. The Seas are the Euxine Sea, the Agæan Sea, and Pamphylian, the Propontis, the Hellespont, the Icarian, the Myrtoan, and Rhodiensian Seas. And these Seas are very convenient, both for importing and bringing in all kinde of Merchandise, and also for fishing, by which they reape much profit. The chiefe Mountaines are *Hominiuum* in *Pontus* and *Myfium*, which is also called *Olympus*. The Synnadican Mountaines are famous for Stone-Quarries, there is also *Ida* in *Phrygia* which is memorable for the ancient contention of the Goddesses for the Golden Ball, and *Paris* his judgement which hee gave there, also Gold-bearing *Imolus* in *Lydia*, *Argeum* in *Cappadocia*, *Amavum*, now called *Monte Negro* in *Cilicia*, on which there doe grow high Cedars and Juniper, also the Mountaine *Sabina*, which hath great store of Plants. There are also *Dindyma* and the Mountaine *Chimera*, which flameth like *Ætna*, and the flame thereof as *Pliny* witnesseth is encreased by casting on water, and extinguished or quenched with dunge. There is also the Mountaine *Taurus* which beginneth here, on the top whereof there are Lions, in the middle of it which hath pleasant pastures, there are Goates, and at the bottome Serpents. Whence the Poets doe faine that it is a Monster which vomiteth and spitteth fire, having a head and breast like a Lion, a belly like a Goate, and the tayle of a Dragon, and that *Bellerophon* was sent to kill this *Chimera*. There are also other Mountaines as *Antitaurus*, and *Scordiscus*, which for brevity sakes we omit. I come to the publike workes. There was heretofore in *Ionia* in the City of *Ephesus* the Temple of *Diana*, the most famous and most magnificent Temple in the World, and accounted one of the 7. wonders of the World. Here were also many Hospitals for Straungers, and for the sicke, which they

they called *Carbachara*. Moreover, there are no Innes or places of Receit for Travellers, in all those Provinces of which are subject to the Turke, except it be those publike Houses; which were built by divers meanes, but this was the most usuall. The Turkish Nobles when they were growne rich, being willing to doe some pious worke in their life time, did out of their Zeale build such Houses, for they had no kinne to bestow it on, and therefore thinking that should doe a good worke for the publike good, by raising such Structures and Buildings, they did therefore build either some bridge or an Hospitall called *Carbachara*, unto which there was a Temple adjoyning, and next to it a Bath.

THE



THE ILAND OF CYPRVS, VVITH THE ILANDS ST ALIMENE, CHIUS, MITY- LENE, NEGROPONTE, CERIGO, AND RHODES.

CYPRUS is one of the greater Ilands of the Mediter-
ranean Sea, which was so called either from *Cyprus* the
Daughter of *Cynica*, or from the Cyprus tree, which is
proper to this Iland. It lyeth in the middle of the *Issi-*
can Bay betweene *Silicia* and *Syria*: on the East it hath
the Syrian Sea, and the Issican Bay, which is commonly called *Golfo*
de Lajazzo, on the West the Pamphilian Sea: on the South the *Egypt-*
ian Sea: on the North it looketh toward *Cylicia*, which is now called
Turcomannia, according to others *Caramania*. The compasse of it is
427. miles, the length of it 200. as *Bordonius* witnesseth. It hath for the
most part an unpleasant, and unwholesome ayre, in regard of the ex-
halations and uprores which arise from the Lakes. Yet the whole
Iland is very fruitfull. For it produceth all things necessary both
for necessity and delicacies: as Wheate, Barley, and other kindes of
Graine: also excellent Wine that may compare with Crete Wine:
also Oyle, Sugar, Honey, Salt, Oranges, Citrions, Lemmons, Dates,
and other excellent fruit. Also Gold, Cotton, Wooll, Saffron, Co-
riander seed, Silke, and what not? also Emralds, Chrystall, Iron, and
Allome: and especially such great store of Brasse, which it is thought
was first found there, so that it was called Brazen *Cyprus*. There is also
a kinde of stufte made of Goates haire, which is called Chamlot. *Dio-*
dorus siculus. Lib. 16. writeth that 9. Kings did governe this Iland,
which were all subject to the King of *Persia*. It had also Greeke Ty-
rants. We read that heretofore it had 15. famous Citties, which are
now for the most part decayd and ruinated. The chieft of them
were *Paphos*, now called *Bapho*: also *Pale Paphos*, where the Inhabi-
tants doe affirme that *Venus* came first out of the Sea: there is also *Sal-*
amis which is seated in a pleasant Bay of the East shore, from whence
there is a convenient passage to *Syria*. It was afterward called *Con-*
stantia, and *Epiphanius* was Bishop thereof. There were also the Cit-
ties *Amathus* and *Ceraura*. But now the chieft are *Nicotia* and *Fama-*
gusta. But out of the Mountaine *Olympus*, there doe runne two great
Rivers *Lycus* and *Lipethus*, the former runneth Southward, the latter
North-

Northward. The other streames may be rather called Torrents than Rivers, because they are sometimes dry, and then the Inhabitants doe want water extremely. There are divers Mountaines in this Island, but the highest of them all is *Olympus*, which they call *Trohadon*, which is beautified with all kinde of trees, and hath many Monasteries on it, in which the Calojerians dwell. The compasse of it is 54. miles.

STALIMENE.

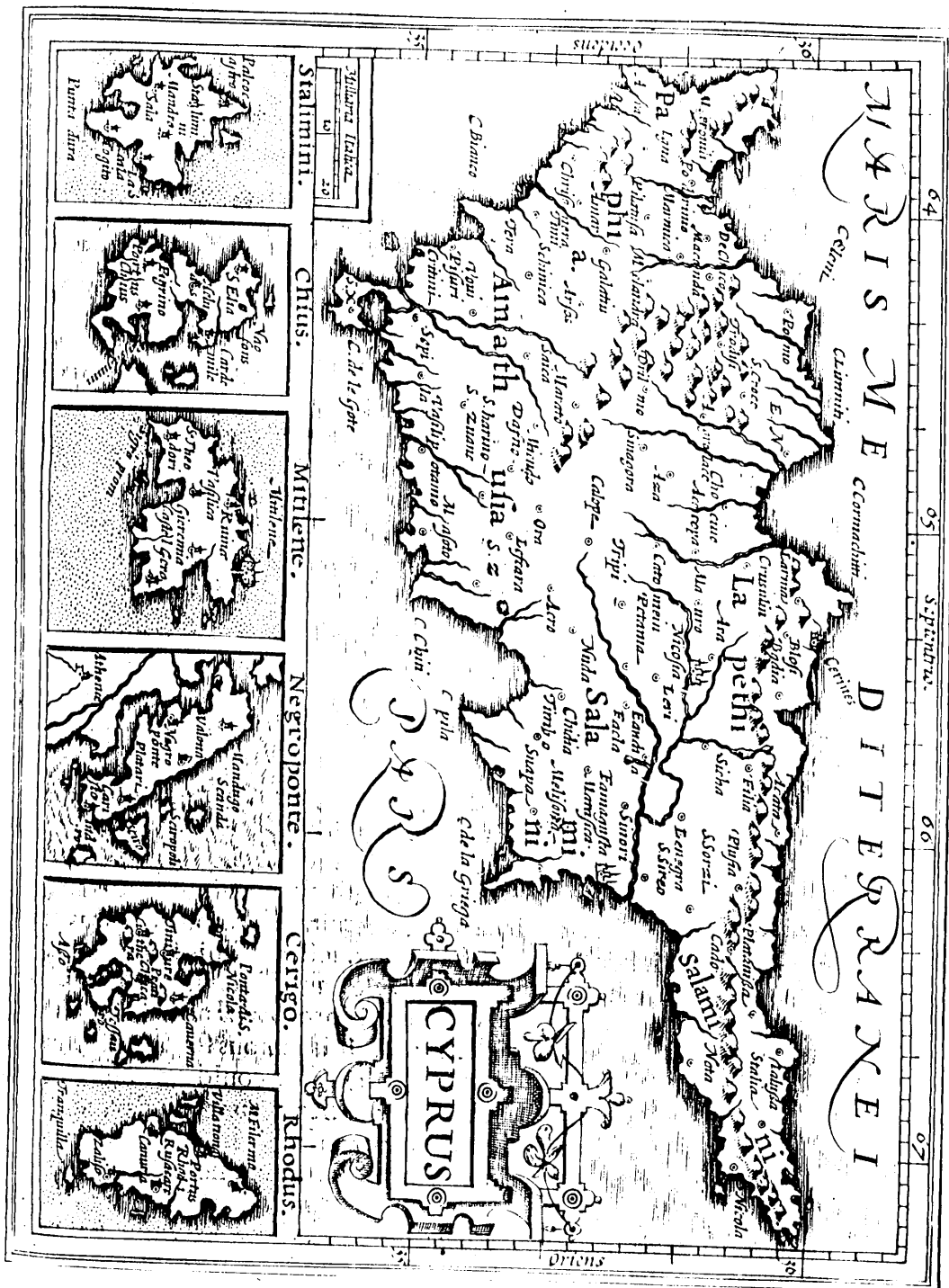
LEMNOS is an Island of the *Ægean* Sea, which the Turkes and Italians do now call *Stalimene*: it is over against *Thrace*, between the *Chersonesus* of *Thrace*, and *Athen* a Mountaine of *Macedon*, the compasse of it is 100. miles. On the East side it is dry and barren: but betweene the South and the West the Fields are very fruitfull, and doe bring forth Wheate, Pulse, Pease, Beanes, Wine, Flaxe, and Hempe. The Lemnian Earth is digged foorth now, as heretofore with many superstitious Ceremonies, and that every yeere on the 6. day of August, but not at other times. For it is forbidden upon paine of death, that none come to digge of it, either secretly or openly. The place out of which it is digged is called *Vulcan's* Mountaine. This Island hath abundance of Bay-horses, which goe softly, and doe neither pace nor trot. It hath also Serpents. Here were heretofore the Citties *Myrina* and *Ephestias*. But now the latter is ruinate and desolate, and called *Cochino*. The other is a small Towne, seated on a Peninsula which is joyned to the Island by a small Isthmus or tongue of Land: it is now called *Lemnos*.

CHIOS.

χιών *græc.*
SNOW.

THe Island *Chios* was so named, either from the Snow, or from the Nymph *Chion*. Heretofore it was called *Ætolia* as *Ephorus* reporteth. It is situate betweene *Samos* and *Lesbus*, over against *Erythra*. The compasse of it is above a hundred miles. *Chios* hath excellent good Wine, so that as *Strabo* reporteth there are Clusters of Grapes which doe weigh 6. pound. It hath also good Figges, and a kinde of Marble which was much esteemed at *Rome*. And it alone of all the rest beareth Mastick. And heretofore it was so fertile and fruitfull, that it was called the Store-houfe or Barne of *Rome*. It hath also great store of tame Partridges, which runne up and downe the Fields, and the Streets. Here are 36. Townes. The chiefe City is *Chia*, which hath a convenient Haven for Ships to ride in. It is all Mountainous. It hath these Promontaries *Posidium*, *Phanæum*, *Arvisium*, from whence some Arvisian Wines, which are now called Malmesies. In this Coun-

THE ISLAND OF CYPRVS.



try *Ion* the Tragedian, *Theopompus* the Historian, and *Theocritus* the Sophister was borne. And some suppose that *Homer* was borne here. *Cicero* in his Oration for *Archias* saith, The Colophonians doe say that *Homer* was their Citizen, the Chians doe challenge him to bee theirs, the Salaminians doe account him theirs, and the Smyrnians reckon him their Citizen. And therefore they dedicated a Chappell to him in their Towne. And many others doe contend and strive for him.

MITYLENE.

LESBUS or *Mitylena*, which is now called *Metelin* from the chiefe Citie, lyeth over against *Phrygia*, and is distant from the Continent 7. miles and an halfe. Some report that the compasse of it is 168. miles. And others say 130. miles. It hath a wholesome ayre, fruitfull fields, and good fruits. Here is the best Corne. It yeeldeth the best Wine, which is more esteemed at *Constantinople* than other wines, and for the most part it is of a pale colour betweene red and white. Here is also Marble, which is bluer than a Touchstone: here is also the Precious stone call'd *Achates*, which being worne, cheareth the heart, and driveth away care and sorrow. It doth breed strong lusty Horses, but of low stature. Heretofore there were 5. Towns in it, *Antissa*, *Pyrrha*, *Ereßos*, *Cirav*, & *Mitylene*, now *Metelin*, being the Prince-Towne of the whole Iland, which hath a Castle and a pleasant fruitfull soyle, but now it is for the most part ruined and fallen downe. This Iland hath two convenient Havens.

NEGROPONTE.

EUBOEIA now called *Nigropontus*, or *Nigroponte* on the South thrusteth forth the Promontory *Gereßto*, and *Caphareum*: on the North *Cancum*, it is no where broad, and yet the narrowest place is two miles over: but it is long, and lyeth over against *Boeotia*, and is separated from the shore by a narrow strait. Heretofore it was joyned to *Boeotia*. The compasse of it is 365. miles. This Iland hath abundance of Corne, Pulse, Wine, Oyle, and Trees fitt for Building of Shops. The Metropolis was heretofore *Chalcis* now it is called *Nigroponte* after the name of the Iland. It is famous for the death of *Aristotle*, who dyed here for griefe, when hee could not finde out the cause of the flowing and ebbing of the Sea 7. times by day, and seven times by night. Although *Suidas* reporteth that he dyed not for griefe but that he was poyson'd, and *Livius* saith that he dy'd by sickness. There are also the Citie *Eretria*, where *Simonides* the Lyrick Poet was borne: there is also *Charisus* which *Stephanus* calleth *Chironia* and

Ægea

Ægea, now it is called *Caristo*, which was famous heretofore for Marble, there are also *Helia*, *Pyrrha*, *Nesos*, *Oechalia*. *Strabo* writeth that there are two Rivers in this Iland *Cerius* and *Neleus*, which are of divers natures. For if beasts drinke out of one of them, their haire groweth white, but if they drinke of the water of the other River, their hide and haire groweth black. There is an arme of the Sea, which *Livius* calleth the Euborian Bay, which is a violent Sea, and floweth and ebboeth 7. times by day, and 7. times by night, with such a violent course, that no Ship can sayle against it. There is also the Mountaine *Caphareus*, famous for the Shipwreck of the Græcians as they returned from *Troy*, and for the death of *Palamedes* at *Troy*, the Sonne of *Euripides Nauplius* King of the Eubean Iland.

CERIGO.

PTOLEMIE calls it *Cybera*. *Pliny* heretofore called it *Porphyria*: and *Enslathius* calleth it *Porphyrysa*, from the great store of Porphyrie Marbles which is in the Mountaines: It is now called *Cerigo*. It is the first Iland of the *Ægean* Sea on the West over-against the *Laconick* Bay. It is distant from the shoare of *Peloponnesus* 5. miles, and it is 60. miles in compasse. It hath a Towne of the same name, and many Havens, which are not safe and secure, for there are many Rocks which lye scatteringly round about this Iland.

RHODES.

THERE remaineth in this Table the Iland of *Rhodes*. This as *Pliny* witnesseth was heretofore called *Ophiusa*, *Asteria*, *Æthraea*, *Tinaria*, *Corimbria*, *Atabiria*, and *Macarta*. It is distant from the continent of *Asia* 20. miles. The compasse of it is 140. miles. It hath a temperate and gentle Ayre: and it was consecrate to the Sunne, because there is no day wherein the Sunne doth not shine upon it. The soyle is fruitfull, and the Meddowes fertile, and it hath great store of fruit Trees, of which many are alwayes greene. It hath now but one strong Citie of the same name, which is situate in the Easterne part of the Iland, partly on a steepe Hill, and partly on the Sea Coast. It hath a faire and safe Haven, and it is well fortified with a double Wall, thirteene high Towers, five Castles, and other Forts and Bulwarkes. And it hath an University which heretofore was as famous as that at *Masils*, *Athens*, *Alexandria*, and *Tarsus*: and it had a brazen Colossus of the Sunne, which was seventy Cubits high, which after it had stood 56. yeeres, it was throwne downe by an Earthquake, and when it lay on the ground it was a wonderfull sight.

Dddd

sight to behold. For a man of a good stature could not fathome or embrace his Thumb. And the Fingers were greater than most Statues, and when it was broke, his Belly did gape like a great Cave. This Colossus was making twelve yeeres, and three hundred Talents of Brasse went to the making of it, and within there were great stones layd, that might make the worke stand firme. The Sultan laded 700. Camels with the Brasse of this Statue.

THE



THE KINGDOME OF PERSIA, OR THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHI.

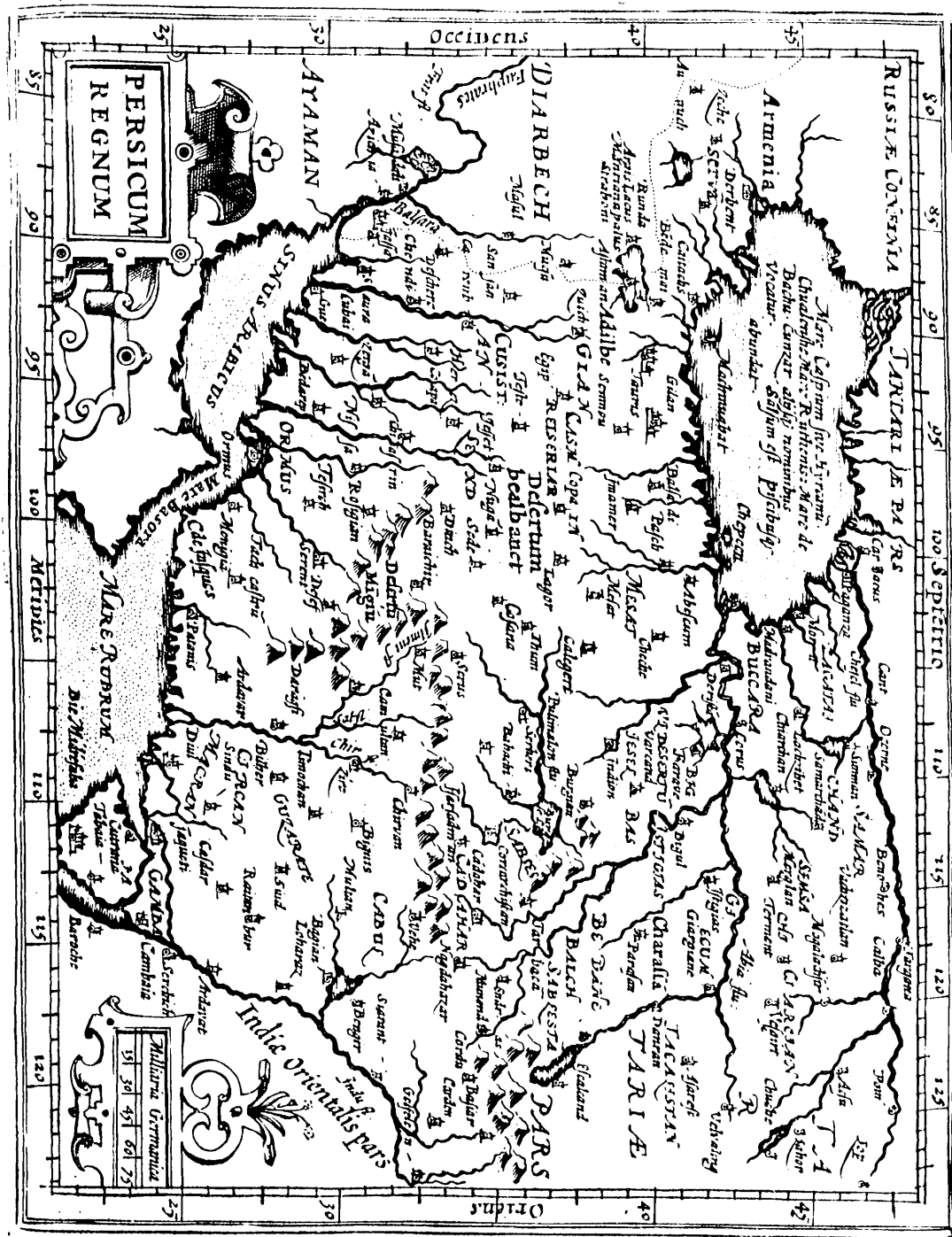
THE Persian or Sophian Empire, as it was renowned heretofore, so now also it is very famous. The Inhabitants are Persians. They are called also *Ayami*, or *Azami*, from the Kingdome of *Azamia*, which some thinke was heretofore called *Assyria*: they were called Persians from *Perfides*, and *Cheselbas* from the red Cap or Hatt which they used to weare. They were called Sophians from Prince *Sophos*. The Kingdome of *Persia* is situate betweene the Turkish Empire, the Tartarians, the Zagatheans, the Kingdome of *Cambaja*, and betweene the Hircanian or Caspian Sea, and the Persian Bay. It hath thereof on the East the Indies and the Kingdome of *Cambaja*, from which it is separated and parzed by the Mountaines and Desarts: on the North are the Tartars, neere the River *Albianus* or *Oxus*, the rest is enclosed with the Caspian Sea: on the West are the Turkes neere the River *Tigris*, and the Lake *Giocho*: on the South it is washed with the Persian Bay, and the Indian Sea, which is a large space of ground, for it containeth 38. degrees of longitude from the East to the West. And from the South to the North 20. degrees. Concerning the temper of the ayre of *Persia*, *Q. Curtius*, Lib. 5. writeth thus. There is no wholesommer Country in all *Asia*: for the ayre is temperate, here a continued shady Mountaine doth qualifie the heate thereof: and there it is joyned to the Sea which doth cherish it with a temperate warmth. But this Country is not all of one quality, nor of one soyle. That part which lyeth toward the Persian Bay, in regard it is watered with Rivers: and also that part toward the Caspian Sea, having pleasant Rivers, & a milde gentle Ayre, are both happy and fruitfull, and doe yeeld all kindes of fruits, and doe breed all kindes of living creatures. It hath abundance of Wheate, Barley, Millet, and the like Graine, and also Mettals and Pretious Stones, and *Paulus Venetus* witnesseth that it hath great plenty of Wine. The other parts are desolate by reason of the heate and drynesse. Moreover the Persians were at first an obscure Nation, but they grew famous afterward by their King *Cyrus*, who having gotten the Empire *Media* and *Lydia*, joyned it to *Persia*, and so having conquered *Asia*, and subdued all the

The Country

The Situation.

East, he left it a faire and flourishing Kingdome. *Cambyses* succeeded his Father, who added *Egypt* to the Empire, after whom *Persia* continued in one Estate untill *Darius* reigned; who being conquered by *Alexander* of *Macedon*, lost his life together with his Kingdome. It was governed by Kings 230. yeeres, as *Q. Curtius* affirmeth. *Lib. 4.* and the Prophet *Jeremiah* doth assent unto him at the 9. Chapter of *Daniel*. But now the Persian Empire which is subject to the great *Sophy*, is accounted one of the most potent Empires of all the East, which though it were sometimes oppressed by the *Sarazens*, and sometimes by the *Tartars*, yet it grew up againe in the raigne of King *Ismael*. The Countries which are subject to the Persian Empire are these, *Media*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Mesopotamia*, *Persis*, *Parthia*, *Hyrkania*, *Margiana*, *Bactriana*, *Parepamissus*, *Aria*, *Drangiana*, *Gedrosia*, and *Carmania*. *Media* is now called *Servan*, which is situate betweene *Persia*, and the *Hyrceanian* Sea, it hath on the East *Hyrkania* and *Parthia*; on the West the greater *Armenia* and *Assyria*. It is divided into the greater or the Southerne, and the Northerne *Atropatia*. The latter is colder, and therefore lesse inhabited. The chiefe Citty is *Smichia*, there are moreover these Cities, *Derb ni*, *Eres*, *Sechi*, and *Siavot*. The greater is more inhabited: it hath also the Citty *Tauris* which is placed at the foote of *Omtis*, being 8. dayes journey distant from the *Caspian* Sea. The compasse of it is almost 16. miles, in which it is supposed that there are 200000. Citizens. The Ancients did call it *Ecbatana*, where the Kings of *Persia* doe dwell in Summer. In the same Country there are *Turcomin*, *Saru*, *Sustan*, *Nassava*, *Ardavil*, and *Marant*. *Assyria* which is now called *Arzerum*, hath on the East *Media*, on the West *Mesopotamia*: on the North *Armenia*, on the South *Susiana*. It had heretofore these Provinces, *Arrapichies*, *Adiabena*, and *Sittacena*: the Citty *Ninive* is by *Tigris*, which is 60. miles in compasse. *Susiana* is now called *Chus* or *Cusistan*: it was so named from *Susis* a chiefe Citty, which is 15. miles in compasse, and was so called from the Lillies which grew there, as *Athenens* noteth, for *Susum* in the Persian language signifies a Lilly. *Mesopotamia*, which in Scripture is called *Padan Aram*, is now called *Diarbecha*, it is situate betweene the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, whence it was so named, because it lyeth εν μεσω των ποταμων, or in the middle betweene two Rivers: this Country hath a divers situation: part of it the Rivers doe fertilize or make fatt: part of it is dry and barren, and without Grasse, or Trees. The chiefe Citties are *Opha*, which is 7. miles in compasse, and *Caramil* which is farre greater than it being the Metropolis of *Mesopotamia*, which *Selimus* the Turkish Emperour tooke from the *Sophi*. *Merdin* is the seate of the Patriarke of *Chaldea*: and *Mofus* of the Patriarke of the *Nertorianians*, whose authority reacheth even to the *Indies* and *Cathaja*. In *Persidis*, which they call now *Farfi*, or *Farfitum*, there is the chiefe Citty *Siras*, which was heretofore called *Persopolis*, which was the Seate of the *Magi*. *Pliny* calls it the head Citty of the Persian Kingdome, and *Q. Curtius* the royall Palace of the East. *Hyrkania* which is now called *Grigia*, or *Corca*, or *Digument*, is next unto the *Caspian* Sea, which is therefore called the *Hyrkanian* Sea. It hath these Citties *Hyrkana*, which the *Scythians* call *Carizash*,

THE KINGDOME OF PERSIA.



Carizath, also *Besta*, and *Mesandra*. *Margiana* which is now called *Isfelbas*, is bounder on the North with the River *Oxus*. The chiefe Citty is *Iodion*, which was anciently called *Antiochia*. *Bactriana*, now called *Bacter*, or *Charassa*, is a part of *Tartaria*. The Citties are *Bactra*, which is now called *Bochara*, and also *Istigia*. *Paropamissus* is a part of *Bactriana* by the Mountaine *Paropamissus*, it is now called *Candabar*, or *Amblestam*. The chiefe Citty is *Candabar* which is a famous Mart Towne. *Aria* is so called from the Metropolis thereof *Eri*, which is 12. miles in compasse. *Carmania* which is called *Circa*, or *Chermaine* reacheth to the Indian Sea, even to *Gedrosia*, having many Citties and Havens. The Metropolis is *Chirmain*. There are also in *Carmania* these Kingdomes, *Macram*, *Eraca*, *Guadel*, and *Paran*. Some doe falsely suppose *Gesia* to be *Guzarate*, seeing *Guzarate* is the Kingdome of *Cambaja*. *Babylon* is situate betweene the Persian Bay and *Mesopotamia*, and on the right and left hand it is enclosed with the Desarts of *Susia*, and *Arabia*, is was so named from *Babylon* the chiefe Citty thereof. *Chaldea* ioyneth to it. In *Chaldea* was the Citty *Vr*, which *Iosephus* calleth *Vra*, from whence *Abraham* being admonished by God removed and went to *Haran* in *Mesopotamia*. This Kingdome hath many Rivers, as *Canas*, *Araxes*, and *Cirus*, which doe water the Southerne part of *Media*. In *Assyria* is the River *Tigris*. In *Susania* the River *Enelchus*: *Mesopotamia* hath the River *Euphrates*. In *Margiana* *Oxus*, *Arins* and *Margis*. *Bactria* hath the Navigable River *Ochus*, and others: in *Aria* are the Rivers *Arins*, *Tonclerus*, *Arapenes*, and others. It hath also divers Mountaines, as *Orontes* in *Media*, and the Mountaine *Coronus* in *Hyrkania*. Also the Mountaine *Taurus* which cutteth thorow the middle of *Persia*, which hath divers names given it by the people that dwell neere it. It hath also many woods, especially *Parthia* is very wooddy, and the Northerne part of *Hyrkania* which hath great woods, which have store of Oakes, Pinetrees, and Firre-trees, and are full of wilde Beasts, as Tigers, Panthers, and Libards. Also *Aria* is full of Woods and Mountaines, as also all *Persia*. Concerning the publike works, there are many stately and magnificent Buildings in this Kingdome, and especially in *Babylon*. As that magnificent Bridge in the Citty of *Babylon*, which the Queene *Semiramis* built over *Euphrates*, concerning which see *Munster*, *Lib. 5.* who also in the same Booke describeth a strange Garden which *Semiramis* caused to be planted. In the Citty *Susia* was the Castle *Susa*, in which the Kings of *Media* dwelt, which as *Cassiodorus* reporteth *Memnon* built with stones laid in Gold in stead of morter: this is one of the 7. wonders of the world. But of these things enough, I come to their manners. They created their Kings out of one Family. He that did not obey the King had his head and armes cut off, and his Carkasse was afterward left unburied. They had all of them many Wives, and many Concubines, which they kept for Of-spring sake, that they might have Children by them. They never consulted of waighy matters but when they had their Cups about them, for they supposed that they could then determine better of matters than when they were sober. Acquaintance and equalls did salute one another with a kisse. The Inferiours did shew reverence by outward gestures.

tures. They buried their dead bodies in the ground, and anoynted them with waxe. It was counted a hainous offence to laugh or sport before the King. Concerning the burying of their dead others doe write the cleane contrary, namely, that the Persians did bring forth the bodies of their dead without the Citty into the Fields, and there cast them forth naked to be devoured by Dogs and ravenous Fowles. And moreover that they would not suffer the bones of the dead to be buried or interr'd. And when any Carkasse was not presently devoured by the Fowles and the wild Beasts, they accounted it an unlucky signe, superstitiously beleeving that that man had a wicked impure soule, and therefore worthy of Hell, and his neighbours did lament him as a man who after this life had no hope of Felicity. But if he were soone devoured by the Beasts, they judged him happy. But now the Persians are more soft and gentle in their manners and behaviour then either the Turkes, the Tartarians, or the Sarazens. They are by nature liberall, and doe love civility: and they reverence Learning and Arts, but especially Astrologie, Physick, and Poesie. They use Parents and Brethren with much respect: and Nobility of blood is greatly esteemed: wherein they differ from the Turkes, which make no differences of blood or dissent. Moreover, they doe entertaine and use strangers curteously: but yet they are very jealous. So that they suffer not their Wives to come in a strangers sight, though in other matters they use them with great respect, contrary to the maner of the Turkes, who use their Wives like slaves. The Persian women are very faire. They doe addit themselves to Mechanick Arts, and especially weaving of Silke stufes which are transported thorow all *Syria*, and other Easterne Countries. They did feed heretofore on the fruit of the Turpentine Tree, and on Acornes, and wilde Peares: their daily food after running, or other exercises of the body was hard bread, their drinke was water. They get much by buying and selling of Pearles, and sweet Spices, but especially of Silke, of which here is great store.

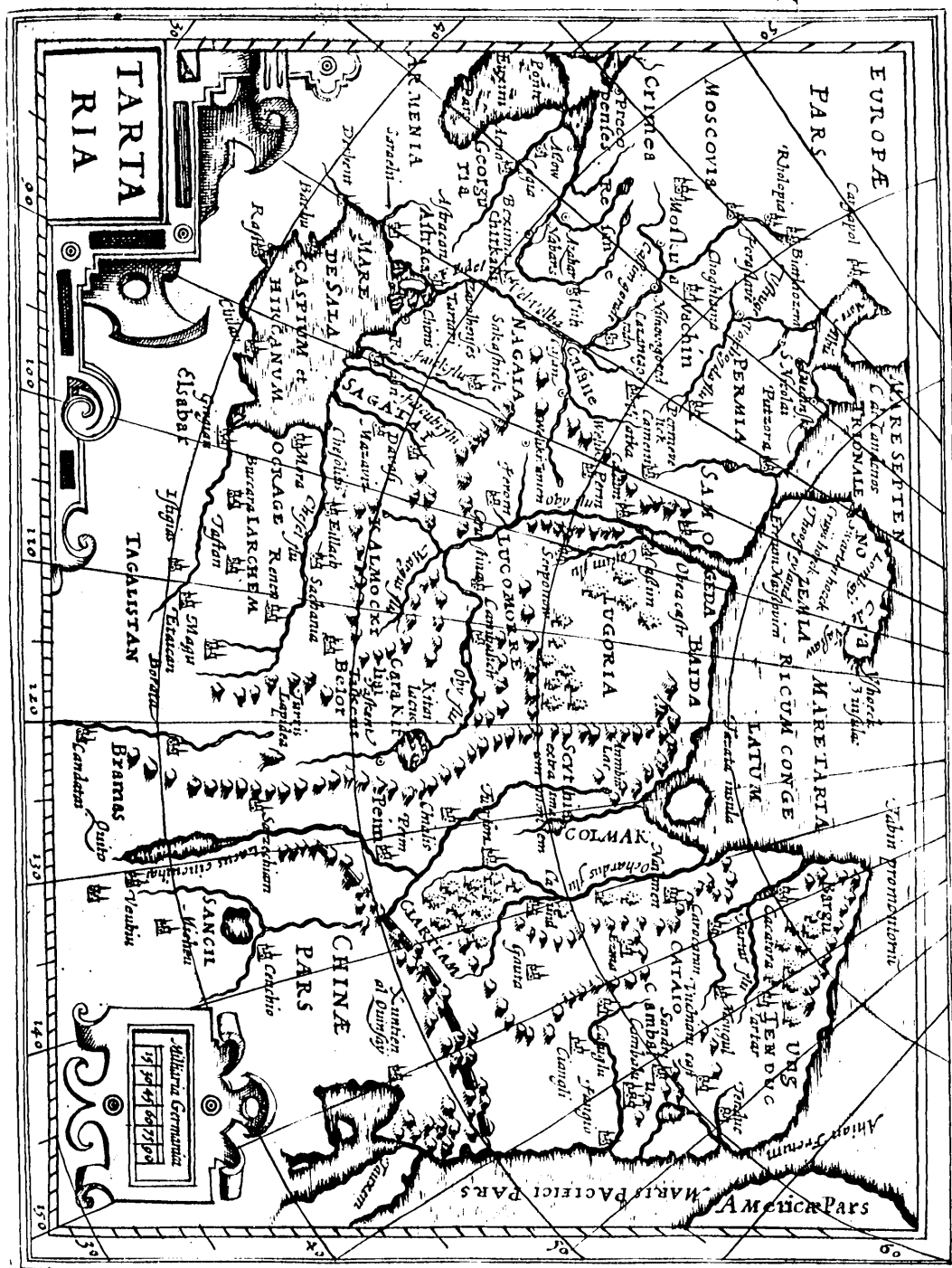
TARTARIE,

OR,

THE GREAT CHAMS EMPIRE.

TARTARIE is a very large Kingdome: for besides a great part of *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmaria* in *Asia*, with *Scythia* and *Serica*, which they now call *Cathajo*. It was so called from the River *Tartoro*, which watereth that part which wee call *Magog*, and the Inhabitants *Mongull*. It is situate in the North, on the East it hath the most potent Kingdome of *China*; on the South *India*, the Rivers *Ganges* and *Oxus*, on the West the Caspian Sea and *Poland*, from thence it confineth on *Moscovie*, and on the North the freezing Sea, which part is thought to be undiscoverd and uninhabited. The Ayre and Climate is very intemperate, & there is such horrid Thunder and Lightning in Summer, that many have beene slaine by it: now it is very hot, and by and by cold, so that thick Snowes doe fall downe. And there are oftentimes such violent stormes of winde, that they will blow men off from their Horses, and stay them as they ride, and overturne Trees by the rootes, and doe much other harme beside. It never raineth there in Winter, but often in Summer, but so sparingly, that it doth scarcely moisten the Earth. But yeeldeth good store of Wheate, Rice, and other Fruits: & it hath abundance of Silke, Ginger, Cinamon, Pepper, Cloves, Rhuebarb, and Sugar: also Muske, Pitch, and in some places Gold and Silver. In some places Wine is made, but all the Province of *Cathaja* hath no Wine. There is also a black kinde of stone which is digged out of the Mountaines, and serveth for Fuell; and they are wont to lay them on their fire, for want of wood. Moreover here are great store of Oxen, Goates, and Swine, and especially an incredible sort of Horses, and Cattell. We read in the Tartarian Epistles that the Tartarian Emperour doth keep 10000. white Mares, whose Milke serveth him for drinke. And moreover that he keepeth 20000. Huntsmen, and 10000. Falconers. And that this Country is full of Fowle, as Pheasants, Cranes, and the like. In that part of *Tartary* which the Zabolhensian Tartarians doe possesse, they report that there is a kinde of seed like to the seed of a Mellon or Pompion, but not so long, which if it bee sow'd, a Plant will spring and grow up, which they call *Borancetz*, that is, the Lambe. For it groweth almost three foote high in the figure and shape of a Lambe, which it resembleth both for the feete, the hooves, the eares, and the whole body, except the hornes. And in stead of horne it hath strange haire like hornes. It is covered with a thin skin, which the Inhabitants

TARTARIE:



tants doe pluck from it, and cover their heads with it. They report that the inward pith of it is like the meate of a Crabfish: and that if it be wounded or cut, blood will runne from it. It is very sweet, and the root having put forth of the ground, will grow up as high as ones middle. Beside this is more wonderfull: as long as it hath other hearbes growing round about it, so long it doth live like a Lambe in a pleasant Pasture, but when they are gone it doth wither and dye, which hath beene often tryd. And which is most strange, Wolves and other ravenous beasts doe most desire it. In the Citty *Quellisu* there are Hens, which in stead of Feathers have black haire like Cats, but yet they lay excellent Egges. They doe call the first Emperour of *Tartary*, who got the Kingdome and established Lawes therein *Changius Canes*, or *Cham*. *Paulus Venetus* calleth him *Cinchis*. Hee lived in the yeere of Christ 1202. Before him this Nation lived barbarously, without manners, lawes, or civill government, being of no notes in *Scythia*, and living by keeping of Cattell. The other Princes descended from this *Changius*. Hee quickly enlarged the Empire, from the Country of *Syna* and the Ocean even to the Caspian Sea. His Sonne was *Iocucham*, who begot *Zaincha* the third Emperour, whence some did call *Buthi*. Hee waisted *Russia*, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungary*. *Buthi* begot the fourth Emperour *Temir Culu*, who was that *Tamberlaine*, who is well knowne in Histories for his extreme Tyranny, who waisted all *Asia*, and entred even into *Egypt*. Hee overcame the Turkish Emperour *Bajazet*, and having tooke him prisoner, put golden fetters on him, and carryed him in a Cage thorow *Asia*. The fift Emperour begotten by *Temir Culu* was *Temir Gzar*, who fighting against the Christians in *Prussia*, was slaine there. The sixt Emperour begotten by *Temir Gzar* was *Macmetzar*. His Sonne *Ametzar* was the seventh Emperour. He begot *Sziachmet* the eighth Emperour. *Tartary* is divided into many parts, the lesser which lyeth toward *Europe* betweene *Boristhenes* and *Tanais*, and containeth the *Taurican Chersonesus*, of which we have spoke in the description of *Europe*. Also *Tartaria deserta*, in which there are many Kine: *Zagatar* which is *Scythia* within *Imaus*: *Cathasi*, with the Kingdome of *Tangut*, which is the ancient *Scythia* beyond *Imaus*: and lastly ancient *Tartaria* which was unknown to *Ptolemy*. The Metropolis of this Kingdome is *Cambalu*, by the bank of the River *Polisangus*, which is 24. miles in compasse. There are 12. Gates, and as many Suburbs. It is a Mart Towne, and very rich in Pearles, Gold, Silver, and Silke. They report that every day a thousand Carts loaden with Silkes, and brought hither out of *China*, besides other commodities. Moreover there are many famous Citties, as *Samarcauda* built by *Tamberlaine*: *Caindo*, is a Citty famous for Merchandizing, in the farthest part of *Tartary*, and many others, which for brevity sake I omit. There are many Lakes in *Tartary*, so that it would be tedious to reckon them, but yet we will name some of the chiefe. In the Province *Cavicu*, there is a Lake in which there is such store of Pearles, that they would be of no esteeme, nor nothing worth, if every one might carry away as many as he listed. Where it is forbidden on paine of death, that no man shall presume to fish in this Lake

for

for Pearles, without leave and licence from the great *Cham*. This Lake also is full of fish. There is another Lake in the Province *Cavaim* which is very full of Fish, being an hundred miles in compasse and others. It is watered with many Rivers, among which is the great River *Pulisa-hn s*. This River runneth into the Ocean, and many Boates loaden with commodities doe come up it. There is also the River *Cavomora*, which is so broad, and deepe, that it hath no Bridge over it: but yet it rowleth into the Sea: There is also *Quantu*, which is halfe a mile broad, and very deepe and full of fish: also *Quian* which as *Paulus Venetus* writeth, is thought to be one of the greatest Rivers in the world. For the breadth of it in some places is 10. miles, in others 8. miles, and in some 6. miles. The length of it is 100. dayes journey: I omit other matters, and so passe to the publike Workes and Buildings. The first is a faire great Marble Palace, beautified with Gold, which was built by the great *Cham* in the Citty *Cambu*. And there is another in the same Citty, and another in the Citty *Cambalu*, built very curiously, and it is about 4. miles in compasse, every *Quadrangle* containing a mile. It hath a very thick wall, which is 10. paces high. The outward superficies of it is white and red. In the foure corners of the wall there is a faire great Palace, which is in stead of a Castle. And so likewise in the middle before walls there is a faire Palace built, so that there are 8. Palaces in all. In these they keepe their Armour, their warlike Furniture, their Ordnance, their Bowes, Arrows, Quivers, Spurres, Bridles, Launces, Bowstrings, and other things necessary in warre, and every severall kinde of Armour is laid up and kept in severall Palaces. But in the middle of them, or the innermost Court is the Kings Palace, in which the King dwelleth. This Palace hath no Chambers, but the lower Pavement thereof is raised 10. hand breadths from the ground: The rooffe is very high, and adorned with Pictures, the walls of the Court yards and dining-rooms, doe glister with Gold and Silver. At the first entrance there are faire Pictures to entertaine the eye, and warlike Histories drawne forth with gold and lively colours. The great *Cham* hath twelve Barons in his Court, who are Governours of his 34. Provinces: and it is their Office to appoint two Rectors or Governours in every Province, and they are to provide things necessary for the Kings Army wheresoever it be, and they acquaint the King with their purposes, who by his authority confirmeth their determinations. Malefactors are punished in *Tartary* after this manner. If any one hath stolne some small matter, which doth not deserve death, he is beaten 7. times with a Staffe or Cudgell: and hath 17. blowes or strokes given him at a time, or 27. blowes, or 47. according to the quality of his offence: untill at last they come to an hundred and 10. stripes or strokes. And some doe die upon this beating. But if any one have stolne a Horse or any other thing that deserveth death, hee hath a Sword thrust thorow him. But hee that will buy out his life, hee must restore nine times as much as that which he stole was worth. If any man or woman be taken in adultery they are put to death by the Law. The Tartarians are divided into Hordes, which words signifies amongst them a Tribe

or

or Company. And as they live in severall Provinces farre distant one from another, so they are as farre distant and different one from another in their manners and kinde of life. The men are of a strong square set stature, having broad fat faces, darke hollow eyes, having great rough Beards, but the rest of their haire is shaven: they are strong of body, and bold in courage, and can endure want and labour: when they are on Horseback, if they chance to bee hungry or thirsty, they cut their Horses veines, and so drinke his blood. It is a prophane and barbarous Nation, who make warre their right, and strength and power their law. Many of them have no houses, but doe live in Carts. And because they wander from place to place, they doe usually direct their course by the Starres, and especially by the North Pole. They doe not tarry long in one place, for they thinke it a great unhappinesse to continue long in the same place. They have on use of money, and therefore they exchange one thing for another. They say that they are Ismaelites, and received the law of *Mahomet* in the yeere 1246. The Tartars doe feed on grosse meat, and especially on fesse, and that raw, or halfe sod, and on Milke, and Cheefe, but they abstaine from Hogs-flesh. They drinke Mares Milke, which they doe so temper, that it is like white wine, and is a savory well-tasted drinke. They feed very sluttishly, for they neither use Table-clothes or Napkins, neither doe they wash their hands, bodies, or Garments. They drinke also Water and Milke, and a kinde of Beere made of Millet.

THE

THE
K I N G D O M E
O F
C H I N A

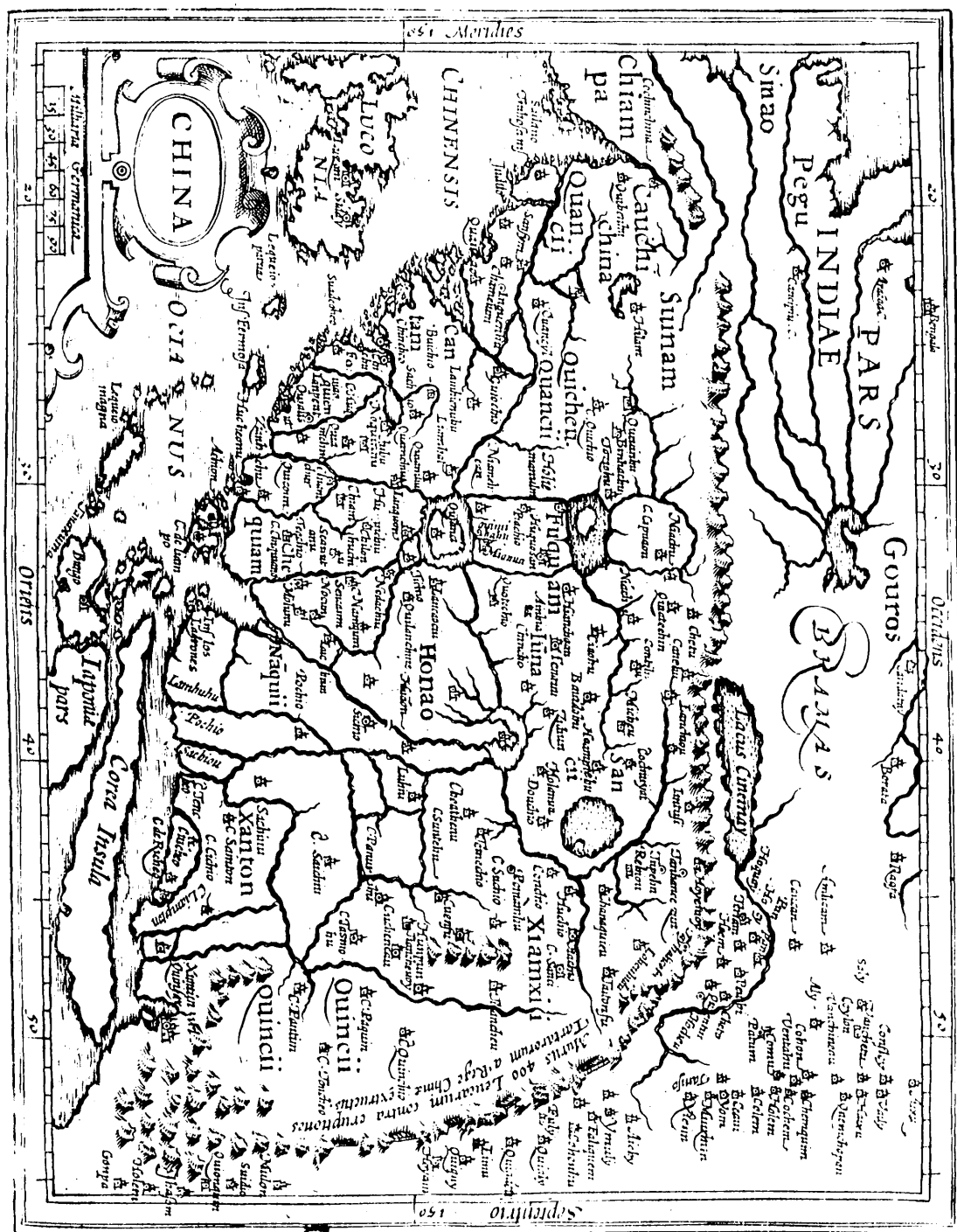
CHINA is a large and potent Kingdome. The Inhabitants doe call it *Tame*, and themselves *Tangis*. *Ptolomy* calleth them *Sinas*, which *Ortelius* liketh of, whom the most doe follow, or their neighbours the Cathajans, which *Mercator* doth more approve of. All this Country is situate by the Easterne Ocean, and it is thought to bee the farthest Country Eastward: The bounds thereof on the East are the Easterne Sea; on the South the Province of *Cauchinchina*; on the West *Brachmana*: on the North the Tartarians, a warlike Nation, from whom they are devided by the Mountaines, and a long Wall, which doe reach 500. miles. The Historians of *China* doe report that this Wall was built long since by a King whose name was *Tzinzous*, after that by his wisdom he had freed the Inhabitants of this Country from the Tyranny of the Tartars, which they had endured 93. yeeres. This Country by reason of the goodnesse of the ayre and soyle, and the industry of the people is very fruitfull. For the men are not slothfull but laborious, so that they scorne to live idly. Whence it comes to passe that every corner of this Country doth produce and bring forth something. They sow the dry ground with Wheate and Barley. The plaine wet moorish places, with Rice, which they sow foure times every yeere. The Hills and Mountaines have abundance of Pine-trees, betweene which they sow Millet and Pulse. So that every place and field beareth some fruit: and there are every where Gardens full of Roses, and divers kindes of flowers and fruits. They have great store of Hempe and Flaxe, and Woods of Mulberry Trees, for keeping of Silke-wormes. Moreover there is great store of Gold, Silver, Brasse, Iron, and other Mettals, also Pretious Stones, Pearles, Muske, Sugar, and Rheubarb: and that is thought to bee the best which is brought from thence thorow *Persia* by Land: for some thinke that the Sea doth take away much vertue from it. This Kingdome also doth produce and yeeld a medicinable kinde of wood, which the people of *China* doe call *Lampala*, and we *Radix Chinae*, or the *China* Roote: and it is commonly us'd thorow all the Indies, against Impostumes, the Palsie, and the French disease. The Roote of it is hard and heavy, and of a white colour. There are infinite store of Cattell on the Mountaines, and in the Medowes. The Woods are full of Boares, Foxes, Hares, Cunnies, Sables, Martines, and other beasts of the same kinde, whose skins are much used for lining of Garments.

E e e e

S o

So that it is both pleasant and profitable hunting of them. There are also great plenty of Birds, especially water Fowle, and such great store of Ducks, that in *Canton* which is one of the least Citties of this Kingdome, 10. or 12. thousand Duckes are spent in one day. And though this Country have great store of Fowle, yet they make them increase by this meanes. In the Spring time they lay two or three thousand Egges in the Sand, by the heate and warmth whereof young Duckes are hatched. And they doe the same in the Winter time but then they doe not lay their Egges in the Sand, but under a Wicker Basket or Pannier, on which they strew warme ashes, the heate whereof in some few dayes doth hatch the Egges. This Country is under one King and Monarch, whom the people call Lord of the World, and sonne of Heaven. There are in it 250. chiefe Citties, whose names doe end in *Fu*: which signifies a Citty: as *Cotonfu*, *Panquinsu*. And their Townes, which are many doe end in *Chen*. There are innumerable sort of Villages which are inhabited, by reason of their continuall tillage and Husbandry. All the Citties are situate by the banke of some Navigable River, & fortified with strong walls, and deepe ditches. There are many pleasant Lakes, as the round Lake in the Province of *Sancius*, which was made by an Inundation in the yeere 1557. which is memorable in regard that 7. Citties, besides Townes and Villages, and a great number of people were drowned in it, onely one Boy saved in the body of a Tree. The Rivers and the Seas are full of Fish. And this Country because it bordereth on the Sea, and hath many Navigable Rivers, is very populous both by Sea and Land. The Gates of their Citties are very magnificent and stately built. The streetes are as strait as if they were made by a line, and so broad, that 10. or 15. men may ride together in a ranke, and these are distinguisht and severd one from another with triumphall Arches, which doe grace the Citty very much. The Portugals doe report that they saw in the Citty *Fuchus* a Towre, which was built on 14. Marble Pillars, which were 40. hand breadth high, and 12. broad. This is such a curious, beautifull, and costly worke, that it farre exceedeth all the proud and magnificent structures in Europe. They have faire Temples both in their Citties and in the Countrey. The King of *China* hath a Governour under him, who is as it were a Viceroy, whom they call *Tusan*. Hee judges and determines all suites and controversies within the Kingdome, and is very severe in administering Justice. Theeves and murtherers are kept continually in prison, untill they dye with whipping, and with hunger and cold. For though they are condemned to dye, which is for the most part by whipping, yet the execution is so long delayd after the sentence is given, that the most part of those which are condemned doe die in prison. Hence it comes to passe that there are so many prisoners in every Citty: So that there are sometimes a thousand Prisoners in the Citty *Canton*. Theft (than which no crime is more hatefull in these parts) is punished with whipping and cruell stripes. And this is the manner of their whipping. They set a man with his face bending downward, with his hands bound behind him, and then they whipp him on the thighs

THE KINGDOME OF CHINA.



thighs with a whipp made of Reedes and Canes, which giveth such a vehement stroke, that the first blow will make the blood spring forth, and the second blow will so torment the malefactor, that he cannot stand upon his feete. Two Beadles doe whipp him on both his thighs with such vehemency, that the most of them do dye at the 50. or 60. stroke for al their sinewes are broken. The Portugals report that every yeere above 2000. men are put to death in this manner. Their whipp is 5. fingers thick, and one broade, which they wet continually with water, that it may be more flexible, and may give the stronger blow. It is lawfull for the men to have many wives, one of which they keepe at home, and the rest in other places. They punish adultery with death. In the Citties there are no Brothells, for all the whores are banisht into the Suburbs. They celebrate their Nuptiall Feasts, and weddings, at the time of the new Moone, and commonly in the Moneth of March, which is the first day of their new yeare. And they doe keepe these Festivalls with great solemnity, and for many dayes together, with Organs, Musick, and Comickall Playes. The Chinoans have for the most part broad faces, thin beards, flat Noses, and little Eyes: yet some of them are well favoured enough. Their colour and complexion is like the Europeans, but they are somewhat browne, and swarrie that dwell about *Canton*. They seldome or never goe out of their owne Countrey, neither doe they admit any stranger to come into the innermost parts of their Countrey: unlesse the King give him leave. They are as stout drinkers, as the Germanes and Dutchmen. Concerning the Religion of this Countrey, they beleeve that all things were created, that all things here below are governd from above, and from the Heaven: which they beleeve to be the greatest of al the Gods, whom they expresse by the first Character of their Alphabet. They doe worship the Sunne, the Moone, and the starres, and the Divell (whom they painte in the same manner as the Europeans doe) least hee should doe them harme as they say. The Chinoans are so neate in making all kind of household stuffe, that they seeme rather the workes of nature then of Art. The use of Ordinance, and the Art of Printing is here of such antiquity, that they know not the first Inventor thereof. The Portugalls doe write much concerning their sagacitie and craftinesse, and that they have Coaches, which will goe with Sayles, which they know so well how to guide, that they will make them in a short time carry them by Land whither the list. Neither can I omit their cleare white kind of Potters ware, which wee call *China ware*, which they make in this manner. They mingle Sea snales or Periwinkles, with egge-shells, and putting some other things to them, they beate them till they become one substance. Then they lay it under the ground, and there they let it lye to season and ripen 80. or 100. yeare, and they leave it to their heyres as a precious treasure, so that they commonly do come to use that which their Grandfathers first laid to ripen. And it is an ancient custome observd amongst them, that he that takes away the old must lay new in the place. Here is much commerce and trading especially for sweete spices and silkes. For out of *Malacca*, *Bengals*,

and other places, Pepper, Saffron, Muske Nutts, Cassia, and other kindes of sweete Spices are brought into *China*. But their chieft trading is in Silke. For *John Barrius* in his *Decads of Asia* doth write that at the Citty *Nimpo*, which some doe call *Liampo*, that hee saw some Portugals in three moneths space, that carried away by Ship-
pin 166000. pound waight of silke. Also *Antonius Pigafetta* doth affirme, that Muske is brought from hence into other parts of the World: and *Andreas Corfalis* saith, that Rheubarb and Pearles, are brought from hence.

Eccc 3

THE



THE EAST INDIES.

THE *Indies* is the greatest Country in *Asia*, it is so called from the River *Indus*. *Ptolemy* divideth it into two parts, namely *India* on this side *Ganges*, and *India* beyond *Ganges*. It is thought that the latter is called in the sacred Scriptures *Hevila*, or as some write *Havilah*, or *Evilath*, and the former *Seria*. But wee read in *Marinus* that the Inhabitants doe call it *Macyn* or *Magin*: others that follow *Mercator* doe call it *Mangi* and *China*. *John Barrius* affirmeth that the Inhabitants doe call the former *Indostan*. It is the largest Country of all the world. *Pomponius* writeth that a ship may sayle 60. dayes and nights along the coast of it. But it is bounder, (according to *Pliny* and *Strabo*) on the West with the River *Indus*, which divideth *Persia* from *India*: on the North is the Mountaine *Taurus*: on the East it is encompassed with the Easterne Ocean: on the South with the Indian Ocean. The Country hath a wholsome gentle ayre, yet it is so great that it hath a different climate in many places; for in some places it is hott namely toward the *Æquator*, and in other places temperate enough and rather cold towards the North. But the Countrey it selfe in generall both for the Situation, the ayre, and the fertility of the Soyle, doth farre exceede other parts of the world. Here new Starres doe rise and set, and here are two Harvests in a yeare and two Summers, and the Winter is in the middle betweene them, and the Estesian or East windes doe coole and qualifie the heate. Although this Countrey for the most part hath no Wheate, yet it yeeldeth plenty of Pulse, and other graines, and especially of Barley, and Rice. It doth also bring forth divers other fruits, as Pepper, Franckincense, Myrrhe, Ginger, and in the most Southerne parts Cinnamon, Spicknard, and other Aromaticks and sweet spices, as *Arabia* and *Æthiopia*. There are also Honey or Sugar Canes. Besides it hath many Druggs, and rootes of trees, some of which are wholsome, and some hurtfull. What should I speake of their Mettalls, stones, and Mineralls. For there is great store of gold and silver in the Countrey, as also of Brasse, Iron, and Copper as *Diadormus* witnesseth: But *Pliny* saith that it hath neither Brasse nor Leade, but instead thereof, Precious stones and Pearles, which the Sea casteth up upon the shoare. For it hath abundance of Berills, Adamants, Carbuncles, and Pearles. Here is filke enough to furnish all the world. Here are greater beasts than in others parts of the world, as Oxen, Cammels, Lions, Dogs, and Elephants. There are great store of Elephants. And great Dragons in the Wildernesse, that are as bigge as Elephants, and doe fight continually with them. And Dogs as fierce as Lions. And great store of Serpents, which the Inhabitants doe roast and eate, and a kind of

Ants,

THE EAST INDIES.



Eccc 4

Ants, which they eate with Pepper as we doe Crabfishes. Here are white Apes, and Cameleons, which were heretofore thought to live by aire. Moreover there are divers sorts of Birds not knowne to other Nations, besides great store of Hens, Pheasants, and Partridges, and also Parrets of divers colours. *Pliny* writeth thus of the Indies. The Indians alone of all nations were never droven out of their Countrey, they had from *Bacchus* to *Alexander* the great 153. Kings, in 6402. yeares, and 3. monethes. And *Strabo* writeth that never any but *Bacchus*, *Hercules*, and *Alexander* got the victory against them, although *Cirus* and *Semiramis* assailed them often. But leaving these matters let us passe to the Citties. The companions of *Alexander* the great doe write, that there were 5000. Townes in that part of *India* which they conquer'd, and every one as bigge as *Co*, whence you may easily collect the vast largenesse of this Countrey. The chiefe Cittie is *Calecut*, which is the famous Mart of all the East. There are also other Citties, as *Cambaja*, *Decan*, *Batticalla*, *Canonor*, and many others. There are also many great Lakes. In the history of *Alexander* there is a mention made of a Lake, which hath great old wood in it, here *Alexanders* army was like to perish for thirst. But the greatest Lake of all is *Chiamy*, which is 400. Miles in compasse, and is 600 Miles distant from the Sea. Hence many chiefe Rivers doe issue: the next unto this Lake is *Cincunhay* and others. Here are many great Rivers. It is reported that *Alexander* the great did sayle every day 600. Furlongs in the River *Indus*, yet he could but sayle over it in 5. moneths and odde dayes: and yet it is lesser than *Ganges*. It riseth out of the Mountaine *Causafus* which is called *Paropamisus*, and now *Naugocrot*, and so having runne 900. miles it dischargeth it selfe into the Southerne or Indian Ocean. In which compasse of ground it receiveth 20. Rivers, but the famousest are *Hydaspes*, which bringeth 4. others with it, and *Cantabra*, which bringeth three with it. Some say that the Rivers *Ganges* doe issue from unknowne Springs, as *Nilus*, and that it watereth the Country round about as *Nilus* doth: some say that it riseth out of the Scythian Mountaines, and that 19. Rivers doe runne into it: Some say that the Springs thereof doe breake forth with great violence: and so rowling down thorow the Rocks, it runneth first thorow the Plaines, and from thence glideth gently forward, and that it is 8. miles broad in the narrowest part of it: and in other places 100. Furlongs broad, and is no where lesse then 20. yards deepe. This River in the Scriptures is called *Phison*. But now Geographers doe seeke for it. For some suppose it is that River which floweth into the Bay of *Bengala*, perhaps in regard of the affinity betweene their names; for the Inhabitants doe call it *Guengua*. But our *Mercator* sheweth by good probable reasons that *Ganges* is that River which is called *Rio de Cantan*. Next to these Rivers, there are the Rivers *Mandona*, *Chaberis*, *Ava*, *Campumo*, *Menam*, *Menon*, and many others. *Megasthenes* reporteth that there are 60. Rivers in the Indies, many of which doe overflow their bankes in the Summer like *Nilus*, which is the chiefe cause of the fruitfulness and fertility of this Country. It is said that *Ganges* hath Crocodiles as well as *Nilus*, also

The Cities.

The Lakes.

The Rivers.

also Dolphins, and Eccles 30. foote long, as *Pliny* witnesseth. Moreover the chiefe part of the East-Indies lieth over against the Southerne or Indian Ocean, by the Shore or Sea Coast: which although for the most part it hath Havens, yet in many places it is so environed with Ilands, Rocks, and Sands, that it is dangerous sayling that way. *Solimus* saith that the Indian Seas have Whales as bigge as 4. Acres of ground. There is also a kinde of Fish called a Whirle-poole, which are very great, and will lift themselves above the Hatches of a Ship, and will so spout Sea-water out of their spouts, that the waight of it falling downe againe is ready to overset Ships. Here are many Mountaines, so that it would bee troublesome to reckon them, many of which have no greene things on them. *Imaus*, *Emodus*, *Paropamisus*, doe joyne together being parts of *Causafus*. The Woods in the Indies as *Solimus* writeth are so thick that you cannot shoote an Arrow into them: their Orchards have Figge-trees which are 60. yards about. And the shadow of their boughs doe reach two Furlongs. Their leaves are like an Amazonian Bucklar. Their Apples are very sweete. The Marshes have a kinde of Reeds which is so thick that being cleft, and hallowed, it doth serve for a Boate to sayle with. The Indies have onely the Ebon-tree, and on the Rocks there are some Trees, which doe sweat forth Frankincense. It hath also another Tree that beareth Indian Nuts. All this Nation was devided heretofore into 7. orders or rankes, the first was the Philosophers: the second the Husbandmen: the third the Shepherds: the fourth the Artificers: the fifth the Souldiers: and the sixth the Epophors or Spies, who informe the King of all things done in *India*. The seventh were publike Counsels, being few in number, but famous for Nobility and wisdom. For out of them they were chosen to be of the Kings Counsell, and to judge of doubtfull matters. Moreover the Captaines and Princes were chosen out of them. Concerning their Lawes and Statutes: the most of them have unwritten Lawes: and some of them written, in which as in their contracts and bargaines they are very plaine, neither are they litigious and desirous of controversies. For they know not what belongs to Bonds and Morgages, and they lend without witnesses or sealing of Bonds, even upon their owne words. Hee that is found and convinced do have borne false witness, hath the tops of his fingers cut off. Hee that depriveth another of any members, is not onely punished in the same member, but his hand is also cut off. But if any man deprive an Artificer or Tradesman of his hand or eye, it is death. Nobility of blood is much esteemed among them, and that anciently. The most of them have noe learning, but doe all things by memory. The *Gymnosophists* who are called *Brachmani*, are their Priests: and they toe study Astrologie, Philosophie, and Physicke. And besides these, there are also the *Abauti*, who are very abstainous for a time, and afterward they thinke they may freely commit all manner of wickednesse. The Indians doe all weare long haire, their chiefe bravery consists in Pretious Stones, and their habit is various and different. Some doe goe in Linnen or Woollen: some are clothed with Beasts skins,

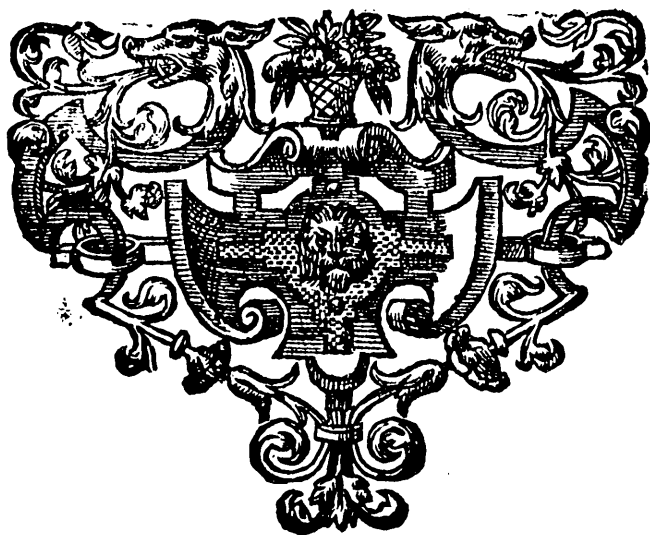
The Mountaines.

The Woods.

Their governours.

skins, or Birds Feathers, some goe naked, and doe cover onely their secret parts. Their bodies are black, which is not accidentall but naturall arising from the quality of the seed of which they are begotten. They are of a great large stature. They have many Wives, which they buy of their Parents for a paire of Oxen, and some they keepe to be their slaves, others for issue sake and pleasure, and unlesse they enforce them to be chaste, they may lawfully play the Harlots, Artificers and Tradsmen are in great esteeme in the Indies, for they are not onely free from tribute, but they have corne allowd them by the King. And there is great trading here in many places, especially for sweet Spices Precious Stones, Cotton, and Silke.

THE



THE CHIEFE ISLANDS OF THE EAST-INDIES, AMONG WHICH ARE THE FAMOUS MOLUCCO ISLANDS.



HERE followeth in our method the *Molucco* Ilands with others, which are famous thorow the World for abundance of sweet Spices and especially Cloves. There are five Ilands which are comprehended under this name, *Ternate*, or *Tarante*, *Tidor* or *Theodors*, *Motir* or *Mushil*, *Machian* or *Mare*, and *Bachian* or *Bachianum*. They lye under the Equinoctiall betweene the Ilands *Celebes* and *Gilolo*. The greatest of them is scarce 6. miles in compasse: and all of them are not above 25. miles in compasse. The Ayre is very unwholesome, and many Merchants that come to trade, doe die here. The soyle is dry, and spongie, so that it presently drinkes in all the raine that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It doth bring forth many Aromaticks and sweet Spices, as Nutmegs, Mastick, Aloes, Saunders, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Cloves, of all which it hath wonderfull great store. It yeeldeth no kinde of food, but that which is gotten by exchange of these commodities. There are also in the *Molucco* Ilands such great Canes, that the Inhabitants doe make Tunnes and Hogheads of them. The Clove Tree groweth out of the Rocks, and afte 4. yeeres growth, it beareth fruit. The Leaves of this Tree both for shape and thickness are like the leaves of a Bay Tree. The Blossomes doe put forth like Fennell seed, and are like the Blossomes of an Orange Tree. The Fruit as soone as the Blossome is fallen off, buddeth forth like a Naile, whence it is called a Clove from *Clavus*, which signifies a Naile, because a Clove is like a Naile. At the first they are red, but afterward the heat of the Sunne maketh them waxe black: and they sprinkle them with Salt-water to harden them and make them last the better. And these Trees grow thick together, like a Wood. The Inhabitants doe part these Trees among themselves, and doe hide the fruit of them, that they may sell it to Merchants. In these Ilands there is a kinde of Bird called *Manucodina*, about the bignesse of a Magpie, and halfe a foote long: The head of it is not round but flat like a Swallowes, and it hath a long forked tayle, but no feete; so that it flyeth continually, and liveth by the ayre. On the fore part of the head it hath feathers as small as an haire. It is of a fresh bright greene colour, like the greene feathers of a wilde Ducke, or an Emerald. Under the throate it hath small short feathers, which are yellow, or of a Citron or Orange colour, and the breast is brighter. The uppermost part of the neck from the head is covered with thick feathers, of a sooty colour, which reaching to the tayle, doe spread abroad, and are there of a lighter colour. The belly of it is of the same colour, and it is as bigge beneath as above. The wings

wings of it being spread forth, are halfe a foote in breadth. And the feathers are underneath of a Box colour, and those about are white and halfe speckled with blacke. The Quills of the Feathers doe not stick in the wings, but stand off from them, so that the winde and ayre may passe thorow them. If this Bird light there they superstitiously beleve that it is sent from Heaven or from *Mahumets* Paradise. And they make so great account of it, that Kings thinke themselves safe in Battle by the protection therof, albeit according to their custome they place themselves in the forefront. The chiefeft of these Islands are *Tidor* and *Ternate*, the last of which hath two convenient Havens. The Inhabitants of these Islands are Heathens, and doe worship the Sunne and Moone as Gods: they ascribe the government of the day to the Sunne, and of the Night to the Moone, and they say that the Sunne is a Man, and the Moone a Woman, and they call them the Father and Mother of the other Starres, all of which they account to be the lesser Gods. They doe salute and reverence the rising Sunne with certaine Verses, and also the Moone when it shineth by night, and doe pray unto her for Children, that their Cattell may prosper, and the Earth may be fruitfull, and such other matters. But they reverence Piety and Justice, and especially they love Peace and Quietnesse, and doe hate Warres. These *Molucco* Islands were discover'd by **CHARLES** the fifth, concerning which I will discourse, because it is worthy of memory. When there arose a dissention betweene the Portugals in the East, and the Castellians in the West, both striving to enlarge their Princes Territories: that the one might not hinder the other, the new world, by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the sixth, and others, was devided into two parts: and Articles and Conditions drawne betweene them, that whatsoever should be discovered by any voyage made from the Islands of the Atlantick Sea, which are commonly call'd the *Hesperides* toward the East, should belong to the Portugals: and whatsoever was discover'd Westward should belong to the Castellians; so the latter discover'd *America*: and the former the most parts of the East, and in proceffe of time the desire of gaine drew them on so farre, that it is said they encroached on the part which was adjudged to the Castellians: which controversie cannot be decided unlesse *Ferdinando Magellanus* be made Judge thereof. For he being a Portugall and hating his Prince *Emanuel*, because he had not rewarded him for the service he had done him, shewing that the Moluccoes by the former division did belong to the Castellians, and being sent in the yeere 1519. by *Charles* the fifth, to discover the aforesaid Islands by a new way, he so cast and framed his voyage, that having sayled from *Spaine* 52. degrees Southward, and then bending his course Westward, hee sayld round about by the lower Hemisphere, and so at last his Ships arrived in the East at the *Molucco* Islands which he sought. And so his companions sayling along the upper Hemisphere by the Coasts of *Asia* and *Affrick* returned into *Spaine*, having sayled round about the World. But *Magellane* himselfe was slaine as he was fighting against the Barbarians before the discovery of the Moluccoes: and after some of his company had found

THE ISLANDS OF THE EAST-INDIES.



found out the Moluccoes, the other Ships being dispersed abroad, and tooke, there was but one Ship onely that returned safe into *Spaine* loaded with sweet Spices: and great Pearles, which are found in some of the Ilands, some as bigge as a Turtles Egge, or a Hens Egge, or a Goose Egge. Truly these Mariners are more worthy of eternall memory, than those Argonauts who sayled with *Iason* of *Thessaly*, Prince of the Argonauts to *Colchis*. And the Ship it selfe, which returned safe and well home after so many perils and dangers, is more worthy to be placed among the Starres, than that old Ship *Argo*. For this sayled onely from *Greece* by *Pontus*. But *Magellanes* Ship sayled from *Spaine* Southward, and then by the lower Hemisphere Westward, and so having sayled round about the world, returned Westward thorow the upper Hemisphere into *Spaine*. So much concerning this; let us now proceed to other matters.

The MOLUCCO Ilands.

GILOLO or *Gilolum* which is also called *Batochina*, is one of the Ilands which they commonly call *Del Moro*. The Climate here is intemperate, and the Ayre hott. It hath abundance of Rice, and of the pith of a kinde of Tree, which is called *sagu*, of which they make bread: and out of the same Tree they get out a kinde of juyce, which they drinke in stead of wine. It hath great store of wilde Hens. And the Sea neere unto it hath great store of Crabs, which taste like Mutton. The Inhabitants are Barbarous and cruell, and as heretofore so now, they will cate mans flesh. The Iland *Celebes* with some others, which are comprehended under the same name doe lye Westward from the Moluccoes. There is the Ile *Ambon*, which nameth the Ilands neere unto it. It is 500. miles in compasse. But it is rugged and barren, and the Inhabitants thereof are *Anthropophagi*, or Men-eaters, and Pirates: *Bandan* are about 7. small Ilands, which are situate on the South side of the *Molucco* Ilands, in the seventh degree of Southerne Latitude, others doe place them in 6. degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$. They are called *Baudan*, which is the greatest Iland, and doth name all the rest, also *Mira*, *Rosolargium*, *Ay*, *Rony*, *Neira*, and *Gunnape* the least of them all, which burneth continually, and is uninhabitable. These Ilands have Nutmegs and Mastick growing upon one Tree. The Nutmegge Tree, is a tall spreading Tree, like to our Oake. The Nut hath a threefold shell or covering. The first is thick to defend it against the weather. The other is a thin skinn like a Nut, which encompasses a third shell: this thin skin is the blossome of the Nutmeg, which the Spaniards call *Macis*, and we Mace, being an excellent and wholesome kinde of Spice. There is Ginger in all these Ilands, of which there are two sorts, wilde, and planted Ginger which is better than the other: it hath a leafe like Saffron, the roote hath a sweet smell, but being tasted biteth like Pepper, and hotter then Pepper.

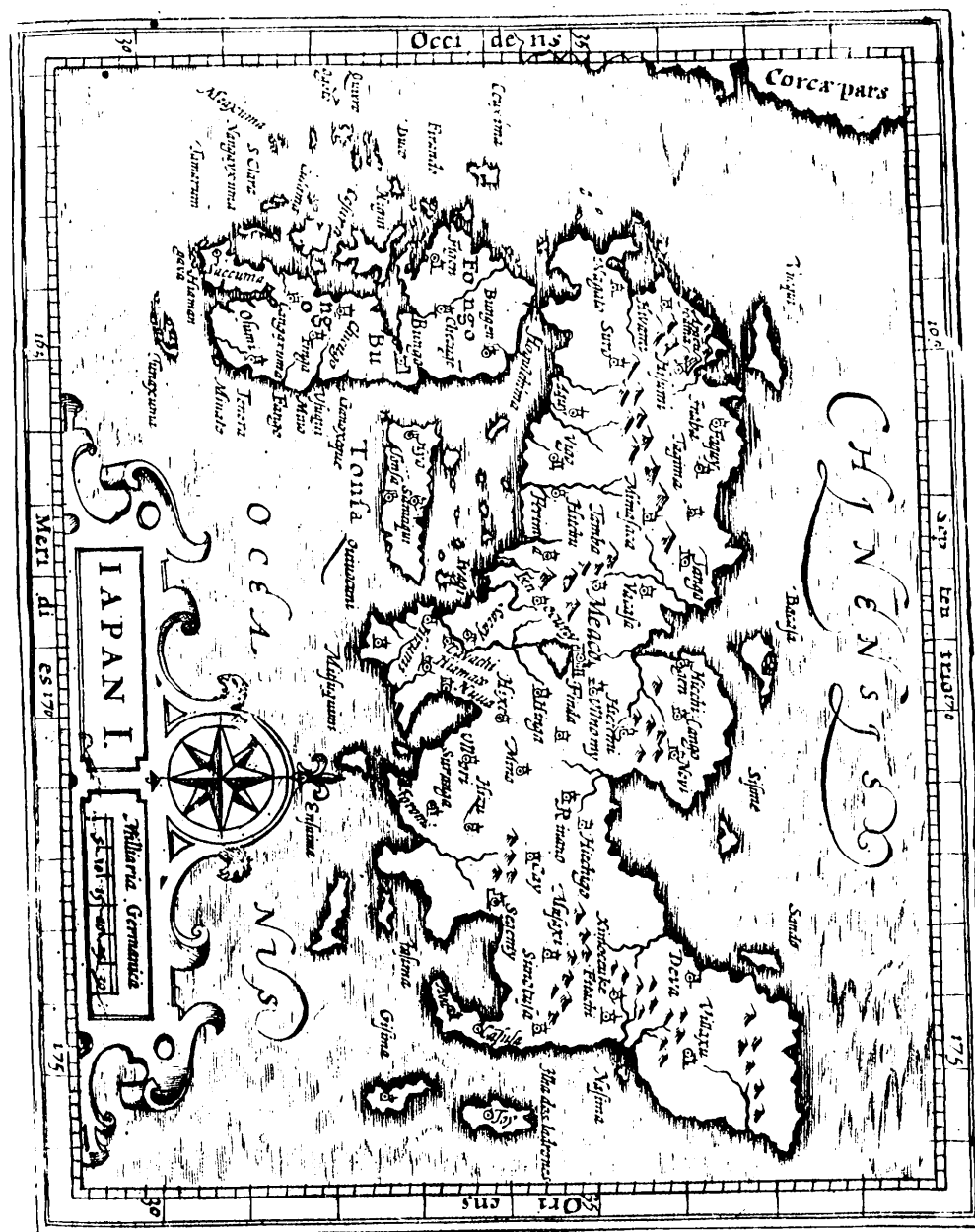
Cinamon,

Cinamon, which *Herodotus* reporteth is sometimes found in Birds Nests, and especially in the Phoenix Nest, is the Barke of a Shrub, which is like a Pomegranate Tree. This Barke when it gapeth and cleaveth with the heat of the Sunne is tooke off from the Tree, and so being hardned in the Sunne, it becomes Cinamon, and because it is long like a Reece or Cane it is commonly call'd Canella or Cinamon rinde. The Iland *Timor* is situate in the 10. degree of Southerne Latitude. It hath great store of yellow and white Saunders, with which the Ilanders doe trade for Iron, Hatchets, Swords, and Knives. *Mercator* calleth the Iland *Borneo*, which *Ptolemy* calleth the Iland of good Fortune. It lyeth betweene *Cambaja* and *Celebes*, and *Calamianes* is next unto it. The Southerne part of it is under the *Aequinoctiall* Line, the rest lyeth Northward. It is the greatest Iland in that Ocean, and some doe report that the compasse of it is three moneths sayle, others report that the circumference of it is 2200. mile. It aboundeth with all things necessary, and it yeeldeth Camphire, Mushrooms, Adamants, and little Horses. There are many Havens in this Iland and faire Citries, as *Cabura*, *Trajaopura*, *Tamoarates*, *Malano*, and *Borneo*, which is the chiefe of them all: in which there are 25000. Inhabitants. It is situate in a Moorish Fennish place by the Sea side, like *Venice*. The Turke is their King, unto whom they must not speak but by an Interpreter.

THE ILAND OF IAPAN.

HIS Iland *Marcus Paulus* calleth *Ziprangri*, *Maginus* here-
tofore call'd it *Ghryse*, and *Mercator* the golden *Cherso-*
nesus: but they call it commonly *Iapan*. There are
three chiefe Ilands, as *Peter Maffesius* witneseth, some
other scattering Ilands which lye by them, and are se-
parated from them by armes of the Sea which flow betweene them.
The first and the greatest is call'd *Iapan*, which is devided into three
and fifty Signiories or Lordships: the chiefe whereof are *Meaci*, and
Amaguncij. The second is called *Ximo*, and it hath 9. Lordships, the
chiefe whereof are *Bungi*, and *Figen*. The third is *Xicoum* which con-
taineth 4. Kingdomes. The length of the whole Iland as some doe
report is almost 200. leagues: but breadth is not so much, for it is no
where above 30. leagues broad, and in some places but 10. There is
no certainty concerning the compasse of it. It lyeth Northward
from the *Æquinoctiall* from the 30. degree, almost to the 38. degree.
On the East it hath new *Spaine*; on the North *Scythia*, or *Tartary*, on
the West *China*: and on the South a great Sea betweene it and undis-
cover'd Lands. It hath a wholesome Climate, but it hath much cold
and Snow, neither is it very fruitfull. In the moneth of September
they doe reape their Rice, and in some places they doe reape Wheate
in May, neither doe make Bread of it, but a kinde of Pudding. The
Inhabitants doe digge divers sorts of Mettals out of bowels of the
Earth, which maketh other remote Nations come to trade with
them. And this Iland hath such store of Gold, that as *Marcus Paulus*
Venetius witneseth, the Kings Royall Palace was cover'd, with streets
of Gold, as we cover Houses with Lead or Brasse. They have Trees
for delight and bearing of fruit like ours. And in many places there
is great store of Cedar Trees, which are so tall and thick, that Car-
penters make Pillars of Churches of them, and Mafts for Ships of
great burthen. The Japonians doe not keep Sheepe, Hogs, Hens, nor
Geese about their Houses, But in the Fields and Meddowes there are
whole Drowes of Oxen and Horses: and the Forrests and Thickets
are full of Wolves, Connyes, Boares, and Harts. And it hath divers
sorts of Fowle, as Pheasants, Duckes, Ring-Doves, Turtle-Doves,
Starlings, and Moorchens. *Iapan* was heretofore subject to one Em-
perour or Governour, who was called *Vo* or *Dair*, untill he growing
effeminate with long peace, and adding himselfe to pleasure and
idlenesse, began to bee contemned and despised of his owne Nobles,
and especially the *Cubi*, for so the two chiefe Noblemen were call'd,
who afterward slew one another. But he is counted the chiefe of the
Japoni-

THE ILAND OF IAPAN.



The names of
the Cities.

The Havens.

Mountaines.

Their publike
workes.

The private
Buildings.

Their manner
of government

Japonians, who governeth *Meacum*, and the Lordships neere unto it, which Country they call by one common name *Tensa*. The Tyrant *Nobunurga* did sometime possesse these parts. He being kill'd in his Throne by Conspirators, and his Children either expelled or murthered by faction and force, *Faxiba* one of the chiefe Dukes succeeded after him. But now *Taicofana* or *Taico* is the Monarke of *Iapan*. The chiefe Citty of *Iapan* is *Meacum*, which is a great Citty, being 21. miles in compass, but now a third part is decayd by the Ilanders civil Warres. Here the chiefe Magistrates of *Iapan* dwell. There are besides the famous Citty *Osacaia*, which is potent, free, and the richest Citty as some suppose in all the East. Heere are a great many Merchants which resort hither from every place, of which the meanest is worth 30 thousand Crownes, and the other are incredible rich. *Bungum* is a chiefe Citty, and well seated, in which there is a great number of Christians. There is also the Citty *Coya* sacred to one *Bontius*, whom they call *Combodassi*. All the Princes are buried in this Citty, or if otherwheres, yet they send one of their teeth at least to be buried here; so much do they reverence this place. *Ficngo* is a Citty 18 leagues distant from *Meacum*. This Citty in *Nobunungas* time was for the most part wasted. And an Earthquake in the yeare 1596. ouerthrew a great part of it, and afterward the greatest part of that which remained was burnt. There is also the Citty *Amangasajui* five leagues from the Sea over against *Sacai*. It hath also *Vosuguin*, *Fuinaium*, and *Tosa*, which are all faire Citties, and others, which for brevity sake I omit. Here are many Havens, among which *Ochinofamurus*, in which a great number of Ships doe lie at Roade. And it hath many Mountaines, but especially two which are very high, the one of which doth daily cast forth flames of fire, on the top whereof the Devil, though a cleere transparent cloud doth appeare to men: the other is called *Figenojama*, which is very high, so that it is some leagues above the clouds. They doe build magnificent Temples, and sumptuous Friaries and Nunneries, and proud Palaces. We have formerly out of *Paulus Venetus* mentioned the royall Palace, which was covered with sheetes of Gold. And it is reported also that the Halls and Parlors were covered in the same manner. Neither are they now lesse sumptuous and magnificent in such kindes of workes. *Taico* or *Taicofama* who was Monarke hereof did build a Court here, which he covered with a thousand rich Carpets with silke Fringes, and every one of these Carpets were 8. lands breadth long, and 4. broad. It was built with very precious wood, and so gilded within, that it may seeme incredible. Before this Court in a faire Plaine, he commanded that a Theater should be raised for acting of Comœdies. I passe by other matters for brevity sake. The most have wooden houses in regard they have frequent Earthquakes, and some have houses built from the ground of stone, very neatly and curiously. At *Meacum* those three men live, who have the chiefe power thorow the Iland, and are the prime men of all the Kingdome. The first, who is called *Zazo*, is like the chiefe Priest to looke to Church matters. The second is called *Voo*, who looketh to the conferring and bestowing of dignities

dignities and honours. The third call'd *Cubacama*, looketh to matters of peace, of warre. But the people of this Ile are divided into five Orders, the first are the Magistrates and Governours, which they call by a common name *Toni*, although the *Toni* there are severall degrees of dignity, as wee have Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, and Earles. The next Order is the Clergie, whose heads are shaven, and doe live a single life. There are divers sects of them. And there are some who like the Knights of the *Rhodes* are both Souldiers and Churchmen. But they are called by one common appellation or name *Bonzij*. The third order consists of the Citizens, and the other Nobility. The next are the Merchants and Tradsmen, and the last are the Husbandmen. All kindes of Delinquents and Malefactors are punished either with banishment or death. They are commonly executed with a Sword: but in some places these Theeves that are taken, are carried thorow the Citty on a Hurdle, and so executed out of the Citty. In matters of religion they do miserably erre, for those aforesaid *Bonzij* are their Tutors in religion, and their two Gods are *Amida* and *Xoca*. And they have other Gods also to whom they pray for future blessings, which they call *Fotoques*. And they have other inferiour Gods which have power to give them health, children, wealth, and those things which appertain to the body: these they call *Camis*. Here are divers Schooles in many places, which we call Academies. There is a Schoole in the Towne *Banoun*, where they solemnly take Degrees from the Rector or Governour thereof. And amongst the rest there is a Seminary of Jesuits, in which the Japonians doe learne the Portugall language, and the Europeans the Japonian language. Moreover the Japonians doe use Printing. And generally they are a witty, crafty people, and have good naturall gifts, both for judgement, dociblenesse, and memory. Poverty is no reproach nor disgrace to any one. They hate cursing, stealing, and rash swearing. They are of a tall lusty stature, and comely of body. They are strong and lusty, and able to beare armes untill they bee threescore yeeres old. They have but little beards; but they weare their haire after divers fashions, the youths doe pull off all the haire on the forepart of their head, and the common people doe pull off halfe the haire on their heads. And Noblemen doe pull off all, except it bee some few haire which are left at the hinder part of their head, and it is held an affront for any one to presume to touch them. They lay faire Carpets or Quilts upon the ground, and upon them they sleepe, and dine upon them, kneeling on their knees, and sitting on their thighs. They have as great a care of cleanness as the Chinoans, who by the helpe of two stalkes which they use at meales, doe neither let any thing fall by, nor have no need to wipe their fingers. They come to supper without shooes, that so they may not foule the Carpet with treading on it. The poorer sort especially by the Sea side doe live by Hearbs, Rice, and Fish: the rich have great set Banquets: at every Dish the Guests Trenchers are changed which have no Napkins belonging to them but are made of Cedar or Pine wood, and are a hand-breadth thick. Their meate is served in, in

Their Schooles.

Their Manners.

Their manner
of feeding.

their Traf-
ficke.

the forme of a Pyramis, besprinkled with Gold, with Cypressse boughes sticking in it. And sometimes Fowle with gilded Bills and Feete, are brought in whole in great Dishes. Here the Portugals doe trade, for here are found great store of Pearles, and Rubies, and other Pretious Stones, and also Gold which doe make the Iland very rich.

THE



THE ILAND ZEILAN,



THE Iland Zeilan or Ceilon the Arabians doe call *Tenarizim* and *Ternasserri*, that is, the Land of Delight, and the Indians *Hibernarum*. This Iland *Ptolemy* calleth *Taprobana*, as *Barrius* and *Corfalus* doe witnesse, which *Varrerius* doth also affirme. And *Ortelius* in his Treasury of Geography doth consent unto him. But our *Mercator* thinketh it to be *Nanigeris*, *Ptolemies* Greeke Bookes doe call it *Pamigeneſis*; unto whom other doe agree. But I leave the matter undetermined and indifferent betweene both. This most excellent Iland *Zeilan* lyeth 10. degrees from the *Æquinoſtiall* not farre from the Promontory *Comorinus*. The compasse of it is 240. leagues, or as some say 700. mile: the length of it is 78. leagues, 240. or 50. miles. The breadth of it is 44. leagues, or 140. miles. This Iland although it lye in the *Torrid Zone*, yet it hath so temperate a Climate, and so wholesome an ayre, that for that respect it excelleth all the Provinces of the *Indies*: and some have thought that Paradise was here. The ayre is very milde and gentle, and the Summer nor Winter is never too violent. The Soyle is fruitfull and alwayes greene, and full of Flowers. So that wee may say with the Poet concerning this Iland.

*Hic Ver purpureum, Varios hic flumina circum,
Fundis humus Flores.*——

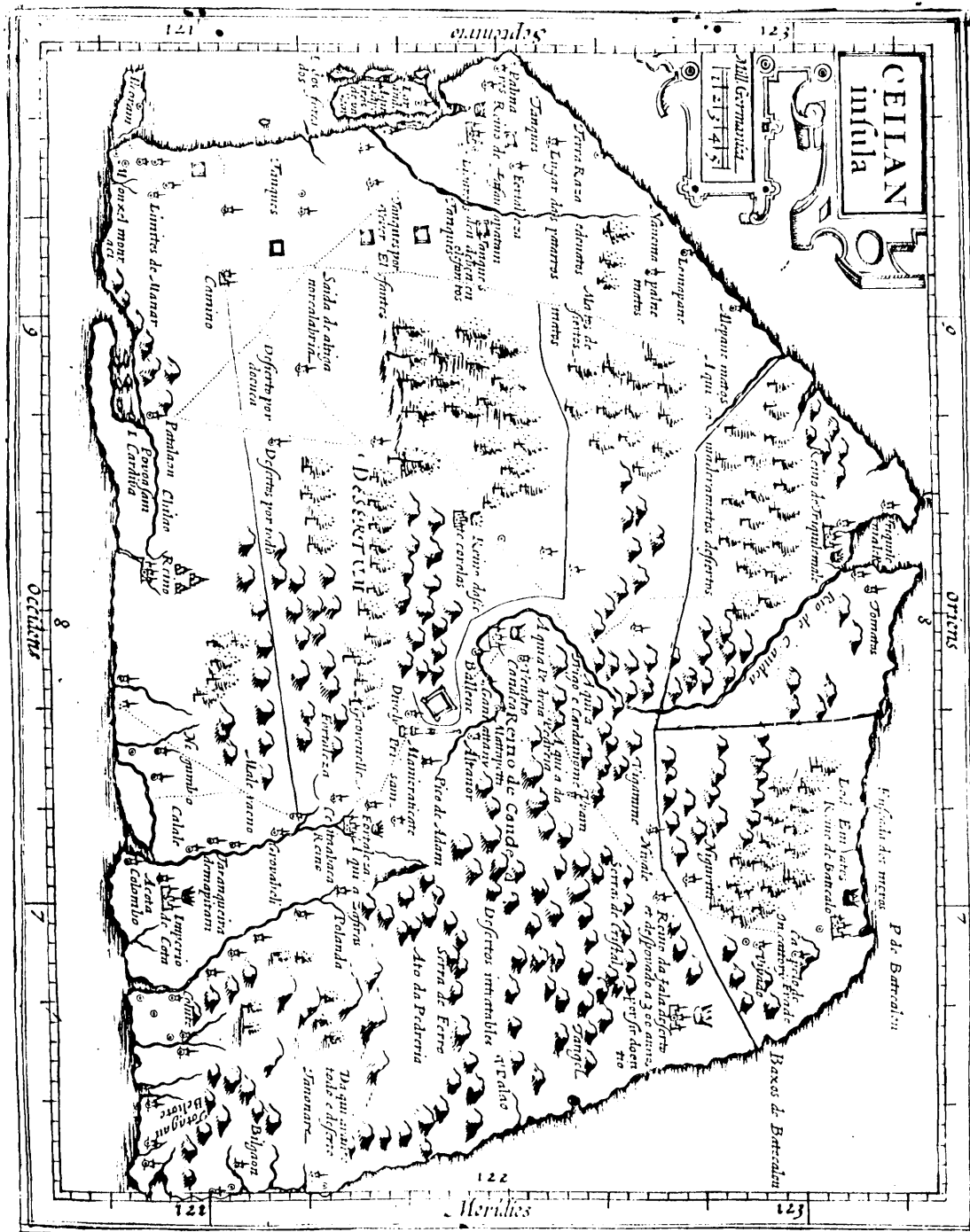
Here both the Spring, and Earth sweet flowers yeeld,
Which by the Rivers grow in every Field.

The Trees are alwaies loaded with blossomes or fruits, as Oranges, Citrons, Lemons, and other fruits. It beareth also Dates, and sweet Spices, as Cinamon, Cloves, Pepper, and the like. But the Date tree alone doth afford the Inhabitants meate, drinke, and boates. They call the fruit *Coquin*, and the barke *Cayro*. Boates are made of the bodies of these Trees, Sayles of the leaves, Ropes of the barke, the thinner slenderer parts whereof they use in stead of thread to sowe their Sayles withall, and to binde the beames and planks together, without the helpe of any Iron Nayle, and when they have made a compleate Boate, they load it with the fruit of the same tree. But there is little store of Rice which is the refore brought thither out of the Kingdome of *Malabar*, and *Coromandel*. It hath Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Mettals, which the Kings will not suffer to be digged forth, but doe preserve them as matters of State and Regality. And some thinke, because the desire of getting this Gold should not provoke

The variety of
living crea-
tures.

provoke others to invade them. It yeeldeth also Iron, Hempe or Flaxe, and Brimstone, and Ivory. And there are many Pretious Stones in this Iland, as Rubies, Hyacinths, Saphires, Chrysolites, and those which are commonly call'd *Ochi dagatta*. There are great store of all kinde of wilde beasts, as Harts, Mules, Boares, Hares, Cunnies, and the like, and Elephants, which they sell by measure as we doe cloth. For these are the best Elephants in the West-Indies, and as *Hugo Linfœotanus* relates other Elephants of other places doe reverence and worship them. But seeing wee are fallen into discourse of Elephants, I thinke it not impertinent to speake something concerning this beast. The Arabians doe call an Elephant *Fill*, and his tooth *Cenafil*, the Æthiopians *Itembo*. It is a very docible understanding beast, and of a gentle tractable nature. It seemeth to goe slowly, yet no man can goe so fast. And some report that Elephants have beene found, who in the night time would bewaile their evill fortune with sighes and teares. They live 200. yeeres. The Male Elephants have great long teeth, but the Females lesser. It is a jealous beast, and it will be so mad and furious, for jealousy, that it will neither eate nor sleepe. *Christopher Acosta* doth relate a memorable History concerning the Elephant, which I will here insert in *Iustus Lipsius* his owne words. There was an Elephant in the City *Cochin*, who having not his meat brought him at his set houre, cries out and brayes. His Master excuses the matter, and sheweth him that the Brasse vessell wherein his meate was usually put did runne out, and therefore he could not bring it in a broken crack'd vessell. And so tells him that if he will eate he must carry it to the Smith to be mended. Hee obeyes, takes it in his Trunk, and carries it to the Smith. The Smith either through negligence or to make sport with the beast, mends and stops it badly. The Elephant brings it back. His Master seeth the fault and is angry. He rayles at him being absent, and chafes at the Elephant, and maketh him carry back the brasse vessell againe. He doth so, and in a grumbling manner flings it at the Smith. He speakes him faire meaning to cozen him againe, and taking his Hammer makes a show as if he meant to stop and close up the leakes, but he would not be deceived againe: for he takes the brasse Kettle and carries it to the River, dippes it in, and fills it with water, to trie it. He seeing it runne out and leake, being very angry runnes back to the Smith, and brayes at him aloud. The neighbours flock together, and among them the Vice-Roy. The Smith strives to mittigate the Elephants anger with faire words, and at last takes the Vessell and mends it very well. But the Elephant would not trust him, goes back to the River, drawes up water with it, and when hee saw that it held water, hee turned himselfe to those that stood neere him, and shewd them it, and call'd them as it were to witnesse what he had done, and so at last went home: So much I have thought good to insert, for variety sake, which is the best prevention for satiety in reading. Moreover there is great store of all kinde of Birds, as Peacocks, Hens, Doves, &c. One King raigned here heretofore, but hee being made away, the Empire was devided among many Princes,

THE ILAND ZEILAN.



The Cities.

Princes. There are now 9. Kings of this Iland. The chiefeft of thefe is *Colmuchi*, unto whom the reft doe pay an annuall tribute: thefe are the Kings *Ianaſapitan*, *Triquinamale*, *Batecolen*, *Villaſſem*, *Tananaca*, *Lanla*, *Galle* and *Cande*. *John Hugo* reporteth in his *Itinerary* Cap. 14. that a certaine Chyrurgion being a potent man of the Kingdome was called *Raju*, being wiſe, and of an excellent wit, and ſkilfull in warlike affaires, but faithfull to none. The Cingales, as the ſame Writer reporteth, were enemies to him hating his ſo great Tyranny, and yet were conſtrained through feare to ſhew obedience to him. He being alſo a cruell enemy to the Portugalls, the yeere before the departure of the aforeſaid *Hugo* from *India*, beſieged the *Columbo* Caſtle: but in vaine, for it was relieved by the Portugals. In this Iland there are 8. Citties, the chiefe whereof is *Colmuchi*. Here many Ships are loaden with Cinamon, Elephants, and Pretious Stones. The Portugals have a Caſtle here which they built by the Kings permiſſion. The Haven is large and ſafe. Moreover it hath 4. chiefe Havens, beſides others of leſſe account. The Iland is very Mountainous, and there is a high Mountaine which the Inhabitants doe call *Pico de Adam*. For the Indians doe verily beleeeve that Paradife was there, and that God there created *Adam*, and moreover they ſay that the print of our firſt Parents feete may be yet ſcene, being above two hand-breadths long. *Ludovick Patritius* writeth from the relation of one *Mercator* a Mahometan, that there is on the top of this Mountaine a certaine Cave, in which all the Inhabitants of this Countrey did dwell in memory of our firſt Parents: for the Inhabitants doe report, that *Adam* after his fall, did there with penitence, teares, and continence, redeeme and ranſome himſelfe from his firſt fault. The ſame Author doth report that there is another very high Mountaine, at the foote whereof Carbuncles are found, which are commonly called Rubies. Here is ſuch great ſtore of excellent Cinamon, ſo that they have whole Woods of Cinamon trees. The Inhabitants of the Sea Coaſt are for the moſt part Mahometans: the Mediterraneans Gentiles, (whom they call *Cingales*) they are of a white colour, a large ſtature, and great bellies ſticking forth, for they love to feed their bellies. But they are weake, cowardly, and unfit for matters of Warre. The ſame *Ludovick* writeth that they doe not uſe Ordnance, Gunnes, nor Iron: but their armes are reedes, ſo that they are ſeldome ſlaine in the warres. But they are uery ingenious, and doe make many curious workes of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Ivory. And now they make Muſket Barrels, as if they were caſt by ſome Artificer. The aforeſaid *Linſcotarius* doth often tell us, that an Image of the Croſſe was preſented to an Archbiſhop, which an Artificer of *Zeilon* had made of Ivory, being an Ell long, and ſo cunningly he had wrought it, that the haire, the beard, and the face of it, did reſemble a living man, and likewise the ſtature: ſo that the like hath not beene ſcene in *Europe*. So that the Biſhop having put it in a Cheſt ſent it to the King of *Spaine*, as a precious Jewell worthy to bee eſteemed of ſo great a King. They are excellent Actors, and have a gracefull and comely ſpeech and utterance, and ſo doe travell thorow all *India*, to the great

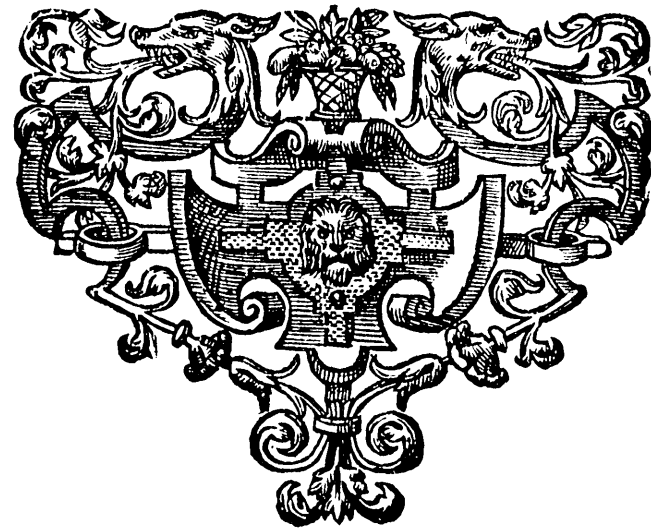
admi-

admiration of the beholders. Their food is Milke, Butter, Cheeſe, and Rice: Their drinke is the juyce of Date trees. Their Garments beneath the Navell are of Silke and Cotton, for they doe not cover their upper parts. But that they cover their head with a thin kinde of Stoffe. They weare Earerings of Gold, and Pretious Stones, and Golden Girdles embroydered with Pretious ſtones. This Iland is very fitt for trading, in regard it hath many Havens, and an overflowing abundance of all things.

And let ſo much ſuffice concerning the Iland *Zeilan*, and of *Aſia* the third part of the World, wee proceed to *America*, which is the fourth, the laſt, and greateſt part of the world, being joyned together by a famous Iſmus, and ſo divided into the Northerne and Southerne *America*.

Gggg

A DE



A DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLANDS OF THE WEST-INDIES.

IN the *West-Indies* as they call it, there are many Islands some greater and some lesser. The greater are called *S. Johns* Island, *Hispaniola*, *Cuba*, *Jamayca*. The lesser are of two sorts, some of which are commonly call'd *Stotavento* situated Southward: the other called *Barlovento* doe lie Northward, and were first discovered by *Columbus*. The chiefe of the Majorick Islands is *S. Johns* Island, or the Rich-mans Haven, the length of it is 45. leagues, and the breadth of it 20. or 26. leagues, and hath abundance of all things which are in *Hispaniola*. It hath a wholesome ayre, and not too hot, for it rayneth there all our Summer time, namely, from the Moneth of May to September: in August there are cruell tempests, commonly called *Hurricanes*, when the North winde spoyleth that which hath beene sowed. There is a Towne in this Island at the North side, situated Eastward in 18. degrees of Latitude. And it hath a Castle on a Hill, in which the Governour, and other publike officers doe dwell. The Inhabitants did call *Hispaniola* before the Spaniards came thither *Haitij*, it resembleth the leafe of a Chestnut Tree, being situate in 18. and 20. degrees Northward toward the *Æquinoctiall* Line. The compasse of it is 400. leagues, and it lyeth length-ways from the East Westward. Heretofore it was full of native Inhabitants, very fruitfull, and devided into many Provinces, but now it is exhausted by the Spaniards tyranny. The Metropolis and head Towne thereof is *S. Dominico*, which *Columbus* called *Nova Isabella*, or new *Isabell*. There are also other lesse Townes, as *Zeibo*, *Cotuy*. The Silver Haven, Christs Mountaine, and also the Towne of *S. James*, and others which the Spaniards doe inhabit. The Island *Cuba* followeth, which hath on the North *Terra Florida*, on the West *New Spaine*, on the South the Island *Jamayca*, it is 200. leagues long, and 45. broad. The Metropolis is *S. James* his Towne, in which there is a Bishop, the next unto it is *Havana*, which hath a good Haven, and is the chiefe Towne for trading in the whole Island, there are also other Townes, as *Baracoa*, *Bayamo*, or *S. Saviours* Towne. There is also *Jamayco*, which *Columbus* called *S. James* his Island, the compasse of it is 120. leagues, and it is 50. long, and 25. broad. It is as fruitfull and pleasant as any other Island, and the Inhabitants are sharpe witted. It hath two chiefe Townes *Orestan*, and *Sevilla*, in the latter there is a Church and Abbey. The lesser Islands are devided into *Leuaya* and *Cambales*. The *Leucajan* Iles are those which looke Northward toward the rich Port, and the other greater Islands. The *Canibals* lie South-

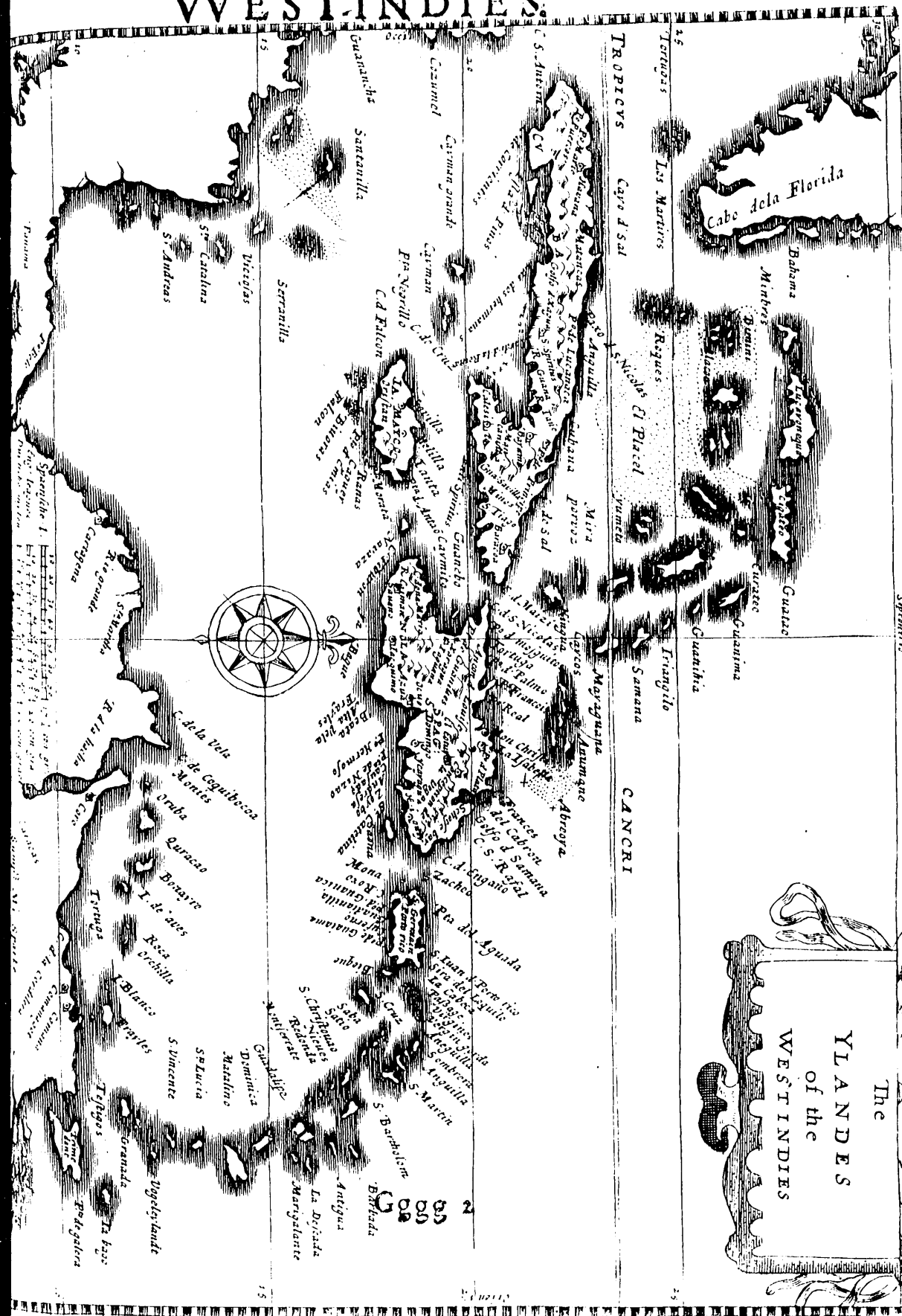
S. Johns Island.

Hispaniola.

Cuba.

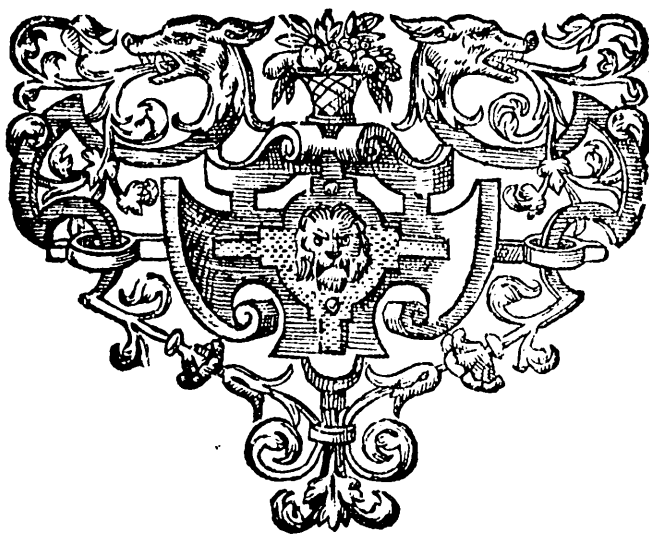
Jamayca.

THE ISLANDS OF THE WEST-INDIES.



South-West toward *America*, and the most of them are inhabited by Canibals, or Men-eaters, the names of these Islands are these, *Anegada*, *Anguilla*, *Antigua*, *Barbadoes*, *St. Bartholmens*, *St. Christophers*, *d'Esienda*, *S. Dominico*, *S. Estasia*, *Granada*, *Guadalupe*, *S. Lucia*, the White Islands, *Maregalante*, *St. Martine*, *Martinica*, *Montserrat*, *Redonda*, *Saba*, *S. Crucis*, *Sombreira* *All-Saints*, *S. Vincent*, the Virgins Island, and also the Islands called the *Bermudas* from their first Discoverer, which lye in 33. degrees of Northerne Latitude, and are 3300. English miles in length, they have abundance of Cedar, and the English of late have begun to plant Tobacco in them.

THE



THE ISLANDS CVBA, HISPANIOLA, & JAMAICA, S. Johns Island, and Margarita.



THE Islands *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *S. Johns*, and Saint *Margarites* are next to be unfolded and described according to the order of our method. The Island *Cuba* was so called by the Inhabitants and the Spaniards doe call it *Fernandina* and *Ioanna*: also *Alpha* and *Omega*, if we believe *Peter Martyr*. On the West it is parted with the Sea from *Lucatana*, on the East with the Sea from *Hispantola*, on the South is *Jamaica*. The length of it from the East to the West is 300. miles, or rather Spanish leagues, and it is 15. and in some places 20. breadth. The Tropick of *Cancer* cutteth thorow the midst of it. Those that have seene *Cuba* doe liken it and resemble it to a Willow because it is longer than broad. The Country is very temperate, but in some places colder, and it hath a kinde of course Gold, and is very rich in Brasse. It bringeth forth great store of Madder, and other. Also great store of Sugar, Wheate, Corne, and other fruits, and Hearbes. Moreover it beareth Cassia, Ginger, Mastick, Aloes, and Cinamon. Serpents, of which there are a great number, are counted great dainties. And the woods doe breed and feed great store of Hogs and Oxen. It hath 6. Citties, the chiefe whereof are *St James* Towne and *Havana*, the former was built by *James Valasius*, and is a Bishops seate. It is the Mart Towne and Haven for the whole Island: here the Kings Ships doe usually ride, untill the time of the yeere, and the winde standing faire, doe promise them a good voyage for *Spain*. There are now some Galleyes in it which defend all the Coast from Enemies. This Island hath many Gold-bearing Rivers, the water whereof is sweet and pleasant to drinke. It hath also many sweet and salt Lakes, so that there is plenty of Salt here. The Country is rugged, high, and Mountainous. And the Mountaines have veines of Gold in them. There is also in the same Island a Mountaine not farre from the Sea, out of which there runneth good Fitch for Ships. *Gonzalus Ovellarus* doth describe another strange thing in this Island. That there is a Valley between the Mountaines, that is. two or three Spanish miles long (the ancients did call it the Stone field as that in *Gallia Narbonensis*) which hath such a number of round stones, that many Ships might be loaden with them, being naturally made in such a Sphæricall round forme, that nothing can be made rounder with a paire of Compasses. The people of this Country are content with the bounty of nature, neither doe they know what belongs to mine, or thine, or money, but have all things in common, even as nature bestoweth the light of the Sunne and water on all men equally: therefore their Gardens are open and unfenced,

The Country.

Situation.

The Climate.

The variety of Creatures.

The Rivers.

The Mountaines.

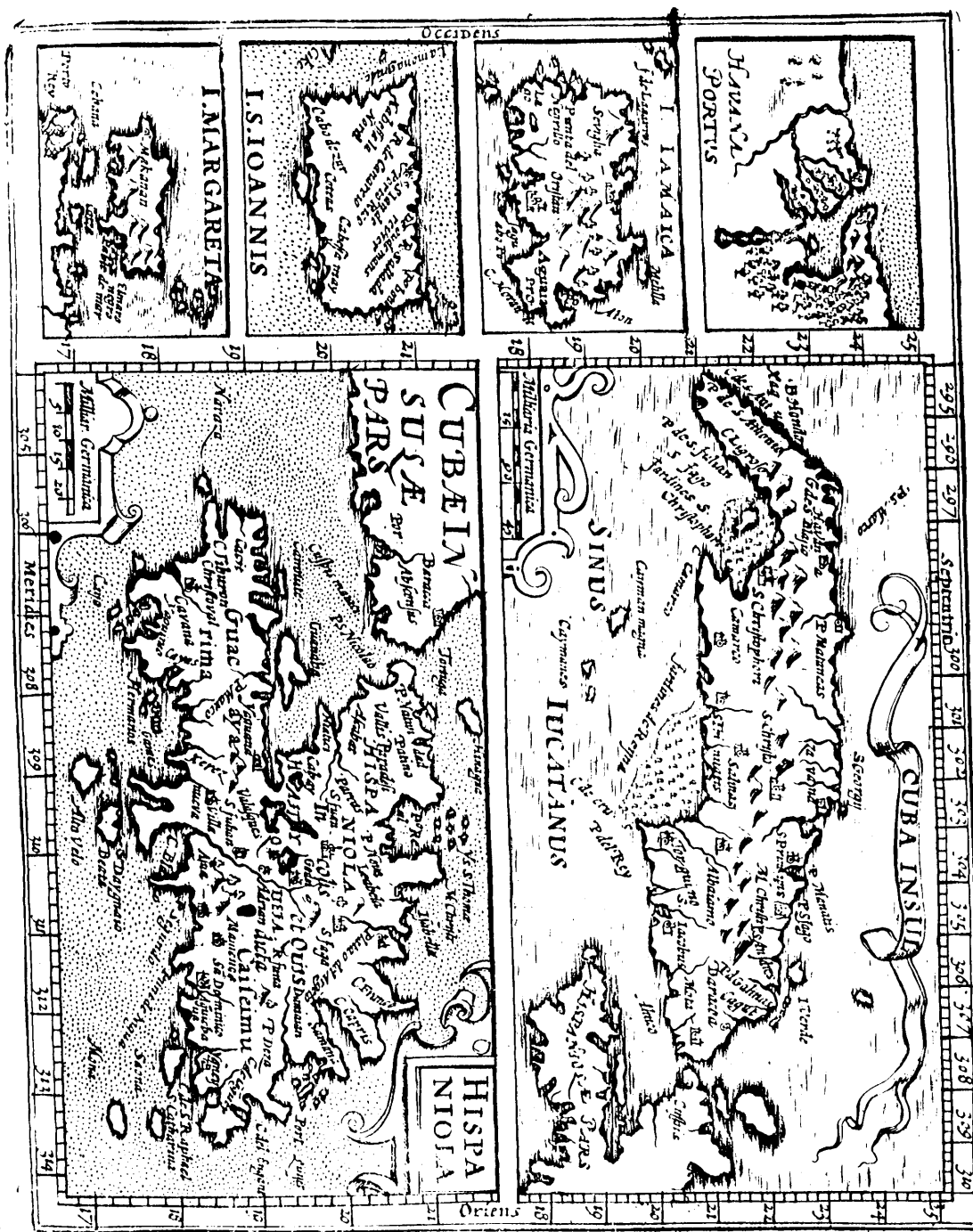
Their manners.

and nature teacheth them that which is right without lawes. They went commonly naked. And in their marriages they observed a strange kinde of custome: for the Bridegroom did not lye with his Bride the first night, but if he were a Gentleman, a Gentleman did supply his place, but if the Bridegroom were a Merchant or Country-man, than a Merchant or Country-man did supply their places. The men did repudiate and put away their Wives for any light cause. But the Women could not put away their Husbands for any cause: the men were very lustfull and obscene. The Spaniards found it well inhabited with people, but now it is inhabited onely by Spaniards, because the native Inhabitants are all dead partly by famine, and labour, and the venereal disease, and besides after that Cortes had subdued and planted himselfe in this Iland, they carried the most part of the Inhabitants into new Spaine, so that there is scarcely one Indian now upon the whole Iland.

HISPANIOLA.

- The Country. **T**he Inhabitants did heretofore call this Iland *Haiti*, and *Quisqueya*, and afterward also it was called *Cipangi*. The Spaniards called it after their owne name *Spaniola*, or *Hispaniola* and from *Dominick*, *St. Domingo*, or *St. Dominicks Ile*: and built a Citty in honour of him, which is the chiefe City of the Iland. The compasse of this Iland is 1300. miles, or 350. leagues. The length is 500. miles, the breadth of it in respect of the many Bayes and Promontories is various and different. *Peter Martyr* calleth it the Mother of all other Ilands. The middle of the Iland is distant from the Æquinoctiall Line almost 19. degrees. It is long Northward, and the breadth of it is from East to West. It hath a temperate ayre, so that the trees are continually greene: and it is more pleasant and fruitfull than the rest. They say that here are Sugar Canes that are higher and thicker than any where else. Besides this is an Argument of the fertility thereof, for wheate being sowed yeeldeth an hundred fold increase. At *Valentia* in *Spaine* one Cane will scarcely fill 7. Pots: but in *Hispaniola* one Cane will fill 20. or 30. Moreover this Country doth yeeld Cassia, Ginger, Masticke, Aloes, and Cinamon. It hath also great store of Salt. There are rich Mines of Gold and Silver, and other Mineralls, especially of a blue kinde of colour. Before the Spaniards comming, there were onely three kinds of beasts, but now it is so stored with beasts that have beene brought thither, so that great store of Hides and Skins are verely transported from thence into *Spaine*. There are many Citties in this Iland, the chiefe is *St. Dominico* at the mouth of the River *Ozama*, where the Bishop and the Vice-Roy are resident. There are other lesse Citties, as *St. Johns*, *Meguma*, *Portus Plate*, the Kings Porte, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and others. For there are in this Iland many Rivers, Lakes, and Springs very full of Fish. But there are 7. great Rivers which affoord most pleasure and commodity to the Inhabitants,
- The names.
- Situation.
- The Climate.
- The variety of Creatures.

CVBA, HISPANIOLA, &c.



tants, which running out of the high Rocks which are in the middle of the *Iland*, doe spread abroad divers wayes. *Iuna* runneth to the East, *Atitibuncus* to the West, *Iacchus* to the North, *Natabus* to the South, and that the *Iland* is devided into foure parts. Moreover there is in *Bainoa* a great Lake, the Indians doe call it *Hagveigabon*, and we the Caspian Sea, which is enlarged every where with infinite Rivers, yet it never emptieth it selfe, but is devoured in its hollow Channell: it is conjectured that the spongie Rocks doe receive and let in the Sea-water by Subterranean passages, because many Sea Fishes are found there, and the water tasteth salt. Moreover there are other lesser salt Lakes in this *Iland*. And besides the aforesaid Lakes there is a great salt River which runneth into the Sea, although it receiveth many Rivers and Fountaines of fresh water.

I A M A I C A.

The temper of
the Aire.

The quality of
the Soile.

I A M A I C A which they call now the *Iland* of *St. James*, lyeth 15. leagues Eastward from *Hispaniola*, and 16. degrees from the *Æquinoctiall* Line. On the North it is neere to *Cuba*. On the South it looketh to *St. Bernard* *Ilands* and *Carthagena*, on the West it hath *Fondura*. The compasse of it is 600. miles. This Country hath a pleasant temperate ayre, also it hath Gold, and great store of Sugar and Cotton, and also divers kindes of living Creatures. It had heretofore great store of Inhabitants, but now the Natives are either killed or dead, so that there are two Citties onely inhabited: the chiefe whereof is *Sevill*, or *Hispalis*, in which there is a Church and an Abbey, of which *Peter Martyr Anglerius* of *Mediolanum* was Primate, a man very diligent in handling the affaires of *India*. The other is called *Oristan*, here are many Rivers and Fishfull Lakes. The people doe differ in nothing, neither in Lawes, Rites, nor Customes, from those of *Hispaniola*, and *Cuba*, but onely it is reported that they were more cruell.

St. IOHNS *Iland.*

The Lie.

The Names.
The Situation.

S AINT *Johns* *Iland*, commonly so called from the rich Haven, and heretofore called *Borichena* or *Borica*, hath on the East the *Iland* of the holy Crosse, and many small *Ilands*. On the West and the North the *Iland* of *S. Dominico*, on the South the Promontory of the maine Land, from whence it is distant 136. miles. The *Iland* lyeth lengthwayes, and is 12. or 17. mile broad, and the greatest breadth of it is 48. Germane Miles. It hath abundance of Fruit, Cattell, and Gold. Moreover this *Iland* is devided into two parts, namely the Northerne and Southerne part. The Northerne hath great store of Gold: the Southerne hath plenty of fruit, and Fowle. The chiefe
Citty

Citty in it is *St. Johns* Citty, which hath a very good Haven. Here are some Rivers, among which *Cairabonus* is the greatest, which runneth Northward, and though they have all golden Sands, yet the Northerne side thereof as we said before, hath the best Mines. The Southerne part hath better Havens, and more fruit, it produceth *Maiz*, and other things necessary to life.

M A R G A R I T A.

THE *Iland* *Margarita*, or the *Iland* of Pearles, is called by another name *Cubagua*, it is 10. miles in compasse, and it lyeth 10. degrees and $\frac{1}{2}$ from the *Æquinoctiall* Line, being every where plaine and barren: having neither trees nor water. So that they want water so much, especially when the winde standeth contrary, so that nothing can be brought from *Cumana*, that sometimes a Hoghead of Wine is exchanged for a Hoghead of Water. It hath great store of Conies, Salt, and Fish. But especially it hath great store of Pearles. The Inhabitants are of a Swart colour, thinne hayred, and without Beards, fierce and cruell. They feed on Oysters, out of which Pearles are gotten.

VIRGI

VIRGINIA AND FLORIDA:

The Country
whence so cal-
led.

The fruitfulness
of the
soyle.

VIRGINIA and Florida doe follow in our method. *Virginia* as some suppose was so called from the Eastle *Virginus*, but hee that sett forth a Journall or Commentary of Sir *Francis Drakes* Voyage in the West-Indies in the yeere 1584. saith that it was so called from *Elizabeth* Queene of England. The Inhabitants doe call it *Wingandocoa*. It is very fruitfull, and beareth plentifully whatsoever is necessary for the sustation and delectation of mans life: as Wine, Oyle, Beanes, which the Inhabitants call *Okindgere*, and Pease, which they call *wic-kanzerr*, also Pompions and Melons, which they call *Macocquer*: also divers Hearbes besides Chesnuts, Walnuts, Straberries, and other excellent Fruits: also Allome, Pitch and Tarre, Turpentine, Iron, Copper, Silke, Flaxe, Cotton, Pearles, and many other things. But especially it hath great store of Virginy Wheate, which the Inhabitants doe call *Pagatowr*, and the West-Indians *Marz*: which is to bee wondered at because they use a meane kinde of Husbandry. For they know neither Plough nor Harrow, neither doe they make Furrow or plough the ground, nor breake the clods after they have sowne the seed as we doe, but they turne up the earth with a wooden Shovel or Spade, and so in the little Furrowes they set the Graine with a setting sticke as we doe Beanes, which being covered with earth will sprout forth wonderfully. In some parts it hath divers kindes of Beasts, as Beares, Lions, Wolves, Conies, and those which the Inhabitants call *Saquenuckos*, *Maquowoc*, and *Squirrels*. It hath moreover divers Birds, as Indian Cocks and Hens, Doves, Partridges, Cranes, Swans, Geese, Parrots, Falkons, and Hawkes. The Townes here are very small, containing onely 10. or 12. Houses, they build them round with Stakes and Poles set in the Earth, with a narrow comming in, Princes, and Noblemens Houses have a Court yard and some few Houses round about them. The Citties by the Shore side are these: *Pybokonno:k*, or the Womens Citty, also *Chipanum*, *Weopomiock*, *Muscumunge*, and *Mattaquen*, and *Oanoke*, which the English call'd the blind Citty, also *Pemeoke*, *Phycoake* a great Citty, *Chouanoke*, *Sequitam*, and others. The Rivers which water it are *Occam*, *Cipo*, *Nomopano*, *Nem*, and others. In foure Moneths of the yeere, February, March, Aprill, and May, here is good fishing for Sturgeons, and Herrings. Here are also good Trouts, Scate, Mulletts, and Plaife, and many other kindes of Fish. It hath also Woods which are full of Connies, Hares, and Fowle. But the Woods are not such as be in *Bohemia*, *Moscovy*, or *Hyr-*

EMIA.

VIRGINIA.



cania, which are barren and doe yeeld nothing, but they are full of high tall Cedars, Pines, Cypresse Trees, Mastick Trees, and many other odoriferous Trees. The Inhabitants are of a middle stature, just in their dealing, they beleve the Immortality of the Soule, but they delight in dancing, and immoderate drinking, as the other Americans doe, but yet they abstaine from mans flesh. They doe hunt wilde beasts every day. And their Armes are Bowes and Arrows. They beleve that there are many Gods whom they call *Mantoac*, but of divers kindes and degrees, and that there is onely one chiefe God that was before all ages, who they say, when he purposed to create the whole world, did first create the other speciall Gods, that he might use them as assistants, and helpers both in creating and governing the whole World. And then hee made the Sunne, the Moone, and the Starres, as the lesser Gods to be assisting to the chiefe Gods. They say the waters were first created, out of which the Gods did create all kindes of creatures visible and invisible. Concerning mankind, they affirme that the woman was first created, which by the helpe of one of the Gods did conceive and bring forth children, and this they say was the first originall of all mankind. But concerning the manners and nature of the Inhabitants and the other commodities and wonders of *Virginia*, you may see more which *John Wyatts* Description, and *Thomas Harriotts* Relation, *Theodore Briss* hath written of them in a particular Booke, and hath cut them forth in Brasse Figures.

FLORIDA.

The Country.

Situation.

FLORIDA (that I may by the way speake of the Etimologie of the name) was so called because it was found to bee full of Date trees, which the Spaniards call in their language *Pascua de Flores*. This name was given to it by *John Pontius* of *Legion*. Others as *Thenatus* have another originall of the name, namely because it is greene and flourishing, and the River spread and deckt with greene Flowers, but the Reader may approve of which derivation hee shall please. The Inhabitants doe call it *Iaguasa*. This Province hath large bounds, on the East *Bahama*, and the *Leucajan* Iles, on the West it toucheth the bounds of the Province of *Mexico*, on the South it looketh towards *Cuba*, running out in manner of an Isthmus 100. miles, and where it is narrowest it is 30. miles broad. Above *Florida* Northward are *Canada*, *Virginia*, *Avanares*, and *New France*. It is a very pleasant and fruitfull Country. And the Inhabitants are very carefull of their Corne, for they sowe Maize in March, and June, and 3. moneths afterward they reape it, and gather it into their Barnes, and afterward every one hath a share according to their necessity and dignity. It hath also divers other kindes of Fruit, as Mulberries, Cherries, Chestnuts, Grapes, Medlars, and Prunes, which are faire to sight, but ill tasted. They have also Rootes call'd *Harte*, of which when they

want

want Corne they make bread. It hath divers kinds of living creatures, as Harts, Hines, Goats, Beares, Leopards, Woolves, wild Dogs, Hares, and Connies. Neither doth it want Fowle, as Peacocks, Partridges, Parrets, Doves, Wood-Pigeons, Turtles, Black birds, Starling, and others. There are also divers kinds of serpents, and a kind of beast like an Affrican Lion. And it hath a strange kind of beast like a Foxe, which hath a kind of a Sacke or Satchell under his belly, which hee can open and shut, so that hee puts his young ones into it, and runnes away with them when hee sees any danger. This Countrey after *John Pontius* had discovered it, lay a while untouched, and no man lookt after it, in regard of the fiercenesse of the Inhabitants, untill in Proesse of time *Ferdinand Sottus*, obtained this Province of the Emperour *Charles*, and so sayled thither with a great company of Souldiers in the yeare 1534. but hee having no care to make a Plantation, wandered up and downe to seeke out veynes of gold, which hee beleevd hee should doe, but being deceived therein, hee dyed for griefe, and all his Souldiers and company were all slaine and killed by the Indians. Afterward the Frenchmen, in the time of *Charles Nonnus*, with their Captaine *John Rhibaldus*, sayled towards *Florida*, but they had an improsperous voyage. Another as unfortunate voyage the Frenchmen undertook with Captaine *Landonier* in the yeere 1562. and built there *Charles* his Fort, which shortly after the Spaniards tooke. Two yeeres afterward *Dominicus Gourgnesius*, with a Fleete of 3. Ships, and 150. Souldiers, and 80. Saylers, did revenge the Frenchmen, tooke *Charles* his Forte, and levelled it with the ground. But in his returne understanding that the King was angry at that which hee had done, he attempted nothing more, neither is there any mention of any voyage which the Frenchmen afterward made in *Florida*, and so the Spaniards had free possession of those Countries. The more famous Provinces of *Florida* which were discovered by the Spaniards, are the Country *Panua*, which confineth on *New Spaine*, the Inhabitants whereof are warlike people, and cruell in Warre: they sacrifice their captives to Idols, and doe eat them. The men doe pluck of their Beards, that they may seeme more beautifull, and they have holes bored thorow their Noses and Eares, neither are they married before they are 40. yeeres old. Next to this is the Country *Avanares*, and the Province of *Albardosia*, the Inhabitants whereof are most crafty, and doe differ in manners from the other Indians. There is also in *Florida* the Country *Iaguazia*, the Inhabitants whereof are so swift of foote, that they will out-runne and catch Deare, and they will runne a whole day and never be weary. There are also other Countries and Provinces of *Florida*, as *Apulchia*, *Anthia*, *Samovia*, and others. All the Country is watered with divers Rivers and Streames and therewith moystned: and in the Mountaine *Apulchia* there doe great Rivers rise, which have Gold and Silver sands, which the Inhabitants doe gather, and bring it downe the River to the Sea Coast to sell it. The chiefe Rivers are *Porto Real*, which signifies the Royall Porte. The mouth of this River is 3. miles over, and hath two Promontories, the one whereof looketh Westward, the other North-

H h h h

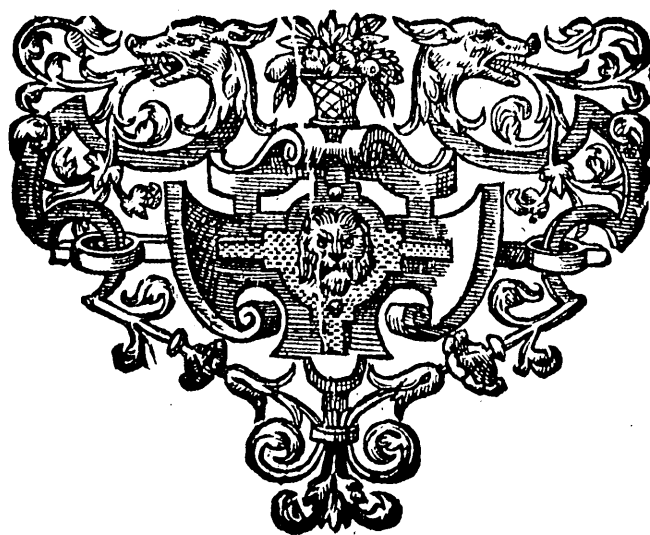
ward

The variety of living creatures.

Their ancient government

ward: also *Rio seco*, *Fl. Mayna*, or *Grandis Garumna*, *Charenta*, *Ligeris*, *Anona*, *Sequana*, *Ay*, *Serravahi*, *Majus*, and others. The Country is plaine, and it hath few Mountaines, among which the *Apalchician* are the chiefe. About the River *Porto Real* there are many woods full of Oakes and Cedars, in which there are many Harts, and wilde Beasts, and also many Indian Peacocks are found. The Inhabitants are of a crafty cunning disposition, and prone to warre and seeking revenge.

THE



THE DESCRIPTION OF NEVV VIRGINIA.

Tis wonderfull how much this Province and the Colony therein encreased from the time that the Englishmen began first to inhabit it: so that almost all parts of it are found out and discovered. And that these things may appeare more clearly, wee thinke it fit to joine to this Description Captaine *Smiths* last Voyage into this Country. These Provinces therefore expressed in this present Card, have on the North a high Mountaine, at the foote whereof there dwell a people called *Sasquesahanong*. On the North-west it hath the *Massawonecks*, on the West the *Manahoacks*, on the South-west the *Monacans*, on the South the *Mongoags* and *Chanons*, betweene *Affrick* and the North the *Virginian Sea*, and on the West certaine high Mountaines doe shew themselves, on which certaine rude barbarous people doe live call'd *Kuskarawaocks*, *Tockwoghs*, and *Aquanachukes*. The River *Ponhatan* watereth this Country, which riseth in the Country of the *Monacans*, and so running towards *Affrick* it falleth into the Ocean. Neere the Promontory *Wissins* another lesser River doth empty it selfe into the Sea, as also the Rivers *Payaunkata*, *Cappahonock*, and *Parwameck*, which are full of Fish, and are inhabited round about. There are also other Nations toward the North, but not knowne. These Countries Captaine *Smith* in the yeere 1608. did discover with one *Brigantine* or *Galloone*, who met two Indians, who brought him from *Capo Charles* to *Accomack*, whence he sayled to the great Bay *Chesapeake*, about which there dwelt divers people who warred one with another, who entertained him in severall manners. But his chiefe desire was to finde out the veines of mettall, which he attempted in vaine. *Ponhatan* is a little Village consisting of 12. Houses or rather Cottages, being situate on a pleasant Hill, the Lords of which place were called by the same name, as also the neighbour Nation, who entertained him well, without any shew of Hostility. Wherefore when Captaine *Newport* came thither with a new supply, he would needs goe visit *Ponhatan* at his house at *Weromoco*, who being courteously entertain'd he found him sitting on a Straw Matt, and resting his head after his Country manner on a faire Pillow, and Maydes as faire as the place could afford did sit at his head and feet, and 20. Concubines did watch at each side of the Palace. But hee himselfe having his head and breast painted red, wore a chaine of white Corall. And when the Captaine had given him one of his Boyes, hee gave him back in exchange one of his Servants call'd *Wamotack*, with Corall

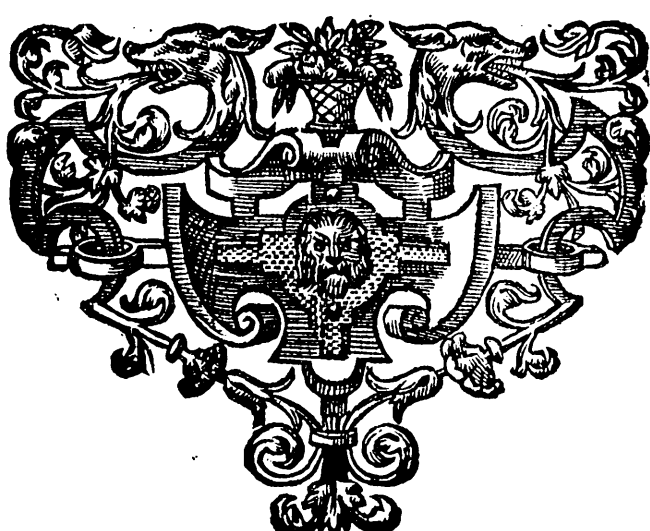
Hhhh 2

and

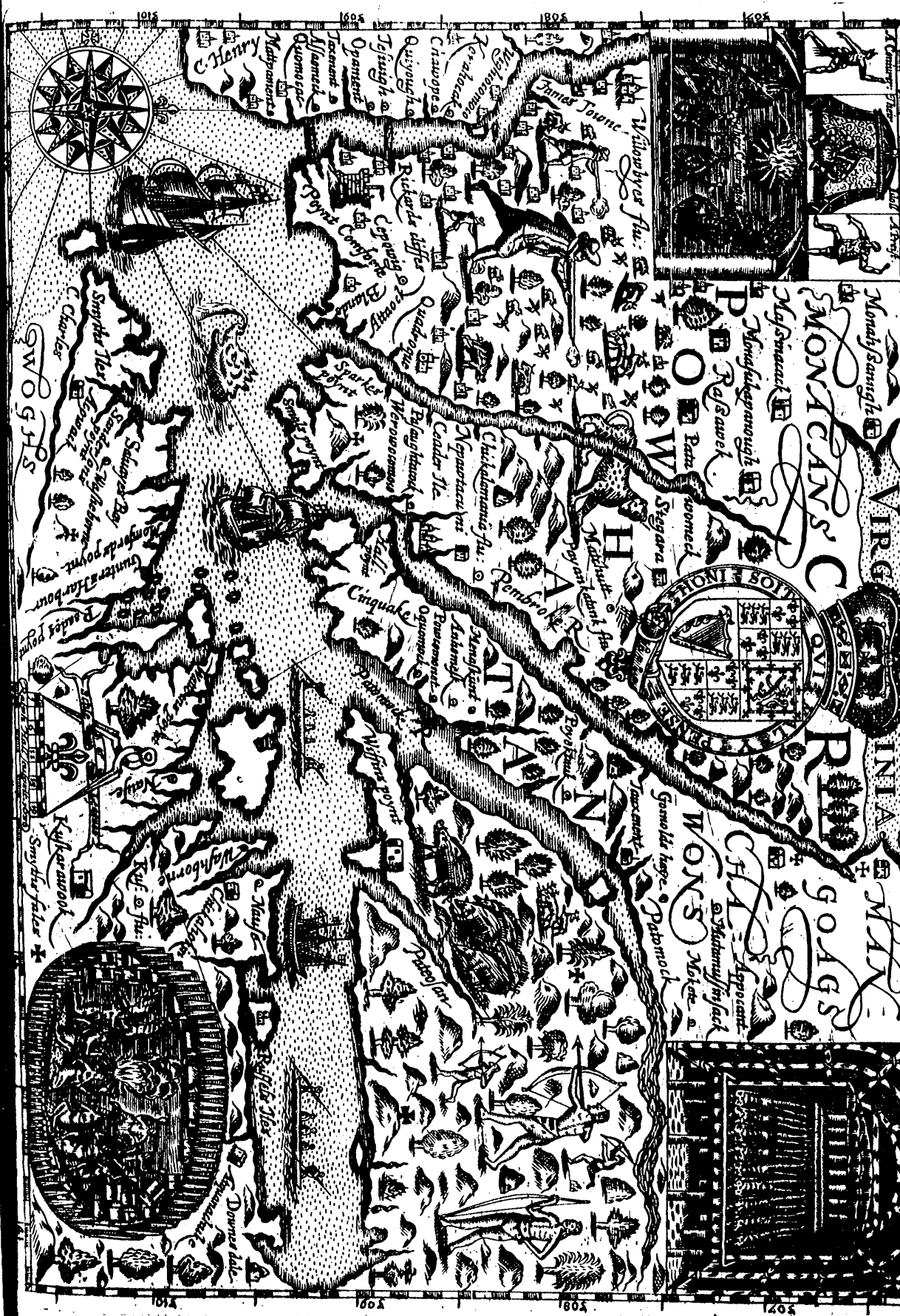
and some Corne, which served well for the reliefe of his men, and afterward he furnished the Captaine with all things necessary. Hee as also Captaine *Smith* had a great desire to finde out veines of Gold and Silver, but both he and those that came after him were frustrated in their desire. Yet he sent a Ship loaden with Cedar to *England*. In the meane time *Powhatan* laboured to get some armes and muniti- on from the English, which the Governours did very much suspect, as if the King with those armes intended to kill the English, or drive them out of the Country. But Captaine *Smiths* vigilance and watch- fulnesse prevented him, so that he could effect nothing, and the En- glish Colonie living here are now in a good estate increased to many thousaunds, and Kine, and Hogs, and Turkies abundance, and all things plentifull, and no want but of good women, thick sowne, but thin come up.

Virginia so
now flourish-
eth, that it vit-
tels other
parts,

NEW



THE DESCRIPTION OF

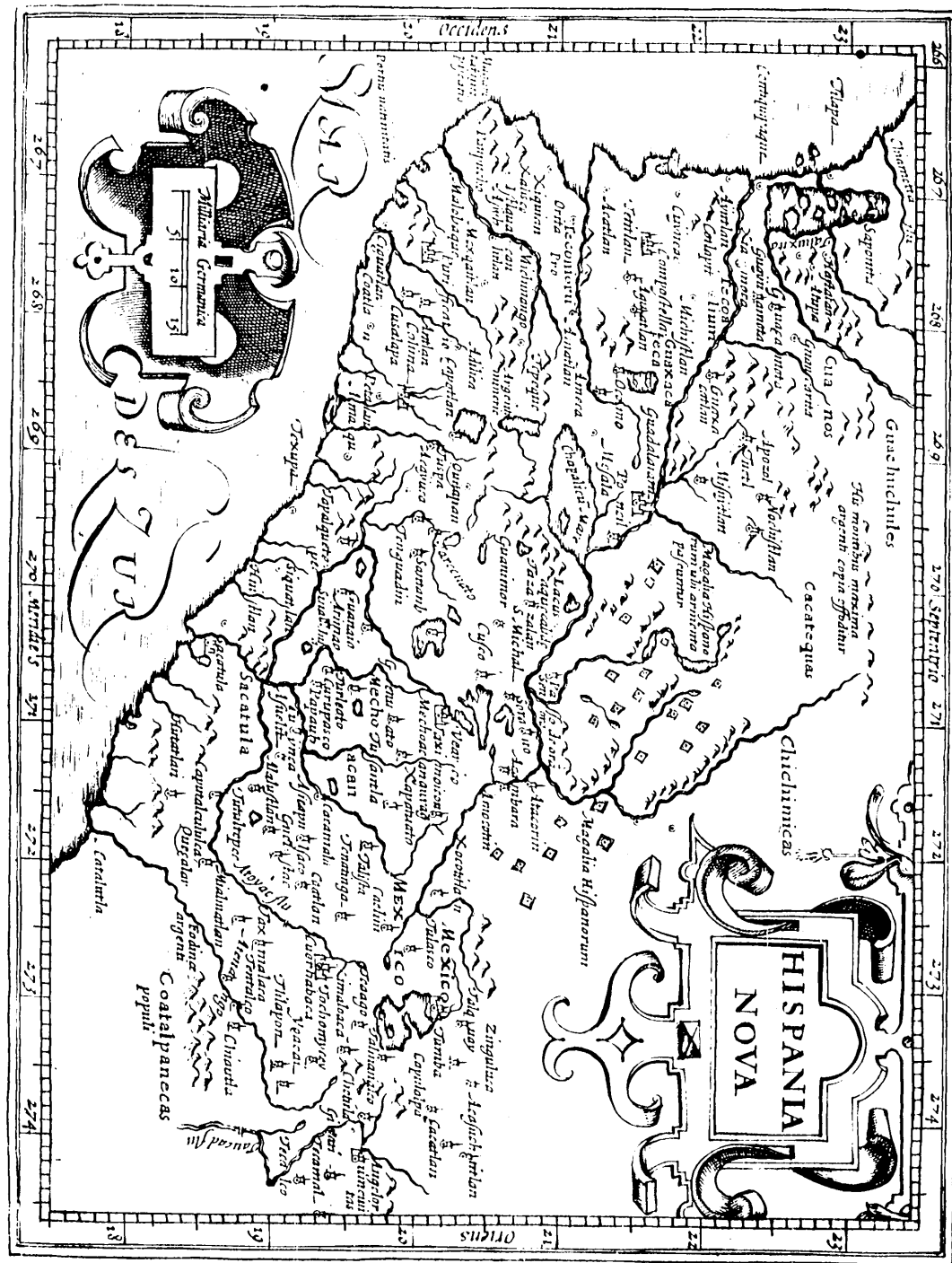


NEW SPaine.

NEW Spaine is the greatest Province of *America*, being more inhabited, more populous, and more pleasant than the rest. It is a great tract of Land reaching from *Tavascus* or the River *Grialvus* Westward, to the Land of Saint *Michael*, and the *Culiacans* Country. On the North it is bounderd with new *Granada*, and other Countries of the Kingdome of new *Mexico*. The South shoare is washed with the *Pacifick* Sea. It lyeth betweene the *Æquinoctiall* Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*, so that there is little difference betweene the length of the dayes and nights, and it is almost alwaies Spring. In the moneths of June, July, August, and September, the daily raine, and the gentle breezes of winde that come from the Sea, doe temper and mitigate the heate of the day, which is the true reason, why it is convenient living under the Summer Tropick, contrary to the opinion of ancient Philosophers. Therefore it hath a temperate ayre, although it lye under the *Torrid Zone*. This Country hath abundance of rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, and Brasse: it hath also *Castia*, and a certaine kind of fruit, which the Inhabitants call *Cacao* which is like Almonds, of which they make a drinke which is very much desired. It hath abundance of Cotton, and all other kindes of fruits which we have in *Europe*: as Wheate, Barley, and all kinde of Pulse, also Sallets, Lettice, Colworts, Cabbages, Radishes, Onions, Leekes, wilde Alexander, Rape Rootes, Parinips, and Carrets, Turnips, Beete, Spinnage, Pease, Beanes, Lentills, and the like. There are also great store of Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranats. Here are also Apples and Peares, but not very bigge, Prunes are rare, but there are abundance of Figs. But there are great store of Cotton, Apples, but Cherries doe not yet thrive there. There are Vines also that beare Grapes, but no Wine is made of them. Moreover it hath Oyle, Sugar, and Mulberries. And it hath many other fruits which are unknowne to us: especially a kinde of Graine call'd *Maiz*, which is like Pepper, of which they make Bread. It yeeldeth also divers living Creatures, as Sheep, Kine, Goates, Hogges, Horses, Affes, Dogs, Cats, and other Beasts, all which are found in the West-Indies: Also Lions, Beares, Tigers, Boares, Foxes, and other wilde Beasts: also Harts, Hares, and Connies. Besides these there is a kinde of Beast called *Sainos*, which is like a little Hogge, which have their Navells on the top of their back. There are great store of them in the Woods, and also of other Beasts, which for brevity sake I omit. There is also great variety of Fowle, as Geese, Ducks, Starlings, and Hens which are bigger than ours, and divers other. The Spaniards first tooke possession of this Country, under the conduct of their Captaine *Ferdinando Cortes*, with a great losse and slaughter of their own men, and of the Inhabitants, in consideration whereof, the Emperour *Charles* the fifth gave them

Tecoan-

NEVV SPaine.



Hhhh 4

The Cities.

Tecoanteper a Country of new *Spaine*. There raigned in the City of *Mexico* 9. Kings in a 130. yeeres, being 619. yeeres after that the Chichimeicians did possesse the Country of *Mexico*. The last of these was *Moteczuma*, who was slaine in a certaine sedition, and in him the family of the Mexican Kings was extinct. Moreover this part is inhabited by the Spaniards, who have many Colonies in it, namely, *Compostella*, *Colima*, *Purificatio*, *Guadalajara*, *Mechoaca*, *Cacatula*, *Mexico*, and others. There are also in New *Spaine* divers famous Countries, namely new *Galitia*, *Mechauacan*, *Mexico*, and *Guaslecán*. *Nova Galitia* was first called by the Inhabitants *Xalisco*, which *Nunus Gufmannus* first sought out and discovered, who built some Citties in it, namely, *Compostella*, where there is a Bishops Seate, and a Royall Counsell: also *Spiritus S. Conceptionis*, *S. Michaels*, and *Gaudalajara*, which is the chiefe City of the whole Kingdome. There belongeth to *Nova Galitia* that Country which is called *Culicana* from a City of that name. It lyeth betweene the River *Piasala*, and the River *S. Sebastian*, which runneth under ground, before it discharge it selfe into the Sea. The Metropolis is the City *Culican*, where the Spaniards planted the Colony of *Michaels* House. The Country *Mechauacan* is 40. leagues in compasse, and it is one of the richest and fruitfulest Kingdomes of new *Spaine*; for it hath ripe Maiz three times a yeere, and also other fruits. This Country doth containe two principall Citties, in which the Spaniards live, call'd *Pascuar* and *Valadolid*, which is a Bishops Seate, besides other Townes of lesse note. The Country of *Mexico* doth not onely exceed the other Countries of New *Spaine*, but of all *America*. It was so named from the City *Mexico*, which is called also *Temistitan*. It is the Metropolis of the Province of *Mexico*. It was seated in the middle of a great Lake, before *Cortes* did possesse it, who remov'd it to the banke of the same Lake, it is now well built, and it is 6. Italian miles in compasse, one part whereof the Spaniards doe inhabit, the other part the Indians. *Mexico* signifies a Fountaine, and it was so called by the first Founders, in regard of the many Springs and Fountains which doe encompass this City. This was the fairest and chiefest City of the Indies, yea of the whole World, when *Ferdinand Cortesius* tooke it and wonne it by assault in the yeere 1521. For this being the chiefe City of the whole Kingdome of *Mexico*, contained 70000. Houses. The Kings and Noblemens Houses were very large, and conveniently built, but the Common peoples Houses were meener and lower. There are in this City, a Bishop, a Vice-roy, and the high Tribunall, or Court of New *Spaine*. There is also a Mount in it for coyning of money. Moreover there are in the Mexican Lakes, and about their bankes 50. Townes, every one of which doth containe about 10000. Houses. Next after *Mexico* is the City *Tescua* by the banke of the same Lake, which is as bigge as *Mexico*. There is also in this Province the City *Angelorum*, which was first called *Vasipala* that is the Land Serpents, which is famous for dressing of Wooll, which hath Vales and Plaines round about it, in which great Flocks and Heardes of Cattell doe graze, and great store of Corne and fruit are gotten and gathered here. The Country of *Guaslecán* in New

New *Spaine* is situate by *Mare del Nort*, or the Northerne Sea. The Spaniards have here two Colonies, namely *Panuca*, and *S. James* of the Valleys Colonie. Lastly, there is in new *Spaine* the City *Tlaxcala*, which is second to *Mexico*, which is very populous and rich, and hath a fruitfull soyle round about it, it is governed like a Common-wealth, but it is under the possession of the King of *Spain*. There are in new *Spaine* many Lakes, which are for the most part so salt, that Salt is made out of them. The chiefe Lake is that, which in regard of the bignesse thereof is call'd the Chapalican Sea. There is also the Lake of the City *Mexico*. There are also many Rivers in it full of Fish, some of which have golden Sands. There are also Crocodiles in them which the Inhabitants doe eate. The Country also is full of Mountaines and rugged Rocks. In the Province of *Mexico* there is a flaming Mountaine, which the Inhabitants call *Popocatepete*. There is also a Mountaine in the Country *Guaslecán*, in which there are two Fountains, the one of black Pitch, the other of hot red Pitch. Moreover this Country is full of Woods, and generally it hath great store of Trees, especially of that Tree of which they make Boates or Canoas of one bough. It hath also Cedars which are so tall and thicke, that they cut square timber out of them, which is 120. foote long, and 12. broad, and such great store of it, that you may say that Ceders doe grow as commonly on their Mountaines, as Oakes doe on ours. I come to the publike workes. There were in these parts of the Indies many faire and magnificent Temples consecrated to Idols, and ordained for the worship of the Divell, which the Spaniards heretofore called *Cu*. First there was in the City *Mexico* the famous Temple *Vitziliputzli*, being very large within. But the care which the Mexicans shew in educating and bringing up their children is very strange, for they know assuredly that there is nothing, which availeth more to the right ordering of publike or private matters, than the instruction of children. The Indians are cunning Artificers in Mechanick Arts, especially in weaving of divers sorts of Birds feathers, and Beasts skins: and they are so painefull and laborious, that oftentimes they doe not eate in a whole day, untill they have coyned and neatly filled some one feather, and then they view it on every side, both in the Sunne and in the shade, that they may see whether it will become them to weare it with their haire standing on end, or lying on either side. So that they will presently make any kinde of Beast, or Flower, or Hearbe, and set it forth to the life. The Goldsmiths are the chiefe Artificers, and are more cunning than the rest, so that they will expresse a thing to the life: and they are excellent casters of mettall, so that they will cast either any Hearbe or the smallest thing so lively, that you shall thinke it to be naturall. The City of *Mexico* hath the best government and policy of all new *Spaine*. For it being the Metropolis of the whole Empire, divers Nations of the same Country did flock thither to trade and traffique, so that severall Nations kept their severall places, and every 5. dayes they kept markets, which were well furnished with all commodities. So that severall Manufactures and kindes of Merchandise, had a severall

severall place appointed them, which none could forestall or take up, which was a great point of Policy. Neither as *Zenophon* witnesseth in his *Oeconomicks*, can any Citty or House bee governd more conveniently, then by assigning every thing a certaine place which the Indians did observe.

HE



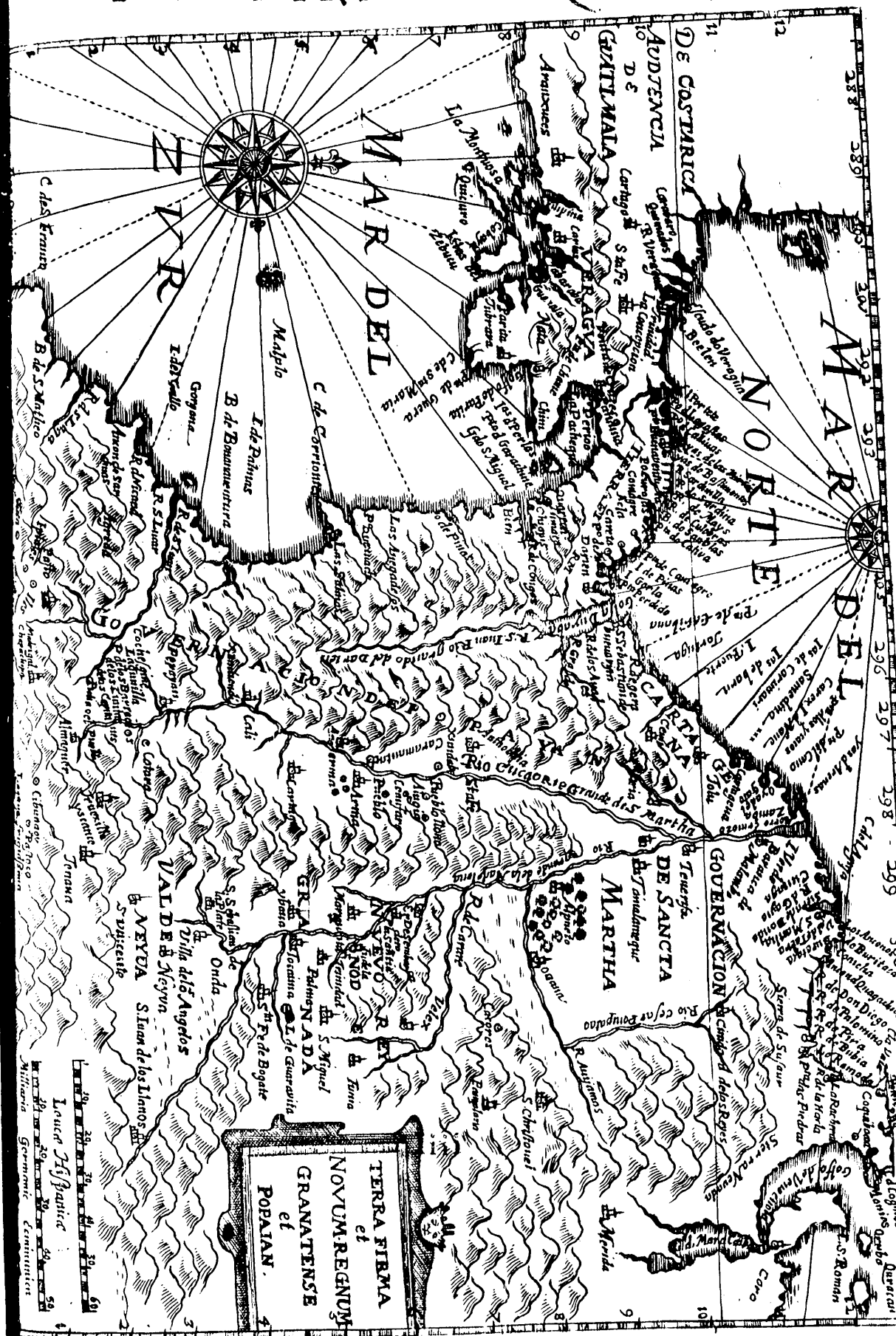
THE DESCRIPTION OF THE FIRME LAND, OR OF THE NEVV KINGDOME OF GRANADA.

THIS new Kingdome of *Granada* beginneth on the South, neere the Mountaines of *Open*; the Country is is plaine and fruitfull, and well inhabited, especially in the Vales, here Anthropophagi or Cannibals doe live, who are called *Panchos*, but they which dwell on the Firme Land doe hate their barbarousnesse in eating of mans flesh. It is 130. leagues in length, and 30. broad, and it lyeth in 3. 4. or 5. degrees of height. It is devided into two speciall Provinces, *Bogata* and *Tunea*, it hath abundance of Gold and Emraulds. The Inhabitants have comely bodies, especially the Women, who are better shaped, and fairer colourd than their neighbours. They weare Mantles dy'd black and white, which they make fast beneath their breasts, and so let them hang downe to their feete, they adorne their heads with Flowers, and Cotton Crownes of divers colours. They are not troubled with cold, for there is no great difference betweene their Summer and Winter. The ayre also is good and wholesome, and they make their Houses and Cottages of wooden boords, which they cover with straw. Their food is *Muz*, which is a kind of Corne, and they eat also the flesh of wilde Beasts, and they have store of Conies. They delight much in Songs and Dancing, and they are vaine lyars, as more people are in this Country. The soyle is fitt either for Pasturage or Tillage. And in some parts there are Mines of Gold, Copper, and Latine Mettall. The Metropolis of this Province is called *S. Fidei de Bogota*, it is situate 4. degrees Northward from the Aequinoctiall Line, neere the foote of the Mountaine, in which there are 600. Inhabitants, and there the royall Senate is held, and the Kings Officers doe dwell. This Citty is also adorned with a Cathedrall Church, and two Monasteries, the one of Dominicans, the other Franciscans. Five thousand men are ceased by this Senate, and doe pay tribute. It hath a cleare wholesome ayre. The Citty *Tocama* is seated by the banke of the great River *Pana*, it hath a cleare drie ayre and wholesome, except it be when the heate is too immoderate. The Inhabitants are couragious, having small foreheads, and heretofore they were all Anthropophagi or Men-eaters, but now by conversing with the Spaniards they have left of that barbarous use. They esteeme not of Gold, but goe naked for the most part, they are much addicted to Hunting, and doe make their Bread of *Muz*. The toppes of the Mountaines for the most part of the yeere are

are white with Snow, but yet they are full of Gold, Brasse, and Lead. This Country also hath Cattell, and divers wilde beasts, as Tigers, Lions, and the like : it hath abundance also of Citterns and Mellons. The Province *Popajana* is annexed and joyned to this, which from the North to the South is 220. leagues in length, but the most part of it is barren and uninhabited, and therefore it bringeth forth little Corne, but yet it is rich in Gold. It hath no peculiar Governour but the Vice-roy of the Kingdome, because the most of the Courts of this Citty, are subject to the *Quito*. The chiefe Citty is called after the name of the Province being situate two degrees from the Line, it hath a temperate constant climate, the day and nights are all the yeere equall, it hath seldome any raine, but it is often troubled with Lightning and Thunder. The soyle affordeth two Harvests of Corne every yeere, and this Country breedeth great store of Cattell. The Inhabitants are courteous, the Citty is adorned with a Cathedrall Church, and a Monastery of Friers. It hath a great Jurisdiction, and many Townes roundabout are subject unto it. The Gold which is gotten here is accounted purer than other Gold. Not farre from hence the most famous Rivers in this Country doe rise, which are called *la Magdalena*, and *la Mariba*, which doe water all the Country.

THE

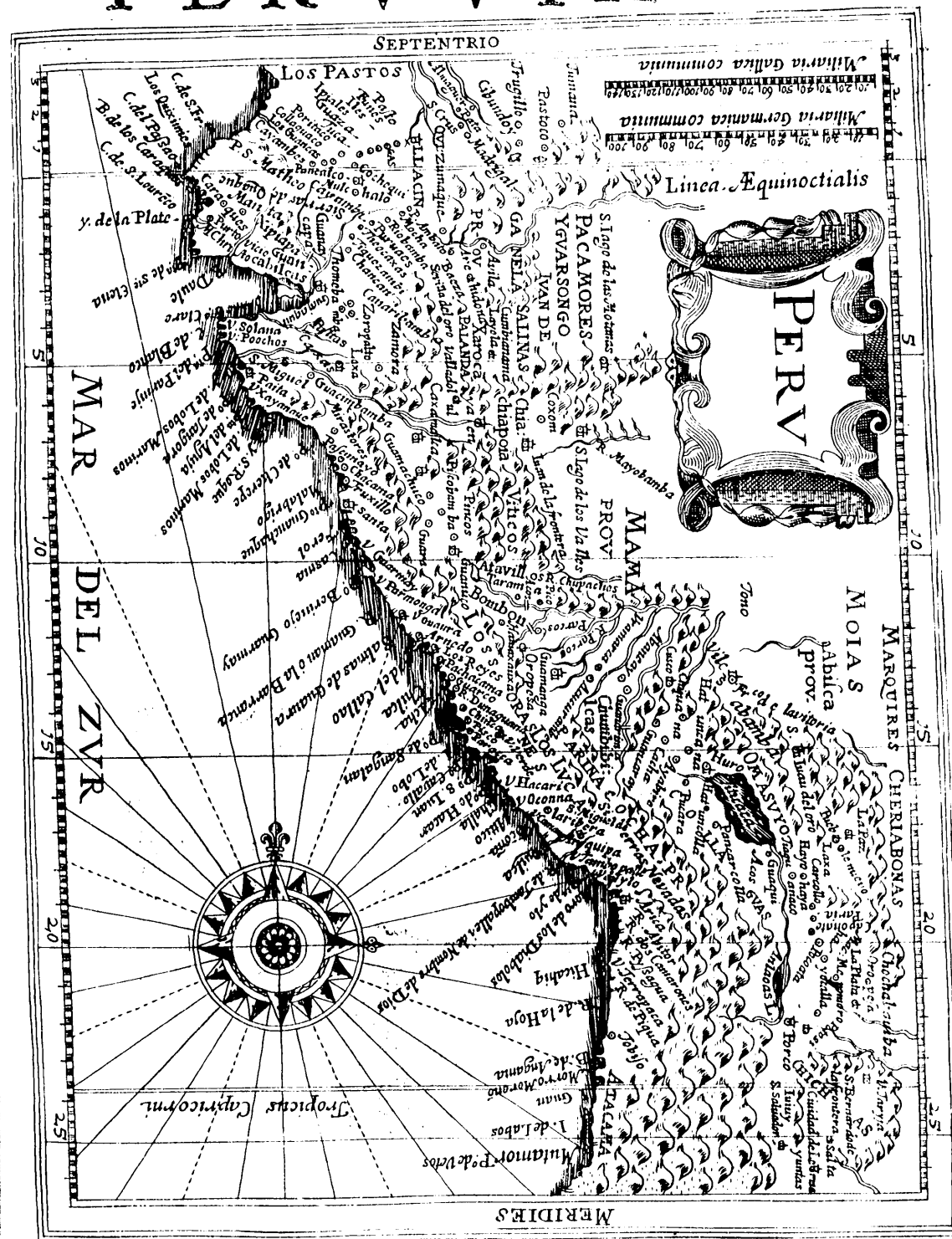
THE DESCRIPTION
OF
THE *FIRME LAND*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF PERUVIA.

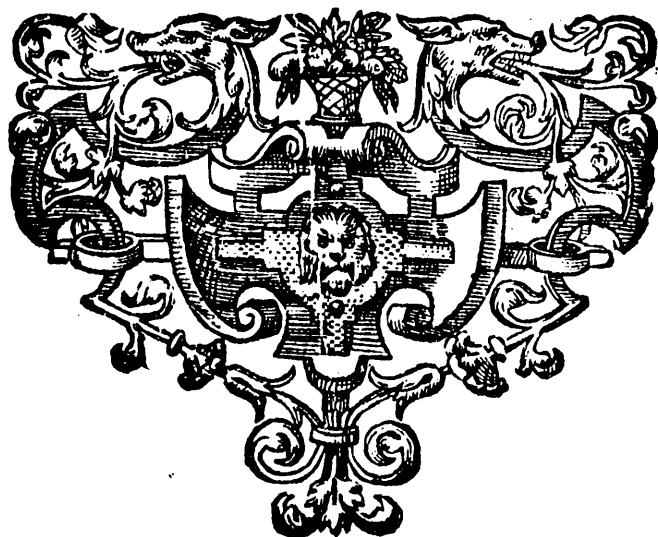
PERUVIA is the noblest Country of all the New World, it is now devided into three parts, namely, the Plaine, the Mountaines, and the Andes. The Plaine of *Peruvia* reacheth 500. leagues by the Sea-coast, and is 10. or 15. leagues broad, but this part is sandy, and full of deserts, and for the most part barren, for it hath no Springs, nor Lakes, neither is it watered with any showers, but as it is moistned with a kinde of humour or dew which the Inhabitants call *Garva*. But yet there are greene fruitfull meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers, which in the Winter time doe overflow them, which maketh them yeeld both store of Cotton, and all kinde of Corne. The Inhabitants of this Country are poore, living under Trees, and among Reedes, and doe feed on Fish, and raw flesh. The mountainous is extended in a long space of ground some hundred leagues from the North to the South. These Mountaines are very cold, neither doe they beare any Trees, so that the Inhabitants are faine to burne a kinde of pitchie Turfe. Here are Lions, Wolves, black Beares, Goates, and a kinde of beast like a Cammell, of the Wooll whereof they make Cotton Garments, in the Valleys of these Mountaines there liveth a populous Nation, who are more witty and civill than the former. The Andes also are Mountaines, which runne along with a continued ridge, without any Valleys, and they are chiefly two, commonly call'd *Cordeleras*, which are almost 1000. leagues long, and equally distant one from another, in which there are great store of Goates, wilde Sheepe, Apes and Parrots; the soyle also is very fruitfull, and doth yeeld all kinde of Pulse, and divers Sallet hearbs. And especially there is the hearbe *Coca*, (of which there are many fabulous reports) whose leaves are like a Shrab, which the Gracians call *Rhus*, the Latines call it *Tanners* hearb, which as it is found by experience, if it be carried in ones mouth, it takes away the appetite from meate and drinke, but it encreaseth valour and strength. There is a Vice-roy that governeth all this Province, under whose jurisdiction are the *Chilenses*, also *Salomons* Ilands, and toward the West the Country of the Silver River. It hath three Seats of Judgement, *Quito*, *Limam*, and *Las Charcas*. The first whereof *Quito* doth containe more Countries, as *Pogaya*, *Quixos*, *Cavelas*, *Iman de Salinas*, *Pocomoros*; and it is 24. leagues in length neere the *Aequinoctiall* Line, even to the Seate of Justice at *Lima*. Many poisonous hearbs doe

THE DESCRIPTION OF PERUVIA.



doe grow in this Country, and they doe get Gold out of the Cordil-
lerian Mountaines, but afterward it was prohibited, they doe also
digge Salt-peter from thence. The second Seate of Judgement is at
Lima, which reacheth from the North Southward, from the 6. degree
of Altitude, to the 16. or 17. and so runneth forward 120. leagues.
The chiefe Citty hereof is *Lima*, built in a Plaine 2. leagues from the
Southerne Sea, by a River which is a small streame in Summer, but in
Winter it hath store of water. The third Provinciall Seate of Judge-
ment is at a place call'd *Charcas*, it is situate in 17. degrees of latitude,
by the River *Tambopulla*, and it containeth many Regions and Coun-
tries, which are amply describ'd in Authors.

A DE.



A
DESCRIPTION
OF THE SUMMER
ISLANDS VVHICH THEY
CALL BERMUDAS.

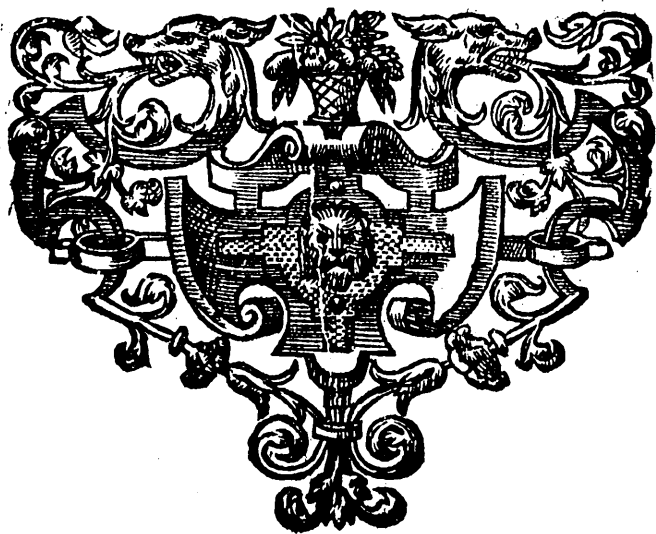
WE have mentioned these Islands in our former descrip-
tions, but now seeing they have gotten a peculiar table
of their owne, it will not be impertinent to adde this
narration thereunto. Authors doe report that the
chiefest of these Islands is small and lowe, but that it
groweth somewhat bigger in the middle. There are great store of
Birds in it, but it is subject to stormes and tempests, and it hath great
store of Cedar Trees, and Hogges. Some Englishmen suffering ship-
wrack neere unto it, planted a Colony there in a Semicircular forme,
and called it after their Captaines name, *Summers Colony*. But after-
ward when the English had got the Kings Letters Patents to erect a
Company for the governing these Islands, they sent in the yeere 1612.
to the aforesaid Islands 60. men with Captaine *Richard Mone*, and so
the Colony or Plantation began to encrease. The Captaine lived in
these parts three yeeres, and raised every where many Forts, and
Defences, and furnisht them with Ordnance, that the Colony
might the better defend it selfe from any invasion of the enemy.
After Captaine *Mone* there succeeded Captaine *Tuckher*, who caused
many Trees which were brought out of the *West-Indies* to be planted
there, and the Country to be devided among the Colony, that every
one might have a greater care of his owne part. After whom Cap-
taine *Butler* with 4. Ships, and 5. hundred men sayled thither, and so
all the Country was replenisht with Inhabitants. On the East side
Waricks Forte was built, on the North-West *Sands Fort*, on the Pro-
montory toward *Affrick, Danes-fort*. Also two Fortresses were rai-
sed in a small Island the one called *Cavendish Fort*, the other *Pagets*
Fort. There is also an Island which lyeth to the South which is called
Coupers Ile. At the Promontory call'd *Gurnets head* there is *Pembrooks*
Fort. A little farther Westward there is *Nonfuch* a little Island, and
Moores Island with a Fort. The next is *Charles his Fort*, and more to
the North is *Kings Castle* over-against the Easterne Promontory of
the greatest Island. Neere which there are many other Islands, to
which the English have given severall names. And that they might
not want fresh water, they have digged Wells not farre from the Sea
shoare, for the Sea doth not flow above a foote high. The ayre in
these Islands is cleere and temperate, and not too hot, so that fruits
brought from other places doe grow and thrive here very well, but
yet for want of heate they doe seldome come to maturity or ripenes:
liii 3 they

Sir George Sum-
mers.

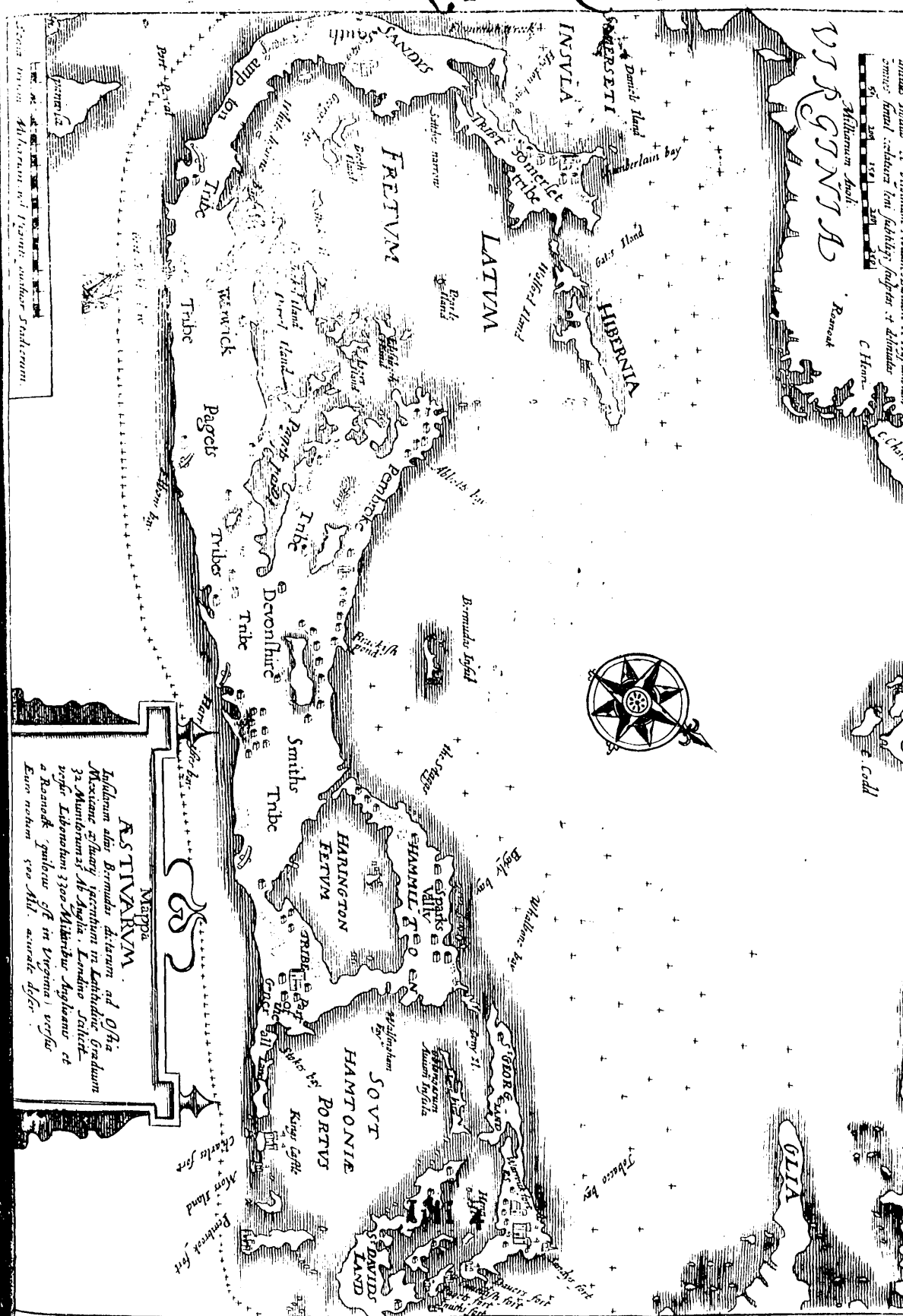
Butler.

they reape two Harvests in a yeere, and their Wheate is bigger than ours. Two graines of Maiz will grow to a pound waight. Neither are they much troubled with cold or raine, by reason of the divers windes which come from the Sea which doe also mitigate the heate, they have rhunder often, but it doth no harme. There are no venemous creatures in these Islands, neither doth the earth bring forth any venemous thing, except one Plant. So that the English doe live here peaceably and commodiously, and have abundance of all things necessary.

SOV.



A DESCRIPTION OF THE SUMMER ISLANDS.



SOUTHERNE AMERICA.

The Country.



The Situation.

Castellana America.

Whence so called.

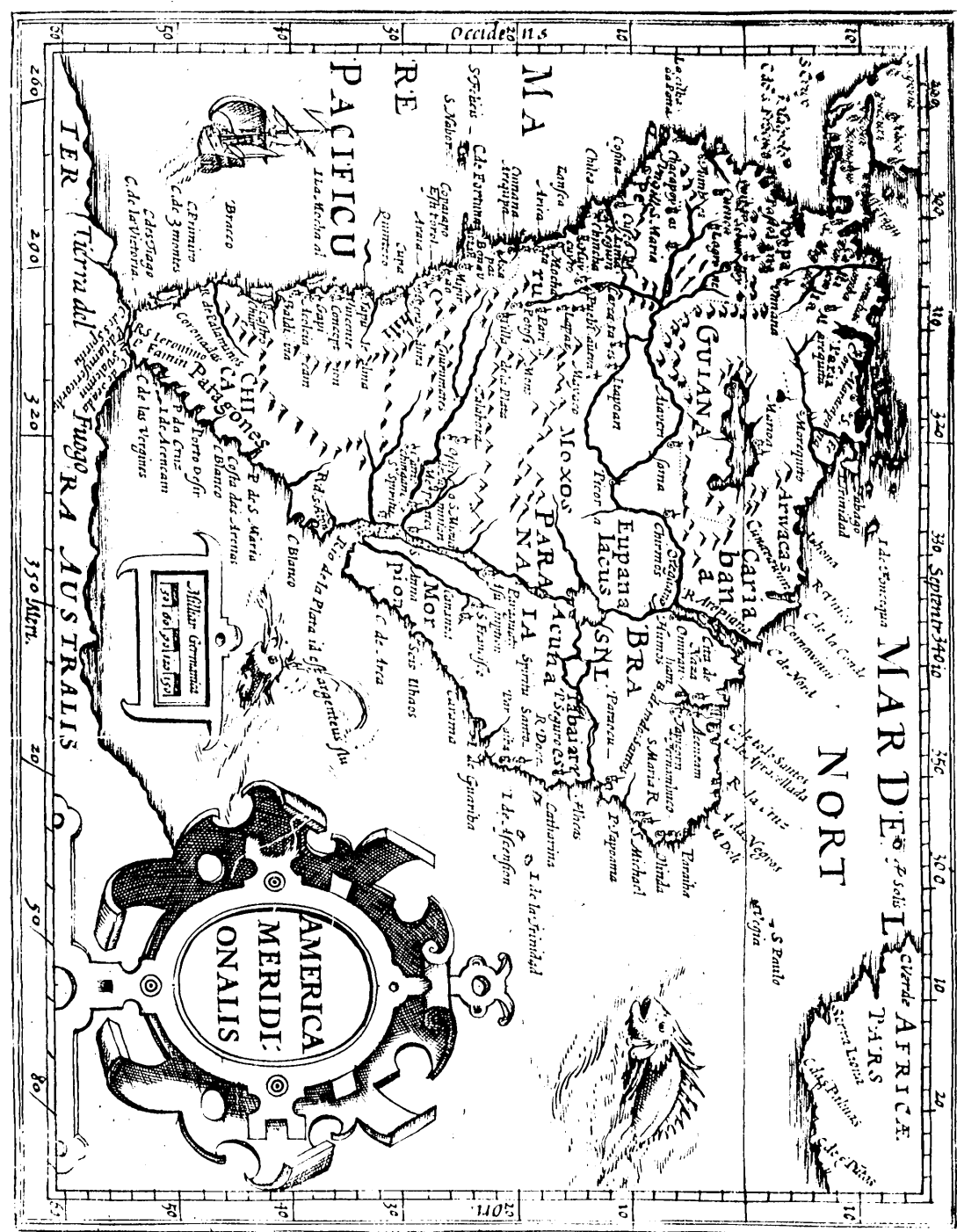
The Country Popayana.

Southerne America or Peruviana followeth, betweene which and new Spaine there is a Neck of Land or Isthmus which is 18. miles broad. Which keepeth the Country Peruviana from being an Iland: and it is called the Province Dariena, from the great River Dariene. Moreover all Southerne America hath the forme of a Pyramis being broad beneath, and sharp toward the top, the Base whereof is neere the Isthmus Northward, the top thereof doth lessen by degrees like a Wedge even to the Straits of Magellan toward the Southerne Pole, and so endeth in a sharp point. The parts of it are many: but these 5. are the chiefe: *Castella aurea*, *Popajana*, *Peruvia*, *Chile*, and *Brasil*, *Castell aurea*, or *Castiglia del oro*, was so called from the great store of Gold which it hath. It is situated by the Isthmus, which joyneth the Southerne part of America to the Northerne. The breadth of the Isthmus is 73. miles. But this part of Land is but little inhabited, in regard of the intemperatenesse of the ayre and Marshes, or standing waters. And it hath no Corne, but they gather their Maiz twice or thrice a yeere. It hath two Citties *Nombre de dios* by *Mare del Nort*, or the North Sea, and *Panama* by *Mare del Sur*, or the South Sea. It hath Gold-bearing Rivers, and Mines of Gold, whence great store of Gold is gotten.

The Country *Popayana* beginneth from the North side at the City *Antioch*, and endeth on the South side at the City *Quinto*. Therefore it is bounder on the North with *Castella aurea*, from which it is separate by the City *Antioch*. On the South it bordereth on the Country *Peruviana*, and is parted from thence by the City *Quinto*: on the East it is bounder with the Kingdome of New *Granada*, and the Country *Peruviana*, which beginneuh from thence Eastward. On the West it hath the Southerne Sea. This Country is full of high rugged Mountaines.

Peruvia is the noblest Country of all the new World, which lyeth almost wholly betweene the Æquinoctiall and the Tropick of *Capricorne*. It was so called from a Haven and River of the same name. The bounds thereof are on the North new *Granada*, *Castella aurea*, and the River and Haven *Peru*, on the West is the Ocean or *Mar del Zur*, that is, the Southerne Sea: on the South the Province *Chilus*: and on the East the Mountaines, and it is 1800. leagues long. But it is now divided into three parts according to the situation of the Country: into the Plaine: into the *Sieras* or Mountaines, and into Andes or that which lyeth beyond the Mountaines. The Plaine of *Peruvia* neere the Sea-coast doth reach almost 1500. Italian miles. And the greatest breadth of it is 60. miles. But this part is sandy, full of Deserts,

SOVTHERNE AMERICA.



sarts, and for the most part barren. But yet it hath many greene flourishing Meddowes which lye by the bankes of the Rivers which doe water them, and make them fruitfull, so that they yeeld good store of all kinde of Corne, and Cotton of divers colours. The Mountainous Country reacheth from the North to the South, above 1000 leagues in length, and in some places lesse. But these Mountaines are very cold, and Snow doth often fall upon them, neither doe they beare any trees, so that the Inhabitants do make their fire with a kind of turtles. The Andes also are Mountaines but they lie in a continued ridge without any Valleies between them, & the Province *Collao* lieth between these and the other Mountaines, which is also full of Mountaines, & subject to cold but yet very populous. The Mountaine Country as *Levinus Apollonius* witnesseth doth farre exceed the Maritime Country, for populousnesse, and frequency of Citties, and for the happinesse of the soyle and ayre, and therefore Kings and Noblemen are wont to seate themselves therein. For *Chamacerasia*, and others like it doth bring forth Mulberries which are used to grow amongst Bushes, also Lettice, Cabbages, and great Radishes, sweet Marjoram, and other Hearbs, and plenty of all other things which the Spaniards first sowed. But especially it yeeldeth such abundance of Corne, that a pint and 4. being sow'd will yeeld, 50. or 100. or sometimes 200. which truely deserveth admiration; because they use but little care in their Tillage or Husbandry. *Peruvia* is thought to bee the richest Country for Gold and Silver in all the World. Moreover the Province of *Peruvia* hath many Citties, the chiefe whereof are *Portus Vetus*, *Machalia*, *Trugillum*, *Regium* or *Lima*, *Arequipa*, *Quito*, *Cusco*, *Agyropolis*, and *Potosium*. The five first whereof in regard of their commodious situation, and conveniency for trading, the Spaniards first tooke, and built them after the European fashion. Concerning the manners of the Peruvians *Levinus Apollonius* writeth thus in generall. They are all distinguished into three chiefe Nations, every one which have severall kindes of people under them: these Nations are unlike and different in language: and sometimes they were wont to goe out of their bounds to warre one against another, and to revenge injuries, before all the Province even to the *Aequinoctiall* Line came to belong to the Territory of *Gynacana*. The Women weare a woollen garment which hangeth down to their ankles. The men weare a kinde of shirte which reacheth downe to the calves of their legs, and upon it a Mantle. And though they weare one kinde of Garment thorow the whole Country on their bodies: yet their head-attire is wonderfull different, for every one of them according to the usuall custome of their Country doe weare wreathed Garlands, some plaine, and some of divers colours, but every one different. They still retaine their naturall rudenesse and simplicity in their manner of trading which is ridiculous to us: they know not their owne inexhausted treasure of Gold and Silver, of which they use great ill-favour'd pieces, but yet they delight in Golden or Silver Pictures or Emblemes.

The Kingdome of *Chili* is situate beyond the Tropick of *Capricorne*, between

The Cities.

Their manners.

Their habit.

betweene *Peruvia*, and the Country of the *Patagons*, the latter on the North side, the former on the South side: on the West it hath *Mare Pacificum*, or the peaceable Sea. It was so called from the cold in these parts, which is so vehement, that it will freeze Horses and their Riders, untill they be hard as Ice. It hath raine and thunder, and severall seasons according to the time of the yeere, as in *Europe*, but that it is Summer with them when it is Winter with us. All the Country is partly Maritime, and partly Mountainous, the Maritime part which lyeth neere unto the Sea, is the hotter. The soyle is naturally fruitfull, and hath abundance of all things necessary, as Honey, and Wood for Diers, &c. It hath also long Pepper: and the Vines which were brought thither out of *Spaine* and planted there doe yeeld good Wine. It hath also great store of pure Gold. And the fruits which are brought out of *Spaine* and planted here, doe easily grow, here are great store of Cartell and Olives. The Metropolis is *S. James* his Citty, which is a Colony of Spaniards. That part which lyeth neere the Sea is watered with many Rivers, which together with the Snow which melteth with the dayes heate doe fall downe from the tops of the Mountaines, and so runne into the *Pacific*, or *Magellanic* Sea: but for the most part the vehemency of the cold doth freeze them by night, but in the day time they runne when the Ice is thawed. The Mountaines in these Countries doe exceed all the other Mountaines in the Indies.

The more Easterne Country *Brasil* remaineth, which was so called from the great store of red wood growing there which is called *Brasil* wood. It is situate betweene the two Rivers *Marymag* and *Della Plata*. *Massejus* describeth it thus. *Brasil* runneth forth from 2. degrees from the *Aequator*, to 45. degrees Southward, it lyeth in a triangular or three cornered figure, the Basis whereof is turned against the North, and so runneth straite forward from the East unto the West. The farthest corner or point doth reach to unknowne Countries Southward. The East side hath the Ocean betweene it and *Aethiopia*. A high ridge of Mountaines doth part the other side of it from the Province of *Peruvia*, which are so high that Birds are tyred with flying to the top of them. All the Country is pleasant, and hath a delightfull wholesome ayre: by reason that the gentle Breezes of winde which come from the Sea doe dispell the morning vapours and clouds, and doe purifie the ayre. This Country openeth partly into Plaines, and riseth gently into Hills, having a far Glebe, and a fruitfull soyle, alwaies greene, and for the seed which is sowne, it returneth a great interest of increase; and especially it hath great store of Sugar. It hath many wilde Beasts, which are partly knowne, and partly unknowne: and Birds of an excellent colour. Here are many Colonies of Portugals, who having built many Houses to boyle Sugar in, namely, *Perumbicum*, *Caput St. Augustini*, *Portus Omnium Sanctorum*, where the Bishop and the President of the Province are resident. This part of the Country is full of Fountains, Woods, and Rivers, as the

the Silver River, which runneth into the Sea 40. leagues with such violence, that the Marriners can take in fresh water from thence, before they discover Land. The Brasilians doe worship no Gods at all, yet they adore the rising Sunne, and they beleve the immortality of the Soule.

A DE.



THE S T R A I T E S O F M A G E L L A N A .

And so much concerning Southerne *America*: *Fretum Magellanicum* or the Straites of *Magellan* are now briefly to be unfolded and described. It was so called from *Magellan* who discovered this narrow Sea. Of whose skill and experience which hee shewed in finding out the *Molucco* Ilands by a Voyage made Westward, wee have spoken otherwheres. He on the 24. of August when the winde stood faire, weighed Anchor out of *S. Iulians* Bay, where he had laine along time, being not vexed so much with windes and high Seas, as the civell dissensions of the Castellians and Portugals. After hee sayled some dayes Southward, hee came to the Promontory of the holy Crosse. Here one of his Ships runne a shore, but the Men, Ordnance, and freight was saved. Afterward when he observed that the shore did bend a little from the South Eastward, hee began to bee in hope of reaching the Straites. And on the 25. of November this narrow passage was discover'd, into which *Magellan* with foure other Ships entered. Here they thought good to stay in a certaine Bay, and to send 3. Ships before to sound the passage, and to make discovery. One of the Ships in which was *Alvarus Meschita*, having past thorow, stood out to Sea againe, and so directing their course Northward, it was brought first to *Aethiopia*, and afterward to *Spaine*, and 8. moneths after they had left their company, *Alvarus* was brought before *Charles* King of *Castile* as a Captive. The third Ship made report that it was a straite narrow Sea, by observing the flowing and ebbing of the Sea. It was the Moneth of November and the night was five houres long, the shore on the right hand and the left, or the Starbord and Larbord shore was very solitary and no creature to be seene, but that on the left side they saw a great fire. And this was the cause why they called that Country *Terra del Fuego*, and they supposed that the Inhabitants had discovered them. *Magellan* having left 2. Ships in this manner, he furnished the other according as was fitt for the present occasion, and discovering all as he went, two and twenty dayes after he entred the Bay or Straite he was brought into another Sea, which for the quiet peaceableness thereof he called *Mar del Zur*, or *Mare Pacificum*, that is, the peaceable Sea. But this Straite being enviroind on every side with high Rocks, is 120. miles long: or according to others 76. miles: the breadth of it is not equall, and very different,

Kkkk

for

for sometimes it is 2. or 3. miles broad, and sometimes 10. or 5. and where it is narrowest it is a mile broad. The Northerne Sea on the East side is carried betwene the Straites of either land 70. miles and more, where it mingleth with the Southerne Sea, on the West side winding thorow those Promontories, it meeteth with the Northerne Sea, where their Waves meete very violently, and with a great noise, so that all the Sea is coverd with froth. The Southerne Sea doth flow and ebbe more gently, for the Westerne part of the Bay being very deepe and broader, affordeth a quieter passage to the Sea when it floweth. But the Easterne part of the Straites is full of Flats and Sands, and many Ilands, which causeth the raging and troublesomenesse of the Seas: on either Shore there are high trees. Moreover, when *Magellan* had layne halfe a yeere in these Southerne parts, hee viewed and discoverd nothing but the shoares, but the innermost parts of the Country remained unknowne, but yet it is manifest that that part which lyeth Southward, is most of it a Mountainous, Wooddy Country, and hath Snow continuall upon it. Some say blue Snow hath beene found here, which I leave to others judgement. *Magellan* called this Southerne Land *del Fuego* from the fire or fires, for when he discoverd these Straites he saw no mortall creature, but he often beheld in the night time many great fires (as we said before) on the left hand. But the Southerne Land on the West side doth looke toward both the *Javas*, *Summatra*, and the *Molucco's*, on the East it hath *Affrick*, and the *Æthiopian Ocean*: on the North it hath the Straites of the *Magellan Bay*, and the Land of the *Patagons*. The Country on either shore is barren and unfruitful, but yet it hath great strange unknowne Trees. Here are at all times great store of *Pinguines*, *Cormorants*, and *Sea-calves*. For the *Pinguines* come hither in the moneth of September, and doe hatch their young ones in October. In the Moneth of Aprill they flie to the Sea: and after they are gone there commeth great store of *Cormorants*. They are called *Pinguines apinguedine*, from their fatnesse, the old one doe weigh 13. 14. or 16. pounds, the younger 8. or 12. pound. They are black on the backe, and white on the belly, and they have a Milke white circle round about their neck. Their backs are like the *Sea Calves*, and as thicke as a *Hogge*, which you cannot pierce with a *Speare*. Their Bill is bigger than a *Crowes* bill, but not crooked. Their necke is thicke and short. Their bodies are as bigge as a fat *Goose*, but not so broad. They have no wings, in stead whereof they have two pinnions coverd with feathers, which hang downe like wings, which doe make them swim wonderfull fast. They live by Fish, for they are *Water-Fowle*. They goe straite upright, with those pinnions hanging downe. They have black feete like *Geese*, but not so broad. If any pursue them, they will cry with a voyce like a man. *Mergus* or the *Cormorant* is so called by *Varro Lib. 4.* concerning the Latine tongue, because *mergendo se in aquam, captat escam*, he getteth his food by diving into the water unto whom *Ovid* in his *Metamor. Lib. 11.* concerning *Æneas* the sonne of *Priam* doth assent, where he singeth thus.

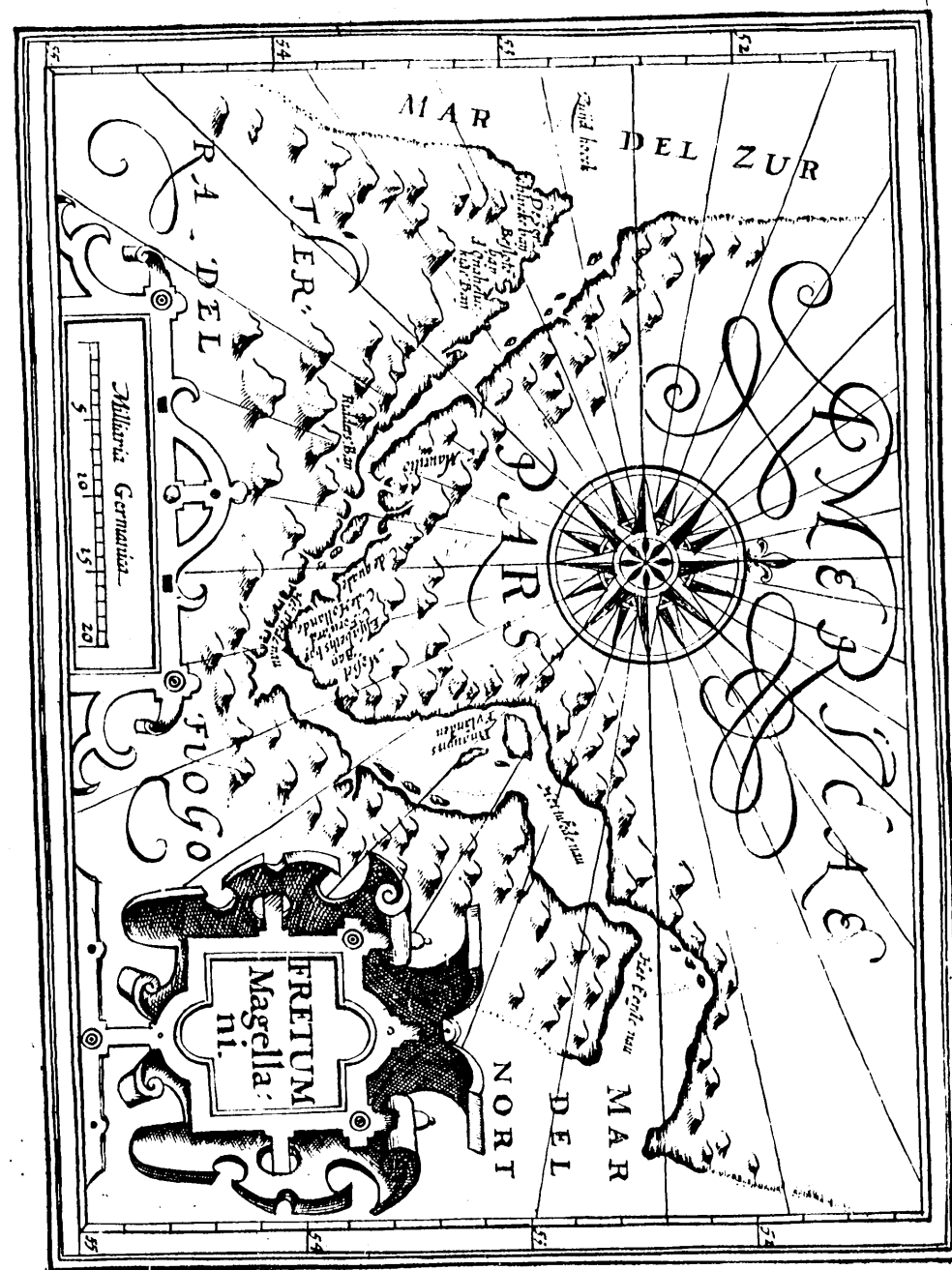
The Southerne Land.

The Situation.

The quality of the soyle.

The variety of living creatures.

THE STRAITES OF MAGELLAN.



Aequor amat, nomenque manet, quia mergitur illi.

Hee loves the Sea, and keeps that name,
Because he dives into the same.

And though divers kindes of Water-fowle doe the same, yet the ancient Latines did call this kinde of Bird onely *Mergus*, or a Cormorant, which the Greekes doe call *αἰθια*, the Italians *Corvo Marino*, the Germanes *Tucher*, and the English doe call a Cormorant. *Turner* an Englishman saith that this Bird is as bigge as a Goose, of a browne colour, having a long Bill and crooked in the end, flat footed, heavie bodyed, the shape of her body when she standeth upright is like a Bird sitting. *Pliny* writeth that she buildeth her Nest in Trees: but *Aristotle* saith upon the Sea Rocks. *Ovid* calleth that Bird which hath long legges, and a great throat a Cormorant, for he saith,

— *Longa internodia crurum,
Longa manet cervix, caput est a corpore longe.*

His Thighs, and Neck both long arc,
His Head is from his body farre.

The Cormorants contrary to all other Birds have their feete under their tayle, so that when they stand on the ground they beare their breasts strait upright as men doe, as the Author of the Booke of naturall matters writeth, *Pliny* calleth *Phoca Phooke*, and the Sea-calfe. *Albertus* also calleth it the Sea Wolfe, and otherwhiles the Sea Dog, the Germanes call *Ein meer Kalb*, and the English call it a Seale. It doth Bay like a Calfe, his tongue is cloven into two parts, his teeth are like Sawes, and his hinder feete like the tayles of Fishes: it hath a small tayle which is coverd with skinn and haire. It hath feete like a Whelpe, and it is as hairy as a Goate, and it hath a hayrie skin, full of black and white spots, as *Isidorus* witnesseth. *Isidorus* calleth the Sea Calfe *Bowpin*, from the greatnesse of his eyes, because they are like Oxe eyes. *Albertus* writeth that he hath skining eyes. *Aristotle* saith that he hath no eares but hollow holes to heare withall. *Pliny* saith that it doth give suck to her young ones. It is hard to be kill'd unlesse it be strooke on the temples of the Head. For all the body of it is fleshy, as *Pliny* and *Aristotle* doe write. They breed on the Land, and engender like Dogges. It roareth aloud when it sleepe, and it sleepe alwayes on the Land. But the Sea which we come into after we have passed these Straites. *Magellan* called the Pacifick Sea, because hee had there for the most part a faire calme winde, or else in regard of the vast spacioufnesse of the Sea, hee was not troubled with any whirle windes, now Mariners doe commonly call it *Mar del Zur*, or the Southerne Sea. This Sea albeit it were unknowne to the ancients yet it had a name, for *Pliny* and *Orosius* call it the Orientall or Easterne Sea. *Ptolemy* falsely calls it the great Bay,

The Pacifick
Sea.

Bay, when he should have call'd it rather the great Sea. For it is the greatest Sea in the World. *Paulus Venetus* describeth it by the name of the Sea *Cin*, and *Haithomus Armenus*, whom *Ortelius* otherwher calleth, *Antonius Curchinus* calleth it the Sea *Cathai*. And though ancient Writers doe name it, yet it was not well knowne or discovered, before *Ferdinand Magellan* sayled thorow it, *Vasus Nunnus* in the yeere 1513. had a view of it from the Coast of *Peruvia*. But *Magellan* in the yeere of Christ 1520. having passed the Straites which we described before, achieved an Herculean enterprize in discovering this Sea, which whether any Ship had sayld on before, it is uncertaine. Those that have described the new World, doe say that this Sea is deepest about the unfortunate Ilands, which are now knowne by the name of *Taberones* and *St. Peters* Ilands, and that it hath Pearles on the Coast of *Peruvia*: and that there are in it 7440. Ilands, so that some doe not undeservedly call the Western part of it the *Archipelagus*, because this is full of Ilands like the *Aegean* Sea, which containe the *Cyclades*, the *sporades*, and many other scattering Ilands, and it is commonly call'd the Italian *Archipelagus*. *Francus Vlloa* and *Antonius Pigatetta* doe relate that there groweth in the Sea a certaine kinde of Hearbe which is 14. or 15. Cubits high, and that it groweth about the Sea 4. or 5. Cubits high, so that it seemeth not to grow in the Sea but in a greene Meddow. I with *Ortelius* doe suppose this to be that which *Pliny* and *Antigonus* doe mention out of *Megasthenes*, namely, that all the Easterne Ocean, or Indian Sea is coverd with Woods. And that place in *Aristotle* is agreeable hereunto, who writeth that the Phoenicians who inhabited *Gadyra*, when they had sayled beyond *Hercules* Pillars, arrived at certaine Countries which were full of weedes and Reedes. *Polibius* writeth that the Sea which washeth *Portugall* hath Oakes in it. Adde to this that which *Theophrastus* hath 4. *Histor. Plantar. Cap. 7. 8. 9.* and that which *Aelianus* hath 13. *Animal. cap. 3.* and *Arrianus* concerning the Indies: also *Strabo* 16. and *Plin. 11. cap. 103.* and the same 6. *cap. 22. & 13. cap. 25.* *Plutarch* in his naturall Questions, and concerning the face of the Moone. But of these things enough. The Southerne people are of a lowe stature, but the Northerne people are of a great large stature, so that they are commonly 11. or 13. foote high, they are of a white colour as our Northerne people: but have such loude horrible voices, so that it is more like the lowing of an Oxe, or the braying of an Elephant, than a humane sound. And they are so agill and nimble that they will out-runne and overtake Deere, so that they are hardly wounded with a Musket shot, unlesse they goe in troopes together, or at unawares. And this is an Argument of their strength, the one of them will take up an Hogthead of Wine and bring it a Ship-boord, and 3. or foure will hale a Ship from the shoare, which 30. of our men can hardly doe. The cause of their whitenesse and largenesse of stature is attributed to the coldnesse and humidity or moistnesse of the Country, because the Country being alwaies loaden with Snow, maketh it continuall Winter. It is a very barbarous and cruell Nation, and hath no knowledge of humanity, but are onely ledde by the instinct of nature like

Their manners.

Kkkk

beasts



*These are the Lines that shew thy Face; but those
That shew thy Grace and Glory, brighter bee:
Thy Faire-Discoveries and Fowle-Overthrowes
Of Salvages, much Civilizd by thee
Best shew thy Spirit; and to it Glory Wynn;
So, thou art Brasce without, but Golde within.*

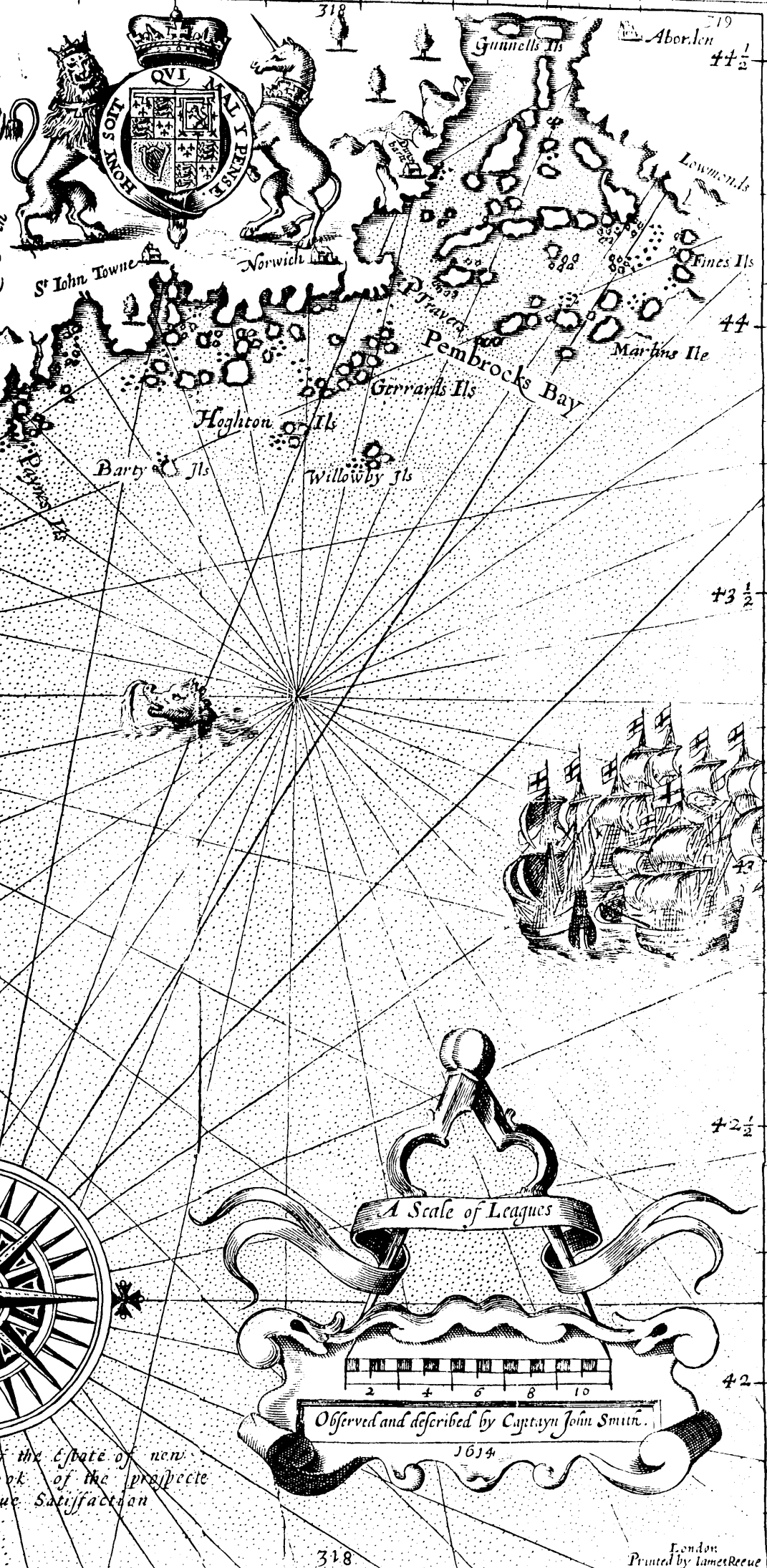
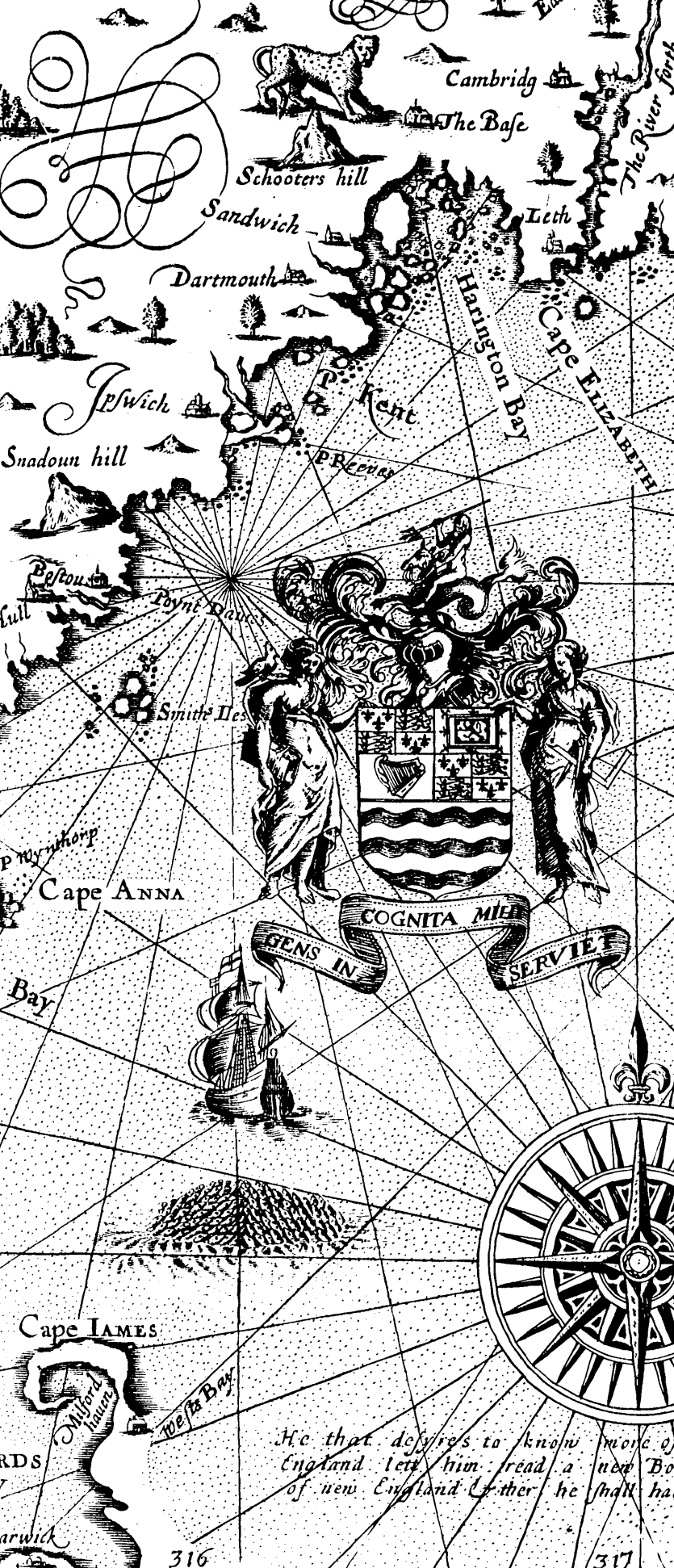
*If so, in Brasce, too soft Smiths Aids to beare,
I fix thy Fame, to make Brasce Steele out weare.*

*Thine, as thou art Virtues,
Upon Dauides. Here:*



NEW ENGLAND

*The most remargueable parts thus named
by the high and mighty Prince CHARLES,
now King of great Britaine*




Observed and described by Capt. John Smith.

1634



A TABLE OF THE FOVRE GENERALL PARTS OF THE VVorld, turope, Affricke, Asia, and America: and also of the North-Pole, Iseland, and the Iles of BRITTAINE.

Countries.	Bugamedrum	12	Guangara	12	Numidia	12
A	Bugia	12	Guber	12	Pango	12
 Dea Magaduzzum	Buina	12	Gueguorre	12	Taphlagenia	18
Fol. 16	Casria	12	Guinea	12	Pemba	12
Eolia 18	Cambria	12	Guzala	12	Pontapolis	12
Ethiopia mere Egypt,	Cano	12	Hea	12	Peru	22
12	Caria	18	Hohora	12	Plupiana	22
Ethiopia the innermost,	Casova	12	India	22	Quiloa	12
12	Castella aurea	22	Jonia	18	Quivira	12
Affricke	Cayrenaica	12	Ireland	33	Scotland	38
12	Cephala	12	Jucatan	23	Seb	12
Affricke properly to	Chile	22	Land of Labour,	22	Semia	18
c. l. d,	Constantina	12	Libya	12	Sorgo	12
12	Damali	12	Libya the Innermost,		Sunde	12
Agadez,	Damar	12			Susa	12
12	Dara	12	Loangi	12	Tedletes	12
A ana,	Dama	12	Locgia	38	Tegelmeffa	12
12	Del	12	Lycania	18	Temesna	12
Allania	Dobae	12	Lydia	18	Temiamo	12
38	Ducala	12	Manamuci	12	Teset	12
Albion,	Egypt the higher,	12	Manamotapa	12	Thule	33
33	Egypt the Lower,	12	Manicong	12	Tigraim	12
Amara	Elchaufum	12	Marmarica	12	Tigremam	12
12	12		Mauritania	12	Tingitana	12
America	Ethabara	12	Mauritania Casari		Tombusum	12
22	England	38	ensis,	12	Torra	12
America Northerne,	Errifa	12	Miedra	12	Tremisen	12
22	Estoriland	22	Meligen	12	Tripolis Territ.	12
America South,	Europe	8	Melindra	12	Tunis	12
12	Ezzaba	12	Melli	12	Xoa	12
Angola	Fatingar	12	Morocco	12	Zanfara	12
12	Fessan	12	Mombazza	12	Zan. n. bara	12
Angose	Fesse	12	Mozambique	12	Zegzeg	12
12	Florida	22				
Anserrot	Freezland	28	Natolia	18		
12	Gago	12	New France	22		
Anzichi	Galata	12	Nicaragua	22		
12	Garetum	12	North-Pole	28		
Apalchen	Giolofa	12	Norumberg	22		
22	Goage	12	Nova Hispania	22		
Articke Pole,	Gora	12	Nova Zembla	28		
28	Goyami	12	Nubia	12		
Afgara						
12						
Asia						
18						
Asia the Lesse,						
18						
Bamba						
12						
Barbary						
12						
Barca						
12						
Barnagnes						
12						
Borra						
12						
Benin						
12						
Bidulgerid						
12						
Biro						
12						
Bornum						
12						
Brasil						
12						

ISLANDS.

B

B

Alcaerets, Fol. 11

Bonavista

17

Borneo

21

Brittaine

38

Canary's

ISLANDS.

B	Alcares, Fol. 11	
B	Bonavisfa	17
B	Borneo	21
B	Brittaine	38
B	Canary	10

Indies, and others.

FINIS.

A Table of Europe, Affrick, Asia, and America, &c.

Canarie Islands, 17	Minorica 21	Cities.	Mountains of the
Celebes 21	Moluccoes 21		Moone 12
Corfu 11	Mula 42	Babylon 21	Sierra Lioma, or the
Corfica 11	Nova Guinea 21	Cusco 25	Mount of Lions, 12
Creete 11	Nova Zembla 30	Jerusalem 21	Taurus 18
England 38	Orkeney 41	Mexico 26	
Eust 42	Talma Ferro 17	Nimvie 21	Strange Beasts.
Faire Isle 42	Palolan 21	Quito 26	
Fortunate Islands, 17	Pomonia 41		Cascuy 25
Frailta Lamca 17	Portus Sanctus 17	Rivers.	
Freezland 28, 30	Primes Island 17	Cambra 12	Strange Fowles.
Gilola 21	Ragline 42	Cuamar 12	Barnacles.
Gomera 17	S. Ambonies 17	Euphrates 18	Puffins.
Grand Canarea 17	S. James 17	Ganges 18	
Greenland or Groan-	S. Laurence 17	Indus 18	Strange Fishes.
land, 28	S. Lucia 17	Jordane 18	Pollacks.
Hebrides 42	S. Nicholas 17	Niger 18	
Hyrrka 42	S. Thomas Island, 17	Nilus 12	Strange Fruits.
Japan 21	S. Vincent 17	Senoga 12	Cassader 24
Juva 2e. 21	Sardinia 11	Tigris 18	Guanavara 25
Isa 42	Scotland 38	Zaire 12	Guiana 24
Island of Salt, 17	Sicilie 11		Haia 24
Isula del Fuego 17	Skie 42	Lakes.	Hovi 25
Jonar 42	Taprabana 21	Cassian Sea, 18	Mamei 25
Ireland 38	Teneriffa 17	Zembie 12	Mayz 24
Lewes 42	Westerne Islands, 42		Pinea 25
Madera 17	Wight 42	Mountaines.	Plantane 25
Maggio or May, 17	Zeland 42		Potatoes 24
Magna Sors 17	Zetlan 21	Atlas Fol. 12	Observable Matters.
Mainland 41		Cantaberes 12	
Majorica 11	Promontories.	Heila or Heikfort, 33	The Temple of Diana 21
Malta 11	Caput loe. Spei, or the	Helga 33	The Walls of Babylon, 21
Man 42	Cape of good hope.	Mountaine of the	
Mindana 21		Crosse, 33	

A PARTICULAR TABLE OF IRELAND.

Countries.	Cork 63	Fernes 58	Lagenia 48, 53
A	Cosmay 48	Fingal 48, 60	Lecale 48, 58
Arde 58	County of the Holy	Four 48	Leinster 58
Armack 51	Crosse 63	Fuse 58	Leis 48
Arthule 58	Delvin 48	Galway 51	Letrimme 51
Cavan 51	Desmond 48, 63	Glandeboy 58	Limrick 63
Caterlough 58	Donegall 51	Ireland 43	Longford 58
Clare 48, 51	Downe 48	Kerie 48, 63	Louth 48
Colvare 51	Dublin 58, 60	Kildare 58, 60	Mago 51
Connaugh 48, 53	Enaugh 58	Kilkenny 58	Maio 53
	Fermanagh 51	Kings-shire 58	Metb 48, 51
			Momo-

A Particular Table of Ireland.

Momonica 52, 53	Havens and Bayes.	Kilkenny 61	Showre 66
Monakon 51	Baltimore 64	Leiglyn 64	Slane 61
Morne 58	Beheravim 64	Molungar 48, 56	Stichei 43
Munster 63	Galloway 54	Nayan 48	Sairus 61
Newry 58	Kilmore 50	Portlargo 66	Vinderius 48
Offil 48	Knocfergus 50	Rheban 66	
Ormund 48	Koldagh 50	Scrin 51	Lakes.
Ofir 48	Nagnuta 53	Sligo 53	
Queens-shire 58	Smerwick 64	Thomas Towne 61	Eaugh 50
Roscomen 51		Trimme 52	Erne 46, 54
Slani 48	Cities.		
Slego 51, 53	Armack 58	Univerfitie.	Woods.
Tiroen 51	Corke 46	Dublin 58, 60	
Tomond 48	Dublin 46		Dyffrim 59
Trecomen 48	Galloway, or Gallive, 48	Cattles & Abbeys.	Kilutra 50
Tripperan 63	Korckcach 67	Archlo C. 50	Kilwarney 50
Trippitate 48	Luglyn or Leighlin, 63	Killaire C. 52	Mountaines.
Vdome 63	Limbrick 46, 66	Black Abbey 50	
Vlfer 48	Roffe 61		Bliew Blemy 61
Vvel 58	Waterford 46	Rivers.	Observable Mat-
Wuerford 63			ters.
Weshford 58			
Wicklo 58			
	Townes.		
	Aboy 50	Avenmo 67	
	Alon 54	Banne 43	
	Anner 54	Banny 48	
	Arthlo 54	Birghus 61	
	Arde 48	Boand 43	
	Bala mac Andan, 61	Boyne 53	
	Cassel 66	Furne 43	
	Clare 53	Iernus 64	
	Delvin 48	Libin 53	
	Downe 48	Liffie 45	
	Drogheda 48, 51	Lin 43	
	Duleck 50	Lough Foile 48	
	Four 49	Moad 43	
	Kelles 52	Modarne 43, 61	
		Neorn 58	
		Ovoca 61	
		Samaro 43	
		Shewin 43, 48	

A TABLE

A TABLE OF SCOTLAND.

Countries.	Rine	74	Cuper	78	Lide	73
A	Roffe	80	Dalbeth	74	Lowys	74
Bri	Strathierne	77	Dunbar	74	Lox	80
Aima	Stirling	76	Dunbrittan	74	Navernua	80
Albania	Twedie	73	Elgina	80	Neffus	80
Amandale			Hadington	74	Nyth	73
Angusia	Islands.		Kello	73	Solwaya	68
Argile	Hebrides, or Westerne		Lemnach	74	Spey	80
Argathel	Iles,	82	Leth	74	Strifian	74
Arkolia	Orades or Orkney,	82	Neffus	80	Taus	77, 78
Badenack	Zeland Islands	82	S. Andrew	72	Tine	74
Baronia					Tweede	68
Boima	Promontories.		Vniverfities.		Vrus	74
Braid Albin	Betubium, or Duns		Edenburgh	68	Vruyn	74
Buguban	Bay, or Duncans		S. Andrewes	72		
Caledonia	Bay,	81			Lakes.	
Cantyre	Navernia	81	Castles.		Abria	80
Caricla	Novantum	74	Dunbrittan	77	Avus	77
Cathanes	Vervedrum, or Hoy,	81	Dunotrum	80	Finis	77
Clacman					Iernus	77
Clidefdale			Rivers.		Labrus	80
Cnapdale	Havens and Bayes.		Aire	74	Lomund	70, 74
Cocla	Forth	73	Almone	74	Myrion	74
Colroffe	Gerigontus	74	Annan	73, 74	Neffus	80
Drum Albin	Gerloch	74	Aven	76	Roan	74
Eschedde	Glotta	74	Carron	76		
Eufedule	Letha	70	Carth	76	Mountaines.	
Eife	Longus	74	Clide	74	Cheviote	73
Gour			Coyil	74	Grampius, or Graintz-	
Kinroffe	Cities.		Cray	74	baine	70
Landeria	Edenburgh	68	Cunningam	76	Ocellum Moun.	78
Lauria	Glasgow	74	Dec	70, 74		
Lennox	Lanarick	74	Dugloffe	76	Observable Mat-	
Liderdale			Dun	74	ters.	
March	Townes.		Eske	73		
Marria	Aberdon	72, 80	Eve	73	The Gopell first prea-	
Mernia	Abreneth	78	Fin	77	ched in Scotland,	
Moravia	Ayr	74	Grenan	74	Fol.	70
Navornia	Berwick	73	Ierna	77	The deaf Stone,	76
Nillerdale	Calidon	78	Kenn	74	A strange Lake in	
Perth	Caralia	74	Leth	74	Scotland,	76
Renfroan	Coldingham	73	Lewin	77		

A T A

A TABLE OF ENGLAND AND WALES.

Counties.	Yorkshire,	105	Townes.	Burvell	112	
B	Inlands.		Acrgram	116	Caerlcon	102
Arke-shire, Fol.	Anglesey	116	Abergenny	102	Caernwarden	103
Bedford-shire,	Garnsey	116	Abingdon	114	Calne	100
Bishopricke of Dur-	Gersey	116	Amerham	113	Cambridge	112
ham,	Wight	116	Ancaster	106	Camden	102
lanc,			Andover	114	Carrum	90
Brecknock-shire,			Ange	113	Castlemont	102
Bedfordshire	Promontories.		Apelby	92	Champervons	100
Buckinghamshire			Arundell	115	Chensford	113
Caernarvan-sh.	Cape of Cornwall,	83	Arwenack	99	Chepstow	102
Cambridge-shire,	Holy head	118	Ashbelwelchorpe	109	Chester upon the street	91
Cheshire	Promontorie of Kent,	83	Ashwell	113	Chichester	115
Cornwall			Attleburgh	109	Chippenham	100
Cumberland	Havens and Bayes.		Bablae	112	Christ Church	114
Darby-shire,	Dover	84	Bakewell	106	Cirencester, or Gice-	102
Denbigh-shire	Falmouth	84, 99	Balucuri	98	ster	102
Devonshire	Milford Haven,	96	Banburie	112	Colbroke	113
Dorsetshire	Murtsbay	84	Banger	95	Colchester	113
Essex	Souhampton	84	Barkley	102	Collersford	89, 90
Flintshire	Torbury	84	Barton	113	Congleton	95
Glamorganshire,	Traith-Bocum	96	Bathe	100	Coventry	110
Glocester-shire	Traith-Maur	96	Beale	103	Cowbridge	102
Hamshire			Beddington	114	Credendon	113
Hartford-shire	Cities.		Bedford	113	Crowland	100
Hereford-shire,	Bathe	84	Bemstot	113	Croydon	114
Huntingdon	Bristol	84, 100	Beumarish	116	Cunnington	110
Kent	Cuerdiffe	102	Bewdley	96	Dancaster	105
Lancashire	Canterbury	84, 115	Binchester	91	Darbie	106
Leicester-shire,	Carlile	90	Britport	109	Dartmouth	100
Lincoln-shire	Durham	91	Bisham	114	Davenry	110
Merioneth shire,	Excester	99	Bishops Stratford	113	Deceham	109
Middlesex	Glocester	102	Bleis	113	Delenham	113
Monmouth-shire	Hereford	103	Blish	108	Denbigh	95
Mongomery-shire,	Landaffe	202	Bluerh	103	Deoburft	102
Northampton-sh.	Leicester	108	Badman	99	Darlington	91
Norfolk	Lincolne	105	Borough of South-	114	Diser Disco	109
Northumberland,	London	84, 114	warke	106	Dorchester	100, 112
Nottinghamshire	Manchester	94	Boston	108	Dover	115
Oxford-shire	New Castle	88	Bosworth	110	Draiton	96, 114
Pembrock-shire,	Norwich	109	Brackley	119	Drayton Bassett	106
Rutland-shire,	Oxford	84, 112	Bradng	103	Duglasse	98
Shrop-shire	Sandwich	84	Breecrock	112	Dunmow	113
Somersetshire,	Strewsbury	84	Brettenham	96	Dunstable	113
Staffordshire,	Southampton	114	Bridgnorth	113	Earles Cone	113
Suffolke	West Chester	94	Buckingham	92	Eaton	113
Surrey	Westminster	114	Bulnesse	112	Effingham	114
Sussex	Wichester	114	Burcester	112	Egleston	91
Warwick-shire,	Yorke	84	Burford	106	Ely	112
Westmorland,			Barton	100	Ensham	112
Wilshire			Buripore	100	Ex-	112

A Table of ENGLAND and WALES.

Barnet	100	Maidenhead	114	Raffin	98	Wantage	114
Barnston	114	Maldon	113	Rushlan	95	Waxham	100
Barnstow	95	Marlborough	100	Rushmore	95	Weymouth	100
Barnstaple	99	Melton	110	Saffron Walden	112	Widford	100
Barnstaple	114	Melton	108	S. Albanes	113	Widford	100
Barnstaple	119	Marleborough	100	S. Asaph	95	Widford	100
Barnstaple	110	Marlow	113	S. Columbs	90	Widford	100
Barnstaple	99	Merton	114	S. Davids	104	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Minster Lovell	112	S. Diacre	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	115	Modbury	100	S. Edmondsbury	112	Widford	100
Barnstaple	112	Monmouth	102	S. Ives	110	Widford	100
Barnstaple	105	Montgomery	96	S. Needes	110	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Nant	103	S. Peters	120	Widford	100
Barnstaple	103	Newark	108	Salsbury	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	96	Newbury	114	Sandwich	113	Widford	100
Barnstaple	91	Newbury	116	Salisbury	90	Widford	100
Barnstaple	102	Newbury	102, 113,	Scroby	103	Widford	100
Barnstaple	99	Newbury	119	Shelton	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	113	Newbury	119	Shirburne	100, 105	Widford	100
Barnstaple	115	Newbury	110	Silchester	114	Widford	100
Barnstaple	113	Newbury	109	Skilton	109	Widford	100
Barnstaple	108	Newbury	108	Spalding	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	108	Newbury	114	Stafford	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	114	Newbury	114	Stanford	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	110	Newbury	113	Stanthorpe	91	Widford	100
Barnstaple	109	Newbury	108	Staynes	114	Widford	100
Barnstaple	112	Newbury	112	Stone	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	113	Newbury	94	Stony Stratford	113	Widford	100
Barnstaple	112	Newbury	113	Stow	90	Widford	100
Barnstaple	92	Newbury	110	Stratford upon Avon	110	Widford	100
Barnstaple	90	Newbury	99	Stratton	90	Widford	100
Barnstaple	103	Newbury	113	Sturminster	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	114	Newbury	105	Swadby	112	Widford	100
Barnstaple	105, 114	Newbury	103	Swadby	108	Widford	100
Barnstaple	105	Newbury	90	Swadby	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	94	Newbury	99	Swadby	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	96	Newbury	110	Swadby	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	110	Newbury	113	Swadby	112	Widford	100
Barnstaple	104	Newbury	99	Swadby	99	Widford	100
Barnstaple	113	Newbury	100	Swadby	99	Widford	100
Barnstaple	104	Newbury	105	Swadby	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	99	Newbury	100	Swadby	103	Widford	100
Barnstaple	99	Newbury	114	Swadby	102	Widford	100
Barnstaple	99	Newbury	98	Swadby	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	113	Newbury	119	Swadby	109	Widford	100
Barnstaple	106	Newbury	114	Swadby	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Newbury	119	Swadby	103	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Newbury	114	Swadby	100	Widford	100
Barnstaple	102	Newbury	114	Swadby	99	Widford	100
Barnstaple	108	Newbury	113	Swadby	102	Widford	100
Barnstaple	110	Newbury	113	Swadby	108	Widford	100
Barnstaple	90	Newbury	104	Swadby	106	Widford	100
Barnstaple	90	Newbury	113	Swadby	114	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Newbury	115	Swadby	114	Widford	100
Barnstaple	100	Newbury	114	Swadby	114	Widford	100

A Table of ENGLAND and WALES.

Clun	96	Haile	99	Fiddle	100	Wardale	114
Cokar	90,105	Hamble	114	Ilina	100	Wetherel	89
Colne	112	Hanse	106	Ran	92	Wish	103
Columb	100,113,114	Hull	105	Recal	105	Wynney	109
Conway	95	Humber	84	Rhie	105	Wye	91
Coquet	89	Idle	106,108	Ribell	94	Weland	106,110
Corne	96	Idwell	94	Rumney	102	Welwe	100
Creden	100	Irton	90	Severne	83,102	Wests	109
Dan	106	Isca	100	Snite	108	Weyer	94
Dane	95	Isis	100,102,112	Soar	108	Wey	100,114
Darent	115	Ituna	92	Somer	100	Wpherse	100
Deben	112	Iwell	100	Sons	106	Willebyourne	100
Dec	83,95	Kennes	100,114	Stort	113	Windsush	100
Dert	100	Lack	94	Stour	112	Wisk	100
Deva	95	Lambor	114	Sturn	100	Wutham	100
Derwent	88,90,105,106	Lea	113,114	Taffe	102,103	Wreck	103
		Leam	100	Tam	106	Wye	103
Don	105	Ley	113,114	Tamar	99	Wyre	94
Dor	104	Lid	100	Taw	100	Yere	109,112
Dove	106	Lim	100	Tayn	106		
Dow	105	Lin	108	Teave	100		
Duglossfe	94	Liner	99	Tees	91	Lakes.	
Eden	90	Lorghor	102	Tefidiane	96	Merton	94
Eeden	90	Lone	92,94	Teigne	100	Wmander Mere	92
Eimot	92	Loo	99	Terne	96		
Elen	90	Lud	106	Test	14	Mountaines.	
Ellan	100	Lug	104	Teyle	105	Derwentfels	90
Elvy	95	Medway	115	Thame	102,112,113	Ingleburrowhill	94
Erome	100	Mersey	92	Thames	115	Peake	106
Evenlode	112	Mimer	113	Thet	84	Pendale-hill	94
Ewe	100	Mole	114	Thon	109	Penigent	94
Fosse	105	Munow	104	Till	100	Scafell	98
Foulenesse	105	Nid	105	Tine	89		
Fowy	99	Nide	102	Torres	88	Observable Mat-	
Frow	100	Ock	100,114	Towrize	100	ters.	
Frome	100	Olen	90	Towry	103	Sir Francis Drake	
Frostwell	113	Ore	112	Trent	84,100,106,108	borne at Plimouth,	
Gawnlesse	91	Ottery	100	Vaga	104	King Richard the 4.	
Gerne	109,112	Onse	84,102,105,109,112	Vale	99	flame as Bosworth,	
Gipping	112	Pedred	100	Vendrath	103	The Vale of White-	
Gowy	103	Penke	106	Vike	103	horse	
Gualsh	108						

A TABLE OF NORVEY, SWETHLAND, and DENMARKE.

Countries.					
A					
Aggerhusia	121	Verendia	184	Oxeholm	140
Allantacia	125	Wagna	144	Ramso	150
Angermannia	125	Wendysfil	140	Samsoe	140
Babusia or Bay	121	Westgothia	124	Tosing	148
Begerhusia	122	Westmannia	124	Towe	150
Biarmia	125	Wichia	125	Tuen	140
Botina-East	125	Wiria	125	Tussing	150
Botina North	125	Wotichonia	125	Tydholm	140
Botina West	125			Weem	134
Corelia	125	Ilands.		Wuthurgum	125
Dalia	124	Abo	125	Zeland	132
Denmarke	126, 132	Ageroa	140, 150		
Duhmarsh	144	Alant	125	Peninsula's.	
Finland	125	Alsen	148	The Cimbrick Cher-	
Fionia	132, 147	Amigria	134	sonesus, or Penin-	
Geftricia	125	Aroc	148	sula.	132
Gotland	135	Arr	148	Promontories.	
Halland	135	Birkholm	150	The Promontorie of	
Handharet	140	Bodum	140	Hellen	140
Helging	125	Boko	150		
Holfatia	132	Bornholm	135	Havens and Bayes.	
Ingria	125	Brando	150	The Bay of Helmore,	
Jutia	132, 137	Cislant	140		124
Lapland	125	Dagon, or Dachlen,		Bay Die Flensburger-	
Liefland	125	Ebilo	125	wick	150
Meringia	129	Egholm	150	Bornick Bay	125
Midelpad	125	Endelo	140	Finnick Bay	125
Morsoe	140	Falltre	150	Assensian Bay	150
Natagundia	125	Fenno	148	The Sound	134
Niricia	124	Grysholm	150		
Norwey	121	Hannoe	140	Cities.	
Opland	124	Hansholm	135	Arboga	124
Ostgothia	124	Herisholm	140	Arosia	124
Reccalia	125	Hellenis	150	Assens	147
Savolofia	125	Hiarnoe	140	Berga or Bergen	122
Scania	132	Hielme	140	Bowens	147
Scriefinia	125	Hilgenes	140	Copenhagen a Vni-	
Sleswick	132	Hucna	134	versitie,	130
Smalandia	124	Jegen	140	Cortemund	147
Solies Dalia	124	Jordo	150	Foborch	147
Stormaria	144	Landoe	135	Itzokoa	144
Sudermannia	124	Langeland	148	Londa or Londis	135
Swethland	121	Lawland	148	Middlefart or Mil-	
Tonastia	125	Moeneland	134	vart	147
Tuiscia	124	Ocland	129	Niburch	147
Thyland	140	Oland	140	Nicopen	150
		Ostholm	140	Nicoping	140

A Table of Norway, Swethland, and Denmarke.

Roeschild	134	Tyftad or Tyfset	140		
Roth	148	Vexo	124	Lakes.	
Rudsepung	148	Vpsal	124	Dithmars	145
Saltzburgh	122	Warabuse	122	Solion	124
Scara	124	Wescemburg	135		
Schon	122	Wexo	124	Woods.	
Sleswick	142	Wiburg	140	Alverdrupenholt	145
Stocholm	14	Wibury	135	Borcholt	145
Strengenes	124			Burgholt	145
Sundorburg	150	Rivers.		Resenvalde	145
Swineburg	150	Egidora or Eyder	135		
Togrop	148	Eidra	145	Mounrains.	
Toloo	124	Lovat or Ny	135	albrg	140
Tollingsted	145	Stora	135	Skoringclint	140

A TABLE OF BORVSSIA, OR PRUSSIA, LIVONIA, OR LIEFLAND, Ruffia, and Moscavia, Lithuania, Transylvania, or Siebenburg n, and Taurica Cherfonelus.

Countries.					
A					
Alantika	158	Letica	158	Samogitia	166
Antonia	152	Lufeland	157	Severia	164
Belz	172	Lithuania	166	Sibir	166
Bideizow	166	Lucomoria	166	Siebenburgen	173
Bielkia	166	Miceflow Pal.	170	Slavonia	152
Black Russia	166	Miclovioa	152	Smolensko	164
Borussia	152	The Minscentian Pa-		Spruceland	152
The Bristian Palati-		limate	170	Sudavia	152
nate	170	Mofaiskia	166	Sufdali	166
Condora	166	Moscovie	162	Transylvania	173
Correllia	166	Nadravia	152	The Tirocensian Pala-	
Culmegevia	152	Natangia	152	tinate	170
Curland	158	N. vogradia	164, 166	Tweria	166
Duina	166	No vogradian i alu-		Vilenskian Palatinate	
Estland	158	nate	170		
Galinda	152	Obdora	166	Vodaka	166
Halycz	172	Oderpos	158	Volhonia	166, 170
Harland	158	Permia	166	Volonuria	164
Hockeland	158	Petzoa	166	Vistaga	166
Jaroslavua	166	Plescevia	166	Vvarma	152
Jernon	158	Ponofania	152	Vvathka	166
Ingra	166	Prussia	153	Wicke	158
Kovia	170	Rescovia	166	Wielki	166
Lappin	166	Rhezia	164	Wirland	158
Lemburg	172	Roltow	166	Witbscium	Palati-
		Ruffia	158	nate	170
		Sambia	152	Wolechda	166

Observations.

S. Laurences Clocke in
Denmarke 135
Stock fish made in
Norwey 122
Uraniburg, a Castle
full of Astronomi-
call Instruments
sometime belong-
ing to Tycho-Brabe
154

Vvotinia 164

Ilands.

Alona 158
Dachden 158
Rien 158
Osel 158
Vvormse, or Worsif, 158
Vvringen 158

Peninsula's.

The Taurick Cherso-
nesus, or Peninsula.
178

Cities.

Ambotein 166
Angerburg 154
Azac 180
Bassinburg 160
Boytia 154
Brandenburg 154
Brictsi 170
Capha 180
Cestia 154
Christaderder 154
Lill 3 Col.

A Table of Borussia, or Prussia, or Liefeland, &c.

Collinga	164		Ingermenum	180	Reden	154
Corfira	164	Townes.	Insterburg	154	Reifen	164
Cremzburg	154	Abseel	Jurgburg	154	Rhenum	154
Dalem	160	Allenstein	Kamiona	170	Richtenerder	154
Die wilde	164	Althasis	Kerkew	170	Riga	116
Doblin	160	Balachium	Kerzemenesia	170	Ringen	158
Dringsford	154	Bar	Kies	160	Rosenburg	150
Durbin	160	Barton	Kowno	164	Sacer Lucius	180
Fischhusen	154	Berglaw	Lais	158	Salaw	154
Fridland	154	Bichow	Lantenburg	154	Salfeld	154
Girania	154	Bobroisko	Lawisko	170	Schouenberg	154
Grubin	160	Berchholm	Lawna	164	Schorte	154
Hasenpot	160	Boristow	Leal	158	Scorpow	154
Heiligenbeil	154	Braflaw	Lehmul	154	Seburg	154
Hermanstat	174	Bretchen	Leippe	154	Siewarksey	104
Keningsberg	154	Brezania	Lejen	154	Slonin	170
Kerzemenes	172	Brunsbarg	Lichstad	154	Starodub	164
Kneyback	154	Candaw	Lids	164	Straburg	154
Kokenhusen	158	Caniesies	Linsko	170	Strasburg	154
Labia	159	Cercum	Lode	158	Stum	154
Lebenichs	154	Cherfo	Luczko	170	Swifloz	170
Lechfiet	154	Christburg	Luzenburg	154	Thorn	154
Luccow	154	Cimmerium	Maendeweder	154	Volhemis	154
Lucko	172	Clausenburg	Mangunum	180	Tollberg	158
Minsko	170	Coppyz	Marienbourg	154	Topunum	154
Mitaw	160	Coslovnia	Medzibaz	172	Volodomire	170
Moschwa	164	Crim	Melsak	154	Vpita	170
Norbeitia	154	Cronstat	Merinec	154	Wartenburg	154
Novogrod	164	Culenbourg	Miceslaw	170	Weisenburg, 158	176
Novogrodeck	170	Culme	Midwisch	176	Weisensteim	158
Piltzen	160	Czeringow	Millenbach	176	Wenaen	160
Pinsko	170	Derpt	Mohilow	170	Wenflaw	154
Poloteska	170	Difna	Moser	170	Wermedit	154
Ragnet	154	Dreschdow	Munhuse	154	Werneboa	158
Renum	154	Dressa	Nene	158	Windaw	160
Revel	158	Dromon Achillis	Newmarkt	154	Woolkowicz	170
Rhezan	164	Druba	Newnburg	154	Zauz	176
Riga	158	Dubrowna	Newtich	154		
Salaw	154	Elbing	Neyburg	154		
Seleburg	160	Fellin	Noesensstat	172	Seas.	
Shippenbeil	154	Fridech	Nordenburg	154	The Enxine Sea	181
Srunden	160	Garnefie	Nyschlot	158	Ponius	181
Tanas	180	Gilgechburg	Ober Paln.	158		
Tapia	154	Golb	Oczacow	180	Rivers.	
Tilfo	154	Goldingen	Odruck	170	Alla	154
Tulla	164	Gracida	Orileburg	154	Alth	176
Valdonia	154	Grandentz	Osterod	154	Alma	176
Vensdorfe	154	Grodna	Overpolen	158	Ariel	180
Vilenski	164	Gustat	Pappaw	154	Beca	160
Viniburg	154	Hapsel	Passenhume	154	Borysthenes 164,	166,
Volodomire	164	Heilsberg	Perecopia	180		180
Wenden	158	Helmet	Pernaw	158	Chrysoloros	176
Witsche	170	Heraclia	Pompeiopolis	180	Chrysus	176
Wolmur	158	Hohenstein	Prensmark	154	Cronon	154
Wolodomiria	172	Ho'and	Rodascowna	170	Desma	160, 180
Zinten	154	Jabansburg	Raftenburg	154	Don	166, 180
			Reczycza	170	Dravaniza	154
					Duina	160, 166
					Duinga	

A Table of SPAIN.

<i>Darius</i>	166	<i>Narent</i>	154	<i>Strygus</i>	176	<i>Lada</i>	166
<i>Dana</i>	170	<i>Oby</i>	166	<i>Tauris</i>	166, 180		
<i>Ebel</i>	166	<i>Occa</i>	164, 166	<i>Thames</i>	176	<i>Mosais.</i>	
<i>Eidera</i>	145	<i>Obt</i>	176	<i>Tyrus</i>	172	<i>Hungary</i>	166, 162,
<i>Embeck</i>	160	<i>Ompay</i>	176	<i>Vistula</i>	154		176
<i>Elbing</i>	154	<i>Onega</i>	166	<i>Volga</i>	164, 166		
<i>Faffo</i>	181	<i>Orla</i>	170	<i>Dreibrunn.</i>	154	<i>Mountains.</i>	
<i>Kockel</i>	176	<i>Ossa</i>	154	<i>Pufora</i>	154	<i>Cornuberg</i>	156
<i>Lavia</i>	154	<i>Pafferg</i>	154	<i>Weifel</i>	154	<i>The Rhiparian Moun.</i>	
<i>Lua</i>	154	<i>Phabs or Phazzarb.</i>	154	<i>Winda</i>	160	<i>taves</i>	160
<i>Morus</i>	176		181				
<i>Mofchus</i>	164	<i>Pregel</i>	154	<i>Lake s.</i>		<i>Observations.</i>	
<i>Nemuni</i>	154	<i>Sabefus</i>	176	<i>Beibus</i>	160	<i>A strange manner of</i>	
<i>Nester</i>	166	<i>Samius</i>	176	<i>Bieleczion</i>	166	<i>Barrill in Liefe-</i>	
<i>Niepor</i>	166, 180	<i>Sauiter</i>	180	<i>Umenor Umer</i>	166	<i>land</i>	165

A TABLE OF SPAIN.

Counties.	Corduba	187	Portugal	188	Bay of Suermia	224	
A	Dortofa	237	Prata	237	Corvina	191	
Aguarbia	188	Emerita	187	Rosellon	237	Dubai & Tuball	200
Andalusia	188,	Emporia	237	S. Columba & Quer-ito	237	Fuencaraboe	191
	217	Esiremadura	188		237	Haconog. Jous	191
Aragon	188, 227	Gaditana	187	S. Columba & Scut-		Illicene Bay	225
Algarbana	187	Gahcia	188, 202	lys,	237	Portus Tauraconensis,	191
Asturia	188	Germida	137, 237	Sanallanium	237		
Asturia de Oviedo,	202	Granada	188, 217	Scathitana	187	Pacio d'Alicomte,	191
		Gummanum	237	Spatie	183		191
Asturia de Santillana,	207	Guipuscoa	207	Tarracon	187, 188	Satubal	200
	207	Hertua	237	Tingitana	188	Sucronofan Bay	191
Ausonia	237	Hissalus	187, 217	Valencia	188, 222	The Virgane Bay,	191
Barcinon	237	Horda	237	Palliesfogona	237		
Betica	187, 188	Itoma	237	Picke	237		
Biscay	188, 207	Lem	188, 202	Urgell	237		
Bizuldinum	237	Lucia	188			Chico.	
Bzacara	188	Luzardo	187, 188	Promontories.		Alfajar de Sal	198
Casus Augustan	188	Maona	188	St. Vincent's Promon-		Alcantara	190
Canaris	237	Mina	237	torie	184	Almada	198
Cardena	237	Mactrona	237	Cape de Gicus	184	Amaya	211
Carthagunia	188	Mellon-aloo	237	Olurfo	184	Anca	191
Castile Old and New,	212, 188, 227	Alvora	188, 222			Aranda	214
		Nicora	237	Havens and Bays.		Asturica	189
Catalonia	188	Paco	187	Alber	191	Augustobroga	191
Celfona	237	Paleotian	237	Baia de Cadix	191	Barcelon, or Barcin,	189, 228
Cerretania	237	Parruta	237	The Bay of Gibraltar,		Regia Bega, or Bega,	178
Clunia	188	Pollearia	237		192	Bilbao	

A Table of SPAIN.

Bilbao	207	Astorga	206	Loia	218	Tragaces	189
Burgos	222	Avila	214	Lucer	220	Tudella	189
Coimbra	198	Axalita	218	Lugo	190,204	Valladolid	214
Complutum	190	Barbrastrum	228	Manresa	230	Vegel	220
Compostella	189,198	Bejar or Bigerra	192	Medina Sidonia	220	Vera	191
Corduba	189	Belgida	225	Merida	190	Vicque or Vich	230
Estella	211	Bera	191	Metallina	190	Villa Franca	191
Evora	198	Beshleem	198	Miranda	189	Villanueva	215
Girona	230	Bigerra	192,225	Monca	220	Villaria	190
Granada	189	Blanes	230	Moncon	228	Viseo	198
Guenja	189	Bolsa	189	Monte Majore	192	Vrgella	228
Hispalis	189	Braga	200	Montoro	220	Xativa	215
Huesca	227	Cabeca	215	Moron	218	Xarancium	214
Ilerda	230	Cesar Augusta	189	Morvedere	225	Xeres de la Frontera	220
Leon	189,204	Cagnamaus	190	Moirico or Monte de	225	Zamora	225
Lerida	230	Calutant	228	Trio	210		
Lisbon	189,198,190	Caliz	190	Nebra	215		
Madrid	189,215	Carmona	218	New Carthage	184	Universities.	
Mons Regalis	211	Casala	198	Odesza	201	Complutum	216
Nebrissa	189	Castola veia	215	Oliu	224	Coimbra	200
Olisippo	198	Castaon	190	Orensum	204	Ebora	200
Olyta	211	Castell verde	190	Olia	195	Ilerda	231
Oreife	190	Ceice	198	Osma	214	Lerida	195
Oviedo	206	Chippiona	220	Offonoba	201	Osca	195
Palacios	218	Cinnara	230	Offuna	218	Pincia	195
Pampelun	189,211	Coimbra	198	Palentia	212	Saganta	195
Pedis ortus	211	Colibra	230	Penastor	218	Salamanca	195
Piera	189	Complutum	195	Perpignan	231	Sarragosa	227
Placentia	214	Conilium	220	Pincia	185	Toledo	216
S. Jago	198	Conimbria	185	Placentia	212	Valence	226
S. Johannes	211	Contayna	224	Ponte Fonga	198		
S. Lucar	189	Cordona	210	Ponte Vedra	204	Learned Men.	
Salamanca	189	Coria	214	Porto	190	Abraham Cacinus	195
Saragossa	189,227	Cuenca	215	Porto-morin	190	Almarca	
Segobia or Segovia	214	Deciana	230	Portugallere	208	Alphonius King of	
Sevill	190,218	Denia	225	Ribadeo	204	Castile	
Taffala	211	Eceja	218	Rodericke	214	Arnoldus Villanova	
Talamera	189	Elche	225	Roiskinoon	231	nus,	
Tarracon	187,189,	El Puerto de S. Ma-	220	Ronda-veia	220	Averroes,	
	230	ria	220	Rofes	230	Avicco,	
Toledo	189	Fraga	228	Saganta	195	Avienus,	
Tolosa	210	Fuentibre	182	Saguntum	225	Anselmus Trudentius,	
Tortosa	189,215	Funtarabie	184,210	S. Lucar de Barryam-	215	Celius Sedulius,	
Tudela	211	Guarda	198	da	215	C. Julius Higinus,	
Tyriaflona	227	Gurra	228	Salabris	189	Johannes Vives,	
Valence	189,224	Jacca	227	Salamanca	195	Iustina	
		Incibilis	225	Sebastian	210	Lucan,	
Towns.		Julia	189	Seguntia	186	L. Annæus Seneca,	
Acerbum	228	Juliobriga	189	Selves	201	L. Junius,	
Alanguera	193	Lagoa	201	Siguensa	215	M. Fabius Quinti-	
Alcorozon	224	Lamego	189,220	Simanca	214	anus,	
Alcota de Henares,	215	Lebazuza	215	Talavera	215	M. Valerius,	
		Lebrina	218	Tariffa	220	Martialis,	
Albanta	225	Levia	198	Tavila	201	Mela	
Ampurias	230	Lercla	198	Tomar	198	Messahaliah,	
		Liria	225	Tordeillas	189	Moder-	
				Torres	224		

A Table of SPAIN.

Moderatus Columella,	190,210	Chalibis	190,210	Techum or Tetrum,	236	Mont Serrato	237
Nonatus,	228,236	Conga	228,236		236	Navaria	211
Tompontus Mela,	189,215	Ducro	189,215	Tettni	236	Orospeda	189,190
Pope Damasus,	224	Duria	224	Turia	214	Rendgolosa	226
Portus L. 190,		Ebro	189,228	Turins	190	Pyrenean Monn-	
Ramundus Lullius,	236	Fluvianus	236	Vatou	201	tines	183,191
Rafis,	214	Gada	214	Vrames	210	S. Adrians M.	184
Rafus Festus,	228	Gallego	228	Xalon	228	Sierra d'Alvarez	190
Seneca,	220	Guadaleit	220	Xucar	226	Sierra de Childeca-	
Sextilius Hana,	190	Guadalcheber	190			tu	200
Sorion,	190	Guadalquivir	190	Lakes.		Sierra de Cocolo	189
Trogus Pompeius,	200	Guadiana	200	Albusera	189	Sierra Mollina	191
Valentinus, Ibid.	225	Guadalquivir	225	Cantabria	189	Sierra de Monchiquo,	
		Guinea	210			200	
		Henores	214			Sierra Morena	191
		Iberus	228,236			Sierra de Sordedas,	
		Leche	190			200	
		Lime	190			Sierra Vermigia	191
		Minas	190			Verode Placentia	214
		Minius or Mino,	215				
		Mondega or Monda,	215			Mountains.	
		Orta	210			Bambola	228
		Pesnerga	214			Cacus	227
		Plumalbus	236			Calpe	192
		Rio Guadiana	190			Canus	234
		Rubricatus	236			Idubeda	189
		Rufison	236			The Jewes Mountains	
		Salon	228			Jupiters Moun.	192
		Sicoris	190,236			La Penna de les Eua-	
		Tagus, or Tayo, or	189,215			morades	192
		Teyo,	189,215			Mariola	226
						Mont-lui	192
						Monte d'Oca	191

A TABLE OF FRANCE.

From Fol. 245. to 386.

Countries.		Amiens	284	Avernia or Avergne,	Austun	376		
A		Angiers	263		Auxerre	288		
A		Anou	263,311	Avignon	279	Auxierrois	376	
A	Gincourt	376	Aquitaine	274	Aulnay	276	Auxone	376
A	Aine-ville	376	Ardes	308	Aulnis	276	Baignon	260
Albret	276	Arclatun	276	Aumale	262	Barfur Seine	288	
Alencon	262	Arley	376	Azor	319	Basque	276	
Amblanum	294	Armignac	276	Ausere	376	Basigny	286	
				M m m m		Baugy		

A Table of FRANCE.

Bayly	319	Dijon	376	Le Mans	265	Rupes Fortes	291
Bea	276	Dola	377	Marche	276	S. Agnan	389
Beaucaire	274	Dreux	263	Marcilly	319	S. Jargon	376
Beauchamp	376	Esparre	276	Marnay	319	S. Martin	376
Beauvois	321	Espirey	376	Mascon	376	S. Paul	297
Beaumont Sur Oise	292	Estampes	292	Metu	292	Saintogne	276
Beaune	292	Estrac	276	Mombys	376	Saligny	319
Beauvais	292, 303	Eu	262	Mommartin	376	Sancerre	319
Belfia	259, 263	Emreux	262	Mongomery	262	Santerre	297
Berie	274, 316	Fanc	319	Monstreul	297	Savoy	251, 276, 382
Besslon	262	Fages	319	Montalbon	343	Sees	376
Bethifi	292	Fiennes	308	Montford	260, 263	Senegon	376
Bigorre	276	Foix	276	Montignac	276	Serry	319
Boisbesson	319	Forest	224	Montliet	376	Soissonois	288, 296
Boulogne	297, 370	France Contè	377	Morienne	277	Solanum	253
Braine	288	France	245, 249	Mortaine	262	Susa	277
Brasay or Brassè	376	Frankfic	276	Moite	288	Tarcarville	262
Bresse	277, 348	Gastinois	292	Mountfalcon	319	Tarentais	277
Brestement	376	Gilly	376	Mussy	376	Tarrant	376
Britany	259	Gion	319	Narbonne	276	Tatenois	286, 296
La Brye	288	Goclu	291, 292	Nemours	292	Tholonse	276
Burbon or Burbonois	321	Grandpre	288	Nevers	376	Tirafche	289, 294
Burdeaux	329	Grave	276	Normandie	259	Tirecourt	376
Burgundie	251, 276	Grello	260	Nuiffement	319	Tonnerre	288, 376
Cadurcium	345	Guel	260	Orange	279	Touraine	274, 263
Cahors	343	Guenna	274	Oye	308	Tours	263
Campania	284, 298	Guifne	297, 308	Pais de Diois	277	Troisne	335
Carnates or Carnoti	262	Harcourt	262	Pais de Partois	287	Valenion	376
Catalanne	287	Hault Avergne	274	Pais de Querci, or	343	Valefia	276
Caulx	262	Hault Beauffe	262	Croci	291	Vallage	284
Chaligny	376	Helveta	276	Paris	291	Valois	292
Chalecos	276	Heurepois	292	Perche	236, 322	Vannetais	260
Chalon Sur Saone	376	Hovivet	262	Perigori	276	Vasconia	274
Champagne	286	Jain-ville	288	Peuigny	284, 294	Vaulx de Vire	262
Chargu	376	Ile Adam	292	Percigny	319	Vendosme	315
Charalois	376	Ile of France	290, 292	Perjang	292	Vendosme	276
Chartrani	263	Juigny	286, 288, 301	Picardie	194	Verberie	292
Chouigni	376	Langres	287, 376	Picardie la Vray	284	Vermendois	289
Commingois	276	Languedoc	356	Pierrefons	292	Veromandois	274
Compy	319	Laonnois	286, 296	Planes	276	Vertus	288
Constance	262	Lassax	319	Poitou	338	Vesutium	377
Cony	319	Lauzey	376	Policum	377	Vexinum Francicum	291
Corbie	284, 298	Le Aigle	262	Pompador	276	Viennois	277
Couches	376	Le Bas Limosin	264	Ponthieu	297	Villabon	319
Count Robert	301	Le hault Limosin	264	Pontois	292	Ville Neure le Roy	292
Courtembrone	308	Lemovicium	262	Poursuivent	287, 288	Villiers	319
Cru	319	Ligny	288	Province	251, 279	Vitean	376
Dam-Martin	292	Limosin	264, 276	Ragny	376	Vult	262
Daulphine	251	Lions	351	Retel	288	Vulxin le Francois	269
Delphinat of France	359	Longue-ville	262	Retelois	284, 286	Xaintogne	269
		Lorraine	263, 362	Rhemes	287		
		Luxan	519	Rocheft	292, 376		
		Mally	288	Rogemont	376		
		Maine	314	Rohan	260		
		Malaurier	262	Rouffy	288		
				Royanne de Tvetot	262		

A Table of FRANCE.

Le Taureau	251	Lutetia	291	Argenton	319	Bray	288
Hieres or Tires	283	Massels	248, 282	Argeny	319	Brecy	319
Promontories.		Naomagus	248	Argilliers	287	Brenouville	292
Gobcum	251	Nantes	260	Argue	310	Bressayre	341
Pyrenean Promontory	251	Narbon	248, 356	Aselly	319	Brest	260
Havens and Bayes.		Noion	286	Avalon	375	Bridieres	341
Ancrum	260	Orleanse	248	Avaricum	319	Brie	319
Aquitaine Bay	251	Ornanse	380	Auguranda	319	Brige	341
Frest	200	Paris	La Ville, cont. l'Univerfi-	Aulnay	343	Brilliers	319
Briga	251	248, 291	tie, La Cite.	Annale	262	Brisac	314
Conquest	250	Poitiers	248	Avanches	262	Brivay	319, 266
Festiers	250	Quingey	380	Aufone	375	Brosse	341
French Bay	251	Rhemss	287	Ausserre	375, 376	Brouage	272
Hancout	260	Roin	262	Austun	374	Broui	332
La Barc	249	Rochelle	248, 270	Ays d'Anguillon	319	Bruyeres	365
La Rochelle	251	Rochford	380	Baranion	319	Brye	301
Luffon or Luxo	251	S. Antony de Tricastin	277	Barat	266	Bueil	319
Ponscrot	260	S. Flour	274	Bar Sur Senie	301	Buillons	274
Rofcon	251	Saintes	269	Basochium	332	Burbon	322
Tarbellicus Ancon	251	Sens	288	Basse Manche	341	Burdeaux	330
		Soisson	286, 296	Bauge	314	Burelle	347
		Tholonse	250, 356	Bayeux	262	Buffan	367
		Tours	276, 335	Bayon	365	Cahors	343
		Troyes	286	Bazes	274	Ca bonaria	330
		Tulle	266	Beaucarie	283	Carcasson	358
		Valence	277, 359	Beaufu	319	Carlarum	274
		Vercelle	381	Beaufort	314	Castelherault	341
		Vienne	277, 359	Beavica	324	Castel Sarrazin	347
				Beaujeu	319	Castenoy	365
				Bebulien	319	Castres	283
				Beaulne	375	Chabannes	274
				Beaumont	306	Chaligny	365
				Beaurans	365	Challon sur Saone	374
				Belesme	332	Chancelle	324
				Belloy	277	Chapelle Blanche	274
				Bello-mon	266	Charmes	365
				Belus-Locus	266	Charron	341
				Bengy	319	Charronx	324
				Bisnay	287, 301	Chartres	263
				Blaisac	274	Chassus	266
				Blanc-mont	365	Chateau	274
				Blankenburg	365	Chateau aux forges	287
				Blavet	260	Chateau briant	260
				Blaye	272	Chateaurmur	341
				Blois	287, 301	Chateau Thieny	287
				Boiffon	266	Chastellerand	341
				Bommieres	319	Chastelot	375
				Bouge	319	Chasteneray	341
				Borbesieux	272	Chaumont en Bassigny	287
				Boizen	252	Chivon	276
				Boulogne	307	Chizay	341
				Bourges	318	Choifent	287
				Bourg-nonff	341		
				Bourffie	319		
				Bouteville	274		

M m m m 2

Cistre-

A Table of FRANCE.

Cisternes	375	Ferula	282	La Fere	286
Clameci	376	Ferte	319	La Ferte sur Ange	301
Clemon	319	Feurs	325	Lambellum	260
Clermont	274	Flavigny	375	La Mothe	365
Clesmont	287	Flesee	34	Langes	276
Clisson	260	Forci	319	Langres	287,301
Coballinum	375	Fontenay le Conte	341	Languedoc	282
Concreffant	319	Fontaine Belleau	292	Lanzac	274
Condate	331	Fossigny	384	Laon	286
Condom	274	Franchville	319	Larmont	330
Confolant	274	Frurt	365	Lasancourt	287
Conquernaux	260	Fruille	301	La Soustervie	266
Confolat	266	Fully	319	Lanjette	347
Constances	262	Gannat	324	Le col S. Diego	178
Constantia	251	Gapençois	278	Leigne	375
Corbigny	376	Gerbeville	365	Le Pont	292
Cordeba	284	Ghan. occan	314	Le Tray	174
Cormelle	291	Giso s	262	L'Estray	365
Cosue en Bourbonnois	324	Glanare or Glandevre	252	Leureux	319
Crevant	375	Goeffi	287,301	L. bernium	310
Crassie	297	Gover	322	Lignium	27
Cuiffic	274	Gourdon	347	Limoges	270
Cuiffet	324	Gourville	274	Liens	351
Cuyssellum	375	Gracy	319	L. sieux	262
Dam Martin	290	Grasse	282	L'Isle Jurdin	311
Darny	365	Graveling	310	Langueville	272
Dax	174	Grenoble	360	Love	319
Dedier	301	Guadalup	250	Louvemen	287
Denenve	365	Guemund	363	Louvers	291
Dezisa	376	Guisse	286,297	Luneville	365
Diepe	251	Guisnes	308	Lury	319
Dine	282	Hancourt	260	Lussac	341
Dium	359	Harcourt	262	Luyzium	371
Dompire	365	Harcourt	308	Luzaz	34
Dontierant	287	Heslin	310	Lyneres	319
Donzenac	266	Hieres	283	Macarium	330
Doric	260,341	Hodon ch. steau	365	Maillard	322
Doufy	376	Homburg	360	Malstroit	260
Douxois	324	Jalanges	319	Malcurier	16
Drye	319	Jamville	287,301	Malcurier	314
Duile Roy	319	Jatium	302	Mammorancy	270
Duail	314	Igoll	370	Manlers	341
Easens	260	Incelles	277	Mans	315
Erfou	324	Ingon	260	Marchamville	365
Eschuren	287	Jocelin	260	Mareul	319
Escova	291	Jofac	272	Marimont	366
Estiam	320	Jovy	371	Martell	365
Espsal	365	Issore	274	Marion	347
Estampes	263	Issouldum	319	Marveil	274
Estrechies	319	Juigny	287,301	Mascon	274
Eu	262	Jussy le Chaulier	319	Massuvre	375
Eusque	301	Kerchingam	265	Massy	319
Euxonx	261	Komherbruck	368	Matifcon	375
Fane de S Paul	260			Manbranches	319
Feustrange	368				

Mota

A Table of FRANCE.

Mota	366,378	Puilly	319	S. Maxeme	292	Taillebourg	272
Motte	341	Quantilly	319	S. Maxent	341	Talmont	341
Motte d'Aisy	319	Quimpelray	260	S. Maximin	283	Tancarville	262
Muystat	365	Quantilly	319	S. Mesnim	341	Tarascon	283
Nancy	319	Ratz	260	S. Nicholas	365	Tarenay	319
Narbon	364	Rambertville	366	S. Palais	319	Techemfull	366
Nazareth	347	Ravieres	355	S. Paul de Leon	260	Teroane	308
Nessi	319	Remeroville	366	S. Peters or S. Pierre	324	Tevelet	332
Nemusus	348	Remiremont	365	le Monstier	324	Thorigny	262
Nemours	293	Rhetium	286	S. Porcin	324	Tillay	319
Nerac	274	Rhemes	260	S. Quintin	286	Thorrette	292
Nessa	297	Ribemont	296	S. Rembert	325	Tolon	283
Nevers	375	Riebcourt	365	S. Benant des Bois	260	Tonnerre	375
Neuf	274	Ries	282	S. Richeri	297	Torons	375
Neuf-villa	250	Rieulx	260	S. Satur	319	Tovers	341
Neuf-vifur	319	Rion	274	S. Savin	341	Toul	366
Nicy	277,279	Rizay	319	S. Seigne	375	Treigna	260
Niort 340	301	Roan	297,324	S. Sepulchre	319	Treport	297
Nogent le Roy	287	Roche-Courant	341	S. Severe	319	Trignier	260
Nogent Retrou	283	Rochecourt	341	S. Soulinge	319	Trois	301
Nogerat	274	Roche-Foucault	274	S. Stephen	325	Vasium	378
Nohant	319	Roche sur John	241	S. Tomars	310	Vaigny	365
Noiers	375	Rosieres	366	S. Valeri	297	Vailly	319
Neseroy	378	Rua	297	S. Valerians	360	Valence	359
Noyon	296	Rully	319	S. Vrsin	319	Vandemont	365
Nays	375	S. Amand	324	Sables de Aulonne	341	Vannes	260
Olien	252	S. Antonies	360	Sais	262	Varennes	324
Orillac	274	S. Aubbin du Cormier	260	Salina	378	Vassy	287,301
Orleance	263	S. Bertemont	366	Salle du Roy	319	Vatan	319
Ormes	365	S. Benoist de Sauls	341	Samar	314	Vancolour	365
Ormont	365	S. Beray	341	Samages	319	Vanlurilles	219
Oribes	274	S. Bovert	325	Santis	282	Vendosme	315
La Palise	314	S. Brien	260	Sandacourt	366	Venza	282
Pelletau	319	S. Chartier	319	Sanitium	282	Verdigny	319
Pattenay	341	S. Crapaix	319	Sanlien	375	Verdun	375
Pequigny	284	S. Denis	240	Sur-Abben	368	Vernol	332
Perona	297	S. Desre	287	Saragoffe	319	Verveile	324
Perouse	319	S. Estierne de Enran	325	Sarbruch	366	Vesuntio	378
Perte	287	S. Fleurant	319	Sarburg	368	Vienna	359
Peuplinge	308	S. Florentine	301	Sar-pruck	368	Vierzon	319
Plerel	260	S. Galmier	325	Sar-Verdon	368	Villebois	274
Pailters	340	S. Gellus	341	Segonim	348	Ville Dieu	319
Poissy	290	S. Germanenlaye	290	Segre	314	Ville Faignax	341
Pomorigny	319	S. German la Val	325	Seloigne	375	Villeneuf	319
Pongoing	292	S. Giles	283,296	Scmur	375	Villiers	214
Pont a Monson	365	S. Hermine	341	Sens	263	Vishorry	287,301
Pontarlam	378	S. Hilaire	341	Sentis	290	Vucan	375
Pont Cheranton	290	S. Jean d'Angeli	272	Seure	375	Vitray	260
Pontigny	260	S. Jean de Marseme	277	Soville	347	Vitry	287
Pontsecrot	260	S. Julian	260,319	Sourgy aux Moines	324	Voullon	319
Pont Sur Seme	301	S. Leonards	376	Suray	341	Vouvent	331
Premecy	376	S. Malo	260	Suray en Vaulx	319	Vouver	341
Province	288,302			Susa	277	Vsarche	266
Puech d'usoldum	347					Vsco	325
						Vsset	266
						Vses	358

M m m m 3

Walden

A Table of FRANCE.

Waldersing 365	The Ligustick Sea, 283	Mofa 367	Befeyne 270
Waldersing 368		Mofelle 367	Bois de Banie 253
Wasserbillich 370		Murta 364, 367	Bois de Bennoit 253
Xamcois 324	Rivers.	Nemefa 367	Boftblanc 253
Yeres 283	Alifantia 367	Old or Ooldt 250	Boursin 253
Universities.	Allier 250, 324	Ofcara 274, 376	Brefse 253
Angiers 255, 314	Anfron 318	Oyse 297	Celles 253, 310
Aucom 255	Arars 274, 376, 380	ronca 367	Charnay 253
Burdeaux 225, 274	Ayronius 274	Raufa 260	Corneife 253
Bourges 225, 318	Arva 250	Rodanus 249, 250	Dalles 253
Caen 225	Asduafabis 378	Ros 250	Dyne 253
Cahors 225	Aubetta 262	Rofue 251	Guierche 253
Dol 225	Aurette 318	Rubecus 262	Hurdclot 253
Grenoble 225	Ayne 250, 297	Salmona 367	Heyde 253, 370
Lyons 225, 355	eAyfe 249	Saravo 367, 367	Ligne 253
L'Univerfitie en Paris	Aysie 250	Sarira 314	Longonlay Forrest 253
	Byrsa 253, 375	Searne 297	Loufaie Forrest 253
Massils 255	Cancha 307	Scoldt 297	Maine 253
Mompellier 255	Charente 269	Sella 365, 367	Marfon 253
Names 255	Cher 250, 324	Seyne 249, 262	Mondon 253
Orleanee 255	Clanins 341	Some 250, 294	Mortaigne 253, 370
Paris 255	Crenon 262	Sone 250	Morton 366
Poitiers 255	Daine 378	Sura 367	Moaliore Forrest 253
Rhemes 255	Dordonne 250	Suzione 367, 377	Perfi 253
Tholoufe 255, 356	Doria 277	Tarnis 250	Recoigne 253
Valens 255	Donx 378	Tende 347	Robe io 253
	Drakona 367	Vendee 341	Sille 253
	Drofe 251	Verma 292	Surene 253
Castles.	Durance 251, 279	Veazar 266	Toriant For. 253
Ardera 310	Ellanere 375, 376	Vienne or Vignance, 250, 314	Tourneth 307
Gandeiis 370	Ella 260	Voloio 367	Voyage 253, 370
Chasteau Andron 260	Epta 262	Yfe 249	Warned-walt 253, 370
Donion 321	Erubro 367	Tonne 288	
La Grosse Tour 318	Efcault 297		
La hault fucilde 321	Efne 250		
La Tour Cordan 250	Garumna 249, 250		
S. Germane 190	Gelby 397	Lakes.	
Xyftum 322	Gerond 251	Avitacum 249	
	Gers 250	Chamblici 378	
Abbeys and Mona-	Hefdm 310	Crenx de Souleis, or 301	
stries.	Hidia 367	Crypta 248	
Baskois Villa 370	Icauna 375	Frogeay 378	
Cornelius Mana. 297	Idra 276	Le Garde Lac 360	
D. Ambrosius M. 319	Ihere 249, 251, 277	Lake of France, or 252	
Grandimont 270	Ifere 249, 251, 277	Lemans 248	
Monastery of the blef-	Leire 375	Linderus 365	
fed Virgin 270	Lefura 367	Maletaux 378	
S. Benedict Mon. 347	Liger 249, 260	Marlay 378	
S. John Baptists Mon 272	Loire 249, 314	Ronchault 378	
	Lorius 314	Rubrefius 378	
S. Leonards M. 270	Love 380	Vernoy 378	
S. Severines 329	Lougnon 378		
S. Sulpitius M. 319	Lovus 378	Woods.	
	Marne 249	Andain 253	
Seas.	Mayne 250, 314	Banbois 253, 370	
The French Sea 279	Mortana 367	Beaulieu 253	

Learned

A Table of FRANCE.

Learned Men.	which doth bound and limit 4. Coun-tries in France, 264	Carthage lyes bu-ried in the Mona-tery of S. Benedict, in the Town Moy-lic, 347	The Poet Anacreon was borne in Perche in France, 334
Antony Sadaceel 413	A Seate cut in a Rock in France called La Cherche de la verite. 254	S. Gregory borne at Toures, 336	The Poet Anso-nus borne at Burdeaux, 330
Conradus Gefner 392	Astrange Eccho 290	S. John Baptists head kept whole at Am-bianum, 294	The famous Poet Ron-fard, called the French Homer, or Pindar, is buried in S. Martins Church in Toures, 336
Cornelius Bertram, 413	Autonius studied at Toloufe 356	The bones of Iustine Ma-tyr, Eutocius, and Germenus, are kept in St Peters Church in Beau-vois, 304	Vid his Epitaph on the Poet Anacreon, 334
Mathew Paris 296	M. Arnold Sorbinus borne at Monhee 37	The original of the Cistercian Order of Friars & Nuns, 375	The Solike Law whence derived, 254
Theodore Beza, the. 413	Province a Towne fa-mous for red Roses, and for Rose-cakes, & Rosewater made thereof 302	S. Cyrian Bishop of	
Observations.			
An ancient Emc			

A TABLE OF HELVETIA. Z V R I C H G O V V , B A S I L , V V i f f l u r g e r g o w , t h e L a k e L e m a n n , A r g o w , t h e R h e t i a n s , o r G r i l o n e s , f r o m F o l . 3 8 7 . t o 4 2 4 .

Countries.	Turgow 388	Evian 410	Zugis 394
A	Vad fvilkana 392	Glarona 414	
Andelfignen 392	Pallis Egeria 394	Hickspurg 46	Rivers.
Argow 388	Vnderwaldt 416	Krietz 416	
Bafil 392	Wadfelchwyll 392	Laufuma 409	Adua 391
Cham 394	Werdenberg 390	Lucerns 414	Enus 391
Eglifow 392	W f f p u r g e r g o w 388	Nellige 49	Arrola 391, 48
Glar.s 417	Zurichgow 388, 392	Mer fchwanden 46	Athelis 420
Grifensee 382		Nevidunum 40	Byrsa 391
Grifones 419	Cities.	Rottenburg 416	Dur 391
Groeningia 392	Bafil 394	Kott 416	Langorus 391
Hamburg 419	Zurich 392	Sempachium 416	Limagus 391, 417
Helvetia 387		Steina 392	Oenus 420
Humbert 417	Townes.	Surfeum 416	Rhene 391, 428
Kilurg 392	Aboua 410	Switz 414	Rhodanus 391
Lauffen 392	Bara 344	Vitadunum 392	Rufa 414
Montanus 394	Bremgart 418	Vnderwald 414	Snr 391
Regensperg 392	Caffonex 410	Prama 416	Ticinus 391, 418
Rhetia 419	Chelant 410	Vren 416	Vrfa 418
Ringenberg 417	Claudas 410	Waggis 416	
Saxony 390	D volann 420	Willifow 416	Lakes.
Swifcherland 387	Ebiconz 416	Winterhur 392	Badenzer 390
			The

A Table of Helvetia, Zurichgow, Basil, &c.

The Lake Lemann,	Brigantine wood	391	Gracian Alpes	391	S. Sergius	412
Lucernersee	Kernwaldt	417	Julian Alpes	391	Silvius	391
Nuwerburgersee	Rhynwaldt	391	Jurassus	391	Valarius M.	391
Pilates Lake	Mountaines.		Penine Alpes	391	Vogel M.	391
Walensee			Permuna	391	Observations.	
Zurichersee	Abnoba Mount.	391	Pilats Mount.	414	A strange Lake	417
Woods.	Brantius M.	391	Rhetico Mo.	391		418
Bonwaldt	Cottian Alpes	391	S. Bernards M.	391		
			S. Jothards M.	391		

A TABLE OF THE LOW-COUNTRIES.

Countries.	Cities.	Valencene	Herwerd
A	Amerford	428,492	429
A	Amsterdam	474	440
Rtois	Arnhem		491
Belgium	Antwerpe		442,444
Bewesfer-Schelt	Arrecht		467
Brabant	Axelle		458
Cliveland	Birflett		430
Dale	Birgen		452
Flanders	Bruges		494
Gelderland	Bruxells		494
Groneland	Cameracum		494
Groyland	Contracum		460
Hannault	Damm		467
Holland	Delph		468
Holy Empire	Dixmunde		468
Julicum	Dordrecht		468
Kennemelaunt	Dort		468
Landt-vanvates	Donze		468
Limburg	Dunker		468
Lutzenburg	Gaunt		468
Maeftlands	Gerardimont		468
Mechin	Graveling		468
Namurcium	Harlem		468
Nideken			468
Nuenge			468
Rode le Duc			468
Trans-Isulania			468
Texel			468
Valchenburg			468
Vreecht			468
Walachena			468
Wassia			468
West-Erifeland			468
Zeland			468
Zuphania			468
Hands.			468
Gadant			468

A Table of the Low Countries.

Vniversities.	Lecb	Lakes.	Palvagus
Doray	502	Lake Lemann	498
Frankford	428,490	Pilates Lake	430
Leyden	429	Vpaw Fountaine	430
Lovaine	433	Woods.	430
	435	Arden	430
	435	Engerwall	430
	435	Faigne Wood	430
	435	Grootenheist	430
	435	Grootenbont	430
	435	Marlaigne	430
	435	Meerdal	430
	435	Mormay	430
	435	Niepe	430
	435	Nonnen	430
	435	Poodsberg	430
	435	S. Amant	430
	435	Saverterloo	430
	435	Suwarden	430
	435	Souenfan Wood	430
	435	Williams Wood	430
	435	Mountaines.	430
	435	Kolmbergen	430

A TABLE OF GERMANIE.

From Fol. 510, to 687.

Countries.	Breames	Germanie	Mansfelt
A	Brifgow	518	521
A	Branswick	518	521
and lower	Butidia	518	521
Amstein	Carinthia	518	521
Anholt	Carmna	518	521
Austria higher and	Cleveland	518	521
lower,	Colen	518	521
Baden Elect	Colmerlandt	518	521
Bavaria D.	Delmenhorst	518	521
Bavaria Palat.	Diepholt	518	521
Benthem	Du gerdeel	518	521
Berge	Duringen	518	521
Bohemia K.	East France	518	521
Brandenburg	Emden	518	521
	Frankenlandt	518	521

Vniver-

A Table of GERMANIE.

Ruvenberg	550	Breme	523	Colberg	572	Parnaw	536
Rhene Palat.	550	Breslaw	678	Collin	534	Passaw	550
Salzburg	669	Brunswick	524	Colmar	592	Pavicovia	550
Saxonie higher	and	Buda	686	Counie	592	Pizary	550
lower,	520	Casimiria	676	Diepruck	593	Plesteru	560
Schlesen D.	520	Colen	523	Dorimund	544	Plonska	561
Schottorlandt	520	Cracovia	676	Durlach	583	Prenex	561
Schonnenberg	550	Danzick	561	Dusseldorp	556	Radish	562
Silisia	677	Franckford	523	Dnysburg	544	Ranwart	562
Smalinger		Friburg	523	Eburc	570	Radzanow	563
Sporenberg	550	Heidelberg	523	Eiselye	563	Ragorno	563
Stadlandt	550	Ingolstat	550	Embdon	537	Ruden	563
Stolberg	521	Liplick	523	Fiefen	586	Saxenberg	579
Suevia	521	Lubeck	523	Frainker	535	Saxenhufen	574
Techlenborch	550	Lunenburg	523	Fritzlar	532	Schorenderfuma	586
Tiroll	521	Magdeburg	527	Fulnick	563	Schriessen	583
Thuringia	521	Mentz	584	Gambin	563	Stadbach	567
Vaedeburg	522	Munster	547	Gaw	563	Stemck	564
Vlothem	522	Norumburg	546	Geppinga	586	Stoekem	565
Vesterlandt	523	Oldenburg	538	Grans	597	Strasburg	590
Wallock	550	Offenburg	548	Grewenwerdt	597	Stridon	690
Westergow	550	Ploczko	676	Grietenyen	535	Suliback	555
West-Friselandt	532	Prague	523, 658	Hasscherhorn	535	Tornwert	555
Westphalia	532	Ratisbone	523	Hasser	564	Weinheim	583
Wippra	527	Rava	676	Heffenberg	564	Waissenberg	512
Wirtenberg	521, 585	Rottenburg	546	Henk	564	Werdeck	563
		Salzburg	546	Hilbrichusen	563	WVickel	535
		Spires	523	Hullinchoven	563	WVitzens	535
		Triers	584	Iglavia	563	WVormes	594
		Tubingen	523, 586	Ista	535	Zarnow	594
		Vienna	523, 666	Ingiltheim	583	Zigeth	595
		Vladislavia	676	Itenburg	583		
		Waldeck	578	Julinum	584		
		Waffenburg	548	Kemnat	585		
		Wesel	547	Koppexie	585		
		Winshaim	546	Kofcien	586		
		Witzburg	544	Ladeburg	583		
				Langstraten	563		
				Lemmer	567		
				Lovensburg	564		
				Martipurg	530		
				Meilor	563		
				Metz	594		
				Munsterholt	597		
				Napnrg	555		
				Necloisburg	556		
				Nettlestead	563		
				Newburg	579		
				Newenstadt	555		
				Newgard	556		
				Newmarkt	556		
				Oldehorne	535		
				Osbern	535		
				Ostresfoie	535		
				Oitmaersen	536		

A Table of GERMANIE.

Ambr	579, 551	Louch	594	Zoist	562	Gastein Tauru	673
Barnsus	678	Lowter	594	Lakes.		Hofus	528
Berckel	590	Marcheia	667	Amersee	551	Kornchaun	670
Bobrus	678	Maten	592	Asce	551	Horoyma	528
Brusschus	592	Matvan	687	Collensian Lake	524	Atelibocus	528
Buda	679	Mazus	523	Gmunda	667	Palvagus	498
Bystizna	679	Melicut	667	Goplo	676	Panine Alpes	551
Danubius	523	Misa	659	Judenburgersee	673	Pimfer	528
Demera	570	Mur	670	Lavandisee	673	Rheticus	528
Demera	550	Nabus	551	Mulstersee	673	Sarmatian Mon.	529
Dextra	550	Nagoita	588	Ostachersee	673	Vocetius	528
Dimula	548	Necarus	523	Platze	686		
Dines	663	Negra	575	Rorsee	551	Observations.	
Dravus	670, 686	Nersa	575	Suerinus	522	A black kind of Stone.	
Duro	594	Neih	550	VVeissee	673	Coles,	556
Dussela	556	Nisa	560	VVerdsee	673	A tryall by hot Iron,	
Egar	555	Nyemien	676	VVirmsee	551		
Eidera	578	Odera	663			Mills that will forge	
Elfa	678	Ocnus	551			Iron,	556
Ems	678	Ola	678			Male and Female	
Entius	588	Pennitius	555			Frankincense	662
Erdel	687	Pregoll	676			Guns, Printing, and	
Erfall	575	Ratbeck	570			Clocks first inven-	
Erlaphus	575	Regius	551			ted and made in	
Esta	678	Remisus	588			Germany,	531
Filixius	588	Rhene	523, 583			Good Gamons of Ba-	
Fulda	588	Rubon	676			con in VVestphalia,	
Galaa	550	Rura	575				551
Giskera	658	Sala	550			One end of the banks	
Glaa	550	Salzach	670			of Rhene there are	
Glana	672	Sarus	673			many old Cities, but	
Hafa	548	Stovera	550			none on the other,	
Herke	570	Subza	555				520
Hespe	570	Teius	667			S. Georges Statue of	
Honza	550	Tibiscus	686			pure Gold in Saint	
Hoy	570	Tranius	667			Holt-market	
Jagusta	588	Tuberus	584			Lamberts Church	
Jaxtus	584	Twista	578			in Leden,	569
Jekel	570	Vandalus	676			St. Hierom borne at	
Igla	663	Varta	676			Striden in Hungary	
Illa	592, 594	Veses	570				686
Illicetus	551	Vesara	570			The Alpes whence so	
Isara	551	Vidrus	550			called,	588
Ister	533	Vilfus	555			The Description of the	
Kocherus	588	Vistula	523			manners of the Ger-	
Kimifus	592	Visurgis	523			mans,	530
Lavand	673	Vrt	570			The Spaw Fontaine,	
Lawter	592	VVeser	523				570
Laawers	535	VVinne	563			Vienna famous for	
Lenne	563	VVixoll	676			holding out a great	
Letha	667	VVilfada	551			Siege against the	
Lippia	550	Ypsius	551			Turks,	667

Corfica, Sardinia, and Sicilie.

From *Fol.* 690. to 781.

147
Рубин

A Table of *Italic*, with the Islands, *Corfica*, *Sardinia*, &c.

Ληθη

Cortex

A Table of Italie, with the Ilands, Corsica, Sardinia, &c.

Cortensian M.	750	Observations-	Horace borne at Ve-	The Arsenal a famous
Corvus	754		nussum, 768	Armory in Venice,
Culma	765	A strange hearbe in	Latter Writers com-	The Poet Plautus was
Eryx	781	Sardinia, which	pare Italy to a mans	borne at Sarsina a
Faleruus	765	makes men dye	Thigh and Legge,	City in Italy, 724
Fellulian M.	750	laughing, whence	vid. the Allusion,	The Roſean Fields in
Fifcellus	756	grew the Proverb,	691	Italy are ſo fruit-
Floridum	756	Sardonius Riſus,	M. Tullius Cicero	full, that if a Pitch-
Furc	754, 708	or the Sardinian	ſlaine at Aſtura as	ſorke be left in them
Gaurus	765	laughter, 775	he fled from Anto-	the day before, the
Gemula	713	B. Clara, who founded	ny, 758	Grasse will cover it
Gothards M.	706	the Order of Saint	Ovid born at Sulmo a	it over in one night
Gualango	774	Clares Nunnes, was	Towne in Italy, 762	growth, 691
Lepinus	760	borne at Monus	Parmizan an excellent	The Tridentine Coun-
Loetſch	708	Falco, a Towne of	ſort of Cheeſe made	ſell held under Pope
Lucmannier	706	the Duke of Spo-	at Parma, a Citie	Paul the third, in
Maſſicus	765	lito, 755	in Italy, 720	the yeere 1546.
Matter	708	Doomſday, or the day	S. Francis who inſti-	710
Miſen	765	of Judgement is	tuted the Order of	The Vatican Library
Montestremuli	764	lively drawne by	the Minorite Friers	at Rome, 758
Orba	774	Michael Angelo in	was borne at Aſcen	Thomas Aquinas was
Pescas	754	the Popes Chappell	or Siſi a Towne in	borne at Aquinas a
Ruffus	774	in Rome, 700	the Dukedome of	Towne in Abruzzo
S. Silveſter M.	750	Euſtatius doth liken	Spoletto, 759	in Italy, 762
Taburnus	765	Italy to an Iwie	S. Markes the chiefſt	Titus Livius borne at
Tifata	765	Leaſe; Pliny and	Church in Venice,	Padua, 741
Trifolius	765	Solin I do reſemble	The Alpes are ſo cal-	Venice is governed by
Venda	713	it to an Oake leaſe,	led, ab albedine, or	a Senate called Gran
Vefuvius	765	becauſe it is longer	from their whitenes	Conſiglio, 713
Virgines M.	764	than broad, 691	707	

A TABLE OF STIRMARCK, SLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA, DALMATIA, WALLACHIA, SERVIA, BULGARIA, ROMANIA, GREECE, and the Ile of Candie or Creete.

From Fol. 782. to 813.

Countries.	Corinth	806	Macedon	795	Warasden	781
A	Croatia	786	Messenia	806		
Chaja	Dalmatia	786	Morea	804	Iſlands.	
Albania	Elis	806	Peloponeſus	804		
Arcadia	Epire	795	Sicyonia	806	Candie or Creete	809
Argia	Greece	795	Slavonia	786	Corsu	812
Barbarie	Laconia	806	Stirmarck	782	Milo	813
Bosnia	Lebnaw	782	Theſſaly	799	Naxos or Niſſia	813
					Santorino	

A Table of Stirmarck, Slavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, &c.

Santorino or Theroſia	Platea	803	Teniovizza	790	Cronius	796
813	Pſophis	807	Tran	786	Elatos	813
Zanto	Rhetimo	810	Treſcorium	790	Evan	808
	Selimbria	792	Turnaw	788	Gefachs	75
Peninſula's.	Siſſegkum	788	Warboſeyne	789	Hemus	793
Ploeponeſus or Mo-	Sparta	806			Helicon	796
rea	Stimphalus	807	Rivers.		Himettus	796
	Tanagra	803			Ida	810
Promontories.	Thebes	803	Achelous	796	Madara	810
Capo di Chiaronza,	Theſſalonia	799	Acheron	796	Mellapus	743
807	Trajanopolis	792	Alpheius	796	Minube	796
Aruiſium	Voytſperg	784	Ararbone	785	Nimphus	800
			Axiſus	795, 800	Oeta	796
Cities.	Townes.		Cephiſus	796	Olimpus	796
Abdera	Altium	802	Cnopus	803	Orbelus	793
Agira	Apollonia	789	Danubius	790	Oſſa	796
Alexandria	Azamur		Dravo	785	Othris	796
Antioch	Bigibon	788	Drinus	788	Pangaus	793
Argos	Braila	790	Echedorns	795	Parnassus	796
Athens	Bulatinan		Errigon	795	Pelion	796
Anlis	Cavalla	800	Hebrus	793	Pindus	796
Bruga	Cheronaa	803	Hoyne	790	Pholoc	796
Calydon	Cilia	785	Inachus	796	Pſlori	810
Canca	Corone	806	Iſmanus	796	Radel	795
Candy	Diſinna	810	Lydius	795	Rhodope	793
Charenza	Dyrrachium	800	Melipotamus	810	Sorbia	810
Conſtantinople	Elemis	803	Penons	796	Stimphe	796
Corinth	Epidaurus	786	Rhizon	788	Stimpalus	796
Corsina	Helice	807	Spenchius	796	Taigetis	796, 808
Delphos	Judera	786	Syrmon	795	Taurus	785
Dodone	Lencus	802	Ticicus	788	Zarex	796
Elis	Leultra	806				
Gnoſſos	Marathon	803	Lakes.		Observations.	
Hadrianopolis	Modriſh	788	Lema	806	Ariſtotle was borne at	
Jauza	Novograd	790	Stymphalian		Stagira in Mace-	
Lacedemon	Naupactum	803	Lake	807	don,	800
Libea	Pella	792			Democritus was borne	
Maſinea	Phocis	803	Mountaines.		at Abdera a Citie in	
Marchburg	Prifdena	790			Romania,	792
Megalopolis	Rachelsburg	785	Argentarius	790	The Emperour Juſti-	
Megara	Rhegium	777	Aracerannij	796	nian borne at Priſ-	
Mycenis	Salena	786	Ashos	796, 800	dema in Servia,	790
Mytenes	Samandria	790	Bortifcus	796	The Labyrinth of	
Nicopolis	Sebinum		Calidromus	796	Creete,	810
Olympia	Segna	786	Carax	796	The Dodonian Oracle	
Patras	Serratum	792	Citerius	796	vid.	880
Perinthus	Spalatum		Cithoron	796		
Pheſtos	Stagira	800	Clandius	785		
Philopolis	Stimbrigrad	790				

A TABLE

A TABLE OF AFFRICK.

From Fol. 813. to 833.

Countries.	Horamus or Orama,	Tigremoon	Major
A	816		816
<i>Ethiopia</i>	824	Townes.	<i>Niger</i>
<i>Angote</i>	827		829
<i>Barbarie</i>	814	Cities.	<i>Niffis</i>
<i>Barca</i>	816	<i>Alcair</i>	822
<i>Duccala</i>	820	<i>Alexandria</i>	818
<i>Egypt</i>	814	<i>Alemandin</i>	827
<i>Errifea</i>	817	<i>Algiers</i>	820
<i>Fesse</i>	816, 819	<i>Azasi</i>	820
<i>Guinea</i>	829	<i>Babylon</i>	820
<i>Hascora</i>	820	<i>Beroe or Barne</i>	820
<i>Hea</i>	819	<i>Caxumo or Cassume,</i>	820
<i>Maremma</i>	817		827
<i>Morocco</i>	816, 819	<i>Damiatum</i>	822
<i>Susa</i>	819	<i>Delgumuba</i>	822
<i>Tedles</i>	820	<i>Dioffpolis</i>	820
<i>Tunis</i>	816	<i>Heliopolis</i>	820
		<i>Imitzmazi</i>	820
		<i>Memphis</i>	819
		<i>Mersalabar</i>	819
Ilands.		<i>Morocco</i>	820
<i>Princes Isle</i>	829	<i>Mustagamu</i>	820
<i>Isle of the Good-yere,</i>	829	<i>Pelufium</i>	820
		<i>Scanderoon</i>	822
<i>S. Thomas Isle</i>	829	<i>Syene</i>	822
		<i>Tentyra</i>	822
Havens and Bayes.		<i>Thebes</i>	822
<i>Marsa Eltabrius</i>	816		827

A TABLE OF ASIA.

From Fol. 834. to 889.

Countries.	Armenia	Bactriana	Cathiao
A	844	856	819
<i>Æolides</i>	844	<i>Bithinia</i>	837
<i>Alexandria</i>	837	<i>Bulgaria</i>	844
<i>Anatolia</i>	844	<i>Cappadocia</i>	844
<i>Aria</i>	856	<i>Caria</i>	844
		<i>Carmania</i>	856

A Table of ASIA.

<i>Drangiana</i>	856	<i>Japan</i>	880	<i>Persopolis</i>	856	<i>Xanthus</i>	147
<i>Dorides</i>	844	<i>Lemnos</i>	850	<i>Prusa</i>	848		
<i>Gaji-Indies</i>	854	<i>Mitylene</i>	849	<i>Scanderoon</i>	862	Seas.	
<i>Erracia</i>		<i>Molucco Ilands</i>	875	<i>Sardis</i>	848	<i>Ægean Sea</i>	847
<i>Enbea</i>	837	<i>Negroponte</i>	849	<i>Tarsus</i>	847	<i>Faxine</i>	847
<i>Galatia</i>	844	<i>Rhodes</i>	849	<i>Troy</i>	848	<i>Hellefpoint</i>	847
<i>Galilee</i>	842	<i>Stalimene</i>	849	<i>Pr</i>	858	<i>Icarian Sea</i>	847
<i>Gedrefia</i>	856	<i>Taprobana</i>	835			<i>Myrcan</i>	847
<i>Holy Land</i>	839	<i>Terrate</i>	876	Townes.		<i>Pamphylian</i>	847
<i>Hycania</i>	856	<i>Zethan</i>	885	<i>Arbe</i>	842	<i>Propontis</i>	847
<i>Idumea</i>	842			<i>Beisheben</i>	842	<i>Rhodian Sea</i>	847
<i>Iliria</i>	836	Promontories.		<i>Bethsaida</i>	842		
<i>Jona</i>	844	<i>Arviliam</i>	850	<i>Candabur</i>	858	Mountaines.	
<i>Israel</i>	839	<i>Gjersto</i>	852	<i>Capernaum</i>	842	<i>Argem</i>	847
<i>Judea</i>	839	<i>Phanum</i>	850	<i>Carnatharbe</i>	842	<i>Alban</i>	850
<i>Lycania</i>	836	<i>Pofidam</i>	850	<i>Chovazm</i>	842	<i>Calvary</i>	842
<i>Lycia</i>	844	Cities.		<i>Cochino</i>	850	<i>Capharus</i>	853
<i>Lydia</i>	844	<i>Alippo</i>	857	<i>Gomorrab</i>	842	<i>Carmel</i>	842
<i>Alacedon</i>	836	<i>Amassa</i>	847	<i>Jericho</i>	842	<i>Caucasus</i>	842
<i>Micran</i>	836	<i>Aguri</i>	848	<i>Joppe</i>	842	<i>Chimera</i>	847
<i>Media</i>	856	<i>Antioch</i>	858	<i>Lemnos</i>	850	<i>Coronus</i>	858
<i>Mesopotamia</i>	856	<i>Ascalon</i>	879	<i>Mucherus</i>	842	<i>Diodyma</i>	847
<i>Mfia</i>	844	<i>Babylon</i>	858	<i>Amalre</i>	842	<i>Hermen</i>	842
<i>Nuolia</i>	844	<i>Baltia</i>	858	<i>Marant</i>	856	<i>Ida Mount.</i>	847
<i>Nacca</i>	836	<i>Canilo</i>	862	<i>Metelno</i>	852	<i>Monte Negro</i>	847
<i>Padan Aram</i>	856	<i>Calcedon</i>	848	<i>Sichem</i>	842	<i>Arordi</i>	842
<i>Palestine</i>	839	<i>Calcechut</i>	872	<i>Sigam</i>	842	<i>Olumpus M.</i>	846
<i>Pamphilia</i>	844	<i>Cambuchi</i>	888	<i>Smachia</i>	856	<i>Olivet</i>	842
<i>Parapamiffus</i>	856	<i>Cambata</i>	872	<i>Sodom</i>	856	<i>Orotes</i>	858
<i>Parthia</i>	856	<i>Cambalu</i>	862	<i>Tauris</i>	856	<i>Pico de Adam</i>	888
<i>Perfia</i>	855	<i>Can</i>	839	<i>Turconian</i>	856	<i>Sabina</i>	847
<i>Perfis</i>	856	<i>Canon</i>	866	Rivers.		<i>Sion Mount.</i>	842
<i>Phocides</i>	836	<i>Caramit</i>	856	<i>Æfopus</i>	847	<i>Tabor M.</i>	842
<i>Phrygia</i>	844	<i>Carizeth</i>	856	<i>Araxes</i>	847	<i>Taurus</i>	847
<i>Portus</i>	836	<i>Cerastus</i>	848	<i>Ascanius</i>	847	<i>Tmolus</i>	847
<i>Russia</i>	837	<i>Ephesus</i>	848	<i>Caicus</i>	147	<i>Vulcanus M.</i>	850
<i>Samaria</i>	842	<i>Ereria</i>	852	<i>Casfrus</i>	147		
<i>Sarmaria</i>		<i>Famagoffa</i>	849	<i>Calbis</i>	147	Observations.	
<i>Servia</i>	836	<i>Fiongo</i>	882	<i>Cataralles</i>	147	<i>Achilles Tembe,</i>	848
<i>Sufiana</i>	856	<i>Gadara</i>	839	<i>Euphrates</i>	847	<i>A Strange Story of an</i>	
<i>Tangut</i>	856	<i>Gaza</i>	839	<i>Gramicus</i>	147	<i>Elephant,</i>	886
<i>Tartarie</i>	857	<i>Halicarnassus</i>	848	<i>Ganges</i>	847	<i>A Strange Plant in</i>	
<i>Theodofia</i>	837	<i>Heractia</i>	848	<i>Helis</i>	847	<i>Tartarie,</i>	860
<i>Theffalie</i>	830	<i>Hiernusilens</i>	879	<i>Hermus</i>	147	<i>A Fish call'd a Whirl-</i>	
<i>Thrace</i>	836	<i>Ilium</i>	848	<i>Hydaspes</i>		<i>pool, strangenwoods,</i>	
<i>Turkish Empire</i>	834	<i>Lampo</i>	809	<i>Indus</i>		<i>Figge-trees, and</i>	
<i>Valachia</i>	637	<i>Meacum</i>	882	<i>Jordan</i>	842	<i>Reedes,</i>	873
		<i>Merdm</i>	856	<i>Lamymus</i>	147	<i>Godfrey of Bologne</i>	
Ilands.		<i>Naim</i>	839	<i>Alcander</i>	147	<i>did beate the Sara-</i>	
<i>Ambon</i>	878	<i>Nazareth</i>	834	<i>Alifon</i>	847	<i>zens out of the Ho-</i>	
<i>Colibes</i>	875	<i>Nice</i>	848	<i>Rhadinus</i>	847	<i>ly Land,</i>	842
<i>Corigo</i>	849	<i>Nicomedia</i>	848	<i>Sangri</i>	847	<i>Herodotus and Dio-</i>	
<i>Chios</i>	849	<i>Nicoria</i>	849	<i>Scamander</i>	147	<i>nylius born at Ha-</i>	
<i>Cyprus</i>	849	<i>Nineve</i>	856	<i>Simois</i>	147	<i>licarnagus,</i>	848
<i>Delmore</i>	878	<i>Peramus</i>	848	<i>Tiaris</i>		<i>Simont.</i>	
<i>Gilolo</i>	875						

Q o o o

Simonides the Lyrick Poet borne at Ere- tria a Citie in the Ile Negroponte, 852	Towne Amasia in the lesser Asia, The great Brazen Colossus at Rhodes, 853	only by the ayre, 875 The Clove-tree descri- bed, 875 The death of Aristo- tle, 852	Molucco Islands, 876 The description of the Nutmeg-tree, and of Mace and Cina- mon, 878
Strabo borne at the	The Bird Manuco- diata that liveth	The discovery of the	

Countries.		Islands,	892	Lima	916	ginia, quod in illi-
A		Cambales	890	Nombre de dios	920	us honorem, quem
Vanares	900	Cuba	890	Panama	920	meruit, adnotavit
Brasil	920	Granada	892	Quito	922	Mercator, pag. 902
Canida	900	Guadalupe	892	S. Dominico	890, 894	Et ego amicitia gra-
Castells aurea	920	Hispaniola	890	S. James	890	tia in Indice col-
Chile	920	Jamayca	890	Toycama	921	locavi, and shortly
Firmeland	921	Leucine	890	Seas.		expect a Map of
Florida	898	Marigolante	892	Archipelagus	929	Virginia according
Granada	921	Margarita	897	Mare del Nort	920	as it is now, more
New France	900	S. Bartholmews	892	Mare Pacificum	923	exact,
New Spaine	906	S. Christophers	892	Mare del Sur	920	The Hearb Coca be-
Pern	914	S. Dominico	892	The Straits of Ma-		ing carried in ones
Popajana	920	S. Johns Isl.	890	gollar,	925	mouth takes away
Southerne America,		S. Martin		Rivers.		all appetite from
	920	S. Peters Isl.	929	Deila Plata	913	meat & drinke, 914
Terra del Fuego	925	S. Vincents	892	La Magdalena	912	The Description of
Virginia	898	Summatra	826	La Martha	912	those violent tem-
				Porto Real	901	pests called Harow-
				Powhatan	903	canes, 892
				S. Sebastian	900	The Maiz, or Cassa-
				Observations.		der, a very good
				America discovered,		roote, 906
					930	The Straits of Ma-
				Captaine John Smith		gellan described 925
				in the yeere 1608.		A Description of New
				did discover Vir-		England, 921

The **W**orld called in Latine *Orbis*, in respect of the Orbicular round forme, and in Greeke *κοσμος* in respect of the beauty thereof, is divided by Geographers into parts :

The Ocean is so called from the Greeke word *oikos* signifying swift.

Parallels are defined by Keckerman, quod sint lineæ quæ in infinitum ductæ nunquā concurrunt, that they are two equidistant lines, which being infinitely drawne forth,

Periæci so called
from the Greeke word
περιστέω, i. e. habito
circum, are those that

Antartick Pole so called because it is opposite to the Artticle Pole.

FINIS.

Finem habet hic Mundus, finem terrenus habebit.
Sit Soli dempto Gloria fine Deo.

THE

THE ERRATA.

All Books are subject to some Typographical faults, so that the Errata's of this Worke (which are few) being thus corrected and amended, deserve pardon. viz.

Page 6. line 45. for greater read greater, p. 37. l. 2. for straight r. stretch, p. 83. l. 1. for Englarg r. England, p. 142. l. 3. for Norway. Denmarke, p. 195. l. 16. f. Complut. lo r. Complutum, p. 257. l. 14. f. incures r. injuries, p. 268. l. 14. for r. ok, p. 352. l. 14. f. gildeth r. gildeth, p. 356. l. 1. f. colonas r. colonas, p. 358. l. 4. f. done r. long, p. 368. l. 9. f. du. item r. duplicem, p. 438. l. 14. f. us. thee, p. 452. l. 10. & 16. f. Rudol. bus r. Rodolphus, p. 499. l. 2. f. Atamurion r. Namutichum, p. 532. l. 5. f. which r. whose, p. 694. l. 2. f. Virgins r. Virgils, p. 730. l. 12. f. Ivot, hate r. hate, love, p. 740. l. 17. f. Pompineis r. pampineis, p. 796. l. 42. f. Musseus r. Musseus, p. 856. l. 35. f. ποταμῶν r. ποταμῶν, p. 911. l. 42. f. Mouwaines r. Mountaines, p. 919. l. 13. f. More r. More, p. 919. l. 18. f. Tucker r. Tucker, p. 919. l. 39. There is an error in the latter end of the description of Bermudas, concerning the temper of the ayre, and quality of the soyle.

Note that after Page 549. the Pages are misfigured and begin againe at 520.

In Page 905. for the Description of New spaine read New Virginia, but there is no Map for Virginia in regard there is a more exact Map drawing in that Country, whose Platorme is not yet come over, but when it comes, every buyer of the Booke shall have it given him gratis.

Directions for the Bindings.

At Page 429 let the Book-binder take notice that at the signature M. m. in the 2. Alphabet it goes on with N one, O one, and so to the end of the Alphabet, and then followes A a a in the 3. Alphabet.

At Page 818. the single Map of Egypt is to be pasted on the Page Crosse-wyces, under the words: which is the fairest River in the World.

Let the Book-binder take notice that at M m 5 in the second Alphabet, being Page 401. there comes in a halfe sheete.

Decemb. 19. 1633.

Recensui hanc Anglicanam versionem Atlantis Minoris a Joan. Mercator Belgico olim Latinè editam, qui quidem liber continet Fol 772. aut circiter, in quibus nihil reperio sanæ doctrinæ aut bonis moribus contrarium, quo minus cum utilitate publica Imprimatur; ita tamen ut si non intra biennium typis mandetur, hæc licentia sit omnino irrita.

Guilielmus Haywood Archiep.
Cant. Capellanus Domest.